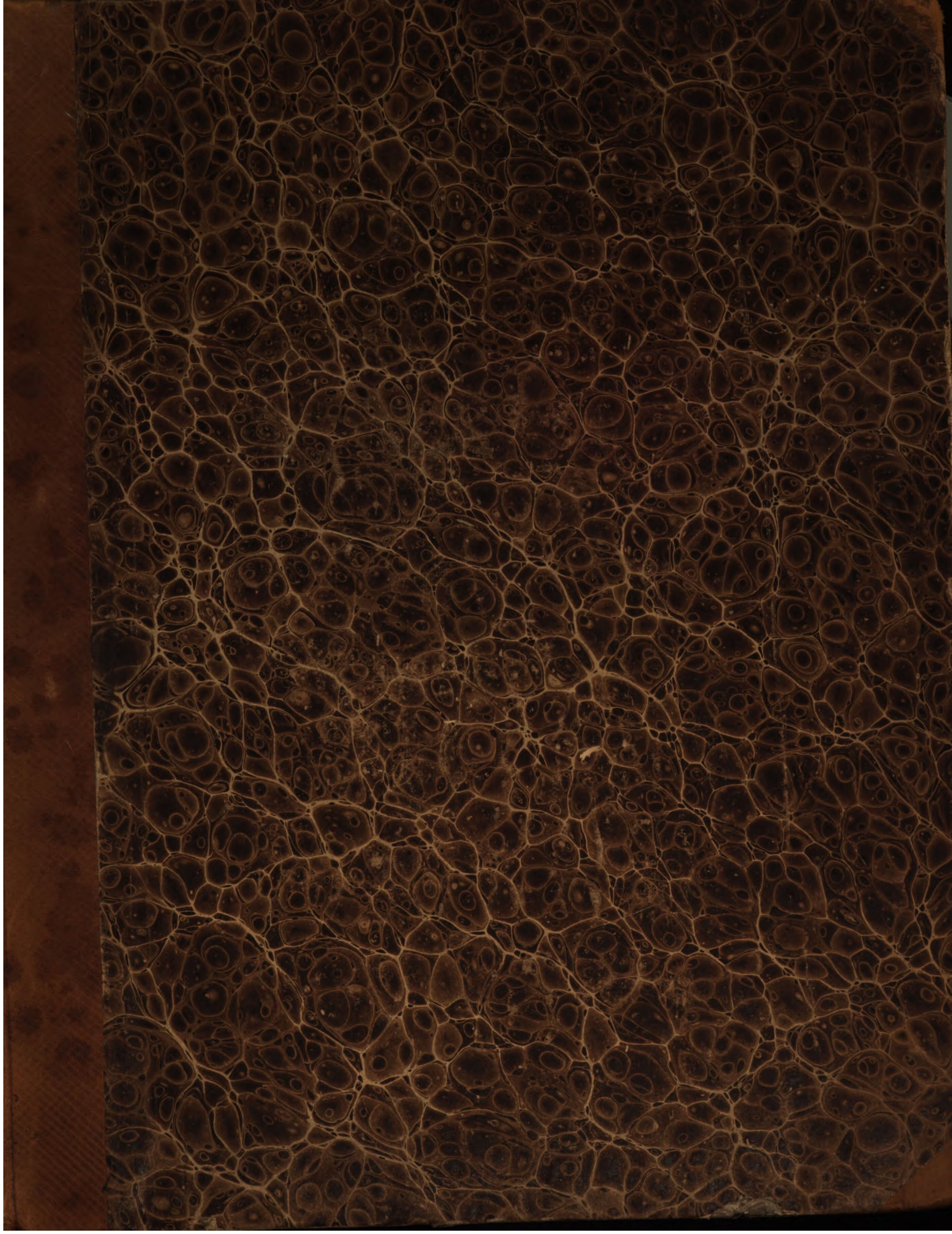




H^o Britz.
88

Francis Peck

321 Roll Catalog



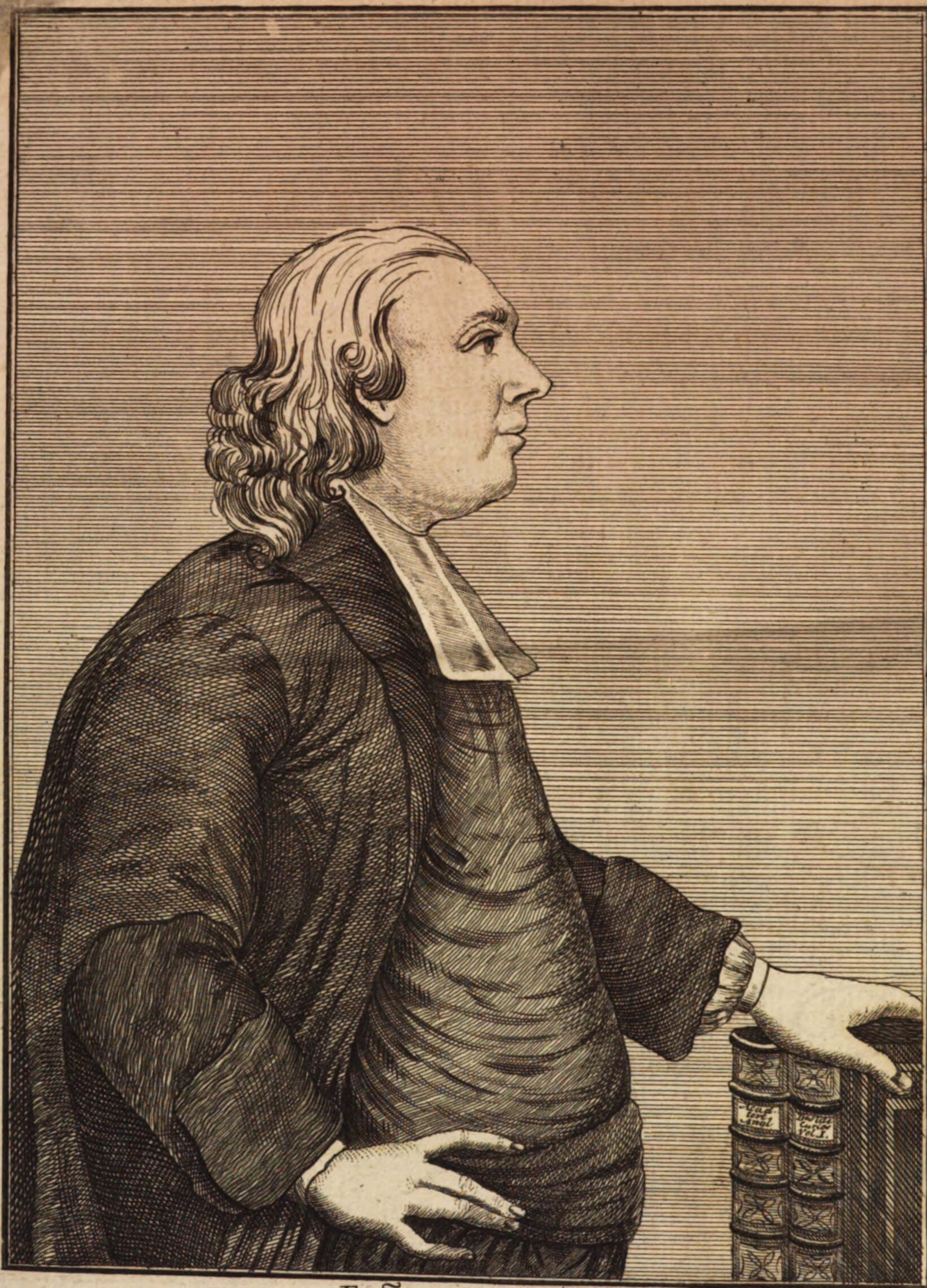
BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS.

DESIGNS FOR A

COLLECTOR



London: Printed by J. Smith, in the Strand, 1791.



Francus Peck, A.M.
Natus Stanfordiae, 4^o Maii. MDCXCII.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA:

OR, A

COLLECTION

OF DIVERS

SCARCE AND CURIOUS PIECES

RELATING CHIEFLY TO MATTERS OF

ENGLISH HISTORY;

CONSISTING OF

CHOICE TRACTS, MEMOIRS, LETTERS, WILLS, EPITAPHS, &c.

TRANSCRIBED, MANY OF THEM, FROM THE ORIGINALS THEMSELVES, AND THE REST
FROM DIVERS ANTIENT MS. COPIES, OR THE MS. COLLECTIONS OF SUNDRY
FAMOUS ANTIQUARIES AND OTHER EMINENT PERSONS, BOTH
OF THE LAST AND PRESENT AGE:

THE WHOLE, AS NEAR AS POSSIBLE, DIGESTED INTO AN ORDER OF TIME, AND ILLUSTRATED
WITH AMPLE NOTES, CONTENTS, ADDITIONAL DISCOURSES, AND A COMPLETE INDEX.

BY FRANCIS PECK, M. A.

RECTOR OF GODEBY NEAR MELTON IN LEICESTERSHIRE.

— *referam toto notissima regno*
Faeta.

Metam. Lib. XIV.

ADORNED WITH CUTS.

A NEW EDITION, GREATLY CORRECTED, WITH SOME MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF

MR. PECK.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THOMAS EVANS IN THE STRAND.

MDCCLXXIX.

77. D.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA:

COLLECTION

OF

SCARCE AND CURIOUS PIECES

THESE ARE THE ONLY COPIES OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

REMAINS OF THE

THE Publisher begs Leave to return his most grateful Acknowledgments to those Noblemen and Gentlemen who have honoured the New Edition of the DESIDERATA CURIOSA with their Encouragement; he trusts it will be found correctly executed; he has particularly availed himself of the Directions given by Mr. *Peck* for that Purpose, in the Appendix to his *Memoirs of Cromwell*.

At the Desire of many Gentlemen, it is proposed to reprint, in an elegant Edition, in One Volume, folio, price One Guinea and a Half in Sheets (no Money to be paid till the Delivery) that very valuable and useful Work, Bishop *Tanner's* NOTITIA MONASTICA, which is become extremely rare and dear. Those Gentlemen who may please to encourage this Undertaking, are requested to be speedy in sending their Names to their most

obedient humble Servant,

T. EVANS.

*Strand, near York-Buildings,
January 1, 1779.*

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS

THE PUBLISHERS, I have to inform the
members to those Noblemen and Gentlemen who have honoured the New
Edition of the DESIDERATA CURIOSA with their Encouragement;
he trusts it will be found correctly executed; he is particularly well
ed himself of the Directions given by Mr. Evans for that purpose, in
the Appendix to his Memoirs of Gervase.

At the Desire of many Gentlemen, it is proposed to reprint, in an
elegant Edition, in One Volume, folio, price One Guinea and a
Half in Boards (no Money to be paid till the Delivery) the very valu-
able and useful Work, Bishop Thomas's NOTITIA MONASTICA,
which is become extremely rare and dear. Those Gentlemen who
may please to encourage this Undertaking, are requested to be so good
in sending their Names to their most

T. EVANS

Printed, and sold by J. Baskin,

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

THE Earl of Effingham
 The Earl of Antrim, *imperial paper*
 The Earl of Lisburne
 The Earl of Donnegal
 Lord Visc. Mountmorris
 Lord De Ferrars
 Lord Boston
 Sir John Smith, bart.
 Sir Richard Clayton, bart.
 Sir John Cope, bart.
 Sir Walter Rawlinson
 Sir Herbert Mackworth, bart.
 Sir John Ruffel, bart. Chequers, Bucks.
 Sir George Bromley, bart. M. A. Queen's
 Coll. Camb.
 Sir Joseph Ayloffe, bart.
 Sir Henry Gough, bart.
 Rt. Hon. Richard Rigby
 Rt. Hon. Charles Jenkinson
 Hon. Mr. Chichester
 Anthony Storerr, esq. *imperial paper*
 George Stacpoole, esq.
 David Garrick, esq.
 William Strahan, esq.
 Theodore Henry Broadhead, esq.
 John Courtney, esq.
 Richard Gough, esq.
 Griffith Price, esq.
 Thomas Jones, esq.
 George Stevens, esq.
 John Ashby, esq.
 Thomas Pearson, esq.
 Thomas Collinson, esq.
 Isaac Reid, esq.
 Gustavus Brander, esq.
 Henry Dawkins, esq.
 Henry Lyte, esq.
 Benjamin Way, esq. *imperial paper*
 John Lowes, esq.
 Henry Penrudock Wyndham, esq. Salisbury
 Edward Collingswood, esq. Chirton, Nor-
 thumberland
 Edward Ironside, esq. Twickenham
 Charles Spooner, esq. Motsfont, near Ramsey
 John Smyth, esq. Heath, Yorkshire
 Henry Lee, esq.
 Samuel Southouse, esq. Temple.
 ——— Grove, esq. Temple
 Charles Crowle, esq.

John Pechy, esq. *imperial paper*
 Thomas Aftle, esq. Baterssea Rise, Surry
 Francis Groffe, esq.
 Henry Manningham, esq.
 Edmond Marlow, esq.
 John Brownel, esq.
 Benjamin Collins, esq. Salisbury
 Edward Gibbon, esq.
 Charles Nalson Cole, esq.
 Col. Blunt
 Anthony Lax, esq. Chesterfield
 ——— Johns, esq.
 John Tekell, esq. Barnstaple, Devon
 Francis Hargrave, esq.
 French Chiswell, esq.
 John Swale, esq.
 Paul Methuen, esq.
 George Booth Tyndall, esq. Bathford
 Thomas Brand Hollis, esq.
 Thomas Pennant, esq.
 Mr. Lockyer Davis
 Mr. Elmfly
 Mr. William Davis
 Mr. Henderson
 Mr. Macklin
 Mr. Richard Knight, Deptford
 Mr. Bathoe
 Mr. Benjamin White, 10 copies
 Mr. T. Cadell, 6 copies
 Mr. Robson, 12 copies
 Mr. T. Payne, 6 copies
 The University Library, Cambridge
 Pembroke Hall Library, Cambridge
 The Rev. Dr. Caryll, Master of Jesus College,
 Cambridge
 Capt. George Smith, Inspector of the Royal
 Artillery
 Mr. Doddsley. 5 copies
 Mr. Phillips, George-Yard
 Mr. Deputy Robert Harding, Minorities
 The Rev. Joseph Bromhead, M. A. Hoxton
 William Scott, esq. Camden Professor of Hi-
 story, Oxford
 Mr. Flinn, Bookseller, Dublin, 6 copies
 The Rev. Mr. Lort
 The Rev. Mr. Pegge
 Mr. Cooper
 Mr. Hardy, Edinburgh
 Mr. John Blake, Essex-Street

Mr.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Mr. Thomas Bowles
 Mr. John Watfon Reed, Lincoln's-Inn
 The Rev. Mr. Bowle
 Mr. Taylor
 The Rev. Dr. Kippis
 The Dean of Canterbury
 The Rev. Dr. Disney
 The Rev. Mr. William Totton, Minister of
 Edgware, Middlesex
 The Rev. Mr. Scourfield
 The Rev. Dr. Douglas
 Mr. Bartlet
 John Topham, esq. Gray's-Inn
 ——— Bayntun, esq. Gray's-Inn,
 The Bristol Library Society, Bristol
 Mr. John Ford, Surgeon, Bristol
 John Deverell, esq. Clifton, Bristol, *imperial*
paper
 Hon. Mr. Irby
 Hon. Mr. Dawson
 Mr. Rice
 Mr. Greathead
 Rev. Mr. Clarke Galsborough, Northampton-
 shire
 Rev. Mr. Crofts
 Thomas Wilcox, esq. Kensington
 The Rev. Paul Wright, D. D. F. S. A.
 Mr. Conant
 The Hon. Mrs. Lewson
 The Hon. Mrs. Boscawen
 Mr. Burney
 Hon. Charles Meadows
 Mr. Penton
 Mr. Piggot
 The Rev. Mr. Dampier
 The Rev. Mr. Williams, Blackheath
 The Rev. Dr. Smith, Head Master of West-
 minster School
 Mr. Bertie
 Mr. Hodges, Pimlico
 Mr. Walter, 6 *copies*
 Mr. Faulder, 4 *copies*
 Messrs. Fletcher, Oxford
 Mr. Prince, Oxford
 Mr. Merrill, Cambridge

Mr. Spratt
 Mr. Pitt
 Joseph Scot, esq. Moat-House Bar, near Bir-
 mingham
 Messrs. Pearson and Williams, Booksellers, Bir-
 mingham
 Henry Sealy, esq. Alresford, Hants
 ——— Eisdale, esq.
 Mr. Temple, Penryn, Cornwall
 Mr. Stephen Vine, Lindfield, Suffex
 Mr. Crofts
 ——— Ladbroke, esq.
 Mr. J. R. Webb, Chelsea
 Samuel Dixon, esq. Norfolk Street
 Mr. J. Templeman
 ——— Wilkinson, esq. Chesterfield
 Mr. Dudley, Henley, Staffordshire
 Mr. Mee, Henley, Staffordshire
 Mr. James Loton, Westminster
 John Claxton, esq. Lincoln's-Inn
 Mr. Barret, Craven-Street, Strand
 Mr. Chauntrell
 Isaac John Beazley, esq.
 Frederick Browning, M. A. fellow of King's
 College, Cambridge
 Mr. Gough, No. 23. Lincoln's-Inn
 H. Cruttenden, esq.
 Mr. Newcomb, Queen's Coll. Oxon
 Mr. Burden, Bookseller, Winchester
 Philip Thicknesse, esq.
 Mr. John Fardell, Proctor, Lincoln
 Mr. Rowland Rouse
 Mr. George Nicol, 4 *copies*
 William Selwin, esq. Lincoln's-Inn
 Dr. Loveday, Willscot, Oxfordshire
 John Knill, esq.
 Edward Wynne, esq.
 Thomas Fortune, esq.
 Mr. Sewell, 3 *copies*
 Rev. Mr. Pitts
 The Book Society, Bungay
 Mr. Becket
 Mr. H. Payne
 Mr. Ridley

PREFACE

P R E F A C E

TO THE

P R E S E N T E D I T I O N .

THOSE who have devoted their attention to preserve the memory of such persons as have distinguished themselves in any manner from the rest of mankind, or in transmitting to posterity the actions of eminent and learned men, have not always been fortunate enough to meet with friends equally attentive to their fame. It has therefore frequently happened, that those to whom the world hath been most obliged in this respect, are neglected until all traces of them are lost, except what they leave in their works.

This hath been the fate of the laborious compiler of the present useful collection of antiquities in an especial manner. Although the republiſher of them is sensible, that some account of the person to whom the public was originally obliged for the work now a second time offered to its patronage, should be prefixed, yet he is apprehensive that all the materials which a diligent enquiry hath produced concerning him, will be very insufficient to gratify that curiosity which is generally found to attend the names of those who have rendered themselves any way conspicuous.

From the engraving prefixed to this work it appears, that the collector of it was born at Stamford in Lincolnshire, on the 4th day of May, 1692. He was educated at Cambridge, where he took the degrees of bachelor and master of arts. The first work which we discover of his writing is a poem, entitled, "Sighs on the Death of Queen Anne," which probably was printed about the time of her death in 1714. Two years afterwards he printed, in 8vo. "ΤΟ ὙΠΟΘΕΤΙΟΝ; or an Exercise on the Creation, and an Hymn to the Creator of the World; written in the express Words of the sacred Text, as an Attempt to shew the Beauty and Sublimity of Holy Scripture." In 1721, being then curate of King's-Cliff, in the county of Northampton,

thampton, he offered to the world propofals for printing the hiftory and antiquities of his native town, which work he produced in 1727, in folio, under the title of “ *Academia tertia Anglicana*; or, the Antiquarian Annals of the Town of *Stanford*: containing the Hiftory of the Univerfity, Monafteries, Gilds, Churches, Chapels, Hofpitals, and Schools there; gathered from the beft Accounts, Print, and MS. particularly the Registers of *Durham*, *Lincoln* and *Peterborough*, Mr. *Dodsworth*’s and the *Cotton MSS.* the Corporation Books, and the MS. Collections of divers eminent Antiquaries, beautified with fundry Draughts, Profpects and Pourtraitures of the Town, Monafteries, Churches, Tombs, Hofpitals, Gates, Arms, Seals, and other Antiquities, in a Variety of Sculpture.” The publication of this work was haftened by the appearance of “ An Effay on the antient and prefent State of *Stamford*,” 4to. 1726, by Francis Howgrave, who, in the preface to his pamphlet, mentions the difference which had arifen between him and Mr. Peck, on account of the former’s publication unfairly foreftalling that intended by the latter. Mr. Peck is alfo therein very roughly treated on account of a fmall work which he had formerly printed, entitled, “ *The Hiftory of the Stamford Bull Runnings.*” He had before this time obtained the rectory of Godeby, near Melton, in Leicefterfhire, the only preferment he ever enjoyed. In 1729, he printed in a fingle fheet, “ *Queries concerning the Natural Hiftory and Antiquities of Leicefterfhire and Rutland*,” which were afterwards reprinted in 1740; but although the progrefs he had made in the work was very confiderable, yet it never made its appearance, and as much as he had executed of it is fupposed to have been, with other materials for the hiftory of thofe counties, in the hands of the late Sir Thomas Cave, bart. The firft volume of the prefent collection was publifhed in 1732, and was followed by the fecond volume in the year 1735, in which year he alfo printed, in a 4to. pamphlet, “ A complete Catalogue of all the Difcourfes written both for and againft Popery, in the time of King *James* the Second; containing in the whole, an Account of four hundred and fifty-feven Books and Pamphlets, a great Number of them not mentioned in the three former Catalogues; with References after each Title, for the more speedy finding of a further Account of the faid Difcourfes and their Authors in fundry Writers, and an alphabetical Lift of the Writers on each fide.” In 1739, he was the editor of “ *Nineteen Letters of* “ the

“ the truly reverend and learned *Henry Hammond*, D. D. (Author of
 “ the Annotations on the New Testament, &c.) written to Mr. *Peter*
 “ *Stainnough* and Dr. *Nathaniel Angelo*, many of them on curious
 “ Subjects, 8vo.” These were printed from the originals, communi-
 cated by Mr. Robert Marsden, archdeacon of Nottingham, and Mr.
 John Worthington. The next year, 1740, produced two volumes in 4to.
 one of them entitled, “ Memoirs of the Life and Actions of *Oliver*
 “ *Cromwell*, as delivered in three Panegyrics of him written in *Latin*;
 “ the first, as said by Don *Juan Roderiguez de Saa Meneses*, Conde de
 “ *Penaguiao*, the *Portugal* Ambassador; the second, as affirmed by
 “ a certain Jesuit, the Lord Ambassador’s Chaplain; yet both it is
 “ thought composed by Mr. *John Milton* (*Latin* Secretary to *Crom-*
 “ *well*) as was the third: with an *English* Version of each. The
 “ whole illustrated with a large historical Preface; many similar Pas-
 “ sages from the *Paradise Lost*, and other Works of Mr. *John Milton*,
 “ and Notes from the best Historians. To all which is added, a Col-
 “ lection of divers curious historical Pieces relating to *Cromwell*, and
 “ a great Number of other remarkable Persons (after the Manner of
 “ *DESIDERATA CURIOSA*, Vol. I. and II.)” The other, “ New Me-
 “ moirs of the Life and poetical Works of Mr. *John Milton*; with,
 “ first, An Examination of *Milton’s* Stile; and secondly, Explana-
 “ tory and critical Notes on divers Passages in *Milton* and *Shakespeare*,
 “ by the Editor. Thirdly, *Baptistes*; a sacred dramatic Poem in
 “ Defence of Liberty, as written in *Latin* by Mr. *George Buchanan*,
 “ translated into *English* by Mr. *John Milton*, and first published in
 “ in 1641, by Order of the House of Commons. Fourthly, The Pa-
 “ rallel, or Archbishop *Laud* and Cardinal *Wolfey* compared, a Vi-
 “ sion, by *Milton*. Fifthly, The Legend of St. *Nicholas Throckmor-*
 “ *ton*, knt. Chief Butler of *England*, who died of Poison, anno 1570,
 “ an historical Poem, by his Nephew Sir *Thomas Throckmorton*, knt.
 “ Sixth, *Herod* the Great, by the Editor. Seventh, The Resurrec-
 “ tion, a Poem, in Imitation of *Milton*, by a Friend. And eighth,
 “ A Discourse on the Harmony of the Spheres. by *Milton*; with Pre-
 “ faces and Notes.” These were the last publications which he gave
 the world. When these appeared, he had in contemplation no less
 than nine different works, but whether he had not met with encou-
 ragement for those which he had already produced, or whether he was
 rendered incapable of executing them by reason of his declining health,

is uncertain, none of them, however, ever were made public, and what became of his papers, unless, as hath been said, they fell into the hands of the late Sir Thomas Cave, is at present unknown. He concluded a laborious, and it may be affirmed an useful life, wholly devoted to antiquarian pursuits, on the 13th August, 1743, at the age of fifty-one years.

As the materials for the several volumes he meditated the publication of may be still existing, and some of them not unworthy the public attention, the following list of them is given from the advertisement, at the end of the *Memoirs of Cromwell*.

1. *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. iii.
2. *The Annals of Stanford* continued, vol. iv.
3. *The History and Antiquities of the Town and Soke of Grantham in Lincolnshire.*
4. *The Natural History and Antiquities of Rutland.*
5. *The Natural History and Antiquities of Leicestershire.*
6. *The Life of Mr. Nicholas Ferrar, of Little Gidding, in the county of Huntingdon, Gent. commonly called the Protestant St. Nicholas, and the pious Mr. George Herbert's spiritual Brother. Done from original MSS.*
7. *The Lives of William Burton, Esq. Author of the Antiquities of Leicestershire, and of his Brother Robert Burton, B. D. Student of Christ's-Church, and Rector of Sigrave in Leicestershire, better known by the Name of Democritus jun.*
8. *Monasticon Anglicanum, Volumen quartum.* All from Originals never yet published.
9. *New Memoirs of the Restoration of King Charles the Second* (which may be also considered as an Appendix to Secretary *Thurloe's* Papers) containing the Copies of two hundred and forty-six original Letters and other Papers, all written *annis* 1658, 1659, and 1660, (none of them ever yet printed.) The whole communicated by *William Cowper, Esq;* Clerk of the Parliament.

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE THE
LORD WILLIAM MANNERS,
ONE OF THE
LORDS OF HIS MAJESTY'S BED-CHAMBER.

My Lord,

THE pleasure I have of living near you in that county whereof you are one of the worthy representatives in parliament, & of sometimes waiting upon you, & thereby of observing your Lordship's generous inclinations & great readines to do any good offices to all those who make their applications to you for them, are the motives which engage me to this address, & to request that these collections, as they were made in your neighbourhood, may also make their appearance under your protection.

In these collections, my Lord, not one, but many very eminent & most remarkable persons are introduced upon the stage: concerning all whom some things are herein mentioned, which were before, either not at all, or at least not altogether so fully, known: and those, mostly from their own letters, or other well attested manuscripts.

But how all these persons have maintained the several characters of being either learned, or great, or good; or, in other words, have acted up to the true principles of reason, of honor, of virtue & religion in all the transactions here related of them (myself being herein only a bare collector of matters of fact as stated by other writers, & not at all presuming to judge in affairs of so much nicety) I shall rather leave to your Lordship's own better judgment to determine.

For my part, as they have a regard to so many extraordinary persons & passages (persons whose policies, lives, & writings are, in some degree, already known; & passages which, in many conversations, are yet so much talked of & farther enquired after) I must own I could

not but think, that the printing of these papers would afford all those who are any ways curious in matters of English history, some entertainment, & perhaps use too. And, in this opinion, if I can but have the approbation of so excellent a judge of men & letters as my Lord WILLIAM MANNERS, I shall account myself very fortunate. And the more so, as it gives me this agreeable opportunity of testifying to all the world, that it was purely your Lordship's affable demeanour which first won me, as well as so many others, to love & honor you; & that, since that, a personal experience, that wherever you express a kindness for any man, you not only do it in words, but also shew it in your actions too, is what obliges me to subscribe myself,

My Lord,

your Lordship's

ever faithful

& most devoted

humble servant,

FRANCIS PECK.

P R E-

PREFACE to the FIRST EDITION.

1. **M**Y design, in making of this & some other collections of the like sort, being to preserve as many scattered & as yet unprinted pieces of English history as I can; & as I meet with encouragement, to publish now & then a volume of them; I shall before each volume give an account of the several little pieces it consists of, & (as far as I am permitted) of the several friends I have been obliged to for them. And, at the end of each volume, a brief table of all or most of those pieces which are to make up the next.

2. In this volume the first book contains the life of Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley. The MS. whereof (being lent me by a friend in the country) when I came to copy it, was, I found, wrote as it were on heaps, almost all the paragraphs & many of the periods being vastly long & run into one another; for wherever there was a break it was seldom made in the best place. So that the whole, if printed in the manner it stood in the MS. would look rather like a rhapsody than a methodical discourse.

3. To remedy this inconvenience, & the better to see the drift of the author, I resolved to split the whole book into chapters, & again those chapters into short paragraphs. Likewise to set before each chapter the proper contents, & figures of reference, to carry the eye of the reader, at his pleasure, from the contents, in an instant, to the very matter it self.

4. This took up some time. But, when it was once done, the author's method lay all open before me, & to reward my pains, I could then presently take a view of his whole design.

5. Some few other little alterations I have made in my said author's text, but they may all be very easily discerned, either by particular notes in the margin, or by crotchets in the body of the text, wherewith those alteration are thus [] inclosed. For it is with antiquaries almost a piece of religion, to keep up to the very letter & spelling of the copy they write after (no matter how odd it is) or, wherever they do alter any thing to let it be seen.

6. At the bottom of the page, I have put down many other notes of an historical sort, to illustrate the most remarkable passages. Many of these from the Lord Burghley's own MS. Diary, now in the hands of a very eminent & painful antiquary, to whom all who delight in this sort of studies must own themselves very greatly indebted for his many worthy performances.

7. As for the author of the Lord Burghley's life here published, I am sorry I cannot yet satisfy the reader who he was. All I can say of him with any certainty being, that he lived twenty four or twenty five years in the house with the Lord Burghley,¹ & that he observed the actions of that great man narrowly, & knew most of his proceedings well, especially as to what he did in public at court,² or in private at Theobalds & elsewhere about London.³

8. The time when he wrote this life was, sometime between the Lord Burghley's death (which happened iv. Aug. 1598.) & the death of that lord's mistress, the great Queen Elizabeth (which happened xxiv. March, 160².)

9. As for the rest, our author (whoever he was) I conceive, was one of those twenty persons who were with the Lord Burghley in his chamber when he died.⁴ And, if I err not, one of those particular friends who commonly bore him company at his meals.⁵

1. See Chap. I. 8. Chap. X. 16. Chap. XIII. XX. 7. Chap. XXVIII. 11. 15. 17.

4. 5.

4. See Chap. XXXII. 29, 30, 40.

2. See Chap. X. 7. 14. Chap. XV. 5. Chap. XXIII. 11.

5. See Chap. XXX. 4, 6, 23, 27, 28. Chap. XXXIII. 10.

3. See Chap. XVI. 13. Chap. XVII. 13. Chap.

10. As to the Lord Burghley himself, it may be here not amiss noted, that envy is the perpetual attendant of greatness. For, as Horace finely observes,

*Romulus, & liber pater, & cum Castore Pollux,
Post ingentia facta, deorum in templa recepti,
Dum terras hominumque colunt genus, aspera bella
Componunt, agros assignant, oppida condunt,
Ploravere suis non respondere favorem
Speratum meritis. Diram qui contudit hydram,
Notaque fatali portenta labore subegit,
Comperit invidiam supremo fine domari.*

Which (as well as I can render it) may be thus translated.

Romulus, Bacchus, & the twins renown'd,
Who, after all their toil & glorious acts,
Were numbred with the gods, while as on earth
They yet abode, & finish'd cruel wars, & fields
Allotted to each one, & cities rais'd,
Lamented that their merits with return
Unsuitable were paid. As he who slew
Dire Hydra, & that known but monstrous shape
Subdu'd, with labor set him by the fates,
Found envy still, save only by his death,
Unconquerable—

Accordingly the great Lord Burghley had his enemies; & a considerable part of the following life was intended, you will find, chiefly as an apology for those actions of his which one or other of them thought fit to find fault with.

11. Any life, I beg leave to add, may be wrote three ways, Either I. Apologetically, as the Lord Burghley's is here done. Or II. Satirically, as (tho' I have never seen the book) I strongly suspect the same life is attempted by Philopatrius (a name sometimes affected by Father Robert Persons the jesuit) in his '*Responsio ad Elizabethæ reginæ edictum contra catholicos, Romæ, 1598. 8º.*' And again (if it be not a translation of the former) in '*A Collection of private Papers found in the Study of a Nobleman (the M—— of H——) lately deceased, Lond. printed for J. T. 1703. 8º.*' Or III. neither Apologetically or Satirically, but with a just regard to truth. And, in this last view, the Lord Burghley's, or indeed any other life, is certainly the most to be desired.

12. The first five parts of the second book of this first volume (containing Q. Elizabeth's civil list, as it stood at or about the time of the Lord Burghley's death) I copied from a MS. of that age given me by the Reverend Mr. William Walker, late curate of Muston & Redmild in com. Leic. a young gentleman of whom I shall have occasion to speak more largely in my preface to the next volume of these collections, & therefore shall say no more here.

13. The sixth part of the second book (& some notes inserted in the other five parts) I transcribed from two MSS. of that age, now in the hands of the very reverend & learned Dr. Samuel Knight, S. T. P. prebendary of Ely, the ingenious compiler of Dean Colet's life & of the life of Erasmus (from whom also we e'er long expect the lives of the two famous bishops Grosthead & Overall, & other curious pieces of the like sort) a gentleman to whom I am under great obligations both for the loan of those & other MSS.

14. The third book of this first volume (all but the first, second, & last numbers) I tran-

transcribed out of an old MS. once belonging to the famous Dr. William Chaderton Lord Bishop of Chester, & then of Lincoln; now in the hands of the worthy Dr. Samuel Knight aforesaid.

15. The fourth book of this first volume I transcribed wholly from the same MS. For which reason I shall subjoin here some account of the collector, Bishop Chaderton.

16. ' William Chaderton, born at Nuthurst near Manchester in Lancashire, of a good family of that name, was brought up at Cambridge, & fellow of Christ's College there.¹ S. T. B. *Regius* & Lady Margarets professor of Divinity in 1567. And S. T. P. & master of Queen's College, in 1568.²

17. ' This Dr. William Chaderton (saith Sir John Harrington of Kelfton³) I may remember in Cambridge, a learned & grave doctor. Tho' for his gravity he could lay it aside when [it] pleased him, even in the pulpit, It will not be forgotten in Cambridge while he is remembred, how preaching one day in his younger years a wedding sermon (which indeed should be festival) Mr. Chaderton is reported to have made this pretty comparison, & to have given this friendly caveat; that the choice of a wife was full of hazard, not unlike as if one in a barrel, full of serpents, should grope for one fish. If (saith he) he 'scape harm of the snakes & light on a fish, he may be thought fortunate. Yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may prove but an eel.⁴ However he married afterwards himself, & I doubt not sped better than his comparison.'

18. This Dr. Chaderton, being chaplain to the famous Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, the very first letter in order of time we find in his collection of letters here printed is one written by that lord in answer to another of the doctor's about the doctor's choice of a wife. In which letter I must own the earl's gravity diverts me as much, as perhaps the doctor's mirth may do others.⁵ He writes like a saint, & as for women (if we did not know his true character better) one would think he would hardly touch them. But I return.

19. At Cambridge Dr. Chaderton ' was well beloved among the scholars; & the rather, for that he did not affect any soure & austere fashion, either in teaching or government, as some use to doe; but well tempered both with courage & courtesie.'⁶

20. ' On the vii. Novemb. MDLXXIX. this Dr. William Chaderton was confirmed Bishop of Chester' [that bishopric being procured him, as I conceive, by his great friend & patron the above Robert Earl of Leicester] ' & consecrated the next day in S. Gregories church, near S. Paul's, London.'⁷

21. ' Being made Bishop of Chester, he was a very great friend to the house of Derby. Preaching the funeral sermon of Earl Henry (for some passages whereof he was liked to be called in question, tho' perhaps himself knew not so much.) I was present (says Sir John Harrington) when one told a great lord that loved not Ferdinando the last earle, how this bishop, having first magnified the dead earle for his fidelity, justice, wisdom, & such vertues as made him the best beloved man of his rank (which praise was not altogether undeserved) he afterward used this apostrophe to the earle present. And you (saith he) noble earle, that not onely inherit, but exceed your father's vertues, learn to keep the love of your countrey,

1. Britan. ant. & nova in Linc. p. 1473. a.

2. Le Neve, p. 410, 411, 429.

3. Brief View of the State of the Church, Lond. 1653. 128. p. 80.

4. This saying about the choise of a wife, as I since find, was not originally Dr. Chaderton's, but

Sir John More's. See *Camden's Remains*, 49. 1629. p. 251. F. P.

5. *Videsis Lib. III. Numb. III. infra.*

6. Harrington, ubi supra.

7. Le Neve, p. 341.

‘ as your father did. You give (*said he*) in your arms three legs. Know you what they signifie? I [will] tell you. They signifie three shires, Cheshire, Darbyshire & Lancashire. Stand you fast on these three legs, & you shall need feare none of their armes. At which the earle a little moved, said, in some heat [&] not without an oath, this priest, I believe, hopes [that] one day [I shall] make him three courtesies¹ [with my three legs.]

22. ‘ On the v. April, MDXCV. Bishop Chaderton was elected Bishop of Lincoln; [in which see he was] confirmed xxiv. May; inthronized by proxy, vi. June, following; & in person xxiii. July, MDXCVI.²

23. Sir John Harington, speaking farther of Bishop Chaderton, says, he was removed to Lincoln, where he now remains in good [e]state, having onely one daughter, married to a knight of good worship. Tho’ now (they living afunder) he may be thought to have had no great comfort of that matrimony. Yet, to her daughter, he means to leave a great patrimony; so as one might not unfitly apply that epigram written of Pope Paul & his daughter, to this bishop & his grand-child.³

Cum sit filia, Paule, tibi, cum sit tibi & aurum,

Quantum pontifices vix habuisse suos

Vidit Roma prius; patrem te certe beatum,

Non sanctum possum dicere, crede mihi.

‘ Which (*said he*) I thus translated, when I thought not thus to apply it.

‘ Thou hast a daughter, Paulus, I am told,

‘ And for this daughter thou hast store of gold.

‘ The daughter thou didst get, gold [thou] didst gather,

‘ Make thee no *holy*, but a *happy* father.

‘ But, if the bishop should fortune to hear that I apply this verse so saucily, & should be offended with it; I would be glad, in full satisfaction of this wrong, to give him my sonne for his [grand-] daughter. Which is a manifest token that I am in perfect charity with him.⁴

24. ‘ Bishop Chaderton died xi. April MDCVIII.⁵

25. In the fifth book of this first volume XXII. letters of William Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil (written seemingly with great freedom, as between father & son; yet, for all that, most of them, as I take it, designedly to be shewn by the son in his father’s illness to Q. Elizabeth, thereby to keep up her affection to them both) were transcribed by the very reverend and learned Mr. Thomas Baker, B. D. of S. John’s College, Cambridge, out of a volume of original letters among Bishop More’s MSS. now (by the gift of his late majesty K. George I.) lodged in the public university library there. All which (as also Sir Peter Warburton’s letter to the Lord Burghley & Anonymous to Bishop Jigon) the said Mr. Baker most kindly gave me leave to write out from his own MS. copy. And for this, & a multitude of other very uncommon favors, which, in a long course of years, he hath most generously done me, I should of all men living be certainly the most ungrateful, if I did not here make him this public acknowledgment.

26. The *Inquisitio post Mortem* (Number XXIX. of the same fifth book) was many years ago communicated to me by the learned Mr. Squire Payne, Archdeacon of Stow;

1. Harington, quo supra.

2. Le Neve, p. 142.

3. The verses are so misprinted in Harington that I was forced to alter them. There they stand thus.

Cum sit filia, Paule, cum tibi aurum,

Quantum pontifices habere raros.

Vidit Roma prius, patrem non possum

Sanctum dicere id sed possum beatum. P. 84.

4. Loco quo supra.

5. Le Neve, p. 142.

a gentleman to whom the world is much indebted for preserving the MS. remains of his worthy father in law the late Right Reverend Richard Cumberland, Lord Bishop of Peterborough; as also for publishing some of them. And I hope he will give us yet more pieces of that great & truly learned prelate.

27. The XXX. Number of the said fifth book, came to my hands among the late Reverend Mr. William Forster's papers, when I was writing the Annals of Stanford. As did also the XV. & XVI. of the sixth book.

28. The I, II, III, VI & VII. Numbers of the sixth book were all very freely communicated to me by my abovementioned worthy friend the very reverend & learned Mr. Thomas Baker.

29. The IV. containing an account of the last sickness & death of Sir Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury, & Lord High Treasurer of England in King James I. time, I transcribed from a MS. of that age given me (with another MS.) by the Right Honorable Theophilus Earl of Huntington. And I here beg leave to renew my humble thanks to his lordship for them, & for his very kind entertainment at Castle Donnington.

30. The Numbers VIII, IX. (being Mr. John Knewstub & Mr. Henry Sands epitaphs) were copied out of a MS. book of epitaphs, lent me by my good friend the before mentioned Dr. Samuel Knight.

31. The Numbers X, XI. (being two original letters of the famous Mr. Thomas Hobbes of Malmesbury) were given me by that very learned & polite gentleman the Reverend Dr. William Standfast, M. D. rector of Clifton *in com.* Nottingham.

32. Number XII. was wrote out for me, many years ago, by a gentleman of good learning, the Reverend Mr. Andrew Borradaile, rector of Mercat Dieping *in com.* Lincoln.

33. The Numbers XIII. & XIV. (being the one an original of Oliver Cromwell, & the other another original of General George Monck) were given me by my very kind friend, the truly reverend & learned Mr. William Bridges, B. D. & rector of Gotham, *in com.* Nottingham.

34. The Numbers XVIII. & XX. were communicated by my near neighbour & friend, the reverend & learned Mr. Thomas Mafon, B. D. rector of Colsterworth *in com.* Lincoln.

35. Thus I have at length laid before my readers a brief account of the following collection, & of all those friends who helped me to any part of it. Upon the muster of whose names, I cannot here forbear from once more repeating my thanks to them all, or from intreating their farther assistance, or from thinking, that, with the alteration of one word only, I may truly say with Horace,

*Multa [assistentium] veniet manus, auxilio, quæ
Sit mihi.*

36. I shall only add, that the Lord Burghley's epitaph, & his father's, being already printed in my Annals of Stanford, I thought it needless to reprint them here. And that, as to my description of Burghley house, I am sensible it falls infinitely short of what that noble palace is in reality. But my Lord Exeter, I hope, will forgive me that fault. What I have said about it was wrote purely to entertain a young gentleman of curiosity who missed seeing of it; & that many years after I had seen it my self. In Italy they have a little book at every remarkable house or town which they put into strangers hands who come to see the curiosities there. And I only desire, that 'till somebody else writes a better, this may serve for Burghley.

C O N T E N T S

OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

L I B. I.

THE complete statesman, exemplified in the life & actions of Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley, lord high treasurer of England in Q. Elizabeth's time; written by one who lived in the house with him during the last xxv. years of his life, & largely setting forth both his public & private conduct. The whole divided into chapters,

& illustrated with contents & notes from Lord Burghley's own MS. diary, & divers other authors; collected by the publisher. Page 1

Ten precepts which William Lord Burghley, gave to his second son Sir Robert Cecil, afterwards Earl of Salisbury. p. 47

L I B. II.

Queen Elizabeth's annual expence civil & military, in VI. parts: containing, part I. an account of the offices, salaries, fees & perquisites of the court of chancery; privy seal; queen's-bench; common pleas; councils in the north, in Wales, & the marches; duchies of Lancaster & Cornwall; palatine of Chester; justices of oyer & terminer; exchequer; pipe; custom houses at London, & all the ports; receivers of the revenues of the crown; surveyors of the queen's lands; first fruits & tenths; court of wards & liveries; justices in Eyre, &c. p. 55

Part II. An account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisites of her majesty's household; privy chamber, jewel house, robes, bed-chamber, guards, pantry, cellar, ewry, acatery, wafery, amnery, chapel, wood-yard, &c. p. 58

Part III. An account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisites of the master of the horse; admiralty; ordnance; armory; queen's barge; heralds;

mint; revels; works; wardrobe; tents; harriers; buck, otter, & hart hounds; music; artificers; chirurgeons; physicians; astronomer; sergeant painter; library keeper; master of the requests. p. 61

Part IV. An account of all the offices, salaries, fees & perquisites of all the captains, officers and soldiers having charge of her majesty's towns of war, castles, bulwarks & fortresses throughout the kingdom. p. 65

Part V. An account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisites for keeping of the Tower, & all other the queen's palaces, castles, houses, parks, forests & chaces within the realm. p. 68

Part VI. An account of all the queen's ships of war; the musters taken in M, D, LXXIV. & M, D, LXXV. the warlike stores in the Tower and aboard the navy in M, D, LXXVIII. the *custodes rotulorum* of every county in England & Wales; & the names of all the English popish fugitives. p. 72

L I B. III.

I. Some account of Burleys & Wykes's successive lords of Burghley by Stanford. p. 79

II. Extract of the last will of David Cecil, esq; dated 3. Feb. 1535. p. 80

III. Robert Dudley, E. of Leicester to William Chaderton, master of Queen's College, Cambridge, about the doctor's marriage & choice of a wife; as also touching the questions the doctor proposes to be disputed on at the next commencement, 5. June 1569. p. 81

IV. The same to the same, thanking him for sending a horseman to serve the queen against the rebels, 14. Dec. 1569. *Ibid.*

V. Q. Elizabeth to the same, about chusing Thomas Hughes, B. A. fellow of Queens, 24. April 1576. p. 82

VI. The lords & others of the council to the same, about the same affair. p. 82

VII. A letter from a certain great man at court (probably William Lord Burghley) to Dr. Chaderton, shewing the queen's dislike of the clergies meddling with state affairs in their sermons; touching also her readiness to hear what they had to say of that kind in private; & the perverse temper of some preachers, 24. March 1578 p. 83

VIII. Francis E. of Bedford and others of the council to the same, about the brief for the repair of Coliton haven, 12. Feb. 1579. *Ibid.*

IX. The lords and others of the council to Henry Hastings E. of Huntingdon, lord president of the north; signifying that many persons in Lancashire being fallen away to popery, the queen had sent

C O N T E N T S.

- sent down an ecclesiastical commission for him, & the bishop of Chester [Dr. Chaderton] & others, to proceed against them; & wishing them & Henry Stanley E. of Derby to fix a place for their first meeting; & to proceed more strictly against the gentry than others, 10. June 1580. p. 85
- X. The lords & others of the council to William bishop of Chester, about the great fire at Portsmouth, & a collection for it, 18. June 1580. *Ibid.*
- XI. The lords & others of the council to Edwyn Sandys, archbishop of York, & the other ecclesiastical commissioners *in com. Lanc.* wishing them to go on, & not to suffer their commission to be questioned, 29. June 1580. p. 87
- XII. The same to the same, requiring them to fine & imprison all recusants in the province of York, 3. July 1580. *Ibid.*
- XIII. The opinion of the judges touching mulcts to be imposed on recusants. p. 88
- XIV. The lords & others of the council to the commissioners, signifying, that the queen having granted the fines laid on recusants in Lancashire to Mr. Nich. Annesley, they should see them paid, 15. July 1580. p. 89
- XV. The same to the same, for Mr. Walter Vaughan, register of the former high commission there, to be register of both, 20. July 1580. p. 90
- XVI. William Lord Burghley to William bishop of Chester, touching the ill state of Lancashire on the lords of the high commission their first repair thither; & his advice to the bishop how to behave himself, 23. July 1580. *Ibid.*
- XVII. The lords & others of the council to William bishop of Chester, thanking him for his proceedings; the people in Lancashire being dissatisfied, whether the bread in the holy sacrament should be of the *wafer*, or *common* sort? Either sort may be allowed as each parish likes best, 'till the parliament take farther order, 26. July 1580. p. 91
- XVIII. Sir Fr. Walsingham, to William bishop of Chester, that the queen is resolved to proceed roundly with recusants. Good preachers wanting in Lancashire. Those who have pensions and leases from Manchester college to be dealt with to resign them. Herle, the old warden, to enjoy his; because not fit to be trusted with any cure, 31. July 1580. p. 92
- XIX. The lords & others of the council to the high commissioners, approving their acting by the old commission, & wishing them still to do so. Mr. Annesley to be paid, 7. Aug. 1580. p. 93
- XX. William Lord Burghley, & Sir Fr. Walsingham, to William bishop of Chester, advising him to take the opinion of some good lawyer in his awarding of processes; they will acquaint the queen with the lack of preachers in her Richmondshire impropriations; approving the persons he hath made choice of about the affair of Manchester college; & wishing him yet a while to indulge the sticklers for *wafer* bread, 21. August 1580. p. 94
- XXI. Sir Chr. Hatton, & Sir Fr. Walsingham, to William bishop of Chester, about the money collected for Colliton haven, 1. Sept. 1580. *Ibid.*
- XXII. Q. Elizabeth to the bishop & dean & chapter of Chester, to furnish out certain light horse, 29. Sept. 1580. p. 95
- XXIII. The lords & others of the council to the same purpose; expressing how they are to be accoutred, 29. September 1580. p. 96
- XXIV. Sir Fr. Walsingham, to William bishop of Chester, wishing him to make his certificate about recusants perfect. Recusants, who conform, at first not to be pressed to communicate: but preachers provided to instruct them, 12. Novemb. 1580. p. 97
- XXV. The lords & others of the council to the same, to make a new certificate of recusants, according to certain minutes herein set down, 24. Oct. 1580. p. 98
- XXVI. The same to the same, shewing the inconvenience of young gentlemen being educated abroad in popish countries; requiring him to enquire by his archdeacon who are so abroad, that they may be ordered home, 16. Dec. 1580. p. 99
- XXVII. Q. Elizabeth to the same, excusing him from coming up to parliament, 13. Jan. 1580. p. 100
- XXVIII. The lords & others of the council to the same, & other commissioners for the subsidy in Cheshire, requiring them to lay the present assessment more justly than the last, 10. April 1581. p. 101
- XXIX. Edwin Sandys, archbishop of York, to William bishop of Chester, about an exercise lately held in Yorkshire, acquainting him, that the house of commons were for reforming unworthy ministers, excogitations, dispensations & commutations. That the queen sent for the archbishop about it, & that he, by her order, had advised with four bishops, & agreed to reform some things. He privately admonishes him for giving way to the *exercises*, which are not to be allowed; the young clergy be too fond of them, 2. May, 1581. *Ibid.*
- XXX. The lords and others of the council to the same, about James Aplden a popish recusant, whom they intend to proceed against, 18. May 1581. p. 103
- XXXI. The same to the same, signifying, that there being an act lately passed against popish recusants, & the queen being very desirous to see an uniformity; to send up the names of what recusants he hath in his diocese, & to put the act in execution against popish reconcilers, 28. May 1581. *Ibid.*
- XXXII. The same to the same, signifying, that the queen having (in right of her ward George Booth)

C O N T E N T S.

Booth) presented John Underhill to the rectory of Thornton, that the bishop ought to admit him, notwithstanding certain feoffees of the ward's father claim to present, 28. May 1581. p. 104
 XXXIII. The same to the same, about Elizabeth Orton's two feigned visions, 22. June 1581.

p. 105
 XXXIV. The same to the commissioners, about Sir John Southworth, a popish recusant, 22. June 1581. *Ibid.*

XXXV. The same to William bishop of Chester, about the commissioners proceedings against James Apden. The bishop to certify what discovery he hath made in the affair of Elizabeth Orton, 4. July 1581. p. 106

XXXVI. Sir Fr. Walsingham to the same, about recusants, & the bishops first fruits, 4. July 1581. p. 107

XXXVII. Sir Christ. Wray, lord chief justice of the common pleas to the same, about his & the E. of Derby's dissolving of a prohibition. That, in his opinion, the matter belonged to the common law, & not to them; & that the commissioners ought to be careful how they meddle with things which do not belong to them, 13. July 1581. *Ib.*

XXXVIII. Henry E. of Huntington to the same, about Campion the jesuit & one Haulie, their lurking in Yorkshire; that there is also one Rich. Simpson a lewd priest in his diocese, who, he desires may be arrested, 7. Sept. 1581. p. 108

XXXIX. William Lord Burghley to the same, about several affairs relating to Manchester college, 12. Septemb. 1581. *Ibid.*

XL. The same to Henry earl of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, about the draught of a new commission for the high commissioners, 17. Sept. 1581. p. 109

XLI. Henry E. of Huntingdon to the same, commending Mr. Worley's design to live at Manchester; & wishing the bishop to set up a lecture there, & describing what sort he could like, 7. Dec. 1581. *Ibid.*

XLII. The lords & others of the council to the commissioners for removing the recusant prisoners from Chester to Manchester, 7. Dec. 1581. p. 110

XLIII. The lords & others of the council to the sheriff of Lancashire, to cause all recusants in his district to be presented & proceeded against, 14. Dec. 1581. p. 111

XLIV. The same to Henry earl of Derby, & Wil-

liam bishop of Chester, thanking them for proceeding against recusants, & for removing them to Manchester; as also for searching Talbot's house. The popish schoolmaster there apprehended to be proceeded against. Preachers to instruct recusants. Sir John Southworth (if they desire it) to return to his prison at Manchester. Elizabeth Orton to publish her confession, *ult.* Jan. 1581. p. 112

XLV. The same to the sheriff of Lancashire, thanking him for his strict proceedings against recusants, & censuring the slackness of some justices in that business, *ult.* Jan. 1581. p. 113

XLVI. The same to Henry E. of Derby; about Sir John Southworth, 25. Feb. 1581. p. 114

XLVII. Edwin archbishop of York, to William bishop of Chester; wishing him to reform Mr. Wigington, a puritanical young minister, 7. March 1581. p. 115

XLVIII. Ferd. Lord Strange to the same, desiring the refusal of certain leases for his sister in law the Lady Monteagle, 15. March 1581. *Ibid.*

XLIX. The lords & others of the council to the same, to send up a more particular list of recusants, 1. April 1582. p. 116

L. Sir George Bromley, to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley, a popish recusant, 7. May, 1582. p. 117

LI. The lords & others of the council to the sheriff & justices of Lancashire, touching the obstinacy of great recusants, and a farther proceeding against them, 20. June 1582. *Ibid.*

LII. An order of the same about the diet & charges of the priests & other recusants, prisoners at Manchester, 24 June 1582. p. 118

LIII. A letter of the same to the commissioners, touching the same business, 30. June 1582. p. 119

LIV. The same to William bishop of Chester, & Sir Edm. Trafford, late sheriff of Chester, to pay the fine levied of James Laborne, esq; a recusant, to Mr. Worley in part of his bill for the prisoners diet, 30. June 1582. p. 120

LV. Sir Fr. Walsingham to Henry E. of Derby, requesting him to countenance Mr. Worley in getting in his collections, & advising him to discharge the poorest recusant prisoners, to save charges, 30. June 1582. *Ibid.*

LVI. Extract of the last will of Mrs. Jane Cecil, the Lord Burghley's mother 1582. p. 121

L I B. IV.

I. Sir Thomas Bromley, lord chancellor, to Henry earl of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of Lady Egerton of Ridley, 1. July 1582. p. 122

II. The lords & others of the council to the commissioners for assessing the second subsidy in Cheshire,

complaining of their partiality to themselves, and of the queen's anger thereat, 8. July 1582. p. 122

III. Sir Fr. Walsingham to Sir Geo. Bromley, about the collection of viii. d. a week in every parish, for the relief of recusant prisoners, 4. Sept. 1582. p. 124

IV. The

C O N T E N T S.

- IV. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of Sir John Southworth, 5. Nov. 1582. p. 125
- V. The same to William bishop of Chester, for a preacher to be maintained by a collection of the clergy, to instruct the popish prisoners at Manchester, 3. Dec. 1582. *Ibid.*
- VI. The same to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, about the collection of viij. d. a week in Lancashire, and Mr. Worley's proposal to erect a workhouse for that whole county, 3. Dec. 1582. p. 126
- VII. The same to the bishops and justices of Chester, about the collection of viij. d. a week in Cheshire; & Mr. Worley's proposal to erect a work-house for that county, 3. Dec. 1582. p. 127
- VIII. The same to William bishop of Chester, about the collection of viij. d. a week in the rest of his dioces, & Mr. Worley's proposal to erect a third work-house for those parts, 9. Dec. 1582. p. 128
- IX. Henry E. of Huntington to the same, commending him for encourageing good ministers. The bearer to report his mind about the popish testament lately set out, 12. Dec. 1582. *Ibid.*
- X. The lords & others of the council to the same, about the examination of John Baxter, a popish priest, 13. Dec. 1582. p. 129
- XI. Henry E. of Huntington to the same, touching a disorder at Richmond, in setting one Mr. Southby a minister there, 18. Dec. 1582. *Ibid.*
- XII. The same to the same, about the same affair, 22. Dec. 1582. p. 130
- XIII. Sir Chr. Hatton, to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley, 10. Jan. 1582. *Ibid.*
- XIV. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, about the examination & prosecution of James Laborne, & desiring them to take care of all such persons, 18. Jan. 1582. p. 131
- XV. The same to William bishop of Chester, for a collection for the city of Geneva, 28. Jan. 1582. *Ibid.*
- XVI. The same to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, about Sir John Southworth, 7. Feb. 1582. p. 132
- XVII. The same to the same, requiring him to take bonds of all such constables as neglect to collect the viij. d. a week, in order to their appearing before the council, 22. Feb. 1582. p. 133
- XVIII. The same to the same, in behalf of John Townly, esq; a recusant prisoner at Manchester, 22. Feb. 1582. p. 134
- XIX. William Lord Burghley to William bishop of Chester, reprimanding him, for returning certain processes of the court of exchequer by a common carrier, & requiring him to give an account of 3000*l.* collected by him in fines, as a high commissioner, 14. May 1583. *Ibid.*
- XX. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, about the peoples murmuring at the collection of viij. d. a week, 6. July 1583. p. 135
- XXI. The same to the same, about the collection of viij. d. a week, & the payment of Mr. Worley for the prisoners diet, 6. July 1583. p. 136
- XXII. The same to William bishop of Chester, to send up the rest of the money, collected for the city of Geneva, 10. Sept. 1583. p. 137
- XXIII. Henry E. of Huntington, to William bishop of Chester, about William Wiclif's ill behaviour to his parson. Jesuits abroad. Preachers recommended; particularly, one for Preston, 7. Oct. 1583. *Ibid.*
- XXIV. William Lord Burghley, to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of Sir John Southworth, 20. Nov. 1583. p. 138
- XXV. Part of an obscure letter of Sir Fr. Walsingham, to Henry E. of Derby, about Mr. Cartwright, a puritan minister, & the popish recusants in Lancashire. Preachers recommended. Some account of Somerville, & his design to kill the queen. His madness, counterfeit. *Ibid.*
- XXVI. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, approving their conduct. The bishop cleared of a false charge. The collection of viij. d. a week to go on. Those who opposed it to be sent up, 2. Dec. 1583. p. 139
- XXVII. The same to Henry E. of Derby, in vindication of his honor, 2. Dec. 1583. p. 140
- XXVIII. Ferd. Lord Strange, to William bishop of Chester, on the council's good opinion of the bishop's behaviour. Lord Strange his readiness to proceed against recusants, 16. Dec. 1583. p. 141
- XXIX. Sir Chr. Hatton, to John Dutton of Dutton, esq; in commendation of Mr. Peter Dutton his son, 16. Dec. 1583. p. 142
- XXX. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, to pay Mr. Worley the prisoners diets out of the fines levied on recusants, 22. Dec. 1583. *Ibid.*
- XXXI. The confession of James Nelson, touching divers gentlemen & priests in Lancashire, 11. Jan. 1583. p. 143
- XXXII. Sir Fr. Walsingham to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, to get Mr. Richard Massey, who had been at Rome, apprehended, 17. Jan. 1583. *Ibid.*
- XXXIII. The lords & others of the council to the same, sent with James Nelson's confession, & wishing them to look well to the gentlemen & priests therein mentioned, 19. Jan. 1583. p. 144
- XXXIV. The same to Henry E. of Derby, to examine Mr. Richard Massey, 22. Feb. 1583. *Ibid.*
- XXXV. The same to the high commissioners, in behalf of Sir John Southworth, 23. Feb. 1583. p. 145
- XXXVI.

C O N T E N T S.

- XXXVI. The same to William bishop of Chester, for a collection for the fire at Nantwich, 11. Mar. 1583. p. 145
- XXXVII. Sir Fr. Walsingham, to William bp. of Chester, shewing how fully satisfied he is as to the falseness of the matters charged against the bishop, by Rand. Hurleston, 14. March 1583. p. 146
- XXXVIII. Ferd. Lord Strange to the same, complaining of his father Henry E. of Derby's backwardness in prosecuting recusants, 21. March, 1583. p. 147
- XXXIX. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Derby, and William bishop of Chester, in behalf of Mr. Townley, are cusant prisoner, 22. March 1583. *Ibid.*
- XL. The same to the same, ordering several popish prisoners, then prisoners at Manchester, to be tried at the next assises, *in terrorem*, for perverting the queen's subjects from their allegiance. And lay gentlemen recusant prisoners to pay for their diet, or to fare as the meanest, 22. March 1583. p. 148
- XLI. The same to William bishop of Chester, for certain religious exercises to be held in Cheshire & Lancashire, 2 April 1584. p. 149
- XLII. Sir Fr. Walsingham to the same, to cause M. Bart. Hesketh's wife (a busy recusant) to be apprehended; & to enquire, why Sir John Southworth is minded to disinherit his son, 2. May 1584. *Ibid.*
- XLIII. The lords & others of the council to the same, to enquire how things stand between Sir John Southworth, & Mr. Worsley; & to send up Sir John, 24. May 1584. p. 150
- XLIV. Robert E. of Leicester to the same, approving Sir Thomas Hesketh's recognizance; & wishing the bishop to write to Mr. Secretary about Sir Thomas's behaviour, & the brags of the papists, 5. June 1584. *Ibid.*
- XLV. Sir Chr. Hatton, to Henry E. of Derby, & William bishop of Chester, in behalf of Mr. Richard Maffy, 23. June 1584. *Ibid.*
- XLVI. Henry E. of Huntington, to William bishop of Chester, about preachers, 27. June 1584. p. 151
- XLVII. The lords & others of the council to Henry E. of Deby, & William bishop of Chester, excusing their favor to Sir John Southworth, & Mr. Towneley, 5. July 1584. p. 151
- XLVIII. The same to the same, about Sir John Southworth, 13. July 1584. p. 152
- XLIX. Sir Fr. Walsingham to William bishop of Chester, about the bishop's refusing to institute Mr. George Chambers to the vicarage of Bangor; because he himself claims to hold it *in commendam*, 13. July 1584. p. 153
- L. The lords & others of the council to the sheriff & justices of Lancashire, for the recusant gentry to set forth certain horsemen, 7. Aug. 1584. *Ibid.*
- LI. Robert E. of Leicester, to William bishop of Chester, desiring him to fit with his deputy in the exchequer court, in the county palatine of Chester, as an assistant, 12. August 1584. p. 154
- LII. Queen Elizabeth to the sheriff of Lancashire, to levy cc. foot for Ireland, 16. Aug. 1584. p. 155
- LIII. The lords of the council, touching the same & their furniture, 17. August 1584. *Ibid.*
- LIV. Sir Fr. Walsingham to William bishop of Chester, for John Glover's son to be one of the queen's scholars there, 24. Sept. 1584. p. 157
- LV. Sir Chr. Hatton to the same, to make up the difference between John Dutton of Dutton, esq; & his lady, 27. Oct. 1584. *Ibid.*
- LVI. The lords & others of the council to Ferd. Lord Strange, William bishop of Chester, &c. to suppress libels, particularly a vile book lately published [*Leic. Commonwealth*] against Robert E. of Leicester, both the queen & they knowing him to be clear of those aspersions, 25. June 1585. p. 158
- LVII. Queen Elizabeth to William bishop of Chester, for him & his clergy to fit out certain horse, 23. Jan. 1585. p. 160
- LVIII. The lords & others of the council, touching the same, 25. Feb. 1585. p. 161
- LIX. Sir Anthony Wingefeld's devyse. *Ibid.*
- LX. *Epitaphium Hen. Parker, Domini Morley, quod ipse adhuc vivens composuit, & suo sepulchro inscribi jussit.* p. 162
- LXI. Sir William Cecil [afterwards Lord Burghley] to the Lord Robert Dudley [afterwards E. of Leicester] sent with a new-year's-gift, 1. Jan. 1563. *Ibid.*

L I B. V.

- I. Mr. Peter Warburton to William Lord Burghley, requesting his directions how to proceed in his new office of vice-chamberlain of Chester, & thanking him for that place, & for farthering him in the late call of serjeants, 5. Dec. 1593. p. 163
- II. William Lord Burghley to his son Robert Cecil, about Swynnerton & Caermarthen; an allegorical letter of his decyphered by Queen Elizabeth; money to be sent to Ireland; his fear lest Sir John Norris should charge him with neglecting the English army in Britany; he smokes the design of an intended embassy from the states of Britany; his fine *salvo* for revoking the queen's troops from thence; his great opinion of the lord admiral. No opiniafter, only an opyner, 7. Dec. 1593. p. 164
- III. The same to the same, in favor of Mr. William Daniel, to be made a serjeant at law, notwithstanding-

C O N T E N T S.

- withstanding the ill character given of him by one Hacket. A glance at some Scottish affairs, 28. Jan. 1593. p. 166
- IV. The same to the same, about the queen's nominating a new abp. of York. A touch of the last abp. (Piers) his character, 5. Oct. 1594. p. 167
- V. The same to the same, about securing certain great annuities to the queen & her courtiers out of the bishopricks of Winton & Durham, before the new bishops (Matthews of Durham & Day of Winton) be put in full possession; the attorney general (Egerton) afraid of meddling in that affair. Mr. Yelverton recommended to be made a serjeant at law, 14. Feb. 1594. *Ibid.*
- VI. The same to the same. Commending the lord chamberlain for his honorable report of him, in the cause between the E. of Derby & his sister. The queen calls Lord Burghley her spirit. *Ibid.*
- VII. John Whitgift archbishop of Canterbury to William Chaderton bishop of Lincoln, about the present great dearth of corn, 27. May 1595. 168
- VIII. William Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil, apologising for his illness & non-attendance at court. His scheme for intercepting a great parcel of gunpowder belonging to the King of Spain, as it goes for Ireland, by means of the King of Scots; & his reasons why the King of Scots should do it, 3. Oct. 1595. p. 169
- IX. The same to the same, shewing his readiness to attend the council, if able. But that he cannot do it, unless the queen will please to allow him a lodging at court, 6. Dec. 1595. p. 170
- X. The same to the same, in behalf of the fellows of St. John's college Camb. that they may proceed to an election of a new master, without the queen's intermeddling. His own & his mother's benefactions to that college briefly touched, 7. Dec. 1595. *Ibid.*
- XI. The same to the same, apologising for his differing in some things from the queen's judgment, 13. March 1595. p. 171
- XII. John Whitgift, archbishop of Canterbury, to Richard Fletcher, bishop of London, sent with a form of prayer for the queen's navy; & with directions to the clergy, 3. June 1596. *Ibid.*
- XIII. Richard Fletcher, bishop of London, on the same subjects, 5. June 1596. p. 172
- XIV. John Whitgift, archbishop of Canterbury, to William Chaderton, bishop of Lincoln, touching the present dearth of corn, 10. August 1596. *Ibid.*
- XV. William Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil; his sorrow for the queen's illness; the great resort to him, even on Sundays; the city discontented, & why? 14. Nov. p. 173
- XVI. The same to the same, advising the queen to supply the French king with a continuance of her forces; & an addition, if need be, 4. July 1597. p. 174
- XVII. The statutes of the Lord Burghley's hospital at Stanford, 20. August 1597. *Ibid.*
- XVIII. William Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil; the pleasure he takes in the E. of Essex's success in Ireland. He advises the queen, not to be wheedled by the French king, 8. July 1597. p. 177
- XIX. The same to the same. He is doubtful what to do with the Danish ambassadors; but will be at court to morrow to advise, 15. Sept. 1597. p. 178
- XX. The same to the same. He complains of the officers in the army not taking due care of their arms; & of the lord deputy of Ireland's unreasonable demands; & of the Lord Scrope's putting in an improper person to be his deputy warden of the marshes towards Scotland; fearing the King of Scots will be disgusted when he meets with such a person at Dumfries. Wright & Alabaster's affair touched, 2. Oct. 1597. *Ibid.*
- XXI. The same to the same, on perusing the emperor's mandate, forbidding his subjects to trade with England, 12. Oct. 1597. p. 179
- XXII. The same to the same, sent with some papers relating to Poland, 7. June 1598. p. 180
- XXIII. The same to the same. His poor stomach. He begins to think his end near. A note about the Scotch pledges, 9. June 1598. *Ibid.*
- XXIV. The same to the same. His care of the English soldiery sent into Ireland. His readiness to issue money for the service there, when he hath a warrant. Directions about the Scotch pledges, 10. June 1598. *Ibid.*
- XXV. The same to the same. His farther care of English soldiers in Ireland; & thanks to the queen, for her frequent sending to enquire of his health, 11. June 1598. p. 181
- XXVI. The same to the same, about the choice of a new justice of the common pleas; & a new baron of the exchequer. His opinion of Serjeant Yelverton & Mr. Kingsmill; as also of Mr. Savyl & Mr. Williams. *Ibid.*
- XXVII. The same to the same, commending him for his filial piety; as also thanking the queen for her great tenderness of him, 10. July 1598. p. 182
- XXVIII. The same to the same, about imbarcking the new forces, & why he differs from the rest of the council as to the manner of it, 21. July 1598. p. 183
- XXIX. A particular of all such lands & other real estate as William Lord Burghley died seised of, as returned upon inquisition, 23. April 1599. *Ibid.*
- XXX. Thomas Lord Burghley to Sir John Hubert, desiring him to excuse his lordship to his friends at court from being made an earl, 12. Jan. 1603. p. 197
- XXXI. Anonymous to John Jegon, bishop of Norwich, touching the uneasiness & debates at court about the puritans; with the remarkable words of King James I. thereupon, 14. Feb. 1604. *Ibid.*

C O N T E N T S.

L I B. VI.

- I. The manner of the sickness & death of Prince Henry, 1612. p. 198
- II. Matters observed at the opening of Prince Henry's body. p. 204
- III. Some account of the funeral of Prince Henry. p. 205
- IV. The manner of the sickness & death of Sir Robert Cecil, E. of Salisbury, 1612. *Ibid.*
- V. The agreement between Thomas Cecil, Earl of Exeter, & the master, fellows, & scholars of Clare-hall, touching the election & choice of three fellows, and five scholars there (to be called the E. of Exeter's fellows & scholars) & two other scholars there (to be called the Lady Dorothy countess of Exeter's scholars) wherein preference to be had of scholars coming from Stanford school, 20. Feb. 1612. p. 211
- VI. The lords of the council's letter about the Lord Coke, 26. June 1616. & his offences charged by Solicitor Yelverton. p. 213
- VII. An account of the Lord Coke's being sequestred from the council table, & from the office of lord chief justice, 30. June 1616. p. 215
- VIII. Mr. John Knewstub's epitaph at Cockfield in Suffolk, *obit* 29. May 1624. p. 216
- IX. Mr. Henry Sand's epitaph at Boxforde in Suffolk, *obit* 9. Novemb. 1626. *Ibid.*
- X. Mr. Thomas Hobbes, to a friend, resolving the question, 'Why a man remembers his own face' (which he sees often in a glass) *less than the face of a friend which he hath not seen of a great time?* 21. Oct. 1634. p. 217
- XI. The same to Mr. Glen, about certain books relating to the morality of the iv. commandment, & Selden's *Mare Clausum*, 6. April 1636. *Ibid.*
- XII. Mr. John Donne, junior; to Mr. Izaac Walton, thanking him for publishing his father's sermons, 24. June 1640. p. 218
- XIII. The writ of Oliver Cromwell, captain general of the army, to Gervas Pigot, esq; requiring him to appear at Westminster, 4. July 1653. as a member for the county of Nottingham. *Ibid.*
- XIV. General George Monck to Gervas Pigot, esq; & Judge Advocate Margets, requiring them to send Cowel the soldier (who killed Rayner & Mr. Hawkins at Nottingham) up to London, to be tried by a court-martial, 17. March 1659. p. 219
- XV. The painter's design for the great hall at Burghley. *Ibid.*
- XVI. The names of all those LXIII. persons who made up the great Earl of Exeter's family, 25. April 1694. p. 220
- XVII. A remarkable account of the body of some great personage dug up at Southwell *in com. Not.* 17. March 1717. p. 221
- XVIII. Sir Thomas Powis's epitaph (by Mat. Prior, esq.) *obit* 4. April 1719. *Ibid.*
- XIX. A short account of the Saxon Lord Longueville, & of his monument at Overton Longueville *in com. Hunt.* taken by Bishop Kennet, 18. Oct. 1719. p. 222
- XX. Dr. Joseph Ford's epitaph. By his son. *Ibid.*
- XXI. A brief discourse on the ancient divisions of the night & the day; as also of the ancient hours of prayer, and the names of each; intermixed with some other matters of antiquity, as the same was read at Belvoir Inn, before a society of gentlemen & clergy there, 12. March 1730. p. 223
- XXII. A description of Burghley house, & of all the principal paintings & other rarities now to be seen there. p. 231

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER I.

CONTAINING

THE COMPLEAT STATESMAN,

Exemplified in the life & actions of Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley, lord high treasurer of England in Queen Elisabeth's time; written by one who lived in the house with him during the last xxv years of his life, & largely setting forth both his public & private conduct. Now first published from a MS. of that age; & illustrated with notes from the Lord Burghley's own MS. Diary, & divers other authors: collected by the publisher.

CHAP. I.

1. To write the lives of worthy men is very useful; 2. But to flatter bad men with good accounts of their behaviour, very base. 3. In this life the author proposes to relate nothing but truth. 4. The Lord Burghley's character in general, a little touched. 5. Whose fame being so great abroad, 6. He ought to be equally respected at home. 7. Especially since the peace & plenty of Queen Elisabeth's reign, under God, were much owing to his wisdom. 8. To write his life therefore but gratitude in a true Englishman. 9. The author's apology for his stile, and request of a favourable construction.

1. **T**O write the vertuous lives of worthie men, hath, in all ages & contries, byn usual & commendable; both for a memorable praise of their actions & good examples, for others to imytate.

2. Wherein some for feare, others in flattery, have often written many notable thinges of most unworthy men.

3. But my self, respectinge onely truth, am the bolder to write this true declaration of the most memorable life & happie death of the right honourable, wise, & famous counsellor, William Lord Burghley, late lord high treasurer of England.

4. A man justlie worthy, & worthely just. In his religion, truly zelous. In his gravitee & integritie, most comendable. To his prince, loyal. To his contrie, pretious. Kind to his frendes; & yeldinge to his ennemyes. Charitable to all. Envyeing no mans fortune, nor proud of his owne. Alwaies pittifull to the poor mans petition; & never partiall to the riche. Ever readie to do good against evil; & a man, rather to be admired for his wisdome, then

then followed in his flowing vertues ; which are ever most valuable, where they are most plentiful.

5. Whose fame, in all nations, so long & largelie divulged, can never die ; though envie of his foes, or negligence of his frendes, maie, in a sort, obscure, or seme to forget the fame.

6. Who, beinge so famous in other contries (raised onlie by reports) it weare a shame for his contriemen & frendes, & a wronge to himself, to burye his vertues in oblivion in his own native contrie, which these forty yeres together, hath, in experience, tasted the fruites of his wisdom, travaile & truth, in so longe [a] time of peace & plenty, as hath seldome byn sene, or never enjoyed.

* a. MS.

7. Which, though some maie saie, came not by his industrie, but by Godes goodness ; yet maie I justlie aunswere, that, next to Godes goodness, his skilfull guydeing the helme (as a perfect pil[o*]te) & his painefull, carefull service (as a wise counsellor) have byn a principal & effectual cause of [the] contynnuance thereof : as all, or most, good Englishmen doe, & cannot but, confesse ; though some of the worst & ignorant sort, out of envie, which never faieith truth, with shame maie d[e]nye it.

8. I have therefore, without partialitye to him, or arrogance to my self, in the duty of a true Englishman, presumed (as an eye-witness of his life & actions twenty five yeres together) to set downe this testimony of the truth, which falshood or envie can neither suppress nor supplant, against so manie proofes as I am able to produce, & as all the world can witnes ; [as likewise] his comendable deedes approve, his whole course of lyving, & his godlie, christian dieing, doe also manifest to the world ; [and which] if no man weare so thankfull, or so charitable, as to record the same, [is] so worthelie, in right & justice, due unto him.

9. Wherein, though in a rude simple phrase, I shall blemish the excellent brightnes of his worthie deedes ; yet have I chosen rather to note some few, in plaine & simple truth, then to burye all in oblivion ; which [few] I suppose maie either please his frendes, or offend his foes, or at the least be covered by the honest & wise [with] some courteous excuse or indifferent interpretation. [For] the best sort will believe the truth, [&] the worst can but envie his praises ; because they cannot follow his vertues.

C H A P. II.

1. William Lord Burghley when & where born.
2. He was a gentleman by his father.
3. His father's great favor with King Henry the eight ; & the good port he lived in.
4. The Cecils originally Welch, as evident by their pedigree, a copy whereof this author had by him.
5. The Lord Burghley was a gentleman by his mother.
6. The fortune his father had with her.
7. Their children.
8. The Lord Burghley was also a gentleman by his grandfather.

1. **W**ILLIAM, Lord of Burghley, knight of the order of the garter, lord high treasurer of England, & master of her majesties wards and lyveries, was borne at Bourn in the countie of Lincolne, the thirteenth day of September 1521. [13 H. 8.]

2. His father, Mr. Richard Cecill of Burghley in the countie of Northampton esquire, was principal officer of the robes, in the tyme of King Henry the eight. A place, though nowe esteem'd but meane, yet, at that time, of good account.

3. For then the king did ordinarily make himself ready in the robes [or chamber so called ;] where Mr. Cecill being chief, & a wise, discreet man, was in great favour with the kinge ; who gave him both countenance and lyvinge ; as appeared by the port Mr. Cecill lyved in, not

1. ' Ego Gulielmus Cecil natus sum apud Burn in com. Lincoln. xiii^o Septembris, annoq; Domini 1520.' Lord Burghley's MS. Diary.

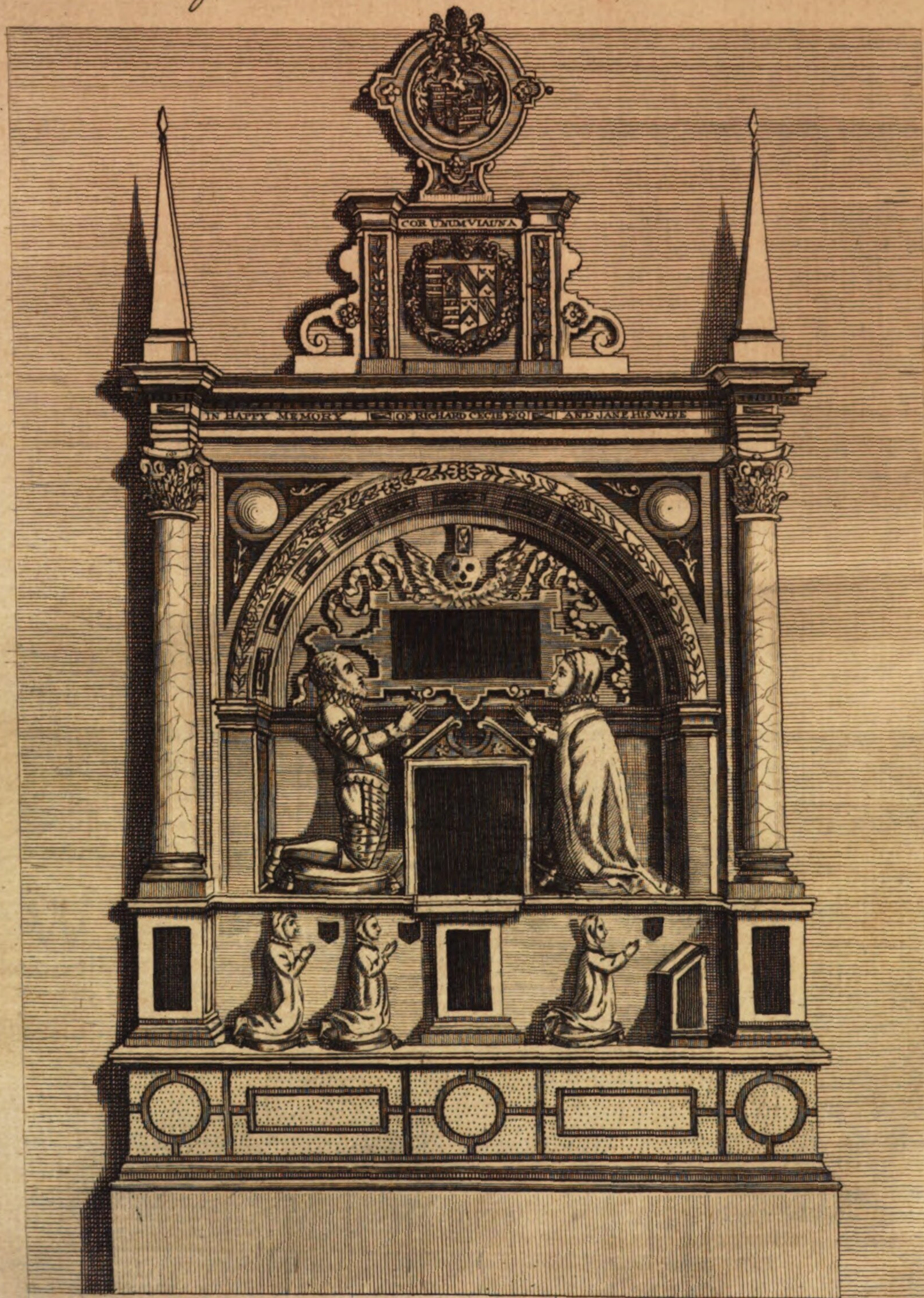
' He was also baptized at Burne.' Dugd. Baron. vol. II. p. 406. a Lewyn 4^o. p. 90.

He was called William, as I take it, from the christian name of his grandfather William Heckington of Burne aforefaid esq. & I presume, born in his said grandfather's house there. F. P.

The Monument of Richard Earl of Devon 1682
Three Sculptors in 1. H. Kneller 1682



The Monument of *Richard Cecil Esq.^r & Jane his Wife & their
Three Daughters* in *S^t. Martins Church at STANFORD.*



nowe usual by officers in that place. For it was then no small preferment or reputation in the world, to have the favourable countenance of so bountifull, magnificent a prince as he was.

4. This Mr. Richard Cecill was a gentleman descended from the Cecills of Haulterennes in Whales, a very antient house; my self haveing sene manie antient, authentique writings and evidences, provinge many lyncall descents, evne to himself (the coppies whereof I have in my custodie to shewe) & am assured fewe menn in England can shewe more prenaunt & authentical proofes for derivation of [*their**] discent, then are extant for aprovinge this truth of his pedigree, by manie severall evidences & records, proving every discent; a thinge not usuall to be sene.²

5. But, if this weare not so, or that his said proofes failed; yet was he [a] gentleman. For, besides that his father was a 'squire by his place, he was a gentleman by his mother, a godly, vertuous gentlewoman, who lived to the age of fourscore & five yeres. Her name was Jane Heckington, daughter & heir of [William] Heckington of [Bourn] in the countie of [Lincolne, esquire.]

6. By whome came the inheritece of the lordship of Burghley (nowe the mansion of his lordships barony) and other lands, to the value of twai hundred pounds yearly.

7. The said Mr. Richard Cecill had by his wife the said Jane, William Cecill, Lord Burghley, lord treasurer of England. [Margaret] married to Roger Cave [of Stanford] esquire. Elizabeth married to [Robert] Wingfield [of Upton] esquire. And Anne married to [Thomas] White [of Tuxford] esquire.³

8. His lordships grandfather, Mr. David Cecill of Stameford, was high sherife of Northamptonshire, twoe yeres together; viz. [first] from Michaelmas [the] twenty third to [Michaelmas the] twenty fourth; & secondly, from [Michaelmas the] twenty fourth to [Michaelmas the] twenty fifth yere[s] of [King] Henry the eight. So, as it maie be noted, he was not meanelie born. For then had not himself [as I shall presently relate] & his sisters [as I have already shewn] matched in so good fort as they did. But to return to my purpose.

² Mr. Richard Verstegan says, that he did 'finde very probable reasons to enduce him to thinke, that the honourable family of the Cecils, being issued from Wales, is originally descended from the Roman Cæcili. *Restitution of decayed Intelligence*, Lond. 1628. p. 312. But

The most received account is, that this family 'derive their descent from Robert Sitfild, an assistant to Robert Fitz-Hamon in the conquest of Glamorgan-shire, in the time of William Rufus.' *Peerage of England*, Lond. 1710, p. 299.

'Which Sitfilds (saith Mr. Aubrey) were originally of Monmouthshire, & a family of great antiquity. There are yet of that name there; but the estate is much decayed, & become small.

'I was in Monmouth church (saith he) anno 1656, & there was in a window a very old escutcheon (as old as the church) belonging to the aforesaid family. It did hang a little dangerously, & I fear 'tis now spoiled. They are vulgarly called Seyfil.' *Aubrey's History of Surrey*, vol. I. p. 15. 16.

3. In the MS. life, this paragraph runs thus. 'The said Mr. Richard Cecill had by his wife the said Jane, William Cecill (Lord Burghley, lord treasurer of England) Anne (married to John White esq.)

' (married to Roger Cave esq.) & Elizabeth (married to John Wingfield esq.),

But I have corrected the mistakes, and placed the names above exactly as I find the same are set down on the monument erected by the Lord Burghley himself for his father and mother in S. Martin's church at Stanford. F. P.

The MS. life goes on thus — 'His lordship was first married to Mary Creeke, sister to Sir John Creeke knt. by whome he had Thomas Cecill, now Lord Burghley. The second time he married Mildred Cooke, one of the daughters of Sir Anthony Cooke knt. by whome he had Robert Cecill (nowe her maiesties principal secretary, & master of her maiesties wardes and lyveries) Anne Cecill (married to Edward, now Earl of Oxford) Elizabeth Cecill (married to William the heyre of the Lord Wentworth) & three other children, who all died younge. But I will heare leave the discription of his fruitfull branch to the heraulde, only observeing but his birth and matches.' All which (coming in here improperly, & being mostly repeated afterwards in another part of the MS. life) I have for the present left out of the text here, and inserted with other matters of the like sort. Chap. V. *infra* F. P.

C H A P. III.

1. The Lord Burghley sent first to Grantham, and then to Stanford, school. 2. At fourteen, to St. John's, in Cambridge. 3. Where he hires the bell-ringer to call him up every morning at four of the clock. 4. And contracts a lameness by hard study. 5. Medcalf the master of S. John's encourages

rages him. 6. He reads the sophistry lecture at sixteen. 7. And the Greek lecture before he was nineteen. 8. With great applause. 9. But few were then skilled in Greek. 10. Yet he was also a general scholar. 11. A good disputant. 12. And famous for his learning. 13. After six years stay he takes his master's degree, and quits Cambridge.

1. **H**IS lordship, being, in his infancie, so pregnannt in wit, & so desirous & apt to lerne, as, in expectation, foretold his greate future fortune; was vertuousslie brought up, & taught at schoole, [first] at Grantham, & [then] at Stamford; [both] in the countie of Lincolne.

2. And at the age of fourteene yeres, in May, 27 H. 8. [1535.] he went to Cambridge; where he was [a] student in S. Johns Colledge.

3. Being so dilligent & painefull, as he hired the bell-ringer to call him up, at four of the clock, every morninge.

4. With which [early rising, and late] watchinge, and contynnuall sitting, there fell abundance of humors into his leggs, then very hardly cured. Which was thought one of the original causes of his gowt.

5. One [Nicholas] Medcalf, then master of that house, seeing his dilligence & towardnes, wold often give him money, to encourage him.

6. [For] he was so toward, studious, and so rarely capable, as he was reader of the sophist[r]ie lecture, being but sixteen yeres old.

7. And afterwards he read the Greek lecture there, as a gentleman for his exercise, [purely] upon pleasure, [&] without [any] pension; before he was nineteen yeres old.

8. Which he performed so lernedlie, as was beyond expectation of a student of his time, or one of his yeres, or birth. [It] being not usual to see a gentleman so lerned, or so painefull

* *plaine. MS.* [as] to performe that [*place.**]

9. For, at that tyme, it was a rare thinge to have any perfection in the Greek tongue.

10. His dilligent studie was [also] such, as, besides his exquisite knowledge in the Greek, he was not meanely sene in all other manner of lerninge.

11. Hable [likewise] judicially & lernedly, to maintaine [an] argument with the best lerned of treeble his standings, in any manner of lerning or science, with extraordinary applause of his audiens: no lesse admyreing his greate lerninge for so little time, then the excellencie of his wit & temper of *speech.*†

† *his speech.*
MS.

12. [So] that he was [then] as famous for a schollar, in Cambridg; as [he was] afterwards [all over Europe] for a grave & greate counsellor.

13. When he had proceeded master of art[s,] & contynnued at the university about six yeres, & that his frendes thought his learning their sufficient (unles he shold proceed doctor, & professe some one studie or science, as, for his greedie desire of lerning, in short tyme he might, but that God, seeing his towardnes, reserved him for a further instruement to sett forth his glory) he left the university.

C H A P. IV.

1. Goes thence to Greys Inne, where he studies the law. 2. His company much coveted for his wit. 3. He loses all his mony, bedding, & books at play. 4. Threatens revenge. 5. Makes a little hole in the wall between his own & his playfellows chamber, and at midnight, imitating a spirit's voice, thro' a long tronk, 6. rebukes him for that & his other faults. 7. Which puts him in a terrible fright. 8. Who the next day begs pardon, & restores what he had won. 9. Going afterwards to see his father at court, Mr. Cecil disputes with two popish priests, O Neal's chaplains, 10. And baffles them. 11. The king hearing of it, 12. Sends for, & discourses him. 13. And grants him the reversion of the office of custos brevium in the common pleas.

1. THE

1. **T**HE * sixth of May, 33 H. 8. [1542.] being nineteen yeres old, [he] went to the * *And the* inn's of court, & was student in Graies-Inne. Where he proffitted, as before at *MS.* Cambridge.¹

2. But, as his yeres and company required, he wold, many tymes, be merry amonge younge gentlem[en], who weare most desirous of his company, for his wittie mirth, and merry [†] *a. MS.* temper. Amonge the rest, I hard him tell this meriment of himself.

3. That a mad companion [of his, whilst he was thus at Greys Inne] inticed him to plaie. Where[upon] in [a] short tyme, he lost all his monye, beddinge, & bookes to his companion; havinge never used plaie before.

4. And being [afterwards] amonge his other companie, [he] told [them] howe such a one had misled him; saieing, he wold presently have a device to be evne with him.

5. And [he was as good as his word. For] with a long tronke, [he] made a hole in the wall, nere his plaiefellows beds-head, &, in a fearefull voice, spake thus, thorough the tronke.

6. 'O mortall man, repent! repent of thy horrible time [consumed in] plaie, coufenage, & such lewdnes [as thou hast committed;] or els thou art damned, and canst not be sated!'

7. Which [being spoken] at midnight, [when he was] all alone, so amazed him, as drove him into a sweate for feare.

8. Most penytent and heavie, the next daie, in presence of the yewthes, he told, with tremblinge, what a fearfull voice spake to him at midnight, vowing never to plaie againe. And, calling for Mr. Cecill, asked him forgivnes on his knees; & restored all his mony, beddinge & bookes. So two gamesters weare both reclaimed with this merrie device, & never plaied more. Many other, the like merrie jests, I have hard him tell, to long to be here noted.

9. About the latter tyme of King Henry the eight, Mr. Cecill, comeing from Graies Inne to the court, to see his father, it was his chance to be in the presence chambre, where he mett two priests, chaplaines to O Neale, who was then in court. And, talking long with them in Lattin, he fell in[to a] disputation with the priests.

10. Wherein he shewed so great lerning & witt, as he proved the poore priests to have neither. Who weare so put downe, as they had not a word to saie; but flung away in [a chafe:] no lesse discontented, then ashamed, to be foiled in such a place, by so younge a berdless yewth.

11. It was [presently] told the king, that young Mr. Cecill had confuted both O Neales chaplaines.

12. [At which] the king called for him. And, after long talk with him, [being] much delighted with his aunswers, *willed* [†] his father to find out a suit for him.

13. Whereupon he became suitor for a reversion of the *custos brevium* office in the common ^{† the king} pleas. Which the kinge willingly granted: [it] being the first suit he had in his life. *willed. MS.*

1. 'Anno 1541. Maii vi°. veni ad Grayes-In, cum essem natus annos xxi.' MS. Diary.

C H A P. V.

1. He leaves Greys Inne. 2. And marries his first wife. 3. His issue by her. 4. He marries his second wife. 5. Her great learning. 6. His issue by her.

1. **A**FTER he had spent some tyme at the inns of court (where though he much proffitted; yet his quick spirit, [being] apter to reach at a furdere fortune) [he] framed another course in the world; betakeing himself to marriage.

2. And the eight of August, 33 H. 8. [1541. he] tooke to wife Mary C[h]eeke sister to Sir John C[h]eeke, knight; who lived with him not above a yere, & a quarter.¹

1. Anno 1541. Aug. viii°. nupsi Mariae Cheke, Cantabrigia. MS. Diary.

3. By

3. By whome he had his first son Thomas, nowe Lord Burghley.²
 4. Afterwards, [the second time, viz.] the twenty first of December, 38 H. 8. [1546.] being twenty four yeres old, he married Mildred Cooke, one of the daughters of Sir Anthony Cooke, knight; a wife, & vertuous gentlewoman. Who lived with him about . . . yeres together: long after he came to be [lord high] treasurer of England.³
 5. She was excellently lerned: her perfection in the Greek being so greate, as she translated a peece of Chrysostome, out of Greeke into Englishe.
 6. He had by her, Anne, married to Edward, nowe Earle of Oxford. Robert, nowe her majesties principall secretarie, & master of her majesties wards & lyveries. Elizabeth, married to William, heyre of the Lord Wentworth. And three other children, Frances a daughter, & William, & William; who all died younge. But I leave the discription of his fruitful branch to the heraulde; observe only [their] birth[s] & matches.⁴

2. In the MS. life it is only — 'Thomas, as afore-
 said'. — The words, — 'nowe Lord Burghley' —
 are added from the note Chap II. 7.

'1542. Maii v^o. natus est mihi Thomas Cecil, filius;
 cum esset natus annos xxii.' MS. Diary.

'1543. Feb. xxii^o. Maria uxor, mortua est in Domino,
 hora secunda nocte.' Id.

3. '1545. Dec. xxi^o. nupsit Mildredæ, filliæ Antonii
 Cooke, militis, annum agens xxviii. Et illa, in festo

'S. Bartholomæi præcedente, incepit annum xxiiiii.' MS.
 Diary.

4. In the MS. life it is here said — 'he had by her,
 Anne, Robert & Elizabeth, as aforesaid. And Frances
 Cecill a daughter, & William & William, who all three
 died younge.' The rest here is added from the author's
 own words in the Note Chap. II. 7. *supra*, which I
 purposely left out of the text there, because I thought it
 would come in better here.

CHAP. VI.

1. Made master of requests to the Duke of Somerset. 2. At Muselborough Field. 3. Where his life is strangely preserved. 4. Sent to the Tower about the Duke of Somerset's first matter. 5. Where he remains three months, & is delivered. 6. The Duke of Somerset, on King Edward the sixth's great liking of Mr. Cecill, makes him secretary of estate & one of the privy council. 7. He is also knighted. 8. And courted by the two Dukes of Northumberland & Somerset. 9. To both whom he carries fair. 10. But, after the king's death, falls into disgrace with Northumberland, for not coming into his design for Lady Jane.

1. **I**N the first yere of King Edward the sixth, the Duke of Somerset, then lord protector, hearing of Mr. Cecill's towardnes & gifts, sent for him, to be master of his requests.¹
 2. And, the same yere, he went, with the duke, to Muselborough Feld.²
 3. Where he was like to have byn slayn; but [was] myraculouly saved, by one that, putting forthe his arme, to thrust Mr. Cecill out of the levell of the cannon, had his arm stricken of.
 4. In the second yere of King Edward the sixt, he was committed to the Tower, about the Duke of Somersits first calling in question.³

1. This was a new office of the duke's own erection, & designed purely to ease himself of some part of that trouble which his multitude of buisness & an infinite number of suits would otherwise have inevitably drawn upon him.

'Anno 1547, [i. E. 6.] collatum
 est mihi officium custodis brevium in
 communi banco, cum feodo annuo
 Proficua hujus officii communibus
 annis (ultra stipendium deputati)
 terminis Michaelis & Hilarii
 Terminis Pasche & Trinitatis

MS. Diary.

li : xiii : iiii

cxxxi : oo : oo

cii : oo : oo

ccxxxix : xiii : iiii

2. The battel of Musselborough Field was fought the
 x Sept. 1547. And Mr. Cecil himself says, 'Anno
 1547. in æstate fui in Scotia.' MS. Diary.

3. 'On the xii. Oct. 1539. (iii. Edw. vi.) the enemies
 of the duke came in a body to the king at Windsor,
 who received them graciously, and assured them that
 he took all they had done in good part. Next day
 they proceeded to the examination of the duke's
 friends, who, upon going out of the council, were
 sent to the Tower, except Cecil, who had his liberty.'
Rapin, Vol. VIII. p. 71.

Yet he was also sent thither soon after. For he him-
 self says, 'Mense Novembris, iii. Edw. vi. fui in Turre.'
 MS. Diary.

5. Where

5. Where he remayned a quarter of a yere; & was delivered.

6. The Duke of Somersit, perceaving the kings great likeing of Mr. Cecill, about the third yere of the kings reigne, preferred him to be secretarie of estate, & a counsellor to the kinge: [Mr. Cecill] being [then] but twenty five yeares old.⁴

7. And anno 5. Edward 6. he was made knight. A rare thinge, or a fygne of rare gifts, for so younge a man, to be called to such places of honor & estimation; wherein he continued tyl the kings death.⁵

8. For, during all their power in that reign,] the two Dukes of Northumbreland & Somersit strived [each] to wyne the secretarie. (sure to [him*];] both useing him exceeding * *them.* MS. kindly, [&] temting him with great offers and gifts.

9. He shewed duty to both; but wold take gifts of neither. And so, though with difficultie, he carried himself even to both, all King Edwards time.⁶

10. But, after the king died, he was greatlie threatned & disgraced by the Duke of Northumbreland, for mistyking, or not consentynge, to the dukes purpose touchinge the Ladie Jane. Yet he carried the matter so temperatlie, as he kept his conscience free, his truth to the crown [untainted,] & himself [also secure] from danger.⁷

4. 'On the xi. Oct. 1551. (v. Edw. vi.) Mr. Cecil was made secretary.' *Stow. p. 605. b.*

Where note, this was the second time of his being made secretary in this reign. For Mr. Cecil himself tells us, '... Sept. 1548. *cooptatus sum in officium secretarii.*' MS. Diary. So that he was secretary in the ii. Edw. vi. but displaced the iii. Edw. vi. when he was sent to the Tower; and now again restored.

5. He was knighted the xi. Oct. 1551. (v. Edw. vi.) *Godwin's Hist. p. 244, 245.* being the very same day he was made secretary.

Here also I beg leave to add these other passages.

6. 'x. Maii, 1551. [vi. Edw. vi.] *laboravi Febri Wymbletoniae [in com. Surr.] ad mortis periculum.*' MS. Diary.

7. 'xiii. Apr. 1553. [7 E. 6.] Sir William was made chancellor of the order of the Garter, with the fee of 'c. marks per annum.' *Dugd. a Pat. 7 E 6. p. 3. & Rymer tom. XV. p. 330.*

Under the same year Sir William sets down,—'Paid the embroiderer for xxxvi. scutchyns for my servants coats, at ii. s. each, iii. l. xiiii. s.' MS. Diary.

It was the custom then it seems for all servants and

retainers of any great man to wear badges, generally representing his crest or device. Which badges were wrought some on satin, some on velvet, & some on cloth of silver and gold it self, according to the rank of the servants, or the quality of any other retainers, who were to wear them.

6. King Edward the sixth departed this life the vi. of July, 1553. & the next day Mr. Secretary writes, 'vii.º.

'Julii, 1553. *Libertatem adeptus sum, morte regis; & ex misero aulico, factus sum liber & mei juris.*' MS. Diary.

7. 'In which perilous time, wherein some prevailed for excluding the Lady Mary & Lady Elizabeth in the succession, he opposed all he could (tho' he subscribed with them.) For which respect he found fair esteem from Queen Mary.' *Dugd. Baron. (a Camd.) Vol. II. p. 406. a.*

Cecil, in a relation which he made one write of this transaction for clearing himself afterwards, says, —that when he heard [the judges] Gosnald and Hales declare how much it was against law, he refused to set his hand to it as a counsellor, & that he only signed as a witness to the king's subscription.' *Burnet Hist. Reformat. Vol. II. p. 223, 224.*

C H A P. VII.

1. Queen Mary grants him a general pardon. 2. And offers to continue him secretarie & privy counsellor, if he would change his religion. 3. And privately sends to draw him over, & to sift him. 4. But he refuses to comply. 5. For he was no turn-coat. 6. His enemies afterwards accuse him of several things. 7. Particularly, of corresponding with the Princess Elisabeth. 8. But the queen will not hear them. 9. On the contrary, she sends him with Lord Paget to fetch over Cardinal Poole. 10. After his return divers western members dine with him, & discourse freely of affairs. 11. Who are all committed. 12. And Sir William himself taken up. 13. His answer. 14. And escape.

1. **W**HEN Queene Marie came in, she graunted Sir William Cecil a general pardon.¹
2. And in choosing her counsellors she had [also] so good liking of him, as, if he wold chaunge his religion, he shold be her secretarie & counsellor.²
3. And, to that purpose, some wise men weare, under hand, sett to allure him, & discover his disposition.
4. But, like himself, he wisely & christianlie answered, 'he was tought, & bound to serve
* But. MS. ' God first, & next the queen. [And*] if her service shold put him out of Gods service, he hoped her majesty wold give him leave to choose an everlastinge, rather then a momentarie service. And [as] for the queene she had byn his so gracious ladie, as he wold ever serve, & praie for her in his heart; &, with his bodye & goods, be as ready to serve in her defensee, as anie of her [most] loyall subjects, so she wold please to graunt him leave to use his conscience to himself, and serve her at lardg as a private man, rather then to be her greatest counsellor.'
- † There. MS. 5. [Here †] was no torne-coate, nor feller of his soule, nor renouncer of his faith, for ambition of a counsellors place, as manie wold doe upon so fair an offer. But where the foundation is surely laid, the house is hardly shaken. And God, laieing the first stone, the
‡ is. MS. buyldinge must needes prosper. As [was ‡] veryfied in him; to whome God gave the fruits of his faith, and the reward of a good steward.
- § And. MS. 6. [Yet, §] though he had still the queens favoure, he was, by some, not favoureing or fearing him, sought to be brought into danger; [they] urging manie heynous crymes against him.
- || for. MS. 7. Among the rest, [his ||] being received in[to] service & intelligence with the Ladie Elizabeth, now queene.³
8. But neither their might nor mallice prevailed. For his temperance quenched their fury; & his witt made escape out of danger. Ye[a,**] the queene still used him very graciously, & forbare either to heare his accusers, or to disgrace [the knight] himself.⁴
- ** t. MS. 9. For, in the second yere of her reigne, he was sent to Bruxells, with the Lord Pagett, to bring in Cardinal Poole.⁵

1. 'On the xx. of July, 1553. letters were delivered to Richard Rose, herault; to be declared to the Duke of Northumberland & his band, that, if he doe not submit himselfe to the queenes highness Queene Mary, he shall be accepted as a traytor. And all we of the nobilitie that were counsellors to the late king, will to the uttermost portion, persecute him & his to their utter confusion.' Stow, p. 612. b.

2. 'William Cecil had been secretary of estate to Edward the sixth, & discharged the office so well, that, if his religion had not stood in the way, he had been continued in the same post under Mary.' Rapin, Vol. III. p. 275, 276.

3. 'In Queen Mary's time he acted privately for the Lady Elizabeth.' Dugd. (a Camd.) Vol. II. p. 406. a.

4. 'He was nevertheless exposed to no persecution on account of his religion; whether his artful behavior gave no advantages against him, or his particular merit procured him a distinction above all other Protestants.' Rapin, Vol. VIII. p. 276.

5. 'vi^o. Novembris 1554. [ii^o. Mariæ] cæpi iter cum Domino Paget & Magistro Hastings versus Cæsarem, pro reducendo cardinalem.' MS. Diary.

'Venimus Bruxellis xi^o. Novembris.' Id.

'Redivimus xxiii^o. Novembris Westmonasterium cum Cardinale Polo.' Id.

The queen now fancying her self to be with child, it was accordingly so given out, and *Te Deum* publicly sung for it. This conceit Sir William briefly touches in his Diary. 'xxviii^o. Novembris 1554. declaratum est publicis orationibus reginam gravidam esse, at p. . . .

'xviii^o. Maii, 1555. ego trajeci mare, & perveni Calletum cum R. Cardinale Polo.' MS. Diary.

This was his second journey abroad to attend that cardinal. Agreeable to which I find,——'In May Cardinal Poole, the Lord Chancellor, the Earl of Arundel, & the Lord Pagett, went over to Caleis.' Stow, p. 626. b.

This then is the company he went with. What they went for I shall tell you presently.

'23. May, 1555. received of Mr. Gresham's man at Antwerp, by Henry Stephenson, v. l.' MS. Diary.

'27. May, 1555. bought at Callice three hats for the children, at xx.d. each.' MS. Diary.

The next think he speaks of is, 'the journey from Callice the iii. of June.'

The place he went to was some town or house near Mark. For (to open now the buisness of this journey) Stow, after the words above cited, proceeds——' & neere unto Marke treated with the emperours & the French kings commissioners for a peace to be had betwene the said princes, Cardinal Poole being president there.' *ubi supra*.

xviii. Junii 1555. I find him again at Callis, & with him Harry Stevenson his faithful servant. MS. Diary.

'xxiii^o. Junii 1555. bought iii. c. ells of canvass at Callice, at iii. l. an hundred.' MS. Diary.

'xxvi. June, he got home again.' Id. With this account well enough agrees Stow. 'Cardinal Poole, &c. returned again into England about the midst of June, without any agreement making.' p. 626. b.

10. [After his return] in the parliament tyme, there was a matter in question, for something the queen wold have passe. Wherein Sir Anthonie Kingstone, Sir William Courtney, Sir John Pollard, and manie others of value, especiallie westerne men, weare opposite. Sir William Cecill being their speaker, [&] haveing that daie told a good tale for them, when the howse rose, they came to him, and said, "they wold dine with him that daie. He answered, "they shold be welcome, so they did not speak of anie matters of parliament:" which they promised. Yet some began to break promise: for which he challenged them.

11. This meeting & speech was knowne to the counsell. And all the knights & gentlemen weare sent for, and committed.

12. Sir William Cecill was also sent for, to my Lord Pagett & Sir William [Petre.*]

* Petter, MS.

13. [When he was brought before them,] he desired, "they wold not doe by him, as by the rest, which he thought somewhat hard. That was, to comitt them first, & to hear them after." But praied them, "first to heare him, and then to comitt him, if he weare guilty." "Youe spake like a man of experience," quoth my Lord Pagett.

14. And, upon [their] hearing the circumstances, he clered himself. And so [at once] escaped [both] imprisonment & disgrace.¹

1. 'xxi°. Octob. 1555. Comitia erant celebrata Westmonasterio, in quibus ego interfui aliquo cum periculo. Nam, quamquam invitatus electus fueram ut eques consularis pro Lincolnensi provincia, tamen in illo consessu libere sententiam dixi, unde odium mihi peperit. Sed melius fuit obedire Deo quam hominibus.' MS. Diary.

'xxviii. Octob. 1555. paid the sherif of Lincolnshire, for the return of the writ of the parlement, when I was knight of the shire, iii. s.' Idem.

About this time it was either a custom for courtiers to present the queen with new-years-gifts, or Sir William was in some disgrace with her, & took that method to recover her favor. For he sets down, 'i°. Jan. 1555. delivered to . . . to be presented to the queens ma-

'jesty in gold, x. l.' A poor offering this would be thought now. But, at that time not so mean, if we consider the value of money then.

On the xxix. March 1556. he speaks of himself, as being then *custos brevium*. And afterwards says,

' Anno 1556. iii. & iii. Philippi & Mariae R. R. die sabati, nocte, inter horam undecimam & duodecimam, in domo mea Westmonasteriensi, edidit in partu uxor mea Mildreda filiam, quæ postea, die lunæ baptizata, inter horam tertiam & quartam post meridiem. Nomen suscepit Annam, imponentibus illud Waltero Mildmay milite, Anna comitissa Pembrokiana, & Anna domina Petre.' MS. Diary.

C H A P. VIII.

1. Sir William made secretary and counsellor to Queen Elisabeth. 2. Being the first sworn counsellor she had. 3. The beginning of the reformation, 4. & other glories of Queen Elisabeth's reign, 5. through his counsels. 6. The great difficulties in altering religion. 7. A conference in Westminster Abby, between the old and new bishops, to satisfie the parliament, appointed by his advice; who likewise nominates the chief questions to be debated, & so well orders the manner of the dispute, that the queen and parliament agree to reform religion. 8. The alteration of the coin, by his advice. 9. His sayings on that occasion. 10. Being sent ambassador into Scotland, he concludes an advantageous peace. 11. His own great inclination to peace. 12. The honor due to him, for bringing about the reformation; mending the coin; & making such an honorable peace.

1. **W**HEN Queene Elisabeth beganne her most happie reigne, Sir William Cecill, for his truth & tried service to her, was worthelie called & honorably advaunced by her majestie, to be secretarie & counsellor.

2. And [what is remarkable, & much to his honor] was first sworne of anie counsellor she had, at Hatfeild; where she laie, at her first coming to the crowne.¹

1. 'The wise queen continued to employ most of her sisters privy councelors, who had before so often turned in matters of religion, that it was very probable they would be complying at this time. But still,

to ballance these, she added severall others of the reformed religion; the most celebrated of whom were Sir William Cecil & Sir Nicholas Bacon, both of extraordinary abilities.' Echard, p. 328. b.

3. Where

† in. MS.

3. Where [at†] beganne to kindle th[at] light, that, ever since, gave light & life to this state. [For] her majestie[s] christian, princely care & inclination, concurring with his wife & provident counsell, tooke then rooting to roote out popery & superstition, & to plant the practice & profession of the gospell in this realme.

* Realme, &
the peaceable.
MS.

4. [Then also commenced that] *peaceable* * platforme of government we nowe enjoye in this state, with so happie, peaceable, & plentifull successe, as, for so long a tyme of government, so famous exploits, & so manie notable things happeninge in the tyme of her majesties reigne, are more admireable in this age, then matchable in former, in all the nations of Christiandome.

† as. MS.

5. [Both] which [being] begonne & contynned, first by Godes goodnes; & [next by] her majesties godlie, princely care and providence; w[er†] also [thirdly] not a little furdered & perfected by his lordships pollicie, paines, & contynuall, carefull counsell; [he] never

† the. MS.

flacking his service, nor looseinge [any†] opportunitie [to please his prince & pleasure his countrie: but, on the contrary, ever esteemed his own greatest paines therein, his own greatest

|| ever esteem-
pleasure.||

ynge his great-
est paines his
greatest plea-
sures, to please
his prince &
pleasure his
countrie. MS.

6. At the first parliament, holden in the begynninge of the queenes reigne, youe maie imagine what greate difficultie arose, in reforminge & alteringe religion: a worke of [the] greatest moment.

§ And. MS.

** State of.
MS.

7. [But,§] for the better satisfaction of the [states in**] parliament, by his lordships advice, there was a conference had, in Westminster church, by the old & newe bishops and other lerned men, upon some questions & points devised principally by himself, touching the exercise of religion; which was so pollitiquely handled, and by him so wisely, lernedly, & temperately governed, that, such satisfaction was [thereby] givne, as the queene & whole state of parliament, with one consent, established the forme of religion nowe used & preached all this queenes tyme. [And thus this great work was at length effected,] to the glory of God, the honor of the quene, the peace of the realme, the weale of the people, & the perpetuall praise of those that weare instruments to worke so notable a blessing for their contrie, as to bring it into the bright shyning light of the gospell!²

8. After he had indeavoured to bring the health of the soule, he next laboured for the wealth of the state. For by his pollitique advice, the coigne & mony's of the realme weare brought to the standard of fyeneness nowe currant in England, from the former baseness;

2. 'The last of March, the parliament yet continuing, a conference was begun at Westminster concerning [three] articles [or points] of religion, betwixt the bishopps and others of the [Popish] clergy on the one part, and certaine learned preachers (of whom some had beene in dignity in the church of England before that time) on the other part.' *Stow*, p. 636. b.

On the Popish side, nine. Being 'the bishopps of Winchester, Litchfield, Chester, Carlisle, & Lincoln. The Doctors Cole, Harpsfield, Langdale, & Chedsey. *Id.* p. 638. b.

On the Protestant side, also nine. Being 'the Doctors Scory, (late Bishop of Chichester) Cox & Sands. The masters Whitehead, Grindal, Horn, Guest, Aylmer & Juel.' *Id.* *ib.*

The propositions appointed to be discussed were,

'I. It is against the word of God & the custom of the ancient church, to use a tongue unknowne to the people in common prayer & the administration of the sacraments.

'II. Every church hath authoritie to appoint, take away, & change ceremonies & ecclesiastical rites, so the same be to edification.

'III. It cannot be proved by the word of God that there is in the masse offered up a sacrifice propitiatorie for the quicke & the dead.' *Id.* *ib.*

The advocates for the church of Rome 'sate on the

'one side of the quier at a table, & the other learned men sate at another table on the other side of the quier. And at the upper end thereof at another table sate the Lord Chancellor Bacon, & the rest of the queenes counsel.' *Id.* *ib.*

The arguments produced in this conference are too long to be here inserted. Some account of them may be seen in *Stow*, p. 638. & in *Holinshed*, p. 1800. but the fullest, & by much the best, in *Collier*, Vol. II. p. 414.

Now that Sir William Cecil advised this conference, that he also drew up the three propositions to be discussed in it, may perhaps be allowed; our author's assertion & Sir William's conduct each going a good way to make both these things very probable. But when my author adds, that the conference was likewise governed by Sir William, he is certainly mistaken. For the lords and commons were most of them there. And the person who presided, moderated & governed in the debate, & held each party to the point, & kept them from unreasonable digressions, was Sir Nicholas Bacon the then Lord Chancellor. And of course it must be so, or else the chancellor could not be fit for his place. Or, if he was, must be flurred, in being set aside to make room for Sir William. But there was no occasion for that. The conduct of such a conference is easily managed. And more honour is certainly due to the adviser (let him be who he would) than to the moderator.

being

beinge nowe one of the richest coins of the world : to the greate enrichinge [of] this realme & commo[n]wealth.¹

9. For he held a position (which undoubtedly is true) [*viz.* that] "That realme cannot be rich whose coigne is poore or base." And he wold also saie, "*Oportet patrem familias magis esse vendacem quam emacem.*" [That a prince ought rather to be a seller than a buyer. Seeing] that realme must needs be poore, that carrieth not out more than it bringeth in.

10. In the second yere of the queene, he was sent into Scotland, to treat of peace ; which, chiefly by his great travaile & wisdom, was effected, & a peace concluded, with such honorable conditions for the quene & realme, as feldome or never hath byn seen, or red of : to the great quiet & honor of this realme, & no small reputation to himself. For, as the scripture saith, "happy are the peacemakers : " a thing pleasing to God, and plausible to men. [*And this * * which. MS.* peace] afterwards turned [evidently] to the happynes [both] of himself & his contrie. He [being happy] in bringinge and nourishing peace ; & his contrie for enioieing it so long.²

11. [And indeed] it was ever observed as one notable vertue in his disposition, [*that he was†*] desirous to preserve peace in the land : which undoubtedly is [tho' not] the onlie [yet † to be. MS.] one of the greatest] blessing[s] can fall upon a nation.

12. [Of] which three last points, *viz.* the alteration of religion, chaunge of our coignes, & torning troubles into peace, if youe enter into the difficulty of effecting [them,] & the vertues of their effects ; they will [all] give youe pregnant proofes of his wisdom, pollicie, & paines. The first thought almost impossible, & unlikely to be done so quietly & quickly. [For was it not prodigious,] that religion, for which all the world make warre, shold be so soone chaunged, reformed, & established with peace ! That our base coignes shold be tord into rich moneys ! And that our troubles weare now pacified, & peace perfected, which po[u]red plenty into our land ! And so by one mans labor all [these] blessing[s] to be brought us at on[c]e ! [That is to say,] religion, the life of the soule ! Rich moneys, the synews of our stren[g]th ! And peace, the ha[r]vest of our labor's, and fountaine of our wealth ! [*These†*] three great thinges, to be † *Which. MS.* so easily & speed[i]ly compassed, as is notably manifest ; [& all of them] principally by his means & industrie ; I leave it to the world to judge, whither, working them at the first, & contynnueing them to the last, evene till his death, doe not prove the author a wise & [a] worthy man ! For the like to be done, in the like manner, hath feldome byn sene.

1. ' The queens majestie, by the advice of her most honourable counsaile, meaning to abolish all corrupt, base, & copper moneys then currant in this realme (coyned in the tymes & reignes of K. Henry viii. & K. Edward vi.) to the great hynderaunce & decay of the commonwealthe of this realme ; and therewith to restore unto all subjects fine and pure sterling moneys both of gold & sylver, to the great honour and benefit of the whole realme, the xxviii. Sept. 1559 proclamation was made, that the teston (which at first was quoynd for xii. d. & in the raigne of K. Edward the vi. had beene abated to vi. d.) should nowe againe, that of the better sort (marked with the *portculeis*) be brought downe to iii. d. ob. the second (marked with the greyhound) to i. d. quart. the third & worst sort (not marked as before) not to be currant at all. And by this proclamation the old groat was also brought downe to ii. d. & and old ii. d. to a penny. These old moneys being thus abated, the queene caused them all to bee brought into her mint. And, according to the last valuation of them, she gave fine money of cleane silver for them, commonly called sterling money. And from this time there was no manner of base money quoynd or used in Englande, which had beene usuall & currant throughout this realme in all former ages ; but all English moneys were made of gold & silver. Which is not so in any other nation whatsoever ; but

[they] have sundry sorts of copper money.' *Holingsf. p. 1814. b. Stow, p. 646. a.*

2. ' The xiii. of June, Sir William Cecill, principall secretary to the queenes maiestie, with Sir William Cordall, & Dr. Wotton, deane of Canterbury & Yorke, came to Barwike ; [being] appointed commissioners on her said maiesties behalfe to treat of an accord with the count de Randon & the bishop of Valence, commissioners sent for that purpose from the French king & his wife Mary q. of Scots.' *Stow, p. 644.*

' The xvi. of June the forenamed commissioners came to Edenborough, & as master secretary & the other passed the English forts & campe, they were saluted with a gallant peale of harquebusiers.' *Id. ib.*

This was called the treaty of Leith, the articles being concluded at the siege of that place. The articles themselves, which are very honorable for the English nation, may be seen in *Stowe, p. 645.*

It is remarkable that when the peace was proclaimed at Leith, (which was immediately after it was concluded) the French governor treated Sir Gervase Clifton & Sir Francis Leake who went thither to see it done, with ' a banquet of xxx. or xl. dishes, & yet not one either of flesh or fish, saving one of a poulterd horse.' *Id. ib.* An odd sort of a dinner, shewing the extremities they were reduced to, & yet a great spirit & elegance even in the midst of want it self.

C H A P. IX.

1. *Sir William Cecill made master of the wards.* 2. *The rebellion in the north,* 3. *Suppressed chiefly by his care.* 4. *His patience & happy temper while he was secretary.* 5. *Much envied at his farther promotion to be master of the wards.* 6. *A vile book wrote against some of the head nobility, being seen on his table,* 7. *fathered on him.* 8. *And the lords resolve to cut him off.* 9. *To which end he is called before the council without the queen's knowledge, charged with it,* 10. *& should have been sent to the Tower.* 11. *But, giving the queen notice of his distress, she stays their proceedings.* 12. *Not long after one set to kill him.* 13. *And all this, only for having the above book.* 14. *Another time he should have been killed by a popish emissary.* 15. *But, when he had opportunity enough, the wretch wanted power.* 16. *Reflections on the continual dangers attending chief ministers, &* 17. *on Sir William Cecil's steady, &* 18. *happy proceedings.*

1. **I**N the third yeare of the quenes reigne, the tenth of January, [1569] he was made master of the wardes, after the death of Sir Thomas Parry.

2. In the twelfth yere of her majesties reigne, the rebellion of the north begane.

* *Wherein.*
MS.

3. [*At the time of which accident**] (himself being secretary alone, & thereby all dispatches passing his hands) he tooke so intollerable paines & care, & gave so provident counsell, as matters weare so quickly expedited & polittiquely carried, that the rebells weare soon suppressed, without battaile, blood, or danger: to the honor of the quene & weale of the realme.

4. Thus happiely begynninge, he constantlie contynnued his course, as hath byn seene, to the good of prince, people, and contry; [&] to his [own] immortal praise & worthie reputation; with such wisdom & moderation as was worthy a man of his place. All the time of his service, as secretarie, carrieing himself so strangelie tempered ([almost] above the nature of a man) as he was never seene to be angrie; [but, on the contrary,] most patient in hearing, & ready in dispatchinge: still contynnueing constant in his buyfines, &, withall, so courteous & affable, as no man went from him discontented, or discouraged. Which made him loved, feared, and honored.

5. In the tyme of which [his last] fortunate risinge, youe must [indeed] imagine, [that] the harts of manie did alsoe rise against his fortune; who weare more hot in envieing him, then hable to follow him: detractinge his praises, disgraceinge his services, and pluttinge his danger.

6. As [particularly] on a time I hard him tell, that a book, pestilentlie & passionately penned, against the nobility, came to his handes, & was seene upon his table, by a great nobleman, a counsellor, which book he had read with great dislike, noting many notable lies & faults of the writer.

7. Yet there was a formal tale told to the lords of the counsell (who then weare most of them great noblemen) & to divers others of the nobilitie, inferringe & inforceinge it to be done or procured, by himself, to disgrace the nobilitie.

8. Whereupon such a fire was kindled against him, in the hartes of all the lordes, as a plat was laid to cutt him off.

9. He was thereupon called before the counsell, without the quenes knowledge, & charged [with it.]

10. Which though he sufficiently aunswered, yet it was resolved [before, that] what aunswer soever he made, he shold be sent to the Tower; and then they wold find matter enough against him.

† *Whereof he.*
MS.

11. *Whereof* † haveinge advertisement, [he] wrote to the quene of their purpose. Who commanded, [that] nothing shold be done against him, without her privity. Or els he had byn sent to the Tower without her knowledg.¹

12. So

¹ About the close of the year (1568) an accident happened which occasioned a quarrel between the

queen, the king of Spain, and the duke of Alva. The Genoa merchants & some others of Italy having a great sum

12. So the fire was covered; but not quenched. For, not long after, a villain was hired to kill him, and sett at a staires foot to dispatch him, as he came from the quene. But, beinge warned of it, he went downe another waie: and [fo] escaped death.

13. Here maie be noted how great mischiefs maie rise upon small causes! For [all] this was onlie for haveinge the booke, which he detested & condemned as much as they; & sought to have the writer apprehended; as belonged to his place. Yet his jelous ennemyes [would have] torned his honest meaneinge to a horrible mischiefe.

‘sum of money in Spain, & resolving to send it into the Low Countries, obtained a pass-port of the king of Spain, & put the money on board some vessels of Biscay. These ships being attacked in their passage by French pyrates, did, with much ado, escape into Plymouth, Falmouth & Southampton. As soon as the queen had notice of it, she ordered the magistrates of those places to treat the Spaniards civilly, & to assist them in case the pyrates attempted any thing against them. The Spanish ambassador giving her to understand that the money belonged to the king his master, obtained leave to have it landed. His design was to get it carried by land to some port nearer the Low Countries. But at the same time the cardinal of Châtillon, who was then in England, informed the queen that the money belonged to some merchants, & that the duke of Alva would sieze it to help him to carry on the war. This was also confirmed by other people. So, to deprive the duke of Alva of this assistance, she took the money by way of loan, & gave security for the payment. Some time after the duke of Alva demanding the money, the queen replied, “She would punctually return it, as soon as it appeared, by good proofs, that it was the king of Spain’s.” Upon this refusal the duke seized upon the effects of the English, & sent the owners to prison; & the queen did the like by the Flemings. A few days after she issued out a proclamation upon this occasion, which the Spanish ambassador answered in print. But this did not satisfie him; he dispersed abroad a heap of very insolent libels, containing very grating reflections upon the queens reputation, [under the fictitious name of *Amadis Oriana*.] *Rapin. vol. viii. p. 399.*

This book, as it reflected so highly on the queen, it is not unlike, is the same which our author above speaks of, as reflecting very severely upon the nobility. Be that as it will, *Rapin* proceeds, ‘For this the ambassador was kept under a guard for a day or two. The queen complained to the king of Spain of his ambassador’s insolence: but she could obtain no satisfaction.’ *ib.*

Part of this money the queen sent, & it should seem, by the secretary’s means, to the French protestants.

‘This dispute between the queen, & Philip II. was quickly followed by a disturbance at court. Among all Elizabeth’s ministers & counsellors, there was not one so heartily attached to his mistress’s interest as secretary Cecil. All the rest had their private views, to adapt the queen’s and nation’s interest. But Cecil minded only the queen’s, & by so doing was in great favor with her. Therefore to him chiefly she imparted her most secret thoughts with respect to the government of the state. Several privy counsellors were engaged to the queen of Scots party: that is to say, they wished the crown of England was secured to her, in case Elizabeth died without issue. They were of opinion it was a thing agreeable to equity, justice, & the laws of the land; and pretended it was the only

‘way to prevent the troubles which might happen after the queen’s decease. But Elizabeth thought, that when they considered of the public good, they did not sufficiently attend to her own safety. Mary did not pretend only to be Elizabeth’s presumptive heir. It was well known her pretensions reached a great deal farther, & that abundance of people were persuaded, her title was preferable to the queen’s. If therefore she was appointed Elizabeth’s successor, it could be only by virtue of the right her birth entitled her to, & not in pursuance of Henry VIII’s will, wherein she was not so much as named. So that, in taking this course, she would have been put in opposition, very much to Elizabeth’s disadvantage. Consequently her fear was, this nomination would increase the number of Mary’s friends, & that in the end endeavours would be used to set her on the throne before the time appointed. All who were displeased with the government thought the nation would get by the change. The catholics wished it with all their souls; and, amongst the protestants themselves, there were many to whom it was indifferent which queen was on the throne, because they made no great conscience of conforming to all the changes which might be made in religion, as was the case more than once. It was therefore of great moment to Elizabeth, to hinder Mary from being nominated to succeed her. So she could not but have a great regard for such as she saw heartily attached to her private interest. Among these Cecil was the chief. And it was he also whom Mary’s friends considered as her most dangerous enemy, & the rather, because he had frequently shewn his inclination to the house of Suffolk, before the death of the dutchess of that name. This was the real motive of a plot which was laid in the beginning of the year 1569, to ruin that minister. The duke of Norfolk, the marquis of Winchester, the earls of Northumberland, Westmoreland, Arundel, Pembroke, Leicester, & others, entered into this sort of conspiracy. They accused Cecil of being the cause of the queen’s detaining the Spanish money, & by that of her running a manifest risk of a war with Spain, which could not but be very prejudicial to trade.’ *Rapin, ut supra.*

‘To this they added a complaint against him, concerning that money which had been sent to the succour of the French protestants.’ *Dugd. Bar. (a Camd.) vol. ii. p. 406. a.*

‘They flattered themselves, that, upon this [double] charge, the queen would send the secretary to prison, & then they made no question they should find way enough to effect his ruin.’ *Rapin, ut supra.*

If this failed, ‘Sir Nicholas Throgmorton advised, first to clap him up in prison; saying, “That, if he were once shut up men would open their mouths to speak freely against him.”’ *Fuller’s Holy State, p. 257.*

14. [Likewise] as he had some foes at home, so he [also] wanted not ennemyes abroad. For, another time, a popishe practiser & traiterous villaine, was, by some semynaries, perswaded to kill him.

* *And. MS.* 15. [But (what is an instance of a wonderful providence attending him) the *wretch**] being with him alone in his chambre, standing behind him, [&] leaning upon his chaire, had not the power to performe his villain[i]e; though, when he [first] came in, he took his dagger, readie in his hand, to doe it! So here youe see, though his wisdom weare a worker [for his country,] yet onlie God was his upholder!

16. And [indeed] the steps to honor are much paines, and more daunger: the highest rising [being ever] subject to the lowest fallinge.

17. But, in despite of envy, daunger, or death, he held on his high waie, as by a straight line; forgetting & forgiveinge injuries: truly performeing his service to his prince and contrie.

18. And though, at that tyme, in the begynninge of [the] alteration of religion, & [of] settling a newe forme of gover[n]ment in the state, it maie be imagyned what warrs [were] threatned, & put in execution; what secret platts & practices [were set agoing, both] at home & abroad; what wants [were] to be supplied; what division [was then] amonge the counsell, & [what] doubts among the people weare then on foote; [yet, *he*] himself being the principall actor, [he] tooke so painefull care, & gave so careful counsell, as, with his discret & politique temperance and providence, the government was wrought & brought to so good ordre & peaceable state, as hath fourty yeres been sene & tasted, in England; though seldome found, or red of, in other nations.

† *wherein.*
MS.

C H A P. X.

1. *Sir William Cecill created Lord Burghley.* 2. *Made knight of the Garter.* 3. *And lord high treasurer.* 4. *His great sway in the state.* 5. *His justice and quick dispatch of causes.* 6. *His way to prevent difficulties and sharp sentences.* 7. *His great levee, and the multitude of applications to him.* 8. *His vast memory.* 9. *And diligence.* 10. *His kindness to poor suiters.* 11. *And device to help them when he could not go abroad.* 12. *His manner of answering petitions at such times.* 13. *What love the people had for him.* 14. *His great care for the public.* 15. *His servants & friends concern at his great fatigues.* 16. *He being never idle.* 17. *But either doing buisness,* 18. *Or reading or collecting.* 19. *His employment in riding abroad.* 20. *And in bed, when he could not sleep.*

1. **A**S he [thus] contynned his care in [their] service, so he grewe in favour of his prince & liking of the people. And, havinge twelve yeres served as secretarie, he was by her majestie, created baron of Burghley, upon Shrove Sundaie, the twenty fifth of Febr. 1570. [13 Eliz.] contynnueing still secretarie.¹

2. And in June, 1572. [14 Eliz.] he was made knight of the Garter.

3. And the fifteenth of July followinge, he was made lord high treasurer of England, upon the death of the lord marques of Winchester. Which place he honoured, as much as the place honoured him. Therein exerciseing his wisdom & temper in so good sort as shewed his truth to his soveraigne, & carefull administration of justice to her subjects; justice & peace kissing each other.²

¹ 'Created Lord Burghley, with commendations answerable to his extraordinary worth and superlative abilities.' *Echard*, p. 343. b.

'At last, after long service, made baron of Burghley. For the queen honoured her honours, in conferring them sparingly.' *Fuller's Holy State*, p. 256.

'No man had better deserved than he to receive this mark of distinction, which was very considerable in the reign of a queen who conferred honors with great circumspection.' *Rapin*, vol. VIII. p. 441.

2. He was made lord treasurer July 13, 1572. according to Mr. Stow, p. 672. b. & *Holingshed*, p. 1864. a. but according to Mr. Rymer, vol. . . p. 716. 15. Sept. 1572.

4. He

4. He grewe nowe to some greatnes. Carriēinge a reputation to beare such swaie & rule in the comonwelth & state, as it was thought nothinge was done without him.

5. [And no wonder. For] his justice with his integrity, & temper with his justice, so concurr[ed,*] as well weare they satisfyed [who] cold bring their cause to his hearinge, to be tried * *ing.* MS. before him. [He] so equally hearinge, justly sensuring, & carefully dispatchinge causes, as few suits were suffered to linger longe before him; but weare either ended by judgment, or ordered by agreement.

6. [His lordship [us[ed]†] one singular course in hearing causes, [viz.] that if he found † *ing.* MS. them difficult, or [deserving] rigourously to be sensured, he wold ever make motions for arbitrement; & either by his authoritie, or perswasion, agree them. So as he ended more causes in a terme, than weare before [ended] in a twelvemonth. Insomuch as all men had such [an] oppinion of his justice & indifferencie, as they never thought themselves satisfied, nor their suits well ended, that either had not their cause brought to his hearinge, or his lettre in their behalf.

7. Which drue upon him such [a] multi[tude ‡] of suites as was incredible, but to us that ‡ *tudes.* MS. sawe it. For, besydes all busines in councell, or other weighty causes, & such as weare answered by word of mouth; there was not a daie in a terme wherein he received not threescore, fourescore, [or §] an hundred petitions; which he comonly read that night, & gave every § *and.* MS. man aunswere himself the next morninge, as he went to the hall.

8. Wherein one notable thinge was observed of his excellent memory. [viz.] that reading those bills over-night, there was not one petitioner came to him for aunswere of his petition the next morning, but, so soon as they told but their names, or what contriemen they weare, he wold presentlie remember it, tell them the matter, & give them his aunswere. Which was a signe of a memorable memory! Among so many other great causes, to hold in mind so many other severall suits!

9. But, as his memorie was excellent, his paines & industrie was incessant, [And truly] the one mutually assisting the other, brought him to that perfection [in both.]

10. He used also to aunswere the poorest soule by word of mouth; appoynting tymes & places of purpose, so long as he was hable.

11. But, after he grewe impotent, & weake, & cold not goe abroade, as his nature was ever prone to doe good, he neglected no meanes to perform it. For then he devised a newe waie, which others maie imytate, [viz.] that being, by age & infirmities, || forced to keep || *by age & infirmities being.* MS. his chamber, & sometymes his bed, he tooke ordre that poor suitors shold send in their petitions sealed up. Whereby the poorest mans bill came to him as soone as the riche[st.]

12. Upon every petition he cause[d]** his aunswere to be written on the backsyde, & subscribed it with his owne name. Or els they had his lettre, or other aunswere, as the cause required. By which charitable and honorable device, there was none staied for an aunswere, but was speedily dispatched. And as many, or more suits [were] answered, as when he went abroade.

13. Thus held he on his course like himself; prai'd for of the poore, honoured of the riche, feared of the bad, and loved of the good; to his prince & contrie loyall, & to the subjects most pleasinge. [For] wonderinge at his great wisdom & gravitie, & praisinge his justice †† *ing.* MS. & integritie, most men honor[ed]†† him with the title of, Father of the comonwealth.

14. Whereof they saw him as tender & carefull, as of his owne child. Shewing his care of the service of the state to be such, as I can truly witnes, he never respected pleasure nor profit, wealth nor health, friends nor foes, nor any thing of his private [emolument;] neglectinge & rejecting them all, when there was any service of his prince, or causes of his contrie, to be followed, or performed. Wherein his labor & care was so incessant, & his studie so greate, as in cases of necessitie, he cared for neither meat, sleep, or rest, tyll his business was brought to some end. And when he was in never so great paine, or sicklye, if he cold but be carried abroad, he wold goe to dispatch busyness, though it weare with never so greate paine or daunger.

15. His

15. His industrie, in tymes of necessitie, [being thus] very greate, & his dilligent & studious course of life contynnually no lesse, caused all his frends to pittye him, & his very servants to admire him.

16. And my self, as an eye witnes, can testify [that] I never sawe him half an hour idle in four & twenty yeres together.

17. For, if there weare cause of busynes, he was occupied tyll that was done; which commonly was not long in hand,

18. If he had no busynes (which was very seldome) he was readinge or collectinge.

19. If he rid abroad, he hard suitors. When he came in, he dispatched them.³

20. When he went to bed, & slept not, he was either medytatynge, or readinge. And I have hard him saie, he did penetrate further into the depths of causes, & found out more resolutions [of dubious points] in his bed, then when he was up. [Indeed] he left [himself] scarce tyme for sleep, or meales, or leasure to goe to bed. Yet so longe as his busyness went forward, & his prince & countrie [were] pleased, he thought his paines a pleasure, & all he cold doe to[o] little: so greate was his care & love to his prince & contrie.

³ ' At night when he put of his gown, he used to say, "Lye there, lord treasurer;" and bidding adieu ' to all state affairs, dispose himself to his quiet rest.' Fuller's Holy State, p. 257.

C H A P. XI.

1. His wisdom admired by the rest of the councill. 2. His resolutions, when once fixed, were always immediately executed. 3. The happy effects of so doing. 4. His great foresight. 5. His counsels generally successful. 6. His conduct ever one & the same. 7. He was both an excellent speaker & resolver of difficulties on any occasion. 8. Yet none of his speeches were labored or studied beforehand. 9. Followed by great numbers to the courts where he sat, purely to hear him speak. 10. His great estimation. 11. Both with queen, 12. And people.

† a. MS.

1. **N**OWE was he grown to th[at] height & perfection of a grave & great counsellor, by his infinite, contynnuall studie, care & practice, as drue unto him so reverent [a] reputation & respect of the rest of the counsellors, as for his great gravitie & [the] depth of his wisdom, they rather admired & applauded his counsells, then opposed his resolutions.

2. [And truly those resolutions were] so wise & aptlie devised, & so speedely expedited, as no cause in counsell of greatest moment, but was with celeritie & facillitie dispatched [even] before it was thought to be begonne.

3. Whereby both matters of state, expeditions of warre, & services of the realme took good effects & happie successe; n[one of them being] ever endangered by delay, or want of providence; as to the world was then manifest.

4. And when anie divisions in counsel, or devices abroad, bred factions, or feare of daunger [at home] his temper & wise foresight ever qualified & reconciled the one, & prevented the other.

5. And herein was one notable observation. That, in all his counsells (either by Godes goodnes, or his owne wise providence, or rather both) he was very happilie fortunate. Fewe [of his designs] miscarrieing, or seldome [any of them being] circumvented. Which argued Gods goodnes concurring with his provident wisdom. And his wisdom [being] directed by Godes goodnes, torned all to his glorie, & [the] good of this realme.

6. Thus, both in causes of estate in counsell, & [in] all other publique or private [affairs, which came before him elsewhere] he [ever] held one [& the same] gravitie & rule of a wise man. All private suits [being] quickly dispatched, with manie praiers of all sorts of suitors; all publique, never foreflowed: as in the parliament, starr chambre, or other publique places. Where there was not a sytting, but [he] left some note of his wisdom, gravitie, & justice.

7. All

7. All which his speeches & deedes so expressed, that, when all men had [at any time] spoken, to the purpose, as was thought, most excellently; or, in cases of difficultie, most doubtfully: yet, when he came to speake, he so farre exceeded (as his gravitie, wisdome, & elloquence so weighed & reached to the depth so farre above the reach of the rest) as was no less admyred then allowed of the hearers. All thinges [when he spoke, being] perfectlie concluded, & all doubts, [when he discussed them] exactlie clered.

8. And yet, which was observed [as] a straunge thinge in him; † for all his longe and publique speeches, he was never seen to studye a quarter of an hower, or to take notes, or torn books for anie of his speeches! His longe experience & practice made him need no helps. † him that for.
MS.

9. And it was noted, that wheresoever he sat in [the] place of justice, there wanted not numbers, that came onlie to hear him speak; praising his gifts, and praising God, for giving this realme so grave, [so] good, & [so] wise a man.¹

10. Which drue unto him so great estimation, as all men, evne his very ennymies, thought him to be the wisest and gravest counsellor of this age. The best sort extolling his worthynes, the rest fearing his justice and greatnes. For he was now thought to carrie the swaie of all matters in the realme: [so] that nothing of importance was done without him.

11. And whatsoever he did, was allowed both of prince & people. The quene never resolving anie cause of estate without his counsell; nor seldome passed anie private suit, [or grant] from her self, that was not first referred to his consideration; & had his approbation before it passed.²

12. The people thought nothing well done, that went not through his handes. So as he was [as] famous for his wisdome, gravitie, & greatnes throughout this realme, as his service, painfull life, & care of his contrie deserved.

1. 'Sir Nicholas Bacon, with the old Lord Burghley, were above others particularly admired [for their judicious speaking] in the parliament & star-chamber. For nothing draws our attention more than good matter eloquently digested, and uttered with a graceful, clear & distinct pronounciation.' *Compleat Gent.* by Henry Peacham, M. A. Lond. 1634. 4°. p. 44.

2. 'Ex auditu accepi, quod regina Elizabetha, utcumq; patris sui invidum animum & plane virilem spiritum retinuit, & in ullis animi sui destinationibus, vix ab homine subdito inflecti voluit; tamen, in ætatis (præfertim) flexu & senectute, ab hoc spectatissimo & sagacissimo consiliario

'admoneri, persuaderiq; se sustineret; utpote, quem longo usu sapientissimum, fidelissimum, communisq; salutis studiosissimum & prudentissimum experiretur.' Hen. Hollandi *Herologia Anglicana*, Arnheim. 1620. Fol. p. 112.

For 'the queen reflected her favour highly upon him; counting him both her treasurer, & her principall treasure. She would cause him always to sit down in her presence, because troubled with the gout; & used to tell him, "My Lord, we make much of you, not for your bad legs, but for your good head." Fuller's *Holy State*, p. 257.

C H A P. XII.

1. His estimation in foreign parts.
2. The great character given of him by a French man (then in England) in a letter to the French king.
3. His very fame a terror to the enemies of this nation, & a comfort to its friends.
4. Foreign ambassadors never over-reached him, but thought they came well off, if he did not over-reach them.
5. His great experience in treaties.
6. His life much sought by the enemies of this kingdom.
7. The fear of his wisdom sometimes of as much service as forces.
8. How much loved by some foreign princes,
9. And hated by others.
10. His foreign fame immortal.
11. Cardinal Farnese's great civilities to Mr. William Cecil in his travels; & his many enquiries about his grandfather.
12. The Duke of Florence's great civilities to Mr. Edward Cecil, on the same account.
13. The like of many other princes.
14. The lord treasurer's great intelligence, foreign,
15. & domestic.
16. Never much moved with any news.
17. His great courage in times of danger,
18. & trust in God.

1. **A**S his estimation was worthelie great in his own contrie, so was he greatlie famous in all nations of Christiandome, & other remote parts of the world. For there was no contrie, where they held not his gravitie, wisdome, pollicye, & temperance in admiration: termeinge him, the wisest & gravest counsellor of the world.

D

2. As,

2. As, on a tyme, a great man of Fraunce, lyeing in England, wrote a lettre to the French king, saieing, he was the wisest & gravest counsellor of Christiandome. That, in the court, he was accounted *pater patriæ*; &, among the common people, *quasi rex*; for his great reputation & the swaie he bore in the state.

* w. MS. 3. The same whereof, was, both a great terror to the ennymies of this nation, & no small comfort to our frends. For, so longe as he was hable to sturr & manage his busynes, what prime practice, or publique invasions or attempts prevailed? What conference in counsell over-[*m]atched him? What subtilties in treaties circumvented him? Or what princes pollicie cold take advauntage of his resolutions?

† as. MS. 4. His knowledge in treaties & sharpnes of witt w[ere†] such, as when anie great ambafador[s] came to treatie with him, which weare thought the best lerned & wisest men of Christiandome, he wold so farre exceed the reach of theire wisdomes, as they rather revered him, then stood in opposition with him, in any argument in treatie. And weare more glad to goe awaie with reasonable satisfaction, then willinge to attempt anie device of conynge to serve their tornes.

5. There was no forme, or manner of treaties, that he had not sene, & had [not] readie in his heade. Neither was there ever anie went beyond him, in any point of treatie.

† ger. MS. 6. He was ever more readie to prevent, then our ennemyes to attempt; & more provident to secure us, then they weare to offend us. Insomuch as there was no ennemye to England, that feared not the grand treasurer; [that] wished [not] his death; & practiced [not] to purchase it with promise of lar[ge†] rewardes; perswading men most devilishly, [that] it was merritorious to kill him. And [accordingly] many set in hand to attempt it: though God § Think. MS. wold never suffer them to performe it. [Know§]inge that if he weare taken awaie, there shold || for them to then have been [almost] no obstacle [to hinder them from working||] their will on this state. worke. MS.

7. So famous & fearefull was his wisdom to our ennymies abroad, as served us, many times, for forces at home. For their knowledg of his providence made them often quayle in theire practices.

** ds. MS. 8. There was no prince or potentate, our fren[d,**] that did not reverence him, send to him, & seme to hold his friendship in estimation.

†† they. MS. 9. And there was no prince, our ennemye, that feared him not as much as [be††] hated him.

†† And. MS. 10. [So that††] what estimation soever we have of him in our owne contrie, it is certain his fame is such in all other nations as cannot dye with his death, or be obscured with the foule breath of envye.

§§ He lodged. MS. 11. There weare many demonstrations of the reputation many princes had of him. As, when his lordships grandchild Mr. William Cecill, travayling in Italie, was brought before Cardinal Farnese, a man of great authority. Who, finding Mr. Cecill to be the [grand] sonne of the grand treasurer of England, lodged§§ him in his [own] house, appointed divers gentlemen to attend him, & his horses to be at his commandment. Speaking most reverentlie of his grandfather; & never left enquireing of the manner of his life, [his] fashion, stature, speech, recreations, & such like [matters relating to him.] Delighting to beare,||| & talk of him.

||| beare it. MS.

And, at his departing, gave him presents & mony in his purse.

12. The like did the Duke of Florence to Mr. Edward Cecill, a younger brother [of] And which was an extraordinary favoure, the duke gave him leave to ride his owne horse: and, at his departure, gave him gifts of price.¹

13. Many other such like tokens have byn shewed from many [other] prince[s;] provinge how much they held his lordship in estimation.

14. By his place & greatnes he had daiely intelligence from manie contries.²

15. And

1. 'The old Lord Burghley, if any one came to the lords of the council for a license to travel, would first examine him of England. And, if he found him ignorant, would bid him stay at home, & know his own country first.' *Compleat Gent.* by Hen. Peacham, p. 51.

2. 'Suos in transmarinis regionibus exploratores, & ut Ammiani verbis utar, agentes in rebus, habuit. Horum opera de multis arcanis exterorum consiliis, quorum cognitio reipub. saluti & tranquillitati necessaria fuerit, were tempestiveq; certior fieret.' Hen. Hollandi *Heræologia Ang.* p. 113.

15. And, besides forreine letters, he receaved not so fewe as twenty or thirty other letters in a daie. Whereby he had sometymes good news, & sometymes bad.

16. If it weare good, he wold temperatly speak of it. If yll, he kept it to himself. [But] he was never moved with passion in either [case:] neither [over]joyfull of the best [news,] nor [much] daunted at the worst.

17. And it was worthely noted in him, that, though his bodye was weake, his courage never failed. As, in tymes of greatest daunger, he ever spake most cherefully, & executed thinges most readily, when others semed doubtfull or dreadfull.

18. And when some did often talk fearfully of the greatnes of our ennymyes, & of their power & possibilitie to harme us, he wold ever aunswere, "they shall do no more then God will suffer them." Which argued [both] his whole trust in God, & a courage in himself.

For, 'for foreign intelligence, though he traded sometimes on the stock of Secretary Walsingham, yet 'wanted he not a plentiful bank of his own.' Fuller's *Holy State*, p. 257.

C H A P. XIII.

1. His uprightness in justice, 2. If any ways partiall, he was only so to his foes. 3. Never to his servants, or nearest relations. 4. But would rebuke his servants for bringing ill causes before him. 5. His abhorrence of a bribe. 6. The praise of his justice.

1. **I**N causes dependinge before him in [any courts of] justice, he regarded neither frend, nor ennemye. For he wold neither be † partiall to the one, nor enclyning to revenge or † be neither, wrong to the other. MS.

2. In a case of hearinge [before him,] I had rather, of the two, [have] ben his ennemye. For, if he leaned anie waie (as willingly he never did) it was rather to the foe; lest he might be taxed of partiallity.

3. It was also booteles for his servants, yea his [own] sisters sons, or dereft frends, presuming [on] his favoure, to labor to move, or remove him, in any matter before him; either for their frend, or themselves. For, if their cause weare bad, they weare sure of lest favour. If it weare good, they weare not shure of so much as another.

4. And I have hard him often very sharplie reprehend his men, for bringinge suits before him, when they weare not [founded] upon good grounds. And [in such cases, he] wold force them rather to compound then sue.

5. In cases of justice, none cold ever do him [a] greater dispight then to offer him anie thing: as myself can witnes. For I have sene him refuse a bucke; & manie pieces of plate, at new-yeres-tide. And to offer him money, was to offend him so, as they fared the worse [who did so. He] ever saieinge, "I will take nothing of youe, [you] haveinge a cause dependinge before me." And I dare avowe it, there was never anie man lyvinge cold procure him [to] take a penny, in any cause dependinge before him, in anie court of justice.

6. [Now] here was justice, [as it ever ought to be] without reward, or respect! [An upright judge indeed!] stopping his eies, & ears, & closing his hands. Neither seeing, hearing, feeling, or knowinge the great rich man, from the pooreft soule! His reward is, praise in this world, & glory in the next. God send us more such: and that his example maie cause others [to] imytate his vertues!

C H A P. XIV.

1. His courses & justice in the court of wards. 2. He enquires into the reason of its revenues being decayed. 3. Raises the rates of wards, 4. & their fines. 5. To the queen's great advantage. 6. Yet so moderately, as not to oppress the subject. 7. Punishes them who make fraudulent conveyances,

veyances, to defeat the queen of wardships, 8. & contemners of the quene's process. 9. Commits wards to persons of sound religion, 10. more especially to natural mothers of good fame. 11. His vast memory of causes & orders heard & made there. 12. Where he would not only hear causes, but occasionally plead & argue them. 13. His manner of making orders, 14. & giving commands. 15. Sparing of his praises. 16. Yet ready to reward the industrious. 17. Not for granting of wards in the father's life-time. 18. Would never let lawyers wrangle. 19. The good effects of his so doing. 20. Would fine negligent sheriffs. 21. And persons indebted to the queen.

1. **H**IS carefull course in the court of wardes, was no lesse comendable then the [rest of his just behaviour;] howsoever his proceedings be scanned, or scandalised. For he was allwaies most carefull, both of her majesties profit & prerogatyve, & to maintaine the privileges, & authoritie of the court.

2. For, about eight yeres past, finding the revennue of that court to abate, he began to looke into the cause thereof. Writeing letters to all the feodaries of England, giving them strait charge, to looke better to the quenes service, for the increasng of her revennue. Which letters, being sene, will prove him carefull for the quenes profit.

* at. MS. 3. And where[as] no master of the wardes [before his lordship] ever rated male wardes above one yeres value, & females [above*] two yeres value, according to their lands found by office; his lordship increased males to a yere & a half, & alsoe raised much the rates of females.

4. And where[as] other masters of the wardes, before his lordship, demysed wards lands at the values found by office, & rated the same at one yeres value; his lordship wold suffer no lease to passe, before the lands weare surveyed by the feodaries. And [then] rated the fynes at a year & a half, according to the improved values.

† this. MS. † it. MS. 5. So, as though, in all things, he observed the course of the court, & of his predecessors, yet in [both these respects†] he increased [the wards payments; not for his own, but purely†] for her majesties profit.

§ bc. MS. 6. [However, in thus doing, he was] no furdre pressing [on] the subject, then [the subject§] might well beare. Which [method] he thought [best] sorted, both with conscience, honor, & honesty; though he might have raised [those payments||] to a higher rate, if he had not [equally] respected her majesties honor, & regarded the ease of the subject. [But he sought**] rather to wynne their loves to their prince by [a moderate] indifferent gaine, then, by drawing more from them, to procure their curse & hatred.

†† &. MS. 7. [As likewise] his lordship hated fraudulent conveyances, to defeat the quene of ward-

†† c. MS. 8. He wold also severely punyshe contemners of the quenes processe. Comonly using these words, "*Melior est obedientia quam victima.*" [Obedience is better than sacrifice.]

§§ it. MS. 9. He ever indevoured to comytt wards to persons of sound religion.

10. And preferred natural mothers, before all others, to the custodie of their children, if they weare not to be touched with anie notable exception.

11. He wold often remember causes & ordres, [heard &] past [in this court] twenty or thirty yeres before; better than the counsellors [&] clerks [attending the same:] & often [better] then the parties [themselves] whom [they|||] concerned.

12. At the argueing of anie greate causes, he not only observed, & hard their arguments, but wold also, with greate judgment, plead & argue himself.

† svt. MS. 13. And when he did [set†] downe orders, he wold ever deliver the reason of his ordre.

14. His comandments weare short, plaine, & full. So as a man of very meane capacitie might both understand & effect them.

15. He was sparing in comending any. And yet wold praise some: but [those] lightlie.

1. 'Yet his skill in fencing [thus in matters of the law] made him not daring to quarrel, who, in all his life-time, neither sued any, nor was sued himself.'

Fuller's Holy Estate (from Camden's Eliz.) sub anno 1598, p. 255.

16. Yet was he most readie to benefit & cherishe the sufficient & painefull.
17. He favoured not the graunting of wards in the fathers life time.
18. He wold never suffer lawyers to wrangle; but ever held them to the point.
19. Which was a cause of great reverence & ordre in the court.
20. He wold fine sherifes deeplie, if they weare found negligent.
21. And wold never spare anie indebted to the quene. All which doe prove he did the quene more service, and the subject more good, then such as went before him [in that post.]

C H A P. XV.

A vindication of the Lord Burghley from the charge of monopolising the profits of the court of wards to himself. Shewing, 1. The gain he made of the wards imagined very great. 2. Whereas he reserved to himself but three. 3. And had profit but of two. 4. But granted sometimes sixty, seventy, or eighty in a year to others. 5. Of which last sort himself yearly took benefit but of very few. 6. The manner of taking that benefit. 7. His generosity; for that in two years and an half having no less than two hundred wards fallen to him, 8. he gave one hundred & eighty of them to courtiers, 9. so that he had at most but twenty of that two hundred to keep or dispose of to his own advantage. 10. An appeal to the world if his gains in this office were not very moderate to what they might have been. 11. The multitude judged falsely of him. 12. For no master of the wards gave away more, or sold fewer. 13. Tho' he was not bound to give, or sell, them so cheap as he did. 14. Which proves him as bountiful as any master of the wards before him. 15. So that what he took in this office was no detraction from his honor.

1. **I**T was imagined he made infinite gaine by the wards, which maie easily be examyned. For such wardes as he [constantly] kept in his owne hands [till they came to be of full age to sue out their wardship] it is to be seen of record[s] in the office. And, for such as he took money [of,] the officers can testifie what, & how many they weare in a yere.

2. And, if it be most narrowly sifted, it will appear, that, in all the tyme he was master of the wards, he reserved to his owne [proper] use [and advantage] but three.

3. Whereof he had profit, but of twoe.

4. [Whereas*] he graunted yerely [to others,] threescore, or three-score & ten, or perhaps * And weare MS.

5. [And] I dare be sworn, because I knewe it & saw it, [that of these last] he never tooke benefitt, but of two, or three, or perhaps foure in a yere, [or very fewe more.]

6. Which was in this sort. If either the mother, the friends, or anie for them, did write unto him that they wold give an hundred, or two hundred, or three hundred pounds, & [they] rarely [offered] above, to have preferment of a wardship, they had it. Without indennting, bargainning, or examining the value; if it proved worth five tymes as much as they paid for it. At other tymes, peradventure once or twice in a yere, a nobleman, ladie, or gentleman, that had a wurd of him worth five hundred, or a thousand pounds, wold send him, some an hundred pounds, some an hundred angells, or a peece of plate, at new-yeres-daie. And here is all the proffitt, that, one yere with another, he made of it. Unles it weare by a chaunce, [when] it might [sometimes] be greater. [But that†] happened not once in seven or tenne yeres. [All] † which MS. the rest he gave freely [away;] most to courtyeres, some to his friends, some to his servaunts, some to the mothers, & some to the wards themselves.

7. [Whereof take this instance.] It was found, by books of entries, that in two yeres & [an] half, his lordship gave in about two hundred wards.

8. Whereof he gave one hundred & eighty to courtyeres. And yet some cold scarce afford him a good word: but his goodnes was greater then their desertes.

9. Here[by however] youe may [see‡] the remaine of [these] two hundred [wards] was but ‡ saie MS. twenty. [Which were all he had left, in those two whole years & an half, either] to give or sell. Whereout he cold not raise much to himself.

10. And

10. [And] now let the world judg, [by this manner of proceeding in the court of wards] what cold be raised yerely above the ordynarie fees: which put together cannot amount to much.

* But the.
MS.

11. [*The**] multitud [indeed] measured his gaine, rather by that he mought [have made,] then [by] that he [did]. Yet, howsoever it be esteemed, the truth will ever appear, & is here most approved (as before is set downe) which can never be impugned.

† And. MS.

12. [And truly] there was never [any] master of the wards [who] gave more wardes freely, nor sold fewer to his [own] privat comodity. [*Whereas*†] if he had byn [either] miserable, [or] covetuous, or corrupt, he wold never have givne [away] so manie, nor sold so fewe.

13. [For] he was not bound to give anie man a ward, worth five hundred or a thousand pounds, freely. Or to let one have a warde for an hundred, worth six hundred pounds, without a better recompence to himself.

‡ But his. MS.

14. [*His*‡] deeds do [therefore] approve him, for as honorable & bountifull a master of the wardes, as anie hath gone before him.

15. Neither can his takings detract from his honor, though [I must confesse] they much diminishe his deserts. [Yet] he had nothing so much, as [if we consider his merits] he ought [to have had.] Nor took so much as [if we consider his opportunities] he mought [have taken. And all] without [any] touch [or blemish] to honor or honesty.

C H A P. XVI.

1. The author descends from his public, to speak of his private, life.
2. He constantly kept two houses.
3. In his absence he had at London eighty persons in his family there.
4. Besides those who attended him at court.
5. The weekly & yearly charge of his house-keeping at London, in his absence.
6. That charge yet greater in term-time, or when he was at home.
7. His family at Theobalds in his absence.
8. The weekly charge of house-keeping there in his absence.
9. His daily & weekly charity to the poor there.
10. The weekly charge of laborers there in his absence.
11. His whole weekly & yearly household expence at Theobalds in his absence.
12. His whole yearly household expence both at Theobalds & London in his absence.
13. His farther weekly expence at Theobalds, when he was himself there.
14. The charge of his stable.
15. He bought great quantities of corn in dear seasons, & sold it again cheap at the neighbouring mercats, to pull down the price & relieve the poor.
16. His annual charity to poor prisoners.
17. His annual charity to other poor at Christmas.
18. His annual charity to twenty other poor of the Savoy.
19. His weekly charity besides.
20. His whole certain alms yerely, so far as known.

§ b. MS.

1. **N**OWE I have spoken of his birth, rising, & service[s] in [p§]ublick affairs, [yet farther] to prove he was truly honorable, honest, & noblie enclyned, let me descrybe unto youe his course & condition in his private disposition & domesticall life, as truly as I can, though not so truly & exquisitly as he practiced the same: leaving it to the sensure of the wise & judicious, not [of the] partiall or passionate, to judg of his vertues, rather by his [own] deeds, then other [mens] reports. [The latter may err, thro' ignorance, or design, or other causes; but the former will speak better to the purpose.]

¶ the. MS.

2. And first, to begynne with his housekeeping. It is to be noted, he kept principally two houses or famylies; one at London, the other at Theobaldes. Though he was [also] at chardg both at Burghley, & [at] court. [Which made his houses in a manner four.]

3. At [his house in] London, he kept ordinarylie in household fower-score persons;

** the court.
MS.

4. Besides his lordship, & such as attended him at [court.**]

†† ing. MS.

5. The chardg [of this housekeeping at London] amount[ed]†† to thertie pounds a weeke. And the [whole] some yerely, to one thousand, five hundred, & sixty pounds. [And this in his absence.]

6. And

6. And in the terme tymes, or when his lordship laie at London, his chardg increafed ten or twelve pounds a weeke [more.]

7. At Theobaldes he kept contynnually, ([himself &] his houfhold lyeing at London) twenty fix or thirty perfons.

8. The chardg [of houfekeeping there] being weekly twelve pounds.

9. And alfo [in his abfence] releved there daiely, twenty or thirty poore people, at the gate. And befides gave weekly in mony, by [the hands of] Mr. [Richard] Neale, his lordships chaplaine, vicar of [Chefhunt*] twenty fhillings to the poore there.¹

10. The weekly chardg in fetting [the] poore on worke [there,] as weeders, laborers, &c. MS. * *Chefhunt.*

11. And fo his weekly chardg at Theobalds [over & above the twenty fhillings there given weekly to the poor] his houfhold being at London, was twenty two pounds; & the yearly fomme one thoufand, one hundred, & fourty four pounds.

12. [His whole houfhold expences, both at Theobalds & London, being,] both fomme together, his yerely chardg was two thoufand, feven hundred, & four pounds; when his lordship was contynnallie at court.

13. [But his charge†] youe maye imagine, much increafed at his lordships coming home. † Which. For I have hard his officers affirme, that, at his lordships being at Theobaldes, it [hath] coft MS. him fourefcore pounds in a weeke. [That is, fifty & eight pounds a week more, over & above the former twenty & two.]

14. The chardg of his ftale (not here mentioned) was yerely a thoufand marks at the leaft.

15. Befides which certain chardg, he bought great quantities of corne in tymes of darth, to furnifhe markets about his houfe at under prices, to pull down the price, to releve the poore.

16. He gave alfo, for releafing of prifoners, in manie of his latter yeres, forty & fifty pounds in a terme.

17. And, for twenty yeres together, he gave yerelie in beefe, bread, & mony at Chriftnas, to the poore of Weftminfter, S. Martins, S. Clements, [E†] Theobalds, thirty five, & fome- † E at. MS. times forty pounds, *per annum.*

18. He gave alfo yerely to twenty poore men lodging in the Savoy, twenty fuytes of apparell.

19. He gave alfo, for three yeres before he died, to poore prifoners & poor parifhes, in mony, weekly, forty & five fhillings.

20. So as his certeine alms, befides extraordinaries, was caft up to be five hundred pounds yerely, one yere with another.

1. This Mr. Neale, 'was one who paffed thro' all degrees & orders in the church of England, & [was] thereby made acquainted with the conveniency & diftreffes, incident to all conditions. He ferved the church as fchool-mafter, curate, vicar, parfon, mafter of the Savoy, dean of Weftminfter, clerk of the clofet, fucceffively bifhop of Rochefter, Litchfield, Coventry, & Winchefter; & archbifhop of York. He was born of honeft parents in Kings-ftreet, Weftminfter; and educated in the fchool there. Whence being elected into S. John's Colledge, Cambr. he made great proficiency in academical learning. Afterwards entring into orders, he became, after fome petit employments, chaplain to Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley; & to Robert his fon, afterwards Earl of Salifbury, who

'put him into the road of preferment—He is fupposed to be author of a book entitled Spalato's Shiftings in Religion, written againft Marc. Ant. de Dominis, archbifhop of Spalato.' *Faſti Oxon. 2d Edit. Vol. I. col. 159.*

In that book againft Spalato, printed Lond. 1624, 4°. p. 1. the author fays, it was 'a rule given me by a difcreet friend, when I firft became domefticall to that right honourable & worthy fervant to the ftate, the late Lord Burghley lord treafurer of England, neither to pry into bufines not appertaining to my fervice, nor to be an intelligencer to my friends abroad, of fuch paffages as I might obferve in the courfe of that my fervice.'

C H A P. XVII.

1. The order of his houfe. 2. The officers & their places. 3. All his fervants were orderly.
4. For he would keep none that were vicious. 5. He had prayers constantly in his chappel at eleven.

eleven in the morning. 6. And six in the evening. 7. His table in his health and stronger years. 8. His table in his age and infirmer days. 9. Three tables kept daily in his house. 10. The great numbers that resorted to them. 11. He was himself served by men of quality. 12. Most gentlemen offering their sons to his service. 13. Whereof he had often twenty at once, each worth a thousand pounds a year, waiting at his table. 14. The great riches of his other chief servants. 15. An appeal to the world, whether he kept not an honourable house? 16. And a challenge for any in those times to match it.

1. **H**AVEING set downe this chardg, I will [next] note unto youe the ordre & government of his house.
2. [As] for the officers & their places, it is to[o] long here to name them. [The officers (to dispatch this article in general)] being such & so manie, as are usuallie in the greatest mens houses: [And] all place[s,] furnished with sufficient & honest men; as I am assured the world can report.
3. For his nombre of attendants, he was as honorablie & ordrelly served, as sorted with a man of his lordships place & degree.
4. And, as nere as he cold, he would never enterteine or keep any contentious, vicious, or evill disposed persons.
5. After performance of buyfness (as fewe men about him weare idle) there weare praier every daie said in his c[h]appell at eleven of the clock; where his lordship & all his servaunts
§ and. MS. weare present. [For he§] seldome or never went to dinner without praier.
6. And so likewise at six of the clock, before supper. Which course was observed by his steward in his lordships absence.
7. When his lordship was able to sit abroad, he kept an honorable table, for noblemen &
¶ unto. MS. others to resort [to.¶]
8. But when age & infirmitys grewe on him, he was forced to keep his chambre: where he was void neither of company nor meate. Haveing as manie of his frends & children [to dine with, & keep him company there] as, before, he had straungers [in his parlour.] His diet being then as chargable weekly, as when he came abroad.
9. His lordships hall was ever well furnished with men, [& as well] served with meate, & kept in good ordre. For his steward kept a standing table for gentlemen. Besydes two other long tables (manie tymes twice sett.) One for the clerk of the kitchen, the other for yeomen.
10. And w[h]ether his lordship weare absent or present, all men, both reteyners & others, resorted contynually to meate & meale, at their pleasures. Which I have seldome sene in anie house; especially [any house] haveing so manie retayners resorting contynnually, either for suits, or private buyfines.
11. His lordship was [himself] served with men of quality & habilitie.
12. For most of the principall gentlemen in England sought to preferre their sons & heires to his service.
13. Insomuch as I have nombred in his house, attending on the table, twenty gentlemen of his retayners of a thousand pounds *per annum* a peece, in possession & reversion.
14. And of his ordinary men as manie. Some worth a thousand pounds; some [worth three, five, ten, yea twenty thousand pounds; daiely attending his lordships service.]
15. Nowe look upon his household, & cast all the former charges together, & let his greatest ennymies saie, w[h]ether he kept not an honorable, ordrelly, & chargeable howse?
16. Naye, lett them find out such another [if they can] in our tymes, [so*] long, [so] continnellie, & ordrelly maintained, as this proportion requireth. [For†] whatsoever [report] fame affordeth him, truth & time will bring to light his truly honorable, godlie, & charitable disposition.

* to be so.

MS.

† But. MS.

1. 'His harvest lasted every day for above thirty years together; wherein he allowed some of his servants the same courtesie Booz granted Ruth (*viz.* to glean even

'among the sheaves, & suffered some handfulls also to fall on purpose for them) whereby they raised great estates.' *Fuller's Holy State*, p. 258.

C H A P.

C H A P. XVIII.

1. He entertained the queen, 2. no less than twelve times, 3. at a vast expence, 4. sometimes for six weeks together. 5. Which he never grutch'd, 6. tho' that charge was often very much increased by entertaining strangers & ambassadors at the same time, & with shows & devices provided to delight them all. 7. The houses he built at London, 8. Burghley, 9. & Waltham. 10. Which last he at first intended but for a small thing; tho', to entertain the queen, he afterwards enlarged it. 11. His saying of it, when he did so. 12. His great judgment, both in building, & chusing his situations. 13. His fine garden at Theobalds, where he had walks two miles long. 14. He built an hospital at Stanford, and endowed it with an hundred pounds a year; & provided good statutes for it. 15. He gave also thirty pounds a year, & some plate, to S. John's college, Cambridge. 16. His great love of learning, & learned men.

1. **H**IS lordships extraordinary chardg in enterteynment of the quene was greater to him, then to anie of her subjects.

2. For he enterteyned her at his house twelve severall tymes.

3. Which cost him two or three thousand pounds every tyme.

4. [The queen] lyeing there, at his lordships chardg, sometymes three weeks, [or] a moneth, yea six weeks together.

5. But his love to his soveraigne, and joye to enterteyn her & her traine was so greate, as he thought no troble, care, nor cost to[o] much, [but†] all to[o] little, so it weare bounti-† & MS. fully performed to her majesties recreation, & the contentment of her traine.

6. Her majesty sometymes had [also] straungers & ambassadors came to her at Theobalds. Where she hath byn sene in as great royalty, & served as bountifully & magnificently, as at anie other tyme or place, all at his lordships chardg. With rich shows, pleasant devices, & all manner of sports, [that] cold be devised. To the greate delight of her majestie, and her whole traine, with greate thanks from [all who partook of it,] & as greate comendation from all [that heard of it] abroad.

7. He buylt three houses. One in London, for necessity.¹

8. Another at Burghley; of computency, for the mansion of his barony.²

9. And another at Waltham, for his younger sonne.

10. Which [last] at the first, he ment but for a little pile, as I hard him saie. But, after he came to enterteyne the quene so often there, he was inforced to enlarge it, rather for the quene & her greate traine, & to sett [the] poore on worke, then for pompe or glory.

11. For he ever said, "it wold be to big for the small living he cold leave his sonne."³

12. The

1. ' In the reign of K. Edward the vi. Sir Thomas Palmer began to build a house [where Exeter Exchange now stands] of brick & timber, very large & spacious; but afterwards [it] was far more beautifully increased by Sir William Cecil, Lord Burghley, whence it was then called Cecil House; & after that, Exeter House; from his son & heir Thomas, created earl of Exeter, iii. Jac. 1. After Doctors Commons upon S. Bennet's hill, London, was burnt down in the fire of London, 1666. this house was taken by the society of the doctors of the civil law; where, 'till the year 1672. (that Doctors Commons was rebuilt) the civilians lodged, & kept their courts of arches, admiralty, & prerogative. But now of late this house is turned into an exchange, & called Exeter Exchange.' *Newcourt's Repertorium*, Vol. I. p. 590.

2. For an account of Burghley house, see the last number in this collection.

3. ' Mr. Camden gives this character of the house at Theobalds, built by the lord treasurer Burghley—A place than which, as to the fabric, nothing can be more neat; & as to the gardens, walks & wildernesses about it, nothing can be more pleasant—Yet Sir Robert Cecil, to whom his father left it, much improved it. When King James I. came out of Scotland to take possession of the throne of England, in April, 1603. he made a stay at this house for his refreshment on the iii. of May, & Sir Robert Cecil the owner gave him a noble reception; the lords of the privy council attending to pay their homage. The king staid there one night, & the next day made several noblemen (English & Scots) of his council, & created xxviii. knights. Sir Robert

‡ b.... MS. 12. The other two are but convenient, & b[e no†] bigger then will serve for a nobleman. [These houses are] all of them perfected, convenient, & [contrived] to better purpose for habitation then manie others buylt by great noblemen. Being all bewtifull, uniform, necessary, & well seated. Which [besides all those before, & hereafter mentioned] are greate arguments of his wisdome & judgment.

13. He [also] greatlie delighted in making gardens, fountaines, & walks; which at Theobalds were perfected most costly, bewtyfully, & pleasantly. Where one might walk twoe myle[s] in the walks, before he came to their ends.

§ twelve.
MS.

14. He also built an hospitall at Stamford, neare his house of Burghley, all of free-stone. And gave an hundred pounds landes to it, for maintenaunce of [thirteen§] poore men for ever. Establisshing manie good ordinaunces & statute[s] for the government thereof, in hope to con-
tynnue it, to the benefit of the poore.

15. He gave also thirty pounds a yere for ever to S. Johns colledge in Cambridg, where he was a scollar. He gave also some plate to remaine to the howse.⁴

16. For he intirely loved lerning & lerned men, whome he ever held in reverence & regard: ever using all his credit & authority to releve & advance men of lerning & desert.

‘ Robert Cecil was at this time created Lord Cecil of
‘ Efigndon in Rutland. This king took so great de-
‘ light in this feat, that he afterwards gave the manor
‘ of Hatfield Regis in exchange for it to the Lord Cecil,
‘ whom he the next year created Viscount Cranburne,
‘ & the year after earl of Salisbury. The said king of-
‘ ten visited this his palace, enlarged the park, & in-
‘ closed it with a brick wall x. miles in compass, & at
‘ last died there xxvii. of March, 1627. In the rebel-

‘ lion 1651, this noble palace was plundered, & so much
‘ defaced, that it is now become a little village of a
‘ prince’s habitation.’ *Britan. antiqua & nova. p. 991.*

4. ‘ He was a patron to both universities, chiefly to
‘ Cambridge, whereof he was chancellor. And, tho’
‘ rent-corn first grew in the head of Sir Thomas Smith,
‘ it was ripened by Burghley’s assistance; whereby, tho’
‘ the rents of colleges stand still, their revenues increase.’
Fuller’s Holy State, p. 257.

C H A P. XIX.

1. *A vindication of the Lord Burghley from the imputation of being either covetous or miserable.* 2. *To be covetous, in the softest sence, what?* 3. *But he was not covetous, in this sence.* 4. *Several, who had no such offices as he had, have got as good estates.* 5. *And some again, if they had his offices, would gain as much in seven years as he did in forty.* 6. *To be covetous, in the largest sence, what?* 7. *But he was not covetous in this sence. The proof.* 8. *To be miserable, what?* 9. *But he was not so.* 10. *The first proof.* 11. *The second.* 12. *His lands.* 13. *(His kindness to his three grand-daughters, the earl of Oxford’s children.)* 14. *His ready money,* 15. *Plate,* 16. *& household stuff, at his death.* 17. *Being all a proof that he was neither covetous nor miserable.* 18. *Some other barons who died in Queen Elisabeth’s time left as good estates, of their own getting, as he.* 19. *Which is yet another proof that he was not covetous, or miserable.* 20. *Tho’ the vulgar may think otherwise.*

1. **A**LL which greate chardges & expence [as set down above, if we look back at them] do prove he was neither covetuous, nor miserable.

2. For, to be covetuous [in the softest sence of the word] *is to desire more than he hath.*

3. But he might have had far more than he had. *Ergo* he was not covetuous in this sence.

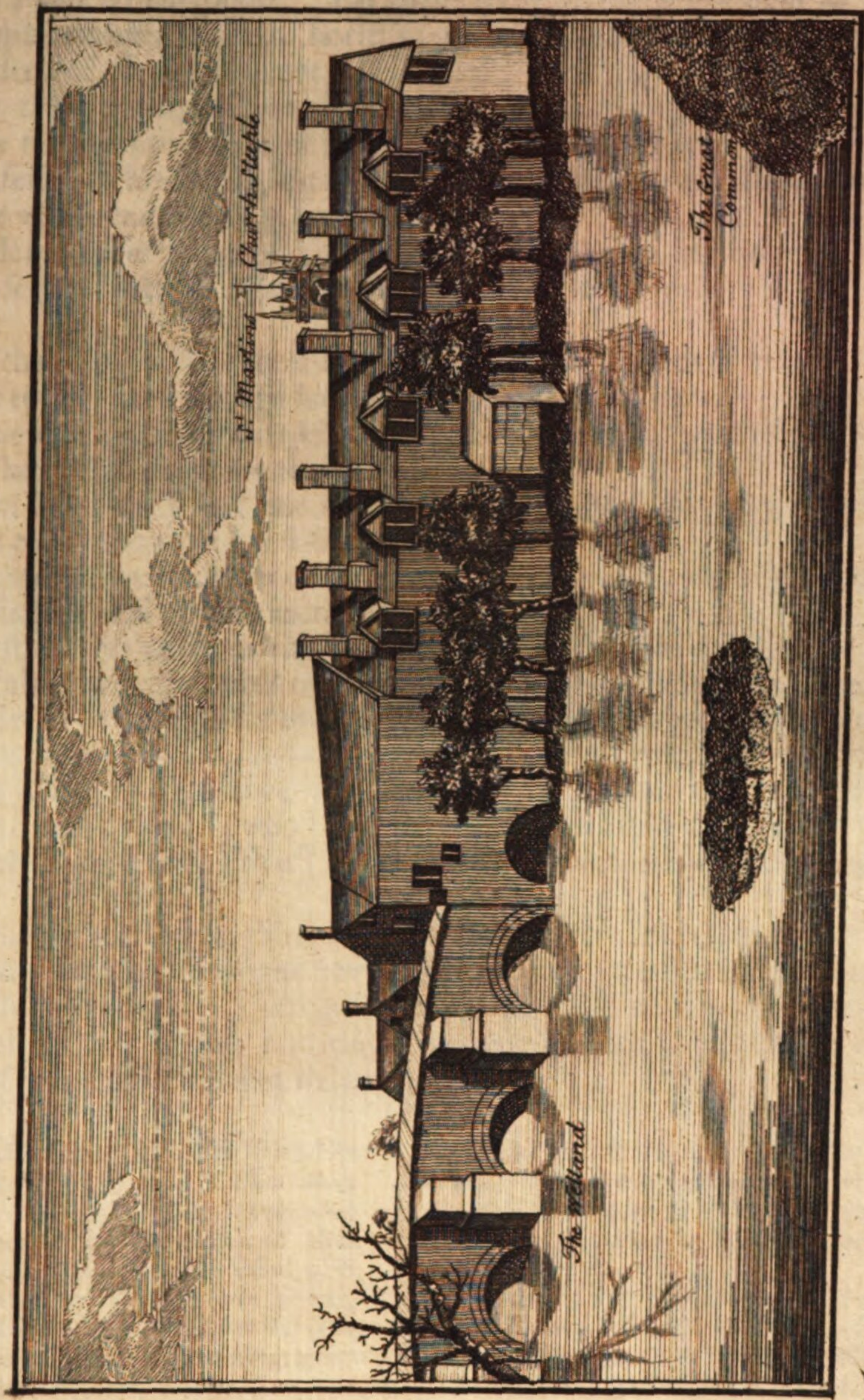
|| For. MS. [What proves this is, that ||] where he had a shilling he might have had a pound, if that vild

* And. MS. humour had possessed him. [For*] to be in so greate favoure of his prince, so greate a counsellor, in so greate offices, so long tyme together carrying the whole swaie of the state, what wealth might he not have gathered, if he had coveted to gather more?

4. Are there not some with no office, small favoure of the prince, no countenance & no credit to the comonwealth, that have gathered more land, more mony, & more wealth then his lordship left? Yes, many.

5. Nay I dare undertake, if some had his office, place, & credit but sevne yeres, they wold gaine more in that tyme then he did in fourty yeres painfull service.

6. [Again.]



The North Prospect of the Lord Burghley's Hospital in Stamford Baron

Handwritten text, likely a title or description, oriented vertically along the left side of the illustration.



6. [Again.] Covetuousness, [in its largest sense] is *to desire all*.

7. And he might have had [infinitely] more than he desired. Which proveth he coveted not so much. But his temperance, governing all his actions, tempered this [*humor*†] in him; † *Honor. MS.* which took [deeper] rooting in manie others of his predeceffors in his place.

8. So likewise to be miserable, is he that can find in his heart to spend nothing.

9. But I can prove he spent liberally, & therefore he could not be miserable.

10. Looke upon his huge expences, and the truth will then shyne out. He spent infinite sommes in buylding; [in] hospitality; & in maintenaunce of his honorable port. He gave five hundred pounds a yere to the poore. He spent more in enterteynment of his prince than anie subject. He kept as faire a stable of horse[s] as anie nobleman. He made as costlie gardaines, walks, & places of pleasure as are to be sene. Put thes[e] & the like somes together, & youe will confesse them to be greater than could proceed from a miserable man. Neither spared he anie cost for the maintenaunce of his honor, pleasure and reputation. Then must his [very] ennemyes confesse, & his frends approve, he could never be miserable, that could spend so liberally: for a miser will spend nothing.

11. And for a further manifestation of his honorable inclination, without greedy gryping or insatiable covetyng, see but into his estate at the tyme of his death; there shall youe find proved that I have alledged.

12. For his land [then, it] was never above four thousand pounds a yere, to his purse; besides the land he gave to the three younge ladies, [his grand-daughters.]

13. Wherein he shewed his honorable kindness. For he bought part of my lord of Oxfords lands, to give to my lord of Oxfords owne daughters.¹

14. His money [at his death] was not above eleven thousand pounds, devided into manie partes. Whereof his eldest sonne had not one penny.

15. His plate was not above fourteen or fifteen thousand pounds, devided into manie partes. Whereof a greate quantytie was givne awaie in legacies.

16. His household stuff was mean as any noblemans of reasonable quallity.

17. And this was [all] the great welth of so great a counsellor, living fourty yeres together in his princes favoure, in so great reputation, so great offices, & so peaceable a tyme, as if his mind had sorted to his power, he might have gathered, in that tyme, tenne tymes the value.

18. And it is well knowne there have byn some barons, neither of greate place nor desert, that have died in this quenes tyme, [who] l[e]ft as good an estate as this. † *a. MS.*

19. Which infallibly doth prove, [that] he was neither covetuous to gaine, nor miserable in his expences.

20. Though the vulgar sort maie thinke his welth greater: measuring [as I before intimated,] his estate rather by that he might have [had,] than by that he had. But his temperat life, his wisdom, [his] justice, [his] integritie, & honest actions do more lively & truelie disprove his envious detractors by his notorious worthie deedes, then can be devised by any wordes or invention of the most eloquent writers.²

1. 'Edward earl of Oxford being an intire friend to Thomas duke of Norfolk, when he discerned his life in danger, upon what was laid to his charge touching the queen of Scots (whereof the historians of that time do give some account) earnestly interceded with the lord treasurer Burghley (his [own] wives father, & one of the chief statesmen of that time) for the preserving him from destruction; but not prevailing, grew so highly incensed against Burghley, knowing it was in his power to save him, that, in great indignation, he said, "he would do all he could to ruin his daughter;" & accordingly, not only forsook her bed, but sold and consumed that great inheritance descended to him from his ancestors; leaving very little for Henry his son & successor: & died xxiii. June, 1604.' *Dugd. Baron. Vol. I. p. 199.*

The said earl of Oxford's three daughters were thus married. 'Elizabeth, to William earl of Derby. Bridget, to Francis lord Norris (afterwards created earl of Berkshire.) Susan, to Philip Herbert earl of Montgomery.' *Id. ib.*

The above Henry was the said earl of Oxford's son by his second wife Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Trentham of Rouceter in com. Stafford Esq. [which Elizabeth was] one of the maids of honor to Q. Elizabeth.' *Id. ib.*

2. 'Some looking on the estate he left, have wondered that it was so great; & afterwards, having considered what offices he had, & how long he enjoyed them, wondered more that it was so little.' *Fuller's Holy State, p. 258.*

C H A P. XX.

A vindication of the Lord Burghley from the imputation of not being a friend to the nobility. Shewing 1. his respect for the nobility. 2. Whom he always encouraged. 3. Queen Elisabeth's best counsellors being all preferred by him. 4. But he could not prefer all who expected it; they being not all deserving. 5. Tho' no man more willing to do so, when he saw them really meriting it. 6. He never sought to be revenged of any of the nobility. 7. His frequent praises of nobility. 8. No man in his place ever preferred so many men of quality & desert. 9. Yet he strove to prefer more. 10. Therefore unjustly slandered by those who said he hindered them. 11. Some of which, if they had merit, yet the queen did not fancy them.

1. **T**HERE was never anie man liveing, in his place, did more respect & esteeme the nobilitie then his lordship.

2. And where he found any towardness in a [young] nobleman, it wold as much rejoyce him as if he had byn his owne sonne; & [he] wold do all he cold, to bring him forward. [For] he cherished & advaunced as manie as he could; or weare capable.

3. And this one thing was truely observed in him. [That] the wise[est] & graveest counsellors of this quenes tyme, both of noblemen & others of desert, weare all placed & preferred by his lordships means.

4. [Still] it was impossible to preferr all [who offered themselves for high posts, & expected them.] For all weare not worthy.

5. But, when he found deserts & opportunitie, [then, as I said,] there was no man more forward to advance them [than he.]

6. [Likewise] it can never be truely said, that he ever sought to revenge an injurie against anie nobleman. Or that he ever incensed, or incited the quene against anie of them. Or sought to hinder theire preferment. Neither did I ever heare, or doe think, that anie nobleman living can justlie saie, he wrought him anie wrong or notorious injurie. Which is a notable observation of his love to nobilitie; and a vertue seldome found in such as have lived in his place & greatnes. Therein expressing his deep wisdom never to do wronge to nobilitie: leaving his sonne to enjoye the benefit of a nobleman.

7. And I have often hard him, [in his] speech, greatlie reverence & extoll nobilitie; holding it most precious, as the reward of virtue. And that virtue in [the] nobilitie cold neither be sufficientlie esteemed, nor rewarded.

8. [But to return.] He was, [as I have said, ever] carefull & desirous to further & advance men of quallity & desert to be counsellors & officers to her majestie: wherein he placed manie.

9. And laboured to bring in more. For there was never anie man, in his place & authority, brought more to be counsellors then he did. [Besides.] If, since he came in credit, [youe*] recount how many counsellors & great officers weare placed by his means, saie the beginning of her majesties reigne, & I cold name youe twenty more, whome he labored to preferre, but could not.

10. Yet would envy with her slanders report, [that] he hinderd men from rising.

11. But howe true it is, wise men, [if they only consider what hath been here said,] maie [easily] judge. [Besides, when he could not gratify those who deserved it, it should be remembred,

† judge. For that the last resolve in all those cases, was†] in the quene to take whome [f]he pleased, & [that it was, MS. it was] not in [his lordship] a subject [always] to preferre whom he listed.

C H A P. XXI.

1. *A vindication of the Lord Burghley from the imputation of not being the soldiers friend. 2. He loved not a captain who defrauded his men of their pay. 3. But he loved a common soldier. 4. As*

As evident by his care to provide money & clothes for them. 5. He being the first who contrived to clothe them, 6. & to pay their wages into their own hands. 7. Before which some were starved. 8. He also greatly loved a good officer.

1. **A**S his care was great in his contries service, so [was the same] especiallie [diligent] for the relief & maintenaunce of the poore soldior. Whiche made the riche soldior or capitaine to saie, [that] he loved not a soldior.

2. It is true he loved not a bad capitaine, that robbed & pilld the poore soldior.

3. But he tooke great care & good orders for the poore soldiors. *Ergo* he loved a soldior, & hated him that loved not a soldior.

4. [*And indeed**] there was never anie care and troble so great to him, as to provide money * *For. MS.* & clothing for poore soldiors.

5. [*For*] his lordship was the first [who] devised to apparell them.

6. And [he] procured theire wekely lendings to be paid by pole; [a thing] not before used. For the capitaine was wont to receave the whole paie for all his soldiors; who weare then neither so well paid nor pleased, as, by this newe course, every man to receive it himself.

7. And the reason whie his lordship misliked a bad capitaine, was, [as I have suggested,] when he gave not the soldior his due; who sometymes starved for want; to the losse of manie a poore soule, & the hindraunce of her majesties service.

8. [*For*] there was no man did ever more esteeme & encourage a good capitaine then his lordship; as, I assure myself, manie will confesse, that weare wise, & sawe his care & credit ever sett on worke, both to further all good service, & to provid for all good soldiors. So as his love to all poore & good soldiors appeared in [this.] That he, of all men, did most for their release; which justlie deserved the love of them & all good subjects: whoe ought with praises, to lend their praier for so worthie a counsellor, whose wisdom & care of his contrie ever moved him to take care of those good subjects that served for their prince & contrie.¹

1. 'Tis true, the swordsmen accused him as too cold in the queen's credit, & [as being] backward in fighting against foreign enemies. Indeed, he would never engage the state in a warre, except necessity, or her

majestie's honor, founded the alarm. But no reason he should be counted an enemy to the sparks of valour, who was so carefull to provide them fewel, & [to] pay the souldier.' *Fuller's Holy State, p. 256.*

C H A P. XXII.

1. *His gentleness to suitors. 2. His handsome way of denying favors. 3. He would bear a bad cause patiently, 4. & commend a good one. 5. His mild answers to all men. 6. His even temper, 7. 'till altered by age, sickness, crosses, & oppression of business. 8. His anger soon over, 9. & many got by it.*

1. **H**E was most patient in hearing, ready in dispatching, & myld in aunswering suitors.

2. When they had his denyall, it was [always] givne with so good wordes, [that, tho'] it pleased them [not] so well as his grant; [yet even none were dissatisfied, who mist of it.] For whither he would doe, or [*divert†*] their requests, his aunswers weare [in] both † *direct. MS.* [cases] givne with such myld speeches, as, though his denyall gave, [perhaps just for the present, some little] discontentment, [yet] his ready & pleasing aunswers gave [*much†*] satis- † *the. MS.* faction.

3. If the cause weare bad, he wold heare it with patience, & reforme it with temperaunce.

4. If it weare good, he wold adjudg it so with good wordes.

5. The worst fort & the best weare aunswered with myldnesse; [he] beinge neither offended at the one, nor partiall in the other.

6. In-

6. Infomuch as in thirty yeres together he was feldome seene angrie; or moved with joie in pro[f]peritie, or sorrow in adversity.

7. [Thus] his [even] temper [was] ever noted as one of his greatest virtues, untill within three or four yeres before his death; when age (the mother of morosity) & contynuanee of sickness, altered even the course of his nature, with paines in his bodie, griefs & cares in his mynde, crosses in counsell, & oppression with multitude of busynes his contrie; which not succeeding, nor sorting to his desires, so distempered his mynd, as bereved him of his wonted myldness, altered his naturall disposition, & gave waie to ages imperfections.

* MS. 8. But his anger was never fondly [*passionate**] nor furious. His wordes weare but wind: no sooner spoken, then forgotten. For he wold presentlie speake faire againe. As, [for instance,] if he had angrely spoken to one of his servants, he wold [almost] immediately speak faire, & as † *them.* MS. it weare seek to be frends with [*him.*†]

9. And comonly he wold sonest do for such as he had false out with. Here was a noble nature, by whose anger manie found more good, then by others fair flattering speeches!

C H A P. XXIII.

A vindication of the Lord Burghley from the imputation of being no encourager of brave enterprises. Shewing 1. that he would consider all designs, 2. & encourage them that were promising. 3. He would not indeed meddle with them that were doubtful or dangerous. 4. Tho' none more ambitious to procure honor or service to his country than he. 5. Yet blamed as too sparing on those occasions, 6. but unjustly. 7. As was often his case. 8. An objection to that purpose, 9. answered. 10. The charge of his engrossing business to himself, 11. considered; 12. & confuted.

1. **W**HEN anie attempts or services of importaunce weare propounded, he wold diligently consider of the probabilitie & comoditie of successe.

2. Which, if he found good for the quene or state, he was never quiet till they weare expedited.

3. But, if there weare found anie apparent doubt or daunger, he was sparing of his counsell to put such forward.

4. [Thus] he was slow in resolveing; but speedie to expedite good resolutions. For there † MS. was none more forward in [*any undertaking*†] or action, which, in expectation, promysed honor or wealth to his contrie.

5. Yet wold envie saie, [that] he hindred manie service[s] with his sparing.

6. [Ridiculous!] As though all resolutions of service & chardg passed not from the quene & counsell, as well as from him. Or, as if all nombres of men & all sommes of monie weare not levied & paid by the queene & counsells warrant! There is no man that knoweth anie thinge, but will confesse this. [And, if so,] then had he wronge, [for him] of all the counsell to be onlie taxed for all [mens] errors or evil resolutions.

7. But it was his misfortune to bear the blame of the worst, & others to have the praise of his service & paines.

8. Yea, said some; but he might have perswaded the quene to doe thinges [more] roundly, & then had they succeeded [more] happilie.

9. But here is the common error of the popular, ignorant sort, who think themse[l]ves § *fills.* MS. wiser then the quene & all her counsell!§ As though the first imagination of one simple braine cold reach deeper into the state [of any affair,] then the grave heads of so manie wise men laid together! But, to the wise, it doth appear, that he was neither hable to rule the quene or counsell, nor to direct them; & therefore [was] not to be blamed for errors in counsell, resolved by all & not || *himself* onlie. ¶ *not by.* MS. ¶ *Yet.* MS. [And truly**] howsoever mallice maie suggest, his deedes shewed his forwardness, care, & counsell to be ready bent to anie good attempt for his princes & contries good.

10. [Again.]

10. [Again.] Whosoever had seen his intollerable paines & innumerable buisynes wold confesse, [that] he had little reason to drawe all buyfines to himself, as was said of him.

11. [For*] though all, or most part of the busynes of state passed [thro'] his handes for a * *And. MS.* long time together, yet am I assured, he sought it not. For [with him] it was a thinge for ever complained of, to have so manie thinges [thrown†] upon him. And my self can witnes, † *frown. MS.* he was commanded to manie thinges he was loth to doe, & wold have refused; but for [fear of] offending. And there was no man conversant with him, but did see him furcharged with buyfines. Whereof he often complained, that "it was laid on his sholders against his will."

12. Howe cold it then be his seekinge? [If†] such, as said so or thought so, had seene his † *And if. MS.* incessant, toilsome life & contynnuall care, [they] wold rather have pittied him, then thinke *MS.* that anie reasonable wise man cold possiblie desire such a labourious life. [So that] so out of possibilitie of likelihood [was it] in him to seek it, as, [it] is most certeine, he earnestlie laboured to shonne it.

C H A P. XXIV.

1. So eminent a person as the Lord Burghley must not expect to escape envy. 2. But he was envied for what he ought to be valued. 3. The dislike of his enemies being the original of his praises. 4. He always advised courtiers & others to make reasonable suits to the queen. 5. And then would forward their requests. 6. Else never. 7. The unreasonable desires of some. 8. His censure of them. 9. The unreasonable desires of others. 10. Who abuse him for not furthering them. 11. And were his principal enemies. 12. The dilemma of chief ministers. 13. His immoveable behaviour.

1. **B**UT amidst these streams of his flowinge vertues (the founders of his famous fortune) youe maie imagine there wanted not envy, slan[der§], and spight (the companions of § *deth. MS.* prosperit[i]e to detract, and, as farre as they cold, to blemish the brightnes of his vertues.

2. [But||] as youe knowe, vertue ever vanquisheth vice. For all envy, or rather motives of || *But that. MS.* his ennemyes mallice, had [its**] spring, rather from his good deserts, then anie just cause of ** *theire. MS.* dislike.

3. And the cheifest ground of mens grudgings [was] the origin[all††] of his praises. [His †† *alls. MS.* lordship] drawinge enmytie upon him, not for anie private benefitt [done or engrossed] to himself; but for the service of his prince, the love of his contrie, & his justice to the subjects.

4. For when courtyeres, great men, & manie [of] the quenes servauntes, & others, had suites to her majestie (which she ever referred to his consideration) he, [often] finding them neither reasonable nor lawfull, wold ever wish [them to make††] "honest & lawful suits." †† *them take. MS.*

5. "And then he wold do his best service to further them; as he did many." *MS.*

6. "But otherwise," he wold plainly tell them, "the queene might doe what she pleased; but he wold never recomend their suite."

7. As [for instance.] Some wold [sue§§] for monopolies; some for concealments; some for §§ *sait. MS.* innovations, against lawe.

8. All which he protested against; termeing them, "Cankars of the commonwealth."

9. Others to take leases, & torne out the quenes antient tennants. Others, to have such of the quenes lands as weare not fit to passe from the crowne; and manie such like.

10. Which, when he misliked or rejected, & that they had not evne what they listed, then they railed on him, though he had done them never so manie pleasures before.

11. Here was all that bred him some ennymies; for [other|||] cause gave he none. Neither ||| *others. MS.* had he [hardly] any other ennemyes; [his lordship] shonyng enmytye with all men, & hating to be accounted any mans adversary.

12. Wherein the wise & honest do see, that honorable & honest servauntes to their prince and contrie, if they do their duty, they are spighted & envied; if they doe it not, they are subject to daunger & disgrace. And *virtutis comes invidia.* [Envy is the companion of virtue.]

13. But

13. But his conscience being clere, his courage never quailed. For he neither failed in his justice, nor feared to goe forward in his honorable direct courses.

C H A P. XXV.

Miscellaneous observations on several parts both of his publick & private life. 1. He would never turn out any of the queen's poor tenants. 2. Would spare none who owed her mony. 3. His saying on that account. 4. No former treasurer brought in so much as he. 5. Who would also never pay any thing without the queen's warrant. 6. Borrowed no mony out of the Exchequer for his own use. 7. Owed the queen nothing when he died. 8. Very impartial in hearing causes. 9. As stated by both parties. 10. Always gave a poor man's costs when he carried his cause. 11. Strict over lawyers. 12. Advised counsellors to deal fairly by their clients. 13. And would recommend none to be judges who did not. 14. His great commendation of the common law. 15. Yet he loved not them who were for taking all advantages of it. 16. Impartial to the subject, even in causes between them & the prince. 17. As in the case of Throgmorton & the queen. 18. Never raised his own rents.

1. **H**E cold never like or allow to put out anie of the quenes poore tennants.
2. He wold never spare anie man for the queenes debts.
3. Saieing, "they deserved no favoure. For their detayneing the quenes mony, made her ask more of her subjects. Whereby her majestie was deceived, & the subject abused & oppressed."
4. His care & course in getting the quenes debts weare such, as there was never so much brought in, as since he came in place.
5. He wold never paie [a] penny of the quenes money, without her warrant.
6. Nor ever borowe or take anie money out of [the Ex]chequire for his own use; as manie treasurers have done.
7. Neither did he owe the quene a penny, when he died.
8. He never had respect, of persons, but of their causes. For sonns, friends, servants, & the greatest straunger, weare, to him, alike.
9. He wold never heare one side alone, nor beleve the first tale. But wold ever conclud the complaynaunt with this sentence, *audi alteram partem*. [Hear the other party.]
10. If a poore man brought his counsell to the barre, & the other side failed, he wold ever award the poore man his costs.
11. He wold never suffer lawyers to wrangle, or digresse, in pleadinge.
12. Advising counsellors, to deal truly & plainly with their clients. That, if their matter weare nought, to tell them so. And not to sooth them.
13. And where he found such a lawyere [as did otherwise] he wold never think him honest, nor recommend him to anie preferment; as not fit to be a judg, that wold before give false counsell.
14. He ever greatlie comended the studie of the common lawe above all other lerninge, saieing, that "if he shold begynne againe, he wold follow that studie."
15. When he found anie obstinately bent to take advantage in extremity of lawe, he wold wish, "not to fall into such a tyraunts handes." Willing them to remember the saieing of the Scripture, "to doe as they wold be done unto."
16. He was so carefull, in administration of justice, as, many tymes, he favoured the subject in causes of the prince.
17. As, when one Mr. Throgmorton had a case in the Exchequire, which was hardly recovered for the quene, upon a nyce point. [When] he wold not suffer the judgment [to] be entered, but with condition*, to enter the reasons; & [a declaration] that it was a case of the quenes prerogative, & not of lawe.

* this condition. MS.

18. He did never raise his own rents, nor displace his tennants. But as the rent went when he bought the landes, so the tennants still held them. And, as I know, some of his tennants paid him but twenty pounds *per annum*, for a thing worth two hundred. Which they enjoyed during his lordships life.

C H A P. XXVI.

1. *His care to place good judges & officers in the courts of justice.* 2. *His opinion of such in general.* 3. *And of those of his own times in particular.* 4. *His desire to prefer good men to be bishops, deans, & ministers.* 5. *His opinion of a good ministry.* 6. *And sayings of its influence.* 7. *His thoughts of episcopacy,* 8. *Presbytery,* 9. *and toleration.*

1. **H**IS care was not [*lost,**] as nere as possiblie he cold [help it,] in prefering lerned and good * *left.* MS. men to the quene, to be judges & officers of the realme.
2. For, he wold often saie, that "honest counsellors to the quene, & good judges & officers in courtes of justice, weare the pillars of the state."
3. And that "the quene & realme weare happie, in this age, to have such & so manie good judges in most courts, as have seldome, for nombre & quality, byn sene in former tymes." Therein much & often rejoyceing, as in one of Godes blessings on this land.
4. As [often] as he was hable, he was [also] desirous to preferre good & lerned men into the mynistry, to be bishops, deanes, & mynisters.
5. Affirming "[*such a ministry†*]" to be the onlie foundation of the good & peaceable state † *it.* MS. of a commonwelth."
6. Saieing, that "where the people were well taught, the king had ever good obedience of his subjects." And, "where there wanted a good ministry, there weare ever bad people. For they that knewe not howe to serve God, wold never obey the kinge."
7. He would saie, "there cold be no firme nor setled course in religion, without ordre & government. For without a head, there cold be no bodye."
8. And, "if all weare heades, there shold be no body's to sett their heades upon. All [therefore] must not be [a]like. [But] some must rule, [&] some obey. And all do their duties to God & the church, like good pastors & teachers, in every function."
9. He held [also, that] "there cold be no government where there was division. And [consequently, that] that state cold never be in safety, where there was [a] tolleration of two religions. For there is no enmytie so greate as that for religion. And [therefore] they that differ in the service of [their] God, can never agree in the service of their contrie."

1. 'He was a good friend to the church as then established by law.' *Fuller's Holy State*, p. 257. One instance of which shall be given here. 'This nobleman, upon some complaint against the liturgy, bid the dissenters draw up another, & contrive the offices in such a form as might give general satisfaction to their brethren. Upon this overture, the first classis struck out their lines, & drew mostly by the pourtrait of Geneva. This draught was referred to the consideration of a second classis, who made no less than six hundred exceptions to it. The third classis quarrelled with the corrections of the second, and declared for a new model. The fourth refined no less upon the

'third. The treasurer advis'd all these reviews & different committees, on purpose to break their measures, & silence their clamors against the church. However, since they could not come to any agreement in a form for divine service, he had an handsome opportunity of a release; for now they could not decently importune him any farther. To part smoothly with them, he assured their agents, that when they came to any unanimous resolve upon the matter before them, they might expect his friendship, & that he should be ready to bring their scheme to a settlement.' *Collier, Vol. II. p. 586.*

C H A P. XXVII.

1. *The preamble of his will a great evidence of his piety.* 2. *He never failed attending public prayers, morning & evening, so long as he was able to go abroad.* 3. *When he could not go abroad he said*
bis

his prayers morning & evening, by his own bed-side. 4. When he could not kneel he had his book in his bed. 5. When he could not hold the book himself he had one to read to him. 6. He never missed sermon, if able to go, or be carried, to it. 7. Nor the monthly communion. 8. His particular alms after hearing sermon. 9. His great care to have his servants attend the daily prayers in his chapel. 10. And sermons on Sundays. 11. Whom he rebuked when needlessly absent. 12. The eulogy of his piety.

1. **H**IS honest and virtuous course of life was an infallible sign of his christian, godlie mind; [both which were also] verified & expresse, in the preface of his will, so wisely & divynelie, as seemed to proceed, rather from the mynd of a deep devyne, then of a great counsellor professing matters of pollicie.

2. His piety & great devotion (the foundation of all his actions) was [also] such, as he never failed to serve his God, before he served his contrie. For he most precisely [&] duly observed his exercise of praier, morninge & eveninge. All the time he was secretarie never failing to be at the chappell in the quenes house every morninge, so long as he could goe.

3. [But] afterwards [being,] by his infirmitye, not hable to go abroad, he used, every morninge & eveninge, to have a quishing * laid by his beds fyde, where he praied daily on his knees, without fail, what hast or busynes so ever he had.

4. When he could kneele no more, he had then his book in his bed.

5. And [afterwards] when [he] himself could not so well hold the booke, he had one to read to him. So as, one waie or other, he failed not his praiers.

6. He wold [also] never misse sermon, if he weare hable but to be carried out; though to his greate paine & daunger.

7. Nor ever failed the comunion daie, every first [Sun]day of the moneth.

8. And comonly, in his latter tyme, there was never a Sondaie, when he had byn at a sermon, but he gave twenty shillings to his chaplaine to be bestowed on the poore; besides all his other daily alms which weare greate.

9. Besides [thus doing] his owne devotion, his care was [a]like [taken] for [to see] his servants and household [do theirs. His lordship always] taking ordre for praiers, morninge & eveninge, in his chappell.

10. And [for] sermons, every Sondaie, by his chaplaines.

11. And, if he found anie neglegent or absent from praiers (as, manie tyme[s], he wold purposely enquire) he wold more sharplie reprehend them for that, then for anie thinge.

12. [Now] this was a true signe of a true christian! A godlie example of a great counsellor! The happynes of his fowle! The sure foundation of his worthie fortunes! The [fountain+] of his vertues! The badg of a loyall servaunt to his prince! And the *primum mobile* of the good successe of his labors for his contrie & the happie estate of himself! Happie in all things, but most blessed in this, that in seeking the world, he first sought & served his God; who gave him his greatnes in this world, & no doubt, the glory of all greatnes in eternitie.

C H A P. XXVIII.

1. His kindness to his friends. 2. Whom he was readie to oblige, without prejudicing others. 3. But them least who presumed most on his favor. 4. Never partial to any of them in matters of law & justice. 5. Nor ever to be drawn by any mirth or conversation with them to grant a favor, till he had well considered it. 6. The reason of his so behaving. 7. His generous carriage to his enemies. 8. To the worst of whom he never bore malice. 9. But, doing good against evil, 10. left his revenge to God. 11. His christian sayings with regard to his enemies. 12. Which his deeds made good. 13. Some persons would fall out with him on purpose, as knowing that they should be the better for it. 14. When his enemies were most violent, he was ever most calm. 15. The advantage he gained by it. 16. His very enemies loved him when he was gone. 17. His kind & tractable temper to all men.

1. HE

1. **A**S he was by nature very kind & courteous, so was he to his friends affable & temperatlie kind.
2. Readie to do them good, when he might doe it of himself, without prejudice to others :
[But*] that not frequentlie. * And. MS.
3. For where he sawe anie presume of his favoure, he was sure to have the lesse. So as his friends cold never prevail with him to[o] farre ; nor [yet] had cause to complaine of his hard nature.
4. There was neither friend, nor familiar, nor any [man] livinge, cold move him [to] doe anie thinge in favoure, or hindraunce, of a cause, in anie court of justice before him ; or in anie other suite. But as the cause fell out upon hearing, so it went. [His lordship] neither remembering suitor, nor solicitor.
5. And this [nature] was ever found in him. That, though he had byn never so familiar or merry with anie [of] his friends, if presently they had moved a suit to him, he wold look more straungely on them, & give but a cold answere, till he sawe it weare fitt for them to have, & him to graunt. [In which case] at last they had it. Sometymes hardly ; & sometymes with good wordes. Yet ever so as they had small cause to presume of his familiarity, or courteous speech. Infomuch as they that weare most famyliar with him, weare most afraid to move him in anie suits.
6. Which rule he observed to uphold his integritie ; that neither favoure nor friendship shold drawe him to partiality, to the wrong of others, or touch to himself.
7. To his ennemye he was rather remysse, then rigorous. Apt to forget, & forgive injuries ; and to be soon reconciled. Infomuch as he was noted for a better ennemye, then a friend. For he wold sooner forgive his ennemye, & do him a pleasure, then stifly stand to his friend. And yet he wold doe for [him†] to [o,] so it might be done without much opposition. † them. MS.
8. It was ever found in him to be of so myld, yeildinge & charitable [a] disposition, as he cold never bear mallice in his hart, no not to his greatestt ennemys ; who[m], (though [they often sought to†] disgrace, defame, & discredit him, yea, if it was possible to cutt him off) yet was † they....to. he so farre from revendg, as he rather indeavoured to wyne them with good deedes [to return MS. to a better mind,] then to right his [own] great wronge.
9. And [to] such as sought to do him most harme, he was ever ready to doe most good.
10. Saieing, " he wold leave his revendg to God, who ever rewarded all men according to their deedes."
11. I have often hard him saie, " I know I have some ennemyes who do mallice me, but so do not I them. God forgive them. And I thank God I never went to bed out of charity with anie man."
12. Which appeared true. For there was never a first Sondaie in the moneth, but he received the comunion. [Thereby] shewing both his love towards God & man.
13. By [making] observation of his good nature, manie would fall out with him of purpose. For, they knewe, he wold then doe most for them.
14. Here was a noble disposition ! Neither fierce, nor furious ; nor desirous of revendg ! Shewing myldnes in spirit, & temperaunce in passion ! For when his mighty ennemyes weare most violent, then was he ever most calm.
15. And I have often hard him saie, " he [had] gotten more by temperaunce & bearing [with other mens malice & provocations,] then ever he did by his witt."
16. These [generous acts & speeches] made his very ennemyes to wish him alive againe [when he was dead. For] his [great] worth was never known tyll himself was wanting.
17. [To conclude.] He was of the sweetest, kind[est,] & most tractable nature, that ever I found in anie man. Gentle & courteous in speech ; sweete in countenance ; & [ever] pleasinglie sociable with such as he conversed.

C H A P. XXIX.

1. His kindnes to his children, 2. how affectionately & yet moderately carried. 3. His delight to see them at his table, 4. & to sport, 5. & talk with them. 6. His great happinefs in his children.

dren. 7. Divers of whom he lived to see of the second & third generation descended from himself sitting at his table. 8. Where he had also relations of every degree. 9. His great joy at the sight of them. 10. His mother lived to see the fourth & fifth descent from her self. 11. His own & her great happiness in respect of their issue.

1. **H**IS kindnes, [as nature ever leads all men, was] most expressed to his children; to whome there was never man more loving nor tender harted.

2. And yet [he carried it] with so wise [a] moderation & temper [towards them,] as he was [always] inwardly more kinde, then outwardly fond of them.

3. And, which is ever a note of good nature, if he cold gett his table sett round with his young, little children, he was then in his kingdome.

4. [And] it was [an] exceeding pleasure; to heare what sport he wold make with them.

5. And how aptlie, & mer[r]elie, he wold talk with them; with such pretty questions, and witty allurements, as much delighted himself, the children, & the hearers.[†]

6. [Thus] he was happie in most worldly thinges, but most happie in his children, & childrens children.

7. [For] he had his owne children, grand children, & great grand children, ordinaryly at his ^{*like the.} MS. table, sitting about him [*like**] olive-branches.

8. And there was no degree in blood or consanguynitie, but was to be found sitting at his table.

^{† in.} MS. 9. Where[at†] he wold, manie tymes, rejoyce, as in one of Godes great[est] bleffings.

^{‡ There.} MS. 10. [*Three†*] weare from his owne body; and his mother might see [*the fourth & fifth§*] descent from her self.

^{§ the first.} MS. *Vide Epi-* 11. [Thus were they] a happie mother, & a blessed sonne. For as the Scripture saith, he had
^{taphium Ma-} "seen his childrens children, & peace upon the land."
^{tris.}

1. 'He saw Thomas his eldest son richly married to an honourable coheir. [And] Robert, [his second son] able to stand alone in court, having a competent

'portion of favor, which he knew thriftily [how] to improve; being a pregnant proficient in state discipline.' *Fuller's Holy State*, p. 258.

C H A P. XXX.

1. His contempt of pomp & love of privacy, 2. to ride about his garden, 3. retire to his country house, 4. & talk with his old acquaintance. 5. A farther account of his vast memory. 6. His temperate diet, 7. mirth, 8. & wise speeches at his table. 9. His disposition naturally pleasant. 10. His compendious manner of expression, 11. natural eloquence, 12. Hatred of equivocation, 13. & tautology. 14. His common way and manner of discourse. 15. And great readines in suiting it to persons of every condition. 16. His chief recreation his book, 17. or discourse with learned men. 18. The vast knowledge he shewed in such conferences. 19. His great love of books. For which he would often lose his ride. 20. Or, after a ride, 21. immediately fall to them again. 22. He never played at any game. 23. Nor saw his friends but at meals. 24. Had no favourit. 25. Whereby none ever knew his secrets. 26. Yet had he two or three companions at meals, with whom he was most familiar. 27. But even they knew not his secrets. 28. Nor had any great interest in him.

1. **H**IS temperat mind ever tempered all his actions. Which, with his wisdom, governed the whole course of his life, in such [a] moderate cariage of his great fortune, as he liked best & [most] desired meane & private thinges: hating all pompe, & glorious showes.

2. For, if he might ride privatlie in his garden, upon his little muile;

3. Or lye a daie or twoe at his little lodge at Theobaldes, retýred from buyfnes or to[o] much companie, he thought it his greatest greatnes & onlie happines. [Thereby] shewing he was not high mynded with his high fortune.

4. Or

4. Or if he cold get anie of his old acquaintaunce, who cold discourse of their yewth, or of thinges past in old tyme, it was notable to hear what merry stories he wold tell.

5. It was said of him, that he cold call to mynd anie thinge he had done, sene, or read. For when officers [belonging to courts of justice,] & lerned men often talked with him, either in [matters of] lerning, or causes past, he wold so readily remembre & repeat, either that he [had] hard or redd twenty, yea fourty, yeres before, as caused manie to wonder at his greate memorye, having [at the same time] so infinite [a store of] other thinges in his head.

6. He was of [a] spare, & temperat diett; & the fynest feeder of anie man that ever I sawe. Eating never but of two or three dishes. Drinking never above thrice at a meale; & very fy[1]dome wine. [And] he wold, manie tymes, forbear suppers, if he found his stomack offended.

7. And, above all thinges, what buyshes foever was in his head, it was never perceaved at his table. Where he wold be so merrie, as one wold imagine he had nothing els to doe. Directing his speech to all men, according to their quallytes & capacities; [so] as he raised mirth out of all mens speeches, augmentinge it with his owne. Whereby he wanted no companie, so long as he was able to keep company.¹

8. [These] his speeches, though they weare merrie, yet [were also] so full of wisdome, as manie came rather to hear his speeches, then to eate his meate. For ever, in his ordinary talk, he uttered so manie notable thinges, as one might lern more in an howers hearing [of] him, then [in] a moneths reading [of ones own.]

9. [Thus] he loved to be merrie himself. And [he also] lyked & comended all others, that weare of pleasant natures; being discret withall.

10. His speech, in [his] ordinary talke, was familiar; more plaine & compendious, then often, or muche. [His lordship] both in speech & answere [expressing himself] wisely, & to [the] purpose: feldome using a word in vaine.

11. His eloquence was his playne[ne]sse in familiar comon wordes, without affectation. Wherein it was observed in him [as] a thinge straunge, that, in so playne terms as comonly he used, his eloquence was so excellant, as that [what] he spake was impossible to be delivered more rhetorically, clerely, & significantlie; [the whole being] easye to be understood & remembred, & yet beyond the eloquence of others thought to be most eloquent.

12. He liked not an indirect, or frivolous aunswere.

13. Nor a tedious tale. Yet wold he heare all; though sometymes tell them their faults.

14. His ordinary speeches weare comonly cherefull, merry, & familiar; but witty, sharpe, & pithy: without dulnes or fownes.

15. And whatsoever company he came into, either old, young men or women, greate or meane, he cold talke aptlie & delightfully, & withall, so merrely, as was much pleasing to all hearers; & yet not without gravytie, nor unfitt for a grave counsellor.

16. His recreation was, chiefly, in his booke. Where[with,] if he had tyme, he was more delighted, then others with plaie at cards.²

17. Or, if he cold gett a lerned man to talk withall, he was [as] much pleased.

18. [And] it was notable to hear how lernedly he cold dispute [with,] or rather confute, lerned men of anie profession. [For] nothing came amiss to him, wherein he cold not saie something.

1. 'Augustus had always his mirth greater than his feasts. And Suetonius says of Titus (Vespasian's sonne) he had ever his table furnished with mirth & good company. And the old lord treasurer Burghley, howsoever employed in state affairs, at his table would lay all buisinesse by, & be heartily merry.' *Complete Gent. by Henry Peacham, M. A. p. 224.*

'No man was more pleasant & merry at meals. And he had a pretty wit-rack in himself, to draw speech out of the most fullen & silent guest at his table, to

'shew his disposition in any point he should propound. Hottoman, in his description of an embassadour, witnesseth so much, who had been at his table.' *Fuller's Holy State. p. 257.*

2. 'The old Burghley, to his dying day, would always carry Tullie's Offices about him; either in his bosom or pocket. And indeed it is a book (as one said of Aristotle's Rhetoric) fit to make both a scholar & an honest man.' *Compleat Gent. by Henry Peacham, M. A. p. 45.*

19. [And as to] bookes, [they] weare so pleasing to him, as, when he gott liberty [from the queen] to goe unto his [country] house to take [the] ayre, if he found [but] a booke worth the opening, he wold rather loofe his riding then his reading.

20. And yet, riding in his garden & walks, upon his little muile, was his greatest disport.

21. But, so soone as he came in, he fell to his reading againe; or els to dispatching [of] ^{* of his. MS.} buyfines. And this was all his recreation & course [of*] life! His pleasure was other [men's] labor[s] & studie! And his [own] labor was his owne pleasure!

22. He syldome, or never, plaied at anie game. For he cold plaie at none. [Yet] he wold sometymes looke [on] a while on shooters or bowlers, as he rid abroad.

23. He was delighted to talke, & be merrie with his frends, onlie at meals. For he had no more leasure.

† But be. MS. 24. [He†] never had any favourite (as they are termed) nor anie inward companion, as great men comonly have.

‡ c. MS. 25. Neither made anie man of his counsell; nor [did] anie ever kn[ow] we his secrett. Some noting it [for] a fault. But most thinking it a praise, [& an instance] of his wisdom. For, by

§ Nor. MS. trusting none with his secrett, none cold reveale them. [And§] opening himself to none, there was none cold looke farre into him.

|| as. MS. 26. Yet w[ere||] there some two or three who frequented his companie at meals, more then the rest. With whome he wold be most familiar & merrie: using them exceeding kindly.

27. Yet they, neither knewe his secrets,

** them. MS. 28. Nor cold by their credits or familiarity with [him**] drawe him [to] doe anie thinge, in furduring or hindraunce of anie suit or person, if their cause deserved it not.

C H A P. XXXI.

1. He hated idleness. 2. Employing all his spare time not like Scipio, Lælius, or Charles the great. 3. But in reading, writing, & meditation. 4. His great knowledge, practice & dispatch of business. 5. His general knowledge both in matters of business & learning. 6. His particular knowledge of the severall offices, courts of justice, cities, towns, houses, matches, & pedigrees of the English nation. 7. His particular knowledge of foreign services, treaties, embassies, countries, princes, alliances, matches, pedigrees, pollicies, & practices. 8. His particular knowledge in matters of council, peace, war, soldiers, ships, parliaments, speeches, conferences, & the like. 9. All which conspired to make him that great man he was. 10. His huge delight in pedigrees, whereof he wrote whole volumes. 11. And likewise kept a particular journal of affairs both public & private, from the nineteenth year of his age to the time of his death. 12. Out of which might be collected a noble chronicle of the times he lived in.

1. **H**E hated idlenes, & loved no idle persons: but ever encouraged & favoured the industrious. [And] it was notable to see his contynnual agitation bothe of bodye & mynde. [For] he was ever more weary of a little idlenes, then of greate labor.

2. His idlenes was not [employed] as that of [S]cipio & Lælius, to cast stones into the sea. Nor [like that] of Charles the emperoure, to take asunder his cloks.

3. But, if he had nothing of necessity to doe, he wold yet buyfie himself, either in reading, writing, or meditation. And [was] never less idle, then when he had most leasure to be idle.

4. His great paines gott him, great knowledg; & his continuall practice, deep experience. [So] as what was to others most difficult, he cold dispatch with [the] greatest facilitie.

† For besides. MS.

5. [Besides†] his dexterytie in executing whatsoever was to be done, his general knowledg, in all thinges of action or experience, in all lerning or reading, was such, as he carried that in his head that others sought in booke[s], presidents, & records. [For] his best record was his experience, memory, & notable invention; [all which he had,] even to that haith of perfection, [as] cold

cold be [found] in a[n]y man. [For] in what lerning, was he ignorant? What state, prince, or counsellors, were them he knewe not?

6. [Likewise] what office was there, wherein he had not experience? What court of justice, whereof he knewe not the course? What province, countie, cittie, or notable place in England, cold he not describe? Naie, what nobleman, or gentleman, & theire dwellings, matches, & pedegrees, did he not knowe; [who†] cold, manie tymes, describe every particular place, person, † & MS. river, haven, parke, & lordship nere anie gentleman, better then himself that dwelt there?

7. [Again.] In what service, abroad or at home, was he ignoraunt or not perfectly practiced? He knewe & had seene all manner of treaties with all nations. He knewe the course & kinds of ambassage[s]; & cold direct all ambassadors. He knewe the state of all contries; the nature of all princes, theire friends, foes, alliances, matches, & pedegrees. He was also privie to theire pollic[i]es, & practices; and often prevented theire purposes.

8. [Moreover] in weightie affairs of counsell, he was most expert. In [the] pollicie of peace, in directions of warre, in provisions for soldiours & ships, in proceeding[s] of parliament, in all courts of justice, in publique speeches or private conference[s], & [in] all [the] gifts of a great counsellor & wise man, rather hable to direct all, then to be amended by anie.

9. [Thus] his longe experien[n]ce, great age, & [grey hairs,†] his painefull service so longe in such † great beares. a [high] place, his incessant studie & labor, & the great delight he took in reading, meditation, MS. practice, & agitation of mynd, joined with his greate witt, lerning, & memorie, as it weare with one consent & true harmony, all made theire rendevouz or receptacle of all the perfections of wisdom & virtue in him! frameing in him all the partes of a wise, godlie, worthie, & perfect counsellor (such as maie longe be sought, but seldome sene) and, for all respects, so worthie & notable a man, as neither experience of this age, nor writers of former, can descrybe or produce!

10. He tooke greate paines & delight in pedegrees, wherein he had great knowledge, and wrote whole books of them with his owne hand; which greatly augmented his knowledge [of men & interests] both abroad & at home.

11. He [likewise] observed all daily accidents, writing [down] whatsoever passed. Which [course] he contynnued from the time he was nineteen yeres old, even till he died.

12. And, if his notes & writings weare well perused & reconfiled, there wold be found notable matter for a good writer, [whereon] to ground an excellent storie of this tyme. Which writings do better descrybe his worthynes then [any thing that] words can afford.¹

1. The Lord Burghley was also a good poet. There is (as I was informed by the late Mr. Dale of the Herald's Office) a good copy of verses of his, before *Morrison de Republica bene instituenda*, in praise of the author. But I have not yet seen the book. F. P. And here I also beg leave to observe, that

'One great service he did his country a little before his death was, to bring the confederate states to a composition for the payment of 800000l. by 30000l. per annum, & likewise to the conclusion of a new league; by which the queen, besides the receiving her debts, was eased of the yearly expence of 120000l.' Echard, p. 369. a.

C H A P. XXXII.

1. His happinefs to live & die in peace.
2. His gentle decay for the three last months before he died.
3. Whereat he retired from the court.
4. His chief ail being a weakness of stomach.
5. And trouble of mind that he could not work peace for his country.
6. His happinefs in all other respects.
7. His desire of death.
8. & contempt of the world.
9. Being delighted with nothing but the practice of religious duties.
10. Is at length driven to his bed.
11. Where he complains of a pain in his breast.
12. No signs of death on him at six of the clock on the night before he died.
13. But convulsed at seven.
14. His joy at the approach of death.
15. He calls for his children, blesses, takes his leave, & gives them his last advice.
16. Prays for the queen.
17. Calls for Mr. Bellot his steward & delivers his will to him.
18. His words on that occasion.
19. His said steward & his chaplains exhortation to him.
20. His answer, declaring his assurance in God.
21. He desires the prayers of the company, & prays with them.
22. Continues languish-
ing

ing & praying 'till twelve. 23. On his saying the Lord's prayer in Latin, some imagine him popishly inclined. 24. But he often prayed in that language. 25. And read few books but what were wrote in Latin, French, or Italian. 26. At twelve his speech begins to fail him. 27. His words at its so doing. 28. He languishes 'till four in the morning, sometimes having, & sometimes wanting speech. 29. Often prays for death. 30. The great grief of his children, friends, & servants, being twenty in his chamber. 31. He refuses what they offer to keep life in him. 32. His last words. 33. His perfect memory almost to the very last. 34. Dies at eight in the morning. 35. When his departure was so easie that it was not to be perceived by the standers by. 36. The author's lamentation for his death. 37. The grief of the queen, counsel, court, kingdom, widows, wards, religion, justice, peace, his children, friends, servants, the public, & his very enemies for his death. 38. Which yet was a great happiness to himself. 39. And should be as great a consolation to his friends; seeing his soul is certainly gone to Heaven; and his fame upon earth is so immortal. 40. A brief glance of his past life, happy end, religion, virtue, wisdom, worth, justice, charity, & temperance; & all the rest of his glorious example, whilst he was yet living; 41. and at the greatness of his fame & the happiness of his soul, now he is dead: for the comfort of his friends.

* *weare.* MS. 1. **H**IS happines in all worldly fortunes [*was**] greate, but greatest in this, that God blessing him with so longe daies, in so happie [*an*] estate, tooke him to his mercy in so happie a tyme, that (after forty yeres service to his prince & contrie, in favoure with God & man, with so great [*a*] fame of his wisdom, vertue, & worthiness, in [*a*] tyme of [*the*] truth of the gospel, & in peace of conscience & contry) he lyved and dyed in [*a*] tyme of peace; without [*any*] alteration of his present fortune, or fear of future daunger [*to his posterity.*] Leaving behind him a competent estate for [*the*] maintenaunce of an honorable house, good children to enjoy it, & so great [*an*] issue of his [*own*] bodye, matched & allied [*to†*] so many honorable howses, to the great advauncement of his name & honor. Which is [*both*] an infalliable argument of Godes blessing, & a deserved reward of his painefull service.

2. His death was not sodaine, nor his paine in sickness greate. For he contynned languishing two or three moneths.

3. Yet went abroad to take [*the*] ayre, in his coche, all that tyme. Retyring himself from the court, sometymes to his house at Theobaldes, & sometymes [*to his house*] at London.¹

4. His greatest infirmitye appearing, was the weaknes of his stomack.

5. It was alsoe thought his mynd was troubled, that he cold not work a peace for his contrie; which he earnestly labored, & [*most*] desyred of anie thing: seeking to leave it, as he had long kept it.²

6. For there was no other wordlie thinge to give him cause of grief. He had the favoure of his prinnce, the love of the people, greate offices, honors, livings, good children, & all [*the*] blessing[s] the world cold afford him.

7. Yet he contemned the world, & them all. And desyred nothing but death. Either, because he had lived long enough, & desyred to be in Heaven. Or els, because he cold not live to doe that good for his contrie [*which*] he wold. Or rather, as is most likely, both for [*that*] he had seen & tasted so much [*both*] of the sweete & sowre of the world, as made him weary to live; & knewe so much of the joies of his salvation, wherein was his onlie comfort; as [*the same*] gave him good cause to desire death, when it was Godes good pleasure, as he often said.

1. 'When he fell sick, he wrote a letter to the queen, for her leave to lay down his offices. The queen visited & comforted him. The servants at the chamber door desiring her majesty to stoop, she generously answered, "For your master's sake I will stoop, but not for the king of Spain's." *Echard, p. 369. a.*

Fuller speaking of the queen's often visiting him in his sickness says, 'it was a good plaister to assuage his pain, but not to prolong his life.' *Holy State, p. 258.*

2. 'There arose a question in the state, whether warre with Spain should be continued, or a peace drawn up? The sword & gown-men brought weighty arguments on both sides, stamping also upon them with their private interests, to make them more heavey. Burghley was all against warre; now old, being desirous to depart in peace; both private, in his conscience; & publick, in the state. But his life was determined before the question was fully decided.' *Fuller's Holy State, p. 258.*

8. But how, or whatsoever it was, the signe was infalliably good. He contemned this life, & expected the next.

9. For there was no earthlie thing wherein he took comfort, but in contemplation, reading, or hearing the Scriptures, psalmes, & praiers.

10. About tenn or twelve days before he died, he grewe weake, & so drieue to keep his bede.

11. Complayninge onlie of a paine in his brest. Which was thought to be the humor of the gowte (wherewith he was so long [troubled &] possessed) falling to that place. Without anie ague, fever, or signe of [any other] distemper or daunger. And that paine not greate, nor continuall, but [coming] by fitts. And so [it] continued, till within one night before his death.

12. At [which] night, at six of the clock*, the phisitions, finding no distemper in his pulse, * *At six of the clock, at night.* MS. or bodie, [assured†] his life. Affirming it was impossible he should be hart-strike, that had so good a temper, & so perfect [a] pulse & senses.

13. Yet, at seven of the clocke following, he fell into a convulsion, like to the shaking of a † *But assuring.* MS. cold ague.

14. "Nowe," quoth he, "[the] Lord be praised; the time is come!"

15. And [then] calling for his children, [he] blessed them, & took his leave [of them.] Commanding them, "to serve, & feare God; & love one another."

16. He also prayd for the queene, that "she might [yet] live long, & [at last] die in peace."

17. Then he called for [Mr.] Thomas Bellot, his steward (one of his executors) & delivered him his will.

18. Saieing, "I have ever found the[e] true to me, & I nowe trust the[e] with all."

19. Who, like a godlye honest man, praied his lord, "as he had lived religiouslye, so nowe "to remembre his Savioure Christ, by whose blood he was to have forgivenes of his synnes." With [manie, the†] like speeches, used by his chaplaines.

20. To whome he answered, "it was done alreadye. For he was assured, God had forgivne † *the manie the.* MS. "his synnes, & wold save his soule."

21. Then he willed his chaplaines, with all the companie, to saie praiers for him: himself saieing after them, all the tyme they praied.

22. He contynnued languishing thus most pacientlie (still haveing [his] memory perfect) till twelve of the clock.

23. Lyeing, praieing to himself, saieing the Lords praier in Lattin. Whereupon some inferred he was popishe.

24. But God knoweth the contrary. For it was not straunge to hear him praie in Lattin.

25. Because he never read any books or praiers, but in Lattin, French, or Italian: very seldom in Englishe.

26. At twelve of the clock, his speech beganne to faile him.

27. Then saied he, "O Lord have mercy on me!—My speech faileth me!"

28. And so [continued] languishing tyll foure of the clocke, sometymes wantinge, & sometymes having speech.

29. [During which time] he often said, "O what a hart is this, [that] will not let me die!—Come, Lord Jesu!—One dropp of death, Lord Jesu!"—And so laie praieing to himself, as we might heare him speake softlye.

30. In which extreemity youe must imagyne the wailing of his children, frends, & servaunts (being twenty in the chambre) every one praieing & devising, what to give him, § *if it weare § to hold life in him, if it weare possible.* MS.

31. But when they strived to give him anie thinge, he came to himself, saieing, "O ye torment me! For Godes sake, let me die quietlye!"

32. Then, lyeing still, the standers-by might hear him saie softlye to himself, "Lord, receave "my spirite!—Lord, have mercy on me!"—Which weare the last wordes he was heard to speak.

33. Here was a happie memory! To call for all happines, when he cold remembre to ask [for] nothing els, but that!

34. So he contynnued speechles & fenceles, lyeing still, as it weare in a sleepe, without paine, tyll it was eight of the clocke in the morning, & then died.¹

35. Wherein one thinge was observed [as] most straunge, [viz.] That, though manie watched to see when he should die, he laie looking so sweetlie, and went away so myldlie, as in a sleepe, that it could scarce be perceaved when the breth went out of his bodye!

36. This was [the manner, & this] the inevitable time of [this great] man's destiny! The death of his bodye, [&] the waie of all flesh! But [it was also] the waie of his soules life, the ^{*Nigh.} MS. end of his miseries, & [the] entrance of his joies!—And thus was all lost in a [Day,*] that was breeding & lerning threescore & seventeen yeares before!

37. [Yet] this was a happie day to himself, tho' dolefull to his contrie! [For] nowe might one see all the world mour[n]inge! The quene, for an old, true, & loyall servaunt! The counsell, for a wise & grave counsellor! The court, for their honorable benefactor! His contrie and [the] comonwealth, trembling, as it weare at one blow, to have their heads stricken of! The people, widowes, and wardes, lamenting to loose their protector! religion, her patron! justice, her true minister! and peace, her upholder! His children, bewailing the losse of such a father! His friends, of such a friend! And his servants, of such a master! All men, rather bewailing his losse, then hoping ever to find such another! Yea, his very ennemyes, who, in his ^{†Wish.} MS. life tyme, cold not abyde him, doe nowe, both sorrow for his death, & [wish†] him alive againe!

38. But alas! Let no man greve at his death. For it was [a] greater happines to himself, then [a] losse to others. For his life was continuallye [exercised] in care[s] of [the] mynd, [in] labor & paines of [the] bodye, & vexation of [the] spirit! But nowe is his mynd at quiet! His body, at rest! and his spirit, in joie.

39. Let not his friends then bewaile his losse, but rather [let them] rejoyce at his happines! [Indeed] the worst [part] of him is buried, but the best remayneth! His soule [yet living] in eternal blisse in heaven, & his fame on the earth! Which [very fame] can never die, so longe as [the] memorye of anye thinge is left on the earth [it self!]

40. Doe youe remembre what youe [have] lost? Think [then] of his fortunate life, & happie end; & of that [which] is left [of him,] which is [far] more precious then that [which] is gone! Thinke of his religion, [his] vertues, [his] wisdome, & worthines! His justice, [his] charitie, & temperaunce! All which will live [for] ever! The remembraunce whereof, being his best inward gifts, must be to us more comfortable, then it can be grevous to loose by its owtyde!

41. [Then] let him die in peace, that liveth in eternall joie! That, [which] was to be loved & admired in him, remaineth! And so shall worthely, to the continuall succession of ages, to his great renowne! And [also] be recommended to posterity, to the honor of his name, the comfort of his friends, the good of his contry, & the good example of manie to the worldes end, and his owne endless praise!

1. He died iiiij. August, 1598. See Chap. XXXIII. *infra*.

In the register belonging to St. Martin's church at Stanford it is entered, that 'William Cicel Lord Burghley [was there] buried xxix. August, 1598.'

In Mr. Holland's *Herologia Anglicana*, (after an account of his death, &c. as above) it is said '*cujus exequiæ magno apparatu & tanto viro dignissimæ, hic [Westminster] sunt celebratæ Die xxix. ejusdem mensis [Augusti.] Corpusq; quod in hac ecclesia sex dies requievit, Stanfordiam in ecclesiam S. Martini translatum fuit.*'

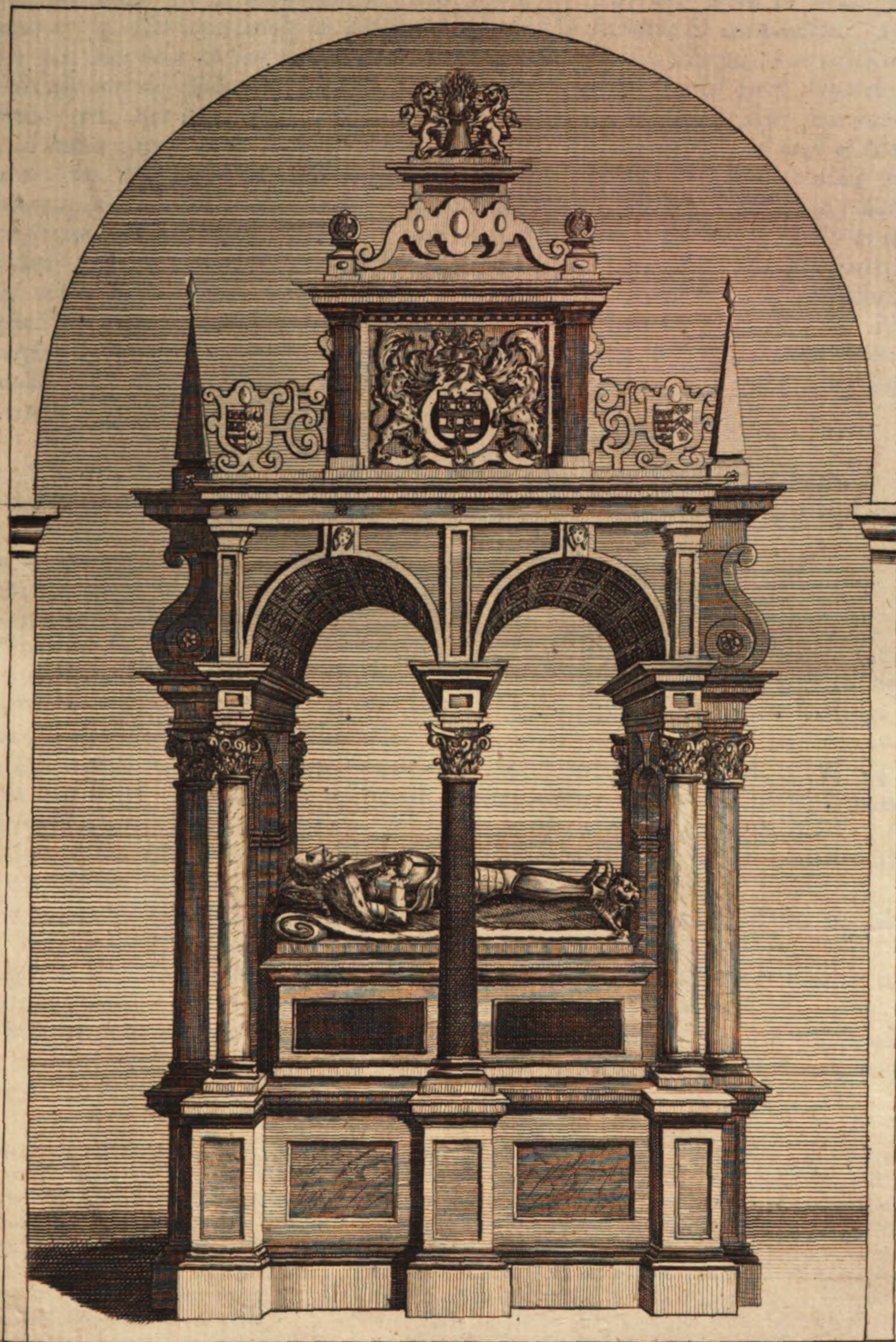
So that it seems his funeral was celebrated on one & the same day, both at Westminster abby & at Stanford. Whence arises this question. Where then was his corps on the said xxix. day of August? At Westminster it seems to be, since Mr. Holland, after relating that his funeral was performed at Westminster on the xxix. of August, then speaks (if I understand him right) of his body's being removed to Stanford. At Stanford it seems to be,

since the parish register tells us, he was there buried on the said xxix. day of August. But at both it could not be at the same time.

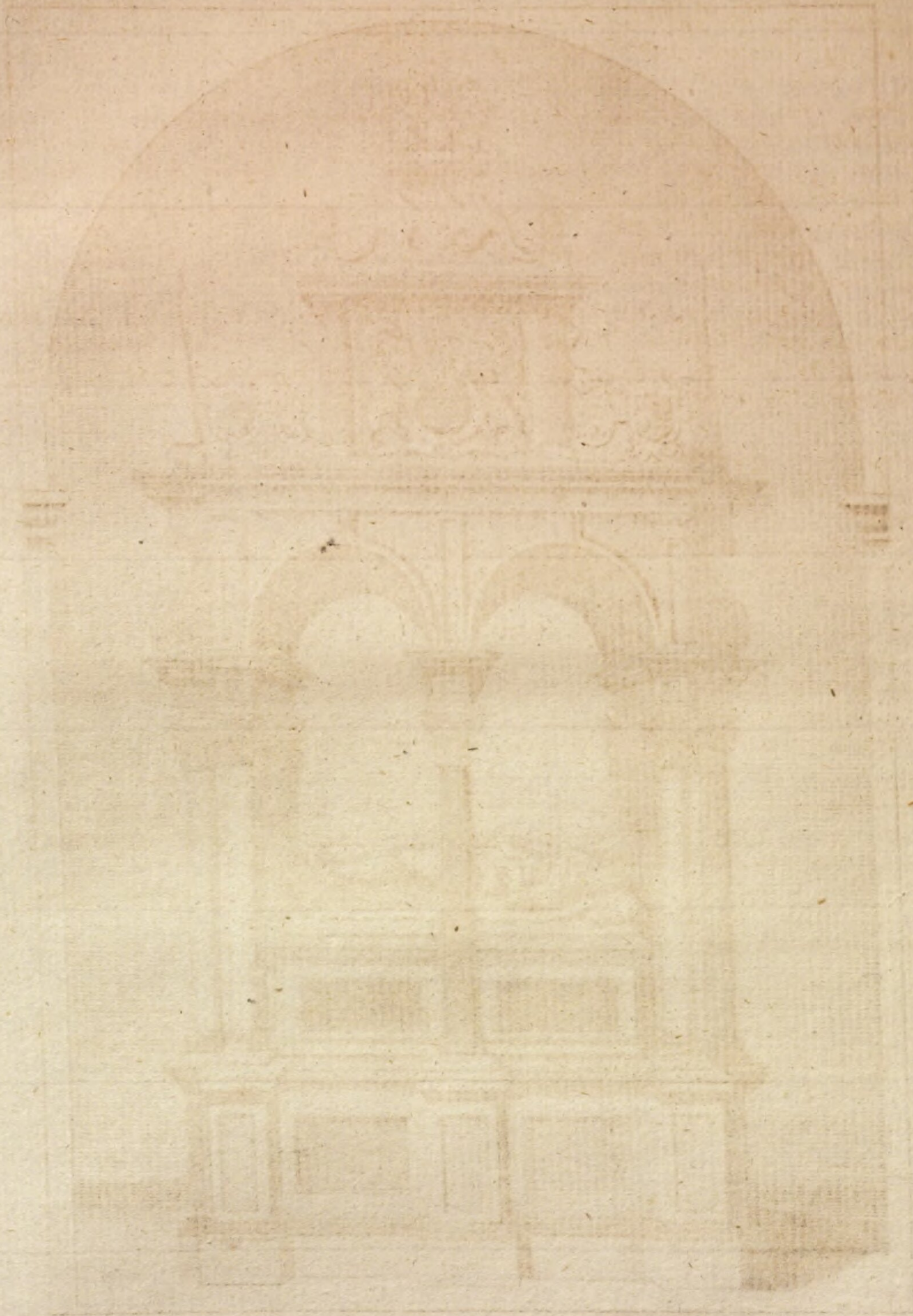
I suppose therefore there was onely an empty coffin, carried in great pomp, with a solemn procession of heralds, gentlemen & noblemen to Westminster abby, where the said coffin was set in the midst of the choir, under a herse, adorned with scutcheons, penons & other ornaments, & there stood six days, attended by heralds & other mourners; at the end of which six days, a solemn service, with the music of the queen's chapel, (in manner of a funeral) was there performed for the deceased; whose body (being some few days before conveyed privately to Stanford) was there put into the vault on the same day the said funeral was more pompously set forth at Westminster. Stow indeed says, 'his bodye was conveyed to Westminster with solemn funeral, & from thence secretly to Stanford, & there buried amongst his ancestors.' p. 787.

C H A P.

The Monument of The R^t Hon^{ble} *Will^m Lord Burghley* Lord
High Treasurer of England; in S^t Martins Church at Stanford.



The Monument of the Earl of Sandwich
High Treasurer of England in St. Martin's Church at Strand



C H A P XXXIII.

1. The Lord Burghley was the oldest counsellor of his times.
2. Never a counsellor in Europe being alive at his death who was a counsellor when he was first made one.
3. He was counsellor to K. Edward at twenty-five.
4. And continued so four years.
5. Then he was the first counsellor Q. Elisabeth had.
6. & continued so forty years.
7. His age when he died.
8. His shape & stature.
9. His nimbleness in his youth.
10. His features & complexion.
11. Condition of body.
12. His hair & beard both in his youth & old age.
13. His person as taken altogether.
14. His natural disposition, retouched.
15. His patient bearing & quick dispatch of business, retouched.
16. Apt to be a little passionate when old & infirm, but is was soon over; retouched.
17. A better enemy than a friend, retouched.
18. The ingratitude of most of them whom he advanced.
19. His mirth & equanimity, retouched.
20. His art of concealing his thoughts from being discovered by his countenance.
21. He himself mightily pleased at any little kindness that was shewn him.
22. Loved to live honorably, retouched.
23. Chose rather to relieve the poor in their respective parishes than in the highways & streets.
24. His pleasantness with his servants when retired into the country.
25. His vast diligence in business, retouched.
26. His great respect for crowned heads, whom he could not endure to hear ill spoken of.
27. His saying on such occasions.
28. His kindness to learned men, retouched.
29. He would never deliver his opinion in council, but when he might freely debate it.
30. His saying of a good counsellor,
31. & of his enemies.
32. His good deeds & quiet conscience.

1. **H**E was the youngest, the oldest, the gravest & greatest counsellor of Christiandome.

2. For there was, before his death, never a counsellor left alive in Europe, that [was a counsellor*] when he was first made [one.¹]

*weare counsellors. MS.

3. He was made a counsellor at twenty-five years of age.

4. And so continued four yeres in King Edwards time.

5. And was the first counsellor Queen Elizabeth had.²

6. And so continued to the fortieth yere of her reigne. A long, happie tyme, to live in such a place, in so greate account & reputation! And, in the end, [after] havinge lived so honorablie, vertuouslie, & peaceablie, to die so godlie, is an example of Godes wonderfull & rare blessinge; feldome found in men of his estate & employment.

7. He was born the thirteenth of Septembre, 1521. & died the fourth of August, 1598. [40 Eliz.] And so, if he had lived, but tyll the thirteenth of September following, he shold have been threescore & seventeen years old: whereof he lacked but a moneth, & five or six daies. A long tyme for a man of his place & paines; his mynd broken with care, & his bodye with sicknes! Yet his greate spirite & greate temper drewe out his thread the longer.

8. He was rather meanelly statured, and well proportioned, then tall; being of the middle fyze of makeing. Very straight & upright of bodye & leggs.

9. And, untill age & his infirmitye of the gowte surprized him, very active & nimble of body; notablie indureing travaile & labour, whereunto he [much] used his body.

10. He was, of visage, very well favoured; and of an excellent complexion. Insomuch as, evne [in] his latter daies, when he [was] well & warme, or had newe dyned or supped, he had as good [a] coloure in his face, as most fare women.

¹ Philip de Commines continued a counsellor successively to so many French kings, that he was reputed one of the antientest counsellors in Christendome at his death. Wherein your lordships fortune (saith Thomas Danet) is not only correspondent, but hath also surmounted his. In the dedication of his translation of Commines, to lord Burghley. When first printed I cannot say; my copy being fol. Lond. 1601. 2d edit.

² And indeed, he had an uncommon genius; a clear & solid judgment, a vast capacity for affairs,

an application to business not to be tired, & a secrecy in his management which was impenetrable. His whole endeavors aimed at the benefit of the queen, the object which he had still before his eyes. So qualified as he was, it is no wonder that he preserved, his whole life, the favour of a queen who so perfectly knew her own interests. When able princes are blest with such ministers, they part not with them on slight occasions. Rapin, Vol. VIII. p. 276.

11. His state of bodye [was] neither fatt nor leane; but well flect.
12. His haire & berd, was all white, which heretofore, as seemed, was of a broune coloure. His beard, of a reasonable lenth; rather well proportioned, then to long or to bigg: faire, white & comly.
13. And, all parts respective together, I think there weare fewe that knewe him but will saie, he was one of the sweetest, & most well favoured, well mannered old men that hath bee[n] seene.
14. His naturall disposition was ever gentle, temperate, merry, courteous, affable, & slow to anger. Ever shonnyng revenge; and never doeing anie thing in fury or c[h]olor. Neither yielding to passion; but alwaies tempering his affections.
15. Infomuch, as, most part of his tyme, he was noted to be most patient in hearing [&] so mylde & readie in answeringe, as no man went away discontent[ed,] or without a reasonable answere, & quick dispatch.
16. Untyll two or three years before his death; [when,] surprised with ages imperfections, he was a little sharpe in words, sometymes; but [it] vanished with the wind.
17. He was noted for a better ennemye than a frend. Because he wold sooner forgive & pleasure an ennemye, then leave or be partiall to his frend; as manie are apt to doe. Yet had his frends no cause to complaine.
18. He was ever readie to doe good, & loth to hinder anie. And yet had he yll fortune. For he feldome advaunced anye, but they proved his enemyes.
19. He was naturallie merrie, & feldome sadd. Never moved with joifull, or yll newes.
20. He cold better cover his greif, then help it. And whatsoever was in his mynd, wold never appear in his countenance or speech.
21. He wold of all things make greate account of a litle kindness: a signe of [his] good nature.
22. He was neither pompous, nor proud. And yet loved to live honorablie.
23. He was ever most charitable to the poore. Whom he wold better releive in their parishes, then in highwaies or streets.
24. He loved, many tymes, to be retyred, to take [the] aire & [his] recreation. And wold then be as merry with his men, as amonge his equalls.
25. In his busyness he was most painefull, carefull, & watchfull; never [easie nor] well tyll it was done.
26. He liked not to hear kings & princes evyll spoken of; but wold sharplie rebuke such as used [to do] it.
27. For he saied, "they weare the Lords anointed[s;] whose faults must be amended by our good praiers, [&] not by evill speeches."
28. He was ever carefull to preferr learned & sufficient men.
- *weare. MS. 29. He wold never deliver his opinion in matters of counsell, but [where*] he might debate it, & give the reasons of his opinion.
30. He wold often saie, "he was a good counsellor, [who] wold advise his prince to honest & lawfull thinges."
31. When he hard [that] any speake yll of him[self,] he wold saie, "*benefacere & male audire regium est.*" [To do good & to hear ill for it, is a piece of royalty.]
32. [And truly] his good deedes weare the bulworke of his quiet conscience, which was ever defended against envyes assaults with innocency & [a] true practice of vertue.

C H A P XXXIV.

1. *A miscellaneous collection of apothegms & wise speeches of the Lord Burghley, viz. 1. on religion, 2. 3. Honesty & religion; 4. Impiety, 5. 6. Learning; 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. Kings & princes; 17. Statesmen; 18. Honor; 19. 20. 21. 22. Politicks & counsells; 23. Oppor-*

23. Opportunity; 24. 25. 26. Enemies & war; 27. Peace; 28. Trade; 29. 30. 31. 32. Riches; 33. Bribery; 34. & looseness of youth. II. With his character of Queen Elizabeth's; 35. Wisdom; 36. Knowledge in the languages, 37. & governments. 38. Her wise resolutions as stroke out by her self; 39. & her personal attendance on all great debates.

I HE wold usuallie say,

1. "In all thinges, *primum quærite regnum celorum*:" [Seek ye first the kingdom of God.]

2. That "honestie & religion weare the grounds & ends of [all] good mens actions; which otherwise wold never prosper."

3. That "he built more upon an honest mans word, then a bad mans bond."

4. That "he wold never trust anie man, [who was] not [a man] of sound conscience. For he [who] was false to Gode, cold never be true to man."

5. [That] "no man can be counted happie in this world, that is not wise. And he that is wisest, seeth most of his owne unhappines."

6. [That] "all things, [as] *it is said*, are written for our instruction: and yet manie torn to our distruction."

7. [That] "that nation was happie w[h]eare the king wold take counsell & follow it."

8. [That] "that kinge was happie that lov'd the people, & they loved the kinge."

9. [That] "the strength of a kinge is the love of his subjects."

10. [That] "princes ought to be better then other men; because they command and rule all others."

11. [That] "a good prince must heare all, but strive to follow the best, counsell."

12. [That] "he is a happie king, [who] can govern & moderate his affections."

13. [That] "noe wise prince can be a tyraunt."

14. [That] "a good prince is slowe to anger, & will never revenge."

15. [That] "princes have manie eyes & ears, & very long arms. For they hear, & see all; reach farr, & gripe much."

16. [That] "good princes ought first to preferre the service of God & his church, & next of all the comonwealth, before their owne pleasure or proffit."

17. [That] "he can never be a good statesman, who respecteth not the publique, more then his owne private [advantage]."

18. [That] "honor is the reward of vertue, but is gotten with labor, & held with daunger."

19. That "counsell, without resolution & execution, was but wind."

20. That "division in counsell was dangerous, if not a subversion of a state."

21. [That] "attempts are most pro[b*]able, being wisely plotted, secretlie carried, & spee-^{*p. MS.} dely executed."

22. [That] "unity is the stren[g]th, & division the ruyne of any body-politique."

23. That "[the] takeinge, or neglectinge [of an] opportunitie, was the gaineing, or looseing, of great fortunes."

24. He ever said of daunger, [that] "our ennemyes shall doe no more, then God will suffer them."

25. [That] "warre is soon kindled, but peace very hardly procured."

26. [That] "warre is the curse, and peace the blessing [of God†] upon a nation."

† of a God, MS.

27. [That] "a realm gaineth more by one years peace, then ten years warr."

28. [That] "a realm can never be rich, that hath not [an] entercourse & trade of merchandise with other nations."

29. [That] "no man can get riches of himself, but by meanes of another."

30. [That] "riches were Godes blessinge, to such as use them well; and his curse, to such as did not."

1. Another apothegm of his was, 'that nothing was truly for a prince's profit, that was not for his honor.' Echard, p. 369, a.

31. [That] "he fyldome sawe goods yll gotten, but [they] weare quickly yll spent.
 32. [That] "all things, in this world are [valuable] but in estimation. For, a little to him
 "that thinketh it enough, is great riches."
 33. [That] "private gaine is the pervertinge of justice, & [the] pestilence of a comon-
 "wealth."
 34. [That] "the unthrifitie loosenes of yewthe in this age, was the parents fault; who made
 "them men seven years to soone, having but childrens judgments."
 II. He wold often saie, [that] he thought,
 35. "There was never so wise a woman borne, for all respects, as Queen Elizabeth.
 36. "For she spake & understood all languages,"
 37. "Knewe all estates & dispositions of all princes. And [particularly was] so expert in
 "[the knowledge of] her own [realm & estate] as no counsellor she had, cold tell her what
 "she knewe not [before.]
 38. "She had [also] so rare gifts, as when her counsell[or]s had saied all they cold saie, [she]
 † *faine.* MS. "wold [*then frame*†] out a wise counsell beyond all theirs."
 39. And that "[i]f he [often] shewed her wisdome & care of her contrie. For there was
 "never anie greates consultation, but she wold be present her self, to her great proffit and
 "praise."

1. Note, the Lord Burghley's aphorisms are not here printed in the same order as they stand in the MS. life, but so transposed as they might best follow one another under proper heads. However if any one is minded to read them as they stand in the MS. let him (instead of 1. 2. 3. 4. as above) read them thus. 1. 4. 2. 3. 19. 20. 23. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 21. 16. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 22. 33. 17. 5. 18. 32. 31. 34. 30. 29. 6.

His motto was, '*Cor unum, via una.*' One heart one way.

His saying, '*Prudens qui patiens.*' That man is a prudent man, who is a patient man.

His maxim, '*Nolo minor me timeat, despiciatve major.*' Let not him who is meaner than I am, fear me; or him, who is greater than I am, despise me. *Peerage of England, Lond. 1710. 8°. p. 200.*

C H A P. XXXV.

1. *The conclusion.* 2. *The author's farther apology for his stile,* 3. *Of his undertaking of this work.* Which he had not done, if any other had. 4. *His repeated request of a favourable construction.* 5. *And last comfort.*

1. **H**ERE have you, christian reader, the discription of a perfect, wise, grave, & great counsellor! Such as tyme maie rather hereafter, then as yet, [save in this one instance,] hath [ever] brought forth. [And] more [therefore] to be noted for an example, to frame [somewhat] the like; then [ever] hoped to be found [again,] or rightlie followed!

2. Yet have I, in a certain knowledg of the truth of so much as is here written, adventured to describe his life & death, truely & plainely; though to the great blemish of his perfection & * *was.* MS. worthinefs: which, I assure myself, [*were**] farre greater, then any memory, or wit of man, can describe, or record, so exactlie in paper, as he daile[y] practised the same.

3. And though I cannot note all, yet (lest all shold be forgotten; so manie notable thinges buried in oblivion; and so worthy a man so greatlie wronged, as to be remembred by none) I have thought it a charitable duty to so noble a counsellor, to comitt the truth to [the] memory of posterity; which [truth] is so certain & well known by the world, as [even] fame [it self] will ever remembre, though all the world [should] strive to suppress it!

4. And so, leaving his soule with God, his fame to the world, & the truth to all charitable † *t.* MS. mynds, I leave the censure [hereof] to all judicious christians, who, truly practicing [*w*†]hat they professe, will better approve, and more indifferentlie interprit it, then envie or malice can disprove it.

5. [For]

.5 [For] the best sort, [I know,] will ever doe [him] right; [&] the worst can but imagine mis-
c[h]iefe, & doe [him no] wronge. Yet, [even in the last case,] this is a comfort; [that] the
more his vertues are trodden down, the more will their brightness appear: *Virtus vulnerata
virescit.*

[Virtue, when stabb'd, revives with ev'ry wound;
Anteus-like, it gathers strength from earth;
Still flourishing, the more its trodden on.†]

† F.P.

*Ten precepts which William Lord Burghley, lord high treasurer of England, gave to his second son
Robert Cecil, afterwards the Earl of Salisbury.¹*

Son Robert,

THE virtuous inclinations of thy matchless mother, by whose tender & godly care thy in-
fancy was governed; together with thy education under so zealous & excellent a tutor; Ex ant. ex-
empl. MS.
penes ami-
cum Londi-
nensem;
Martii 4.
1731.
puts me in rather assurance than hope, that thou art not ignorant of that *summum bonum*, which
is only able to make thee happy as well in thy death as life; I mean, the true knowledge & wor-
ship of thy Creatour & Redeemer: without which all other things are vaine & miserable. So,
that thy youth being guided by so sufficient a teacher, I make no doubt but he will furnish thy
life with divine & moral documents. Yet, that I may not cast off the care befitting a parent
towards his child; or that thou shouldest have cause to derive thy whole felicity & welfare rather
from others than from whence thou receivedst thy breath & being; I think it fit & agreeable to
the affection I beare thee, to help thee with such rules & advertisements for the squaring of thy
life, as are rather gained by experience than by much reading. To the end, that entring into
this exorbitant age, thou mayest be the better prepared to shunne those scandalous courses where-
unto the world, & the lack of experience, may easily draw thee. And, because I will not con-
found thy memory, I have reduced them into ten precepts; & next unto Moses tables, if thou
imprint them in thy mind, thou shalt reap the benefit, & I the content. And they are these fol-
lowing.

I.

When it shall please God to bring thee to man's estate, use great providence & circumspec-
tion in chusing thy wife. For from thence will spring all thy future good or evil. And it is an
action of life, like unto a stratagem of warre; wherein a man can erre but once. If thy estate
be good, match neere home & at leisure; if weak, far off & quickly. Enquire diligently of
her disposition, & how her parents have been inclined in their youth. Let her not be poore, how
generous soever. For a man can buy nothing in the market with gentility. Nor chuse a base &
uncomely creature altogether for wealth; for it will cause contempt in others & loathing in thee.
Neither make choice of [a] dwarfe, or [a] fool; for, by the one thou shalt beget a race of pig-
mies; the other will be thy continual disgrace; and it will yirke thee to hear her talk. For thou
shalt find it, to thy great grief, that there is nothing more fullsome than a she-foole.

And, touching the guiding of thy house, let thy hospitallitie be moderate; & according to the
meanes of thy estate, rather plentifull than sparing, but not costly. For I never knewe any man
grow poore by keeping an orderly table. But some consume themselves through secret vices,
& their hospitalitie bears the blame. But banish swinish drunkards out of thine house, which is
a vice impairing health, consuming much, & makes no shew. I never heard praise ascribed to the

1. These precepts have been already twice printed,
first, at London 1637. 12°. & again, since by Mr.
Strype. But, as I know of nothing more masterly
drawn, or that can better shew the true picture of the
Lord Burghley's mind in almost every circumstance of
life; so, after the history of his life at large, this paper
I thought would best shew him in miniature; & might
therefore well stand here to wind-up the conclusion of

his story. For it fills the whole of his character with
great & noble sentiments, & shews he was not only one
of the greatest, but also one of the wisest men of the
age he lived in. Besides, I don't know but this MS. co-
py may have something more in it than either of the
printed ones. And, for all these reasons, I dare say the
reader will not be displeased with me for reprinting it.

drunkard,

drunkard, but [for] the well-bearing [of] his drink; which is a better commendation for a brewers horse or a dray-man, then for either a gentleman, or [a] serving-man. Beware thou spend not above three of four parts of thy revennewes; nor above a third part of that in thy house. For the other two parts will do no more than defray thy extraordinaries, which alwayes surmount the ordinary by much: otherwise thou shalt live, like a rich beggar, in continual want. And the needy man can never live happily nor contentedly. For every disaster makes him ready to mortgage or sell. And that gentleman, who sells an acre of land, sells an ounce of credit. For gentility is nothing else but antient riches. So that if the foundation shall at any time sinke, the building must need followe—So much for the first precept.

2.

Bring thy children up in learning & obedience, yet without outward austerity. Praise them openly, reprehend them secretly. Give them good countenance & convenient maintenance according to thy ability; otherwise thy life will seeme their bondage, & what portion thou shalt leave them at thy death, they will thank death for it, & not thee. And I am perswaded that the foolish cockering of some parents, & the over-stern carriage of others, causeth more men & wemmen to take ill courses, then their own vicious inclinations. Marry thy daughters in time, lest they marry themselves. And suffer not thy sonnes to pass the Alpes. For they shall learne nothing there, but pride, blasphemy, & atheism. And if by travell they gett a few broken languages, that shall profit them nothing more than to have one meat served in divers dishes. Neither, by my consent, shalt thou train them up in warres. For he that sets up his rest to live by that profession, can hardly be an honest man or a good christian. Besides it is a science no longer in request then use. For souldiers in peace, are like chimneys in summer.

3.

Live not in the countrey without corn & cattle about thee, For he that putteth his hand to the purse for every expence of household, is like him that keepeth water in a sieve. And, what provision thou shalt want, learn to buy it at the best hand. For there is one penny saved in four, betwixt buying in thy need, & when the markets & seasons serve fittest for it. Be not served with kinsmen, or friends, or men intreated to stay; for they expect much, & doe little: nor with such as are amorous, for their heads are intoxicated. And keep rather two too few, than one too many. Feed them well, & pay them with the most; & then thou mayst boldly require service at their hands.

4.

Let thy kindred & allies be welcome to thy house & table. Grace them with thy countenance, & farther them in all honest actions. For by this meanes thou shalt so double the band of nature, as thou shalt find them so many advocates to plead an apology for thee behind thy back. But shake off those glow-wormes, I mean, parasites & sycophants, who will feed & fawn upon thee in the summer of prosperitie, but, in an adverse storme, they will shelter thee no more then an arbour in winter.

5.

Beware of suretyship for thy best friends. He that payeth another mans debts, seeketh his own decay. But, if thou canst not otherwise chuse, rather lend thy money thy self upon good bonds, although thou borrow it. So shalt thou secure thy self, & pleasure thy friend. Neither borrow money of a neighbour or a friend, but of a stranger; where paying for it, thou shalt hear no more of it. Otherwise thou shalt eclipse thy credit, lose thy freedom, & yet pay as dear as to another. But in borrowing of money be precious of thy word. For he that hath care of keeping dayes of payment is lord of another mans purse.

6.

Undertake no suit against a poor man with receiving much wrong. For, besides [that] thou makest him thy compeer, it is a base conquest to triumph where there is small resistance. Neither attempt law against any man before thou be fully resolved that thou hast right on thy side: and

and then spare not for either money or paines. For a cause or two so followed & obtained, will free thee from suits a great part of thy life.

7.

Be sure to keep some great man thy friend, but trouble him not for trifles. Compliment him often with many, yet small, gifts, & of little charge. And if thou hast cause to bestow any great gratuity, let it be something which may be daily in sight. Otherwise, in this ambitious age, thou shalt remaine like a hop without a pole; live in obscurity, & be made a foot-ball for every insulting companion to spurn at.

8.

Towards thy superiors, be humble, yet generous. With thine equals, familiar, yet respective. Towards thine inferiours shew much humanity, & some familiarity: as to bow the body; stretch forth the hand; & to uncover the head: with such like popular compliments. The first prepares thy way to advancement. The second makes thee knowne for a man well bred. The third gains a good report; which, once got, is easily kept. For right humanitie takes such deep root in the minds of the multitude, as they are easilier gained by unprofitable curtesies then by churlish benefits. Yet I advise thee not to affect, or neglect, popularitie too much. Seeke not to be Essex: shunne to be Rawleigh.

9.

Trust not any man with thy life, credit or estate. For it is meer folly for a man to enthrall himself to his friend, as though, occasion being offered, he should not dare to become the enemy.

10.

Be not scurrilous in conversation, nor satyricall in thy jests. The one will make thee unwelcome to all company; the other pull on quarrels, & get the[e] hatred of thy best friends. For suspicious jests (when any of them savour of truth) leave a bitterness in the mindes of those which are touched. And, albeit I have already pointed at this inclusively; yet I think it necessary to leave it to thee as a speciall caution. Because I have seene many so prone to quip & gird, as they would rather leese their friend then their jest. And if perchance their boiling braine yield a quaint scoffe, they will travell to be delivered of it as a woman with child. These nimble fancies are but the froth of wit.

The End of the Lord Burghley's Life.

To fill up the sheet (tho' nothing relating to the foregoing life) here are added.

NUMBER II.

March 17. *A remarkable account of the body of some great personage dug up at Southwel in com. Nott. on the 17. 1717. 4. G. 1. March, 1717. as the same was then communicated by a gent. upon the spot to the very reverend & learned Mr. Samuel Carte, M. A. vicar of S. Martins, Leicester, & afterwards by Mr. Carte to the editor.*

1. **O**N the 17. of March 1717. as the sexton was digging Mr. William Andrews grave in the south isle [of Southwel minster] he, with his spade, broke off the end of a stone-coffin. And, seeing it hollow, put in a measure, & found it longer, by a foot, than the usual length of a grave; & opening it, found the body of a man lying in [his] boots.

2. The leather was fresh, & to all appearance, sound; till, on tryal, it tore like London brown-paper. The stitches were plainly to be seen. The shape of the boot-toe was made to the foot.

3. He was drest in cloth of tiffue; which plainly shewed the silver, by waving it in the sun, or against a candle. A wand lay by him.

4. On his breast lay something like the cover of a silver cup; sex or oct-angular. It had something like an acorn, with leaves round it, on the top of it; but the hollow syde was uppermost.

5. By letting the moulds fall on his face, they could make no farther discovery of his head, only that the skull was small & very thin; even transparent. His teeth were all very sound, & taken away by the spectators.

NUMBER III.

Oct. 18. 1719. *A short account of the Saxon Lord Longueville & of his monument at Overton Longueville, in com. 6. G. 1. Hunt. from a note of the late right reverend & learned White lord bp. of Peterborough, inserted in Gunton's history of Peterborough, & transcribed thence by the very reverend & learned Mr. Thomas Baker, of S. John's coll. Camb. & by Mr. Baker communicated to the publisher.*

1. **M**Emorandum, on Sunday Oct. 18, 1719. preaching at Overton Longueville, & dining with the earl of Lincoln, his lordship & Mr. Taylor (the minister) shewed me a very antient monument in stone, of a knight lying prostrate in armor with what they called his puddings or gutts twisted round his left arm, & hanging down to his belly. Of whom a tradition is still kept up among the people there, that this was the body of the Lord Longueville, who went out to meet the Saxons coming to destroy that place [*forſan anno 870.*] & in his first conflict with them, had such a wound in his belly, that his guts fell out. But he took them up in his hand, & wrapped them round the wrist of his left arm, & so fought on with his right hand, till he killed the Saxon king: and soon after fell himself. W. K.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER II.

CONTAINING

Queen ELIZABETH's Annual Expence, Civil and Military,

IN VI. PARTS.

PART I.

E Codice MS.
penes me.

Containing an account of the offices, salaries; fees, & perquisites of the court of chancery; privy seal; queen's bench; common pleas; councils in the north, in Wales & the Marches; duchies of Lancaster & Cornwall; palatine of Chester; justices of oyer & terminer; exchequer; pipe; custom houses at London, and all the ports; receivers of the revenues of the crown, surveyors of the queen's lands: first fruits & tenths; court of wards & liveries; justices in Eyre, &c.

CHAP. I.

The high court of chauncerie, with the officers and ministers of justice; & the fees and allowances of everie of them.

THE lord chauncellor, lord keeper of the great seale of England, fee

For his attendance in the star-chamber

More, by the names of annuities

Robes out of the wardrobe

Wyne, out of the butlerage, 12 tunnes

Seale

Master of the rowles; fee, out of the Exchequer

Lyvery, out of the hampert

Wyne, one tunne

l. s. d.

419 0 0

200 0 0

300 0 0

40 0 0

72 0 0

16 0 0

34 10 0

8 14 0

6 13 4

Masters of the chauncery; fee a peece

Clark of the hampert; fee

Annuity to the said office annexed

Lyvery for clarks

For his under clarke

Controler of the hampert; fee

Clarke of the crowne; fee

Lyvery for sommer & wynter

Enroller of evidence; fee

Prothonotarie, or register; fee

Sealer; fee

Lyverie

Chafer of waxe; fee & lyvery

Sergeant at armes; fee

Cryer; fee

Necessarie expences of waxe,

parchment, paper, ynk, riding

H 2

l. s. d.

6 13 4

43 13 4

40 0 0

2 13 4

0 13 4

10 0 0

20 0 0

6 5 5

20 0 0

33 6 8

6 16 8

1 0 0

4 10 1

18 5 0

6 16 10

costs,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
costs, & other yearly chardges; fee	220	0	0	felf & the rest of the counsell	1000	0	0
C H A P. II.				Counsellors 7; fee apeece	50	0	0
<i>The privie seale.</i>				Secretarie; fee	33	6	8
The keeper thereof, Sir Robert				Messenger; fee	6	13	4
Cicill, kt.; fee	365	2	6	Forren expences, allowed among	100	0	0
Clarks of the privie seale, 4;				the officers			
fee apeece	5	0	0	C H A P. VI.			
C H A P. III.				<i>The counsell in Wales, & the marches; & other</i>			
<i>The kinges bench.</i>				<i>offices there.</i>			
Lord cheefe justice of Eng-				Lord president; fee, [&] diet			
land; fee, reward, & robes	208	6	8	for himself & the rest of the coun-	1040	0	0
Wyne, 2 tunnes at 5 <i>l.</i> the				fell			
tunne	10	0	0	Counsellors divers. To some	50	0	0
Allowance for being justice of				To some	40	0	0
assise	20	0	0	To some	30	0	0
Justices, <i>le peece</i> , 3; fee, re-				Secretarie; fee	13	6	8
ward, & robes	128	6	8	Attorney; fee	13	6	8
Allowance, as justices of assise	20	0	0	Solicitor; fee	10	0	0
Clark of the crowne; fee	10	0	0	Foren, or divers expences al-			
Lyvery out of the wardrobe	6	13	4	lowed amonge the officers & coun-			
Prothonotarie, or register; no				fellors, yearly	100	0	0
fee nor allowance of the queene				All these officers payd out of her maiesties			
Keeper of writs & rowles there;				renewes, by her receaver of the North &			
fee	8	0	0	South Wales.			
Porter; fee	4	0	0	C H A P. VII.			
Cryer; fee	5	0	0	<i>The countie palatine of Lancaster.</i>			
C H A P. IV.				Chamberlaine; fee	20	0	0
<i>The common pleas.</i>				Clark of the crown; fee	40	0	0
Lord cheefe justice of the com-				And his dyet when he rydes,			
mon pleas; fee, reward & robes	141	13	4	esteemed	40	0	0
Wyne; 2 tunnes	8	0	0	Clark of the pleas; fee	40	0	0
Allowance, as justice of assise	20	0	0	Clark of the extreats; fee	20	0	0
Fee, for keeping the assise in the				Barons of the exchequer, 2; fee			
augmentation court	12	10	8	apeece	40	0	0
Justices 3. to everie of them;				Attorney; fee	6	13	4
fee, reward, & robes	128	6	8	Messenger; fee	2	0	0
Allowance, as justices of assise	20	0	0	And his ryding expences			
Keeper of the writs & rowles				Cryer; fee	2	0	0
there; fee	4	0	0	C H A P. VIII.			
Prothonotarie; no fee nor al-				<i>The countie palatine of Chester.</i>			
lowance of the queene				Chamberlaine; fee	20	0	0
Sergeants at the lawe, 4; fee,				Under-sherif; fee	20	0	0
reward & robes	26	6	8	Sergeantes at lawe, 3; fee apeece	3	6	8
Allowance as justices of assise,				Attorney; fee	3	6	8
& <i>le peece</i>	20	0	0	Escheator; fee	16	0	0
Attorney generall; fee	61	0	0	Bayly errant; fee	4	11	3
Allowance as justice of assise	20	0	0	Messenger; fee	2	0	0
Sollicitor; fee	50	0	0	And his riding charges, more	6	0	0
Cryer; fee	2	13	4	C H A P. IX.			
C H A P. V.				<i>Justices of Oyer and Terminer.</i>			
<i>The counsell in the north.</i>				From Trent, south-warde; fee	100	0	0
Lord president; dyet for him-				From Trent, North-warde; fee	100	0	0
				Masters			

Masters of the enquests, 2; fee 100 0 0
 Clark of the White-hall; no
 fee, nor allowance of the queene.

C H A P. X.

*The Exchequer, or court of revenewes, with the
 fees & allowances to the cheefe officers & other
 inferior ministers there.*

Lord high treasurer of England;
 fee 368 0 0

Robes out of the wardrobe 15 7 8

Chauncellor of the Exchequer;
 fee 113 6 8

Lyverye 12 17 8

Lord cheef baron of the Ex-
 chequer; fee 100 0 0

Lyvery 12 17 4

Allowance for being justice of
 assise 20 0 0

Barons of the Exchequer, 3; fee 46 13 4

Lyvery apeece 12 17 4

Allowance, as justice of assise 20 0 0

Inferior officers of the Exche-
 quer, viz.

Under treasurer of the Exche-
 quer; fee 13 6 8

Lyvery 4 6 8

Chamberlaines, 2; fee apeece 52 3 4

Lyvery apeece 13 0 8

The queens remembraunces; fee 55 7 8

Lyverie 4 12 4

The treasurers remembraunces;
 fee 46 2 1

Lyverie 2 13 4

Auditors, 7; fee apeece 10 0 0

Forren opposer; fee 16 13 4

Clark of extreats; fee 15 0 0

Clark of the pleas; fee 5 0 0

Marshalls, 2; fee apeece 4 0 0

Clark of the summons; fee 4 0 0

Secondaries, in the office of the
 queens remembraunce, 2; fee
 apeece 8 0 0

Secondaries, in the office of the
 treasurers remembraunce, 4; fee
 apeece 4 0 0

P Y P E. 1.

Secondaries, in the office of the
 Pye, 2; fee apeece 5 0 0

¹ Clark of the pipe, fee 65*l.* 4*s.* 2*d.*

Livery out of the wardrobe, 53*s.* 4*d.*

Comptroller of the pype, fee 15*l.* 2*s.*

Auditors, fee to each, 10*l.*

Clarke in the pype office for of-
 fering of amerciaments; fee 9 13 4

Clarke, in the office of the
 queens remembraunces, for wri-
 ting of the fynes, issues, & amer-
 ciaments due to the queen every
 yere; fee 15 6 8

Clarke in the office of the trea-
 surers remembraunces; fee 6 0 0

Clark in the office of the pleas
 for offering of amerciaments; fee 3 0 0

The 4 ushers of the courte for
 their fees, dyet, & for lyverie of
 processe, & for parchment, pa-
 per, & waxe by them provided &
 bought for officers; fee 140 0 0

Porters, 5 (lyvery to each of
 them out of the wardrobe) 4 0 0

Fee every terme 0 4 0

Deputie chamberlains, 2; fee
 apeece 5 0 0

Clark of the tallies; fee 17 10 0

Clark of the pell; fee 17 10 0

Livery out of the wardrobe 2 13 8

Joyners of the tallies, 2; fee
 apeece 10 0 0

Tellers of the Exchequer, 4;
 fee apeece 13 13 4

Deputy chamberlains, to write
 the controlments of the pell, 2;
 fee apeece 6 0 0

One clark, to write the tallies
 of the controlments; fee 9 0 0

One porter of the bagges; one
 treasurer or keeper of the howse
 kayes; fee 6 6 8

Writer of the greate declaration
 of the revenewes of the crowne;
 fee 30 0 0

Messengers, 4; fee apeece *per*
diem 0 0 4^{ob.}

Rewardest & allowances to the
 groomes of receits; fee 0 4 0

Parchment allowed for the trea-
 surers officers & chamberlaine; fee 6 0 0

Ushers of receits, 3; for their
 fees, dyet, paper, parchment, &
 other necessaries 60 0 0

C H A P.

Forren opposer, fee 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Clark of the extreats, fee 15*l.*

Clark of the pleas fee, 100*l.*

Two marshalls; fee each 50*s.*

CHAP. XI.

Customers, & other officers, about the custome howse of London, with their severall fees.

	l.	s.	d.
Customer of the smale custome inwards; fee	7	13	4
Reward	40	0	0
Clarke	10	0	0
Boat-hier	4	13	4
Customer of the smale custome outwards; fee	12	3	4
One clarke	8	0	0
Reward	41	0	0
Boat-hier	4	13	4
Controler of both the faide custom howses, reward	20	0	0
Clarke	10	0	0
Collector of the subsidies inward; reward	66	13	4
Clarke	10	0	0
Boat-hier	10	0	0
Collector of the subsidies outwards; reward	66	13	4
Clarke	10	0	0
Boat-hier	10	0	0
Collectors of both the said subsidies; reward	40	0	0
One clarke	1	10	0
Surveiors of the customs & subsidies aforesaid; reward apeece	40	0	0
One clarke	10	0	0
Sollicitors, surveiors, & receavers, 10; fee amonge them	100	0	0
And upon every kersey in London & Southampton	0	1	0
Searcher; no fee nor allowance of the queene.			
Waiters 18; fee amonge them, viz. out of the petty custome inward	16	0	0
Out of the petty custom outward	12	0	0
Out of the subsidies inward	12	0	0
Out of the subsidies outward	28	0	0

CHAP. XII.

Customers in other parts, with their severall fees.

1. Boston, in Com. Lincoln.

Customer; fee 30 0 0

Clark of the summons, fee

Secondaries in the office of the remembrance 2; fee each 5/.

Secondaries in the office of the treasurers remembrancer; fee 4/.

	l.	s.	d.
Reward	26	13	4
One Clarke	5	0	0
Comptroler; fee	9	2	6
Reward	3	6	8
2. Bridgwater, in Com. Sommerset.			
Customer; reward	26	13	4
Comptroler; reward	10	16	8
3. Bristol. Civitas.			
Controler; fee	5	0	0
Reward	21	0	0
Searcher; reward	26	0	0
Watermen, 4; fee among them	8	0	0
4. Chichester, in Com. Suffex.			
Customer; fee	13	6	8
Reward	21	0	0
Controler; fee	3	6	8
Reward	40	0	0
5. Ipswich, in Com. Suff.			
Customer; fee	6	13	4
Reward	20	0	0
Controler; fee	2	6	8
Reward	10	0	0
6. Kingston upon Hull, com. Ebor.			
Customer; fee	20	0	0
Reward	53	6	8
Controler; fee	3	6	8
7. Lynne, in com. Norf.			
Customer; fee	13	6	8
Reward	16	16	8
Controler; fee	3	6	8
8. Yarmouth, in com. Norf.			
Customer; fee	10	0	0
Reward	20	0	0
Controler; fee	6	6	8
Reward	6	13	4
9. Newcastle upon Tyne, in com. Northumb.			
Customer; fee	16	13	4
Reward	26	13	4
Controler; fee	4	0	0
Reward	10	0	0
Waighters, 4; reward among them	4	0	0
10. Poole, in com. Dorset.			
Customer; fee	6	13	4
Reward	42	0	0
Controler; fee	0	4	0
Reward	8	0	0

Chamberleyne 2; fee to each 52l. 3s. 4d.

Liverie out of the wardrobe 13l. 6s. 8d.

Under treasurer of England, fee 173l.

Liverie out of the wardrobe, 44l. 6s. 8d.

MS. Knight.

II. Ply-

11. *Plymouth & Fey, in com. Devon.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Customèr; fee	3	6	8
Reward	30	0	0
Controler; reward	10	0	0

12. *Sandwich, in com. Kancie.*

Customer, fee	6	13	4
Reward	40	0	0
Clarke	5	0	0
Controler; fee	2	0	0
Reward	40	0	0

13. *Southampton.*

Customer; fee	60	0	0
Reward	40	0	0
Clarke	10	0	0
Deputie at Portesmouth	1	6	8
Controler; fee	2	0	0
Reward	13	0	0
One clarke	5	0	0

14. *Exon & Dartmouth.*

Customer; fee	3	6	8
Reward	56	13	4
One clarke	10	0	0
Controler; fee	3	6	8
Reward	10	0	0

C H A P. XIII.

Receavers of the revenewes of the crowne, with their fees, &c.

Norfolk, Suffolk, Lincolne, Cambridge, Huntingdon, 5 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage of every 100 <i>l.</i>	1	0	0
Allowance	40	0	0
Essex, Hartford, Middlesex cum London, 3 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage of every 100 <i>l.</i>	1	0	0
Allowance	20	0	0
Barks & Bucks; Oxon & Bedford, 2 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage	40	0	0
Allowance	20	0	0
Devon, Cornubie, Sommerfet, Dorset, 4 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage	40	0	0
Allowance	30	0	0
Northampton; Warwick; Leicester. & Rutland; Staff. & Salop; Hereford; Worcester; 6 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage	10	0	0
Allowance	53	0	0
Leic. & Derby; Nott. & Chester; 2 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Portage	10	0	0
Allowance	20	0	0
Westmerlande; Cumberlande; Northumberland; Isle of Man; Archedeconrie of Richmond; Bishopbr. of Durham; 6 receivers; fee of each	100	0	0
Portage	50	0	0
Allowance	13	6	8
Yorkshire, 1 receiver; fee	100	0	0
Portage	70	0	0
Allowance	20	0	0
South-Wales, 1 receiver; fee	40	0	0
Portage	70	0	0
Hampert in chauncerie & augmentation court; fee apeece	40	0	0
The butlerage; containing the great wardrobe & all summes of money delivered in impresse for the q. affayres, viz.			
Allowance & lyverie out of the greate wardrobe	13	3	4
Allowance out of the butlerage	10	0	0

C H A P. XIV.

Surveiors of the queenes land, with their fees & allowances.

Norfolk; fee	13	6	8
Suffolk; fee	13	6	8
Cambridge; fee	10	0	0
Huntington; fee	10	0	0
Lincolne; fee	10	0	0
Essex; fee	13	6	8
Middlesex & London; fee	13	6	8
Kent; fee	20	0	0
Hartforde; fee	20	0	0
Surrey; fee	13	6	8
Suffex; fee	13	6	8
Barkshire; fee	13	6	8
Oxonford; fee	13	6	8
Buckingham; fee	13	6	8
Bedford; fee	13	6	8
Southampton; fee	13	6	8
Wilton; fee	13	6	8
Devon; fee	13	6	8
Gloucester; fee	13	6	8
Cornubie; fee	13	6	8
Sommerfet; fee	20	0	0
Dorset; fee	13	6	8
Northampton; fee	13	6	8
Leicester; fee	13	6	8
Salop; fee	13	6	8
Stafford; fee	13	6	8

Rut-

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Rutland; fee	6	13	4	retayned of counsell with the said			
Worcester; fee	13	6	8	duchie; fee apeece	7	6	8
Yorkshire, east, west & north				C H A P. XVIII.			
riding, 3 surveiors; fee apeece	13	6	8	Auditors, surveiors, & receavers in the courte of			
Nottingham; fee	13	6	8	the said duchie of Lancaster.			
Darbie; fee	13	6	8	Auditors for the north parte of			
Cheshire; fee	13	6	8	the realme; fee & allowance	197	4	4
Lancashire; fee	13	6	8	Auditors for the south parts;			
Westmerland; fee	10	0	0	fee	136	19	0
Cumberland; fee	10	0	0	Receivers for Halton in Che-			
Northumberland; fee	13	6	8	shire, Lanc. Lancaster & Cledon			
Bpbric of Duresme; fee	10	0	0	in Yorkshire; fee	25	13	4
South-Wales; fee	20	0	0	Portage of every 100l. deliver-			
North-Wales; fee	20	0	0	ed to the queenes coffers	1	0	0
C H A P. XV.				Allowance	6	13	4
The dutchie of Cornwall.				Receavers for Tartnet, 3 & other			
Lord warden & steward of the				late abbie landes, with the chaun-			
stannerie; fee for the stannery	26	0	0	terie & other colledge landes, in			
Fee, as customer of Dartmouth				Lancashire; fee	46	13	4
in Devon	26	13	4	Portage	6	13	4
Officer of the conage of tynee;				Allowance	13	6	8
noe fee nor allowance of the				Receavers for the honor of			
queene.				Pomfret, 4 with the lordshipp of			
Customer of the havon within;				Knaresburgh, & the late colledg			
fee	4	11	3	landes & chauntrey landes, in			
C H A P. XVI.				Yorkshire; fee	36	13	4
The duchie of Lancaster. ¹				Portage	8	6	8
Chauncellor; fee & allowance				Allowance	17	4	8
of 4l. for paper, parchment, &				Receiver for Furnesse, in com.			
ynck	142	10	0	Lanc. fee	20	0	0
Surveior; fee	66	13	4	Portage	12	4	0
Attorney; fee & allowance	45	0	0	Allowance	2	10	0
Receaver general; fee & allow-				Receiver for Rippon, in com.			
ance	38	10	0	Ebor. 5 fee	3	6	8
Clarke in the court of the du-				Portage	1	18	8
chie; fee & allowance	27	10	4	Allowance	3	6	8
Messenger; fee & his charges				Receiver for Dunstanburgh, in			
when he rydeth	40	0	0	com. Northumb. fee	3	6	8
C H A P. XVII.				Portage	1	18	0
Assistaunce in the courte of the duchy of Cornwall. ²				Allowance	3	6	8
One attorney for the duchie in				Receiver for Pickering, in			
the Exchequer; fee	5	0	0	com. Ebor. fee	5	0	0
Attornie likewise in the chaun-				Portage	5	0	0
terie; fee	3	6	8	Allowance	3	10	0
To the usher of the receipts of				Receiver for the honor of Tick-			
the Exchequer; fee	1	8	0	hill, com. Ebor. fee	5	0	0
Four learned men in the law				Portage	2	19	7

1. Chauncellor Sir Tho. Heneage kt. vice-chamber-
leyne to her Maiestie. MS. Knight.

2. Lord warden of the stannerie of the said dutchie,
Sir Walter Rawleigh kt. fee 55l. 6s. 8d. MS. Knight.

3. Richard Ramshare receiver 1584. MS. Knight.

4. William Mallet receiver 1584. MS. Knight.

5. Receaver Ellis Markham, 1584. MS. Knight.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Allowance	4	10	0
Receaver for the honor of Leicester; fee	5	0	0
Portage	4	18	2
Allowance	3	9	0
Receaver for the honor of Bul- lingbrook, <i>in com. Lincoln</i> , with the colledg & chauntrie lands in the same shire; fee	24	6	8
Portage	4	15	2
Allowance	4	11	8
Receaver of Kennelworth <i>in</i> <i>com. Warw.</i> fee	4	0	0
Portage	2	0	0
Allowance	0	10	0
Receaver for Longe Benning- ton <i>in com. Linc.</i> fee	26	6	8
Portage	11	0	4
Allowance	2	0	4
Receaver for the honor of Tut- burie <i>in com. Stafford & Darbie</i> ; fee	25	6	8
Portage	11	4	0
Allowance	0	8	8
Receavers for the counties of Northampton, Huntingdon, & Bedford; fee	10	0	0
Portage	6	0	0
Allowance	2	0	4
Receaver for Suffolk, Norfolk, & Cambr. fee	6	13	4
Portage	2	10	4
Allowance	4	10	0
Receaver for the county of Suf- sex; fee	3	6	8
Portage	6	0	6
Allowance	0	19	8
Receaver for the antient landes of the duchie in the fourth partes; fee	6	13	4
Portage	2	10	4
Allowance	4	10	0
Receaver for the county of Monmouth; fee	7	0	0
Portage	5	0	0
Allowance	2	15	8
Receaver for the lands of the earldom of Hertford, belonging to the saide duchie; fee	10	0	0
Portage	4	8	6
Allowance	38	8	0

I

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Receaver for the marches of South Wales; fee	2	13	4
Allowance	3	7	10
Receaver for Kidwelley in South Wales; fee	10	0	0
Portage, <i>ut supra.</i>			
Allowance	3	7	10
Receaver for Kidwelley in North Wales; fee	26	13	4
Allowance	6	0	0
Receaver for the late colledg of Leicester, with the late col- ledg & chauntrie landes in the fourth partes; fee	26	13	4
Portage	6	0	0
Allowance	10	0	0
Surveior of the landes in the fourth partes; fee	13	6	8
Rydinge costs by discretion of the court.			
Surveior of the landes in the north partes; fee	13	6	8
Ryding costs, <i>ut supra.</i>			
Surveior of William Leightons woods, in the whole realme; fee	10	0	0
Ryding costs by discretion of the court.			

CHAP. XIX.

*The courte of first frutes & tenthes, with the
offices, &c.*

The chancellor; fee; marks	200	0	0
Dyet	100	0	0
Heir for a howse for himself & the records	[9	0	0]
Treasorer; fee	20	0	0
Diet	10	0	0
Howse-rent	10	0	0
A deputie	10	0	0
A clarke	6	3	4
Other allowances & ordinary expences	49	6	8
Auditor; fee	20	0	0
Dyet	51	10	0
A clarke	6	3	4
Other allowances	61	16	1
Clarke of the courte; fee	40	0	0
Keeper of records; fee	20	0	0
Messenger; fee	2	10	7 ^{ob.}
Allowance	3	6	8
Usher; fee	2	10	ob.
Allowance	3	6	8

CHAP.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

Lib. II.

CHAP. XX.

The court of wards & liveries, with [the] fees & allowances.

	l.	s.	d.
Master of the wards, Sir Robert Cicill kt. ¹ fee; marks	200	0	0
Diet	Libr. 100	0	0
Heir of the howse for the records	9	0	0
Receaver general; fee; marks	100	0	0
Diet	50	0	0
Allowance	20	0	0
Attorney; fee	40	0	0
Diet	50	0	0
Surveior of the liveries; fee	10	0	0
Auditor; fee	26	13	4
Diet	20	0	0
Increase of fee, in consideration of lyverie	20	0	0
Other allowances & ordinary expences	49	10	8
Clark of the wards; fee	10	0	0
Diet	16	13	4
Allowance	3	6	8
Clark of the liveries; noe fee			

nor allowance

Messenger; fee	6	1	8
Lyvery	0	1	8
Ryding costs at the discretion of the court.			
Usher; fee	5	0	0
Lyvery	1	0	0
Feodaries, in every shire one; at the appointment of the master of the wardes			
Feodaries, 25; fee apeece	9	0	0
Portage of every 100l. delivered	1	0	0
Allowance among them	50	0	0

CHAP. XXI.

<i>Justices of oyer & determiner in parkes [& forests.²]</i>			
From Trent, southward; fee	100	0	0
From Trent, northward; fee	100	0	0
Master of the requests, 2; fee to each	100	0	0
And their diet in the court			
Clarke of the White-Hall. No fee of the king			

1. Master Sir William Cecill, 1584. MS. Knight.

2. This chap. is added from a MS. of Dr. Knight's.

Queen ELIZABETH's Annual Expence, Civil and Military.

PART II.

Containing an account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisites of her maiesties household, privy chamber, jewel house, robes, bed-chamber, guards, pantry, cellar, ewry, acatery, amnery, wasfery, chapel, &c.

CHAP. I.

The queenes court or howsehold, with the fees & allowances to the officers & ministers there.

THE lord great master; fee, and a table furnished for lords

Earle marshall; fee

Treasorer; fee

And a table.

Controler; fee

And a table.

Cofferer; fee

And a table.

Principall secretarie; fee

And a table.

Secretarie in the Latin tongue; fee	40	0	0
And a table.			
Secretarie in the French tongue; fee	66	13	4
Chauncellor of the garter; fee	100	0	0
And a table on S. George's daye.			
Clarks of the signet, 4; fee apeece	5	0	0
Clark of the counsell in the starre chamber; fee	26	13	4
Clarke controler in the queenes howse; fee	50	0	0
Clarks			

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Clarks of the parliament, 2;			
To the one	40	0	0
To the other	10	0	0
Clark of the markett; fee	20	0	0
Clarks of the privie counsell, 4;			
fee apeece	50	0	0
Postmaster; fee	40	0	0
Thirty standing posts appointed			
by the master; fee apeece	18	5	0
Curriers, 2; to one	24	3	4
To the other	12	0	0

C H A P. II.

The privie chamber.

Lord chamberlaine; fee; marks	200	0	0
And a table.			
Vice chamberlaine; fee; marks	100	0	0
And a table.			
4 knights; fee apeece	50	0	0
Knight marshall; fee; marks	100	0	0
Gentlemen of the privie cham-			
ber, 18; fee apeece	50	0	0
Gentlemen ushers ¹ of the pri-			
vie chamber, 4; fee apeece	30	0	0
Groome porter; fee	2	13	4
And a lyvery gowne	0	18	2
Grooms of the privie chamber,			
14; fee apeece	20	0	0
Carvers, 4; fee apeece	33	6	8
Cupbearers, 3; fee apeece	33	6	8
Sewers to the queene, 4; fee			
apeece	33	6	8
Squiers to the body, 4; fee			
apeece	33	6	8
Yomen ushers, 4; fee apeece	9	11	3
Pages, 4; fee apeece	2	0	0
Messengers, 4; fee apeece	26	13	4
Clarks of the closett, 2; fee			
apeece	4	0	0

C H A P. III.

The counting howse.

Clarks 4; fee apeece	44	6	8
Clark to the cofferer; fee	20	0	0
Yeomen; fee	5	0	0
Groome; fee	2	13	4

C H A P. IV.

The band of pencioners.

Pencioners, 50; fee apeece	50	0	0
Standard bearer to the pen-			
cioners; fee	66	13	4
Clark of the check; fee	40	0	0

I 2

C H A P. V.

The garde.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Captaine of the garde; fee	0	0	0
A gowne only	14	0	0
Yeomen of the garde in ordi-			
narie; 100; fee apeece, <i>per diem</i>	0	1	8
Yeomen of the garde extraor-			
dinary, 50; no fee nor allowance			
of the queene.			
Standard bearer, to the garde;			
fee; marks	100	0	0

C H A P. VI.

Harbingers.

Knight harbinger; fee	50	0	0
Harbingers, 4; fee apeece	10	0	0
Yeomen of the crowne, 30; fee			
apeece	9	2	6

C H A P. VII.

The juel-howse.

The master; fee	50	0	0
Yeoman; fee	6	13	4
Groome; fee	2	13	4

C H A P. VIII.

The robes.

Yeoman; fee	5	0	0
Groome; fee	2	13	4
Page; fee	2	0	0

C H A P. IX.

The beddes.

Marshalls, 5; fee apeece <i>per</i>			
<i>diem</i>	0	0	7 ^{ob.}
Sewers, 4; fee apeece <i>per diem</i>	0	0	7 ^{ob.}
Surveiors, 2; fee apeece <i>per</i>			
<i>diem</i>	0	0	7 ^{ob.}
Yeomen, 2; fee apeece	5	0	0
Groomes, 2; fee apeece	2	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece	2	0	0
Clark; fee	14	0	0

C H A P. X.

The pantrey.

Sergeant; fee	11	8	1 ^{ob.}
Yeomen, 4; fee apeece	5	0	0
Groomes, 4; fee apeece	2	13	4
Clark; fee	6	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece	2	0	0
Bread-bearer; fee	1	10	0

C H A P. XI.

The butterie.

Yeomen, 4; fee apeece	5	0	0
Groomes, 4; fee apeece	2	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece	2	0	0

CHAP.

1. Gent. ushers, John Morris, Jo. Manneringe, F. Everard, Jo. Fraunckwel, Hen. Remford. 1584. MS. *Knight*.

CHAP. XII.

The bottelles.

Yeoman; fee

Groome; fee

l.	s.	d.
5	0	0
2	13	4

CHAP. XIII.

The seller.

Sergeant; fee

Yeomen, 7; fee apeece

Grome, ; fee apeece

Pages, ; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ¹ / ₂
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XIV.

The kytchin.

Master cooks, ; fee apeece

Yeomen, 6; fee apeece

Groomes, 6; fee apeece

Pages (children) 8; fee apeece

Gallapines; apparell for them
of the hall, kytchin, & pryvy
kytchin

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

To the cookes at Easter; larges

To the scullerie; larges

To the pastrie; larges

Surveior of the dresser; fee

l.	s.	d.
50	0	0
6	13	4
1	0	0
2	0	0
22	1	3

CHAP. XV.

The ewrie.

Sergeant; fee

Yeomen, 3; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

Clarks, 3; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0
11	0	1 ^{ob} .

CHAP. XVI.

The back howse.

Sergeant; fee

Yeomen, 7; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Conduits, ; fee apeece *per diem*

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4
0	0	3

CHAP. XVII.

The pitcher howse.

Yeomen, 2; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XVIII.

The chaundrie.

Sergeant; fee

Yeomen, 2; fee apeece

Groomes, 3; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XIX.

The larder.

Sergeant; fee

Yeomen; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XX.

The boyling house.

Clark; fee

Yeomen, 2; fee apeece

Groomes, 3; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
6	13	4
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XXI.

The acaterie.

Yeomen purveior of salt fish; fee

Yeomen purveior of fresh fish; fee

Yeomen purveiors of oxen,

mutton, & veale, 7; fee apeece

Groomes, 4; fee apeece

Yeoman of the storehowse; fee

l.	s.	d.
40	0	0
7	13	4

CHAP. XXII.

The pasterie.

Sergeants, 2; fee apeece

Yeomen, 2; fee apeece

Clark; fee

Groomes, 4; fee apeece

Children, 4; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
6	13	4
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XXIII.

The scalding howse.

Yeomen; fee

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XXIV.

The scullerie.

Yeomen, 3; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XXV.

The landerie.

One woman landresse; fee

Yeomen, 2; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

Pages, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
10	0	0
5	0	0
2	13	4
2	0	0

CHAP. XXVI.

The waferie.

Yeomen; fee

Groome; fee

Clarke; fee

l.	s.	d.
10	0	0
2	13	4
6	13	4

CHAP. XXVII.

Amners.

Gentleman amner; fee

Sub-amner; fee

Yeomen, 4; fee apeece

Groomes, 2; fee apeece

l.	s.	d.
11	8	1 ^{ob} .
6	16	10 ^{ob} .
5	0	0
2	13	4

CHAP. XXVIII.

Chappel.

Master of the children; fee

l.	s.	d.
40	0	0

The

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
The children at high feasts;							
lardges	9	19	4	Lardges to them att midsum-			
Allowance for their breakfasts	16	0	0	mer & to the groomes of the hall	5	0	0
Gentlemen of the chappel, 32;				Porters & scourers, 6; fee			
fee apeece	11	8	1 ^{ob} .	apeece	2	0	0
C H A P. XXIX.				Lardges to them at Easter	5	0	0
<i>The woodyeard.</i>				C H A P. XXX.			
Sergeant; fee	11	8	1 ^{ob} .	<i>Porters of the court gates.</i>			
Yeomen, 4; fee apeece	5	0	0	Yeomen porters, 3; fee apeece	5	0	0
Groomes, 4; fee apeece	2	13	4	Groomes, 3; fee apeece	2	13	4
Pages, 2; fee apeece	2	0	0				
Woodbearers, 2; fee apeece	1	10	0	<i>Explicit aula regia.</i>			

Queen ELIZABETH's Annual Expence, Civil and Military.

P A R T III.

Containing an account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisits, of the master of the horse; admiralty; ordnance; armory; queen's barge; heralds; mint; revels; works; wardrobe; tents; harriers; buck, otter, & hart hounds; music; artificers; chirurgeons; phyficians; astronomer; sergeant painter; library keeper; master of the requests; &c.

C H A P. I.				Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>			
<i>The admiralty.</i>				Esteemed 70 <i>l.</i>			
LORD high admirall of Eng-				Surveior; fee	40	0	0
lande; fee	200	0	0	Clarks, ; eche <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8
Vice admirall; fee	100	0	0	Boat-hier	8	0	0
Clarks, 2; the one <i>per diem</i>	0	1	0	Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	4	0
the other <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	Esteemed 70 <i>l.</i>			
Boat-hier	10	0	0	Clark of the shippes, <i>alias</i> clark			
Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	10	0	of the navye; fee	33	6	8
During his travel esteemed 130 <i>l.</i>				Boat-hier	6	0	0
Treasorer; fee	66	13	4	Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	3	4
Clarks, 2; each <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	Esteemed 6 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i>			
Boat-hier	8	0	0	Clark of the storehowse at Dart-			
Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	6	8	ford Strand; fee	32	16	4
Esteemed 120 <i>l.</i>				Clark	6	0	0
Master of the ordinaunce; fee				Victualer of the navye; fee	58	0	0
marks	100	0	0	Clark	12	13	4
Clarks, 3; each <i>per diem</i>	0	1	0	Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	3	4
Boat-hier	8	0	0	Esteemed 7 <i>l.</i>			
Ryding costs <i>per diem</i>	0	6	8	Pilott to the navye; fee	20	0	0
Esteemed 120 <i>l.</i>				C H A P. II.			
Controler; fee	50	0	0	<i>The ordnance.</i>			
Clarks, ; each <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	Master of the ordnaunce; fee	151	11	8
Boat-hier	8	0	0	Clarks, 2; the one <i>per diem</i>	0	1	0
				The			

1. Heralds, Windsor, Richmond, York, Chester, Somerset, Lancaster, & two more. 1584. MS. *Knight*.
2. Pursevants, Roug Dragon, Roug Crosse, Portcul-

Synker

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Synker of irons; fee	10	0	0
Branchars, 2; fee apeece	13	6	8
Purveior; fee	10	0	0
Potmaker; fee	10	0	0
Porter; fee	10	0	0
Dyet to all the forsaide officers of the mynte, weekly	1	10	0

C H A P. VII.

The revells.

The master; fee	100	0	0
Yeoman; fee	9	2	6
Master of requests; fee			

C H A P. VIII.

The queenes works.

Surveior & paymaster; fee, <i>per diem</i>	0	1	8
Boat-hier, <i>per diem</i>	0	1	8
One clark <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6
Expences in ryding [<i>per diem</i>]	0	3	4
Controler; fee	18	8	1
Clarke	9	2	6
Boat-hier	18	5	0
Riding chardges [<i>per diem</i>]	0	1	0
Clarke engrosser of the paye book; fee	18	5	0
Purveior; fee, together with chardges for a horse, at 12 <i>d.</i> <i>per diem</i>	24	6	8
Keeper of the storehowse; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	2
Clark of the check; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	10
Carpenter; fee	18	5	0
Plummer; fee	18	5	0
Mason; fee	18	5	0
Joyner; fee	19	19	0
Glazier; fee	36	10	0
Surveior of the mynes; fee	36	10	0
Devisor of the buildinges; fee	36	10	0

C H A P. IX.

The great wardrob.

The master; fee	100	0	0
Lyverie	15	0	0
Clarks, 2; fee apeece	4	6	8
Porter; fee	6	1	8
Rent-gatherer; fee	5	0	0
Taylors, 4; fee apeece	9	2	6
Skynner; fee	18	5	0
Embroiderers, 3; fee apeece	18	5	0

C H A P. X.

The butlerage of Englande. *l. s. d.*

Cheefe butler; fee; marks	50	0	0
Annuyty annexed to the said office.			

C H A P. XI.

The tentes.

The master; fee	30	0	0
Controler; fee	12	13	4
Clarke; fee	13	6	8
Keeper of the tentes; fee	10	0	0
Yeoman; fee	9	0	0
Groome; fee	5	0	0
Master of the requests; fee	10	0	0

C H A P. XII.

Huntinge barriers.

Master of the harriers; fee	11	5	0
Yeomen; fee	6	0	0
Officers & othe[rs] serving unto the said master; wages & allow- ances	79	1	8

C H A P. XIII.

Buck-howndes.

Master; fee	50	0	0
Whereof to himself <i>per diem</i> 12 <i>d.</i> & the rest to sundry hunt- men serving his appointment.			
Serjeants, 2; fee apeece	20	0	0
Yeomen prickers, 2; fee apeece.	9	2	6
Howndes, & meat to the groomes of the buck hownds al- lowaunce	13	6	8

C H A P. XIV.

Harte-howndes.

Master; fee	13	6	8
Sergeant; fee	11	8	1 ^{ob}
Officers & others serving the said master, wages & allowaunce	13	6	8

C H A P. XV.

Otter howndes.

Master; fee	13	6	8
-------------	----	---	---

C H A P. XVI.

Musicians & players.

Sergeant trompetter; fee	40	0	0
Trompetters, 16; fee apeece	24	6	8
Players on the lute, 2; fee a- peece	19	5	0
Singers, 8; fee [apeece]	6	13	4
Allowance to six children for singing	50	0	0

1. Clark of the enrolment; fee *per diem* 10*d.* MS. *Knight*.2. Sir Henry Nevill. 1584. MS. *Knight*.3. John E. of Warwick. 1584. MS. *Knight*.4. Francis E. of Huntington. 1584. MS. *Knight*.

	l.	s.	d.
Harpers, 2; fee apeece	19	5	0
Rebeck; fee	28	6	8
Mynstrells, 9; fee for two [apeece]	24	6	8
The rest by the year [apeece]	18	5	0
Sagbuts, 6; fee apeece	21	6	8
Violls, 8; fee apeece	20	0	0
Drumfeds, 3; fee apeece	18	5	0
Fluters, 2; fee apeece	18	5	0
Virginall players, 3; fee apeece	30	0	0
Musitian straingers, 7; [where- of] to four brethren, Venetians, among them	183	6	8
[To the other three]			
Players of enterludes, 8; fee apeece	3	6	8

Makers of instruments, 2;

To one

To the other

C H A P. XVII.

Artificers in paye with her maiestie.

Stacioner; fee	26	13	4
Printer; fee	40	0	0
Cutler; fee	6	1	8
Weaver; fee	9	2	6
Whelewright; fee	18	5	0
Croshaw-maker; fee	6	1	8
Coatch-maker; fee	10	0	0
Shipwright; fee	18	5	0
Clockmaker; fee	18	0	0
Budget-maker; fee	6	1	8
Feather dresser; fee	13	6	8
Locksmith; fee	12	13	4
Arrow-head-maker; fee	6	1	8
Bucket-maker; fee	3	1	8
Hand-gun-maker; fee	24	6	8
Graver of stones; fee	20	0	0
Makers of hearb-bowres & planters of trees; fee	25	0	0
Stillers of waters, ² fee	40	0	0
Bowyeer; fee	9	2	6
Fletcher; fee	9	2	6
Clock-keeper; fee	12	13	4

C H A P. XVIII.

*Master of the horse.*The master himself,³ for his
owne entertainment; fee; marks 1000 0 0

1. Bagpiper; fee 12l. 3s. 4d.

Organ-maker; fee 20l.

Rigall-maker; fee 10l. 1584. MS. Knight.

And a table [furnished for the
lords.]

And these offices in his guift.

Cheefe avenor; fee	40	0	0
Esquires, 14; fee apeece	20	0	0
Riders, 6; fee apeece	30	0	0
Footemen, 16; fee apeece	20	0	0
Coatch-men, 4; fee apeece	18	5	0
Littermen, 6; fee apeece	10	0	0
Clark of the stable; fee, per diem	0	0	11
Surveiors, 3; fee apeece per diem	0	0	11
Sergeant of the cariadg; fee per diem	0	1	3
Sadlers, 3; fee per diem	0	0	9
Yeomen purveiors, 4; fee per diem apeece	0	0	9
Yeoman of the styrop; fee per diem	0	0	9
Yeomen graniators, 3; fee a- peece per diem	0	0	9
Sergeant farriar; fee per diem	0	1	1
Yeomen farriars, 3; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6
Yeoman of the male; fee per diem	0	0	8
Yeomen bitmakers, 4; fee a- peece per diem	0	0	4
Yeomen of the close cart; fee per diem	0	0	7 ^{ob.}
Groomes, 64; fee apeece per diem	0	1	0

C H A P. XIX.

Other rewards & allowances.

Chirurgians, 6;	60	0	0
To two [apeece]	30	0	0
To two [apeece]	20	0	0
To two apeece	10	0	0
Phisicians, 3; fee apeece	26	13	4
Apothecaries; fee apeece	20	0	0
Astronomer; fee			
Sergeant paynter & other to his appointment; fee	100	0	0
Keeper of the libraries; fee [per diem]	0	6	8
Master of requests; fee	100	0	0

2. John Fraunckwell & his wife. 1584. MS. Knight.

3. The E. of Essex, MS. Knight.

Queen ELIZABETH's Annual Expence, Civil and Military,

P A R T IV.

Containing an account of all the offices, salaries, fees, & perquisites of all the captains, officers & soldiers having charge of her majesties towns of war, castles, bulwarks & fortresses throughout the kingdom.

C H A P. I.

Higham bulwark, com. Kancie.

CHEEFE captaine, his wages;
viz. for himself, 2 soldiers, 1 porter, & 4 groomes; in all

l.	s.	d.
28	2	6

C H A P. II.

Milton bulwark, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his wages; viz. for himself, 2 soldiers, 1 porter, & 5 groomes; in all

91	5	0
----	---	---

C H A P. III.

Gravesend bulwark, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his wages; viz. for 2 soldiers, 1 porter, & 5 groomes; in all

91	5	0
----	---	---

C H A P. IV.

Sandhill castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for himself, 5 soldiers, 1 under captaine, 2 porters, & 10 gunners; in all

200	15	0
-----	----	---

C H A P. V.

The Turfe bulwark, near the castle of Sandwich, in com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for himself, 2 soldiers, & 2 gunners; in all

43	12	6
----	----	---

C H A P. VI.

Sandow[n] castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for himself, 5 soldiers, 1 under-captaine, 2 porters, 8 gunners.

142	10	0
-----	----	---

C H A P. VII.

Dale castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for himself, 8 soldiers, 1 under-cap-

l.	s.	d.
298	1	8

C H A P. VIII.

Walmer castle, com. Kancie.

Captaine, his fee; viz. for himself, 5 soldiers, 1 under-captaine, 10 gunners

200	5	0
-----	---	---

C H A P. IX.

Dover castle, com. Kancie.

Lord warden of the cinque ports, constable of the castle; fee
With the profits therof for maintenaunce.

100	0	0
-----	---	---

C H A P. X.

The Clyff bulwark [at Dover] com. Kancie.

The captaine, his fee; viz. for himself & 1 man

27	7	6
----	---	---

C H A P. XI.

Camber castle near Rie, com. Suffex.

Captaine; 7 fee per diem	0	2	0
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	6
Soldiers, 9; le peece	0	0	6
Gunners, 17; le peece	0	0	6

C H A P. XII.

East Tylbury bulwark, [com. Essex.]

Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	6
Soldiers, 4; fee per diem apeece	0	0	6
Gunners, ; fee per diem apeece	0	0	6

C H A P. XIII.

West Tylbury bulwark, [com. Essex.]

Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	6
Groomes, 5; fee per diem	0	0	6
Soldiers, 2; fee per diem	0	0	6

1. George Besant, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.
2. William Windbaneke, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.
3. Peter Haward, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.
4. ... Hawkes, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.
5. Richard Bartie, lieut. 1584. Thomas Parker,

capt. of the mote bulwarke, under the castle, 1584. MS. Knight.

6. John Barbie, capt. 1584. of Arckliffe bulwark at Dover peare, & of the towne of Fowlstone. MS. Knight.

7. Thomas Wilford, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

CHAP. XIV.

Harwich bulwark.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porter	0	0	8
Gunners, 4; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XV.

Harwich middle bulwark.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	8
Gunners, 4; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XVI.

The towne bulwark at Harwich.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	4
Lieutenant; fee per diem	0	1	0
Gunners, 7; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XVII.

The fortres called Windmill bulwark, & Chadderstons bulwark near Portesmouth, com. Southampton.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	0	9
Mariners, 8; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XVIII.

The towne of Portesmouth.⁸

	l.	s.	d.
Gunners appointed within the said towne, 3; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XIX.

The bulwark of Sparks makeinge.

	l.	s.	d.
Gunners maintained there also, 3; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XX.

The fortres of Westow.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	8
Gunners, 6; soldiers, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XXI.

Calshot poynt castle.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; 9 fee per diem	0	1	0
Under-captaine; fee per diem	0	0	8
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	8
Soldiers, 4; gunners, 8; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XXII.

The castle called le Hurst.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; 1 fee per diem	0	1	8
Under-Captaine; fee per diem	0	1	0
Master gunner & porter; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6
Gunners, 11; soldiers, 10; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XXIII.

New-Castle at St. Andrews poynt.

	l.	s.	d.
For the wages of one captaine & other soldiers there yearly ²	8	5	3

CHAP. XXIV.

The towne & isle of Portesmouth, & the new castle there.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; 3 fee per diem	0	10	0
Souldiers, 20; fee among them per diem	0	13	4

CHAP. XXV.

Sandham castle & bay.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	4	0
Under-captaine; fee per diem	0	2	0
Master gunners, 2; fee apeece per diem	0	0	8
Porter; fee per diem	0	0	8
Gunners, 7; soldiers, 13; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XXVI.

South-Sea castle at Portesmouth.⁸

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; fee per diem	0	2	0
Under-captaine; fee per diem	0	1	0
Porters, 2;	0	0	8

*The one per diem.**The other per diem.*

	l.	s.	d.
Master gunner; fee per diem	0	0	8
Gunners, 14; soldiers, 11; one day-watch; fee apeece per diem	0	0	6

CHAP. XXVII.

The ile of Wight, Hampshire.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine, steward & receaver of all the possessions in the said ile; fee per annum	20	0	0
Men under him, 3; fee apeece	9	2	6

CHAP. XXVIII.

[The] two Portlandes, com. Dorset.

	l.	s.	d.
Captaine; 4 fee	24	6	8
Porters, 8;	0	0	8
To two per diem apeece	0	0	8

8. The newe earle of Suffex, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

9. James Perkinson, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

1. Thomas Carye, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

2. Harrion, capt. 1580. MS. Knight.

3. Sir Edward Horseye, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

4. John Lewson, capt. 1584. MS. Knight.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To six <i>per diem</i> apeece	0	0	6	Soldiers, 16; 12 at	12	13	4
Gunners, 6;				4 at	6	13	4
To two <i>per diem</i> apeece	0	0	8	C H A P. XXXV.			
To four <i>per diem</i> apeece	0	0	6	<i>The island of Garnesey.</i>			
Soldiers, 3; fee apeece <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	Captaine; no fee nor allowance			
C H A P. XXIX.				of the queene, but the revenewes			
<i>St. Mose, com. Cornubie.</i>				of the island for the maintenaunce			
Captaine; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	1	0	of the same.			
Servants, 2; fee apeece <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	C H A P. XXXVI.			
Deputie to the said captaine;				<i>The ilande of Jarsey.</i>			
fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	Captaine; no fee nor allow-			
Under him one servant; fee <i>per</i>				aunce, but the revenewes of the			
<i>diem</i>	0	0	6	island for maintenaunce thereof.			
Porter; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	C H A P. XXXVII.			
C H A P. XXX.				<i>The ilande of Scilley.</i>			
<i>Sandall castle, com. Ebor.</i>				Captaine; fee	81	8	1
Under captaine, & deputy to				Together with the revenewes			
the under constable, & steward				of the island for maintenaunce.			
there; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	1	4	C H A P. XXXVIII.			
One servant; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	<i>Barwick.</i>			
C H A P. XXXI.				The lord governour; fee	666	13	4
<i>Tynmouth castle, Northumberland.</i>				Marshall; fee	260	0	0
Master gunner; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	Treasorer; fee	260	0	0
Inferior gunners, 6; fee <i>per</i>				Gentleman porter; fee	184	13	4
<i>diem</i> apeece	0	0	6	Chamberlaine; fee	94	13	4
C H A P. XXXII.				Master of the ordinaunce; fee	146	0	0
<i>The cittadel of Carliel, com. Cumberland.</i>				Muster master or controler of			
Footmen, 8;				the check; fee	64	0	0
To 2 <i>per diem</i>	0	0	8	The maior & other officers at-			
To 6 <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	tendant on the lord governor; fee	56	0	0
Gunners, 6; fee apeece <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	Constables, 8; fee	120	13	4
The captaine; fee <i>per diem</i>	0	1	4	Horsemen, 80; fee	1020	0	0
Gunners, 6; fee apeece <i>per diem</i>	0	0	6	Captaines, 8;			
C H A P. XXXIII.				Their officers & soldiers in all,			
<i>The East, middle Marches against Scotland.</i>				men 500; fee	5904	11	4
Warden; fee; marks 500	0	0	0	Footmen 42; fee	287	17	6
Other officers, called warden				Clarks of the watch, 2 trum-			
sergeants, 2; fee apeece	40	0	0	pettors & 2 groomes; fee	73	13	4
Deputies, under the warden, 2;				Master gunner; fee	40	0	0
fee apeece	20	0	0	Gunners of the old ordinance,			
C H A P. XXXIV.				28; fee	284	0	0
<i>The West, middle Marches.</i>				Gunners of the great ordinance,			
Warden; 5 fee; marks 500	0	0	0	42; fee	580	0	0
Captaine; fee	66	13	4	Pencioners by patent during			
Howshold servants, 40; fee a-				lyfe, 2; fee	40	0	0
peece	6	13	4	Pencioners, 2, upon the death			
Marshall; fee & allowaunce	188	6	8	of other pencioners, determinable			
Treasorer; fee	100	0	0	fee	29	13	4

5. The said warden hath by indenture the demesnes of Penrith, Soweston, & other lands in Cumberland, for the yearly rent of 44*l.* 2*s.* 5*d.* ob. & is bound by the said

indenture to discharge the queen of all fees & other charges. MS. *Knights.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Other pencioners, 57; fee	1163	10	0	ordinaunce; fee	2998	19	0
A preacher; fee	50	0	0	More to the lord governour,			
Chirurgians, 2; fee	36	10	0	payd him yearly out of the Ex-			
A supply unto the garrison; fee	78	0	0	chequer, for his wardenry of the			
Artificers in the office of the				East-Marches; fee	420	0	0

Queen ELIZABETH's Annual Expence, Civil and Military.

P A R T V.

Containing an account of all the offices, salaries, fees & perquisites for keeping of the Tower, & all other the queen's palaces, castles, houses, parks, forests & chaces within the realm.

C H A P. I. *The Towre.*

C Oneftable; fee	100	0	0
Lieutenant; fee	200	0	0
Porter; fee	9	2	6
Yeomen waighters or wardens,			
30; fee apiece	9	2	6
Keeper of the lyons & other			
strainge beafts; fee	36	14	6
Carpenter; fee	12	13	4
Keeper of the wardrobe; fee	12	13	4

C H A P. II. *The Fleete.*

Warden keeper; fee, by estate of inheritaunce	19	4	3
--	----	---	---

C H A P. III. *Westminster.*

Keeper of the palace; for keep- ing the howse & gardens; fee	18	5	0
For keeping the great ward- robe; fee	15	4	2
For keeping the new orcharde; fee	9	2	6
For chardges in making cleane the garden; fee	12	13	4
For the Conye-yarde; fee	18	5	0
For Maribone-parke; fee	12	13	4
For Hyde-parke; fee	12	13	4
For exercising the said office; fee	12	13	4
For his necessaries & costs; fee	17	3	4
Surveior of the works; fee	18	5	0
Keeper of the pondes; fee	10	5	0

Keeper of the parke, tennys court, & pheasant court; fee	12	13	4
---	----	----	---

C H A P. IV. *St. James.*

Keeper of the howse & orchard; fee	12	3	4
Gardiner; fee	9	2	6
Keeper of the park; fee	6	1	8

C H A P. V. *Maribone.*

Keeper of the howse, Covent Garden, & the woodes; fee	10	0	0
Lieutenant of the chafe	10	0	0

C H A P. VI. *Hampton-courte.*

Keeper of the howse; fee	6	13	4
Keeper of the parke; fee	6	1	8
Paler of the parke; fee	6	1	8
Keeper of the orchard; fee	10	0	0
Gardiner; fee	8	1	8
Walker about the pales of the chafe; fee	6	1	8

C H A P. VII. *Hyde parke.*

Keeper of the parke; fee	6	1	8
--------------------------	---	---	---

C H A P. VIII. *Sion; Middlesex.*

Keeper of the howse, orchard, & gardens; fee	12	13	4
---	----	----	---

C H A P. IX. *Chelsēy, Middlesex.*

Keeper of the howse; fee	6	1	8
Gardiner; fee	6	1	8

CHAP.

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
CHAP. X.				Surveior; fee	6	1	8
<i>Waltham forrest, Essex.</i>				CHAP. XXI.			
Lieutenant; fee	12	0	0	<i>Quinborough; Kent.</i>			
Rainger; fee	9	2	6	Keeper of the castle; fee	29	2	6
Keepers, 8; fee apeece	11	3	4	CHAP. XXII.			
CHAP. XI.				<i>Greenwicke; Kent.</i>			
<i>Haveringe at Bower; Essex.</i>				Keeper of the mannor of plea-			
Keeper of the parke; fee	4	11	3	saunce; fee	19	4	0
Keeper of the howse; fee	3	0	0	Gardiner; fee	7	4	2
CHAP. XII.				Keeper of the wardrobe; fee	27	5	0
<i>Fayry-parke; Essex.</i>				Keeper of the orchard, new			
Keeper of the parke; fee	9	2	6	lodg. & gardens; fee	18	5	0
CHAP. XIII.				CHAP. XXIII.			
<i>Hartforde.</i>				<i>Ottforde; Kent.</i>			
Constable of the castle; fee	6	13	4	Keeper of the howse, garden,			
Porter; fee	2	0	0	& woods; fee	18	16	8
CHAP. XIV.				CHAP. XXIV.			
<i>St. Albones, Hartfordshire.</i>				<i>Richmonde; Surrey.</i>			
Keeper of the howse; fee	6	1	8	Keeper of the howse; fee	9	2	6
Keeper of the orchard, garden,				Keeper of the orchard; fee	6	1	8
& pondes; fee	9	2	6	Gardiner; fee	4	11	3
Keeper of the parke; fee	6	1	8	Keeper of the library; fee	10	0	0
Keeper of the goale; fee	11	0	0	Keeper of the wardrobe; fee	9	2	6
Rainger of the forrest within St.				Keeper of the parke; fee	4	11	3
Albones liberty; fee	10	0	0	Keeper of Bagshott parke; fee	5	0	0
CHAP. XV.				CHAP. XXV.			
<i>Bury St. Edmunds; Suffolk.</i>				<i>Henly; Surry.</i>			
Keeper of the howse; fee	10	3	4	Keeper of the forrest; fee	9	2	6
Keeper of the goale; fee	6	13	4	CHAP. XXVI.			
Keeper of the greene gate of				<i>Otelandes; Surry.</i>			
the late monastery; fee	2	0	0	Keeper of the howse; fee	5	2	6
CHAP. XVI.				Keeper of the park; fee	3	0	10
<i>Fremyngbam; Suffolk.</i>				Keeper of the garden & or-			
Keeper of the castle; fee	6	1	8	chard; fee	12	2	6
CHAP. XVII.				Keeper of the wardrobe; fee	9	2	6
<i>Clare; Suffolk.</i>				CHAP. XXVII.			
Keeper & constable of the ca-				<i>Parris-garden.</i>			
stle; fee	6	13	4	Keeper of the queenes beares;			
CHAP. XVIII.				fee	11	8	10 ^b .
<i>Norwicke.</i>				Keeper of the queenes mastys;			
Keeper & constable of the ca-				fee	21	5	10 ^b .
stle; fee	20	0	0	CHAP. XXVIII.			
CHAP. XIX.				<i>Petworth; Suffex.</i>			
<i>Risinge, Norfolk.</i>				Constable of the castle; fee	22	16	3
Rainger of the game; fee	4	11	3	Keeper of the howse; fee	2	0	0
Walkers of the chafe, 2; fee [a-				Keeper of the great park; fee	3	0	0
peece]	2	13	4	Master of the game; fee	18	2	6
CHAP. XX.				CHAP. XXIX.			
<i>Eltham; Kent.</i>				<i>Warberton & Halfe-naked; [Suffex.]</i>			
Keeper of the howse & parkes;				Keeper of the mannor of Halfe-			
fee	13	13	4	naked & Goodwood; fee	20	0	0
Gardiner; fee	11	11	4	Keeper of the wood & chafe of			
				War-			

	l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Warberton; fee	3	0	0	CHAP. XL.			
CHAP. XXX.				Tutbury; Staffordshire.			
Warwick.				Porter of the castle; fee	1	10	4
Keeper of the castle; fee	10	0	0	Keeper of the woods & Bark-			
Keeper of Sir Guy of Warwicks				ley-Lodge within the chase of	6	13	4
sworde; fee	3	0	0	Needwood; fee			
Porter of the castle; fee	5	0	0	CHAP. XLI.			
Keeper of the warren; fee	3	1	8	Bullingbrook; com. Lincoln.			
Keeper of the garden called				Porter of the castle; fee	5	0	8
[the] vineyards; fee	3	0	0	CHAP. XLII.			
CHAP. XXXI.				Nottingham.			
Kennelworth; Warwickshire.				Constable & steward of the			
Constable of the castle & keep-				castle; fee	10	0	0
er of the park; fee	16	1	4	Porter; fee	5	0	0
Keeper of the woods with the				CHAP. XLIII.			
forrest; fee	4	11	3	Newark; Nottinghamshire.			
CHAP. XXXII.				Constable of the castle; fee	6	13	4
Nun-Eaton; Warwickshire.				Porter; fee	5	0	0
Receaver, bayly, & keeper of				CHAP. XLIV.			
the woods; fee	4	12	0	The honor of Tutbury & Duffyn Fort; com.			
CHAP. XXXIII.				Darbie.			
Leicester.				Steward of the honor of Tut-			
Constable of the castle; fee	3	0	4	bury, & master of the forrest &			
Cheefe forrester & keeper of the				chase of Duffyn Frith; fee	9	2	6
chase; fee	5	0	0	CHAP. XLV.			
Keeper of the walles, alias wal-				Altham Petham; [com. Derb.]			
lership; fee	2	5	4	Steward of the forrest & con-			
Keeper of the barren park; fee	2	5	4	stable of the castle; fee	18	8	8
To one of the keepers of Lei-				CHAP. XLVI.			
cester forrest; fee	2	5	4	Castle of Donnyngton; [Leicestershire.]			
CHAP. XXXIV.				Constable of the castle &			
Huntington; Herefordshire.				keeper of the park; fee	3	6	8
Constable of the castle; fee	5	0	0	CHAP. XLVII.			
Keeper of the parke; fee	2	0	0	Melborne, Darbyshire.			
CHAP. XXXV.				Constable of the castle, keeper			
Wigmore; Herefordshire.				of the parke, & baylyf of the			
Constable of the castle; fee	13	4	2	lordshipp; fee	10	0	0
CHAP. XXXVI.				CHAP. XLVIII.			
Beringwood; [Herefordshire.]				Halton, alias Hoalt Castle; Cheshire.			
Keeper of the chase; fee	6	2	6	Constable of the castle; fee	6	13	4
Keeper of the woods; fee	2	10	4	Keeper of the park; fee	3	1	4
CHAP. XXXVII.				CHAP. XLIX.			
Clifford; [Herefordshire.]				Chester.			
Constable of the castle; fee	4	11	6	Constable of the castle; fee	6	13	4
CHAP. XXXVIII.				Porter; fee	4	11	3
Kingswood Copernbede; [Herefordshire.]				Keeper of the gardens; fee	6	1	8
Keeper of the woods	2	0	8	Surveior of the works within	6	1	8
CHAP. XXXIX.				Cheshire & Flint; fee	8	12	4
Connock; Staffordshire.				Master-mason; fee	9	2	6
Constable of the castle; fee	3	6	8	Master-carpenter; fee			
Ranger of the forrest; fee	9	2	6				

C H A P. L.	l.	s.	d.	C H A P. LXIII.	l.	s.	d.
<i>Scarborough; Yorkshire.</i>				<i>Deane-Forrest; Gloucestershire.</i>			
Keeper of the castle; fee	16	0	0	Rainger of the forrest; fee	9	2	6
C H A P. LI.				Beedle; fee	9	2	6
<i>Knareborough; Yorkshire.</i>				C H A P. LXIV.			
Constable & steward of the castle				<i>Bridgwater; [com. Somerset.]</i>			
& lordshipp, & master of the				Constable of the castle; fee	5	0	0
game within all the forrests and				C H A P. LXV.			
chases; fee	15	6	8	<i>Poulton; [com. Somerset.]</i>			
Porter; fee	6	1	8	Keeper of the howse & park;			
C H A P. LII.				fee	6	1	8
<i>Hatfield; [Yorkshire.]</i>				C H A P. LXVI.			
Keeper of the howse & parke,				<i>The Bathes; com. Somerset.</i>			
& master of the game; fee	6	1	8	Keeper of them; fee	6	1	8
C H A P. LIII.				C H A P. LXVII.			
<i>Pickering & Pickering-Lee, [alias Lithe, York-</i>				<i>Plimton; com. Devon.</i>			
<i>shire.]</i>				Constable of the castle & bayly			
Steward of the lordshipp, con-				of the lordshipp; fee	4	6	8
stable of the castle, & master of				C H A P. LXVIII.			
the game within the said lord-				<i>Chettlehampton; com. [Devon.]</i>			
shipp; fee	10	0	0	Keeper of the parke; fee	14	0	0
Rider of the forest; fee	3	0	8	C H A P. LXIX.			
C H A P. LIV.				<i>Launceston, com. Cornub.</i>			
<i>Winchester; Hantsire.</i>				Constable of the castle; fee	13	6	8
Keeper of the castle; fee	6	13	4	C H A P. LXX.			
C H A P. LV.				<i>Tremerton; [com. Cornub.]</i>			
<i>New-Forrest, Hantsire.</i>				Keeper of the castle; fee	3	0	4
Bayly thereof; fee	9	2	6	C H A P. LXXI.			
C H A P. LVI.				<i>Restormel; [com. Cornub.]</i>			
<i>Feomantle; [Hantsire.]</i>				Constable of the castle [&] keep-			
Keeper of the park; fee	4	11	3	er of the park; fee	9	2	6
The herbage & pannage; fee	11	0	0	With the herbage.			
C H A P. LVII.				C H A P. LXXII.			
<i>Careesbrook [in the Isle of Wight.]</i>				<i>The office of the Haven of the said dutchy [of</i>			
Constable of the castle; fee	12	1	8	<i>Cornwal.]</i>			
Keeper of the parke; fee	3	0	0	Havenor; fee	6	13	4
Herbage & pannage.				C H A P. LXXIII.			
C H A P. LVIII.				<i>Windsore, com. Barks.</i>			
<i>Parkehurst in the said Ilande.</i>				Constable of the castle; fee	20	0	0
Rainger of the forrest; fee	6	13	4	Lieutenant of the castle & for-			
Forrester; fee	5	0	0	rest; fee	10	0	0
C H A P. LIX.				Keeper of the castle keyes; fee	9	2	6
<i>Christ-Church; [Hantsire.]</i>				Keeper of the great park; fee	12	2	6
Constable of the castle; fee	8	0	9	Porter of the utter gate; fee	4	11	4
C H A P. LX.				Keeper of the leads; fee	3	0	10
<i>Melcham; com. Wilts.</i>				Clark of the castle; fee	9	2	6
Rainger of the forrest; fee	9	2	6	Keeper of the little park under			
Keeper of the park; fee	5	15	5	the castle; fee	6	1	8
C H A P. LXI.				Master plummer of all the works			
<i>Kingwood Forrest; Gloucestershire.</i>				in the castle; fee	9	2	6
Raingers, ; fee among them	18	11	3	Keeper of the garden under the			
C H A P. LXII.				castle; fee	4	0	0
<i>St. Brianells; Gloucestershire.</i>				Keeper of the woods; fee	3	0	10
Constable of the castle; fee	9	2	6	Keeper			

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

Lib. II.

	l.	s.	d.
Keeper of the butts; fee	3	0	10
Rainger of the forest; fee	9	2	6
[Poor] knights of Windfore, 10; fee apeece	6	13	4
And their howses rent-free. C H A P. LXXIV. <i>Woodstock, com. Oxon.</i>			
Keeper of the park; fee	9	2	6
Controler & furveior; fee	6	1	8
Gardiner; fee	3	0	10
Keeper of the meadow; fee	2	5	4
C H A P. LXXV. <i>Amptbill; com. Bedford</i>			
Keeper of the mannor howse; fee	2	13	4
Keeper of the great park; fee	4	0	0
With herbage & pannage	15	0	0

	l.	s.	d.
Paler of the parke; fee	4	11	4
Keeper of the little park; fee	4	0	0
Herbage & pannage	15	0	0
C H A P. LXXVI. <i>Stephingley alias Prestley [com. Bedford.]</i>			
Keeper of the park & master of the game there; fee	4	0	0
C H A P. LXXVII. <i>Higbam-Ferreis, duch. Lanc. com. Northampt.</i>			
Keeper of the park & warriner there; fee	4	10	2
C H A P. LXXVIII. <i>Foderingham [alias Foderinghay] com. Nor- thampt.</i>			
Constable of the castle; fee	20	0	0
Porter; fee	5	0	0
Keeper of the park; fee	6	16	0

Queen ELIZABETH'S Annual Expence, Civil and Military.

P A R T VI.

Containing an account of all the queen's ships of war; the musters taken in 1574. & 1575. the warlike stores in the Tower & aboard the navy in 1578. the custodes rotulorum of every county in England & Wales, & the names of all the English fugitives.

C H A P. I.

E Codice an- The names of her maiesties shippes, with the
tiq. MS. penes number of men & furniture, requisite for the
Sam. Knight. setting forth of the same.
S. T. P.

- I. Tryumph.
1. **M**ENN, 780. whereof
Marriners 450
Gonners 50.
Soldiars 200.

2. Furniture;
Harquebus 250.
Bowes 50.
Arrowes, sheeves of, 100.
Pikes 200.
Corflets, 100.
Marriners, 200.

3. Burthen, 1000. 3.
II. Elizabeth.
1. **M**enn, 600. whereof

- Marriners, 300.
Gunnars, 50.
Soldiars, 200.
2. Furniture;
Harquebus, 200.
Bowes, 50.
Arrowes, sheeves of, 100.
Pikes, 280.
Bills, 170.
Marriners, 200.
3. Burthen, 900.
III. White Bear.
1. Men, furniture, & burthen, as the last.
IV. Victory.
1. **M**enn, 500. whereof
Marriners, 330,
Gonners, 40.
Soldiars, 160.
2. Furniture;

Har.

Harquebus, 200.

Bowes, 40.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 80.

Corflets, 80.

Marriners, 160.

3. Burthen, 800.

V. *Primrose*.

Men, furniture, & burthen, as the last.

VI. *Mary-rose*.

1. Men, 350. whereof

Marriners, 200.

Gonners, 50.

Soldiars, 120.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 125.

Bowes, 30.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 60.

Pikes, 100.

Bills, 120.

Corflets, 50.

Marriners, 160.

3. Burthen, 600.

VII. *Hope*.

Menn, furniture, & burthen, as the last.

VIII. *Bonaventure*.

1. Menn, 300. whereof

Marriners, 160.

Gonners, 30.

Souldiars, 110.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 110.

Bowes, 30.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 60.

Pikes, 90.

Bills, 100.

Corflets, 50.

Marriners, 100.

3. Burthen, 600.

IX. *Philip & Marye*.

Menn, furniture, & burthen, as the last.

X. *Lyon*.

1. Menn, 290. whereof

Marriners, 150.

Gonners, 30.

Soldiars, 110.

2. Furniture & burthen, as the two last.

XI. *Dreadnought*.

1. Menn, 250. whereof

Marriners, 140.

Gonners, 20.

Souldiars, 80.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 80.

Bowes, 25.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 50.

Pikes, 50.

Bills, 60.

Corflets, 40.

Marriners, 80.

3. Burthen, 400.

XII. *Swiftsure*.

Menn, furniture, & burthen as the last.

XIII. *Swallowe*.

1. Men, 200. whereof

Marriners, 120.

Gonners, 20.

Souldiars, 60.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 75.

Bowes, 25.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 50.

Bills, 60.

Corflets, 30.

Marriners, 70.

3. Burthen, 350.

XIV. *Anthlope*.

Menn, furniture, & burthen, as the last.

XV. *Fennett*.

Menn, furniture, & burthen as the two last.

XVI. *Forefight*.

Men & furniture, as the three last.

Burthen, 300.

XVII. *Aide*.

1. Menn, 160. whereof

Marriners, 90.

Gonnes, 20.

Souldiars, 50.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 50.

Bowes, 20.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 40.

Pikes, 40.

Bills, 50.

Corflets, 20.

Marriners, 50.

3. Burthen, 240.

XVIII. *Bull*.

1. Menn, 120. whereof

Marriners, 10.

Gonnes, 10.

Souldiars, 40.

2. Furniture;

Harquebus, 35.

Bowes, 15.

Arrowes, sheeves of, 30.

Pikes, 30.

- Bills, 40.
Corflets, 20.
Marriners, 40.
3. Burthen, 160.

XIX. *Tiger.*

Menn, furniture & burthen, as the last.

XX. *Faulcon.*

1. Menn, 80. whereof
Marriners, 60.
Gonnes, 10.
Soldiars, 20.

2. Furniture;
Harquebus, 24.
Bowes, 10.
Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
Pikes, 20.
Bills, 30.
Corflets, 12.
Marriners, 24.

3. Burthen

XXI. *Aibates.*

1. Menn, 60. whereof
Marriners, 30.
Gonners, 10.
Soldiars, 10.

2. Furniture.
Harquebus, 16.
Bowes, 10.
Arrows, sheeves of, 20.
Pikes, 20.
Bills, 30.
Corflets, 12.
Marriners, 24.

3. Burthen, 80.

XXII. *Handmayd.*

Menn, furniture, & burthen as the last.

XXIII. *Barke of Bullen.*

- Menn, 50. whereof
Marriners, 30.
Gonners, 10.
Soldiars, none.

1. Furniture;
Harquebus, 12.
Bowes, 10.
Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
Pikes, 15.
Bills, 20.
Marriners, 30.
3. Burthen, 60.

XXIV. *George.*

1. Menn, 50. whereof,
Marriners, 40.
Gonnes, 10.
Soldiars, none.

2. Furniture;
Harquebus, 12.
Bowes, 10.
Arrowes, sheeves of, 20.
Pikes, 15.
Bills, 20.
Marriners, 30.

The sum of all other, as well merchant
shippes as other, in all places of England of
an 100 tunns & upwards, 135.

The sum of all barkes & shippes of 40
tunne & upwards to an 100 tunne, 656.

There are besides, by estimation, 100 faile
of hoyes. Also of small barkes & fishermen
an infinite number. So as the number of
. through the realme cannot be lesse
than 600. besides London.

C H A P. II.

The mustars taken annis 1574. & 1575.

*Ex eodem co-
dice. MS.*

Counties & cities.	Able men.	Armed men.	Selected men.	Artificers & Spyoneers.	Demi- lances.	Light- horse.
Cambridgeshire.	1000		30		19	22
Cambridge.	80		20			
Cornwall.	6600		400			
Isle of Ely.	600		140			66
Derbyshire.	4000		500			66
Devonshire.	10000					
Exon.	500	500	1000			
Suffex.	6099	799	600	900	11	150
Lincolne.	6000	608	800	1300	12	125
Boston.	111	108		85		
Somerfett.	6000	600				

Bristok

Counties & cities.	Able men.	Armed men.	Selected men.	Artificers & pyoneers.	Demi-lances.	Light-horse.
Bristol.	800				20	160
Hertford.	2500	2500	250	1432		
St. Albons.	434	328	80	120		25
Worcester.	1850	1850				
Norfolk.	6150	3632				
Lynn.	190	100			28	184
Norwich.	2120	400	2065			
Essex.	1202	4000			61	
Colchester.	700	264			3	139
Salop.	2440	1245				
Ludlow.	50	24	24	120	2	53
Shrewsbury.	554	100				
Wiltes.	5000	2197	510	173	66	94
Sarum.	334	160	80	34		
Leicester.	1260	400	400	800	4	66
Oxon.	6170	932	400	291	2	66
Oxford.	300	300	80			
Middlesex.					9	73
Dorset.	6247	2348				
Poole.	160	100	50	11		
Surrey.	6000	1800			96	
Bucks.	7253		500		12	28
Berks.	1720	1720		335	14	88
Kent.	8960	6000	780	880	15	787
Bedford.					8	12
Stafford.	1500	562				
Lichefield.	80	46	100	30	7	44
Lancaster.	6000	3600		600	12	90
Hants.	5889	5889	596	1238	4	180
Southampton.	495	420				
Winton.	90	66				
Yorkshire.	40187	7160	2000	3794	8	172
Warrwick.	300	978		300	16	90
Cheshire.	3000	937	60	189		
Chester.	600	120				
Herefordshire.	3552	897		463		61
Hereford.	260	107		10		7
Anglesey.	372					4
Flint.	500	500				50
Denbigh.	1000	400				50
Mongomery.	1000	400				47
Merioneth	700	300				8
Glamorgan.	600	200				30
Summa totalis.	182929	62462	11882	12563	269	2566

C H A P. III.

Ex eodem Codice. MS.
An estimate of the remaines in the office of the ordinance, in 1578. (20. Eliz.) with the value in redy monie of the severall tytes ensuying, as well within the Tower of London, as aboard the shippes.

1. Remayning in the store within the Tower of London.

Cannons	18
Cannon-pieces	1
Demi-cannons	11
Culverings	8
L 2	Demy-

Demy-culverings	20
Sacres	11
Minions	8
Fawcones	7
Fawconets	20
In all	104

II. Remayning aboard the shippes.

Cannon-peices	24
Demi-cannons	36
Demi-cannon peices	5
Culverings	76
Demi-culverings	118
Sacres	123
Minions	30
Fawcons	39
Fawconets	3
Fowlers with 2 chambers apeece	17
And port peices	
In all	504

All which do way, by estimation, xiii. iii^{xx}
xv^{ml}. vi^c. ii. quarters waight. Which being
rated at 4^l. the c. waight, with a m. ix^c. &
lx^{li}. for their carriages: the furniture amount-
eth in monie to vii. m vii^c. iii^{xx}. vi. l.

All which peeces aforesaid doe remayne as
before, over & besydes all those that have bene
uttered out of the store from time to time for
the supplie of the fortes and castles alongst the
sea costes, & other her maiesties places of
strength & service, by sundry warants from
her maiestie & the counsell.

III. In the Tower.

Crossebaced & iron shott, round, of severall heightes	47000
And stone shott for cannon peices, pott-peices & fowlers	4500
In all	51500

IV. Abord the shippes.

Iron shotts	100000
Stone shott	1300
In all	101300

Amounting in monie to the somme of 5475^l.

V. Powder & stufte for powder in the Tower.

Corne & sarpentine powder	55 lastes.
Salt peter	10000 weight.
Sulphire	20000 weight.
Corne & sarpentine powder	dimid. laste.

Amounting in money to the somme of
6617^l. 10s.

VI. Small gonns & artillerie, munitions, &
rich weapons;

1. In the Tower.

Calivers	7000.
----------	-------

Daggs	5000.
Match	60000 weight.
Bowes	8000.
Arrowes	16000 sheeves.
Morisepikes	10000.
Billes	3500.

2. Abord the shippes.

Calivers	320.
Match	300 weight.
Bowes	380.
Arrowes	380 sheeves.
Morrisepikes	460.
Bills	460.

3. In the Tower, rich weapons, viz.
Armed pikes, halberts, partizaunts, javelins,
boare-speares, pol-axes;
Amounting in money to 2300^l.

In all 18877^l. 13s. 4d.

Summa totalis of the value of 38876^l. 13s. 4d.

The remaines 8876^l. 13s. 4d.

C H A P. IV.

Ex eodem
Codice.

The number of men appointed to be trayned up in MS.
every shire throughout the realme, anno 1584.

1. Cambridgeshire	180
2. Town of Cambridge	20
3. Cornwall	200
4. Isle of Wight	50
5. Devon	400
6. Exeter	50
7. Derbyshire & town of Derby	200
8. Suffex	300
9. Lyneolnshire	270
10. City of Lyncoln	10
11. Town of Boston	20
12. Somerset	307
13. Wells	20
14. Bath	10
15. Effex	380
16. Colchester	40
17. Walden	20
18. Hartfordshire	80
19. S. Albans	20
20. Norfolk	380
21. Norwich	80
22. Lynn Regis	20
23. Yarmouth	20
24. Wiltes	250
25. Sarum	50
26. Leicestershire	130
27. Leicester town	20
28. Middlesex	100
29. Oxfordshire	60
30. Oxon	20
31. Wood-	

31. Woodstock	20
32. Dorset	140
33. Poole	20
34. Surrey	150
35. Bucks	200
36. Berks	200
37. Bedfordshire	140
38. Town of Bedford	10
39. Com. Stafford	180
40. Lichfield	20
41. Lancashire	300
42. Hants	230
43. Winton	20
44. Southampton	50
45. Yorkshire	490
46. York & Kingston <i>super</i> Hull	40
47. Beverlie	10
48. Warwickshire	160
49. Coventry	40
50. Huntingdonshire	180
51. Cheshire	180
52. Chester	20
53. Worcestershire	180
54. Worcester	20
55. Herefordshire	130
56. Hereford	20
57. Shropshire	150
58. Sallop <i>villa</i>	40
59. Ludloe	10
60. Com. Gloucest.	110
61. Bristol	50
62. Gloucester city	40
63. Kent	430
64. Canterbury	30
65. Sandwich	30
66. Northampton county & town	170
67. Staunford	30
68. Suffolk	230
69. Ipswich	40
70. Burie	30
71. Rutland	40
72. Westmereland	
73. Cumberland	
74. Northumberland	
75. Duresme	
76. Anglesey	35
77. Beaumarish	15
78. Flynt	50
79. Denbigh	50
80. Mongomerie	50
81. Merioneth	
82. Glamorgan	100
83. Munmouth	100

84. Caernavon	50
85. Carmarthen	50
86. Pembroke	90
87. Haverforde West	10
88. Cardigan	50
89. Radnor	50
90. Brecknocke	50
<i>Summa totalis</i>	9670

*Ex eodem
Codice. MS.*

C H A P. V.

*The names of all the custodes rotulorum in every
shire within England & Wales. Tempore
Eliz. reginæ, anno verò incerto.*

1. Bedford; Lord St. John of Bletso.
2. Bucks; Earl of Bedford.
3. Berks; Robert Kelway, esq;
4. Cambridge; Lord North.
5. Cornwall; Peter Edgecomb.
6. Cumberland; Lord Scroop.
7. Derby; Sir Frauncis Leake, kt.
8. Devon; Sir Gawin Carewe.
9. Dorset; Lord Viscount Haward.
10. Est-riding, Yorkshire, John Vaughan, esq;
11. West-riding, Yorkshire, Sir Thomas Crane.
12. North-riding, Yorkshire, Sir Henry Yates.
13. Essex; Sir Thomas Myldmay.
14. Gloucester; Sir Nicholas Arnold.
15. Huntington; Edmond Dawson.
16. Hertford; Sir Ralfe Sadler.
17. Hereford; John Scudmor, esq;
18. Lancaster; Thomas Wotton, esq;
19. Lincolne; Lord Treasurer.
20. Nottingham; Earl of Rutland.
21. Oxon; Sir Francis Knowles.
22. Rutland; Kenelm Dygby, esq;
23. Surrey; Lord Admiral.
24. Stafford; Thomas Trentham, esq;
25. Salop; Sir George Bromely.
26. Southampton; Sir Frauncis Walsingham.
27. Suffolk; Thomas Roett, esq; *mort.*
28. Somerset; Sir Ananias Paulett.
29. Suffex; Lord Buckhurst.
30. Westmerland; Allin Bellingham.
31. Wilts; Sir John Thynne.
32. Warwick; Earl of Leicester.
33. Chester; Sir Edward Fitton.
34. Monmouthe; Rowland Morgan.
35. Dunelm; Thomas Leighton, esq;
36. Norfolk; Sir Christopher Heydon; *mort.*
37. Northumberland; Sir John Forster.
38. Brecon; Richard Price; esq;
39. Glamorgan; Earl of Penbrok.
40. Radnor; William Fowler.

41. Caer-

41. Caermarthen; Sir Henry Jones.
42. Penbroke; Sir John Parrott.
43. Cardigan; John Price, esq;
44. Denbigh; Earl of Leicester.
45. Montgomery; Edward Harberd.
46. Flint; John Gryffeth, esq;
47. Caernarvan; William Thomas, esq;
48. Anglesey; Sir Richard Buckley.
49. Merioneth; Ellis Price.

C H A P. VI.

*Ex eodem
Codice. MS.*

*The names of all such as are certified in the Ex-
chequer to be fugitive over the seas, contrary to
the statute xiii. Eliz.*

I. Essex.

Henry Parker, Lord Morley.
Charles Parker, gent.
Edward Parker, gent.
. . . . Wiche, LL.D.

II. Yorkshire.

Thomas Clementes, gent.
Margaret Clement, widdowe.
John Clement, M. D.
John Gryffen.
Richard Borton, late of Borton, esq.

III. Derbyshire.

John Twinge, gent.
Anthony Landale, gent.
John Browne, gent.
Frauncis More, gent.

IV. London.

Lodouell Shelton, gent.
Hugh Babington, gent.
John Sackernell of Tame, esq.
Hugh Charnock, gent.

V. Suffolk.

Anthonie Wilkenfon, parson of Melford.
Nicholas Wendon, LL.D.
Waller Jerningham, gent.
Robert Sleppe, parsonne of Hacstead.
Edmund Smake, gent.
Henry Denry, gent.
Richard Selye, gent.

VI. Surry.

Walter Ellis, gent.
William Sonne, gent.
John Watfon.
Anthonie Goldingham, clearke.
Anthonie Motlie, baker.
Thomas Lawrence, gent.
John Watfonne, blacksmith.

VII. Southampton.

Thomas Sellye, gent.

Thomas Copley of Pickeringe, esq.
John Prestall of L. gent.
Anthonie Sandon, gent.
John Flower of Ham, clearke.
Anthonie Wilkingston, gent.
William Smyth of Lanstead.

VIII. Lancashire.

John Haward, gent.
Robert Gyles, gent.

IX. Suffex.

John Leader of Buck, gent.
James Selling of Doringe, esq.
William Stapleton, gent.
Thomas, his sonne, gent.

X. Lancaster.

Thomas Houghton of Ma. esq;
Evan Heydock, gent.

XI. Suffolk.

Richard Hopkins, gent.

XII. Dorset.

Roger Jones, clerke.

XIII. Cant.

Robert Hoult of Tam, clerke.

XIV. Hereford.

Robert Chauntrie, gent.

XV. Middlesex.

Thomas Homadine, clerke.
Richard Shellie, Miles; *unus confratrum nuper
hospitalis S. Johannis, Jerusalem.*

XVI. Leicester.

Henry Jollife, clerke.
John Pott, scholemaister.
John Bower, late abbat of Leicester.

XVII. Norfolk.

William Dadd: is now returned.

XVIII. Berks.

Sir Frauncis Englefeild, kt.

XIX. Somerset.

James Bosgrave, gent.
William Phellpes, gent.
James Fitz-James, clerke.
Gilbert Barford, clerke.
Edward Crokford, clerke.
William Good, Scholemaister.
Gyles Chappell, clerke.

XX. Oxon.

John Bustard, gent.
John Hart of Hansle, yeoman.
Margaret Hart, widdow.
Elizabeth Hart, late wife.

XXI. Bedford.

Edmund Cussen, clerke.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER III.

NUMBER I.

Some account of the Burleys and Wyks's, successive lords of Burley by Stanford; mostly from William Lord Burghley's own MS. collections.

Præcipue ex
collectionibus
MS. viri cl.
Gul. dom.
Burley.

Rogerus, Dominus de Burley alias Burwel.

Cecilia.

Matilda, vixit 19 E. 2.

Petrus de Burley. 29 E. 3. iste Petrus vendidit Ma-
nerium Roberto Wyks—Katherina.

Edmundus.

Nicholas.

Thomas.

Gervasius.

Thomas.

Johñes.

Henricus.

Richardus.

Elizabe-
tha.

Johanes Milton
alias Laurence.

Henricus Wyks, Joanna.
Clericus.

Johannes.
Margaretta nupsit
Henrico Chambers.

1. Roger, Lord of Burley alias Burwel by Stanford married daughter of
2. By her he had issue two daughters, Cicely & Maud; which Maud was living 19 E. 2.
3. This Maud married & had issue Peter.
4. This Peter married & had a son by her; but what his name was, occurs not.
5. This Peter (Lord of Burley) sold the old manor, 29 E. 3. to Robert Wykes.
6. This Robert Wykes married Katherine, the daughter of & by her had issue Edmund, Nicholas & Thomas.
7. In the 35 E. 3. this Robert the father infeoffed divers persons in all his lands (*viz.* Thomas de Spofford, vicar of S. Andrews in Stanford, & others) who entailed the same to his children.
8. Edmund, the eldest son of this Robert Wykes died without issue, as did also Nicholas his second son. Whereupon Thomas his third son succeeded to all the lands & inheritance of his father.
9. This Thomas married daughter of By her he had issue Gervase, Thomas, John, Henry & Richard.
10. Gervase, his eldest son, succeeded him as heir of the old manor of Burley, & had issue Elizabeth, an only daughter.
11. Thomas, his second son, died without issue.

12. John

12. John, his third son, had issue Henry (afterwards vicar of All Saints *in Foro*, Stanford) & Joan, a daughter.
13. Henry, his fourth son, died without issue.
14. Richard, his fifth and youngest son, *ut junior filius habuit terras in Stanford, qua est consuetudo Borough English*. And had issue John.
15. Elizabeth (daughter of Gervase, eldest son of Thomas, son of Robert, Wyks) married John Milton *alias* Laurence; & died without issue.
16. *Note*, This Elizabeth was heir of the old manor of Burley, as tenant in tail.
17. John Milton, *alias* Laurence, her husband, bought the new manor of Burley of the executors of Lord Crumwell, 17 E. 4. and afterwards, by his will, devised it to be sold.
18. Upon the decease of Elizabeth Wyks (wife of John Milton *alias* Laurence) Henry Wyks clerk (son of John, third son of Thomas, son of Robert, Wyks) became heir of the old manor of Burley, as tenant in tail.
19. Likewise, upon his cousin John Milton *alias* Laurence, his devising by will, that the new manor of Burley (by him purchased of the Lord Crumwell's executors) should be sold, the said Henry bought the new manor, and so became possessed of both manors. Of which last he was found seised 5 H. 7.
20. Richard Wyks of Stanford (the fifth and youngest son of Thomas, son of Robert, Wyks) married daughter of & by her had issue John.
21. This John married daughter of & had issue, Margaret; which Margaret, when she grew up unto years, became the wife of Henry Chambers.
22. On the 9. May, 1508. (23. H. 7.) died Henry Wykes clerk, vicar of All Saints *in foro*, Stanford; & was buried in the choir of his own church; over whom was soon after laid a blew marble stone, on which is a gilded brass plate with his pourtrait, vested in his priestly garments, as when he used to say mass, with this inscription under his feet. "*Orate pro anima Henrici Wykys, quondam vicarii istius ecclesie; qui obiit nono die mensis Maii, m. ccccc. viii. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, Amen.*"
23. By the death of the said Henry (his sister Joan dying also without issue) the old manor of Burley by Stanford descended to Margaret (wife of Henry Chambers, and only daughter of John, only son of Richard, fifth son of Thomas, third son of Robert, Wykes) as tenant in tail.
24. Henry Wykes clerk (late vicar of All Saints & her near kinsman) devised by will the new manor of Burley to her the said Margaret Chambers & Thomas Williams junior. So she had both the manors.
25. "*Ista Magarita vendidit omnes suas terras Richardo Cecill, patri meo.*"

NUMBER II.

Extract of the last Will and Testament of David Cecill, esq; the Lord Burghley's grandfather.

- Feb. 3. 1535. 1. FEB. 3. 1535. *in conversione S. Pauli*. In the name of God, amen. I David Cecill of
27. H. 8. E Stanford in the county of Northampton, esq; &c. bequeth my body to be buried in
codic. MS. in the parish church of S. George in Stanford.
collegio Armo- 2. *Item*, I will that my wife have all the plate that was hers before I married her; & twenty
rum Vincent. kye & a bull, &c.
n. 31. P. 185. 3. *Item*, I give to Richard Cycell myne eldest son, two complete fetherbeds, &c.
4. *Item*, To Joane my daughter, twenty pounds; and one half of the household goods at
Dowsby [*in com. Linc.*] & Nassington [*in com. Northampt.*]
5. And a prieste to sing a year at St. Georges church at Stanford, &c.
Probatum 16 Martii 1541. in registro spect. in curia prerogativa Cant.

1. Anno 1536. "David Cecill, *avus meus, mortuus est.*" Lord Burghley's MS. Diary.

NUMBER



Orate p̄ aīa henrici Wokos quondam vicarij istius ecclesie
qui obijt 11^o Mensis Maij A^o dni M^o CCCC^o
viij^o Cui^o aīe p̄picietur deus. A M E N.

*P.M. Antecessoris sui PW^s Stukeley Vicarius
Omnium Sctorum apud Stanford 28 Mar 1732*



Portrait of a woman, possibly a historical figure, wearing a long, patterned dress. The image is framed by a thin border.

Portrait of a woman, possibly a historical figure, wearing a long, patterned dress. The image is framed by a thin border.

NUMBER III.

Robert Dudley E. of Leicester to Wm. Chaterton, master of Queen's Coll. Camb. about the doctor's marriage, and choice of a wife; as also touching the questions the Dr. proposes to be disputed on at the next commencement before the university of Cambridge.

Mr. Chaterton,

1. **I** HAVE lately received fundrie letters from you, & touching two matters. The one, June 5. 1569. to make me privie to youre intentione, to take a wief. 11. Eliz. MS. Chaterton, fol. 31. b.
2. First, for that matter, I will geve [yow] that answere which I would, in the like case, [geve] to any suche as I wishe verie well everie waye to doe. The matter concerneth, in all persones, the partie himself chieflie that meaneth to enter into the state of matrimonie. And therefore yt behoveth him speciallie, to be carefull what choyce he maketh. This beinge done first by the partie, then frends are to be made previe, according to the disposition of the partie.
3. In this case of youre, Mr. Chaterton, I perceive, amonge other youre frends, you speciallie desire my good lykinge & consent of your mariage.
4. I cannot but thinke me self beholding to yow, that, in soe greate & near a cause, yow wey soe much my opinion; & likinge, before you proceede to effecte.
5. And, for the matter, I must say, that, as yt ys lawfull, soe yt is convenient, for such as cannot otherwise conteyne. Which gift or disposition yow can best judge of in your self, beinge his ordinance that frameth the harts of all creaturs, according to his divine pleasure; to whose providence we must all submit our selves & actions; and, in whose feare, I doubt not, but yow have onlie thus disposed your minde, in this matter of your marriage. And, as I cannot otherwise geve any advice but as youre owne self is moved therin; soe, to geve my consent generallie, I must: thinkinge the matter honest and lawfull.
6. And even soe as particularlye would I saye my minde to yow, yf I ether knewe the partie of whom you make youre choyce, or that there were further cause for me to deale particularlie with you, even as carefullie and frendlie as to any that appertaineth nieft to me. Soe, for that matter, I wishe your speyd to be such as may alwaies turne to youre great comfort & consolation.
7. For the questions, which you referre to my nomination, for this commencement, I doe thanke yow for yt. I have seene those which [you] as frendlie assigned. Which, for my parte, I like verie well of, as matters worthy of well handlinge. And that I doubt not of, throughe Gods assistance, by your studie and diligence.
8. By the one, the hollines prescribed to Antichrist, insted of Christ, I trust shall appeare. And in these deeds to be throughlie discovered, & beaton downe.
9. By the other the pride of mans owne vertue & deserts shal be trewlie knowne; where his truste oughte to be, & from whence all his goodnes proceyde. God send you his spirite to wade in them so zealouslie & trewlie, as maye sett forth his glorie, and make manifest the errours remaininge amongst men; which I wishe to have from yow after yow have done soe. I bid you farewell, with my hartie commendation. In hast, this v. of June, 1569.

Your lovinge frend & master,

Ro. Leicester.

To my lovinge chapleyne Mr. Chaterton, master of the Quenes Colledge in Cambridge.

NUMBER IV.

Robert Dudley earl of Leicester to his chaplain Wm. Chaterton, S. T. P. master of Queen's Coll. Cambr. thanking him for sending a horseman to serve the queen against the rebels.

Mr. Chaterton,

1. **I** THANKE you most hartelie for youre readie good-will shewed at this time, to youre Dec. 14. 1569. 12. soe great charge in sending a man, both willing & verie well furnished to serve her majestie to whome I have made knowne this youre dutifull respect towards her; which her 1569. 12. Eliz. MS. Chaterton, fol. 31. a.

M.

majestie doth accept thankfullie at youre hands; as alsoe youre redie offer of youre bodie & goods to be spent in her quarrell. I would many moe of youre vocation, as I doubt not but they have good wills, soe at this time & like times (which God defend us from) would expresse them by there deeds. For this expence of her majestie is not onlie for her self, but for us all, speciallye suche as wishe prosperitie to the cause of religion; & therefore everie man must helpe towards yt. Wherein, for youre parte, yow have done & discharged indeed, that that yow have professed.

2. But feinge presentlie that there ys great hope and likelihod of the rebells spedie subversion, lookinge dailie to heare thereof, I have thought good to returne your shot againe 'till occasion shall serve (for that I have done soe likewise with most of my owne) to remayne readie upon one ours warninge. Thus with my hartie commendations I bid yow farewell. In hast this xiiii. Decemb. 1569.

Your assured lovinge frend,

Ro. Lecester.

To my lovinge chaplein Mr. Dr. Chaterton master of the Quenes Coll. in Cambridge.

NUMBER V.

Apr. 24.
1576. 18.
Eliz. MS.
Chaterton,
fol. 31. b.

Queen Elizabeth to the master and seniors of Queen's College, Cambr. to chuse Thomas Hughes, B. A. a fellow there; in the room of Mr. Harington who hath resigned: the queen dispensing with the statutes upon that occasion.

Elizabetha Regina,

1. **T**RUSTIE & welbeloved we greet you well. Understanding that the rowme of a felowship is voyd in that oure colledg, by one Haringtons voluntary surrendrey of the same (who otherwise is provided, as we be informed) we let you [know,]

2. That upon the good and credible report which hath bene made unto us of the honest behaviour & towardnes in learninge of our welbeloved Thomas Hughes, one of that colledge, latelie commenced batchelor; & of the earnest desire he hath to folowe & continue his studye (which we cannot but muche commende in him)

3. We have thought good to write these our letters in his favor unto you, hartelie requiringe & prayinge you, that, assembling your selves in youre accustomed order, you make choyce of him before anie other, to have the sayd rowme of a fellowship, & thereupon to admit & receive him to the same: anye statute, order, or custome of that oure house whatsoever that might move you to the contrary notwithstandinge. In which case we doe, by these our letters, dispense with you.

4. And, as youre readines in the accomplishinge of this oure request we cannot but take in verie thankful parte, &, as occasion shall serve, remember the same in anie youre reasonable fuyts to be made to us hereafter to youre comforts; soe, in case you shall, upon some scrupule or cause arisinge amongst youre selves, differ to satisfie our request (as wee thinke you will not) then oure pleasure is, that you doe, not onlie certifie us in writinge what moveth you so to doe; but alsoe forbear to make ellection of anie other to that place, until you be advertised of oure further pleasure.

5. Yeven under oure signett, at our pallace of Westminster, the xxiiii. daie of Apr. 1576. the xviii. yeare of oure reigne.

To our trustie & welbeloved the master and felowes of our college in the universitie of Cambr. commonly called the Quenes Coll.

NUMBER VI.

July 10.
1576. 18.
Eliz. MS.
Chaterton,
fol. 32. a.

The lords and others of the council to the master and fellows of Queen's Coll. Cambr. to chuse Thomas Hughes, B. A. a fellow there, notwithstanding it was somewhat contrary to the statutes, & notwithstanding Mr. Secretary Smith had made interest to them for another; it being the queen's express desire.

1. **A**FTER oure verie hartie commendations.

2. Whereas the queens majestie hath written her letters unto you, in recommendation of one Thomas Hughes to be admitted a fellowe in the queens colledge there; & that we under-

understande yow make some scruple to alowe of him, partlie in respect of some statute against the allowance of more Cheshir men then one at a time in that fellowship; & partlie throughe the fuyte of Mr. Secretarie Smith (who, for his deserts to that colledge & the whole university is well worthy of favor) fuyinge for some other:

3. Forsomuche as the fuyte is made by her majestie (who, maye not onlie dispence with that statute, but is the pratrone, yf yow ryghtlie consider, of all other your priviledges and immunities, to your good benefite & quietnes) & that we be geven to understand, that Mr. Smith his suite shal be alsoe otherwise served.

4. We nothinge doubt, but, upon these our letters, you will have such regard unto her majestie & the consideration of your dutie towards her, as, for such a small scruple, yow will not make any excuse to denie the said request. And soe we bid yow hartelie farewell. From the court at S. James the x. of July, 1576.

Your lovinge frends,

William Burghley.
Tho. Suffex.
E. Lincolne.

F. Bedford.
James Crofte.
F. Walsingham.

To oure lovinge frends the master and fellowes of the Queenes Colledge in Cambr.

NUMBER VII.

A letter from a certain great man at court (probably Wm. Lord Burghley) to Dr. Wm. Chaderton, master of Queen's College, Cambr. shewing the queen's dislike of the clergies meddling with state affairs in their sermons; touching also the queen's readiness to hear what they had to say of that kind in private, & the perverse temper of some preachers: seemingly a rebuke for what he himself had preached there.

Mr. Doctor,

1. **I** PERCEIVE the queenes majestie doth mislike, that of late such as hath preached afore her here, in there sermons entred into the discussion of matters properlie appertaninge to matter of government, rathir, by private advise to be imparted to her self or to her counsell, then in pulpitts to the hearinge of vulgar people, which are not apte to heare suche things; speciallie therebie to catch lightlie occasions to thinke ether sinisterlie or doubtfullye of the head, & of her government.

2. Yf anie allowed to preach be moved to desire amendment in things properlie belonging to her self, I doe assure me-self she will willinglie heare annie that shall ether desire by speech or writeinge, to impart these charitable conceipts.

3. And many times I find even preachers as perverse menn, ledd, yea carried, with sinister informations, speciallie against government; yet yt maie be doubted of good men, that all reports are not alwaies trewe.

4. I wishe, in my harte, noe jott of the auctoritie of preachers to be diminished; & yet I wishe them not to presume upon there auctoritie to enter into condemnation of others without some growethe. March 24. 1578.

To my verie lovinge frend Mr. Doctor Chaterton, master of the Queens College, yewe these.

NUMBER VIII.

Francis E. of Bedford, Sir Francis Walsingham & Sir Christ. Hatton, to William Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester; signifying, that, whereas the queen had formerly granted a brief for the repair of Coliton Haven at Seaton in com. Devon. & complaint had been made, that the same had not in many places been duly collected; therefore, the lords and others of the council having appointed them three to enquire into all such defaults; they required him the bp. to make search what had been done in his diocese as to the premises, & to send up a particular account thereof.

1. **A**FTER oure verie hartie commendations.

2. Where[as,] as well by the queenes majesties letters patents under her great seale, as by letters from the lords of her majesties privie counsell, youre lordshipp & the rest of the bi-shoppes

Feb. 12.
1578. 22.
Eliz. Chader-
ton, fol. 1. a.

shoppes of this realme have bene commanded & verie earnestlye perswaded to geve all furtherrance to the collection granted by her majestie towards the newe makinge, repairinge and amendinge of the haven of Coliton at Seaton in the countie of Devon, not onlie for youre letters to be written for that purpose, but alsoe to constitute & appointe such & so manie trustye persons as John Clarke, Walter Rawlines, Thomas Weston & William Morrice, auctorised by the said letters patents for that cause, or one of them, shall name; & in such limetts, diocesse, and jurisdictions as to them or any them shal be thought best, duringe the terme of xii. yeres from the date of the saide lettres patents, to aske and gather the contributions and guyfts in everie severall church and parishe, with suche further orders and devices for the true answeringe of that which should and shal be gathered to thintended purpose, as in the sayde letters more larglie is to be seene:

3. Forasmuch, as by certaine gentlemen of the saide countie (to whom the principall care and chardge of the saide worke was, by the said letters patents, committed) complaint hath bene made unto the saide lordes of her majesties privie counsell, that the saide collection hath not bene made with such carefulnes in sundrye partes of the realme as yt should have bene, nor yet the summes gathered foe faithfullie, trulie & speedelie payd towards the saide worke, as was appointed:

4. Their lordships (havinge great care that foe good a worke, so graciousslie intended by her majestie, and foe beneficiall for all partes, should be brought to good effect; & [thinking] that it is not sufferable, that thabuse of anye person substituted in this cause, should deprive the good people of their devotion, by detaininge the money gathered in their owne hande, or by convertinge the same to their private uses) have assigned and auctorised us, by all m[anner of wayes] wee can, to examine & search out where anye de[faulte was] made, & thereupon to geve order for thorder [& reformation of the same] foe as the true meaninge of the same letters patents [may in all] poyntes be folowed, & the worke furthered, accordin[g to the] devotion of the contributors & welwillers of the [same].

5. By ver]tue of which auctoritie geven unto us by their lordshippes l[etters, we] thinke meete to praye your lordshipp, ymmediatelie upon the rec[eipt hereof, to] informe your self who have bene dealers in this cas[e & collection,] & then to enquire what summes they have gathered, [as alsoe] where they have made payment of the same. And y[f that] you shall finde that anye parte of youre dioces ha[th not bene col]lected, or that the money gathered, or any parte ther[eof was not] justlie payde as is appointed by her majesties letters, [that you], in such case, cause the collection to be made with [speede, & the same] without delaye to be payde as appertaineth.

6. And yf there shal be found anye that gathered into there hands in this case anye summes of moneye, and shall refuse, upon your lordships admonition, without delaye to delyver the same as is appointed, you shall take order that all suche maye be bounde in good summes to her majesties use, to make there personall apparance before us within xx daies next [after] they shal be foe called as aforesaid. By which time yt shal be meete, that you doe advertise us of the particulars of the doinges of suche as you foe binde to appeare, [to] thende that the complaints in this case maye be answered, [&] thoffenders punished.

7. And that wee alsoe may be able to take the accompts of such as have received anye summes of money out of that diocesse in troth, accordinge to reason; we doe require that your lordshipp doe advertise us in all points what hath bene done within your diocesse in this matter; & the same to be done with such diligence & carefulnesse as may answere her majesties expectation, & the trust that is reposed in you: hopinge that you will with more diligence answere oure expectation herein, than you did any former letters addressed to you touchinge the same. And so wee bidd yow hartelie farewell. From the court the xii of Feb. 1579.

Your lovinge frendes,

F. Bedford.

Fra. Walsingham.

Chr. Hatton.

To our verie good lord the bp. of West-Chester.

NUM.

NUMBER IX.

The lords and others of the council to Henry Hastings E. of Huntington [lord president of the north] signifying, that many gentlemen and others in Lancashire being fallen away to the Popish religion, the queen had thought fit to send down an ecclesiastical commission into the diocese of Chester, directed to the lord archbishop of York, the E. of Derby, his lordship the bp. of Chester, and others, to proceed against the said parties; & willing him, Henry Stanley, E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, to fix a place for their first meeting, & to give notice to the rest of the commissioners to be there: wishing them to proceed more strictly against the gentry than others, because they led the rest to defect; and to have a sermon at each meeting.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto youre good lordship.

2. Upon notice geven unto her majestie of the fallinge awaie in matters of religion in fundry of her subjects of good qualitie & others within the countie of Lancaster; for the avoidinge of further inconveniencies like to growe thereof, yf speedye redresse be not had, shee hath thought meete at this present to graunt out the ecclesiasticall commission for the diocesse of Chester, directed to our verie good lords, the lord archbishoppe of that province, the earle of Darbie, your lordship, the lord bishoppe of Chester, and others; whereby you are auctorized to proceed with the saide parties soe fallen away, for the reducinge of them to conformitie, or to punishe them accordinge to such direction as you shall receive by the saide commission, warranted by the lawes of the realme:

June 10.
1580.
22 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 2. a.

3. And forasmuch as this infection, the longer it shall be suffered to reigne, the more yt will be spred & become dangerous; therefore yt behoveth that all expedition be used in the execution of the said commission; which, being presentlye sent to the earle of Darbie, her majesties pleasure is,

4. That youre lordship, with the saide earle of Darbie & bishoppe of Chester, doe forthwith consider & take order for the time & place of your firste meetinge; & thereof to geve knolege unto the rest of the commissioners, that they may be readie to meete & assist you at the time & place to be appointed.

5. And as this defection is principallie begunne by fundrye principall gentlemen of that countie, by whom the meaner sort of people are ledd & seduced; soe it is thought merer that in the execution of the commission you begin first with the best of the said recusants. For that we suppose, that the inferior people will thereby the soner be reclaymed & brought to obedience: which, in oure opinions, wil be not a little furthered, yf you shall, at the place of youre assemblies, cause some learned minister to preach & instruct the saide people, duringe the time of your staye in those partes.

6. And soe referringe the care and consideration of all other thinges that maye appertaine to the furtherance of this her majesties service to the good consideration of you the commissioners, wee bid you right hartelie farewell. From the court at Nonesuch, the x. of June. 1580.

T. Bromley, Canc.

A. Warwicke.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

F. Bedford.

James Crofte.

E. Lincoln.

Ro. Leicester.

Fra. Walsingham.

J. Suffex.

Henry Hunsdon.

Tho. Wilton.

To our verie good lord the earle of Huntington.

NUMBER X.

The lords and others of the council to William Chadderton, lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that the town of Portesmouth being of late much decayed (by a great fire in 1576. & by other losses of the inhabitants) & yet a considerable fortress, & by all means deserving to be relieved; the queen had therefore sometime since granted the inhabitants a brief for that purpose: but, little being gathered & that brief now out of date, she had renewed the same for another year: & (to save the charge of employing other persons) ordered that the bps. officers, with the curate and church-wardens of each parish should make a new collection for them, & send it to the bp. The bp. to remit it (as also what was gathered by the former brief) to London, & to see there be no embezelment.

NUM-

June 18.

1580.

22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 2. b.

1. AFTER our right hartie commendations unto youre lordship.

2. Whereas the last yere, upon the consideration of the decaie & ympoverishment of the inhabitants of the towne of Portmothe, growne as well by accident of fyre in the yere 1576. within the said towne (by the which was consumed in goodes & marchendices of fundrie kindes appertaininge to the said inhabitants to the value of 2200*l*.) as also by reason of other great losses of late yeres by them sustained at the seas; yt pleased the queenes majestie to graunte unto them her letters patents under the great seale of Englande, whereby they were licensed to gather & receive, towards there releif, the devotion of well disposed people throughout the realme; which letters patents were then accompanied with oure letters unto your lordship, for the better furtheringe of the poore men; & orderinge of such summes of money as should be gathered to there use: wherein we considered what the povertie of the men, [&] the ymportance of the towne [were,] beinge a porte & fortresse upon that coast of the realme, serving to great purpose, & therefore by all good meanes to be cherished & relieved:

3. And, for asmuch as her majestie & we are geven to understand, that the said letters patents (notwithstanding our particular direction unto you) have not taken that good effect that was expected; because (the time lymited for that gatheringe beinge nowe expired) as we are informed; there is not almost anye thinge delivered in, to the benefite of the sayde poore inhabitants:

4. Her highnes contynuinge neverthelesse her gracious disposition towards the helpinge & relievinge of them, hath estions renewed unto them the saide letters patents for one yere more, & geven order, that your lordship, accordinge to our first letters (for the avoydinge of suche charges as may growe unto them by the gatheringe of the saide devotion, whereby the most parte thereof wil be consumed) doe forthwith, upon the receipt hereof, & of the saide letters pattents, or a trewe copie of them, give direction unto your apparytor or some other of your lordshippes officers, to will & commaunde the curat & churchwardens of everie parishe church within youre diocese, at such times as are accustomed & with as convenient diligence as maye be, to gather the devotion of the parishioners for the time to come, accordinge to the contents of the saide letters patents; & the money by them so gathered to be delivered unto your lordship or to such others as yow shall appoint; & by you or them to be conveyghed unto London, & there paide (at the dwelling house of our lovinge frend Thomas Pulliston, one of the aldermen of that cittie) unto Richard Jervis & Thomas Poyner, named in the letters patents, & to ether of them; receyvinge for the portage thereof iiii. *d*. in everie pounce.

5. And, as yt is not to be doubted, but that by your lordships good care therein used, some [money] hath bene alreadie, by vertue of the first letters, collected within youre saide diocese, which, by the default of such persons (to whom the trust thereof hath bene commytted) may not have bene soe faithfullie delivered over & payd to the use of the poore men, as appertained.

6. Soe, to the end that nether your lordship be therein abused, nor the poore men defrauded of that devotion, wee praye your lordship, upon the receipt hereof, to examine what summes have bene gathered, & accordinglie to cause deliverie to be made furthwith of the same, at the place, and to the persons abovenamed, or to ether of them; & your lordship to have a speciall care hereafter that the handline of such summes of money as shal be, upon these secounde letters to this purpose, gathered & collected, maie be commytted to persons of trust & discretion, that the good devotion of her majesties lovinge subjects geven to the relief of the towne, be not scandulentlie converted to [the] private uses of them that shal have the gatheringe & receivinge thereof unto your lordship, and therebie the intention of contributors abused.

7. And so, referringe the due care & orderinge hereof unto youre good lordship, that some better effecte maye folowe to the commoditie of the poore inhabitants then hath hitherto ensued, wee bidd you right hartelie farewell. From Nonfuch, the xviiith. of June, 1580.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

W. Burgeley.

E. Lincoln.

A. Warwicke.

T. Suffex.

Ro. Lecester.

Hen. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

Thom. Wilson.

To oure verie good lord the lord bp. of Chester.

N U M.

NUMBER XI.

The lords and others of the council to Edwin Sands lord archbp. of York, Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, lord president of the north, Henry Stanley E. of Darby, Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, & the other commissioners; signifying, that whereas, since the sending down of the new commission for ecclesiastical affairs into Lancashire & Cheshire, they understood it had been questioned, whether the former commission was not thereby superseded? & again, whether persons indicted by the former could be proceeded against by the latter? they had consulted the attorney-general, & sent them a copy of his opinion; and withall requiring them to go on, and not to suffer their commission to be questioned under that, or any other, pretence.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations unto youre lordships.

2. Whereas, syth the dispatch of the late commission for matters ecclesiasticall in the counties of Lancaster and Chester, some question hath bene moved, whether the later commission be not in lawe a *super-sedeas* to the first? And soe, whether suche persons as have bene heretofore indicted or presented by vertue of the former commission may be nowe further proceeded with by the secound commission, or noe? We have caused the same doubt to be moved unto her majesties attorney generall, requiringe him to signifie unto us his opinion therein, accordinge to the lawe: which he hath done in writinge.

3. And, for asmuch as wee would be right soerie, that there should be any exception or cavill founde against the manner of your lordships proceedings; but are verie desierous that, according to the contents and true meaninge of youre commissions, such disorders & offences might be punished and reformed;

4. Wee have thought convenient, for your lordships better direction, to sende the copie of the said Mr. Attorneys opinion herein inclosed unto you; desieringe your lordships, upon the receipt & consideringe of the same, to have a speciall regard, that, nether under that color nor anye other that maye be foreseen & prevented in time, there be anie occasion left to impugne & disannull any of youre doinges concerninge the said commission.

5. And so, nothinge doubtinge of your lordshippes care therein, & wishinge unto you all good successe, we bidd you right hartelie farewell. From Nonsuch the xxix of June, 1580.

Your lordships assured lovinge friends,

W. Burgheley.

J. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lincoln.

James Crofte.

Tho. Wilson.

Fra. Bedford.

To our verie good lords the lord archbp. of Yorke, the earle of Huntington lord president of her majesties counsell in the north partes, the earle of Darbie, the lord bp. of Chester, & the rest of the commissioners for matters ecclesiastical in the counties of Lancaster & Chester.

NUMBER XII.

The lords and others of the council to Edwin Sands lord abp. of York, Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, Henry Stanley E. of Darby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying that the queen (being given to understand that the recusants in the West regarded not the small penalties for not coming to church formerly laid on them) had advised with her judges & divers learned civilians, how to impose a larger, which she requires them now to see done both in the diocese of Chester & province of York; & for that purpose they had inclosed a copy of the said judges & civilians their opinion: as also that the queen had appointed the chief recusants to be imprisoned in Halton-castle in com. Cest. (under the keeping of some godly person, whom they are desired to find out & nominate) with a diet to be allowed them after the manner of the Fleet-prison, London.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations to your lordshippes & the rest.

2. The queens majestie (havinge bene oft informed, that divers of her subiects, not regardinge the small penaltie which the statutes made in her highnes time do ley upon them for nor resortinge to the church to divine service on the holie daies) hath caused the judges & her learned

June 29.

1580.

22. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 5. b.

July 3. 1580.

22. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 3. a.

learned counsell, together with some well learned civilians, to consider & sett downe in writinge under there handes, the[ir] opinions;

3. How, by the cannon & common lawes, a greater penaltie might lawfullie be sett upon wilfull & usuall recusants, that come not to the church at all. Which, beinge donne & alowed by her majestie, her highnes pleasure is to have it executed throughout the realme. And, for that purpose, we doe nowe sende unto youre lordshippes herewith, a trew copie thereof; prayeing yow to cause the same to be duly put in execution within the roubles of youre comission, as well in the dioces of Chester as in the province of Yorke, upon all such as youre lordshippes & the rest shall finde & prove to be such wilfull recusants, as shall persist in refusinge to come to the church to common prair on daies in that behaulf appointed.

4. And, whereas her majesties pleasure is, that some of the principall persones of most marke of the saide recusants should be restrayned from libertie; & beinge informed, that heretofore such as have bene comitted to your ordinarie prisons, have growne (by the remisseness of the keepers, who suffered them to [have too] much libertie) to be more obstinate:

5. For the remedie thereof she hath therefore thought meete, that there should be certaine speciall places apointed for the restraynt of the saide recusants.

6. Whereupon, we, findinge Halton castle in Cheshire (in the custodye of Sir John Savage) a verie fitt place for the restrayninge of the principall recusants within the diocesse of Chester; are therefore to pray you to thinke of some apte person (soe well settled in religion as there may be noe doubt of his corruption) to whom the custodie of the saide persons maie be committed; to whom yt is thought meete there shoulde be alowed, for diett for the saide recusants, the ordinarie allowance of the Fleete: whereof we meane to sende you a particular note, as alsoe such orders as wee thinke meete to be executed by those to whom the custodie of the saide recusants shal be committed, soe soone as we shall understand from you of the allowance of the place, & that you have founde a man fit to have the saide custodie comytted unto him. And soe, your lordshippes doings in the premisses from time to time, & of any thinge that maie fall out thereuppon, wee praye youre lordshippes to advertise us. And so wee comitt you to God. From the court at Nonsuch, the third of Julie, 1580.

W. Burgheley.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Bedford.

Fra. Walsingham.

Ro. Lecester.

Tho. Wilson.

James Crofte.

To our verie good lords the archbp. of Yorke, the earle of Darbye, the earle of Huntington, & the lord bp. of Chester.

N U M B E R XIII.

The opinion of the judges of the realm [& of divers civilians] upon a conference had with her majesties learned counsell touchinge mulctes to be imposed upon recusants.

July 3. 1580. 1.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 4. a.

THEY thinke,

2. That, by the statute *anno* 1^o. of the queenes maiestie, the commissioners of ecclesiastical causes have auctoritie to inflict any punishment by mulct or otherwise which the ecclesiastical lawe doth alowe of, because all ecclesiasticall jurisdiction and auctoritie is, by the statute, annexed to the croune; &, by the same statute, full power is geven to her maiestie to committ the same auctoritie to such persons as [it] shall please her highness. And that such commissioners shall & maye execute the same, according to the tenor of the saide comission.

3. And hereupon it was agreed, that D. Lewis (judge of the admiraltie) shoulde, with the advice of some other civilians, set downe what maye be done by the ecclesiasticall lawe in those cases; who, after certaine conferences had amonge themselves, did set downe by the ecclesiasticall lawe that

4. A bishoppe, & no inferior judge, may punishe any person, ecclesiastical or lay, by any pecuniarie paine, for [any] ecclesiasticall crime or offence; especiallie if he shall perceive the same paine to be more feared then the censure of the church.

5. And that, by the same lawe, the ordinarie may punishe, by a pecuniarie paine, [all] such

such as absteine from goinge to churche to divine service, without reasonable cause of excuse; yf it be of contempt.

6. Whereby it appeareth, that, by the saide lawe ecclesiasticall, a pecuniarie paine may be put upon such recusants. And, that beinge soe, there is noe doubt but her majesties commissioners (whereof the bishop or ordinarie is in all commissions one) maye execute that lawe by vertue of their commission.

7. And, for the leav[y]nge of the saide pecuniarie paines, yf it be astraited into the exchequer, the ordinarie course there is well knowne; [viz.] that suche paines as be there astraited, are to be levied upon their lands and goods.

Vera copia.

Fra. Walsingham.

NUMBER XIV.

The lords & others of the council to Edwin Sandys lord abp. of York, Henry Stanley Earl of Derby, Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, &c. signifying, that the queen having granted the fines laid upon certain Popish recusants in Lancashire to Mr. Nicholas Annesley, & the said Annesley, upon their not appearing, having been forced to take out a distringas on their lands & goods, & also been at other great charges, & as yet received no benefit of the said grant; that they should see the said distringas duly executed by the sheriff, & the forfeitures paid to the said Mr. Annesley.

1. **A**FTER our hartie commendations unto your good lordshippes & the rest.
2. Whereas yt pleased the queenes majestie in Febr. last to geve & graunt, by her letters patents under the great seale of England, unto her servant Nicholas Anseley, gent. the particular fynes & forfeitures of certaine recusants named in the said graunt inhabitinge within the countie of Lancaster, to be levied upon them by vertue of the statute made in the 1. yere of her highnes reigne, for procuring of masses & praiers to be saide with the administration of the sacraments in blasphemous manner after the order of the Popishe churche, &c. as maye appeare unto you at large by the same graunt; wherewith some of you (that were commissioners in a late commission of oyer & determiner directed unto you, for the heringe & orderinge of there offences) are sufficientlie acquainted:
3. Forasmuch as we are geven to understand, that, at the great charges of the saide Anseley, divers of the poorer & unabler sort of the saide recusants, havinge bene convented [before] you, doe, upon the[ir] triall remayne lawfullie convicted; & that those of the best qualitie & haviour, detected by the rest for massinge & popery, have & doe refuse to appere & answere there doings according to lawe; whereby the said Nicholas Anseley, for his better expedition, hath bene constrained to procure forth against them, for there contempt, a *distringas* to be executed upon there landes & goods; for the avoidinge of the daunger whereof, yt is to be supposed they will noe longer lurke, but come forth to there triall, as the rest have done:
4. We have thought good (consideringe the great charges the saide Anseley hath bene at, in the prosecutinge of those causes against them, without any benefitt at all received of his saide graunte) to recommend his cause unto you, & earnestlie to pray & require you, not onlie to geve speciall order that the said *distringas* be duly executed by the sheriffe of the saide countie upon the parties that have not appered; but alsoe, if they shall appere, & in their triall, be, for there offence, convicted before you—to cause pain^t. & satisfaction of soe much as there penaltie by lawe shall amounte unto, by authority of your comision, to be made to the saide Anseley; or els to assigne him the commoditie that shall lawfullie growe unto him upon the execution of the *distringas*, the offenders not appearinge.
5. And soe, nothinge doubtinge of your good inclination & readines, as well towardes the punishinge of the offence & disorder of the saide recusants, as the pleasuringe of the gentleman in the execution of his graunt upon them, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From the court at Otlande the xvi. of Julye 1580.

July 15.
1580.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 4. b.

Your lordshippes verie lovinge frends,

W. Burgheley.
Fra. Bedford.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fra. Walsingham.

N

To

To oure verie good lords the lord bishoppe of Yorke, the earle of Darbie, the earle of Huntington, & the ld. bp. of Chester, & the rest of the comissioners appointed for matters ecclesiasticall within the diocese of Chester.

NUMBER XV.

The lords & others of the council to Edwin Sandys abp. of York, Henry Hastings earl of Huntington, Henry Stanley E. of Derby, Wm. Chaderton bp. of Chester, & others the commissioners of the new high commission in Lancashire, for Mr. Walter Vaghan, register of the former high commission there, in consideration of his good services, to be register of both.

July 23. 1580.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 32. b.

1. **A**FTER our verie hartie commendations.
2. Whereas this bearer Walter Vaghan gent. by his diligent & painfull travell to his charges, hath latelie much furthered her majesties service in the execution of her highnes late comission of *oyer & terminer* in the countie of Lancaster in causes ecclesiasticall, without any recompence as yet for the same; & is, not onlie experienced in the manner of proceedinge against the offenders that are or shal be founde out, but alsoe is well acquainted with her majesties [commissioners] belonginge to the said comission; yea, & that yt were against reason & conscience that any other should take the fees due to be payd by the offenders, by his great travell discovered; & of the labor & writing of him & other clarks procured; & therefore is verie necessarie to be still imployed & used in the same service:

3. In consideration whereof wee thinke yt meete, & (so for her highnes better service therein to be done) wee require you, that yee, with favor, doe admitt and appoint the said Walter Vaghan to be her majesties register & clarke to both comissions last directed unto yow for ecclesiastical causes, & by yow nowe to be put in execution, executinge both the same places in as ample manner as he did in the execution of the former comission with the same comissioners.

4. And soe we bid you hartely farewell. From the court the xx. daie of this present Julie 1580.

Your lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, canc.
Burgheley.
Fra. Bedford.

E. Lincolne.
Ro. Lecester.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fra. Walsingham.
Tho. Wilson.

NUMBER XVI.

Wm. Lord Burgheley to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, touching the ill state of Lancashire on the lords of the high commissions first repair thither. That, at the bp's. request, he had procured the queen's letter of thanks to Henry Stanley E. of Derby for his great pains in endeavouring to reform the same, & sent it. He wants a proper person to whom he may entrust the cause of the tenants of Manchester College; gives the bp. hopes of his first fruits, or a good part thereof, being remitted; & advises him how to behave himself in the affair of reformation both to great men & poor.

July 23. 1580.
22 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 32. b.

1. **A**FTER my verie hartie commendations to youre good lordship. I have received your lettre dated the x. of this instant, by which youre lordship advertiseth me, of the state of the countie of Lancaster, at the time of my lords of Derby & Huntington, youre self, & others (the commissioners appointed for causes ecclesiastical) first repaire thither, to be in verie great disorder; which, by youre godlie proceedings, is verie well reformed, & great good hope of better obedience by suche youre painfull perseveraunce.

2. And, as youre lordship wisheth that lettres of thanks were written from the queenes majestie & my lords of the counsell to my Lord of Derby, for his painfull travell & good service herein, to the better coumfort of my faide lord of Derby; I moved her maiestie to write unto his lordship by this bearer: which I am assured shall geve great coumfort to his lordship,

lordship, & be an occasion that he will not spare anie paines to persevere in that good course he hath begunne.

3. And, for the causes of Manchester, by Mr. Secretarie yow shall understand, that he & I are disposed to knowe to whome we might commit the causes there of the tenaunts.

4. And, for ease of youre first fruits, I trust this good beginninge of your service will procure from her majestie a favorable order.

5. Good my lorde, nowe that you are once entered into the way of reformation, remember S. Paul, *tempestive, intempestive*. Somewhere yow must be as a father, somewheare [as] a lord. For so the diversitie of youre flocke will require. With the meanest sort, courtesie will serve more then argument; with the higher sort, auctoritie is a match.

6. From the court at Otlands, the xxiii. of Julye, 1580.

Your good lordshippes,

W. Burghley.

To the reverend father in God my verie good lord, William bishoppe of Chester.

N U M B E R XVII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, thanking him for his great pains & care in the execution of his trust as one of the queen's high commissioners in Lancashire; & exhorting him always to consult his brother commissioner Henry Stanley earl of Darby. And whereas the people in those parts had a great dispute about the bread for the holy sacrament (whether it should be common bread, or of the wafer sort?) that either should be severally allowed as every parish liked best, till the parliament take farther order. With a word or two about fairs & mercats on the Lord's day.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations unto youre good ldp.

2. By the certificat of the proceedings of youre lordship & the rest of the commissioners in the execution of her majesties commission for causes ecclesiasticall within youre lordshippes diocesse, we are geven to understand what effects have folowed of youre travells, to the service of God, & the great contentation of her majestie & us; wherein, by the reporte of oure verie good lorde the lorde president of Yorke & others, your lordshippe hathe, for youre parte, painfullie & discretlie shewed youre endeavor. For the which we do, both in her majesties name & oure owne, yelde yow right hartie thanks; & doe not doubt but youre lordshippe will continue the good course yow have taken, whereunto we knowe yt shall not be needfull unto us to urge yow, considerynge howe well enclined & forward yow are, & howe much yt doth behove yow, for the place yow are in, to see those cuntryes under your charge speedlie purged of that daungerous infection of poperie, which, with the continuance of the diligence & industrie begunne, is to hoped, will, in a short time, be whollie driven away. And therefore we pray your lordshippe to use as little intermission in youre fittings as may be; & at all times & in all places, to joyne with youre verie good lord therle of Derby; whose zeale & example in those parts, for the credit he beareth amonge the people, we finde hath & will be no small furduraunce to that service.

3. And where[as] youre lordshippe desiereth to be resolved, from us, touchinge two speciall points worthy of reformation; thone, for the Lords Supper, with wafers or with common bread? & the other, touchinge faires & marketts kept upon the saboth daies (the remedie of both which we thinke meete to referre unto the next session of parliament, where the necessarie reformation of them is onlie to be had) in the meane time, for the appeasinge of such division & bitternes as doth & maie aryse of the use of both these kinds of bread, we think yt meete,

4. That in suche parishes as doe use the common bread, & in others that embrace the wafer, they be severallie continued as they are at this present. Untill which time alsoe your lordshippe is to be carefull, accordinge to youre good discretion, to perswade & procure a quietnes amongst such as shall strive for the publike maintaininge ether of thone or thother: whereof we hope youre lordshippe will take care, as appertaineth.

5. We bid your lordshipp right hartelie farewell. From the court at Otlands, the xxvi. of Julye, 1580.

Your lordshipps verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, canc.

F. Bedford.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

Ro. Lecester.

Fra. Walsingham.

E. Lincolne.

James Croft.

John Wilson.

T. Suffex.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

NUMBER XVIII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that his services as one of the high commission were well liked above; that, at his desire, a letter had been wrote from the queen to thank Henry Stanley E. of Derby; that the queen is resolved to proceed roundly with recusants; that, in his opinion, good preachers are wanted in Lancashire. Those who have pensions & leases from Manchester College to be at first gently dealt with to resign them. But Herle, the old warden there, to enjoy his pension, because not fit to be trusted with any cure of souls.

July 31. 1580. 1.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 33. a.

AFTER my hartie commendations to youre lordship.
2. I had written former letters to youre lordshippe in answere of youres of the x. of this present, which should come to you by her majesties messenger that latelie was dispatched from hence with her owne letters to my lord of Derby, & other letters from my lords to him & other the commissioners ecclesiasticall in youre diocese: but, by some default, those my letters were not delivered to the messenger. The substance of them beinge onlie to have lett you understand, of the great good likinge conceived here of youre late proceedings in Lancashire; howe letters were written of thanks accordinge to youre desire; & that her majestie is fullie resolved to proceede roundly against such obstinate recusants as refused conformitie: soe as you shall not need to doubt, but from hence to receive all good encouragement & assistance. And; as by this beginninge you have wonne manie of the gentlemen of that countie to an outward obedience, so I perswade me-self yf those parts were well furnished with a competent number of good, learned preachers, they woulde be inwardlie in harte as comfortable as they be outwardlie in bodie. Wherein, as, I am sure, your lordshipp spareth not your owne travell; so I assure me-self, you will doe what lieth in you to call into your diocesse such ministers as maie be a helpe to yow in the ministerie of the worde.

3. For the master of Manchester College, touched at large in your sayd letter, I have had conference with my lord thesaurer, whose advice is—that yow send hither the names of such gentlemen as you have best lykinge of thereabout; who shall have order & direction from hence, to deale with such persons as have leases or pensions from the said colledge; & by good perswasion & yt may be, to induce them to yeld up there graunts for some reasonable consideration. And, in the meane time, that youre lordshippe forbear to attempt anie thinge against the sayd leases or pencioners, who may afterward be otherwise delt withall, yf so be the said gentlemen, by gentle meanes, shall not prevaile.

4. Touchinge Herle, the olde warden, I see soe litle hope that he will doe good anie where, that for the benefit of the church generallie, I thinke yt lesse hurt he enjoye the pencion from that colledge, then, by easinge that house thereof, to place him in such a benefit as he is utterlie unable to instructe.

5. And soe, for this present, I commend your lordshippe right hartelie to God. From the court at Otlands, the xxxi. of July, 1580.

Your lordshipps assured lovinge frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

To my verie good lord, the bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER

NUMBER XIX.

The lords & others of the council to Edwin Sandys abp. of York, Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, Henry Stanley, E. of Derby, Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester. &c. signifying, that for the reasons alledged in theirs ult. Julii, they are not only well pleased, but also thank them for keeping back the new high commission lately sent them, & for their yet acting by the old; which they are still requested to do till farther order. Nevertheless they desire that Mr. Annesley may have all the fines given him by her majesty made good to him; & are content to say no more about Mr. Vaghan's being register of the new commission, seeing they understand that place was granted to another by the E. of Derby & the bp. of Chester (by vertue of the queen's commission) before ever Mr. Vaghan made application to the privy council.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations to your good lordshippes & the rest.

2. We perceive by your lordshippes letter of the last of July sent unto us, your opinions touchinge the last comysion of oyer & determiner directed into the countie of Lancaster for the orderinge of the offences of certaine recusants inhabitinge within the said county;

Aug. 7. 1580.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 5. b.

3. And whereas, you write, that you have detained the sayd comysion with you in respect of the harme you thinke may prove by the execution thereof, in diminishinge of the auctoritie of the former, & bringinge the good proceedings of our verie good lorde the earle of Darbie & his associates into some contempt & discredit, untill you shall receive further direction from us touchinge this pointe:

4. Forasmuch as we finde by your lordshippes opinions (who are best acquainted with the nature of those people, & the manner of proceedings there) that it is likely that some evill & finister opinion may be conceived of the sendinge downe of this secounde comysion:

5. Wee have thought good to signifie unto you, that wee cannot but like verie well of the detayneinge thereof in your hands, & yelde unto you oure verie hartie thanks for the same; prayinge you likewise, by no meanes, to suffer the execution thereof, untill you shall be advertised from us to the contrary.

6. And further, whereas Nicholas Anseley, gent. is (as you knowe) by her majesties graunt to receive the benefit of the fines & forfeitures of certaine recusants within that countie; wee hartelie require youre lordshippes, that, notwithstandinge the detayneinge of the faide comysion, you will have care that her majesties gracious meaninge towards the faide Anseleye may be in all respects furthered by your lordshippes good assistance, according to the purport of the sayd graunt; &, by such meanes, as you shall thinke best.

7. For the office of registershippe, which we requyred might be bestowed upon Vaghan; inasmuch as by your letters we perceive that yt was given before unto another, by oure verie good lords the earle of Derby & the bishoppe of Chester, by vertue of her majesties comysion; we are not any further to presse the same: not doubtinge, but, otherwise, at oure motion you would verie gladlie have bestowed yt upon him.

8. And so, thinkeinge this sufficient in answere of yours, we bid youre good lordshippes & the rest right hartelie farewell. From the court at Otlands, the vii. of August, 1580.

Your verie lovinge frends,

W. Burghley.

Ro. Lecester.

Chr. Hatton.

Fra. Bedford.

J. Hunsdon.

Fra. Walsingham.

E. Lincoln.

James crofte.

Tho. Wilfon.

To oure verie good lords, the lord abp. of Yorke, the earles of Huntingdon & Derby, lord bp. of Chester, &c.

NUMBER XX.

Wm. Lord Burghley & Sir Francis Walsingham to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, commending his proceedings against recusants; promising to move the queen about remitting his first fruits, advising him to take the opinion of some good lawyer in awarding of processes; also that they will acquaint the queen with the lack of preachers in her impropriations in Richmondsbire; approving the persons he had made choice of about the affair of Manchester College, & wishing him to indulge the

the sticklers for wafer bread in that particular, they being as yet children in Christ, & therefore rather to be fed with milk than strong meat.

Aug. 21.
1580.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 33. b.

1. **A**FTER oure very hartie commendations to your lordship.

2. By your letters of the viii. of this present which we have received, we doe verely well understand of youre proceedings in the late comission directed unto you & others against the obstinate touchinge the religion by her majesties lawes established. Wherein we doe greatlie comend your diligence, nothinge doubtinge, but, by continuaunce thereof, you shall dailie bringe the state of that country to better & better.

3. And where[as] in youre saide letter you make request that her majestie would be pleased to remitt your first fructes in respect of your great charges & travelinge about the execution of the sayd comission; we cannot therein, of our selves, satisfie yow; but will be meanes to her majestie for favor therein: and so you may assure your self we will.

4. As concerninge the contumacie of some, who, as you write, have not appeared upon her majesties proceffe; yt were good, in oure opinion, that your lordship in awardinge of processe, & in all youre proceedings, did use the advise of such as be learned in the common lawes; lest error be committed therein, which they would take to their advantage. *Quia filii hujus seculi sunt jurisperitiores, &c.*

5. For the better supply of preachers in Richmondshire, where her maiestie, as you write, hath manie impropriations with small allowance to the minister, we praie your lordshippe to send us the names of the said impropriations, with the names also of the fymors; that some meane maie be devised to releive that lacke.

6. Touching Manchester Colledge, we doe like well of the choyce of the parties contained in [the] schedule included in your lordshippes said letter; & to the effecte which you desire we have written our letters accordnglie; which youre lordshippe shall receive herewith.

7. Concerninge the last pointe of youre letter, contained in a postscript, wherebie appereth that some are troubled aboute the substance of the communion bread; yt weare good to teach them, that are weake in conscience, in esteeming of the wafer bread; not to make difference. But yf there weaknes continue, yt were not amisse, in our opinions, charitably to tollerate them, as children, with milke. Which we referre to youre lordshipps better consideration.

8. And soe [we] bid you right hartelie farewell. From the court at Otlands, the xxi. of Aug. 1580.

Your lordshippes verie assured frends,

W. Burghley.

F. Walsingham.

To oure verie good lord the bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XXI.

Sir Chr. Hatton & Sir Fra. Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, desiring him to order the rest of the money which was collected in his diocese for the repair of Colliton Haven, & yet remains in his chancellor's hands to be forthwith paid in, the same (& more) being much wanted for the carrying on of the said work.

Sept. 2. 1580. 1.
22 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 1. b.

1. **A**FTER our hartie commendations to youre lordship.

2. Whereas within youre lordships diocesse there have bene sundrie summes of money collected towards the repairinge of Colliton Haven at Seton in the countie of Devon, of which some good parte (as wee are informed) remaineth yet in the handes of Dr. Leech youre chauncellor;

3. Forasmuch as the workes of the sayd haven (havinge with great charges, bene put in verie goode forwardnes) for lacke of money to finishe the same are like, not onely to cease, but to be utterlie lost & unprofitable.

4. These are hartelie to desire your lordshippe to geve such order to youre saide chauncellor or anie other in whose handes you shall understande anie part of the saide money so collected to remaine, as the same maie be forthwith payde to the bearer hereof Gyles Kingston, speciallie appointed

pointed to receive the same. Whose acquittance, together with these our letters to your lordshippe, shall be a sufficient discharge for the receipt thereof at their handes.

5. And soe we bid youre lordshippe hartelie farewell. From the court at Otlands the ii. of Sept. 1580.

Your lordshippes verie lovinge frends,

Ch. Hatton.

Fra. Walsingham.

To oure good lord the bp. of Chester.

N U M B E R XXII.

Queen Elizabeth to William Chaderton, lord bishop of Chester, & to the dean & chapter there, to furnish out three light horsemen for Ireland, and to require the bp. to see that so many others of the clergy of that diocese as shall be commanded to fit out any more light horse for that service by the privy council, do immediately perform it. [The rectors of Wigan, Winwicke & Middleton (required by the council) to furnish out three more light horse.]

By the Queene.

1. **R**IGHT reverend father in God, right trustie & welbeloved, we greet you well.

2. Where[as] (upon knowledge received latelie out of our realme of Ireland of the discontent of certaine foraine forces, sent by the pope & his confederates) we thinke yt verie convenient & needfull for oure present service & the defence of that oure realme, to have a certaine number of horsemen put in a readines to serve as light horsemen: and

Sept. 29.

1580.

22. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,
fol. 34. a.

3. Therefore, not doubtinge but that you, as persons most carefull of our service (especiallie consideringe the principall cause of this invasion of that oure realme, with intent to proceed further, if the same be not timelie prevented, groweth onlie in the respect of the religioune we profess & meane, by Gods good assistance, to continue) will not onlie shewe your selves readie to advance this service, as much as in you maie lie, & willinglie provide & have in a readines out of hand, such men, horse & armor well appointed as are thought meet to be taxed & set upon you; but alsoe doe youre best endeavor that others of the clergy within your diocese, according to such direction as you shall receive from time to time from oure privie counsell, shall doe the like.

4. Oure will & pleasure is therefore, that you doe not onlie for your partes provide & have in a readines, to be set forth according as you shal be directed by our saide counsell, these numbers of light horsemen, viz. you the bishop, one; you the deane, one; & you the rest of the chapter, one; to serve for light horsemen, well & sufficientlie appointed & furnished of everie thinge thereunto belonginge: but alsoe forthwith you the bishop, in oure name, to cause such others of the clergie as oure counsell shall nominate unto you to doe the like, according to there rate. And, in case anie of the said parties be not resident in your diocese, then to signify the same unto them by your letters; of which number if anie of them shall soe forget themselves as they shall denye to furnishe the premisses, than we will you to certifie us or oure privie counsell the names of them, byddinge them neverthelesse to appeare before oure saide counsell within fowre daies after that there refusall.

5. Willinge & requiringe yow further, as you tender our service, & accordinge to the good opinion we have received of you, to use all diligence, as well in puttinge in a readines of such light horsemen as we have required of you, as alsoe in procuringe that others (to be nominated unto you by our privie counsell) maie doe the like; followinge such direction for the better accomplishinge of this service as you shall receive in writinge from time to time from them, signed with six of there handes.

6. Given under our signet at oure manor of Richmond, the xxix. of Sept. the xxii. yere of our reigne, 1580.

To the right reverend father in God, our right trustie & welbeloved the bp. of Chester, & to our trustie & welbeloved the deane & chapter of oure cathedral church there; & to everie of them.

Schedule.

Schedule.

Id. fol. 35. The names of such ecclesiasticall persons within the diocesse of Chester, which (besides the lord bp. deane & chapter, (as is contained in her majesties letter unto them) are also appointed to put in a readines & to send to Chester by the xxth. of October next, the number of light horsemen as folowe

1. Edward Fleetwood, parson of Wigan, 1.
2. John Coldwell, parson of Winwicke, 1.
3. John Ashton, parson of Midleton, 1.

NUMBER XXIII.

The lords & others of the council to the same purpose; expressing also how the said men are to be accoutred.

Sept. 29.

1580.

22. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 34. a.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations to your good lordship & the rest.
2. Whereas the queenes majestie (upon advertisement latlie received out of the realme of Ireland, [that certaine forces are landed] sent from the pope to the ayde of the rebells) hath occasion at this present (besyds certain bands of footmen appointed to be put in a readines in divers shires of this realme) also to levie a certaine number of light horsemen for that service; whereof, upon good & advised deliberation the number of six hath bene allotted unto your lordship, the deane & chapter of that sea, and others enjoyinge ecclesiasticall livings within your diocesse, nominated in a schedule in the back-seyd thereof:
3. Forasmuch as this service tendeth especiallie to the maintenance of Gods trew religion, which we doubt not but you are desierous not onlie in words, but also in deed, to the utmost of youre powers, to see furthered and defended;
4. And seeinge heretofore those of your callinge, in this longe time of her highnes most gracious and peaceable government, have bene the onlie men which have bene spared in all services; wherbie your bodies or livelihood might be impaired:
5. Her majestie doubteth not, but that at this present in soe necessarie a service, your lordship & the rest will doe your best endeavors to satisfie this her majesties request & expectation, as in conscience & dutie you oughte.
6. Wherefore (seinge her highnes hath, by her owne letters, nowe sent unto yow) referred you to such further instructions as we should from time to time send unto yow in that behaulf, we have thought good to praie and require yow & everie of yow forthwith, upon the receipt hereof, to cause the said number of light horsemen (according to her majesties letter & the said schedule) to be in this sort furnished; that ys, everie horseman to be an able man; to have a horse or geldinge sufficient, corslet & hed-peece to yt, sleeves of male, a case of daggs, a sword & a dagger, & a light horsemans staff, with sadle, horse-harnes & all other convenient furniture for such a service, to be in readines, soe as they maie be at Chester the xxth. daie of October.
7. And, for there apparell, yt shal be convenient that yow see them furnished of redd clokes, lined, without sleeves, & of length to the knee, dubletts, hose, hatts, boots, & all other necessarie apparell for there bodies.
9. And that you deliver to everie of them sufficient money to bringe them to Chester, with such other money as, for there better relief in service, you can be contented to bestowe upon them.
10. And (as her majestie doth not doubt but that everie of you will see such men, horses, armor, & other furniture to be sent forth, according to the order prescribed, as shal be most fit for her majesties service & the answeringe of her expectation) soe hath her majestie also appointed captens & men of valure & judgment to receive & vewe them at Chester, & to make trew report to her of everie man as they shall find them. Upon knoledge whereof, as her majestie will greatlie like & commende such as shall faithfullie & trewlie discharge there duties in this service; soe will she be greatlie offended with such as shall use anie unwillingnes, negligence, or lacke therein. Whereof we have thought fit to geve you knoledge, & therewith, to require & charge you, that

that yow faile not to accomplishe the premisses in all pointes, according to her majesties expectation.

11. And soe fare yow hartelie well. From Richmond the xxix. of Sept. 1580.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

W. Burghley.

A. Warwicke.

James Crofte.

T. Suffex.

Ro. Lecester.

Fra. Knollys.

E. Lincolne.

P. S. Your lordship shall doe well to geve order that such of the prebendaries as are resident may proceed in preparinge the horsemen taxed upon the chapter, without attending the rest, who are absent; who notwithstanding are to be contributorie to the same.

Fra. Walsingham. W. Mildmay.

To oure verey good lord the lord bp. &c. & to our verey loving frends the deane & chapter of the cathedrall church of Chester.

NUMBER XXIV.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, wishing him, if he cannot make his certificate about recusants so perfect as he would, then to make it as perfect as he can. Signifying also, that the E. of Derby's name was by an over-sight omitted in the direction of the council's last letters to the bp. Recusants who conform (in his opinion) not to be pressed at first to communicate; but preachers rather to be provided to instruct them. Mr. Holland & Mr. Hopwood may assist the E. of Derby, if he & the bp. like well of it, tho' not particularly appointed by the council to do so. If the lord treasurer would help, he would try to get the bp.'s first fruits remitted. The parliament prorogued to Jan. 16. If they sit then, he will get leave for the bp. to be absent.

Nov. 12.

1580.

22. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 35. a.

1. AFTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. I have received your lordships letters of the third of this present, in answer whereof; first, touching the certificate required of the recusants:

3. In case you cannot make the same, in all points & circumstances so perfect as my lords prescribe, yet let yt be done in the best sort you can, which I doubt not but their lordships will take in good parte.

4. The omittinge my lorde of Derby in the direction of the lords letters to you was but an over-sight of forgetfulness, which now cannot well be holpen: howbeit, in all like letters hereafter, I will be mindfull to have them directed as well to his lordship as others.

5. For the urgeinge of such recusants as are latelie brought to come to the church to communicate, yt is a matter which my lords (& that with good reason as I suppose) will not like of, before such time as, by hearing, they be brought to such knowledge & understandinge, as, willinglie & with conscience, they may communicate. And therefore youre lordship shall doe verey well to provide, that the said recusants repaire by to such churches where learned preachers are to instruct them; or els that such preachers resort to the churches frequented by these recusants.

6. The gentlemen of Lancashire beinge to farre of to serve in this cause in Richmondshire, yf youre lordship, at youre discretion, appoint other meete men there for there purpose, & thereby the defect of my lords schedule shal be amended, soe you neede not to doubt but their lordships will like well thereof.

7. And for Mr. Holland & Mr. Hopwood (whom you wishe to be added to the other assistants appointed by my lords to therle of Derby) yf, for the furtherance of, youre self move my lord of Derby herein, I doubt not but his lordship will willinglie accepte of the assistance of the said two gentlemen, without anie speciall letter from my lords in this behalf, who cannot but like of many things to be done by youre owne discretions, when the same is consonant to there letters meaninge, though not particularlie prescribed.

8. Last of all, for your lordships request touchinge your first fructs, I will doe therein what I can for you with her majestie as anie good opportunitie may be offered me; & yf yt shall please my lord thesaurer to commune with me herein on your behalf, I would hope for better successe; though I knowe her majestie be verie loth, at this time especiallie, to hearken to anie suit of this kind.

9. The parlement is proroged to the xvi. of January next, at what time, yf hit holde, I will procure youre leave for absence. And soe, hartelie comendinge youre lordship to God, I end. From my house in London, the xii. of Novemb. 1580.

Your lordships verie lovinge frend,
Fra. Walsingham.

To my verie good lord the Bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XXV.

The lords and others of the council to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that the certificate which he lately sent up about the recusants in his diocese is in many respects very defective, & desiring a new one to be made & returned, according to the instructions here minuted.

Oct. 24. 1580.
22. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 6. b.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations to your good lordship.
2. Whereas heretofore we received from you certain certificats of the names of such persons as, within your diocesse, refused to conforme themselves in matters of religion & to come to there parishe churches, according to her majesties lawes:
3. Forasmuch as, upon the perusinge of the same, we finde them to be verie unperfect; as divers of the saide persones not being distinctlie set downe by there christian & proper names; &, in others, the names of their dwellings & mansion houses, or parishes, beinge not mentioned, nor in what shire of your diocese the same be; & besides some mistaken & certified by you not to come to the church, which afterwards have made here dew proof to the contrarye—that albeit they doe not at all times repaire to there parishe churches, because of there lawfull absence; yet doe they most comonlie; & are well knowne to be well affected that waye.
4. Forasmuch as wee are verie desierous to have a more perfect & true certificat made of the names & quallities of the said persons which, in verie deed, absent themselves from the church; & that are to be esteemed & taken as persons refusinge to conforme themselves in matters of religion, & to come to divine service at there parishe churches, accordinge to her majesties lawes:
5. We have thought convenient to write once againe unto you in that behalf, requiringe yow further, upon the receipt hereof, to enforme your self of all such persons in your diocesse as refuse to come to the church; &, in the making & perfecting of your certificat, to proceed in order as followeth.
6. First (upon callinge unto you for your better assistance in the shire where yow dwell such persons as are contained in a schedule hereto annexed) we require [you,] as sone as you convenientlye may, to send for all such persons resident in that shire, whose names you shall ether finde contained in the said former certificates, or shall otherwise understand to refuse to come to the church, and not to conforme themselves in matters of religion accordinge to the lawes. And to understand of them & everie of them,
1. 7. Whether they doe come to the church, & behave themselves as they ought to doe?
2. 8. For how long a time they have forborne soe to doe, & for what cause?
3. 9. Howe manye there be in there housholde that doe the like, & upon what ground?
4. 10. What the yerelie lyvinge or other value of substance & goodes of the said principall persons is thought to be?
5. 11. In what place of everie shire they remaine & may be had?
6. 12. And where any of them hath bene,
7. 13. Or, is, at this present, comitted for such cause?
8. 14. Alsoe to certifie there names, & in what places they doe remayne?
15. And, [as for] the rest of the shires in your diocesse, forasmuch as you cannot convenientlie doe the same your self, we have made choyce of certain other gentlemen (whose names are contained in the saide schedule) whom you shall, by vertue of these our letters, require, upon such further particular information as you shall, either out of the said certificats or otherwise, deliver unto them [with] the names of such suspected persons, to procede in the like order; as well in callinge the saide parties before them, to knowe, whether they doe conforme themselves, or noe? As also to enforme themselves of the like circumstances, of the time of there slydinge backe; place of abode; livelihode; household; imprisonment or comittinge, as is before expressed.

16. And

16. And when both you & they thus particularly have proceeded in the matter, then we pray you to returne unto us a trew & perfect certificat of all your doinges, as sone as convenientlye you maie.

17. And soe [we] bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Richmond the xxiiii. of Oct. 1580.
Your lordshipps verie lovinge friends,

W. Burghley.	Ro. Lecester.	James Crofte.
E. Lincoln.	Jo. Hunsdon.	Fra. Walsingham.
A. Warwicke.	Fra. Knollys.	Tho. Wilson.
Tho. Suffex.		

To oure verie good lord the ld. bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XXVI.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, shewing the inconvenience of young gentlemen's being educated abroad in Popish countries, with regard to the queen's safetie, & the like; requiring him to call before him divers gentlemen of his diocese, & to take bonds of them to call home their children in three months time. As also to enquire by his archdeacon what other persons are abroad, that they likewise may be ordered home.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie commendations unto youre good lordship.

2. The queenes majestie finding the daily inconveniences growinge unto the realme by the education of great number of yonge gentlemen & other her subjects in the partes beyond the sea's, where, for the most part, they are accustomed & nurished in papistrie, with such instructions as maketh them to mislike of the government of this realme, & soe likelie to become undutifull subiects, soe as returninge home manie of them doe, not onlie themselves refuse to yelde obedience unto her majesties lawes & proceedings in matters of religion established by parlement, but, by there evill example corrupt such others as are well disposed; the contagion whereof beginneth to extend yt self soe farre within the realme, as, yf some speidie remedie be not had for the preventinge of mischief that maie in time folowe thereof, yt cannot but be daungerous unto her majestie & her estate.

3. She therefore (intendinge to take some present order therein, as well by prohibitinge that none but such whose parents are knowne to be well affected in religion, & will undertake for the good education of their children shal be suffered to depart out of the realme, & that with the speciall license of her majestie; as alsoe by revokinge of those that are presentlie in the parts of Spaine, Italie, Fraunce & other parts, not havinge her majesties license) hath geven commandment, that youre lordship, upon the receipt hereof, shall call before you the persons within your diocesse whose names are contained in the schedule written on the other side of this letter, notifyinge to them the inconveniences abovementioned, & forthwith to take bands of them & everie of them, in good summes of money to her majesties use, for the callinge home of there sonnes or friends, to be returned into the realme, within three monthes after the said bandes taken at the furdest.

4. You shall alsoe geve direction unto your archdeacon, or the ministers of everie parishe within youre diocesse, to inquire particularlie what other persons within there parishes have, at this present, anie of there sonnes & other kinsfolke under there chardge beyonde the seas? in what places, & under whose chardge they be? how longe they have been absent; whether they be departed the realme without license, or not? & with as much expedition as possiblie you maie, to certifie the same unto us, with the names of there parents, there degrees, & dwellinge places; that, thereupon, the like order maie be taken with them (yf anie such there shal be) for revokinge of there children & frendes, that is taken with such as is already knowne unto her majestie & us. And, yf any shal be founde unwillinge to diliver readie & plaine answere hereunto, then to command them to appere before us, & thereof to certifie us; wherein we praie youre lordship, that such care & diligence be used as the necessitie thereof doth require.

Dec. 16.
1580.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 35. b.

5. And so we bid you right hartelie farewell. From Whitehall the xvi. of December, 1580.

Your lordshipps verie lovinge friends,

T. Bromley, can.

Jo. Hunsdon.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

Fra. Knollys.

J. Wilfon.

E. Lincoln.

Chr. Hatton.

Wa. Mildmay.

Ro. Lecester.

Cheshire.

Hollineberie.

Savage.

Turbridge.

Hurleston.

Chumleye.

Dutton.

Brewreton.

Manweringe.

Roche.

Lancashire.

L. Orrell.

Houghton.

Trafford.

Ashton

L. Thorneborowe.

Forth of Swindley.

Boulde.

Rigbie.

Hodgson.

Markland.

Halliwell.

L. Thomson

L. Nelson

Gerrard.

L. Sherborne of Aughton.

Sanupe.

Bushoppe.

Mildmore.

Chiswall.

Anderton.

} of Lancaster.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XXVII.

Queen Elizabeth to William [Chaderton] lord bishop of Chester, excusing his not coming up to parliament on account of his being busy in the queen's service in the country, provided he send up his proxy.

Elizabetha regina.

Jan. 13. 1589.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 32. b.

1. **R**IGHT reverend father in God, right trustie & welbeloved, we greet yow well. And, 2. Whereas we have of late caused oure writt of summons to be addressed unto you amongst others, for youre repaire unto our parlement now shortlie to be holden at Westminster; understandinge, that, by reason of your imployment in our service in those parts where yow are, yow cannot well repaire at this present to oure parlement;

3. We lett you weet, that, in consideration therof, we are pleased to geve yow lycense, &, by these presents, doe license yow, oure said writt or anye thinge therein conteyned notwithstandinge, to staie youre cominge up to oure said parlement, so as neverthelesse you cause youre proxie to be sent in convenient time, to voyce & consent unto such matters as are to be treated & concluded in oure saide parlement. And these oure letters shal be youre sufficient warrant & discharge in that behalf.

4. Geven under our signet, at our pallace at Westminster, the xiiith. of January, in the xxiii. yere of our reigne, 1580.

To the right reverend father in God, our right trustie & welbeloved, the bishoppe of Chester

NUMBER XXVIII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, Sir John Savage, Sir Hugh Cholmondely, & the rest of the commissioners for the subsidy in Cheshire, signifying, that many persons having been unfairly spared in divers former assessments, whereby they fell short, &c. the queen requireth the present assessment to be more justly laid, &, in particular, that a certificate be sent up of all the commissioners names, & how they themselves were assessed.

Apr. 10.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 7. a.

1. **A**FTER oure hartie commendations.

2. Whereas (towards the maintenance of the queenes majesties great charges to be sustained for the necessarie defence of her majesties dominions & subiects against the malicious practises of the enemies of her state) the lords & commons assembled in the last session of parliament

ment have graunted a subsidy to be assessed & levied in such sort, as, in the act thereof, appereth ;

3. And whereas yow, for the opinion that is conceived of your integritye & diligence, are appointed in comission for the executinge of that service :

4. Her majestie hath willed us to signifie unto you, that her pleasure & commandment is, that accordinge to the trust her majestie reposeth in you, the same may be performed with that care and sincerity which, in such a case, is requisite.

5. And because, ether by negligence or affection, such default hath bene founde in former assessments, as a great deale lesse hath come to her majesties use then was truly ment by the parlement shoulde have risen by there graunt ; whereby her majesty hath founde great lacke, towards her puplicke charge, for defence of her dominions & subiects ; & thereby hath, against her owne nature, bene driven to burthen her subiects more often then otherwise she shoulde neede :

6. Her majestie therefore hath expreslie willed us, to admonish you, & therewith alsoe to comande yow, that, in discharge of the trust comitted to yow, & in respect of this her majesties service (tendinge to the necessarie preservation of her realmes, dominions & subiects, wherein your owne interest consisteth) that yow faile not to use your owne diligence, circumspection & uprightness for the amendinge of all these former faultes ; soe as her majestie be not disapointed of that which is truly ment to her by the graunt of the parlement ; & that your taxations be not soe farre under foote as heretofore they have bene, but that they may be ordered in such reasonable sort as may be in some parte answerable to the necessitie of these so weightie causes (dailie growinge, both more chargeable & dangerous) & to the true meaninge of the parlement ; whereunto her majestie willet you to have a speciall regard, as her trust is in you.

7. And (to the intent your sincere dealinge in this service may the better appeare) her majesties pleasure is, that, after the finishinge of the taxations, you shall, besides your certificates into the exchequer, according to the forme of the statute, sende alsoe unto us at the same time the names of all those that be in comission for the subsidie within that countie ; notinge, upon everie of there heads, the rates & values how they be taxed for this present payment ; to thende that her majestie may, upon vewe thereof (which she mindeth of set purpose to doe her self) understand how those assessments be ordered for your selves, & thereby see the maner, by likelihood, of the rest of your whole proceedings in that service, & soe the better judge how well or ill the same is performed with [regard to the] rest, according to her majesties commaundment.

8. [Hereof] we have thought good to advertise yow, trustinge that yow will have such care in discharge of your duties, as yow shall not deserve any blame, but rather thanks from her majestie which we will not faile to procure effectuallie, as we shall perceive you shall geve us occasion. And soe we bid yow farewell. From S. James the x. of April, 1581.

Your verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, can.	E. Lincoln.	James Crofte.
W. Burghley.	Tho. Suffex.	Chr. Hatton.
A. Warwicke.	Ro. Lecester.	Fr. Walsingham.
F. Bedford.		

To our verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester, & to oure verie lovinge frends Sir John Savage & Sir Hughe Cholmley knights, & the rest of the comissioners for the subsidie in the countie of Chester.

NUMBER XXIX.

Edwin Sandys lord abp. of York to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester; signifying, that in case Mr. Sicklemore resign Kirkby, he had promised it to his own chaplain Mr. Cole; but, if he can will otherways help the bp.'s nephew. He sends him an account of an exercise lately held in Yorkshire [probably yielded to on account of the great earthquake, 6. Apr. 1580.] Acquaints him, that the house of commons were for reforming unworthy ministers, excoitations, dispensations & commutations. That the queen sent for the abp. about it, & he, by her order, had advised with four bps.; & agreed to reform some things, about which he now sends him orders, & presses a stricter discipline. Privately admonishes him for giving way to the exercises, which may not be allowed without.

without the authority of the queen or a synod; intimating withal, that the young clergy of those days were too fond of such things.

May 2. 1581. 1.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 36. a.

SALUTEM in Christo.

2. I thanke yow for shewing such favor to my countrymen & frends of Killington & Forthbancke.

3. Touchinge the benefitt of Kirkbie, thus much I can say unto you; Mr. Sicklemore hath ofte bene in hand to resigne yt over to a learned chapleine of mine, Mr. Cole; whereunto I have yelded my consent. But Mr. Sicklemore is an unconstant man, & will saie more then he will doe; &, in this matter, so farre as I can perceive, not his owne man, but dependeth upon others. You shall finde me readie to doe good to youre nephew in what I canne.

4. Touchinge the exercise which youre commissarie of Richmond putteth your lordship in mind of; truth is, I gave forth an injunction for an exercise to be used of the clergie in my diocesse, which order by me set downe was well liked of & allowed by her majestie. I send yow the booke of injunctions. You maie see the order of this exercise in the xii. article of the same. But I feare that youre comissaries love money as well as learninge.

5. Here enclosed I send your lordship certaine orders to be observed of you, within your diocesse. The occasion I will open unto you in fewe wordes.

6. The parlement men of the nether house found themselves greatlie offended with the bishopps of this realme, as negligent in their office & abusinge the ecclesiasticall jurisdiction. They made meane to her majestie for reformation. They appointed Mr. Vicechamberlaine, the two secretaries, & Sir Walter Mildmaie to move her highnes in yt. Yt pleased her majestie to send for me to open the matter unto me, & to require me to make answer; &, yf I liked of yt, to call unto me three or fowre bishopps to assise me in this action. I called unto me the bishopps of S. Davids, [Richard Davies;] of Lincolne, [Thomas Cowper;] of Sarum, [John Piers;] of Bangor, [Nicholas Robinson;] & of Worcester, [John Whitgift.] The things wherein they sought reformation were especiaillie fowre. The orderinge of unworthy ministers; excogitations; dispensations, & commutations. We sett downe touchinge these fowre things that which we thought good & could gladlie yeild unto. I delivered the same booke to her majestie. Some reformations we sett downe which could not be effectuell without acte of parlement. Her majestie kept the booke to her self, sayinge, she would consider of yt. Mr. Vicechamberlaine with others pressed me for answer. Whereupon I repaired to her majestie & prayed answer. The answer was, that her highnes was sufficient of herself to deale with the clergie in matters ecclesiasticall; & that the parlement house should not medle therein; nether coulde her majestie yelde unto the alteration of anie ecclesiasticall lawe. I gave them this answer, which was much misliked of. Yet we bishopps concluded upon some reformations, & acquainted her majestie with the same. Her highnes liked thereof: comanded the bishopps of the province of Canturburie to monishe there fellowe bishopps of the same; & that I sh^d. impart this thinge to the bishopps of my province; requiringe them to be dutifull in there offices & service in punishinge of sinne, & that oure negligence shoulde be no more complained one of. The execution of sharpe discipline will stop the mouthes of there cries against us. Thus I write at large the occasion & these orders, which withall I sende yow; not doubtinge but that youre lordship will diligentlie see them put in execution.

7. My lord, yow are noted to yelde to muche to general fastings, all the daie preachinge & prayinge. Verilie a good exercise in time & upon just occasion, when yt cometh from good auctoritie. But, (when there is none occasion, nether the thing commanded by the prince or a synod) the wisest & best learned cannot like of yt, nether will her majestie permitt it. There lurketh matter under that pretended pietie. The devill is craftie; and the younge ministers of these oure times growe madd.

8. Thus plainlie I write unto youre lordship, because I frend yow, & because I geve yow private advise. I shall require you to keepe this my letter private to youre self. And thus I bid youre lordship right hartelie farewell. Bishoppthorpe this ii. of May, 1581.

Your lordships in Xt.

Edwin [Sandys] Ebor.

As

As the holdinge of the parlement is uncertaine; soe yt is uncertaine what will become of these French matters.

To the right reverend in Christ my verie good lord the lord bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XXX.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that they had received his & the mayor of Chester's letters & other papers about James Apsden a popish recusant; that they approved what he, the bishop, had done; intended to proceed roundly with Apsden; and therefore desire the bp. to advise with some learned counsel how far the said Apsden might be trowned for his blasphemous speeches against God, & his disobedience to the queen's laws.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie commendations to your lordship.

2. We have received the letter sent from youre lordship, the maior of Chester, & the rest, bearing date the xii. of this present; & certaine other papers, which came therewith. And findinge thereby in what fort yow have delt with James Apsden, beinge (as yt appereth) an obstinate papist & a person of verie leude demeanor; as we have very good cause to like of your lordships doings therein; soe we yeld unto you our verie hartie thanks for the same.

3. And whereas you desier to be directed from us, what further course to take with him, beinge already committed by you to close prison there; you shall understand, that, as we finde the sayd Apsden hath deserved verie sharp correction, as well for his blasphemous speeches against God, as his notorious disobedience to her majesties lawes; soe we thinke yt requisite that he be punished for the same with all severitie. And therefore pray youre lordship (upon conference to be had with such as are learned there in boath the lawes, how farr he may be [touched] for the fore-sayd offences) to proceed forthwith against him, by vertue of your ecclesiasticall comission, accordinglye; to thend that other her majesties subiects be feared, by his example, to fall into soe notorious crimes.

4. And soe, not doubtinge but your lordship will accomplishe our requests with all carefulnes, we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Whitehall, the xviii. of May, 1581.

Your lordshippes verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, can.

F. Bedford.

William Burghley.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lincoln.

F. Walsingham.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

NUMBER XXXI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that there being in the last session of parliament a certain act passed against popish recusants, & it being also very dangerous that in matters of religion every man should do as himself listed; the queen (beinge likewise very desirous to see an uniformity in religion) required him to examine what recusants he had in his diocese, & to send in their names to the custodes rotulorum & justices of the peace, that they may be indicted at the next sessions; & likewise to put the said act in execution against popish reconcilers, sayers & bearers of mass, school-masters [id est, priests lurking under that name] & such like.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. Whereas, in the last session of parlement, there was, upon good & advised deliberation, by her majestie, by the comon consent of the whole realme, a certaine acte made for the retaininge of suche her majesties subiects in there due obedience, as, abusinge her highnes former great goodnes & lenitie, refused to conforme themselves in matter of religion, for cominge to the church, accordinge to law:

3. Forasmuch as the execution of the sayd statute was thought most needfull for the assurance & fastie of her majesties person & this realme, & the preventinge of such mischeifes & inconveniences as otherwise might happen, yf everie one might be suffered to doe what himself listed:

4. Her

May 18.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 8. a.

May. 28.

1581. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 8. b.

4. Her maiestie (beinge verie desierous to see all her subiects truly united in one consent & uniformitye of religion, accordinge to the lawe of the realme; for the better service of Almightye God, & quietnes of this realme) hath willed us to require your lordship forthwith, upon the receipt hereof, to make or cause to be made diligent search & inquirey (as well accordinge to your former certificats of recusants, as by other the best meanes that yow can) what persons there be within your diocesse which doe, at this present, refuse to come to the church, & to behave themselves as by the said lawe is required;

5. And, in case anie shall refuse so to doe, then to take or cause to be taken witnesses in writeinge, both of the warnynge soe geven unto them & there refusall, under the hand of the parson & curats & some other honest persons; which we pray yow, in everie shire within youre diocesse to preferre unto the *custodes rotulorum*, & to the justices of the peace at there next sessions; so as the sayd persons may be indicted & ordered as by the saide lawe is appointed.

6. And generallie we pray yow to have a good regard to the execution of the rest of the breaches of the saide acte touchinge reconfilers, sayers & hearers of masse, schoolmasters, & other like matters appertaininge to your pastorall dutie & charge; soe as there maye be no remissness or negligence founde in yow, as yow will answere the same before Almightye God & her highnes, whoe expecteth a good accompt of these things at yours & your brethrens hands.

7. And soe, (hartelie prayinge yow, that hereof there be noe default; &, from time to time, to advertise us of your proceedings :) we bid your lordship right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxviii. of Maye, 1581.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

T. Bromley, cano.

F. Bedford.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

Ro. Lecester.

Fr. Walsingham.

E. Lincoln.

Fra. Knollys.

To oure verie good lord the lord bishop of Chester.

NUMBER XXXII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that the queen having, in right of her ward George Booth, presented Mr. John Underhill [afterwards bp. of Oxon.] to the benefice of Thornton in his diocese, & the said Underhill offering sufficient security to indemnify him, & to restore the first fruits, if need be; that he ought (notwithstanding certain feoffees of the ward's father claim to present) forthwith to admit the said Underhill, by vertue of the queen's title, which therefore they require him to do without delay.

May 28.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 37. a.

1. **A**FTER oure verie hartie comendations to youre lordship.

2. Whereas the queens maiestie (in right of George Booth, her highnes ward) hath presented Mr. [John] Underhill rector of Lincolne Colledge in Oxon. & tutor to the said ward, to a benefice of his in youre diocesse, called Thornton; whereunto your lordship (as we are enformed) refuseth, upon her maiesties said presentation, to institute the saide Mr. Underhill; because certaine of Cheshire pretend title to the gyft of the said benefice, by vertue of a feofment made to them (as they alledge) by Sir William Booth, the father to the said ward, in his life time:

3. Forasmuch as her maiesties title, for the gyft of this benefice, is invested in her highnes, gardian of the ward, by the comon lawes of this realme; & therefore the presumption of lawe standeth with her gyft; and the feoffees claime (yf they have anie indeed) standeth upon an extraordinarye fact, which (as we are informed) is first to be proved, before the right be granted to them; and for that the said Underhill, presented by her maiestie hath offred (as we alloe are enformed) & will offer to your lordship, sufficient assurance, both for youre owne indemnitie & for restitution of the fructes (yf by lawe they shal be evicted from him.)

4. We have thought good to praie & require youre lordship, that (which by lawe alsoe, as information is geven us, yow are not to denie) in respect of the said presumption of lawe for her maiesties title, &, upon the said assurance for youre saftie & restitution of the fructes, to be made to yow by the said Underhill; you will cause order for his institution & induction to be geven accordinge

cordinge to her majesties said presentation, anie caveat or other dealinge of the feoffees to the contrary notwithstandinge.

5. And soe, hopinge [to hear] from youre lordship herein by this bearer, we bid youre good lordship farewell. From the court, the xxviii. of Maie, 1581.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, canc.	A. Warwicke.	Chr. Hatton.
W. Burghley.	Fr. Bedford.	Fr. Walsingham.
E. Lincolne.	R. Lecester.	

To the right reverend father in God, our verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

N U M B E R XXXIII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that they had received the copies of Elizabeth Orton's two feigned visions, scattered abroad among the papists & other ignorant people; & invented no doubt by some priest or Jesuit: requiring him to use all means possible to find out the author, by examining all such persons as he perceives have any copies, & if need be, by whipping the young maid herself to make her declare the truth, & if that wont do, to send her up to be farther dealt with.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations unto your lordship.

2. With your letter of the secounde of this month we have received the copies of two feined visions of a younge mayde, put into writinge & scattered abroad amongst the papists & ignorant people of your diocesse; which appeare to have bene the invention of some Jesuite or other develishe seducer, to abuse the vulgar & ignorant sort.

3. And, for that we thinke it fit the same were discovered, to thend the malice & lewdenes of the inventors might be mett withall; your lordship shall do well to use the best meanes you maye, for the boltinge & finding out of the authors thereof; as well by due examininge of all such as shal be founde seased of anie copies of the sayd visions, as of the yonge mayd (in case by feare meanes she shall not be induced to bewraye the same) to be secretlye whipped, & so brought to declare the truth of this imposture. Whereby yf your lordship shall not also be able to trye out the matter, then may you send her hither unto us, to be here farder proceeded withall as shall appertaine.

4. And soe, recommendinge the same to your lordships care, we bid yow right hartely farewell. From the court at Greenwich the xxii. of June, 1581.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

T. Suffex.	F. Knollys.	Chr. Hatton.
A. Warwicke.	James Crofte.	Fr. Walsingham.
Ro. Lecester.		

To oure verie good lord the ld. bp. of Chester.

N U M B E R XXXIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, &c. signifying, that Sir John Southworth, prisoner in the new Fleet at Manchester for recusancy, having desired leave, upon giving bond for his forth-coming, to abide at his owne house, they are content he should do so, if the commissioners be willing; if not, that he be allowed a servant of his owne to attend him, & his children to have free access to him.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto your lordship & the rest

2. Whereas humble suite hath bene made unto us by Sir John Southworth knight, by you latelie comytted into the new Fleete at Manchester, for his obstinacie in poperie; that he may be suffered to repaire & abyde at his owne house upon bonds for his forth-cominge; or els to have a servant for his necessarye uses, to attend upon him in the prison;

3. We have thought good to let your lordship understand, that, in case the said Sir John shall like to enter into bands with suerties in good summes of money to observe the condition, which

P

now,

July 22.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 9. a.

June 22.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 9. b.

now, by her majesties order, with the advise of her learned counsell, is set downe & offered unto such recusants as are thought fit to be set at libertie (a copie whereof we send yow herein enclosed) we are contented, at his humble suyt, yow shall enlarge him :

4. Otherwise, yf he shall not like to deliver his band & suerties with the said conditions; then may yow let him remaine as he doth, admittinge him a servaunt to attend upon him, untill he shall conforme himself accordinge to her majesties lawes.

5. And soe we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Greenewiche the xxii. of June, 1581.

Your verie lovinge friends,

T. Suffex.

F. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

A. Warwicke.

James Crofte.

Fra. Walsingham.

Ro. Lecester.

P. S. Whereas the saide [Sir] John is also desierous, as well for the disposinge of his private affaires, as for his comforth otherwise, that his children may be suffered to have accesse unto him, in case he shall continue in prison; we have also, upon his petition, yelded thereunto; & therefore doe pray you to geve order that they maie be permitted to repaire unto him from time to time as he shall require.

To oure verie good lords, the earle of Derbye & the lord bishop of Chester, & to oure lovinge friends the rest of her majesties comissioners for causes ecclesiasticall within the diocesse of Chester.

NUMBER XXXV.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, approving his & the commissioners proceedings with James Absden, & referring the mitigating of his punishment to the bp.'s discretion. Requiring the commissioners also, upon the E. of Derby's coming down, to execute the precepts against other recusants. And signifying that they have wrote to the bp. of Lichfield to take care of those recusants who removed out of Chester diocese into his. Finally, the bp. to certifye what discovery he hath made in the affair of Elizabeth Orton, & her pretended visions.

July 4. 1581. I.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 10. a.

AFTER our right hartie comendations unto your good lordship.

2. We have received your letters of the xvi. of the last month, & for answere thereto, have thought good herebie to signifie unto yow, that,

3. We like well of your & the rest of the comissioners proceeding against James Absden; & referre the qualifyinge of his punishment to youre discretion, to doe therein, as, upon his repentance & conformity, yow shall see cause.

4. We do alsoe like verie well of youre proceedings against such persons as have bene convented before you, for there obstinacie in matters of religion, & not cominge to the churche.

5. And, for such as lurke in the countrie & refuse to make there appearance before yow, we thinke yt verie expedient, that, upon the cominge downe of our verie good lord the earle of Derbye, yow & the rest of the comissioners required the sheriffs & justices of peace adjoininge to there houses, to cause the precepts to be duly served & executed, without any fraud or collusion, as they will, upon there perill, answere the contrary.

6. And, for those whom your lordship writeth to be removed from thence into the diocesse of the bp. of Coventrie & Lichfeild; we have at this present written oure earnest letters unto him, to cause diligent search & inquirie to be made after them, & thereupon, ether to reduce them to conformitie himself, or els to proceed against them as by oure former letters he was required; & to certifye your lordship thereof. Which kinde of proceedinge we trust will soe terrifie the rest, as wee hope that, yf his lordship shall doe his dutie in that behalf (whereof we doubt not) they & other like disposed persons will not attempt to doe the like hereafter.

7. When as your lordship shall more particularlie have examined & understoode the matter of the mayde which pretended to have seene visions; we pray you to advertise us what yow shall have further found therein, to thintent that thereupon we may take further order accordinglye.

8. And

8. And soe, in the meane time, trustinge that this shall suffice, we bid yow right hartelye farewell. From Greenewiche, the fourth of Julie 1581.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, cano.

Fr. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

T. Suffex.

James Crofte.

Fr. Walsingham.

A. Warwicke.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XXXVI.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, sent with the council's letters of the fourth of July; 1581. And signifying also that he cannot yet get an opportunity to talk with the queen about the bps. first fruits.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to youre lordship.

July 5. 1581.

2. I have acquainted my lords of the counsell with the contents of youre last letters, touchinge the proceedings with the recusants of youre diocesse. Whereupon what order they have taken, by there owne letters herewith sent unto you, you shall at large perceive.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 37. b.

3. I am not unmindfull of the matter of youre first fruits; but such accidents of publique service doe dailie happen, as that where[as] I have hoped, upon the departure of the French men, to have dispatched such futes as have longe layen in my hands, I find her majestie soe continuallie occupied, as I cannot finde anie opportunitie to present her with private futes.

4. Thenclosed to the bp. of Coventrie I thought good to send unto youre lordship, to be, by yow, conveyed unto him.

5. And soe I bid youre lordship hartelie farewell. From Greenewich, the v. of Julie, 1581.

Your lordships assured loving friend,

Fra. Walsingham.

To my verie good lord, the bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XXXVII.

Sir Christopher Wray lord chief justice of the Common Plea's to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that he had received the E. of Derby & his letters about dissolving of a prohibition at the suite of Brine & Leich. That, in his opinion, that matter belonged to the common law, & not to their commission; & that the judges may not delay granting justice in complaisance to the commissioners, & to give them notice how they intend to proceed. That the commissioners ought to be careful how they meddle with things which do not belong to them. And for his part he is ready to do any thing which, not offending justice he may, to shew his respect to them, especially as the affair relates to a matter of charity.

My verie good lord.

1. **T**OUCHING the case my lord of Derby & yow wrote to me, for the dissolving of a

July 13.

prohibition at the suite of one Brine & Leich, I doe not remember the particularitie thereof; but I carie well in mynde, we toke yt a matter determinable by the comon lawes, & not by your comission.

1581.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 37. b.

2. We have graunted divers to the highe comissioners about London, in such like causes. Your lordships comission is to deale with matters of religion, but not with the execution of mens testaments, touching the disposition of there bands or goods.

3. Yf anie man devise landes to good & godlie uses, there is sufficient remedye by lawe to compell them to performe the same. And, I thinke, my lorde, there is none learned in the lawe, will geve you advise, that you maie deale in that matter by your comission. Yf anie soe doe, let him shewe his reason in the Kings-Bench, & he shal be hard, & have order accordinge to lawe & justice.

4. And, my good lord, we doe graunt to everie man, I trust, anie justice publicquely for it. And doe not, nor maie, staie to graunt then justice, untill we geve warninge unto the comissioners or others against whom yt is required thereof, nor ever did. But they must be carefull &

circumspect

circumspect in what causes they deale. And we maie not remitt the matter, unlesse the parties counsell canne shewe the court sufficient cause in lawe, that we should foe doe. And that done, for my part, both for the creditt of youre comission, & alsoe for that the matter [is] touchinge the poore; I shall doe anie thinge I maie, not offending justice.

5. And soe I bid youre lordship hartelie farewell. From London, the 13. of Julie, 1581.

Your lordships assured alwaie,

Christ. Wray.

To my verie good lord, the lord bp. of Chester.

N U M B E R XXXVIII.

Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, lord president of the north, to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, about Campion the jesuit's having been lurking in his diocese; as also of one Haulie's being in Yorkshire. That there is likewise one Richard Simpson, a lewd priest, who skulks sometimes in the one & sometimes in the other county; & wishing the bp. to cause a search to be made for him, & to get him arrested; the said Simpson being a very base fellow.

My good lord,

Sept. 7. 1581.
23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 38. a.

1. **Y**OURE lordships letters sent by this bearer were brought unto me yesterdaie; I thanke youre lordship hartelie for them.

2. I am sure that before this youre lordship hath [had] cause to knowe of [Edmund] Campion. For methinks that youre like letters shoulde come to that countie from my lords of the counsell, as hath done to the [other] parts of the realme. For I am sure as [he] hath bene there in divers places, or I am wronge enformed.

3. Haulie, as [I am enformed] hath bene in manie places of this countie; whereof some I have soughte; & some [have] much popishe treason in them.

4. There is one Richard Simpson [sometime] a schoolemaster in Gilborne, a towne of this countie; but nowe a recusinge priest; that oftymes hanteth that countie: sometimes at Skillicorne, sometimes at Tarbotts of Salesburie, &, as I take [it] at Westbies, who became a hollie catholike for the love of his lewed concubine called Mrs. Katherine — the other name I have forgotten. Yf he could be atayched, yt were well. For he is a lewed reconfler.

5. I canne afford your lordship noe more lines at this time, because I am cumbered with other busines. Thus therefore, with my hartie comendations, I comitt youre lordship to the tuition & direction of the Lord. At Yorke, the vii. of September, 1581.

Your lordships in the Lord,

H. Huntington.

To the right reverend father in God, & my verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

N U M B E R XXXIX.

Wm. Lord Burghley to William Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that unreasonable leases having been formerly granted by the warden of Manchester college, if the tenants wout resign them, he will assist the bp. to get them declared void. And that tho' he formerly granted a pension of 10l. per annum there to one Sir Hall, which he now demandeth of the bp; the said Hall being a man of an ill character, the bp. may stop payment, &, when he is clamorous, remit him to him.

Sept. 12.
1581.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 38. a.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations unto youre lordship.

2. I have received your letter dated the xxth. of the last month directed to Mr. Secretarie & me; which, in his absence, I have opened; & conferred with Mr. Carter touchinge some parte thereof.

3. I find that my lord of Derby & those gentlemen (to whom Mr. Secretarie & I have directed our letters, for the dealinge with the tenants of that colledge) have effectually labored with them, but small prevailed but of the small & poore sort, the better beinge more obstinate; as one Randall Horlston, who, as yt seemeth, hath his rent abated of the antient, by xxiii. l. xiii. s. iiii. d. which, in mine opinion, maketh voyd the lease. And therefore I thinke

yt

yt good, that youre lordship used the advise of the master of the rolls, nowe in this parte; or of Mr. Solicitor, or other of her majesties learned counsell herein. And your lordship shal be assured to have mine assistaunce, for the frustratinge of anie such unreasonable graunts as these are.

4. Youre lordship writeth besyds, that youre [lordship] latelie received a letter from me, to the answere[inge] of one Sir Hall an annuitie of tenne poundes with the arrerages thereof. Notwithstandinge which my writing youre lordship maie staie the paiment thereof. And, yf the partie shall repaire to you for the same, to direct him to me for answere herein: and, beinge such a man as you describe, I cannot favor him.

5. Havinge small leasure to write at more length to youre lordship, I referre to the reports of Mr. Carter that which, for want of time, I have delivered to him by word of mouth to signifie to youre lordship. From the court at Greenewiche, the xii. of Sept. 1581.

Your lordships assured lovinge frend,

W. Burghley.

To the right reverend father in God my verie good lord the bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XL.

Wm. Lord Burghley to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, about renewing the commission for ecclesiastical causes in the diocese of Chester; signifying, that he does not approve of that draught they have sent up for it, because, tho' it names many, yet it authorises but a few to act, & still encroaches too much upon Westminster-Hall, & matters belonging to the judges. Wishing them to get it reviewed, & altered; & then he will give it all due furtherance. [This new commission, it should seem, was drawn with a design to be even with Sir Christopher Wray for his letter of the 13. July, 1581. supra. F. P.]

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to youre lordships.

2. I have seene a letter of youre lordshippes directed to Mr. Milles (servaunt to Mr. Secretarie) wherein you desire the renewinge of the ecclesiasticall comission for that diocesse, & therewith that you might have a vewe of it before it be signed, or, beinge signed, before it shall passe the great seale. In which comission (as it is drawne) I have thought good to let your lordshippes understand what [faults] I finde; that it may be, by youre visitations, & the considerations of some of her majesties learned counsell, reduced & conformed to have more convenient order then this draught, in forme as it is, purporteth. For, besydes the multitude of names that are inserted into the comission, it descendeth to so fewe to whom auctoritie shal be comitted for the execution; & moreover comprehendeth soe many statutes wherein they should have power to deale, [th]at Westminster-Hall, I thinke, embraceth noe more causes of that nature, nor her majesties benche, where the same are most usuallie delt in.

3. Wherefore it maie please your lordshippes to cause the same to be considered of by some of her majesties learned counsell, & restrained into strayte[r] lymmits then it is; with good considerations howe manie persons, & of what sort & qualitie, shall have auctoritie in the execution thereof. And, after it shal be soe reformed, & ingrossed, & subscribed by some of her majesties learned counsell, I shall be willinge to geve it the best furtheraunce that I maie. For which purpose I doe send the booke as yt is by this bearer, & soe bid youre lordships right hartelie farewell.

4. From the court at Greenwiche the xvii. of September 1581.

Your lordships most assured at command,

W. Burghley.

To the right honourable my verie good lord the earle of Derby, & to the reverend father in God, the bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XLI.

Henry Hastings E. of Huntingdon, lord president of the north, to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester; commending the bearer Mr. Worsley, as also the bp.'s design to live at Manchester, & wishing the bp. to set up a lecture there, & describing what sort of an one he could like best.

1. S A-

Sept. 17.

1581.

23. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 38. b.

Dec. 7. 1581.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 38. b.

1. **S**ALUTEM in Christo, &c. to youre good lordshippe, whom I doe hartelie thanke for the letters you sent me by this bearer Mr. Worsley. I wishe Lancashire, and all other counties, had manie such gentlemen soe well affected.
2. I ame glade youre lordship liketh to live in Manchester; for as it is the best place in those parts, soe doe you well to continue & strengthen them; that they maie increase & goe forward in the service of the Lord.
3. And surelie, by the grace of God, the well plaintinge of the gospell in Manchester & the parishes nere to yt, shall, in time, effect much good in other places; yf in Manchester there were an howre spent everie morninge from six to seven, or from seven to eight, in prayer & a lecture. As *brevi oratio*, then as yt is said, *penetrare coelos*; so shorte lessons often taught, [yt] ys like no doubt but the grace of God will pearse manie hartes. The prair & lecture might beginne & end with the clocke. The worke is soe good, & for yt that place is soe fit, as I ame bolde thus to put yow in mind of yt. God direct you, & keepe yow to himself safe.
4. And soe, for this time, I take leave of yow. From London the vii. of December, 1581.
Your lordships in the Lord,
H. Huntington.

NUMBER XLII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley Earl of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, for removing the recusant prisoners from Chester to Manchester; signifying, that, in such a case, one keeper, one diet, one guard, & one chaplain will do, all which must else be double; Chester castle is also too near the sea, & the people of Manchester better affected to the government: that the diet of the poorer prisoners, & the preacher's salary, may be best raised out of the fines set upon the rich; & that Mr. Worsley, keeper of the new Fleet at Manchester, desiring to be paid the charges he hath been at for some of their diets, be called upon for his accompt.

Dec. 7. 1581.
24 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 10. b.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto your good lordships.
2. Whereas, by youre letter of the xxvii of September last (certifyinge youre whole proceedings with the recusants, at youre fundry sessions within the diocesse of Chester) yt appeareth yow have comytted certaine gentlemen, whom you have found verie obstinate & not willinge to yeld to conformitye, unto the castle of Chester; where yow have geven order for there keepinge, accordinge to such direction as yow have heretofore received from us:
3. Your lordships shall understand, that at such times as we made choyce of Manchester for the bestowinge of the recusants of that dioces, we considered, that the [said] place was more fitt & convenient for that purpose then the castle of Chester, for that the inhabitants of Manchester were founde to be generally well affected in religion; & that the castle of Chester stood too neare unto the sea coast:
4. And nowe likewise, forasmuch as we consider, first, that yf the said recusants be all committed to one place, the burden of there dietts woulde be more easye unto there keepers; who (by reason they are but a fewe at Manchester, & [that] of those there is but one able to beare his owne charges, [much less] the dietts of the rest) growe verie burdensome unto Mr. Worsley there keeper.
5. Secoundly, the charge of a convenient garde of men for there safe custodie is to be the larger, they being placed in two severall & remote prisons.
6. And lastlye, that one preacher, appointed to conferre with them & instruct them for there conformities, will suffice, yf they be all in one place. Whereas tow in the severall places must be provided. Which preachers (to thende they may attend that service onlie) are, of necessitye, to have allowance by way of pension. Which, beinge not like to growe out of the purse of the prisoners, (who are so fewe in number, as [to be] unable to pay the charges of there dietts) therefore that charge is to be borne in some other [manner] & sort.
7. We (mindinge that this charge of the preacher & dietts of the poorer sort of the prisoners, shall, in reasonable proportion, be taken out of such fynes as are & shal be levied upon the recusants of the said diocesse) doe thinke it most fitt, for the easinge of the said charges, that all the prisoners that are & shal be comytted for their obstinacie in religion, be placed onlie at Man-

Manchester: and therefore will pray youre lordshippes, that all such yow have latelie comitted to the castle at Chester, be forthwith removed to Manchester. And, in what maner the said allowance, both of the minister & the prisoners, shal be drawn out of the saide fynes, you shall at large understand by oure next letters.

8. In the meane time, for that Mr. Worley desiereth to be answered the expences of the dietts of those that have bene committed to his custodie, & have wanted habilitie to satisfie the same; we thinke yt fitt, that he geve an accompt unto you, what the reasonable charges thereof doth amount unto; that, thereupon, consideration may be had, for allowance to be made unto him, out of the saide fines accordinglie. And therefore we pray your lordshippes, to call upon him for the saide accompt; wherein you are to consider, of the rate of the severall dietts, accordinge to the qualitie of the persons, & oure former directions sent unto yow in that behalf.

9. And soe, referringe the care thereof unto you, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From the court at Whitehall, the vii. of December, 1581.

Your lordshippes verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, canc.

Ro. Lecester.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

T. Suffex.

Fr. Walsingham.

E. Lincoln.

Fra. Knollys.

To oure verie goode lords the earle of Derby & the bp. of Chester.

N U M B E R XLIII.

The lords & others of the council to Mr. Richard Holland high sheriff of Lancashire, & to the justices of the peace there, signifying, that the queen desiring a general conformity in matters of religion, there being also an act made in the last sessions of parliament for all recusants to be proceeded against at the quarter sessions, & yet nothing done in Lancashire—charging them to meet & cause the rural deans, ministers & church-wardens to present all such recusants upon oath, at the next quarter sessions, (at which sessions all the justices to be present to receive & send up the said informations) & in case of neglect the names of all absent justices & other most faulty persons to be also returned.

1. **A**FTER oure hartie commendations.

2. Where[as] her majestie desiereth nothinge more but the dutifull obedience of her subjects, which have bene in these partes, greatlie withdrawne, by certaine seditious persons, hiding themselves & creeping in corners; for the repressing of whom, & reteining of her lovinge subiects in there due obedience, a speciall law was made in the last parlement, & auctoritie thereby geven unto the justices of peace, for the punishing of the offenders, in there quarter sessions;

3. And, where[as] the sessions of the peace are yerelie, in every quarter of the yeare, holden in fore severall places within the countie of Lancaster; by reason whereof great reformation might have bene had in that country, by reason of the sayde statute; & yet neverthelesse, either none at all or verie small reformation is had thereby (the occasion whereof we knowe not, albeit we may justlie suspect your negligence in the execution of the saide lawe.)

4. We have thought good to require yow, & withall in her majesties name to charge & commande, that, before everie of the quarter sessions to be holden at everie time hereafter, yow assemble your selves together, & then take such order & direction whereby everie of the rurall deanes, parsons, vicars, curats, ministers, church-wardens, sydemen & swornemen within there severall parishes, may diligentlie enquire, what persons doe offende, or have offended, against the said statute? and that they, upon there othes, at the next quarter sessions (within there severall limitts) after such there inquirie, present the same; and that you thereupon, from time to time, so farr fourth as you may, doe diligentlie put in execution the saide statute against the offenders thereof, so by them presented.

5. And, for oure better understandinge of youre proceedings, we have thought good to will & require you to be at everie of the same quarter sessions. And that, in the end of the same sessions you certifie us, by your letters, of your proceedings therein; & of the names of such

Dec. 14.

1581.

24. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 11. a.

of the justices of peace as are resiaunt within your countie, & come not at the same; or shalbe remisse, or negligent, in executinge of the same statutes: with the names of those parties of your countie which shall appere to be most saltie in the premisses; & of the justices that dwell there or neare to the same: whereof faile you not, as yow tender her majesties service.

6. And thus we bid yow right hartely farewell. From the courte at Whitehall, the xiiii. of December, 1581.

Your verie lovinge frends,

Th. Bromley, canc.

R. Lecester.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

J. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lincoln.

F. Knollys.

Fr. Walsingham.

To our verie lovinge frends, Richard Holland sheriffe in the countye palentine of Lancaster, & to the rest of the justices of peace in that shire.

NUMBER XLIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, thanking them in the queen's name, for their brisk proceedings against the recusants, & desiring them to go on to do so. Thanking them also for removing such as were prisoners at Chester to the New Fleet in Salford, & promising directions about their diet & a preacher to attend them there. Thanking them too & the Lord Strange & Mr. Atherton & Banister, for searching Talbott's house. The schoolmaster there apprehended to be proceeded against, & the priest to be sought after. They are sorry to find there is such a number of recusants in Lancashire. Priests (lurking under the name of schoolmasters) to be apprehended, & preachers sent where there are most recusants to instruct them better. And, as some disaffected people make a great noise about Sir John Southworth's being allowed to go home (as if he had received such a favor, & the commissioners had so little interest above) that they had given directions for him to return to Manchester, to be ordered as they see good. And that Elizabeth Orton, having confirmed her first confession, be made to publish the same in some parish church where her visions were most noised, as also to shew how she came to retract it.

Jan. ult.

1581

24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 12, a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. We have received letters of the xviii. of this present, & understanding, both thereby & by the report of the bringer Mr. Alexander Rigbie, the great paines which youre lordships have taken in proceedinge against the recusants in the countie of Lancaster; for the [which] wee are, on her majesties behaulf, to render unto you right hartie thanks, & to desire you (& specially seeinge the number are growne so great) to continue the like course still; whereby we doubt not but much good will in time insue, to the benefite of the countrey, & to your great honor & comendation.

3. We like verie well, that your lordships have caused such of them, as were heretofore comitted into the castle of Chester, to be removed to the newe Fleete in Salforde. And, for orders for direction, for there dyett in that place; & appointinge of a preacher to conferre with them—yow shall hereafter (when we shall have more convenient leasure) understand our further advice therein.

4. Touchinge your proceedinge in the search of Talbotts house in Saleburie, we cannot but much commend youre lordships care & diligence; & pray you to render, on her majesties & oure behalf, verie hartie thanks unto the Lord Strange for his towardnes. And the like to Mr. Atherton & Banister, who assisted him in that service.

5. Wee thinke meete that the schoolmaster there apprehended, should be comitted to safe custodie, & proceeded with accordinge to lawe. And pray your lordships, to use all meanes & diligence that you can, to come by the priest & such others as yow knowe to have bene at the saide house in Christemnes time. And, seeing (by there not goinge to the church, & by the superstitious stufte which, as you write, was found in the house of the Lord Strange) yt is not unlikely but that they proceeded further; we thinke yt requisite, that, as occasion shall serve,

serve, that point should be diligently inquired after. And thereupon we pray yow to proceed against them & everie of them accordinge to lawe.

6. We are right sorie to see the number soe great of them that have bene indicted in the countie of Lancaster, at the late quarter sessions; & so much the more, because yow write that, in your opinion thone half have not bene presented, by reason of some slacknes & parcialitye used by some of the justices. But, because nether by your lordshippes letter nor the sheriffs, we have [bene] particularlie enformed of there names; we cannot tell what other course to take for the redresse thereof, then to comitt the matter to youre lordshippes, to deale with them for the reformation of the said abuse, as you shall hereafter thinke yt expedient, for the furtherance of the saide service. And, if this shall not prevaile, then, upon more particular information from your lordshippes, we shall not faile to geve yow the best advice & assistaunce that we may.

7. And seeing this disorder hath growne so great, by the harboringe & intertaininge of so many sedicious priests & schoolemasters, seacretlye intertained in divers gentlemens houses; & for lacke of preachinge: we pray youre lordshippes, to have an especiall regard, howe such kinde of persons, that sowe this wicked feede of poperie & disobedience, may be mett with. And desire you the bishop (seeinge it is a principall parte of your pastorall charge) to appoint some learned & godlie ministers to repaire into such places where yt shalbe needfull, to instruct the people, the better to knowe there dutie tow^{ds}. God and her majesties lawes, & to reduce them to such conformitie as we desier.

8. Fynallie, forasmuch as we are geven to understand, that some evill [minded persons] towards the estate of religion in that countrie make great accounts of the aboade of Sir John Southworth in these partes, as though he had received some extraordinarye favour to there great encouragement, & the defacinge of your comision & auctoritye; we have thought meete, & soe taken order, that he repaire unto youre lordshippes, to remaine at Manchester; & to be there ordered, as your lordshippes, upon his conformitie or otherwise, shall see cause.

9. And last of all, seeinge we have beene enformed, that Elizabeth Orton, hath of late, before Mr. Solicitor Generall & others, confirmed her former confession made before yow the bishop & other [the] comissioners ecclesiasticall, touchinge her pretended vision, which afterwards she did denye: seeinge she hath offered (as it is certified) to publishe *that* her late confession & acknowledg^{mt} of the first, in any place where she shalbe appointed:

10. We thinke it meete, that (in some parishe church or open places, as to you shalbe thought good, where the fame of her saide visions have bene most divulged) she be brought, both to acknoledge her first confession to be trew, & to declare by whom she was induced, to retract the same. And hereupon yow may make such further order for her good behaviour & forth-coming, as you shall thinke good.

11. And soe, trustinge that this shall suffice for answere to the saide letter, we shall beseech Almightye God to blesse youre endevors & accounts; and soe bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster the last of January, 1581.

Your lordshippes verie lovinge frends,

W. Burghley.

R. Lecester.

E. Lincoln.

Fr. Walsingham.

Tho. Suffex.

To oure verie good lords the earle of Darby, & the lord bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XLV.

The lords & others of the council to Mr. Holland, high sberiff of Lancashire, thanking him in the queen's name for his diligence in proceeding against recusants; censuring the slacknes & partiality of some justices, & desiring him to charge them forthwith to amend; & if that wont do, to certify their names to the E. of Derby & the bp. of Chester, or the council, that they may be taken order with,

Q

1. AFTER

Jan. ult.
1581.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 13. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations.

2. We have received your letters of the xxix. of this present, & understood (as well thereby, & be others received at the same time from our verie good lords, the earle of Derby & bishop of Chester) in what sort such persons have bene delt with, accordinge to the late statute, as in that countie refuse to reforme themselves accordinge to her majesties lawes.

3. And, forasmuch as it appereth by the saide proceedings, that you have a verie great care to the accomplishment of the contents of oure late letters sent unto yow touchinge those matters; we colde not, but in her majesties name, render unto yow right hartie thanks; & require yow to doe the like still.

4. Neverthelesse, forasmuch as we find that there be more justices of the peace in the saide countie then those, which are named in your letter, to have met at the quarter sessions; & beydes, have some occasion to thinke, that some of them have used some slacknes & parcialitye about the sayd presentments;

5. We would gladlie have understood from you, what might have bene the cause of there not cominge to the places appointed? & which of them hath shewed anie backwardnes in this service? to thintent that, upon particular knoledge thereof, we might have taken such order with them as should have bene thought expedient. But seeinge we cannot, for want thereof, doe as we would; & yet neverthelesse are desirous that this service should be furthered, by all the meanes that may be; we have thought good to signifie soe much unto you, & pray yow (if you have understood [of] any such default in anie of the saide justices) to admonishe & charge them & everie of them to see yt reformed hereafter, as they maie happen to answere yt at their perill. And, yf this shall not suffice, then we praye yow to enforme ether us, or oure verie good lords the earle of Derby & the bishoppe of Chester, what yow may have learned in that behaulf; soe as, upon knoledge thereof, either from their lordships or your self, we may take further order accordinglie.

6. And soe, in the mean time, [we] bid you right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the last of January, 1581.

Your verie lovinge frends,

W. Burghley.

R. Lecester.

E. Lincoln.

F. Walsingham.

T. Suffex.

To Mr. Holland sheriff in the countie palentine of Lancaster.

NUMBER XLVI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby, signifying, that they had taken bond of Sir John Southworth, to appear before him at or before March 25. at Manchester, to be ordered as he shall then see cause. If obstinate, to be again committed; with liberty only to walk abroad at certain times with his keeper to take the air, & then not to confer with any body.

Feb. 25.
1581.

MS. Chaderton,
fol. 13. b.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations unto youre good lordship.

2. We have (according to oure letter of the last of January, written unto yow & the lord bishop of Chester) appointed Sir John Southworth to repaire againe unto youre lordship. And, for that purpose, have caused bounde to be taken of him to her majesties use, that he shall personallie appere before youre lordship, at or before the xxv. of Marche next ensuinge. At which time of his apparance youre lordship may take such order with him, as you shall see cause. And, if you shall finde him to continue in his obstinacie, & thereupon shall againe comitt him to the prison of Manchester; then maye youre lordship geve order unto the keeper, that, at such times as the said Sir John shall desire (& may be convenient) he permitt the said Sir John, for the preservation of his health, to walke & take the benefitt of the open aire in the gardens (if any there by) or in some other fitt places about the colledge, in the company of his keeper; soe as he be not suffered to have conference with any person, otherwise then in our former orders to the keeper hath bene prescribed.

I

3. And

3. And soe we bid yow hartelie farewell. From the court at Greenewich, the xxv. of Febr,
1581.

Your verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, can.

E. Lincolne.

T. Suffex.

Fr. Knollys.

Fr. Walsingham.

To oure verrie good lord the earle of Derby.

NUMBER XLVII.

Edwin Sandys lord abp. of York to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, testifying his good opinion of the bp. That a cause appealed thither from Chester, shall, if he can so order it, be remitted to Chester. And wishing him, if he finds it practicable, to reform Mr. Wigginton, a puritanical young minister, or else not to suffer him to preach in his diocese. He would serve the bp.'s nephew about Kirkbie, if he could; but cannot.

1. **S**ALUTEM in Christo.

2. My lord, I have ever thought well of yow, as of one in all respects verie well able to answere his charge & to doe his dutie. Yea, so I doe, & will thinke of yow. Me yow shall ever finde youre lovinge & faithfull friend in what I canne.

3. Touchinge the matter in controversie & appealed hither, it is here thought that yt cannot be, by the law & order, remitted; & yf yt should be remitted, yet would the parties appeale to an higher power. But, my lord, at the next hearinge which shalbe before me, I will, yff I canne, remitt the whole matter to youre lordship againe. For my desire is, that everie controversie shoulde be decided there where yt is best knowne, & before the bishop of the same dioces.

4. Your lordship shall doe well to better Mr. Wigginton, a yonge man, verie farre out of frame; who, in myne opinion, will not accept of yow as, of his ordinarie, a bishop. Nether woulde I accept of him, beinge in youre place, as a preacher of my dioces. He laboreth, not to builde, but to pull downe; &, by what meanes he can, to overthrowe the state ecclesiasticall.

5. I thanke youre lordship for youre cheeses sent to meete me at London. I doubt not but some good fellowes will eate them for us both.

6. I see noe likelihood that I shall see London this yere.

7. I remember, that in your former letter, you made mention of Kirkbie for youre cosin. Truth is, three years since I yelded my interest therein (beinge patrone) to my chapleine Mr. Cale. And my lord president hath said, that Sicklemore shall resigne to none but him. Soe that my promise hath staid me in that matter, that I cannot gratifie yow as otherwise I would. But as occasion shall fall forth, I shall be readie to help youre cosin as I maie.

8. And thus I comende youre lordship to the good direction of Godds holie Spirrite. Busshopthorpe, this vii. of March, 1581.

Yours in Christe,

E[dwine Sandys] Ebor.

To the right reverend in Christe my verie good lord the bishoppe of Chester.

NUMBER XLVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley Lord Strange to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, desiring the refusal of several leases held of the bp. for his sister-in-law the Lady Monteagle; & acquainting him that he is going to dwell at Harden castle.

My verie good lord,

1. **T**HERE are certaine leases (which youre lordshipps predifessor did let for yeares unto the late Lord Monteagle) named Boulton, Nellinge & Clapeham; which, yf the Lord Norley doe injoye his lande, he is alsoe to have for the same yerres affore-graunted, untill they expire.

March 15.

1581.

24. Eliz.]

MS. Chader-

ton, fol. 37. a.

Q 2

2. But

* Sic. 2. But my desire & intreat to youre lordship is, that yt will please you to doe my sister-in-lawe (the Ladie Mounteagle) & my self alsoe that honorable favor (in respect I thinke to be *her the rather tennaunts**) as to let her ladishipp have youre lordships gyft of the same, after the expiration thereof, payinge & gevinge youre lordship for the same as anie other shall doe; & more speedelie then I thinke manie will doe, yf youre lordship maie grant anie of them at this instant [request. If not,] my request [is] that it maie stand with youre favor to let yt unto her. Or, if you maie foe doe hereafter, herein youre lordship shall pleasure & bind us both; & yet of reason, yf [foe, that] you [be] foe contented as shall be by youre self desired, or anie other offered.

Sic. 3. Yf yt maie please youre lordship, I ame further to request you, that I maie have a copie of *the one, to see* [the] leases, when they expire; what there is yearlie paid for them, & what fine (yf there be anie expired) your lordship wisheth to have.

4. And thus, not doubtinge of youre lordships honorable & speciall dealinge with me herein, I leave to trouble you further. Yet not foe forgettinge my wives & my owne lovyng comendations to youre self & to youre good bedfellowe, whom my wief wishe thas neare Harden Castle as Alport Lodge; in respect she & my self are eare longe to goe thither, as I thinke. For I ame

Sic. *throughe* with my father. Farewell. The xv. of March.
Your lordships ever assured lovinge frend,

Fer. Strange.

To my verie good lord the bishopp of Chester.

NUMBER XLIX.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, requiring him (as they had done all other bishops) to send up a new & more particular certificate of what recusants be hath in his diocese.

April 1.
1582.
24 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 13. b.

1. **A**FTER oure hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. Whereas the queens majestie is geven to understand, that, notwithstandinge manye favourable meanes heretofore used for the redusinge & retaininge of her highnes subjects in there due obedience, the same hath hitherto litle prevailed; but that divers remayne still obstinate in refusinge to come to the church, & conforme themselves in matters of religion, accordinge to her majesties lawes;

3. Albeyt we doubt not but that, according to oure former letters, you have made trew & perfect certificates of all such persons within your diocesse, unto the justices, &c. & that they have thereupon caused them to be proceeded with, accordinge to the lawe;

4. Yet (to thintent we may particularly understand, how things have passed, both in youre diocesse & elsewhere) we have, for certaine considerations, thought meete to require yow (as we have done the like to the rest of the bishopps) to cause, in everie parishe within youre diocesse, a diligent inquirie & search to be made, of all such persons, as, syth the ende of the last session of parlement, have forborne to come to the church; & (havinge bene thereof lawfullie convicted) doe neverthelesse not conforme themselves as they ought to doe. And, thereupon, to cause a certificate thereof to be made in writinge, subscribed with your hand & the hands of some of the justices of peace of the shire, where everie such offender hath his residence. To the intent the same may be, accordinge to the meaninge of the lawe, delivered over into the court comonlie called the Kings Bench in the next Easter terme. Wherein we pray yow to use all expedition, as you may. And to addresse the saide certificates unto us first, in some convenient time, before, or at the beginning of the sayd terme; to thintent that we maie peruse & consider the same, as cause shall require.

5. And soe, on her majesties behalf willinge & charginge you, that hereof yow make no default, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From Greenwich the first of April, 1582.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, canc.

J. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lincolne.

Fr. Knollys.

Fr. Walsingham.

Tho. Suffex.

James Crofte.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

N U M.

NUMBER L.

[Sir] G[eorge] Bromley to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, desiring them to respite the Lady Egerton of Ridley's appearance for three months; for that he hath conferred with her, & thinks there are hopes of her conforming.

1. **M**INE humble dutie to your lordships remembred.

2. Whereas the Ladie Egerton of Ridley in the countie of Chester now standeth endited as a recusant, & bound in [a] recognizance for her personall appearance shortlie to be made before your lordships, as commissioners for ecclesiastical causes;

May 7. 1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 39. b.

3. I have latelie conferred with the said Ladie Egerton, touchinge her backwardnes in religion heretofore shewed, & now doe finde good hope of conformitie in her; in that she can be content to conferre with some suche as I knowe to be well affected in religion, & [who] (for their sufficient knowlege & [the] good opinion [which] she hath of them) were able to perswade her; of whom alsoe she her self hath made choyce.

4. Therefore (forasmuch [as] I trust good will come of it, & knowe that, accordinge to Christ[s] example, the best waie is not to quench the flaxe that beginnethe to burne) these are to desire youre lordships to respite her appearance for three monthes, & to renewe her bounde for [the] like time. In which time I trust she wilbe brought to such conformitie as youre lordships shall well like of, & I & others her friends doe greatlie desire.

5. Yf it fall out otherwise (as I hope in God it will not) then I wishe the lawe should proceede against her, as apertaineth.

6. And thus, seasinge to trouble youre lordships anie further at this time, I humbly take my leave. Wrexham, the vii. of Maie, 1582.

Your lordships alwaies to command,

G. Bromley.

To the right honourable my verie good [lord] Henrie earle of Derby, & to the reverend father in God, the lord bp. of Chester.

NUMBER LI.

The lords & others of the council to the sheriff & justices of peace of the county of Chester, signifying, that they find the certificates about recusants from most counties imperfect, & perceive that the obstinacy of the great ones almost every where keeps back the lower sort from conforming; which, they think, may be redressed if the said great ones be first punished; & therefore requiring them, to indict them at the next quarter sessions, & then take bonds of them to appear at the next assizes; they who wont appear at the sheriffs summons to be sued to an outlawry. And all this to be done carefully, for that the judges are charged when they come to examine their proceedings, & see if they were exact.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie commendations.

2. Having perused the late certificats of the recusants sent from the severall counties June 20. within the realme, & findinge, that, in divers of the said counties, some are presented & not indicted; & but a fewe indicted, & convicted accordinge to the late statute made for the re- taininge of her majesties subjects in there due obedience; and perceivinge, that the obstinacy & evill example of the principall persons in everie countie doe greatlye encorage the inferior sort to continue in there disobedience; which, we suppose, may, in some convenient degree, be redressed, yf the said principall persons shall first tast of the punishment appointed by the lawe;

June 20.
1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 14. a.

3. Yt is therefore thought most expedient for her majesties service & the state of the realme, that the said principall persons be immediatlie proceeded withall upon the said statute, & the meaner sort of people forborn concerning there judgment, untill her majesties pleasure shalbe farther signified.

4. And [as] for the said principall persons; forasmuch as manie of them have (as yt appereth by the certificats) refused to appere upon there indytements (havinge bene called thereunto by order

order from yow the justices) her maiestie, meaninge to geve expresse chardge unto the justices of assise to proceede to there judgment & conviction at the next assises to be houlden in that countie of Chester; hath likewise commanded, that you forthwith, at your quarter sessions to be holden presentlie after Midsomer, doe call before you all the said principall recusants (being of the qualitie of gentlemen & upward: & ladies & gentlewomen, widowes) & to take bounds & suerties of everie of them for there personall appearance at the said assises, to be before the justices of assise, and there proceeded withall accordinglie;

5. And [as for] such of them as shall not be brought to there appearance by such usuall meanes as to the office of you the sheriff & justices of peace doth appertaine; then may you proceed to the[ir] outlawrie, according to the lawe for like contempts provided.

6. For which number of the better sort yf anie have bene forborne, or comitted in youre former indyctements, these may yow not faile to indict at your quarter sessions, soe that the justices of assise, at the time of their assises, maie take such course with everie of them as the lawe prescribeth. Wherein you are to have care to answere her majesties expectation & the trust herein committed unto you, for that the said justices of assise have received direction to examine & take accompt of your doings & proceedings in these causes against the recusants, & thereof to make report in writinge.

7. And soe, we bid you right hartely farewell. From the court at Greenwich, the xx. of June 1582.

Your verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Walsingham.

Fra. Knollys.

To oure verie lovinge frends the sheriffe & justices of peace in the countie of Chester.

NUMBER LII.

An order by the lords & others of the council, on the petition of Robert Worsley, esq; keeper of the New Fleet in Manchester, that all the past & future diet & other charges of the priests & other poor prisoners there shall be paid out of the monthly forfeitures levied on recusants in the diocese of Chester; & that the collection of viii. a week in every parish, allowed by the statute of the 14. Eliz. for the relief of other poor prisoners, should also be converted to this use; & that letters be written to the earl of Derby, the lord bp. of Chester, & all other the justices of peace in Cheshire & Lancashire to give order for that collection to be made out of hand.

[By the]

Lord Chauncellor.

E. of Lecester.

L. Thesaurer.

Mr. Thesaurer.

L. Chamberlaine.

Mr. Comptroller.

E. of Warwicke.

Mr. Vicechamberlaine.

E. of Bedford.

Mr. Secretarie.

June 24.
1582. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 15. a.

1. **U**PON the exhibitinge of certaine petitions unto the lords of the counsell by Robert Worsley of the Bothes in the countie of Lanc. esq. desieringe that it might please their lordships to take some order, as well for the satisfyinge of such summes of money as were due unto him for the dietts & lodgings of certaine recusants, beinge massinge priests & others of verie poore qualitie, unable to answere the charges of the sayd dietts & lodgings; who, by the lordes, were more then a yeare past comitted to his charge & kepinge in the New Fleete at Manchester: as also to consider how the growinge charge of there saide dietts hereafter might be satisfied; [it] beinge a matter overburdensome unto him to disburse & forbear such summes of money so long time without assurance of repayment:

2. There lordships, after good & deliberate consideration had of his sayd petitions, did order, that both the charges of the sayd dietts past, amountinge to the summe of cclii l. xvii. s. & the growinge charge of the same dietts hereafter, shalbe answered out of the third parte of the monthlie

monthlie forfeitures, leviabie, by the said statute, upon the principall recusants of the diocesse of Chester; by the sayd statute assigned to the informer:

3. And [that,] for that purpose, the sayd Robert Worsley shall appoint & nominate a person to exhibite & folowe the informations accordinglye.

4. And, forasmuch as it was objected, that the time would be longe before the saide thirde parte of the forfeitures could be recovered, by reason that the statute hath appointed certaine monthes after the conviction of everie such recusante [for the payment thereof;] within which time alsoe, yf they shall yeld to conformity, the [sayd fine &] punishment is by the sayd statute remitted:

5. It was therefore further ordered, that the collections of viii. *d.* by the weeke out of everie parishe by a former statute of the xiiii. of her majesties reigne, appointed to be gathered in everie countie for the reliefe of the prisoners (whereof, as yt was informed, there hath not bene any collection hitherto made within the shires of that diocesse, sithence [it was by] the [sayd] acte of parlement established) shalbe converted towards the charges of the dietts & lodgings of the sayde prisoners; & the same collection to begin at the xxv. daie of March last past, & [be] continued as cause shall require.

6. And for that purpose there lordships letters to be written to the earle of Derby, the bp. of Chester, & the rest the justices of the counties of Chester & Lancaster; & to geve order for the said collections to be made accordinglie. June 24. 1582.

Tho. Wilkes.

NUMBER LIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, & the sheriffs & other justices of the peace in Cheshire for that purpose; intimating, that as nothing had yet been raised in that county by vertue of the statute 14. Eliz. they are now therefore the better able to contribute.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships & the rest.

2. Whereas Robert Worsley of the Bothes *in com. Lanc.* esq; hath bene a verie earnest suytor unto us, for some order to be taken for the satisfyinge of the dietts & charges of the priests & other prisoners unable to find themselves, in the Fleete at Manchester; shewing an accompt of cclii. *l.* xvii. *s.* issued for the sayd dietts & lodgings sithence their first comitment, accordinge to such rates as were by us prescribed for the allowance of the sayd prisoners;

3. And, havinge nowe taken order to have that charge, for the time to come, borne, partlie by such fynes as are monthlie to be charged, by vertew of the late statute, upon the principall recusants of that diocesse of Chester; & partlie by such collections as, by a former statute of the xiiii. of the queenes majestie, are appointed to be made of viii. *d.* weekelie in everie parishe, for the reliefe of prisoners (whereof, as we are credibly enformed, there hath bene no collection made, sithence the makinge of that statute)

4. We have thought [good,] (for that the first may seeme somewhat uncertaine) to appoint the secound to be presentlie put in execution; & doe therefore pray & require you, according to the purport of the sayde statute, presentlie to appoint the same collection of viii. *d.* by the weeke to be gathered in everie parishe of that countie of Chester, to beginne from the xxv. day of March last, & to be delivered over to the sayd Robert Worsley or his assignes, towards the charge of the dietts & lodgings of the prisoners afforesaid, at such times & by such persons, as by the said statute is limited? & the same to have continuance until yow shall receive other order to the contrarie. From the courte at Greenwich the last of June, 1582.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

Th. Bromley, can.

F. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burgheley.

J. Crofte.

Fr. Walsingham.

Tho. Suffex.

Jn. Hunsdon.

Waltr Mildmay.

A. Warwicke.

To oure verie good lords, the earle of Derby & the lord bp. of Chester; & to our lovinge frends the sheriffs & justices of peace in the countie of Chester.

NUMBER

June 30.

1582.

24. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 15. b.

NUMBER LIV.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester & Sir Edmond Trafford, knt. late sheriff of Chester, requiring Sir Edmond to pay the sum of c. marks (levied by way of fine in his shrievalty on one James Laborne, esq; a recusant) to Robert Worsley, esq. in part of his bill for the diets & other charges of the priests & other poor recusants, prisoners in the New Fleet at Manchester.

June 30.
1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 16. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right heartie commendations.
2. Whereas Robert Worsley of the Boothes in the countie of Lanc. esq. hath bene an humble suitor unto us, for the paiment of cclij. l. xvij. s. due unto him for the dietts & lodgings of such priests & others, unable to answer the charges thereof, as are remayninge prisoners under his custodie in the New Fleete of Manchester;
3. Towards the satisfyinge whereof, as [also] of the charges of there dietts & lodgings hereafter; albeit we have taken order that a third part of the monthlie forfeitures, leviabie upon the recusants, by vertue of the late statute, shalbe employed; with a collection of viij. d. by the weeke out of everie parishe, to be made for the relief of prisoners, accordinge to a former statute of the xiiij. of the queenes majestie.
4. Yet, forasmuch as they wilbe somewhat longe before any parte thereof can come into his handes; & that the summe is great which he hath alreadye disbursed; whereby, yf he be not presentlie in some parte answered, he shall not be able (as he informeth) to continue the charge he hath bene at for there sayd dietts & lodgings;
5. And understandinge, that there is remaininge in your hands, Sir Edmond Trafford, the summe of c. markes, levied, by waye of mulct, upon one James Laborne esq; in the time of youre late shrievalty.
6. Wee have thought good, herebie to pray & require yow, forthwith upon the receipt hereof, to cause the sayd summe of c. markes to be paide & delivered to the sayd Robert Worsleye or his assignes; towards the charges of the dietts & lodgings of the prisoners afforesaid: taking a not of his hande of the receipt thereof; which, together with these oure letters shalbe youre sufficient warant & discharge in that behalfe.
7. So fare you right hartelie well. From the court at Greenewiche, the last of June 1582.

Your verie lovinge frends,

Th. Bromley, canc.

Fr. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

James Crofte.

Fr. Walsingham.

Tho. Suffex.

J. Hunsdon.

Wa. Mildmay.

A. Warwicke.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bp. of Chester; & to oure loving frend, Sir Edmond Trafford, kt.

NUMBER LV.

Sir Francis Walsingham to Henry Stanley E. of Derby, sent with & signifying the above order of the lords of the council for the payment of Mr. Worsley, & requesting his lordship to give him what countenance he can to get in his collections, and withal advising him to discharge the most inoffensive poor recusants (as women, & such like) upon their own bonds, to save charges.

My verie good lord,

June 30.
1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 39. b.

1. **W**HEREAS this bearer Mr. Worsley hathe bene a longe time sutor to their lordships to be satisfied, by some good means, for the charges he hath bene at in keepinge the prisoners comitted unto him for religion by youre lordship & the rest of the commissioners for ecclesiastical causes, in respect that the most part of them are not able to paie & discharge the same, accordinge to the order set downe by there lordships, after the rate of the diet of the Fleete:

2. Your

2. Your lordship shall perceive therefore by [their] lordships letters unto yow, how that it is thought best the gentleman be answered the same out of such collections as are appointed to be made by the countrie, and the paiment of such mulcts unto him as have been levied & remaine in the hands of the bishop & Mr. Trafford.

3. I shall therefore right hartely desire youre lordship, in respect of the gentlemans great towardnes & travell in this good service of God & her maiestie, to afford him all the favor & assistance youre lordship maie, in the spedie & good execution of the effect of there lordships said letters. And withall, that youre lordship will call upon the justices of peace, & geve order unto them to be likewise readie, to further the good performance thereof.

4. And, where[as] it is enformed, that there are manie simple persons & women remaininge under Mr. Worsleys charge, which will rather increase the expences, then otherwaies doe anie great hurt by beinge abroad; youre lordship shall doe well to demisse such, upon there sufficient boundes with sureties to be forth-coming, when they shalbe called & [summoned] to be answerable to the lawes of the realme; & the women in like sort, there husbands undertakinge for them: foreseeing that nether anie priest or notorious practicers be soe enlarged.

5. And soe, not doubtinge but youre lordship will, both speedelie & to there good contentment, proceede herein, accordinge to there lordships meaninge, I most humblie take my leave. From the court at Greenewiche the xxx. of June, 1582. Fra. Walsingham.

To the right honorable my verie good lord the erle of Derby.

NUMBER LVI.

Extract of the last Will & Testament of Mrs. Jane Cecill, the lord treasurer's mother.

1. 1582. **I**N the name of God, Amen. I Jane Cecill, &c.

2. *Item*, I will that the 50. *l.* lent unto the poor inhabitants of Stanford & S. Martins parish, shall be bestowed again, at the years end, upon the poor artificers & occupiers in Stanford & S. Martins parish aforesaid, as my sons Hugh Allington, & Robert Wingfield; my nephews, John & Francis Harrington; & my friends, Mr. Edward Hall & Mr. Anthony Browne, shall think good; the same poor putting in sufficient suerties for the repayment thereof at the years end.

1582.

25. Eliz. ex
antiquo ex-
empl. penes
comitem Ex-
oniæ.

3. And my meaning is, that not any one shall have above 5. *l.* for one year. And so, from year to year, during the lives of my said sons & nephews, & of Mr. Edmund Hall & Mr. Antony Browne, & the longer liver of them, & of all their heirs at full age from time to time at their discretions. And this to be overseen from time to time by Sir Thomas Cecill kt. & the lords & owners of Burghley House for the time being.

4. Provided always, that if my said sons Hugh Allington & Robert Wingfeild, my nephews John & Francis Harrington, my friends Edmund Hall & Anthony Browne, & the longer liver of them, shall, by the advice of my lord my son, or [of my grand] son Sir Thomas Cecill make any farther or other order, for the good occupying or bestowing of the said summe of 50. *l.* among the said artificers & occupiers & other the inhabitants in Stanford & S. Martins, that then the same farther or other order shall stand & be in force & continue for ever, any thing to the contrary hereof in any wise notwithstanding.

5. And the 50. *l.* to & for the maintenance & relief of the poor in Burn [in com. Linc.] to be bestowed, ordered, & used, either by way of lending from year to year; or by buying of something for to set & keep the poor in work; or by way of gift; or by repaying of the churche there; or by any other way or means els whatsoever, as the said Edmund Hall, John & Francis Harrington, with the advice of my said lord my son or [of my grand] son Sir Thomas Cecill, shall think meet & convenient.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER IV.

NUMBER I.

Sir Thomas Bromley, lord chancellor, to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, in behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley; signifying his sorrow for her obstinacy, & wishing them to deal gently with her, by appointing preachers to confer with her & by giving her a farther day. As also that he had wrote to her to conform her self to the queen's laws.

July 1. 1582. 1.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 40. a.

AFTER my verie hartie commendations to youre good lordships.
2. Whereas I understand that the Ladie Egerton of Ridley hath bene convented before youre lordships, for some disobedience in causes of religion; &, by youre lordships letter, hath daie to appeare before you againe the vii. of August next;

3. I am sorie, that, ether throughe her owne simplicitie, or by [the] malice of anie secreat practisers, she should be thus misledd & holden in blindnes. I have bene acquainted with her longe; & have alwaies knowne her, in other respects, to be verie well geven; &, in regard thereof, doe pitie her the more. I would be glade, that, by gentle meanes, & by conference with some grave & learned men, she might be perswaded & wonne (yf it maie be) whereof I have some good hope.

4. I have therefore thought good to comende her simplicitie to youre lordships; & to praie yow to use some further tolleration with her, untill Candlemas next; &, in the mean time, to appoint some godlie, learned, & discreat preachers to conferre with her; &, by that meanes, to satisfie her in those pointes which hereunto, throughe simplicitie & by the erroneous & lewde perswasions of other, she hath not bene rightlie instructed in.

5. I have alsoe written unto her, exortinge her to frame her self to such conformitie & dutifull obedience to her majesties lawes, as becometh her. Wherein I trust my advise will worke some good effect.

6. And thus I comitt youre lordships to God. From my house neare Charing-Crosse, this 1. of July, 1582.

Your lordships assured good frend,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

To the right hon^{ble}. my verie good lords the earle of Derby & the lord bp. of Chester.

NUMBER II.

The lords & others of the council to the commissioners for assessing the second subsidy in Cheshire, complaining, that upon perusal of the taxation, the commissioners & others in many places are partially assessed; wherewith the queen is much offended, & hath ordered, that they who do not allow themselves

selves to be worth xx.l. in lands, or alledge they have nothing chargeable by the statute, to be put out of the commission; & that all they who ought to take the degree of knighthood, or who hold any places under her, ought to be higher assessed. Also that she once intended to have had them sent for up to be reprimanded, but will try them 'till the return of this second commission, in the mean while all they who shift about into divers countie to avoid the same to be taxed as they deserve.

1. **A**FTER oure hartie comendations, &c.

2. Whereas, immediatlie after the last session of parlement, there were letters earnestlie written by her majesties expresse comaundment, recommendinge, unto youre care & sinceritie, the redresse of such defaults, as in former assessments of the subsidies have bene founde; July 8. 1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 16. b.

3. And [whereas] nowe of late her majestie (hearinge, by some reports, of verie meane taxations made by suche as were put in trust by her as comissioners for the subsidies in some countie of the realme; & namely, of verie lowe & base taxations of some of themselves; notwithstanding thadvise geven unto them by the said letters) did comaund us to peruse the late certificates made from the whole realme, where the subsidye is leviabie, in what sort the comissioners (being not lords of parliament) have assessed themselves, & thereof to make reporte unto her; by which meanes though some few are founde to be favourably & moderatlie assessed, yet the greater parte of the better sorte are soe meanlie valued, as, considering the great countenance otherwise that some of them have by [not taking the] degree of knighthood (which ought not to be neglected) & bothe those & the rest of no lesse countenance by thestate of there lands, their offices & fees (which are well known to be verie greate in estimation) whereupon her majestie thinketh her selfe not so well served, as both she looked for, & as, at the tyme of the grauntinge of this subsidye, was pretended in parlement shold be, for the service of the realme:

4. And therefore (though her majestie is not offended, for that some of the comissioners, by their wilfull sparinge, seeke to retayne there money from the service of her majestie & the realme) her disposition being knowne as smallie to regard the same for her self, as ever did any kinge of this realme;

5. Yet, seeing the states of her realme assembled in parliament (upon the considerations of the necessitie wherein they fynd her government entangled by sondrie hostilities & other attempts of her enemyes) did willinglie (towards the reliefe of her excessive charges for defence of the realme & themselves) offer & freelie (without her demaund) graunt a subsidye, in wordes verie large (as by there acte passed in parliamente appeareth)

6. And yet (perceyving the execution of the taxation thereof, to be so in no parte answerable to thoffers & her expectation, by reason of the dyminution of the values of the better & welthier sorte; in lyke manifest cause being to be found in the greater parte of the inferior sorte)

7. Her majestie cannot [in respect of thintention, declared so amplie & bountyfullie by the states of the parliament; & so apparentlie diminished by default of yow her comissioners) but let it to be understoode (speciallie to suche of you as have bene trusted with the execution thereof) how contrarie to the myndes of the gevers (as she supposethe) the event fallethe out in prooffe.

8. And therefore her majestie hath comaunded us generallie to signifie the causes of her misliking in this behalf, as well to yow, as also to sondrie others of the countie of her realme; & to declare, for a generall order,

9. That, where[as] it is found, that some being put in trust in comission, are not assessed at all; & some so meanlye as, for example, it seemethe, in a sorte dishonorable to appoynt any to be a speciall comissioner, that shall not yeald himself to be of the value of xxl. (in landes or fees) her majestie hath ordred to have suche to be forborne from suche an offyce of trust.

10. And, for some better instruction of you to reforme the lackes now found, her majestie determynethe, at this youre next session for the latter taxation, to make further prooffe of your secound service; expecting (these wants found in those youre former services) that you that are of moste welthe or credytte in your countrey, will use the same, rather to satisfie the publique service.

servyce of the realme (that is meant by the graunt) then to spare youre selves, & for the rest to be pleafurers of your private neighbours, servaunts or followers.

11. And, amonge other rules, we thinke it good to warne you, that whosoever hathe the degree to be a knighte, oughte to be preferred in better valewes, then other that are not of that quality, or seene to be.

12. And also that suche persones as have any office under her majestie with anie yearelie fee belonging to the same, maie be taxed in suche sorte as regard maye be had to the said fees, together with the rest of their lyvinge.

13. And we let you also understand, that thoughe manie in comission that are knowne to be of great countenance, bothe by inheritaunce & late knownen purchasurs, are so baselie taxed as it was once intended to have had them sent for, to have bene reprehended by her majestie; yet her majestie at this tyme wold yt shold be forborne, until, by the returne of this next & last comission, it shall appeare unto her majestie whether this admonition shall worke some better effecte then the former hathe done.

14. Furthermore, if anie that shalbe in comission shalbe absent at the taxation, yet you shall make some taxation of them, excepte you shalbe dueliie certified that he is taxed in some other countie where he is resident. And, in that case, you shall so certifie upon his name where he is so taxed, & at what somme; that her majestie may not be defrauded of that is due to her, as it appeareth she hath bene in some places.

15. Lastlie, you shall doe well to have regard to dyvers persons that have escaped assessments, by reason of their chaunging of their dwellings; or for that some of them have bene comytted to prisones for their obstynacies agaynst the lawes provyded for resorting to devyne service in their parish churches, or for other causes: in both which causes you shall doe well to use good diligence to enquier for such, & not to neglecte their taxations, as reason wolde.

16. And if there shalbe anie named to be a comissioner among you that shall refuse to be assessed, alledging that he hath nothing chargeable by the statute, whereby to be assessed in this payment of the subserie; we thinke yt fytt that he shalbe willed to forbear to sit with you in the execution of this comission.

17. And thus, charging you & everie of you to have good regard to these advertisements, as you will answer before her majestie upon cause geven, we byd you righte hartelie farewell. From the courte at Greenwich, the viii. of Julie, 1582.

Your verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

F. Bedford.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

R. Leycester.

Chr. Hatton.

A. Warwick.

Fr. Knollys.

Fr. Walsingham.

To oure verie lovinge frends the comissioners appoynted for the subserie in the countie of Chester.

NUMBER III.

Sir Francis Walsingham to Sir George Bromley, signifying, that the lords & others of the council having ordered that the collection of viii. d. a week in every parish church (allowed by the statute of the xiv. of Eliz. for the relief of poor prisoners in the county goal) should, in Chester diocese, be applied to the relief of priests & poor recusants imprisoned at Stalford, or the New Fleet in Manchester; & that the justices of Lancashire having accordingly collected & sent in the same, they of Cheshire had done little in it; & praying him to take order with the rest of the justices there about it at their next sessions, which otherwise will be ill taken of the council.

Sir,

Sept. 4. 1582.
24. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 40. a.

1. **W**HEREAS my lords of the counsell have heretofore directed their letters to the justices of the counties of Lancaster & Chester, to take order how the paiment of viii. d. by the weeke, appointed by statute to be made by everie parishe, might dueliie be answered, towards the dietts of the prisoners in her majesties goale of Stalford; in the accomplishinge whereof, both my lord of Derby & the rest of the justices in Lancashire, have

shewed

shewed themselves verie forward & willinge; but, they of Cheshire have contrariwise, as I understand, done verie litle or nothings in the matter.

2. I ame hartelie to praie yow, that, in these next present sessions in the said countie, yow would deale verie earnestlie with them, to have more care of the performance of the contents of my lords said letters, by the example of the justices of Lancashire their neighbors; since the saide goale is appointed to so good an use, & the prisoners to have there dietts allowed there by such contribution of the countrie; which, beinge but verie small, cannot well in this case be hindred. Letting them further understand, that yf they shall hereafter continue to be slacke in the matter, they maie thinke that the same will not be well taken.

3. And soe I comitt you to God. At Barne-Elmes, the iiii. of September, 1582.

Your verie lovinge frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

To his verie lovinge frend Sir George Bromley.

N U M B E R . I V .

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, signifying, that great suit having been made to them on the behalf of Sir John Southworth, they could be content (if they thought well) that, in consideration of his former services, some favor should be shewed him; & also desiring them to enquire if he be not overcharged by Mr. Worsley for his diet & lodging.

1. **A**FTER our hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

Nov. 5.

2. Whereas verie earnest fuyte hath bene made unto us on the behalf of Sir John Southworth knight, that he might receive some favor & libertie, for [the] causes conteyned in suche petitions as have bene exhibited unto us; & which [we] have thought convenient to send unto you here enclosed:

1582.

24. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 17. a.

3. Forasmuch as, in respecte of his age & former good services, we cold be contented that he receyved as much favor as lawfullie maie be;

4. We shall hartelie praie your lordships (who, being in the countrey, can best enforme yourselves of the truthe of the said petitions, & his estate) to consider thereof, & to yeald unto him so much as yow shall, uppon consideration of the matter, thinke for the tyme convenient.

5. And, whereas it is enformed, that he is furcharged in the fees of his dyet & lodging, above the rates heretofore set downe & comonlie used in the Fleete here; we praie you to examine the matter; & if there shalbe any suche faulte to se the same redressed accordingle.

6. And so, praying your lordships to advertise us what yow shall thinke meete to be done herein, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From Wyndsoe, the v. of Novemb. 1582.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

W. Burghley.

Fr. Bedford.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lincoln.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

A. Warwicke.

James Crofte.

To oure verie good lords, the erle of Derby, knight of the order; & the lord byshop of Chester.

N U M B E R . V .

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, for a preacher to be maintained in the New Fleet at Manchester by a collection of the clergy, to instruct the prisoners.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordship.

Dec. 3. 1582.

2. Whereas we have bene enformed by Mr. Worsley, keper of the New Fleete in Manchester, that there is not as yet provided any learned preacher for that place, to preache & conferre with suche as are comytted thither, for not conforminge themselves in matters of religion, according to her majesties lawes:

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 18. a.

3. For-

3. Forasmuch as it is not unlike but that some good wold thereby ensue; & it is a very christian & charitable parte to seeke to reduce them to the trewe knowledge of God by all convenient meanes:

4. We have thought good to put youre lordship in remembraunce thereof, & to praie yow, for the better discharge of oure & your duetie towards God & them, to take some order how, amonge the clergie of that diocesse or otherwise, some meete stipende may be had, for the fynding of some suche person as, for his learning & discretion, youre lordship shall think meete to appoynt, to be contynuallie attendinge upon that charge. Wherein we trust youre lordship shall fynd the well affected gentlemen of bothe countyes willing to yeald unto yow all the furtheraunce & assistance that they maie.

5. And so [we] bid you righte hartelie farewell. From Wyndfor the iii. of December, 1582.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

E. Lyncolne.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Bedford.

James Crofte.

A. Warwicke.

Ro. Leycester.

Fr. Walsingham.

To oure verie good lord, the lorde bisshope of Chester.

NUMBER VI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby, Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, & the rest of the justices of the peace in Lancashire, thanking them for assessing the collection of viii. d. a week, & praying them to cause it to be paid to Mr. Worsley; & acquainting them with Mr. Worsley's new proposal, that if he may have a years collection beforehand he will erect a general work-house for the whole county of Lancaster; which (there being yet none, & the county therefore liable to a penalty) they approve & recommend to be done.

Dec. 3. 1582.
25 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 18. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordships.
2. Whereas we are geven to understaund, that (according to the tenor of oure former letters wrytten in June last unto you, touching a collection of viii. d. to be made upon everie parish, according to a statute made in the xiiii. yeare of her majesties reigne; to be employed for the answeringe of the charges of suche prisoners as were comytted to the New Fleete at Manchester, & wanted abylytie) youre lordships have accordinglie assessed the said collections:

3. We cold not, but upon knowledge thereof, render unto your lordships oure righte hartie thanks; & praie you to take order that the saide Mr. Worsley maie be duellie & effectuallie answered the same.

4. And whereas the saide Mr. Worsley hath further offred here, that, if he may have such one yeares collection before-hand, to serve for a stocke; he will erecte a correction house to receyve & set a worke suche roges, vagaboundes, & idle persons as may be founde in that shire:

5. Forasmuch as, by lawe everie shire is bounde to establish suche a house upon a greate penaltie, if the same be not within a tyme performed; & we are of opinion that yt wilbe a good bargayne for the shire, if, for so small a matter as such a collection is, they maie be free from that charge & penaltie:

6. We have thought good to recommend the matter unto youre lordshipps, & praie you, if you shall see no cause to mislike of the same, so to deale with the justices & gentlemen in the shire towards so good & charitable a worke, [that] they wold be contented to cause such a collection to be made; wherein, we are of opinion, they will make no difficultie.

7. And so [we] byd your lordships righte hartelie farewell. From Wyndfor the iii. of December, 1582.

Youre verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

A. Warwicke.

Chr. Hatton.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Bedford.

James Crofte.

E. Lyncolne.

Ro. Leycester.

Fr. Walsingham.

To oure verie lovinge frends the earle of Derby, the lord byshop of Chester, & [the] justices of peace in the countie of Lancaster.

NUMBER

NUMBER VII.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, & to the justices of the peace in Cheshire, reprimanding them for not causing the collection of viii. d. a week to be gathered in Cheshire, as it hath been in Lancashire; & acquainting them with Mr. Worsley's new proposal that if he may have a year's collection beforehand he will erect a general work-house for the whole county of Chester, which (for the same reasons as above in Lancashire) they approve & recommend to be done.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to youre ldp. &c.

2. Whereas, in June last, we wrote our letters unto you to cause a collection to be made within that countie of viii. d. weeklie in everie parishe, according to a statute made in the xiiii. yeare of her majesties reigne; to be delyvered to Robert Worsley esq; keeper of the New Fleete in Manchester, towards the charges of the dyets of suche persons as, beinge recusants, were comytted to his charge, & were not able to fynde themselves; even as at the same tyme we wrote our letters of lyke tenor & effecte into the countie of Lancaster, where we understand that the saide collections have bene made, & are to be answered unto him:

3. We have thought good to signifie unto you, that we doe not a little mervaile of youre slacknes & backwardnes therein, seing the place hath bene appoynted for the receipte bothe of suche persons as maie be comytted eyther out of thone shire or thother:

4. Wherefore, seing the saide Worsley is repayred hither agayne thereabout, &, upon further conference, hath promised (so as he may be aunswered the saide collection for one yeare past, accordinge to oure former letter in respect of the prisoners; & besydes have one other yeares collection before-hand, for the provyding of a stocke; & afterwards be yearelie answered of the collection of viii. d. upon everie parishe, according to the purporte of the saide statute) that he then will undertake to provyde a house, & set a worke all such roges, vagabounds & masterles persons as shalbe found in that shire, & by any of you sent thither, without putting the countrey to any further charge:

5. Seeing we are enformed that you have not as yet established any house of correction for suche persones, as by lawe yow oughte to have done; &, for want thereof, have incurred no small penaltie:

6. We are of opinion, that, if the said Mr. Worsley, for so small a matter as the saide collection of the statute of the xiiii. is or may be, shall of himself erecte suche a house, & ease yow, bothe of the charges of the fynding of the said prisoners in the New Fleete, & also of your roges & idle people; he shall therein do a verie good turne to the whole countrey, & deserve no small comendation:

7. And therefore we have thought good, once again to recommend the matter unto yow; & to require you, upon the receipte hereof, forthwith to take suche order for the levying of the said two yeares collection before-hand, & after yearlie, as is before specified, & to delyver the same unto the said Mr. Worsley, to be by him imployed for so good a purpose; tending to the ease & comoditie of you all: so as the gentleman, havinge bene put to great charges with the fynding of the said prisoners, have not occasion to trouble us further thereabouts.

8. And so, praying yow that hereof there be no default, we byd you righte hartelie farewell.

From Wyndfor the iii. of December 1582.

Your verie lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

A. Warwicke.

James Crofte.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Bedford.

Chr. Hatton,

E. Lyncolne.

R. Leycester.

Fra. Walsingham.

To oure verie good lord, the lord bp. of Chester, & [the] rest of the justices of the peace in the countie of Chester to whom it may apperteyne, & to everie of them.

NUMBER

Dec. 3. 1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 18. b.

NUMBER VIII.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, for the collection of viii. d. a week to be levied in all other parts of his diocese (as well as Cheshire & Lancashire) for the relief of the prisoners in the Fleet at Manchester, & also acquainting him with Mr. Worsley's yet further proposal to erect a third work-house for the use of those other parts of his diocese, in the same conditions as the other two: which they likewise, for the same reasons, approve & recommend to be done.

Dec. 9. 1582. 1.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 19. b.

AFTER oure ryghte hartie comendations to youre lordship.
2. Whereas there are, within the compas of youre diocesse, sondrie parts of other countyes where the collection of viii. d. by the weeke maie also be levyed, towards the relief of the prisoners that are & shalbe comytted to the charge of Robert Worsley; who also promissethe to erecte a third house of correction, to be scited in such a convenient place as it shall serve all the parts of the said shires, & receyve & set on worke the rogues, vagabounds & masterles persons, which shalbe found within those said partes of the countyes under youre dyoces; & shalbe no les commoditie to thinhabitants there then to thother shires of your sayde dyoces:

3. We have therefore thoughte good to praie & requyre your lordship, by auctorytie hereof, to take order with the justices of the peace resyding within the severall partes of the saide countyes, that they see the like collection of viii. d. by the weeke upon everie parishe within their severall dyvisions to be made, accordinge to the purporte of the statute & oure direction unto yow in our other letters for the county of Chester; soe as he maye have one yeares collection before hande for the provydinge of a stocke to set the said roges, vagabounds & idle persons on worke; & afterwards to be answered the same yearelie for the mayntenance of them.

4. And so, not doubting but this, with our dyrection in oure other letters at large, shall suffice to induce the said justices to have care hereof as of a matter specialle appertayninge to their duties & the well-orderinge of the countrey under their charge; we byd youre lordship righte hartelie farewell. From the courte at Wyndsor, the ix. of December, 1582.

Your lordships assured loving frendes,

W. Burghley.

Ro. Leycester.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lyncolne.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

A. Warwicke.

F. Knollys.

To oure very good lorde, the L. byshop of Chester.

NUMBER IX.

Henry Hastings, E. of Huntingdon, lord president of the council in the North, to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, commending the bp. for encouraging good ministers. The bearer to report his mind about the popishe testament lately set out.

My verie good lord,

Dec. 12.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 40. b.

THE oportunitie of this good messenger maie not be omitted; & therefore, in some hast, I must needs salute youre lordship with a fewe scribled lines, & that most hartelie.

2. I assure yow I was noe more comforted a great while with anie one thinge, then I ame at this time with that I have latelie hard of your lordship, which this good vicar hath alsoe constantlie confirmed unto me; the matter is this. Howe youre lordship doth esteeme & encorage all the good ministers that are under you. Which amongst other good meanes is one that bringeth to passe not [a] little good; & being continued is like, in short time, to make youre dioces to florish above others in that number of good ministers, which God graunt & make yow in this, &c. a worthy lanterne for others to folowe yow.

3. I have desired this bearer to saie somewhat to yow from me, touchinge that popishe testament latelie set out. Yf he forgett to tell yow, I praie you put it in [his] remembraunce.

4. And

4. And soe, for this time, I comit your lordship to God his mercifull tuition. At Yorke the xii. of Dec. 1582. Readie to goe to the lecture.

Your lordships in Christ,

H. Huntington.

To my verie good lord, the B. of Chester.

NUMBER X.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, acquainting him that they had received the examination of John Baxter the priest taken by Sir Edmond Trafford, which they had delivered to the queen's attorney-general, in order to draw up his prosecution against the next assises. Mean time (with thanks to his lordship & Sir Edmond) the said Baxter to be committed to the common goal.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie commendations to youre good lordships.

Dec. 13.

2. We have receyved your lordships letters, together with the examinations of John Baxter the priest, which was taken by Sir Edmund Trafford. And, upon the perusing of the same, think it verie convenient that he shold, at the next assises, be proceeded with according to lawe. For which purpose we have sent the said examinacyons unto her majesties attorney-generall; requyring him to consyder of the same, & to geve order that, when tyme shall serve, the said priest maie be proceeded with accordinglie.

1582.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 19. b.

3. In the mean tyme, for the more ease of Sir Edmund Trafford, it shall not be amisse that he be comytted to the common goale, there to remayne in safe custodie, againste the coming downe of the justices.

4. And soe, righte hartelie thanking youre lordships for youre care & paynes in these matters; & praying you to yealde the lyke unto Sir Edmond Trafford & the rest of the well-affected gentry on her majesties & oure behalf; we byd youre good lordships right hartelie farewell. From Wyndfor, the xiii. of Dec. 1582.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

W. Burghley.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lyncolne.

Fr. Walsingham.

R. Lecester.

James Crofte.

To oure verie good lords, the erle of Derby & the lord bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XI.

Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, lord president of the council in the North, to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, touching a disorder at Richmond, about setting one Mr. Southby a minister there.

1. **T**O requite youre lordship with my hartie thanks for youre letters sent unto me by this honest gentleman is not the least cause of my writinge at this time. And yet I have to advertise yow of a foule disorder latelie comitted at Richmond. But I should not need to write the discourse thereof, because this bearer can sufficientlie enforme yow thereof; as what order I & this counsell did take therein; which I trust will like you the better, because yt shall appeare we did not forget youre auctoritie in that place: which to the furtheraunce of God his glorie, whiles I ame servaunt here, should alwaies be maintained so much as lieth in me. And I trust it is youre meaninge to imploie youre whole creditt & auctoritie there & elsewhere, to doe all the good you can in buildinge of that church; wherein I hartely beseech your lordship not to fainte but go forward with good courage, *pie & prudenter*. God geve us all grace to doe soe. To whose mercifull tuition I comit youre lordship. And soe, with my hartie comendations for this time I doe end. At Yorke this xviii. of December 1582.

Dec. 18.

1582.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 40. b.

Your lordships assured frend,

H. Huntington.

To my verie good lord the bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XII.

Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, lord president of the council in the North, to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, about the same affair.

Dec. 22.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. a.

1. **I** Did write, by my last letters, somewhat to youre lordship of oure dealings with [the] Richmond men; whereof I doe not doubt but Mr. Hurleton had made more particular relation unto you.
2. I doe now send you the copies of the bands which were taken of them for there apparance, &c. before you & others in comission with you.
3. In my opinion, before you doe send for them, yt shall not be amisse to see what good doth folowe upon the admonition which they had here of me & the counsel, when they were before us; & [then there may be] such course [taken] as maie be some meane to move them to come & like of there preachinge pastor, for such [an] one is Mr. Sothebie. [This] is trulie the best way to be taken with them, as I thinke. And there is no doubt but the Lord in time will have a pretty flocke there.
4. Good my lord, be carefull to Preston & other places in youre *file* countrye. Surelie the want of diligent & faithful preachinge doth wonderfullie hinder the buildinge of oure church; & in these north parts yt is most apparant.
5. Thus, [with] my hartie comendations in the lord, I doe comitt yow to his mercifull tuition. At Yorke, the 22. of Dec. 1582.

Your lordships assured in Christ,
H. Huntington.

To my verie good lord the B. of Chester.

1. *Sic, pro filly.* Which antiently signified no more than *innocent* or *harmless*.

NUMBER XIII.

Sir Christopher Hatton to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, in behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley, that she may have further liberty & to put off her appearance before them till Michaelmas.

My verie good lords,

Jan. 10.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. a.

1. **W**HEREAS the Lady Egerton of Ridley standeth bounden for her apparance before youre lordships to answere such matter as she is charged with, touching her disposition in religion;
2. I ame credibly geven to understand, that, albeit she hath not hitherto conformed her self to her majesties proceedings upon a certaine precisenes of conscience incident to divers of her sexe, without reason or measure oftentimes; yet, in other respects she hath alwaies shewed her self verie dutifull & of good behaviour; so farre forth as she continuallie entertaineth a chapleine in her house, whose usuallie saies the service both for her househould & neighbours, accordinge to her majesties lawes.
3. I ame further enformed, the gentlewoman is verie aged; & in verie weake disposition of health; troubled oftentimes with fundrie infirmities: the which of late are much encreased upon her. In consideration whereof, I thinke her case rather to be pitied; & that happellie it maie fall to better purpose to seke to reduce her by a milde & gentle course, then to endanger her health by imprisonment or other [of] the said proceedings against her.
4. I ame therefore to recommend her to youre lordships favorable considerations, & to desire yow (yf in youre wisdomes yt maie be thought convenient) to be pleased to geve her a further time of tolleration, untill Michaelmas next; in hope that by such convenient meanes, as in that space maie be wrought, she maie be easilie brought to better conformitie.
5. Wherein what course yt shall please youre lordships to take, together with the graunt of this her humble request (wherein I ame earnestlie pressed by speciall friends) I shall thinke my self much beholdinge to youre lordships for it; & [be] readie to requite the same in what I may, as yt shall please youre lordships to use me.

6. And soe, wishinge to yow, my lords, most happie fortune, I take my leave. From the court at Winsor, the x. of January, 1582.

Your lordships poore frend most assured,

Chr. Hatton.

To the right hon^{ble}. my singlar good lord therle of Derby, & to my good lord, the lord bp. of Chester geve these.

NUMBER XIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, thanking them, in the queen's name, for the pains they had taken in the examination of James Laiborne; about whom they have ordered the queen's learned counsel to consider how far he may be punished for his leud speeches; whose opinion once known, their lordships shall have further directions how to proceed with him. Mean while desiring them to take good care of all other persons of the like demeanor.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good ldsps.

Jan. 18.

2. We have acquaynted the queenes majestie with youre lordships late travell & paynes taken, in thordering & examining of James Laiborne; whereof her majestie (as of the rest of youre lordships carefull proceedings heretofore in her majesties late services) doth verie graciouslie accepte: holding you therefore in suche degree of her favor as your indevoures therein doe justlie meryte, & hath willed us to signifie unto your lordships her righte hartie thanks.

1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 20. a.

3. And, touching the said Laibourne, we have geven order to her majesties most learned counsell, to consider how farre the lawe will reache unto him, for his lewde & sedycious speeches; uttred against her majestie & the state of government. Upon whose opynion signified, there shalbe further dyrection geven for the proceeding with hym.

4. Accordingle praying youre lordships, that as the insolence & disobedyence of him & others in those parts dothe seeme muche to encrease (which requyrethe a dyligent care & eye to be had to there doings & disorders) so your lordships, according to the good measure by you helde in the like [cases] hitherto, will contynue your care & endeavour for the meeting with & suppressing of their insolence & disobedyence, as you shall see the same growe hereafter. Wherein youre lordships, with the service yow shall thereby doe to Almighty God, shall lykewise deserve of her majestie & your countrey, favor, love & comfort; & shall fynde her majestie & us readie, not onelye to countenance & assist yow in your said services, as farre forthe as the necessitie of them shall requyre; but also to acknowledge your lordships deservings upon any good occasion to be offred to your comforte & satisfaction.

5. And so we byd your good lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the xviii. of Jan. 1582.

Your lordshipps assured loving frends,

W. Burghley.

Fr. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lyncolne.

James Crofte.

Fr. Walsingham.

A. Warwicke.

To thearle of Derby & bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XV.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, shewing, that the pope having set the young duke of Savoy upon the town of Geneva, he had certainly taken it had it not been for the timely assistance of the Swiss Cantons; that he also intends to assault them again, & that they being much impoverished have sent to borrow money of the queen; but she (by reason of the war in Ireland) having also none to spare, & yet (being very desirous that, for the shelter they gave the English Protestants in her sister's days, they now should likewise in return be relieved themselves) she hath therefore granted that a collection should be made for them, & therein requireth the bp. to follow the farther directions of his metropolitan the abp. of York.

S 2

I. AFTER

Jan. 28.

1582.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 20. b.

1. AFTER our hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. Whereas, through the manyfolde & dangerous practises intended by the pope & certeyne other prynces his confederates the last yeare against the towne of Geneva (a matter publicly knowen) the young duke of Savoye being made an instrument therein; as, by whose pretensions to some kynd of an auntyent tytle to that signiorye, their counsell might be best disguised; the said duke having for certeyne moneths with a great power most straightlie besieged yt, & standing in great lykelihood to have taken yt, had not the Bernates & other cantons of Swytherland, confederates to the towne, entred into the association for their defence; the said towne of Geneva is now by those meanes brought into great extremitye & neede of reliefe; the most parte of their revenues being, as we are credenlye enformed, well neere wasted in maynteyninge of fouldyours for their better defence; & the magistrates thereof (being forewarned fundrie waies, that the fyre is not altogether quenched, but that the next sprynge it is ment that some new attempts shalbe made by forces against them) have of late sent a gent. with letters to her majestie to acquaynt her highnes with this hard estate they stand in, & for their better support to requyre a lone of some competent somme of money for their ayde:

3. Forasmuche as thoccasions her majestie hath of imployment of great sommes of money are manie & waightie, besydes the chargeable warre of Ireland, moved also by the pope & his adherents; by reason whereof her highnes hathe not, at this present, suche oportunitie to releve them as their necessytie requyret, & as otherwaies she wold, if tyme might thereto serve:

4. We have therefore thought good, for the care we have of an action of so good importance (& as we perswade our selves your lordship also hathe) that the poore towne may, in some sort, tast of the christian charitee that ought to be in us; to recommend ther cause unto you, & hartelye to praie you (as in a matter that speciallie touchethe all of your quallitie both in conscyence & calling, by waie of christian perswasion) to move the welthier sorte of the clergie & other godlie affected within youre dioces, to contribute some parte of that blessing that God hathe bestowed upon them, towards the relief of that poore afflicted towne; which, in some parte, may seeme to have deserved the fruits of christian compassion, by former courtesies & favors shewed to sondrie her majesties subiects in the tyme of the late persecution in Q. Maries raigne:

5. Wherein, as they shall render charitie for charitie, & geve good demonstrations to the worlde, that, in this their welthe & peace they are not careles of the affliction of Josephe, agreeable with the apostles doctryne, *Memores estote afflictorum, quia fuistis afflicti*: so shall you geve us cause to thinke, that you have not onelie care (as in christian compassion you are bound) to releve the presente distresse of that poore towne, which, through Gods goodnes, hath served in this latter age, for a nurserie unto Gods churche; but alsoe to satisfie this our request, to thende we maye contynue that good opynion we have of your zeale in the mayntenaunce & conservation of true religion, as apperteyneth to one of your calling.

6. And so (praying your lordship, for your better dyrection in this collection, to followe suche order as shalbe prescribed unto you by our verie good lord the archbp. of Yorke; to whom we have specyallie recommended the care hereof within his provynce, not doubting but he will carefullie & circumspectlie directe you how to advaunce this charitable relief, & that without any open occasion of grudge or offence) we byd your lordship righte hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the xxviii. of Januarye, 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good
lord the bishop
of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lyncolne.
A. Warwicke.

Ro. Leycester.
J. Hunsdon.
F. Knollys.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.
Wa. Myldmay.

NUMBER XVI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, agreeing that Sir John Southworth should not have his liberty, any farther than that he be allowed

allowed the liberty to walk in Alport garden for his health, & (in the presence of his keeper) to confer with his friends & tenants.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

2. We have considered of your letters & the reasons set downe, whye there should not be suche libertie graunted to Sir John Soothworth, as he desyrethe; & do verie well allowe, that he be contynued in custodie, as he nowe remayneth.

3. And whereas the said Sir John hath now latelie, sithence the wryting of your letters, made suite againe unto us for his libertie, as before; whereunto we have made answere, that more then is alreadye graunted unto him cannot be allowed, which is, to walke with his keeper in Alporte parke, & in the colledge-garden:

4. Forasmuche as it is saide by Richard Soothworthe his sonne, that he is not suffred to have the libertie of the parke & garden; we have thought good to praie your lordships, yf he be restrayned from walkinge in them that you geve order to Mr. Worsley, that, at such tymes as the saide Sir John shall desire the same, he be suffred, with his keeper, for the preservation of his healtie, to walke, as well in the saide parke, as in the garden. And that he be likewise permitted, at all tymes, to talke & conferre with such as shall have to deale with him for his pryvate affayres, in the presence of Mr. Worsley or suche as he shall appoynte.

5. And so we bid your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the vii. of Feb. 1582.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords, the
earl of Derby, & the lord
byshop of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.
Wa. Myldemay.

NUMBER XVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop Chester, requiring them to take bonds of all such constables & other officers in the diocese of Chester as neglect to gather & pay in the severall collections of viii. d. a week ordered to be paid Mr. Worsley, in order to their appearing before the council.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

2. Whereas we are geven to understand, that, (upon the receypt of our late letters wrytten unto you in the behalfe of Roberte Worsley, esq; concerning the levying of viii. d. by the weeke within that dyoces of Chester, for the erecting & mayntenaunce of certaine houses of correction, undertaken by the said Worsley) your lordships, by your good indevors, have thereunto procured thassent & allowance of the rest of the justices; & thereupon geven dyrection, for the levying of the said collection, to the churchwardens & others appoynted by the statute for the gathering thereof; amonge whom there are some (as we are enformed) that are not onlie negligent in doinge there duties in that behalf, but doe ether refuse to make payment of that they have receyved, or doe use suche delays in paying over the same unto the hands of the saide Mr. Worsley, as that there comethe but a small portion of the saide collections unto his handes; thereby lyttle regarding their duetie & the penaltie for those defaultes layde on them by the statute:

3. We have therefore thought good verie earnestlie to praie & require your lordships, joyntlie in the countie of Lancaster, & you the lord byshop for the rest of the shyres of youre diocesse, to take present order, that,

4. (of suche churchwardens & other inynisters appointed to levie the said collection, so neglecting & refusinge to gather & paie over the said collections to the said Robert Worsley) there be bonds taken to her majesties use in good sommes of money, for there personall & undelayed apperaunce here before us, that we may see them punished accordinge to the said statute; to thende, that, by their example, the rest may be enduced to performe their duties accordinglie: prayinge your lordships that this collection of viii. d. by the weeke maie be extended through

Feb. 7. 1582.
25 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 21. a.

Feb. 22.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 21. b.

throughe the whole dyoces off Chester, for the better relief & mayntenaunce of those houses & such as shalbe comytted unto them; which we recommend unto your twoo lordships especiallie.

5. And so [we] bid youre lordships right hartelie farewell. From the corte at Richmonde, the xxii. of Feb. 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

[To the earl of Derby
& bishop of Chester]

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lyncolne.

Rob. Leycester.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XVIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring them to consider the allegations of John Townley, esq; a prisoner in the Fleet at Manchester for religion, requesting his liberty for a time; & if they see good cause, to allow it him; & the more so, because of his quiet behaviour in the Fleet.

Feb. 22.

1582.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 21. b.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas there hath bene humble suite made unto us, in the behalf of John Towneley, esq; prisoner for religion in the New Fleete at Manchester; that, in respect of sondrie great causes & suits for land, a maryage to be made in Lyncolneshire for his daughter, &c. (a note of which his causes hath bene delyvered to us in wryting, which we send herewith to your lordships) which being true, we cold be contented that some reasonable tyme were graunted unto him, for the following of his said causes; the rather for that yt is enformed by Mr. Worsley, that the saide Towneley (his religion excepted) dothe carie himself dutyfullie & quyetlie under him:

3. We have neverthelesse thought good to referre hym & the consideration of his causes unto your lordships; that, if yow shall see them to be of such importaunce to him, as he alledge the; then may yow, if you shall so thinke fytt, allowe unto him some reasonable tyme of libertye to followe his said causes, uppon his owne bond in a good somme of money; to returne prisoner to the said Fleete by a certaine daye, to be by yow lymited unto him.

4. And so we byd your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the court at Richmond, the xxii. daye of February 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords the erle of
Derbie & the lord bishop of Chester.

E. Lyncolne.
R. Leycester.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XIX.

William Lord Burghley to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, reprimanding him, for returning certain proceses of the court of Exchequer by a common carrier, & for not satisfying that court about them; & also requiring him (as the Lord Burghley was informed that he had received above 3000l. for fines as a high commissioner) to send up the said money forthwith, with a proper person to shew how every part of it was levied, or hath been expended.

May 14.

1583.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. b.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to youre lordship.

2. Whereas, in February last your lordship wrote unto me, of the maner of the deliverie to you of certain proces out of the Exchequer, for the certifying into that court all such recognizences & boundes as had bene taken by youre lordship & others the highe commissioners; wherein, as there was some falt in the manner of sendinge the same by a comon carier; so, methinks, your lordship should have done well, after the openinge of that faulte, to have satisfied the court, accordinge to the tenore of the proces;

3. And therefore, because it is advertised by some of the highe commissioners themselves,

1 "A most slanderous & shamefull lye, made by Randall Hurleston, a malycious varlet." In the margin, by the bishop's own hand.

that

that youre lordship hath received in readie money (besyds the faide bands, for fines, &c.) the somme of 3000*l.* & better; I require your lordship, together with the sayd recognizances & other boundes taken by yow & other the said commissioners, to send up all such money as, anie maner of waies, yow have received as afforesaid; with some one, instructed by youre lordship, to informe, in what sort ether the same hath bene levied, or anie parte thereof expended.

4. And thus I praie your lordship not to faile to doe, with as much expedition as yow maie. Soe fare yow hartelie well. From the court, the xiiii. of Maie, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frend,

W. Burghley.

My lord, to avoyd doubtfull reports made of yow in this matter, yow shall doe well to make answer spedelie.

To the right reverend father in God, & my verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

NUMBER XX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley, earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that some few justices of the peace both of Lancaster & Cheshire had been with, & declared to them, that they found the inhabitants in divers places murmured at the collection of viii. d. a week on each parish, for erecting work-houses; the same being, as they thought, against law, & also (great & small parishes being all taxed alike) unequally ordered; at which complaint (as they heard nothing of the like sort from them) they are greatly surprised; & the more, as many other justices had wrote to them to pray a continuance & acknowledge the advantage of it: yet they are willing to suspend the gathering of it 'till they hear farther from their lordships.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

2. Whereas, by directions from us heretofore, by sondrie letters wryten unto yow, you have proceeded to the levyinge of a certayne contribution of viii. *d.* by the weeke upon everye parishe within the dyocesse of Chester, levyable by a statute of the xiiii. yeare of her majesties reigne, for the feeding & mayntenaunce of prisoners comytted to the comon goales of the countyes within that dyoces:

3. Which contribution not having bene, sithens the establishing of that statute collected (as we have bene enformed) we dyd conceive that the same mighte have bene gathered & imployed to the mayntenaunce of suche prisoners, as, being persones daungerous to the state, were comytted to safe custodie, to the ende they shold not perverte her majesties subiects with poperie & disobedyence:

4. But, for that certayne of the justices of the peace of the countyes of Lancaster & Chester have bene here with us, & declared unto us, that thinhabitaunts of ether countye doe murmure & fynde themselves greeved with the payment of that contri bution; as well for that the same is conceived not to be agreable with the meaning of the statute, as that it is not indifferentlie layde amongst them, in respecte of the parishes being of unequall numbers of housholders (some conteyning manye, & some but fewe; & yet the taxe equall, bothe to the greater & the lesse)

5. Upon consideration whereof, we think[ing] it not convenient to laie anie charges upon her majesties subiects more then the lawes maie warrant, or [which by] the necessitie of her majesties service, with regard to her prerogative, maye be allowed: so, in [a] case of such necessitie as this is (the same tending to the benefite of her majestie & her estate) we dyd lyttle expecte any suche mislykinge of thinhabitaunts of the said countyes, as, by some fewe of the justices, hath bene declared unto us; & so much the lesse bycause we never understoode thereof from your lordships & the greatest number of the best affected justices of those countyes; who (as we are enformed) did joyne with your lordships in the assessinge of the faide collections: of whom many have latelie written unto us for the contynuaunce thereof, shewing the benefyte already growen thereby: considering also, that, by the yealding thereunto the whole dioces was to have bene eased of the numbers of roges, vagabonds, & masterless persons wandring

July 6. 1583.

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 22. b.

ring & pestring the same; who, by therecting of certayne houses of correction, were to have bene set on worke & imployed in honest & comendable artes & exercises:

6. And, albeyt upon this information of the pretended greavaunce of her majesties subiects, we doe thinke yt convenyent to have the saide collections of viii. *d.* by the weeke to be stayed; yet before we wold geve anie direction thereunto, not knowing what your lordships & the rest (by whom the same hath cheifelie bene delte in by oure directions) can saie to thinformation in that behalfe delyvered unto us, we have thought good, fyrst, to acquaynt yow therewith; that we mighte receyve your answer, knowledg & opinion thereof; which we praie yow to certifie with as convenyent speede as yow maye.

7. And so we bidd your good lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Greenwich the vi. of Julie, 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords,	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Rob. Leycester.	H. Sidney.
the erle of Derby &	W. Burghley.	Fr. Knollys.	Fr. Walsingham.
the lord bishop of Chester.	A. Warwicke.	James Crofte.	Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XXI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that Mr. Worsley having brought in a bill for the diet of xvi. recusants, amounting to 650l. & the fines falling short (tho' they had been informed they were very large) & the collections of viii. d. a week on every parish being also impugned, as contrary to the statute: they had sent him back again to them to be paid, out of those fines, & a year's contribution offered by the justices of Lancashire (hoping they of Cheshire will do the like) the said Mr. Worsley's bill to be first abated; & if the money yet fall short, the commissioners to devise how to raise more. Meanwhile they have taken order with Mr. Worsley about lessening the expence of those prisoners who are not able to pay their own charges.

July 6. 1583. 1.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 22. a.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.
2. Whereas Roberte Worsley esq; hath exhibited unto us an accompte of suche charges as he hath bene at, for the dyets of sixteene recusants comytted into his custodie in the New Fleete at Manchester (whereof six are priests, & the rest persons of suche poore estate as they are not able to aunswere the charges of their sayd dyetts) his demaunds for the same amounting to the somme of 650l. & upwards (as shall appeare unto yow by the note here inclosed) which we had well hoped shold have bene answered upon suche fynes as, by auctoritee of your comission ecclesiasticall, might have bene imposed upon recusaunts; as also the collections appointed by the statute *decimo quarto* of her majesties raigne, towards the relief of prisoners; but, fynding that the collections are impugned (as pretended not to be agreeable with the meaning of the statute) we see not how the said charges can otherwise be answered then upon the said fynes, which (as we are enformed) have bene many & the sommes greate, howsoever they have bene levied & imployed:

3. We have therefore thoughte good to remyt the said Robert Worsley to your lordships, to receyve his payment & satisfaction out of the said fynes, at your handes; towards the answering whereof, there is offred by such of the justices of the countye of Lancaster as doe mislyke of the collection of viii. *d.* by the weeke, one whole yeares contribution of that collection to be payde within one monethe, not doubtinge but the rest of the dioces will yealde unto the lyke.

4. And forasmuche as, upon the vewing of his demaundes for the charges of the said dyets, &c. we fynde the same verie large; we have referred them over to your lordships to be considered of, & reduced to some reasonable rates, as to you shalbe thought meete; praying your lordships to take some spedie order for the presente satisfyinge of the said Roberte Worsley.

5. And, if the fynes, with the said contribution, shall not amount to so muche, as the charge of the saide dietts, &c. upon your reducement dothe come unto; then we praie your lordships to advise by what other meanes the same may be aunswered; & thereof to certifie us.

6. And, for the cutting off of the charges of those & the lyke prisoners heareafter to be comytted,

mytted, & not able to paie for their dyetts; we have taken order with the said Mr. Worlsey how they shalbe bestowed; wherewith he shall particulerlie acquaynt your lordships.

7. And so we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Greenewich, the vi. of Julie, 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords the	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Rob. Leycester.	Chr. Hatton.
erle of Derby & the lord	W. Burghley.	Fr. Knollys.	Fra. Walsingham.
bishop of Chester.	A. Warwicke.	James Crofte.	H. Sydney.

NUMBER XXII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, to send up the rest of the money collected for the relief of Geneva.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations.

Sept. 10.

2. Whereas heretofore we wrote our letters unto yow, to deale with your cleargye & others well affected to the mayntenaunce of trew religion within your diocesse, for some voluntarie contribution to be made for the relief of the towne of Geneva:

1583.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 23. a.

3. Forasmuch as we are enformed, that dyvers sommes of money have bene thereupon collected, which are said to remayne in your hands still, & have not as yet bene fullie answered to suche persons as were appoynted to receyve the same:

4. We have thought good to signifie so muche unto yow, & to requyre you, forthwith, assone as yow convenyentlie maye, to advertise us by youre letters what sommes of the said collection maye be yet behinde in your hands, unanswered; & further to take order that the same may be sent up to London, to be delyvered to John Bodley merchaunt, dwelling besydes the Three Cranes in London; or to such other as we shall appoynt at the begynning of the next terme: whereof we praie yow that there be no defaulte.

5. And so [we] byd yow hartelie farewell. From Otelands, the x. of Sept. 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lord the	W. Burghley.	J. Hunsdon.	Chr. Hatton.
the lord bishop of Chester.	R. Leycester.	Fr. Knollys.	Wal. Myldmay.

NUMBER XXIII.

Henry Hastings earl of Huntington lord president of the council in the North to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, wishing the bishop to be more severe with Mr. William Wicliffe for his behaviour against his parson [Mr. Southebie, as I take it] & to encourage the parson. Many jesuits & other priests abroad. Preachers recommended, & in particular, a good one for the town of Preston.

1. **M**Y hartie comendations in the Lord to your lordship remembred.

Oct. 7. 1583.

2. I thinke good to advertise you what order I did take with William Wicleiffe, for his evill dealinge towards his parson. But first lett me tell yow, that youre chapleine would have had me to passe over the matter with silence; because of the order which your lordship had taken therein, at youre beinge in the countrie: where I doe wishe that I had bene with yow. At his motion I was contented, both by himself & after by Nicolas Gyrlington, to be informed of the order you had taken with him. I coulde not mislike [it,] because the order was wise & charitable. Yet I, havinge discovered my knoledge thereof, before I did here that you had, in anie sort, delt therein; I coulde not suffer the matter to passe without some sharper order to be taken therein, then your lordship had set downe; tho' yt were sore against the will of the poore parson youre chapleyn: to whom all the countenaunce that you, or I, can geve, wilbe littel ynoughe, so crabishlie is he matched. But I trust this admonition will breed him some good for a time; the rather yf your lordship doe continue your good countenaunce towards him, as I trust you will, & he hopes he will well deserve.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. b.

3. I can assure your lordship, that, in your like countries, there is plentie of jesuits & mas-singe preists. I wishe that I might here that some preachers were plained there to crosse them.

T

I hope

I hope before this you have placed one at Preston. Good my lord thinke of yt, both for Preston & other places.

4. Thus I ame bould with youre lordship. Yf yow will use the like measure to me, I shall thanke you for yt. And [so,] for this time, I comit youre lordship to the Lord. At Yorke, the vii. October, 1583.

Your lordships in Christ,

To my verie good lord, the lord bishopp of Chester.

H. Huntington.

NUMBER XXIV.

William Lord Burghley to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying that Sir John Southworth hath complained of his keeper Mr. Worsley's abridging him of his walk, diet, &c. & desiring them to enquire into the premisses.

Nov. 20.
1583.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. a.

1. **A**FTER my verie hartie comendations to youre lordships.

2. Sir John Sothworth, prisoner at Manchester, in the New Fleete there, for matters of religion (as youre lordships knowe) hath exhibited his complaint unto me, of some extreme dealinge of Mr. Worsleye the warden; wherewith having acquainted him, he denieth the same.

3. I praie your lordships to take the paines to examine the matters of his grief, beinge for the abridginge him of his ordinarie walke, diet, & fuche like matters; & to take such order therein, as youre lordships shall see cause.

4. And soe I most hartelie bid youre lordships farewell. From the court at St. James, the xx. of November 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frend,

To the right hon^{ble}. my verie good lordes the earle of Derby & the bishop of Chester.

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXV.

Part of an obscure letter of Sir Francis Walsingham to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, about Mr. Cartwright a puritan minister & the Popish recusants in Lancashire. Preachers recommended. Some account of Somerville & his design to kill the queen. His madness, counterfeit.

Nov. 30.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. a.

... yet, as ap[peareth] by youre l[ordships] letters, he is a verie noysome person in privat. The peop. of that gent. from ob. to 8. & herein yt verie epq. And I praie youre lordship, that he maie be send to the New F[leete] in that countrie, & renewe such usage there as he deserveth.

2. I ame verie [sorry] to heare of the great fall[ing] awaie of the peop[le] in those partes; which groweth, as your l[ordship] noteth trewlie, most of those sem[inaries,] men & pr[iests] that lurke there ab[outs].

3. There can be noe founde waie & surer, in my opinion, to redr[esse] this mischeif then by dilig[ent] & pub[lick] preachinge. Wherein, as alsoe for anye other good meanes to repressse these lewde persons that corrupt whole famy[lies,] yf yt plea[se] youre l[ordship,] as you have b[ene] with the b[ishop,] soe, with him & other the best affected gent[lemen] there, to cons[ider] & to certifie what waie, in youre opy[nion] woulde best serve to meete with these preists & recus[ants] (her majestie & there l[ordships] beinge so well dispo[sed] as they are) yow shoulde not want the best assist[ance] might be yeld[ed] yow from theme. And therefore I most hartelie praie your l[ordship] accordinglie to conferre with youre b[ishop] & some others of the b[est] affect[ed] justices there about yow, & to certifie youre opi[nions] hither.

4. [As] for Somerfeild, &c. soe yt is, that he (by the fundrie lew[de] & ill speeches concer[ning] her majestie which he had of his fat[her] in lawe Arden & some others) grewe into a

1. He, i. e. Cartwright. F. P. For in the margin is wrote — "touching Cartwright & the Recusants in Lancashire."

verie

verie disloiall affection, & soe entred that lew[de] purpose your l[ordship] hath heard of; think[ing] he shoulde doe his countrie war to make awaie with her majestie.

5. To excuse this intended action, yt hath bene geven out, that he was a man distracted, not know[ing] what he did, or intended. Howbeit, by fundry exam[inations] of himself, yt appear[eth] that there [is] no such distrac[tion] in the man. But that this lew[de] purp[ose] which he enterpris[ed], proceeded of the occas[ion] before expressed.

6. Her majestie att. & fell. the be[ar]er downe into Warw[ickshire] with co[m]mission to inq[ui]re & indite by jurie there the said Somerville & some others. Upon return of which comiss[ion] yt wilbe, here wilbe some further procei[dings] accordinge to justice against these persons.² Nov. 30. 1583.

To the right honorable & my verie
good lorde therle of Derby.

Your lordships to comande,
Fra. Walsingham.

2. 'Anno 1583. the priests & jesuits wrote, very seditionously, daingerous bookes against Q. Eliz. & some other princes excommunicated. These bookes, being written with great bitternes, did prevaile so farre with some that loved the popes power, that they drew them[selves] cleane from obedience of the prince. Amongst other one Somervil a gentleman, was so bewitched by them, that he secretly sought entrance to the queens presence, & breathing out nothing but blood against the protestants, like a mad man, he set upon one or two by the way with a drawn sword in his hand. And, being apprehended, he confessed that

his purpose was, to have killed the queen. For this he was brought to judgment, & by his discovery, Edward Arden (his father-in-law, a gentleman of Warwickshire) Ardens wife, & (their daughter) Somervilles wife, & Hall a priest, were condemned as guiltie of Somervils practice. After three days Somerville was found strangled in prison. (For fear, belike, that he might have discovered more.) Arden being condemned, was hanged the next day.' *Thankful Remembr. of Gods mercies to Q. Eliz. by Geo. Carleton bishop of Chichester, 3^d edit. Lond. 1627. 4^o. p. 73.*

NUMBER XXVI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, thanking them in the queen's name, & desiring them to continue the same course; & that neither the queen or they will credit any reports to their disadvantage; their desire in what they wrote being only that Mr. Worsley might be relieved by the fines, which (they were told) amounted to 3000l. but that report being found to be false, they will send for the party who raised it, & take an order with him to their lordship's satisfaction. All forfeited recognizances to be certified. The collection of viii. d. a week (being found beneficial) to go on. Those gentlemen who opposed it (especially Mr. Bold) to be sent up; as also those who subscribed on both sides, & those who promised to joyn with the lords who forsook them. The forgers of subscriptions, & those who made their servants to subscribe, & allured the earl & bishop & Lord Strange's servants to subscribe against their masters, to be certified & sent up. Mr. Worsley, who is well thought of, to be paid.

1. **A**FTER our right [hartie] comendations to youre good lordships.
2. Wee have receyved youre letters of the vi. of the last month, whereto we could not before this conveniently send a resolute answer unto you; for that we were, especiallie this terme-time, busied with other her majesties weighty affaires. Neverthelesse we hope, by this so small a delay, noe hinderaunce hath happened unto her highnes service; wherein, we perceive, that youre lordships have taken verie great care & paynes; & so doe deserve comendation & thanks at her majesties hands, which we have bene comaunded to yeild unto you on her highnes behalf; & earnestlie to pray you to continue the like course still, whatsoever may be or shalbe untrulie enformed by anie of youre doings to the contrary. For yow may assure youre selves, that her majestie hath constant & honorable opinion of youre upright & true dealings; that all such reports whatsoever shall never so much prevayle to be credited in any thinge that may touch you in honor & good name; whereof we, for oure parts, wilbe as carefull as yf the cause were, or shalbe, oure owne. And therefore pray youre lordships to thinke (as the truth was) that, in oure former letters, oure meaninge was, not to charge yow with any thinge; but onely to have Mr. Worsley relieved, for the charges which he hath bene at, by the fynes which were to be assessed & levied by vertue of youre comission; which (as yt was tould us) would amount to 3000l.

Dec. 2. 1583.
MS. Chaderton, fol. 23. 4.

3. And feinge, by youre letter & the certificate returned into her majesties exchequier, yt appear-eth that the total summe of all the fynes imposed came but to vii. *c.* lvii. *l.* iii. *s.* iiiii. *d.* (whereof xl. *l.* xiiii. *s.* hath bene onlie received) oure meaninge is, so sone as convenientlie may be, to send for the partie who gave us the sayd wronge information, & to take such further order with him as shalbe for youre satisfaction. And this had bene done alreadie, yf the partie were not absent, as (havinge at this present time sent to seeke him) we are credibly informed he ys.

4. And, for the better levyinge of the sayd fynes there shalbe some order taken, where Mr. Worsley may be somewhat releved towards his charges. In the meane [time] we pray your lordships to geve order that the recognizances which have bene there forfeited, by reason of the conditions not performed, may be likewise certified up hither. Whereupon we will not fayle to advertise youre lordships our opinions what is further to be done therein.

5. Touchinge the collection of viii. *d.* by the weeke to be levied upon everie parishe towards the relief of the recusants which are in Mr. Worsleys charge & erection of correction houses; we thinke yt verie requisite & convenient, that youre lordships should proceed therein, accordinge to youre former determination. Seinge, by youre lordships & most of the justices of peace & gentlemen well affected of the shire, yt ys thought to be verie beneficiall for the country: as, by their supplication & letters to youre lordships which wee have seen, appereth.

6. And, for such gentlemen as have labored to the contrarye (seeinge they have not only abused youre lordships, but alsoe us; pretendinge, that the countrie was therewith much agreeved) wee thinke fitt, that some of them should be sent for hither, to attend upon us; to render an accompt of their dealings in that behalf. And therefore pray youre lordships (as so required & authorized from us) to send for some of the principall of them ([such] as you shall thinke meete) that did impugne the sayd contribution (& especiallie Richard Bolde) & to take bands of them unto her majesties use in good summes, for their apparence before us by suche a daye as shalbe by your lordships appoynted unto them; & likewise of some of them that subscribed on both sydes, or promised in words to joyne with you in that action, & afterwards left yt.

7. We are also desierous to be truly & particularlie enformed, whose names were subscribed in a counterfeyte hand? & by whom? & what they were, that, to abuse us with a multitude of names, caused the names of there servaunts to be sett to the sayd petition? & especiallie who they were that alured any that belonged to youre lordships, or youre sonne the Lord Straunge, to subscribe to the sayd supplication? alledginge (although untrulie) that youre lordships favored their action. And pray your lordships to take the like order, of sendinge of such hither as are to be charged with the sayd lewd misdemeanors.

8. And when as the sayd collection shalbe made & receyved, & Mr. Worsley shall have put in good assurance for the well bestowinge thereof, accordinge to his former offer; we thinke meet, that youre lordships shoulde cause payment thereof to be made unto him, accordinge to his bill of Charges (the deductions which youre lordships have alreadie made, & which wee for oure parties see noe cause to mislike, being abated) & further, from time to time, to allow
Mr. Worsley. such other summes as you shall see cause. Wherein we doubt not but that the gentleman (of whom from youre lordships we have alwaies hard well) will deale truly & honestlie, whatsoever others may have reported of him to the contrary: rather, we now perceive, of malice, then of any just & true ground.

9. And foe, trustinge that this shall suffice, we bid youre good lordships right hartelie farewell. From St. James, the secounde of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

To oure very good lords,	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Fr. Bedford.	James Croft.
therle of Derby & the	W. Burghley.	R. Leicester.	Chr. Hatton.
lord bishoppe of Chester.	E. Lincolne.	Fr. Knollys.	Fr. Walsingham.

N U M B E R XXVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, to remove a conceit occasioned by their former letters about the fines being so great a sum & misapplied; their care for his honor & good name;

name; thanking him again in the queen's name, & assuring him of all the aid & countenance which shall be necessary for carrying on of the commission.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordship.

Dec. 2.

2. Forasmuch as yt maie be, upon oure former letters sent unto youre lordship & the busschoppe of Chester (touchinge the information that was geven unto us of the fynes of the recusants in that countie of Lancaster: & the petition of some of the gentlemen here exhibited, touchinge the levyinge of the viii. d.) youre lordship may perhaps perceive, that youre doings have bene here construed in other sort then in troth they are:

1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 24. b.

3. Besyds oure other generall letter unto you both, in answere of yours of the vi. of November; which you shall receive herewith:

4. We have thought good to addresse this unto youre lordship, & to signifie unto you, that her majestie is soe farre from conceivinge any evill opinyon of youre lordships doings, that her highnes (havige bene, by us, from time to time, made acquainted with the same) doth soe accept of youre lordships service in that country, that, next unto Gods goodnes, she thinketh youre lordship to have bene the principall cause, of stayinge of the country from falling to poperye, by the good assistance of the bisshoppe, & [the] great paines taken in the execution of the comission directed unto you. In which good course her majestie prayeth youre lordship to continue; & to assure youre self that you shall want noe countenaunce & backinge, that maie be desired from hence for the furtheraunce of that service. And herein youre lordship may alsoe make such an accompt of us, as of youre good frends, who will not fayle at all times to doe that which shalbe most convenient for the advancement & mayntenaunce of youre lordships honor and good name; whereof we have as great a care as of oure owne.

5. And soe, with oure hartie comendations unto your good lordship, & beseechinge Almightye God to blesse & prosper your doings, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From St. James, the secound of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

To oure verrey good
lord therle of
Derbye.

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lincoln.

F. Bedford.
R. Lecester.
J. Crofte.

F. Knollys.
Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

N U M B E R XXVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley lord Strange to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, congratulating him on the council's good opinion of his behaviour, & of the Earl of Derby's & his the Lord Strange's. His readines to proceed against recusants.

My good lord,

1. **A**S I ame moste glade to see the good accounte yt pleaseth the lordes of the counsell to conceive of youre lordship, my fathers, & (in some sorte) oure dealings in this action; soe doubt I not but, youre warrants confirmed with soe stronge a backe, your lordship will proceede to frame some better reformation in this soe unbridled & bade an handfull of England; to the advance of Gods glorie, service of her maiestie, profit of youre countrie, & honor of youre selfe; to the full discharge of youre dewtie.

Dec. 16.

1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. b.

2. Wherto, my lord, as best becomes me, soe noe man shall shewe himself more forward, to assist with my [ut]most indevor.

3. Nether shall anie man set his foote before me in anie whatsoever service belonginge to her majestie; but [I] will saie with Alexander, "Strike the citie of Theabes for disloialtie." To which walls (I meane, these rebellious minded papists) my self will be willinge to geve the first blowe.

4. Thus, my good lord, with manie thanks for youre lordships sendinge me the copie of there honorable lordships letters (which notwithstandinge my lord my father did before, even beinge verie sicke, participate with me) I bid youre lordship hartelie farewell. Whose health,
beinge

beinge latelie returned, geveth me this much leasure, to write my owne & my wives comendations. Latham, this xvi. of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured,

To the reverend father in God,
my assured loving frend, the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

yow know even verie assured,
Fer. Strange.

NUMBER XXIX.

Sir Christopher Hatton to John Dutton of Dutton esq; sent by his son Mr. Peter Dutton upon his return from his travels to visit his father; greatly commending the young gentleman, & wishing his father to receive him kindly; he having the queen's own acceptance of his travels, & Sir Christopher himself being very desirous to prefer him.

Sir,

Dec. 16.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 46. b.

1. **T**HE returne of my cosinne & servaunt youre sonne Peter Dutton, after his long & dangerous travel abroad, hath bene cause of exceedinge comfort unto me; both for the good affection which I beare him, & for the vertuous disposition which I have alwaies noted in him. The which beinge nowe much confirmed in him, both by judgment & staydnes of behaviour; I cannot but earnestlie recomende him to youre goodnes, upon occasion of this present repaire unto yow; & hartelie intreat you to receive him with the regard of good & fatherlie affection. Which I trust you will judge him verie well worthie of, both in respect of his dutifull disposition towards yow, & alsoe for manie other good partes which justlie crave the continuance of youre good favor towards him.

2. Her maiestie doth verie graciouslie accepte of the gentlemans travell; likinge also verie well of his returne; with assuraunce, that he will prove a man meete to be hereafter employed in service, to the benefitt of his countrie. In which respect, Sir, I must intreat you to make much of him, & to encorage him to houlde in that good course which he hath alreadye begunne; to the great contentment of his frendes: whose expectation, I doubt not, he will performe honestlie in everie pointe, to his owne credit & comendation, & in time doe much honor & reputation to the house he cometh of.

3. I have alwaies thought me-self behouldinge unto yow, in that it pleased yow (upon verie good-will, I take it) to bestowe him in my service. For which your kindnes I verie hartelie thanke you. And, even soe, I doe assure yow, that he shall not want my best friendship & favor, wherein I maie doe him good, or anie way further the towardnes of vertue which I find in him to due perfection.

4. After he hath bene with you a while, & discharged some part of his dutie, by presence, towards yow; in case I maie perceive anie desire in him to folowe the leif of a courtiar, yet, for a time, he shall have my best futheraunce for his preferment, doubt yow not, as occasion shalbe offered; accomptinge, that whatsoever I shall [do] for him, I shall doe for one of my best frends & kinsmen.

5. I praye yow, Sir, once again, cherishe him, & make [much] of him, for my sake. And, even soe, offeringe my like readines to your self, to pleasure yow in what I may; with my hartiest comendations I commit yow to God. From the court at St. James, the xvi. of December 1583.

To the right worshipfull
my verie good cosin
& frend, Mr. John Dutton of Dutton, esq;

Your verie lovinge assured frend & cosin,

Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XXX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester to pay Mr. Worsley for the prisoners diets out of the fines to be levied on recusants, as fast as the money comes in.

I. AFTER

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships. Dec. 22.
 2. Whereas, upon perusinge of the bill of accompts of Robert Worsley esq; con- 1583.
 taining the charges of the dietts of the prisoners comitted to his custodie at Manchester 26. Eliz. MS.
 (beinge priests & others, unable to pay for there sayd dietts) [you] have reduced the same to Chaderton,
 a certaine somme, whereunto yow have set your hands; which somme we thinke fitt to be fol. 24. a.
 answered upon the fynes, assessed by vertue of youre comission ecclesiasticall; which doe
 amount (as yt hath appeared by youre letters) to the summe of vi. c. lvii. l. iii. s. iiiii. d.
 (whereof there hath not bene hitherto levied above xl. l. xiiii. s.) as you certified:
 3. And forasmuch as there is order geven, that processe shalbe directed out of her majesties
 exchequier, for the levyinge of the sayd fynes, & payinge of them over to youre lordshipps:
 4. These shalbe to pray & require yow, that (as they shalbe levied & the money [come] unto
 your lordships hands) yow pay, or cause the same to be payd, wholie unto the sayd Robert
 Worsley or to his assignes, towards the satisfyinge of the charges of the said dietts, &c. And
 these shalbe to youre lordships a sufficient warrant & discharge in that behalf.
 5. Soe farre you right hartely well. From the court, at Whitehall; the xxii. of December,
 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To our verie good
 lords therle of
 Derby & the
 lord bishoppe of Chester.

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*
 W. Burghley.
 E. Lincoln.

A. Warwicke.
 Fr. Bedford.
 J. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.
 Fr. Walsingham.
 W. Mildmay.

NUMBER XXXI.

The confession of James Nelson, borne in Cumberland, at a town called Hesketh; of the age of xxvii. years: [taken] the xi. of January 1583-4. touching divers gentlemen & priests in Lancashire.

1. **F**IRST he confesseth, that he was enticed to the popishe religion by Mr. Connyres, Mr. Jan. 11. 1583.
 Laborne, & Mr. Olybborne; & was reconciled to the popishe church at the motion 26. Eliz. MS.
 of Mr. Leyborne, by one comenlie called Mr. Richard, abydinge in the house of one Mr. Chaderton,
 Rigmayden in Lancashire, about three years since. fol. 25. a.

2. After this, he sayeth, he served Mr. Butler at Warbie in Lancashire a yeare. To whose
 house resorted Mr. Middleton, a priest; one Worthington,¹ a priest; & another oulde man, a
 priest, whose name he cannot tell. And the sayd Mr. Richard (who first reconciled him, with
 the others) sayd masse in that house. And confesseth, he was required to goe, as did his
 master & mistres (Mr. Rigmaiden) to heare a Jesuite preache; which he did not.

3. *Item*, he saith, that, after his beinge forced to leave his maister, by reason of a statute
 made against school-masters; understandinge, by one maister Hilton, being in duraunce in
 Carlell, that the afforesayd Mr. Oleyborne was in Norfolcke; he came to him there, about
 Whitson tide was a twelmonth.

¹. Thomas Worthington. For an account of whom see, Ath. Oxon. 2d. edit. Vol. 1. col. 508.

NUMBER XXXII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring to get Mr. Richard Massey of Aldford in Cheshire (who hath been at Rome once already, & now proposes to go thither again) apprehended; & to search his father's house.

My verie good lords,

1. **U**NDERSTANDINGE that there ys a gentleman named Richard Massey (sonne to one Jan. 17. 1583.
 Massey dwellinge in the parishe of Aldford within the countie of Chester, nere unto 26. Eliz. MS.
 the citie of Chester) who is of late come from beyond the seas from Rome, & remayneth with Chaderton,
 his father at the place afforesaid; havinge recourse to suspected places & familiaritye with ill fol. 25. a.
 affected persons since his arrivall, &, as I heare, intendeth to make another journey to the place
 from

from whence he came verie shortlie, as may be gathered to some evill purpose not meet for a good subiect:

2. I have thought good to pray youre lordships, to take present order for his stay & apprehension; as also for the searcinge of his fathers house; & [for] imprisonment of the party till youre lordships shall have advertised hither, & received thereupon further direction in that behalf.

3. And because, I am enformed, he dwelleth nere to Sir Edward Fitton, & is his tenaunt; I thinke yt verie requisite & coulde wishe that youre lordships should use him as an assistance in this course.

4. And thus, not doubtinge of youre lordships carefulnesse in the discharge hereof, I humble take my leave. At the court, the xvii. of January, 1583.

To the right honorable

my verie good lord

therle of Derby, & to the reverende father in God &

my verie good lord the bishoppe of Chester.

Your lordships to comande,

F. Walsingham,

NUMBER XXXIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, sent with the above confession of James Nelson; touching divers gentlemen & priests in Lancashire, & wishing them to look well to them.

Jan. 19. 1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 25. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations unto your good lordships.

2. Whereas of late we have received a certaine examination out of Norfolke of one James Nelson latelie apprehended there for poperye; which partlye concernethe such persons in that countie of Lancaster.

3. We have thought good [therefore] to impart the same unto youre lordships; & hartelie pray you, upon consideration of the same, to have a due regard, both unto the gentlemen which are there named; & especiallie that the seminary & waveringe priests maye be layd for, & apprehended, & proceeded with accordinge to the law. Wherein we doubt not but youre lordships will use all diligence that convenientlie may be.

4. And havinge nothings els worthy to write unto you at this present time, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xix. of January, 1583.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords,
therle of Derby & the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

E. Lincolne.

A. Warwicke.

F. Bedford.

R. Lecester.

Jo. Hunsdon.

T. Howard.

Chr. Hatton.

Walt. Myldmay.

NUMBER XXXIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, to examine Mr. Richard Massey.

Feb. 22. 1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. b.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordship.

2. We have received youre lordships letter of the xth. of this present, touchinge the apprehension of Massie; & hartelie thanke your lordship for the paines yow tooke therein; which youre service her majestie taketh in most acceptable parte.

3. We have no more to charge him with, then was contained in oure former letters unto youre lordship. And therefore must referre the further orderinge of him, unto your lordship & the lord bishoppe, to deale in such sort as, upon his further examination, yow shall see cause.

4. And soe [we] bid your lordship right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of Febr. 1583.

Your lordships assured lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lord
therle of Derby.

W. Burghley.

E. Lincolne.

Fra. Bedford.

C. Howarde,

Fr. Knoylls.

Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER

NUMBER XXXV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, W. Chaderton, lord bishop of Chester, Sir John Biron, Sir Edmond Trafford, &c. signifying that Sir John Southworth's son having requested some favor might be shewed to his father; & Mr. Worsley having shewed, that the said Sir John had been more straitly confined for refusing to be present at saying grace & reading of the Bible, as at first he was contented to do; they are nevertheless willing (as his son hath undertaken for his better behavior) that he shall have the liberty of certain walks as he had formerly, if the high commissioners think well of it.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordships, &c.

Feb. 23. 1581.

2. Whereas a sonne of Sir John Southworth knight hath oftentimes repaired hither, to be a fuytor for his fathers libertie & [better] usage in the place where he is committed:

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 43. a.

3. Forasmuch as wee have bene enformed from Mr. Worsley, that the cause of his streight keepinge hath proceeded from the saide Sir John [himself,] in that he refuseth to be present at thankes-gevinge unto God before & after meales; & at the readinge of chapters out of the oulde & newe Testament, as he was wont to doe at the time of his first comitment:

4. Seeinge his sonne hath undertaken here, that his father shall doe that which he at the first did; & further behave himself in good & decent maner in the prison: and that thereupon Mr. Worsley is alsoe contented for his parte, that he shall have such favor as, at anie time heretofore he had; & onlie to take xiii. s. iiii. d. weeklie for his diett, & libertie of walkinge, so often & at such convenient times as youre lordships shall thinke meete:

5. We have thought good to signifie so much unto your lordships, & praie yow to enforme youre selves, whether the saide Sir John shall be contented to performe so much as his sonne hath promised here. And, yf he will doe it, & put in good assuraunce to be a trewe prisoner, & to behave himself well; that your lordships maie (yf you shall see noe other cause to the contrarie) geve order unto Mr. Worsley, to suffer him to have, at convenient times, the libertie of walkes; & to take noe more of him then he hath here promised he woulde.

6. And soe, prayinge your [lordships] that hereof there be noe default; or els to enforme us what lawfull cause you maie knowe to the contrarie; wee bid youre lordships right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxiii. of Febr. 1583.

To oure verie good lords the earle of W. Burghley. H. Hunsdon. J. Crofte.
Derbie & the lord bishop of Chester; Fr. Bedford. Fr. Knollys. W. Myldmay.
& to oure verie lovinge frendes Sir John Biron & Sir Edmond Trafford, knts. & to the rest of the comissioners ecclesiasticall in the countie of Lancaster.

NUMBER XXXVI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for a contribution to be made for the town of Nantwich, where 800. houses have been consumed by fire.

1. **A**FTER oure verie hartie comendations.

March 11.

1583.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 25. b.

2. Whereas, by mysadventure of fyre [which] happened within the towne of Nauntwiche in the countie of Chester upon the x. daie of December last, there was burnt & consumed (as we have bene verie crediblie enformed from our verie good lord therle of Derby & others of good credit) to the number of DCCC. houses, with the most part of the goods & househoulde stuffe of the inhabitants, to a verie great vaw; wherebie a great number of the sayde inhabitants, beinge men of good wealth, are, with there wives, children & families, utterlie spoyled & undone, & the towne become desolate, which of late was not onlie of good wealth & trade by reason of [its] situation; but alsoe of good importaunce for the service of her majestie & the realme (beinge a throughe-fare, lyinge convenient, for the receipt of souldiers, carrages, & munition to be sent unto the realme of Ireland)

3. The queens majestie therefore, of her gracious disposition, havinge her self [geven,] towards the relief of the said inhabitants, a good vaw; hopinge that her lovinge subiects

U

will

will also have consideration of the lamentable estate of those poore afflicted inhabitants, as they woulde desire releif of other, upon the like visitation from Gods hands :

4. To that ende it hath pleased her majestie to comaunde us most earnestlie, in her name, to recommende the same unto your lordship, & to require you, not onlie by your owne good example in contributinge in some reasonable manner, but by dealinge effectualye with your clergie to yeild there devotion the more largelie, to farther soe charitable & necessarie a purpose ; & that yow appoint some men of good credit & reputation to collect the said contribution & devotion, & send the same to the citie of Chester, there to be delivered to the handes of the maior of the same citie & Christopher Goodman preacher,¹ together with youre letters, mentioning the summes collected & sent ; & further, [to] advertise us by youre letters thereof. Wherein we praye yow to cause all convenient expedition to be used, in respect of the present necessitie of the people ; soe as therebie they maie be speidelie releived, & her majestie occasioned to accept well of youre doings therein.

5. And soe, trustinge that this shall suffice, wee bid yow farewell. From Westminster, the xi. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good
lord, the lord bi-
shop of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lincolne.
R. Lecester.

H. Haward.
John Hunsdon.
Fra. Knollys.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fra. Walsingham.
Wal. Myldmay.

1. ' Chr. Goodman, a most violent non-conformist, & for rigidness of opinion, beyond his friend Cal-

' vin.' Ath. Ox. Vol. I. col. 315. where see a great deal more of him.

NUMBER XXXVII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, apologising for his not writing sooner by reason of sickness, & shewing how fully satisfied he is as to the matters charged against the bishop by Mr. Randall Hurleston. [See William Lord Burghley's letter to bishop Chaderton, supra, dated 14. May 1583.] The clergy more liable to calumny than others, for which reason he is never hasty in believing what is said against them. He will answer for the bishop in council, if any body says any more of it; & wishes him to keep up a good correspondence with the earl of Derby.

March 14.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 43. a.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My longe sicknesse hath bene the cause that hitherto I have not written to you, since the receipt of youre letter of the vi. of February in answere of mine to you of the xxvi. of Januarye. And nowe beinge, I thanke God, meetlie well recovered, I thought it verie expedient, not onlie to let your lordship understand my receipt of youre saide letter, but alsoe the great satisfaction the same hath yeilded to me in all the severall pointes whereof I had written to you, before the informations against [you] came altogether against yow, [not only] by Mr. Hurleston, but partlie from others alsoe. Whereunto, as in all like cases (especiallie when men of youre place are touched) I have, by good & longe experience, learned not to geve hastie credit; but to reserve an eare for the partie accused; & therefore writ, as I did, to you the more earnestly to stirre your lordship up to answere the same. Which beinge by yow done so particularlie, to my full contentment, in respect of me or my opinion of these accusations, I would not have yow conceave anie longer grief.

3. I knowe, men of your callinge are mozte subiect to ill reportes then others. And so God, for the best, will have it. To the end yow direct all youre doings with greater circumspection. [As to]

4. The foresaid informations, I had a care to keepe them onlie to my self. And, now I see youre answers to the same, I will be as carefull to answere on your behalf, if I heare or learne them, by youre adversaries, to be further published. And, in all matters of her majesties service

service, where yow are [concerned,] my accoustomed, former helpe & assistance from hence shall not be wantinge unto yow.

5. I ame not ignorant, how principall & necessarie an instrument my lord of Derby is in those parts, for all her majesties services. And therefore, as the concurrencie hath bene hitherto verie comendable between yow, for the advauncement of the same; soe I wishe the continuance thereof; as I doubt not but yow will endeavor, to the best of your power: not respecting anie discouragements to be offered yow to the contrarie.

6. And soe I commend your lordship righte hartelie to God. From my house in London, the xiiii. of March, 1583.

To my verie good lord, the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

Your lordships assured lovinge frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

NUMBER XXXVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley Lord Strange to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, thanking him for his last. His father the earl of Derby backward & rather an enemy, as to both the matters therein mentioned. Constancy least found in noblemen. But the bishop & he must be patient.

1. **I** DOE hartelie thanke your lordship for your letter sent to me, which I have received this March 21. present Saturdaie of my lord, beinge the xxi. of March. But such is his backwardnes in the matter, as I find him rather an enemye in substance to both actions, then anie frende to ether; even not so much of* in shewe.

2. To be constant is noe common vertew, althoughe it be most commendable, most fitt, & least founde in noblemen.

3. His lordship, callinge me to the readinge of his letter, woulde needs here mine. Which when I had reade, he wished me to write to youre lordship, that it is most fit to be done against his goinge up, & not nowe. And, by that time, I feare not then first hearinge what successe Mr. Sheriff his letter would take. Beinge loth, as it seemes, to offende; wherebie he shall in the end be forced to defende, or els leave to governe.

4. The fortune by his fault & defecte is to be feared, that wilbe so unwillinge to deale in a matter, soe muche towching his honor, the quiet contents of the countrie; & tendinge to his frendes desires.

5. But we must be patient *per* force, & make a vertew of necessitie, & folowe his humor; sens to doe otherwise wilbe the worste course.

6. This secreat letter I sent your lordship. The other his lordship is privie to. Soe good [my] lord; in hast I hast my owne & my wives comendations to your self & youre second self, Mrs. Chaderton. 21. [March.] 1583.

Your lordships assured & constant frend,

To the right reverend father

Fer. Straunge.

in God the lord bishop of Chester, my verie good lorde.

NUMBER XXXIX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for Mr. Townley a prisoner for religion at Manchester to have liberty to repair to London, that he may consult with the best phisitians; written at the request of Mr. Alexander Nowel, dean of St. Paul's, Mr. Townley's brother-in-law.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas oure lovinge frend & deane of Powles [Alexander Nowell] hath bene an earnest sutor unto us, that his brother Towneley might be suffered to come up & remaine here, beinge comitted at Manchester for not conforminge himself in matters of religion, accordinge to her majesties lawes; & now fallen into certaine diseases (whereof he is desierous to be cured here, where it is supposed that best advise & healpe may be had)

3. We have bene contented to yeild some favor unto him in that behalf; & therefore pray youre lordships to geve order, that he maie be sent up hither, in the companie of some trustie person,

person, whom yow shall appoynt; to thintent he be not suffered to goe out of the waie to anie other house belydes the ordinarie innes; but come directlie hither in such sort as the state of his bodie may convenientlie beare. And, at his cominge, we minde to take further order, what shall be done with him.

4. And so prayinge your lordships that hereof there be noe default, we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

To oure verie good lord therle of Derby & the lord bishoppe of Chester.

1. N. B. In the margin is wrote by bishop Chaderton's own hand, as a title for this letter.—'For Mr. Tounley to be sent up by reason of a fayned information given by Mr. Deane of Powles of his sickness.' Which

memorandum if it fell into ill hands being liable to be construed as a reflection upon those lords of the council who signed this letter, their names are omitted in the MS. F. P.

NUMBER XL.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that there being several popish priests now prisoners at Manchester for perverting the queen's subjects from their allegiance, it is thought good they should be tried for the same, in terrorem, at the next assises; & that lay gentlemen recusants their prisoners be made to pay Mr. Worsley for their diet, or to fare worse, like other mean prisoners.

March 22.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 26. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas we are geven to understand, that there be fundrie feminarye & massinge priests remaininge in the charge of Mr. Worsleye at Manchester, which are knowne to have gone about to reconcile divers of her majesties subiects, from there naturall allegiance due to her highnes, unto the obedience of the bishopp of Rome.

3. We thinke it meete, that, for examples sake, such of them as shall not acknowledge her majesties auctoritie in such sort as they oughte to doe, shalbe committed to the sheriffe; to be by him brought unto the assises, there to receive there further triall;

4. And thereupon, pray youre lordships to certifie the justices of the assises of that which yow shall doe therein; & likewise to send unto them such examinations & other evidences as remaine in your handes, wherewith they are to be charged; soe as they maie be proceeded with accordinglie.

5. And further. Whereas it is enformed unto us, that divers of the gentlemen beinge by youre lordships comitted unto the custodie of the said Mr. Worsley (althoughe they be able innoughe to beare there owne charges) yet refuse to pay unto him such allowances for there dietts as were by us appointed.

6. Forasmuche, as it is not reasonable that the poore gentleman shoulde be burdened with such a charge; we pray your lordships to cause it to be signified unto such of the prisoners that are otherwise knowne to have wherewith to paie their charges, but will not doe it of wilfulnes & malice;

7. That if they shall not, upon this youre lordships admonition, between this & Easter see Mr. Worsleye answered (both for there arrerages of that which is past; & alsoe, from time to time, for their ordinarie charges:) that then they must be content to be kept, barely as other prisoners in like case be; untill such time as they shall be contented to take other order with him.

8. And, upon any of there refusalls (the persons beinge knowne to be able inoughe, & to denie onlie of wilfulnes) we thinke it fit, that, for example sake, your lordships shoulde geve direction unto Mr. Worsleye to use such of them soe indeed; untill they shall agree with him otherwise. Whereof we praie youre lordships that there be noe default; & soe bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords therle
of Derby & the lord bishoppe
of Chester.

E. Lincolne.

H. Howard.

Fr. Knollys.

A. Warwicke.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER

NUMBER XLI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for certain ecclesiastical exercises to be held in Cheshire & Lancashire: [procured, I conceive, by Christopher Goodman.]

1. **A**FTER our very hartie comendations.

2. Whereas (partly uppon our owne knowledge, & otherwise by the good comendation which hath been made unto us, of your zealous care to further the good proceedings & course of religion, within your lordships diocese) wee have bene made acquainted, that the clergie of Cheshire & Lancashire have heretofore used an ecclesiasticall exercise in some fewe places of those countries, & that onely thrise in the whole yeare :

3. Forasmuch as the good proceedinge or slacknes in religion is a matter of no small consequence, especially in those remote parts of the realme (standinge daungerously for the enemye, & where the gospel as yet, hath not been thoroughly planted)

4. Wee have thought good, for increase of knowledge & zeale in the common people; as likewise for establisshinge of a learned minister in that countrie; to recomende unto your lordships good consideration some further enlargement of the said ecclesiasticall exercises; that order may be taken by yow (uppon conference had with the best learned of the clergie in those countries) to have the said exercises of religion hereafter more frequently used, & in more places of the diocese, as may seme most convenient for futheraunce hereof in all respects.

5. So nothing doubtinge of youre zealous forwardnes herein we bidd. your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte, this second of Aprill, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To our very good lord,
the lord bishopp of
Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

E. Lincoln.

A. Warwick.

R. Leycester.

F. Bedford.

C. Haward.

F. Knollys.

F. Walsingham.

NUMBER XLII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring him to cause Mr. Bartholomew Hesketh's wife (a busy recusant) to be apprehended. And to enquire what may be the reason why Sir John Southworth is minded to disinherit his son, that care may be taken to prevent his so doing.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My lords of her majesties councell being enformed of the bad disposition of the wyfe of Bartholomewe Heskyns within your diocesse; & howe she doth much hurte in beinge at libertie to goe (as she useth to doe) where she will, amongst recusants & like persons:

3. Their lordships have willed mee to signifie unto you, that their pleasure is, you doe apprehend the sayd wiffe of Heskynes, & comitt hir; accordinge to such further order & direction as my verie good lord the erle of Derby shall, in this behalf, nowe send to youre lordship.

4. And moreover whereas my lords be likewise enformed, that Sir John Southworth hath a purpose to disinherite his eldest sonne, onely because the young gentleman, as is said, is not ill affected (like the father) but well geven in religion; & to dispose his lands upon some other his children:

5. Their lordships would have you inquier & learne what you can of this purpose of Sir John, & to certifie hither as you shall understand thereof; to thend that, in case the bad father have so ill a meanyng towards his eldest & best soon, some order, by their lordships meanes, may be taken for to stay his purpose, & to preserve the inheritaunce for his right heire.

6. And soe I comend your lordship most hartely to God. From the courte at Greenwich, the second of Maie, 1584.

To my very good lord, the
bishopp of Chester.

Your lordships assured loving frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

NUMBER

NUMBER XLIII.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, to examine how matters stand between Sir John Southworth & Mr. Worsley, & to send up the said Sir John to London.

May 24.

1584.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 27. a.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto your lordship.
2. Whereas complainte hath bene made unto us here, on the behalf of Sir John Southworth knt. against Mr. Worsley his keeper; whereunto the said Mr. Worsley hath made answer here:

3. Forasmuch as wee thinke yt necessarie to have both the said complaint & the answer to be examined by you; we have sent the same inclosed with these letters unto you: prayinge you, after through examination thereof, to signifie unto us your opinion therein; & withall takinge sufficient bond in *D. l.* to the queens majesties use of the said Sir John Southworth for his repair hither before us with as convenient speed as he may. And

4. You shall gyve order for his comminge up; provided allwayes that, before his comminge from thence, hee cause payment to be made to the said Mr. Worsley of all such mony as [is] due unto him for the said Sir John Southworthes dietts, or for any other resonable cause.

5. And so wee byd your lordship right hartely farewell. From Greenwich, the xxiiii. of Maie, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To our very good lord, the
bishopp of Chester.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Knollys.

James Crofte.

A. Warwicke.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XLIV.

Robert Dudley earl of Leicester to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, approving Sir Thomas Heskyth's recognizance, & wishing the bishop to be diligent in church matters. He intends shortly to visit his cousin the earl of Derby; & wishes the bishop to write to Mr. Secretary [Walsingham] about Sir Thomas Heskyth's behaviour, & the brags of the papists.

My lord,

June 5. 1584.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 27. a.

1. **I** HAVE read this recognizance which I like well of, & fynd yt agreeath with there lordships letters.

2. Towchinge his servants I doe not thinke yt nedefull to put any of them in, unlesse such as bee & dwell in [the] house with Sir Thomas Hesketh; as your lordship hath written unto me.

3. Well! I will pray unto God for your lordship; that yow may be carefull & diligent in matters of the church: which hath no small nede thereof.

4. I pray your lordship comend me most hartely unto my very good lord & cusen the earle of Derby; unto whom I will not nowe write, for that I hoope shortly to fe his good lordship.

5. And so, once againe levinge these waighty causes to your lordships great care, I comytt yow to God. At Cholmley, this v. of June, 1584.

Your lordships very lovinge frend,

R. Leycester.

6. Your lordship shall do well to wryte to Mr. Secretarie, howe Sir Thomas Heskith did use himself; & what order was taken; & how submissive [he] afterwards was [when you] shouyd hime the favor.

7. Your lordship shall do well also to let him knowe the braggs of the papists; & by what means [they think] to obteyne frendship at L[ondon, at] the courte. I pray yow do yt effectually, for I must tell it.

To my very good lord, the bishopp of Chester.

NUMBER XLV.

Sir Christopher Hatton to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for Mr. Richard Massie to have further day till Candlemas, in hopes of his better conformity in matters of religion.

My

My very good lords,

1. **W**HEREAS I am informed that your lordships have taken bonds of Richard Massie of June 23. the county of Chester, gent. to appear before you, concerning matters ecclesiastical, ^{1584.} at the feast of St. Bartholomew next: ^{26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 44. a.}

2. I am moved (upon some consideration, but specially in hope of his conformity & better disposition to her majesties proceedings hereafter, then he hath shewed heretofore) to intreat your lordships to be pleased once againe to extend your favor towards him; as namely, upon the removing of his bands to forbear his appearance before you untill Candlemas next. By which tyme, I am perswaded, your lordship shall fynd such token of reformation in him, as I truste you shall thinke your goodnes herein well bestowed on him, & be glad of this course of lenitie taken presentlie with him in hope of his amendment. Wherein prayinge your lordships favorable acceptance of this my request, I comend you as my self to the grace of Almighty God. From the courte at Richmond, the xxiii. of June, 1584.

Your good lordships verie lovinge assured frend,
To the right honorable & my verie
good lord the erle of Derby & the lord bishop of Chester.

Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XLVI.

Henry Hastings earl of Huntington lord president of the council in the North to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, commending him for shewing so much favor to the preachers in his diocese. The earl himself labors to plant such in all market towns in Yorkshire. Some think the universities are not able to send out enough preachers, but the earl is not quite of that mind.

My good lord,

1. **T**HE bearer cann salute your lordship.

2. Litill tyme I have to writt a fewe lynes to you at this tyme, yet may I nott omitte, June 27. both hartelie to thank your lordship for your last letters, & also for your great favor shewed to this honest godlie preacher & other his associates & fellowe laborers in the lords harvest; which ^{1584.} ^{26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 44. a.} fuerly sowndith to your great creditt amongeste all honest men, & is no doubt in the sight of the lord most acceptable. God prosper your lordship in that good course, & graunt that others of your country may tread the furer paths with you. I assure you yt did not a litle rejoyse mee to heare that of you, which the good viker did tell me.

3. I do all that I can to gett good preachers planted in the markett townes of this country; in which somewhat is already done; but much remaineth to be done. Wee hold opinion heare that the universities have not store of preachers to send furth. But I am not of that mynd altogether. Well; God increase the numbre. To whose mercifull tuition I do comytt your lordship; and soe, for this tyme, hartely take my leave. At Yorke, the 27. of June, 1584.

Your assured frend in

To my very good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

H. Huntynghdon.

NUMBER XLVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, excusing themselves for removing some recusant prisoners from Manchester to London, which was not done to injure their credit or the cause of religion; but Sir John Southworth & Mr. Towneley having both paid their fines according to the late statute, they do not see how they can any longer remain justly committed. Besides they will do less mischief at London, than among their friends in Lancashire; also they pretend illness, & cannot get so good advice there. But, if they think it absolutely necessary, either for their own credit's sake or in good policy, they shall be sent back.

1. **A**FTER our verie hartie commendations to your good lordships.

2. We have receyved your letters of the iii. of the laste monthe, whereby it appearithe July 5. 1584. that you take the enlargement of some of the recusants, committed heretofore to the Fleet at ^{MS. Chaderton, fol. 27. b.} Manchester & removed from thence uppon our letters, to towch your credytt verie much, & to have bene an occasion of harme in thole parts:

3. For

NUMBER XII.

Henry Hastings E. of Huntington, lord president of the council in the North, to Wm. Chaderton, lord bp. of Chester, about the same affair.

Dec. 22.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. a.

1. **I** Did write, by my last letters, somewhat to youre lordship of oure dealings with [the] Richmond men; whereof I doe not doubt but Mr. Hurleton had made more particular relation unto you.

2. I doe now send you the copies of the bands which were taken of them for there apparance, &c. before you & others in comission with you.

3. In my opinion, before you doe send for them, yt shall not be amisse to see what good doth folowe upon the admonition which they had here of me & the counsell, when they were before us; & [then there may be] such course [taken] as maie be some meane to move them to come & like of there preachinge pastor, for such [an] one is Mr. Sothebie. [This] is trulie the best way to be taken with them, as I thinke. And there is no doubt but the Lord in time will have a pretty flocke there.

4. Good my lord, be carefull to Preston & other places in youre *1* *file* countrey. Surelie the want of diligent & faithful preachinge doth wonderfullie hinder the buildinge of oure church; & in these north parts yt is most apparant.

5. Thus, [with] my hartie comendations in the lord, I doe comitt yow to his mercifull tuition. At Yorke, the 22. of Dec. 1582.

Your lordships assured in Christ,

H. Huntington.

To my verie good lord the B. of Chester.

1. *Sic, pro filly.* Which antiently signified no more than *innocent* or *harmless*.

NUMBER XIII.

Sir Christopher Hatton to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, in behalf of the Lady Egerton of Ridley, that she may have further liberty & to put off her appearance before them till Michaelmas.

My verie good lords,

Jan. 10.
1583.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. a.

1. **W**HEREAS the Lady Egerton of Ridley standeth bounden for her apparance before youre lordships to answer such matter as she is charged with, touchinge her disposition in religion;

2. I ame credibly geven to understand, that, albeit she hath not hitherto conformed her self to her majesties proceedings upon a certaine precisenes of conscience incident to divers of her sexe, without reason or measure oftentimes; yet, in other respects she hath alwaies shewed her self verie dutifull & of good behaviour; so farre forth as she continuallie entertaineth a chapleine in her house, whose usuallie saies the service both for her household & neighbours, accordinge to her majesties lawes.

3. I ame further enformed, the gentlewoman is verie aged; & in verie weake disposition of health; troubled oftentimes with fundrie infirmities: the which of late are much encreased upon her. In consideration whereof, I thinke her case rather to be pitied; & that happelie it maie fall to better purpose to seke to reduce her by a milde & gentle course, then to endanger her health by imprisonment or other [of] the said proceedings against her.

4. I ame therefore to recommend her to youre lordships favorable considerations, & to desire yow (yf in youre wisdomes yt maie be thought convenient) to be pleased to geve her a further time of tolleration, untill Michaelmas next; in hope that by such convenient meanes, as in that space maie be wrought, she maie be easilie brought to better conformitie.

5. Wherein what course yt shall please youre lordships to take, together with the graunt of this her humble request (wherein I ame earnestlie pressed by speciall friends) I shall thinke my self much beholdinge to youre lordships for it; & [be] readie to requite the same in what I may, as yt shall please youre lordships to use me.

6. And soe, wishinge to yow, my lords, most happie fortune, I take my leave. From the court at Winsor, the x. of January, 1582.

Your lordships poore frend most assured,

Chr. Hatton.

To the right hon^{ble}. my singlar good lord therle of Derby, & to my good lord, the lord bp. of Chester geve these.

NUMBER XIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, thanking them, in the queen's name, for the pains they had taken in the examination of James Laiborne; about whom they have ordered the queen's learned counsel to consider how far he may be punished for his leud speeches; whose opinion once known, their lordships shall have further directions how to proceed with him. Mean while desiring them to take good care of all other persons of the like demeanor.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lds.

2. We have acquaynted the queenes majestie with youre lordships late travell & paynes taken, in thordering & examining of James Laiborne; whereof her majestie (as of the rest of youre lordships carefull proceedings heretofore in her majesties late services) doth verie graciouslie accepte: holding you therefore in suche degree of her favor as your indevoures therein doe justlie meryte, & hath willed us to signifie unto your lordships her righte hartie thanks.

3. And, touching the said Laibourne, we have geven order to her majesties most learned counsell, to consider how farre the lawe will reache unto him, for his lewde & sedycious speeches; uttred against her majestie & the state of government. Upon whose opynion signified, there shalbe further dyrection geven for the proceeding with hym.

4. Accordinglie praying youre lordships, that as the insolence & disobedyence of him & others in those parts dothe seeme muche to encrease (which requyrethe a dyligent care & eye to be had to there doings & disorders) so your lordships, according to the good measure by you helde in the like [cases] hitherto, will contynue your care & endeavour for the meeting with & suppressing of their insolence & disobedyence, as you shall see the same growe hereafter. Wherein youre lordships, with the service yow shall thereby doe to Almighty God, shall lykewise deserve of her majestie & your countrey, favor, love & comfort; & shall fynde her majestie & us readie, not onely to countenance & assist yow in your said services, as farre forthe as the necessitie of them shall requyre; but also to acknowledge your lordships deservings upon any good occasion to be offred to your comforte & satisfaction.

5. And so we byd your good lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the xviii. of Jan. 1582.

Your lordshipps assured loving frends,

W. Burghley.

Fr. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

E. Lyncolne.

James Crofte.

Fr. Walsingham.

A. Warwicke.

To thearle of Derby & bp. of Chester.

NUMBER XV.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, shewing, that the pope having set the young duke of Savoy upon the town of Geneva, he had certainly taken it had it not been for the timely assistance of the Swiss Cantons; that he also intends to assault them again, & that they being much impoverished have sent to borrow money of the queen; but she (by reason of the war in Ireland) having also none to spare, & yet (being very desirous that, for the shelter they gave the English Protestants in her sister's days, they now should likewise in return be relieved themselves) she hath therefore granted that a collection should be made for them, & therein requireth the bp. to follow the farther directions of his metropolitan the abp. of York.

S 2

1. AFTER

Jan. 28.

1582.

1. AFTER our hartie comendations to your lordship.

25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 20. b.

2. Whereas, through the manyfolde & dangerous practises intended by the pope & certeyne other prynces his confederates the last yeare against the towne of Geneva (a matter publickely knowen) the young duke of Savoye being made an instrument therein; as, by whose pretensions to some kynd of an auntyent tittle to that signiorye, their counsell might be best disguised; the said duke having for certeyne moneths with a great power most straightlie besieged yt, & standing in great lykelihood to have taken yt, had not the Bernates & other cantons of Swytherland, confederates to the towne, entred into the association for their defence; the said towne of Geneva is now by those meanes brought into great extremitye & neede of reliefe; the most parte of their revenues being, as we are crediblie enformed, well neere wasted in maynteyninge of fouldyours for their better defence; & the magestrates thereof (being forewarned fundrie waies, that the fyer is not altogether quenched, but that the next springe it is ment that some new attempts shalbe made by forces against them) have of late sent a gent. with letters to her majestie to acquaynt her highnes with this hard estate they stand in, & for their better support to requyre a lone of some competent somme of money for their ayde:

3. Forasmuche as thoccafions her majestie hath of imployment of great sommes of money are manie & waightie, besydes the chargeable warre of Ireland, moved also by the pope & his adherents; by reason whereof her highnes hathe not, at this present, suche oportunitie to releve them as their necessytye requyret, & as otherwaies she wold, if tyme might thereto serve:

4. We have therefore thought good, for the care we have of an action of so good importance (& as we perswade our selves your lordship also hathe) that the poore towne may, in some sort, tast of the christian charitee that ought to be in us; to recommend ther cause unto you, & hartelye to praie you (as in a matter that speciallie touchethe all of your quallitie both in conscyence & calling, by waie of christian perswasion) to move the welthier sorte of the clergie & other godlie affected within youre dioces, to contribute some parte of that blessing that God hathe bestowed upon them, towards the relief of that poore afflicted towne; which, in some parte, may seeme to have deserved the fruits of christian compassion, by former courtesies & favors shewed to sondrie her majesties subiects in the tyme of the late persecution in Q. Maries raigne:

5. Wherein, as they shall render charitie for charitie, & geve good demonstrations to the worlde, that, in this their welthe & peace they are not careles of the affliction of Josephe, agreeable with the apostles doctryne, *Memores estote afflictorum, quia fuistis afflicti*: so shall you geve us cause to thinke, that you have not onelie care (as in christian compassion you are bound) to releve the presente distresse of that poore towne, which, through Gods goodnes, hath served in this latter age, for a nurserie unto Gods churche; but alsoe to satisfie this our request, to thende we maye contynue that good opynion we have of your zeale in the mayntenaunce & conservacion of true religion, as apperteyneth to one of your calling.

6. And so (praying your lordship, for your better dyrection in this collection, to followe suche order as shalbe prescribed unto you by our verie good lord the archbp. of Yorke; to whom we have specyallie recommended the care hereof within his provynce, not doubting but he will carefullie & circumspectlie directe you how to advaunce this charitable relief, & that without any open occasion of grudge or offence) we byd your lordship righte hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the xxviii. of Januarye, 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good
lord the bishop
of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

E. Lyncolne.

A. Warwicke.

Ro. Leycester.

J. Hunsdon.

F. Knollys.

James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

Wa. Myldmay.

N U M B E R XVI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley E. of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Chester, agreeing that Sir John Southworth should not have his liberty, any farther than that he be allowed

allowed the liberty to walk in Alport garden for his health, & (in the presence of his keeper) to confer with his friends & tenants.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

Feb. 7. 1582.

2. We have considered of your letters & the reasons set downe, whye there should not be suche libertie graunted to Sir John Soothworth, as he desyrethe; & do verie well allowe, that he be contynued in custodie, as he nowe remayneth.

25 Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,
fol. 21. a.

3. And whereas the said Sir John hath now latelie, sithence the wryting of your letters, made suite againe unto us for his libertie, as before; whereunto we have made answeare, that more then is alreadye graunted unto him cannot be allowed, which is, to walke with his keeper in Alporte parke, & in the colledge-garden:

4. Forasmuche as it is saide by Richard Soothworthe his sonne, that he is not suffred to have the libertie of the parke & garden; we have thought good to praie your lordships, yf he be restrayned from walkinge in them that you geve order to Mr. Worsley, that, at such tymes as the saide Sir John shall desire the same, he be suffred, with his keeper, for the preservation of his healthe, to walke, as well in the saide parke, as in the garden. And that he be likewise permitted, at all tymes, to talke & conferre with such as shall have to deale with him for his pryvate affayres, in the presence of Mr. Worsley or suche as he shall appoynte.

5. And so we bid your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Richmond, the vii. of Feb. 1582.

Youre lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords, the
earl of Derby, & the lord
byshop of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

Wa. Myldemay.

N U M B E R XVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop Chester, requiring them to take bonds of all such constables & other officers in the diocese of Chester as neglect to gather & pay in the several collections of viii. d. a week ordered to be paid Mr. Worsley, in order to their appearing before the council.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

Feb. 22.

2. Whereas we are geven to understand, that, (upon the receypt of our late letters wrytten unto you in the behalfe of Roberte Worsley, esq; concerning the levying of viii. d. by the weeke within that dyoces of Chester, for the erecting & mayntenaunce of certaine houses of correction, undertaken by the said Worsley) your lordships, by your good indevors, have thereunto procured thassent & allowance of the rest of the justices; & thereupon geven dyrection, for the levying of the said collection, to the churchwardens & others appoynted by the statute for the gathering thereof; amonge whom there are some (as we are enformed) that are not onlie negligent in doing there duties in that behalf, but doe ether refuse to make payment of that they have receyved, or doe use suche delays in paying over the same unto the hands of the saide Mr. Worsley, as that there comethe but a small portion of the saide collections unto his handes; thereby lyttle regarding their duetie & the penaltie for those defaultes layde on them by the statute:

1582.

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,
fol. 21. b.

3. We have therefore thought good verie earnestlie to praie & require your lordships, joyntlie in the countie of Lancaster, & you the lord byshop for the rest of the shyres of youre diocese, to take present order, that,

4. (of suche churchwardens & other inynisters appointed to levie the said collection, so neglecting & refusing to gather & paie over the said collections to the said Robert Worsley) there be bonds taken to her majesties use in good sommes of money, for there personall & undelayed appearaunce here before us, that we may see them punished accordinge to the said statute; to thende, that, by their example, the rest may be enduced to performe their duties accordinglie: prayinge your lordships that this collection of viii. d. by the weeke maie be extended throughe

throughe the whole dyoces off Chester, for the better relief & mayntenaunce of those houses & such as shalbe comytted unto them; which we recommend unto your twoo lordships especiallie.

5. And so [we] bid youre lordships right hartelie farewell. From the corte at Richmonde, the xxii. of Feb. 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

[To the earl of Derby
& bishop of Chester]

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lyncolne.

Rob. Leycester.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XVIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring them to consider the allegations of John Townley, esq; a prisoner in the Fleet at Manchester for religion, requesting his liberty for a time; & if they see good cause, to allow it him; & the more so, because of his quiet behaviour in the Fleet.

Feb. 22.
1582.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 21. b.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas there hath bene humble suite made unto us, in the behalf of John Towneley, esq; prisoner for religion in the New Fleete at Manchester; that, in respect of sondrie great causes & suits for land, a maryage to be made in Lyncolneshire for his daughter, &c. (a note of which his causes hath bene delyvered to us in wryting, which we send herewith to your lordships) which being true, we cold be contented that some reasonable tyme were graunted unto him, for the following of his said causes; the rather for that yt is enformed by Mr. Worsley, that the saide Towneley (his religion excepted) dothe carie himself dutyfullie & quyetlie under him:

3. We have neverthelesse thought good to referre hym & the consideration of his causes unto your lordships; that, if yow shall see them to be of such importaunce to him, as he alledge the; then may yow, if you shall so thinke fytt, allowe unto him some reasonable tyme of libertye to followe his said causes, uppon his owne bond in a good somme of money; to returne prisoner to the said Fleete by a certaine daye, to be by yow lymited unto him.

4. And so we byd your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the court at Richmond, the xxii. daye of February 1582.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords the erle of
Derbie & the lord bishop of Chester.

E. Lyncolne.
R. Leycester.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XIX.

William Lord Burghley to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, reprimanding him, for returning certain proceses of the court of Exchequer by a common carrier, & for not satisfying that court about them; & also requiring him (as the Lord Burghley was informed that he had received above 3000l. for fines as a high commissioner) to send up the said money forthwith, with a proper person to shew how every part of it was levied, or hath been expended.

May 14.
1583.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 41. b.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to youre lordship.

2. Whereas, in February last your lordship wrote unto me, of the maner of the deliverie to you of certain proces out of the Exchequer, for the certifying into that court all such recognizences & boundes as had bene taken by youre lordship & others the highe commissioners; wherein, as there was some falt in the manner of sendinge the same by a comon carier; so, methinks, your lordship should have done well, after the openinge of that faulte, to have satisfied the court, accordinge to the tenore of the proces;

3. And therefore, because it is advertised by some of the highe commissioners themselves,¹

¹ "A most slanderous & shamefull lye, made by Randall Hurleston, a malycyous varlet." In the margin, by the bishop's own hand.

that

that youre lordship hath received in readie money (befyds the saide bands, for fines, &c.) the somme of 3000*l.* & better; I require your lordship, together with the sayd recognizances & other boundes taken by yow & other the said commissioners, to send up all such money as, anie maner of waies, yow have received as afforesaid; with some one, instructed by youre lordship, to informe, in what sort ether the same hath bene levied, or anie parte thereof expended.

4. And thus I praie your lordship not to faile to doe, with as much expedition as yow maie. Soe fare yow hartelie well. From the court, the xiiii. of Maie, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frend,

W. Burghley.

My lord, to avoyd doubtfull reports made of yow in this matter, yow shall doe well to make answerespedelie.

To the right reverend father in God, & my verie good lord, the lord bishop of Chester.

NUMBER XX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley, earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that some few justices of the peace both of Lancaster & Cheshire had been with, & declared to them, that they found the inhabitants in divers places murmured at the collection of viii. d. a week on each parish, for erecting work-houses; the same being, as they thought, against law, & also (great & small parishes being all taxed alike) unequally ordered; at which complaint (as they heard nothing of the like sort from them) they are greatly surprised; & the more, as many other justices had wrote to them to pray a continuance & acknowledge the advantage of it: yet they are willing to suspend the gathering of it 'till they hear farther from their lordships.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

2. Whereas, by directions from us heretofore, by sondrie letters wryten unto yow, you have proceeded to the levyinge of a certayne contribution of viii. *d.* by the weeke upon everye parishe within the dyocesse of Chester, levyable by a statute of the xiiii. yeare of her majesties reigne, for the feeding & mayntenaunce of prisoners comytted to the comon goales of the countyes within that dyoces:

3. Which contribution not having bene, sithens the establishing of that statute collected (as we have bene enformed) we dyd conceive that the same mighte have bene gathered & imployed to the mayntenaunce of suche prisoners, as, being persones daungerous to the state, were comytted to safe custodie, to the ende they shold not perverte her majesties subiects with poperie & disobeyence:

4. But, for that certayne of the justices of the peace of the countyes of Lancaster & Chester have bene here with us, & declared unto us, that thinhabitaunts of ether countye doe murmure & fynde them selves greeved with the payment of that contri bution; as well for that the same is conceived not to be agreable with the meaning of the statute, as that it is not indifferentlie layde amongst them, in respecte of the parishes being of unequall numbers of housholders (some conteyning manye, & some but fewe; & yet the tax equal, bothe to the greater & the lesse)

5. Upon consideration whereof, we think[ing] it not convenyent to laie anie charges upon her majesties subiects more then the lawes maie warrant, or [which by] the necessitie of her majesties service, with regard to her prerogative, maye be allowed: so, in [a] case of such necessitie as this is (the same tending to the benefite of her majestie & her estate) we dyd lyttle expecte any suche mislykinge of thinhabitaunts of the said countyes, as, by some fewe of the justices, hath bene declared unto us; & so much the lesse bycause we never understoode thereof from your lordships & the greatest number of the best affected justices of those countyes; who (as we are enformed) did joyne with your lordships in the assessinge of the saide collections: of whom many have latelie wryten unto us for the contynuaunce thereof, shewing the benefyte alreadie growen thereby: considering also, that, by the yealding thereunto the whole dioces was to have bene eased of the numbers of roges, vagabonds, & masterless persons wandring

July 6. 1583.

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,
fol. 22. b.

ring & pestring the same; who, by therecting of certayne houses of correction, were to have bene set on worke & imployed in honest & comendable artes & exercises:

6. And, albeyt upon this information of the pretended greavaunce of her majesties subiects, we doe thinke yt convenyent to have the saide collections of viii. *d.* by the weeke to be stayed; yet before we wold geve anie direction thereunto, not knowing what your lordships & the rest (by whom the same hath cheifelie bene delte in by oure directions) can saie to thinformation in that behalfe delyvered unto us, we have thought good, fyrst, to acquaynt yow therewith; that we mighte receyve your answer, knowledg & opinion thereof; which we praie yow to certifie with as convenyent speede as yow maye.

7. And so we bidd your good lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Greewich the vi. of Julie, 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords,	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Rob. Leycester.	H. Sidney.
the erle of Derby &	W. Burghley.	Fr. Knollys.	Fr. Walsingham.
the lord bishop of Chester.	A. Warwicke.	James Crofte.	Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XXI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that Mr. Worsley having brought in a bill for the diet of xvi. recusants, amounting to 650l. & the fines falling short (tho' they had been informed they were very large) & the collections of viii. d. a week on every parish being also impugned, as contrary to the statute: they had sent him back again to them to be paid, out of those fines, & a year's contribution offered by the justices of Lancashire (hoping they of Cheshire will do the like) the said Mr. Worsley's bill to be first abated; & if the money yet fall short, the commissioners to devise how to raise more. Meanwhile they have taken order with Mr. Worsley about lessening the expence of those prisoners who are not able to pay their own charges.

July 6. 1583. 1.
25. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 22. a.

AFTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.
2. Whereas Roberte Worsley esq; hath exhibited unto us an accompte of fuche charges as he hath bene at, for the dyets of sixteene recusants comytted into his custodie in the New Fleete at Manchester (whereof six are priests, & the rest persons of fuche poore estate as they are not able to aunswere the charges of their sayd dyetts) his demaunds for the same amounting to the somme of 650l. & upwards (as shall appeare unto yow by the note here inclosed) which we had well hoped shold have bene answered upon fuche fynes as, by auctoritee of your comission ecclesiasticall, might have bene imposed upon recusaunts; as also the collections appointed by the statute *decimo quarto* of her majesties raigne, towards the relief of prisoners; but, fynding that the collections are impugned (as pretended not to be agreeable with the meaning of the statute) we see not how the said charges can otherwise be answered then upon the said fynes, which (as we are enformed) have bene many & the sommes greate, howsoever they have bene levied & imployed:

3. We have therefore thoughte good to remyt the said Robert Worsley to your lordships, to receyve his payment & satisfaction out of the said fynes, at your handes; towards the answering whereof, there is offred by such of the justices of the countye of Lancaster as doe mislyke of the collection of viii. *d.* by the weeke, one whole yeares contribution of that collection to be payde within one monethe, not doubtinge but the rest of the dioces will yealde unto the lyke.

4. And forasmuche as, upon the vewing of his demaundes for the charges of the said dyets, &c. we fynde the same verie large; we have referred them over to your lordships to be considered of, & reduced to some reasonable rates, as to you shalbe thought meete; praying your lordships to take some spedie order for the presente satisfyinge of the said Roberte Worsley.

5. And, if the fynes, with the said contribution, shall not amount to so muche, as the charge of the saide dietts, &c. upon your reducement dothe come unto; then we praie your lordships to advise by what other meanes the same may be aunswered; & thereof to certifie us.

6. And, for the cutting off of the charges of those & the lyke prisoners heareafter to be comytted,

mytted, & not able to paie for their dyetts; we have taken order with the said Mr. Worsley how they shalbe bestowed; wherewith he shall particulierlie acquaynt your lordships.

7. And so we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Greenwich, the vi. of Julie, 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lords the	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Rob. Leycester.	Chr. Hatton.
erle of Derby & the lord	W. Burghley.	Fr. Knollys.	Fra. Walsingham.
bishop of Chester.	A. Warwicke.	James Crofte.	H. Sydney.

NUMBER XXII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, to send up the rest of the money collected for the relief of Geneva.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations.

2. Whereas heretofore we wrote our letters unto yow, to deale with your cleargye & others well affected to the mayntenaunce of trew religion within your diocesse, for some voluntarie contribution to be made for the relief of the towne of Geneva:

Sept. 10.

1583.

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 23. a.

3. Forasmuch as we are enformed, that dyvers sommes of money have bene thereupon collected, which are said to remayne in your hands still, & have not as yet bene fullie answered to suche persons as were appoynted to receyve the same:

4. We have thought good to signifie so muche unto yow, & to requyre you, forthwith, assone as yow convenyentlie maye, to advertise us by youre letters what sommes of the said collection maye be yet behinde in your hands, unanswered; & further to take order that the same may be sent up to London, to be delyvered to John Bodley merchaunt, dwelling besydes the Three Cranes in London; or to such other as we shall appoynt at the begynning of the next terme: whereof we praie yow that there be no defaulte.

5. And so [we] byd yow hartelie farewell. From Otelands, the x. of Sept. 1583.

Your lordships verie loving frends,

To oure verie good lord the	W. Burghley.	J. Hunsdon.	Chr. Hatton.
the lord bishop of Chester.	R. Leycester.	Fr. Knollys.	Wal. Myldmay.

NUMBER XXIII.

Henry Hastings earl of Huntington lord president of the council in the North to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, wishing the bishop to be more severe with Mr. William Wicliff for his behaviour against his parson [Mr. Southbie, as I take it] & to encourage the parson. Many jesuits & other priests abroad. Preachers recommended, & in particular, a good one for the town of Preston.

1. **M**Y hartie comendations in the Lord to your lordship remembred.

Oct. 7. 1583.

25. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 41. b.

2. I thinke good to advertise you what order I did take with William Wicleiffe, for his evill dealinge towards his parson. But first lett me tell yow, that youre chapleine would have had me to passe over the matter with silence; because of the order which your lordship had taken therein, at youre beinge in the countrie: where I doe wishe that I had bene with yow. At his motion I was contented, both by himself & after by Nicolas Gyrlington, to be informed of the order you had taken with him. I coulde not mislike [it,] because the order was wise & charitable. Yet I, havinge discovered my knoledge thereof, before I did here that you had, in anie sort, delt therein; I coulde not suffer the matter to passe without some sharper order to be taken therein, then your lordship had set downe; tho' yt were sore against the will of the poore parson youre chapleyne: to whom all the countenaunce that you, or I, can geve, wilbe littel ynoughe, so crabishlie is he matched. But I trust this admonition will breed him some good for a time; the rather yf your lordship doe continue your good countenaunce towards him, as I trust you will, & he hopes he will well deserve.

3. I can assure your lordship, that, in your like countries, there is plentie of jesuits & mas-singe preists. I wishe that I might here that some preachers were plained there to crosse them.

T

I hope

I hope before this you have placed one at Preston. Good my lord thinke of yt, both for Preston & other places.

4. Thus I ame bould with youre lordship. Yf yow will use the like measure to me, I shall thanke you for yt. And [so,] for this time, I comit youre lordship to the Lord. At Yorke, the vii. October, 1583.

Your lordships in Christ,
To my verie good lord, the lord bishopp of Chester. H. Huntington.

N U M B E R XXIV.

William Lord Burghley to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying that Sir John Southworth hath complained of his keeper Mr. Worsley's abridging him of his walk, diet, &c. & desiring them to enquire into the premisses.

Nov. 20. 1583. 25. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 42. a. 1. **A**FTER my verie hartie comendations to youre lordships.

2. Sir John Sothworth, prisoner at Manchester, in the New Fleete there, for matters of religion (as youre lordships knowe) hath exhibited his complaint unto me, of some extreme dealinge of Mr. Worsleye the warden; wherewith having acquainted him, he denieth the same.

3. I praie your lordships to take the paines to examine the matters of his grief, beinge for the abridginge him of his ordinarie walke, diet, & suche like matters; & to take such order therein, as youre lordships shall see cause.

4. And soe I most hartelie bid youre lordships farewell. From the court at St. James, the xx. of November 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frend,
To the right hon^{ble}. my verie good lordes the earle of Derby & the bishop of Chester. W. Burghley.

N U M B E R XXV.

Part of an obscure letter of Sir Francis Walsingham to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, about Mr. Cartwright a puritan minister & the Popish recusants in Lancashire. Preachers recommended. Some account of Somerville & his design to kill the queen. His madness, counterfeit.

Nov. 30. 1583. 26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 42. a. yet, as ap[peareth] by youre l[ordships] letters, he is a verie noysome person in privat. The peop. of that gent. from ob. to 8. & herein yt verie epq. And I praie youre lordship, that he maie be send to the New F[leete] in that countrie, & renewe such usage there as he deserveth.

2. I ame verie [sorry] to heare of the great fall[ing] awaie of the peop[le] in those partes; which groweth, as your l[ordship] noteth trewlie, most of those sem[inaries,] men & pr[iests] that lurke there ab[outs].

3. There can be noe sounder waie & surer, in my opinion, to redr[esse] this mischeif then by dilig[ent] & pub[lick] preachinge. Wherein, as alsoe for anye other good meanes to re- presse these lewde persons that corrupt whole famy[lies,] yf yt plea[se] youre l[ordship,] as you have b[ene] with the b[ishop,] soe, with him & other the best affected gent[lemen] there, to cons[ider] & to certifie what waie, in youre opy[nion] woulde best serve to meete with these preists & recus[ants] (her majestie & there l[ordships] beinge so well dispo[sed] as they are) yow shoulde not want the best assist[ance] might be yeld[ed] yow from theme. And therefore I most hartelie praie your l[ordship] accordinglie to conferre with youre b[ishop] & some others of the b[est] affect[ed] justices there about yow, & to certifie youre opi[nions] hither.

4. [As] for Somerfeild, &c. soe yt is, that he (by the fundrie lew[de] & ill speeches con- cer[ning] her majestie which he had of his fa[ther] in lawe Arden & some others) grewe into a

1. He, i. e. Cartwright. F. P. For in the margin is wrote — "touching Cartwright & the Recusants in Lancashire."

verie

verie disloiall affection, & soe entred that lew[de] purpose your l[ordship] hath heard of; think[ing] he shoulde doe his countrie war to make awaie with her majestie.

5. To excuse this intended action, yt hath bene geven out, that he was a man distracted, not know[ing] what he did, or intended. Howbeit, by sundry exam[inations] of himself, yt appear[eth] that there [is] no such distrac[tion] in the man. But that this lew[de] purp[ose] which he enterpris[ed], proceeded of the occas[i]on before expressed.

6. Her majestie att. & sell. the be[arer] downe into Warw[ickshire] with co[m]mission to inq[ui]re & indite by jurie there the said Somerville & some others. Upon return of which comiss[i]on yt wilbe, here wilbe some further procei[dings] accordinge to justice against these persons.² Nov. 30. 1583.

To the right honorable & my verie good lorde therle of Derby.

Youre lordships to comande,

Fra. Walsingham.

2. 'Anno 1583. the priests & jesuits wrote, very seditionously, daingerous bookes against Q. Eliz. & some other princes excommunicated. These bookes, being written with great bitternes, did prevaile so farre with some that loved the popes power, that they drew them[selves] cleane from obedience of the prince. Amongst other one Somervil a gentleman, was so bewitched by them, that he secretly sought entranee to the queens prefence, & breathing out nothing but blood against the protestants, like a mad man, he set upon one or two by the way with a drawn sword in his hand. And, being apprehended, he confessed that

his purpose was, to have killed the queen. For this he was brought to judgment, & by his discovery, Edward Arden (his father-in-law, a gentleman of Warwickshire) Ardens wife, & (their daughter) Somervilles wife, & Hall a priest, were condemned as guiltie of Somervils practice. After three days Somerville was found strangled in prison. (For fear, belike, that he might have discovered more.) Arden being condemned, was hanged the next day.' *Thankful Remembr. of Gods mercies to Q. Eliz. by Geo. Carleton bishop of Chichester, 3^d edit. Lond. 1627. 4^o. p. 73.*

NUMBER XXVI.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, thanking them in the queen's name, & desiring them to continue the same course; & that neither the queen or they will credit any reports to their disadvantage; their desire in what they wrote being only that Mr. Worsley might be relieved by the fines, which (they were told) amounted to 3000l. but that report being found to be false, they will send for the party who raised it, & take an order with him to their lordship's satisfaction. All forfeited recognizances to be certified. The collection of viii. d. a week (being found beneficial) to go on. Those gentlemen who opposed it (especially Mr. Bold) to be sent up; as also those who subscribed on both sides, & those who promised to joyn with the lords who forsook them. The forgers of subscriptions, & those who made their servants to subscribe, & allured the earl & bishop & Lord Strange's servants to subscribe against their masters, to be certified & sent up. Mr. Worsley, who is well thought of, to be paid.

1. **A**FTER our right [hartie] comendations to youre good lordships.
2. Wee have receyved youre letters of the vi. of the last month, whereto we could not before this conveniently send a resolute answer unto you; for that we were, especiaillie this terme-time, busied with other her majesties weighty affaires. Neverthelesse we hope, by this so small a delay, noe hinderaunce hath happened unto her highnes service; wherein, we perceive, that youre lordships have taken verie great care & paynes; & so doe deserve comendation & thanks at her majesties hands, which we have bene comaunded to yeild unto you on her highnes behalf; & earnestlie to pray you to continue the like course still, whatsoever may be or shalbe untrulie enformed by anie of youre doings to the contrary. For yow may assure youre selves, that her majestie hath constant & honorable opinion of youre upright & true dealings; that all such reports whatsoever shall never so much prevayle to be credited in any thinge that may touch you in honor & good name; whereof we, for oure parts, wilbe as carefull as yf the cause were, or shalbe, oure owne. And therefore pray youre lordships to thinke (as the truth was) that, in oure former letters, oure meaninge was, not to charge yow with any thinge; but onely to have Mr. Worsley relieved, for the charges which he hath bene at, by the fynes which were to be assessed & levied by vertue of youre comission; which (as yt was tould us) would amount to 3000l.

Dec. 2. 1583.
MS. Chaderton, fol. 23.4.

3. And seinge, by youre letter & the certificate returned into her majesties exchequier, yt appear-eth that the total summe of all the fynes imposed came but to vii. c. lvii. l. iii. s. iii. d. (whereof xl. l. xiiii. s. hath bene onlie received) oure meaninge is, so sone as convenientlie may be, to send for the partie who gave us the sayd wronge information, & to take such further order with him as shalbe for youre satisfaction. And this had bene done alreadie, yf the partie were not absent, as (havige at this present time sent to seeke him) we are credibly informed he ys.

4. And, for the better levyinge of the sayd fynes there shalbe some order taken, where Mr. Worsley may be somewhat releved towards his charges. In the meane [time] we pray your lordships to geve order that the recognizances which have bene there forfeited, by reason of the conditions not performed, may be likewise certified up hither. Whereupon we will not fayle to advertise youre lordships our opinions what is further to be done therein.

5. Touchinge the collection of viii. d. by the weeke to be levied upon everie parishe towards the relief of the recusants which are in Mr. Worsleys charge & erection of correction houses; we thinke yt verie requisite & convenient, that youre lordships should proceed therein, accordinge to youre former determination. Seinge, by youre lordships & most of the justices of peace & gentlemen well affected of the shire, yt ys thought to be verie beneficiall for the country: as, by their supplication & letters to youre lordships which wee have seen, appereth.

6. And, for such gentlemen as have labored to the contrarye (seinge they have not only abused youre lordships, but alsoe us; pretendinge, that the countrie was therewith much agreeved) wee thinke fitt, that some of them should be sent for hither, to attend upon us; to render an accompt of their dealings in that behalf. And therefore pray youre lordships (as so required & authorized from us) to send for some of the principall of them ([such] as you shall thinke meete) that did impugne the sayd contribution (& especiallie Richard Bolde) & to take bands of them unto her majesties use in good summes, for their apparence before us by suche a daye as shalbe by your lordships appoynted unto them; & likewise of some of them that subscribed on both fydes, or promised in words to joyne with you in that action, & afterwards left yt.

7. We are also desierous to be truly & particularlie enformed, whose names were subscribed in a counterfeyte hand? & by whom? & what they were, that, to abuse us with a multitude of names, caused the names of there servaunts to be sett to the sayd petition? & especiallie who they were that alured any that belonged to youre lordships, or youre sonne the Lord Straunge, to subscribe to the sayd supplication? alledginge (although untrulie) that youre lordships favored their action. And pray your lordships to take the like order, of sendinge of such hither as are to be charged with the sayd lewd misdemeanors.

8. And when as the sayd collection shalbe made & receyved, & Mr. Worsley shall have put in good assurance for the well bestowinge thereof, accordinge to his former offer; we thinke meet, that youre lordships shoulde cause payment thereof to be made unto him, accordinge to his bill of Charges (the deductions which youre lordships have alreadie made, & which wee for oure parties see noe cause to mislike, being abated) & further, from time to time, to allow
Mr. Worsley. such other summes as you shall see cause. Wherein we doubt not but that the gentleman (of whom from youre lordships we have alwaies hard well) will deale truly & honestlie, whatsoever others may have reported of him to the contrary: rather, we now perceive, of malice, then of any just & true ground.

9. And soe, trustinge that this shall suffice, we bid youre good lordships right hartelie farewell. From St. James, the secounde of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

To oure very good lords,	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>	Fr. Bedford.	James Croft.
therle of Derby & the	W. Burghley.	R. Lecester.	Chr. Hatton.
lord bishoppe of Chester.	E. Lincolne.	Fr. Knollys.	Fr. Walsingham.

N U M B E R XXVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, to remove a conceit occasioned by their former letters about the fines being so great a sum & misapplied; their care for his honor & good name;

name; thanking him again in the queen's name, & assuring him of all the aid & countenance which shall be necessary for carrying on of the commission.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordship.

Dec. 2.

2. Forasmuch as yt maie be, upon oure former letters sent unto youre lordship & the busshoppe of Chester (touchinge the information that was geven unto us of the fynes of the recusants in that countie of Lancaster: & the petition of some of the gentlemen here exhibited, touchinge the levyinge of the viii. d.) youre lordship may perhaps perceive, that youre doings have bene here construed in other sort then in troth they are:

1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 24. b.

3. Besyds oure other generall letter unto you both, in answere of yours of the vi. of November; which you shall receive herewith:

4. We have thought good to addresse this unto youre lordship, & to signifie unto you, that her majestie is soe farre from conceivinge any evill opinyon of youre lordships doings, that her highnes (havinge bene, by us, from time to time, made acquainted with the same) doth soe accept of youre lordships service in that country, that, next unto Gods goodnes, she thinketh youre lordship to have bene the principall cause, of stayinge of the country from falling to poperye, by the good assistance of the bishoppe, & [the] great paines taken in the execution of the comission directed unto you. In which good course her majestie prayeth youre lordship to continue; & to assure youre self that you shall want noe countenaunce & backinge, that maie be desired from hence for the furtheraunce of that service. And herein youre lordship may alsoe make such an accompt of us, as of youre good frends, who will not fayle at all times to doe that which shalbe most convenient for the advancement & mayntenaunce of youre lordships honor and good name; whereof we have as great a care as of oure owne.

5. And soe, with oure hartie comendations unto your good lordship, & beseechinge Almighty God to blesse & prosper your doings, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From St. James, the secound of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured loving frends,

To oure verey good
lord therle of
Derbye.

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

E. Lincoln.

F. Bedford.

R. Lecester.

J. Crofte.

F. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XXVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley lord Strange to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, congratulating him on the council's good opinion of his behaviour, & of the Earl of Derby's & his the Lord Strange's. His readines to proceed against recusants.

My good lord,

1. **A**S I ame moste glade to see the good accounte yt pleaseth the lordes of the counsell to conceive of youre lordship, my fathers, & (in some sorte) oure dealings in this action; soe doubt I not but, youre warrants confirmed with soe stronge a backe, your lordship will proceede to frame some better reformation in this soe unbridled & bade an handfull of England; to the advance of Gods glorie, service of her maiestie, profit of youre countrie, & honor of youre selfe; to the full discharge of youre dewtie.

Dec. 16.

1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. b.

2. Wherto, my lord, as best becomes me, soe noe man shall shewe himself more forward, to assist with my [ut]most indevor.

3. Nether shall anie man set his foote before me in anie whatsoever service belonginge to her majestie; but [I] will saie with Alexander, "Strike the citie of Thebes for disloialtie." To which walls (I meane, these rebellious minded papists) my self will be willinge to geve the first blowe.

4. Thus, my good lord, with manie thanks for youre lordships sendinge me the copie of there honorable lordships letters (which notwithstandinge my lord my father did before, even beinge verie sicke, participate with me) I bid youre lordship hartelie farewell. Whose health,
beinge

beinge latelie returned, geveth me this much leasure, to write my owne & my wives comendations. Latham, this xvi. of December, 1583.

Your lordships assured,

To the reverend father in God,
my assured loving frend, the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

yow know even verie assured,
Fer. Strange.

NUMBER XXIX.

Sir Christopher Hatton to John Dutton of Dutton esq; sent by his son Mr. Peter Dutton upon his return from his travels to visit his father; greatly commending the young gentleman, & wishing his father to receive him kindly; he having the queen's own acceptance of his travels, & Sir Christopher himself being very desirous to prefer him.

Sir,

Dec. 16.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 46. b.

1. **T**HE returne of my cosinne & servaunt youre sonne Peter Dutton, after his long & daungerous travel abroad, hath bene cause of exceedinge comfort unto me; both for the good affection which I beare him, & for the vertuous disposition which I have alwaies noted in him. The which beinge nowe much confirmed in him, both by judgment & staydnes of behaviour; I cannot but earnestlie recomende him to youre goodnes, upon occasion of this present repaire unto yow; & hartelie intreat you to receive him with the regard of good & fatherlie affection. Which I trust you will judge him verie well worthie of, both in respect of his dutifull disposition towards yow, & alsoe for manie other good partes which justlie crave the continuance of youre good favor towards him.

2. Her maiestie doth verie graciouslye accepte of the gentlemans travell; likinge also verie well of his returne; with assuraunce, that he will prove a man meete to be hereafter employed in service, to the benefitt of his countrie. In which respect, Sir, I must intreat you to make much of him, & to encorage him to houlde in that good course which he hath alreadye begunne; to the great contentment of his frendes: whose expectation, I doubt not, he will performe honestlie in everie pointe, to his owne credit & comendation, & in time doe much honor & reputation to the house he cometh of.

3. I have alwaies thought me-self behouldinge unto yow, in that it pleased yow (upon verie good-will, I take it) to bestowe him in my service. For which your kindnes I verie hartelie thanke you. And, even soe, I doe assure yow, that he shall not want my best friendship & favor, wherein I maie doe him good, or anie way further the towardnes of vertue which I find in him to due perfection.

4. After he hath bene with you a while, & discharged some part of his dutie, by presence, towards yow; in case I maie perceive anie desire in him to folowe the leif of a courtiar, yet, for a time, he shall have my best futheraunce for his preferment, doubt yow not, as occasion shalbe offered; accomptinge, that whatsoever I shall [do] for him, I shall doe for one of my best frends & kinsmen.

5. I praye yow, Sir, once again, cherishe him, & make [much] of him, for my sake. And, even soe, offeringe my like readines to your self, to pleasure yow in what I may; with my hartiest comendations I commit yow to God. From the court at St. James, the xvi. of December 1583.

To the right worshipfull
my verie good cosin
& frend, Mr. John Dutton of Dutton, esq;

Your verie lovinge assured frend & cosin,

Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XXX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester to pay Mr. Worsley for the prisoners diets out of the fines to be levied on recusants, as fast as the money comes in.

1. AFTER

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas, upon perusinge of the bill of accompts of Robert Worsley esq; containing the charges of the dietts of the prisoners comitted to his custodie at Manchester (beinge priests & others, unable to pay for there sayd dietts) [you] have reduced the same to a certaine somme, whereunto yow have set your hands; which somme we thinke fitt to be answered upon the fynes, assessed by vertue of youre comission ecclesiasticall; which doe amount (as yt hath appeared by youre letters) to the summe of vi. c. lvii. l. iii. s. iii. d. (whereof there hath not bene hitherto levied above xl. l. xiiii. s.) as you certified:

3. And forasmuch as there is order geven, that processe shalbe directed out of her majesties exchequier, for the levyinge of the sayd fynes, & payinge of them over to youre lordships:

4. These shalbe to pray & require yow, that (as they shalbe levied & the money [come] unto your lordships hands) yow pay, or cause the same to be payd, wholie unto the sayd Robert Worsley or to his assignes, towards the satisfyinge of the charges of the said dietts, &c. And these shalbe to youre lordships a sufficient warrant & discharge in that behalf.

5. Soe farre you right hartely well. From the court, at Whitehall; the xxii. of December, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To our verie good
lords therle of
Derbie & the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

Tho. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lincoln.

A. Warwicke.
Fr. Bedford.
J. Hunsdon.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.
W. Mildmay.

NUMBER XXXI.

The confession of James Nelson, borne in Cumberland, at a town called Hesketh; of the age of xxvii. years: [taken] the xi. of January 1583-4. touching divers gentlemen & priests in Lancashire.

1. **F**IRST he confesseth, that he was enticed to the popishe religion by Mr. Connyres, Mr. Laborne, & Mr. Olybborne; & was reconciled to the popishe church at the motion of Mr. Leyborne, by one comenlie called Mr. Richard, abydinge in the house of one Mr. Rigmayden in Lancashire, about three years since.

2. After this, he sayeth, he served Mr. Butler at Warbie in Lancashire a yeare. To whose house resorted Mr. Middleton, a priest; one Worthington, a priest; & another oulde man, a priest, whose name he cannot tell. And the sayd Mr. Richard (who first reconciled him, with the others) sayd masse in that house. And confesseth, he was required to goe, as did his master & mistres (Mr. Rigmaiden) to heare a Jesuite preache; which he did not.

3. *Item*, he saith, that, after his beinge forced to leave his maister, by reason of a statute made against school-masters; understandinge, by one maister Hilton, being in duraunce in Carlell, that the afforesayd Mr. Oleyborne was in Norfolcke; he came to him there, about Whitfontide was a twelmonth.

1. Thomas Worthington. For an account of whom see, *Ath. Oxon.* 2d. edit. Vol. i. col. 508.

NUMBER XXXII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring to get Mr. Richard Massey of Aldford in Cheshire (who hath been at Rome once already, & now proposes to go thither again) apprehended; & to search his father's house.

My verie good lords,

1. **U**NDERSTANDINGE that there ys a gentleman named Richard Massey (sonne to one Massey dwellinge in the parishe of Aldford within the countie of Chester, nere unto the citie of Chester) who is of late come from beyond the seas from Rome, & remayneth with his father at the place afforesaid; havinge recourse to suspected places & familiaritye with ill affected persons since his arrivall, &, as I heare, intendeth to make another journey to the place from

Dec. 22.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 24. a.

Jan. 11. 1583.
26 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 25. a.

Jan. 17. 1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 25. a.

from whence he came verie shortlie, as may be gathered to some evill purpose not meet for a good subiect:

2. I have thought good to pray youre lordships, to take present order for his stay & apprehension; as also for the searching of his fathers house; & [for] imprisonment of the party till youre lordships shall have advertised hither, & received thereupon further direction in that behalf.

3. And because, I am enformed, he dwelleth nere to Sir Edward Fitton, & is his tenaunt; I thinke yt verie requisite & coulde wishe that youre lordships should use him as an assistance in this course.

4. And thus, not doubtinge of youre lordships carefulnesse in the discharge hereof, I humble take my leave. At the court, the xvii. of January, 1583.

To the right honorable

my verie good lord

therle of Derby, & to the reverende father in God &

my verie good lord the bishoppe of Chester.

Your lordships to comande,

F. Walsingham,

NUMBER XXXIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & Wm. Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, sent with the above confession of James Nelson; touching divers gentlemen & priests in Lancashire, & wishing them to look well to them.

Jan. 19. 1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 25. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations unto your good lordships.

2. Whereas of late we have received a certaine examination out of Norfolke of one James Nelson latelie apprehended there for poperye; which partlye concernethe such persons in that countie of Lancaster.

3. We have thought good [therefore] to impart the same unto youre lordships; & hartelie pray you, upon consideration of the same, to have a due regard, both unto the gentlemen which are there named; & especiallie that the seminary & waveringe priests maye be layd for, & apprehended, & proceeded with accordinge to the law. Wherein we doubt not but youre lordships will use all diligence that convenientlie may be.

4. And havinge nothinge els worthy to write unto you at this present time, we bid you right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xix. of January, 1583.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords,
therle of Derby & the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

E. Lincolne.

A. Warwicke.

F. Bedford.

R. Leicester.

Jo. Hunsdon.

T. Howard.

Chr. Hatton.

Walt. Myldmay.

NUMBER XXXIV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, to examine Mr. Richard Massey.

Feb. 22. 1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 42. b.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordship.

2. We have received youre lordships letter of the xth. of this present, touching the apprehension of Massie; & hartelie thanke your lordship for the paines yow tooke therein; which youre service her majestie taketh in most acceptable parte.

3. We have no more to charge him with, then was contained in oure former letters unto youre lordship. And therefore must referre the further orderinge of him, unto your lordship & the lord bishoppe, to deale in such sort as, upon his further examination, yow shall see cause.

4. And soe [we] bid your lordship right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of Febr. 1583.

Your lordships assured lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lord
therle of Derby.

W. Burghley.

E. Lincolne.

Fra. Bedford.

C. Howarde,

Fr. Knoylls.

Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER

NUMBER XXXV.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, W. Chaderton, lord bishop of Chester, Sir John Biron, Sir Edmond Trafford, &c. signifying that Sir John Southworth's son having requested some favor might be shewed to his father; & Mr. Worsley having shewed, that the said Sir John had been more straitly confined for refusing to be present at saying grace & reading of the Bible, as at first he was contented to do; they are nevertheless willing (as his son hath undertaken for his better behavior) that he shall have the liberty of certain walks as he had formerly, if the high commissioners think well of it.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre lordships, &c.

Feb. 23. 1583.

2. Whereas a sonne of Sir John Southworth knight hath oftentimes repaired hither, to be a fuytor for his fathers libertie & [better] usage in the place where he is committed:

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 43. a.

3. Forasmuch as wee have bene enformed from Mr. Worsley, that the cause of his streight keepinge hath proceeded from the saide Sir John [himself,] in that he refuseth to be present at thankes-gevinge unto God before & after meales; & at the readinge of chapters out of the olde & newe Testament, as he was wont to doe at the time of his first comitment:

4. Seeinge his sonne hath undertaken here, that his father shall doe that which he at the first did; & further behave himself in good & decent maner in the prison: and that thereupon Mr. Worsley is alsoe contented for his parte, that he shall have such favor as, at anie time heretofore he had; & onlie to take xiii. s. iiii. d. weeklie for his diett, & libertie of walkinge, so often & at such convenient times as youre lordships shall thinke meete:

5. We have thought good to signifie so much unto your lordships, & praie yow to enforme youre selves, whether the saide Sir John shall be contented to performe so much as his sonne hath promised here. And, yf he will doe it, & put in good assuraunce to be a trewe prisoner, & to behave himself well; that your lordships maie (yf you shall see noe other cause to the contrarie) geve order unto Mr. Worsley, to suffer him to have, at convenient times, the libertie of walkes; & to take noe more of him then he hath here promised he woulde.

6. And soe, prayinge your [lordships] that hereof there be noe default; or els to enforme us what lawfull cause you maie knowe to the contrarie; wee bid youre lordships right hartelic farewell. From Westminster, the xxiii. of Febr. 1583.

To oure verie good lords the earle of W. Burghley. H. Hunsdon. J. Crofte.
Derbie & the lord bishop of Chester; Fr. Bedford. Fr. Knollys. W. Myldmay.
& to oure verie lovinge frendes Sir John Biron & Sir Edmond Trafford, knts. & to the rest of the comissioners ecclesiasticall in the countie of Lancaster.

NUMBER XXXVI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for a contribution to be made for the town of Nantwich, where 800. houses have been consumed by fire.

1. **A**FTER oure verie hartie comendations.

March 11.

1583.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 25. b.

2. Whereas, by mysadventure of fyer [which] happened within the towne of Nauntwiche in the countie of Chester upon the x. daie of December last, there was burnt & consumed (as we have bene verie credible enformed from our verie good lord therle of Derby & others of good credit) to the number of DCCC. houses, with the most part of the goods & househoulde stuffe of the inhabitaunts, to a verie great vaw; wherebie a great number of the sayde inhabitants, beinge men of good wealth, are, with there wives, children & families, utterlie spoyled & undone, & the towne become desolate, which of late was not onlie of good wealth & trade by reason of [its] situation; but alsoe of good importaunce for the service of her majestie & the realme (beinge a throughe-fare, lyinge convenient, for the receipt of souldiers, carrages, & munition to be sent unto the realme of Ireland)

3. The queens majestie therefore, of her gracious disposition, havinge her self [geven,] towards the relief of the said inhabitaunts, a good vaw; hopinge that her lovinge subiects

U

will

will also have consideration of the lamentable estate of those poore afflicted inhabitants, as they woulde desire releif of other, upon the like visitation from Gods hands:

4. To that ende it hath pleased her majestie to comaunde us most earnestlie, in her name, to recommende the same unto your lordship, & to require you, not onlie by your owne good example in contributinge in some reasonable manner, but by dealinge effectualye with your clergie to yeild there devotion the more largelie, to farther soe charitable & necessarie a purpose; & that yow appoint some men of good credit & reputation to collect the said contribution & devotion, & send the same to the citie of Chester, there to be delivered to the handes of the maior of the same citie & Christopher Goodman preacher,¹ together with youre letters, mentioning the summes collected & sent; & further, [to] advertise us by youre letters thereof. Wherein we praye yow to cause all convenient expedition to be used, in respect of the present necessitie of the people; soe as therebie they maie be speidelie releived, & her majestie occasioned to accept well of youre doings therein.

5. And soe, trustinge that this shall suffice, wee bid yow farewell. From Westminster, the xi. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good
lord, the lord bi-
shop of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
W. Burghley.
E. Lincolne.
R. Lecester.

H. Haward.
John Hunsdon.
Fra. Knollys.
James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fra. Walsingham.
Wal. Myldmay.

1. 'Chr. Goodman, a most violent non-conformist, & for rigidness of opinion, beyond his friend Cal-
'vin.' Ath. Ox. Vol. I. col. 315. where see a great deal more of him.

NUMBER XXXVII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, apologising for his not writing sooner by reason of sickness, & shewing how fully satisfied he is as to the matters charged against the bishop by Mr. Randall Hurleston. [See William Lord Burghley's letter to bishop Chaderton, supra, dated 14. May 1583.] The clergy more liable to calumny than others, for which reason he is never hasty in believing what is said against them. He will answer for the bishop in council, if any body says any more of it; & wishes him to keep up a good correspondence with the earl of Derby.

March 14.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 43. a.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My longe sicknesse hath bene the cause that hitherto I have not written to you, since the receipt of youre letter of the vi. of February in answere of mine to you of the xxvi. of Januarye. And nowe beinge, I thanke God, meetlie well recovered, I thought it verie expedient, not onlie to let your lordship understand my receipt of youre saide letter, but alsoe the great satisfaction the same hath yeilded to me in all the severall pointes whereof I had written to you, before the informations against [you] came altogether against yow, [not only] by Mr. Hurleston, but partlie from others alsoe. Whereunto, as in all like cases (especiallie when men of youre place are touched) I have, by good & longe experience, learned not to geve hastie credit; but to reserve an eare for the partie accused; & therefore writ, as I did, to you the more earnestly to stirre your lordship up to answere the same. Which beinge by yow done so particularlie, to my full contentment, in respect of me or my opinion of these accusations, I would not have yow conceave anie longer grief.

3. I knowe, men of your callinge are moste subiect to ill reportes then others. And so God, for the best, will have it. To the end yow direct all youre doings with greater circumspection. [As to]

4. The foresaid informations, I had a care to keepe them onlie to my self. And, now I see youre answers to the same, I will be as carefull to answere on your behalf, if I heare or learne them, by youre adversaries, to be further published. And, in all matters of her majesties

service

service, where yow are [concerned,] my accoustomed, former helpe & assistance from hence shall not be wantinge unto yow.

5. I ame not ignorant, how principall & necessarie an instrument my lord of Derby is in those parts, for all her majesties services. And therefore, as the concurrence hath bene hitherto verie comendable between yow, for the advauncement of the same; soe I wishe the continuance thereof; as I doubt not but yow will endeavor, to the best of your power: not respecting anie discouragements to be offered yow to the contrarie.

6. And soe I commend your lordship righte hartelie to God. From my house in London, the xiiii. of March, 1583.

To my verie good lord, the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

Your lordships assured lovinge frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

N U M B E R XXXVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley Lord Strange to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, thanking him for his last. His father the earl of Derby backward & rather an enemy, as to both the matters therein mentioned. Constancy least found in noblemen. But the bishop & he must be patient.

1. **I** DOE hartelie thanke your lordship for your letter sent to me, which I have received this March 21.
present Saturdaie of my lord, beinge the xxi. of March. But such is his backwardnes in 1583.
the matter, as I find him rather an enemye in substance to both actions, then anie frende to 26. Eliz. MS.
ether; even not so much of* in shewe. Chaderton,
fol. 43. b.

2. To be constant is noe common vertew, althoughe it be most commendable, most fitt, & * Sic pro as,
least founde in noblemen.

3. His lordship, callinge me to the readinge of his letter, woulde needs here mine. Which when I had reade, he wished me to write to youre lordship, that it is most fit to be done against his goinge up, & not now. And, by that time, I feare not then first hearinge what successe Mr. Sheriff his letter would take. Beinge loth, as it seemes, to offende; wherebie he shall in the end be forced to defende, or els leave to governe.

4. The fortune by his fault & defecte is to be feared, that wilbe so unwillinge to deale in a matter, soe muche rowching his honor, the quiet contents of the cuntry; & tendinge to his frendes desires.

5. But we must be patient *per* force, & make a vertew of necessitie, & folowe his humor; sens to doe otherwise wilbe the worste course.

6. This secreat letter I sent your lordship. The other his lordship is privie to. Soe good [my] lord, in hast I hast my owne & my wives comendations to your self & youre second self, Mrs. Chaterton. 21. [March.] 1583.

Youre lordships assured & constant frend,

To the right reverend father Fer. Straunge.

in God the lord bishop of Chester, my verie good lorde.

N U M B E R XXXIX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for Mr. Townley a prisoner for religion at Manchester to have liberty to repair to London, that he may consult with the best phisicians; written at the request of Mr. Alexander Nowel, dean of St. Paul's, Mr. Townley's brother-in-law.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas oure lovinge frend & deane of Powles [Alexander Nowell] hath bene an March 22.
earnest sutor unto us, that his brother Towneley might be suffered to come up & remaine here, 1583.
beinge comitted at Manchester for not conforminge himself in matters of religion, accordinge 26. Eliz. MS.
to her majesties lawes; & now fallen into certaine diseases (whereof he is desierous to be cured Chaderton,
here, where it is supposed that best advise & healpe may be had) fol. 26. a.

3. We have bene contented to yeild some favor unto him in that behalf; & therefore pray youre lordships to geve order, that he maie be sent up hither, in the companie of some trustie person,

person, whom yow shall appoynt; to thintent he be not suffered to goe out of the waie to anie other house belydes the ordinarie innes; but come directlie hither in such fort as the state of his bodie may convenientlie beare. And, at his cominge, we minde to take further order, what shall be done with him.

4. And so prayinge your lordships that hereof there be noe default, we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

To oure verie good lord therle of Derby & the lord bishoppe of Chester.

1. N. B. In the margin is wrote by bishop Chaderton's own hand, as a title for this letter.—'For Mr. Tounley to be sent up by reason of a fayned information given by Mr. Deane of Powles of his sickness.' Which

memorandum if it fell into ill hands being liable to be construed as a reflection upon those lords of the council who signed this letter, their names are omitted in the MS. F. P.

NUMBER XL.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that there being several popish priests now prisoners at Manchester for perverting the queen's subjects from their allegiance, it is thought good they should be tried for the same, in terrorem, at the next assises; & that lay gentlemen recusants their prisoners be made to pay Mr. Worsley for their diet, or to fare worse, like other mean prisoners.

March 22.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 26. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships..

2. Whereas we are geven to understand, that there be fundrie seminarye & massinge priests remaininge in the charge of Mr. Worsleye at Manchester, which are knowne to have gone about to reconcile divers of her majesties subiects, from there naturall allegiance due to her highnes, unto the obedience of the bishoppe of Rome.

3. We thinke it meete, that, for examples sake, such of them as shall not acknowledge her majesties auctoritie in such fort as they oughte to doe, shalbe committed to the sheriffe; to be by him brought unto the assises, there to receive there further triall:

4. And thereupon, pray youre lordships to certifie the justices of the assises of that which yow shall doe therein; & likewise to send unto them such examinations & other evidences as remaine in your handes, wherewith they are to be charged; soe as they maie be proceeded with accordinglie.

5. And further. Whereas it is enformed unto us, that divers of the gentlemen beinge by youre lordships comitted unto the custodie of the said Mr. Worsley (althoughe they be able innoughe to beare there owne charges) yet refuse to pay unto him such allowances for there dietts as were by us appointed.

6. Forasmuche, as it is not reasonable that the poore gentleman shoulde be burdened with such a charge; we pray your lordships to cause it to be signified unto such of the prisoners that are otherwise knowne to have wherewith to paie their charges, but will not doe it of wilfulnes & malice;

7. That if they shall not, upon this youre lordships admonition, between this & Easter see Mr. Worsleye answered (both for there arrerages of that which is past; & alsoe, from time to time, for their ordinarie charges:) that then they must be content to be kept, barely as other prisoners in like case be; untill such time as they shall be contented to take other order with him.

8. And, upon any of there refusalls (the persons beinge knowne to be able inoughe, & to denie onlie of wilfulnes) we thinke it fit, that, for example sake, your lordships shoulde geve direction unto Mr. Worsleye to use such of them soe indeed; untill they shall agree with him otherwise. Whereof we praie youre lordships that there be noe default; & soe bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords therle
of Derby & the lord bishoppe
of Chester.

E. Lincolne.

H. Howard.

Fr. Knollys.

A. Warwicke.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER

NUMBER XLI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for certain ecclesiastical exercises to be held in Cheshire & Lancashire: [procured, I conceive, by Christopher Goodman.]

1. **A**FTER our very hartie comendations.

2. Whereas (partly uppon our owne knowledge, & otherwise by the good comendation which hath been made unto us, of your zealous care to further the good proceedings & course of religion, within your lordships diocese) wee have bene made acquainted, that the clergie of Cheshire & Lancashire have heretofore used an ecclesiasticall exercise in some fewe places of those countries, & that onely thrise in the whole yeare:

3. Forasmuch as the good proceedinge or slacknes in religion is a matter of no small consequence, especially in those remote parts of the realme (standinge daungerously for the enemye, & where the gospel as yet, hath not been thoroughly planted)

4. Wee have thought good, for increase of knowledge & zeale in the common people; as likewise for establisshinge of a learned minister in that countrie; to recomende unto your lordships good consideration some further enlargement of the said ecclesiasticall exercises; that order may be taken by yow (uppon conference had with the best learned of the clergie in those countries) to have the said exercises of religion hereafter more frequently used, & in more places of the diocese, as may seme most convenient for futheraunce hereof in all respects.

5. So nothing doubtinge of youre zealous forwardnes herein we bidd your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte, this second of Aprill, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To our very good lord,
the lord bishopp of
Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
E. Lincoln.
A. Warwick.

R. Leycester.
F. Bedford.
C. Haward.

F. Knollys.
F. Walsingham.

April 2. 1584.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 26. b.

NUMBER XLII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring him to cause Mr. Bartholomew Hesketh's wife (a busy recusant) to be apprehended. And to enquire what may be the reason why Sir John Southworth is minded to disinherite his son, that care may be taken to prevent his so doing.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My lords of her majesties councell being enformed of the bad disposition of the wyfe of Bartholomewe Heskynes within your diocesse; & howe she doth much hurte in beinge at libertie to goe (as she useth to doe) where she will, amongest recusants & like persons:

3. Their lordships have willed mee to signifie unto you, that their pleasure is, you doe apprehend the sayd wiffe of Heskynes, & comitt hir; accordinge to such further order & direction as my verie good lord the erle of Derby shall, in this behalf, nowe send to youre lordship.

4. And moreover whereas my lords be likewise enformed, that Sir John Southworth hath a purpose to disinherite his eldest sonne, onely because the young gentleman, as is said, is not ill affected (like the father) but well geven in religion; & to dispose his lands upon some other his children:

5. Their lordships would have you inquier & learne what you can of this purpose of Sir John, & to certifie hither as you shall understand thereof; to thend that, in case the bad father have so ill a meanyng towards his eldest & best soon, some order, by their lordships meanes, may be taken for to stay his purpose, & to preserve the inheritaunce for his right heire.

6. And soe I comend your lordship most hartely to God. From the courte at Greenwich, the second of Maie, 1584.

To my very good lord, the
bushopp of Chester.

Your lordships assured loving frend,
Fra. Walsingham.

May 2. 1584.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 27. a.

NUMBER

will also have consideration of the lamentable estate of those poore afflicted inhabitants, as they woulde desire releif of other, upon the like visitation from Gods hands :

4. To that ende it hath pleased her majestie to comaunde us most earnestlie, in her name, to recommende the same unto your lordship, & to require you, not onlie by your owne good example in contributinge in some reasonable manner, but by dealinge effectualye with your clergie to yeild there devotion the more largelie, to farther soe charitable & necessarie a purpose ; & that yow appoint some men of good credit & reputation to collect the said contribution & devotion, & send the same to the citie of Chester, there to be delivered to the handes of the maior of the same citie & Christopher Goodman preacher,¹ together with youre letters, mentioning the summes collected & sent ; & further, [to] advertise us by youre letters thereof. Wherein we praye yow to cause all convenient expedition to be used, in respect of the present necessitie of the people ; soe as therebie they maie be speidelie releived, & her majestie occasioned to accept well of youre doings therein.

5. And soe, trustinge that this shall suffice, wee bid yow farewell. From Westminster, the xi. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good
lord, the lord bi-
shop of Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

E. Lincolne.

R. Lecester.

H. Haward.

John Hunsdon.

Fra. Knollys.

James Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.

Fra. Walsingham.

Wal. Myldmay.

1. ' Chr. Goodman, a most violent non-conformist, ' vin.' Ath. Ox. Vol. I. col. 315. where see a great
& for rigidness of opinion, beyond his friend Cal- deal more of him.

NUMBER XXXVII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, apologising for his not writing sooner by reason of sickness, & shewing how fully satisfied he is as to the matters charged against the bishop by Mr. Randall Hurleston. [See William Lord Burghley's letter to bishop Chaderton, supra, dated 14. May 1583.] The clergy more liable to calumny than others, for which reason he is never hasty in believing what is said against them. He will answer for the bishop in council, if any body says any more of it; & wishes him to keep up a good correspondence with the earl of Derby.

March 14.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 43. a.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My longe sicknesse hath bene the cause that hitherto I have not written to you, since the receipt of youre letter of the vi. of February in answere of mine to you of the xxvi. of Januarye. And nowe beinge, I thanke God, meetlie well recovered, I thought it verie expedient, not onlie to let your lordship understand my receipt of youre saide letter, but alsoe the great satisfaction the same hath yeilded to me in all the severall pointes whereof I had written to you, before the informations against [you] came altogether against yow, [not only] by Mr. Hurleston, but partlie from others alsoe. Whereunto, as in all like cases (especiallie when men of youre place are touched) I have, by good & longe experience, learned not to geve hastie credit; but to reserve an eare for the partie accused; & therefore writ, as I did, to you the more earnestly to stirre your lordship up to answere the same. Which beinge by yow done so particularlie, to my full contentment, in respect of me or my opinion of these accusations, I would not have yow conceave anie longer grief.

3. I knowe, men of your callinge are mooste subiect to ill reportes then others. And so God, for the best, will have it. To the end yow direct all youre doings with greater circumspection. [As to]

4. The foresaid informations, I had a care to keepe them onlie to my self. And, now I see youre answers to the same, I will be as carefull to answere on your behalf, if I heare or learne them, by youre adversaries, to be further published. And, in all matters of her majesties

service

service, where yow are [concerned,] my accoustomed, former helpe & assistance from hence shall not be wantinge unto yow.

5. I ame not ignorant, how principall & necessarie an instrument my lord of Derby is in those parts, for all her majesties services. And therefore, as the concurrencie hath bene hitherto verie comendable between yow, for the advauncement of the same; soe I wishe the continuance thereof; as I doubt not but yow will endeavor, to the best of your power: not respecting anie discouragements to be offered yow to the contrarie.

6. And soe I commend your lordship righte hartelie to God. From my house in London, the xiiii. of March, 1583.

To my verie good lord, the
lord bishoppe of Chester.

Your lordships assured lovinge frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

NUMBER XXXVIII.

Ferdinando Stanley Lord Strange to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, thanking him for his last. His father the earl of Derby backward & rather an enemy, as to both the matters therein mentioned. Constancy least found in noblemen. But the bishop & he must be patient.

1. **I** DOE hartelie thanke your lordship for your letter sent to me, which I have received this March 21. present Saturdaie of my lord, beinge the xxi. of March. But such is his backwardnes in 1583. the matter, as I find him rather an enemye in substance to both actions, then anie frende to 26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 43. b. ether; even not so much of * in shewe.

2. To be constant is noe common vertew, althoughe it be most commendable, most fitt, & * Sic pro as least founde in noblemen.

3. His lordship, callinge me to the readinge of his letter, woulde needs here mine. Which when I had reade, he wished me to write to youre lordship, that it is most fit to be done against his goinge up, & not now. And, by that time, I feare not then first hearinge what successe Mr. Sheriff his letter would take. Beinge loth, as it seemes, to offende; wherebie he shall in the end be forced to defende, or els leave to governe.

4. The fortune by his fault & defecte is to be feared, that wilbe so unwillinge to deale in a matter, soe muche towching his honor, the quiet contents of the countrie; & tendinge to his frendes desires.

5. But we must be patient per force, & make a vertew of necessitie, & folowe his humor; sens to doe otherwise wilbe the worste course.

6. This secreat letter I sent your lordship. The other his lordship is privie to. Soe good [my] lord, in hast I hast my owne & my wives comendations to your self & youre second self, Mrs. Chaterton. 21. [March.] 1583.

Youre lordships assured & constant frend,

To the right reverend father

Fer. Straunge.

in God the lord bishop of Chester, my verie good lorde.

NUMBER XXXIX.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for Mr. Townley a prisoner for religion at Manchester to have liberty to repair to London, that he may consult with the best phisicians; written at the request of Mr. Alexander Nowel, dean of St. Paul's, Mr. Townley's brother-in-law.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships.

2. Whereas oure lovinge frend & deane of Powles [Alexander Nowell] hath bene an earnest sutor unto us, that his brother Towneley might be suffered to come up & remaine here, beinge comitted at Manchester for not conforminge himself in matters of religion, accordinge to her majesties lawes; & now fallen into certaine diseases (whereof he is desierous to be cured here, where it is supposed that best advise & healpe may be had) March 22. 1583. 26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 26. a.

3. We have bene contented to yeild some favor unto him in that behalf; & therefore pray youre lordships to geve order, that he maie be sent up hither, in the companie of some trustie person,

person, whom yow shall appoynt; to thintent he be not suffered to goe out of the waie to anie other house belydes the ordinarie innes; but come directlie hither in such fort as the state of his bodie may convenientlie beare. And, at his cominge, we minde to take further order, what shall be done with him.

4. And so prayinge your lordships that hereof there be noe default, we bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

To oure verie good lord therle of Derby & the lord bishoppe of Chester.

1. N. B. In the margin is wrote by bishop Chaderton's own hand, as a title for this letter.—'For Mr. Tounley to be sent up by reason of a fayned information given by Mr. Deane of Powles of his sickness.' Which

memorandum if it fell into ill hands being liable to be construed as a reflection upon those lords of the council who signed this letter, their names are omitted in the MS. F. P.

N U M B E R XL.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that there being several popish priests now prisoners at Manchester for perverting the queen's subjects from their allegiance, it is thought good they should be tried for the same, in terrorem, at the next assises; & that lay gentlemen recusants their prisoners be made to pay Mr. Worsley for their diet, or to fare worse, like other mean prisoners.

March 22.
1583.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 26. a.

1. **A**FTER oure right hartie comendations to youre good lordships..

2. Whereas we are geven to understand, that there be fundrie seminarye & massinge priests remaininge in the charge of Mr. Worsleye at Manchester, which are knowne to have gone about to reconcile divers of her majesties subiects, from there naturall allegiance due to her highnes, unto the obedience of the bishoppe of Rome.

3. We thinke it meete, that, for examples sake, such of them as shall not acknowledge her majesties auctoritie in such fort as they oughte to doe, shalbe committed to the sheriffe; to be by him brought unto the assises, there to receive there further triall:

4. And thereupon, pray youre lordships to certifie the justices of the assises of that which yow shall doe therein; & likewise to send unto them such examinations & other evidences as remaine in your handes, wherewith they are to be charged; soe as they maie be proceeded with accordinglie.

5. And further. Whereas it is enformed unto us, that divers of the gentlemen beinge by youre lordships comitted unto the custodie of the said Mr. Worsley (althoughe they be able innoughe to beare there owne charges) yet refuse to pay unto him such allowances for there dietts as were by us appointed.

6. Forasmuche, as it is not reasonable that the poore gentleman shoulde be burdened with such a charge; we pray your lordships to cause it to be signified unto such of the prisoners that are otherwise knowne to have wherewith to paie their charges, but will not doe it of wilfulnes & malice;

7. That if they shall not, upon this youre lordships admonition, between this & Easter see Mr. Worsleye answered (both for there arrerages of that which is past; & alsoe, from time to time, for their ordinarie charges:) that then they must be content to be kept, barely as other prisoners in like case be; untill such time as they shall be contented to take other order with him.

8. And, upon any of there refusalls (the persons beinge knowne to be able inoughe, & to denie onlie of wilfulnes) we thinke it fit, that, for example sake, your lordships shoulde geve direction unto Mr. Worsleye to use such of them soe indeed; untill they shall agree with him otherwise. Whereof we praie youre lordships that there be noe default; & soe bid yow right hartelie farewell. From Westminster, the xxii. of March, 1583.

Your lordships verie lovinge frends,

To oure verie good lords therle
of Derby & the lord bishoppe
of Chester.

E. Lincolne.

H. Howard.

Fr. Knollys.

A. Warwicke.

J. Hunsdon.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER

NUMBER XLI.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for certain ecclesiastical exercises to be held in Cheshire & Lancashire: [procured, I conceive, by Christopher Goodman.]

1. **A**FTER our very hartie comendations.

2. Whereas (partly uppon our owne knowledge, & otherwise by the good comendation which hath been made unto us, of your zealous care to further the good proceedings & course of religion, within your lordships diocese) wee have bene made acquainted, that the clergie of Cheshire & Lancashire have heretofore used an ecclesiasticall exercise in some fewe places of those countries, & that onely thrise in the whole yeare:

3. Forasmuch as the good proceedinge or slacknes in religion is a matter of no small consequence, especially in those remote parts of the realme (standinge daungerously for the enemye, & where the gospel as yet, hath not been throughly planted)

4. Wee have thought good, for increafe of knowledge & zeale in the common people; as likewise for establisshinge of a learned minister in that countrie; to recomende unto your lordships good consideration some further enlargement of the said ecclesiasticall exercises; that order may be taken by yow (uppon conference had with the best learned of the clergie in those countries) to have the said exercises of religion hereafter more frequently used, & in more places of the diocese, as may seme most convenient for futheraunce hereof in all respects.

5. So nothing doubtinge of youre zealous forwardnes herein we bidd your lordships right hartelie farewell. From the courte, this second of Aprill, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To our very good lord,
the lord bishopp of
Chester.

T. Bromley, *canc.*
E. Lincoln.
A. Warwick.

R. Leycester.
F. Bedford.
C. Haward.

F. Knollys.
E. Walsingham.

April 2, 1584.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 26. b.

NUMBER XLII.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring him to cause Mr. Bartholomew Hesketh's wife (a busy recusant) to be apprehended. And to enquire what may be the reason why Sir John Southworth is minded to disinherite his son, that care may be taken to prevent his so doing.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. My lords of her majesties councell being enformed of the bad disposition of the wyfe of Bartholomewe Heskyns within your diocesse; & howe she doth much hurte in beinge at libertie to goe (as she useth to doe) where she will, amongest recusants & like persons:

3. Their lordships have willed mee to signifie unto you, that their pleasure is, you doe apprehend the sayd wiffe of Heskynes, & comitt hir; accordinge to such further order & direction as my verie good lord the erle of Derby shall, in this behalf, nowe send to youre lordship.

4. And moreover whereas my lords be likewise enformed, that Sir John Southworth hath a purpose to disinherite his eldest sonne, onely because the young gentleman, as is said, is not ill affected (like the father) but well geven in religion; & to dispose his lands upon some other his children:

5. Their lordships would have you inquier & learne what you can of this purpose of Sir John, & to certifie hither as you shall understand thereof; to thend that, in case the bad father have so ill a meanyng towards his eldest & best soon, some order, by their lordships meanes, may be taken for to stay his purpose, & to preserve the inheritaunce for his right heire.

6. And soe I comend your lordship most hartely to God. From the courte at Greenwich, the second of Maie, 1584.

To my very good lord, the
bishopp of Chester.

Your lordships assured loving frend,

Fra. Walsingham.

May 2, 1584.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 27. a.

NUMBER

NUMBER XLIII.

The lords & others of the council to Wm. Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, to examine how matters stand between Sir John Southworth & Mr. Worsley, & to send up the said Sir John to London.

May 24.

1584.

26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 27. a.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto your lordship.
2. Whereas complainte hath bene made unto us here, on the behalf of Sir John Southworth knt. against Mr. Worsley his keeper; whereunto the said Mr. Worsley hath made answer here:

3. Forasmuch as wee thinke yt necessarie to have both the said complaint & the answer to be examined by you; we have sent the same inclosed with these letters unto you: prayinge you, after through examination thereof, to signifie unto us your opinion therein; & withall takinge sufficient bond in D. L. to the queens majesties use of the said Sir John Southworth for his repair hither before us with as convenient speed as he may. And

4. You shall gyve order for his comminge up; provided allwayes that, before his comminge from thence, hee cause payment to be made to the said Mr. Worsley of all such mony as [is] due unto him for the said Sir John Southworthes dietts, or for any other resonable cause.

5. And so wee byd your lordship right hartely farewell. From Greenwich, the xxiiii. of Maie, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge friends,

To our very good lord, the
bishopp of Chester.

W. Burghley.

Fr. Knollys.

James Crofte.

A. Warwicke.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XLIV.

Robert Dudley earl of Leicester to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, approving Sir Thomas Heskyth's recognizance, & wishing the bishop to be diligent in church matters. He intends shortly to visit his cousin the earl of Derby; & wishes the bishop to write to Mr. Secretary [Walsingham] about Sir Thomas Heskyth's behaviour, & the brags of the papists.

My lord,

June 5. 1584.
26. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 27. a.

1. **I** HAVE read this recognizance which I like well of, & fynd yt agreeath with there lordships letters.

2. Towchinge his servants I doe not thinke yt nedefull to put any of them in, unlesse such as bee & dwell in [the] house with Sir Thomas Hesketh; as your lordship hath written unto me.

3. Well! I will pray unto God for your lordship; that yow may be carefull & diligent in matters of the church: which hath no small nede thereof.

4. I pray your lordship comend me most hartely unto my very good lord & cusen the earle of Derby; unto whom I will not nowe write, for that I hoope shortly to se his good lordship.

5. And so, once againe levinge these waighty causes to your lordships great care, I comytt yow to God. At Cholmley, this v. of June, 1584.

Your lordships very lovinge frend,

R. Leycester.

6. Your lordship shall do well to wryte to Mr. Secretarie, howe Sir Thomas Heskith did use himself; & what order was taken; & how submissive [he] afterwards was [when you] shouyd hime the favor.

7. Your lordship shall do well also to let him knowe the braggs of the papists; & by what means [they think] to obteyne frendship at L[ondon, at] the courte. I pray yow do yt effectually, for I must tell it.

To my very good lord, the bishopp of Chester.

NUMBER XLV.

Sir Christopher Hatton to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for Mr. Richard Massie to have further day till Candlemas, in hopes of his better conformity in matters of religion.

My

My very good lords,

1. **W**HEREAS I am informed that your lordships have taken bonds of Richard Massie of June 23.
the county of Chester, gent. to appear before you, concerning matters ecclesiasticall, ^{1584.}
at the feast of St. Bartholomewe next: ^{26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 44. a.}

2. I am moved (upon some consideration, but specially in hope of his conformity & better disposition to her majesties proceedings hereafter, then he hath shewed heretofore) to intreat your lordships to be pleased once againe to extend your favor towards him; as namely, upon the removinge of his bands to forbear his appearance before you untill Candlemas next. By which tyme, I am perswaded, your lordship shall fynd such token of reformation in him, as I truste you shall thinke your goodnes herein well bestowed on him, & be glad of this course of lenitie taken presentlie with him in hope of his amendment. Wherein prayinge your lordships favorable acceptance of this my request, I comend you as my self to the grace of Almighty God. From the courte at Richmond, the xxiii. of June, 1584.

Your good lordships verie lovinge assured frend,
To the right honorable & my verie good lord the erle of Derby & the lord bishopp of Chester. Chr. Hatton.

NUMBER XLVI.

Henry Hastings earl of Huntington lord president of the council in the North to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, commending him for shewing so much favor to the preachers in his diocese. The earl himself labors to plant such in all market towns in Yorkshire. Some think the universities are not able to send out enough preachers, but the earl is not quite of that mind.

My good lord,

1. **T**HE bearer cann salute your lordship.

2. Litill tyme I have to writt a fewe lynes to you at this tyme, yet may I nott omitte, June 27.
both hartelie to thank your lordship for your last letters, & also for your great favor shewed to ^{1584.}
this honest godlie preacher & other his associates & fellowe laborers in the lords harvest; which ^{26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 44. a.}
fuerly sowndith to youre great creditt amongeste all honest men, & is no doubt in the sight of the
lord most acceptable. God prosper your lordship in that good course, & graunt that others of
your country may tread the fuer paths with you. I assure you yt did not a litle rejoice mee to
heare that of you, which the good viker did tell me.

3. I do all that I can to gett good preachers planted in the markett townes of this country;
in which somewhat is already done; but much remayneth to be done. Wee hold opinion heare
that the universities have not store of preachers to send furth. But I am not of that mynd
altogether. Well; God increase the numbre. To whose mercifull tuition I do comytt your
lordship; and soe, for this tyme, hartely take my leave. At Yorke, the 27. of June, 1584.

Your assured frend in

To my very good lord, the lord bishopp of Chester.

H. Huntynghdon.

NUMBER XLVII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby, & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, excusing themselves for removing some recusant prisoners from Manchester to London, which was not done to injure their credit or the cause of religion; but Sir John Southworth & Mr. Towneley having both paid their fines according to the late statute, they do not see how they can any longer remain justly committed. Besides they will do less mischief at London, than among their friends in Lancashire; also they pretend illness, & cannot get so good advice there. But, if they think it absolutely necessary, either for their own credit's sake or in good policy, they shall be sent back.

1. **A**FTER our verie hartie commendations to your good lordships.

2. We have receyved your letters of the iii. of the laste monthe, whereby it appearithe July 5. 1584
that you take the enlargement of some of the recusants, committed heretofore to the Fleet at ^{MS. Chaderton, fol. 27. b.}
Manchester & removed from thence upon our letters, to towch your credytt verie much, & to
have bene an occasion of harme in those parts:

3. For

3. For answer whereunto we cannot but signifie unto your good lordships, that we doubt not, but that yowe have conceyved such an opinione of our good wills & affection towards your selves & the cause, that nothinge is able to remove or alter the same; & do praye you [so] to judge of us still, whatsoever may be suggested to the contrary:

4. And for our owne excuse, this can we justlye alledge, that, whereas the late statute (whereupon the parties have bene accused & condemned) is, either to conforme themselves, or els to abyde the penaltie of the lawe in paing the somme of money appointed & lymitted by statute; yf any of them do thone, then is he not to endure thother:

5. And so, feinge wee have ben credibly enformed, that both Sir John Sothworthe & Mr. Towneley do answer the penaltie of that lawe; wee see not howe, for that cryme, they lawfully can be restrayned still, & indure a double punishment for one offence:

6. And feinge the lawe, upon the said payments by them made, yieldith ability unto them; wee weare of opinione, that the same wold have ben more dangerous in those partes (where they be greatlye alleied & frended) then here; & therefore, of twoe inconveniences, thought it better to have them called upp & bound to remayne in some place here, rather then otherwise.

7. Besides, some of them pretended diseases & sicknes, for the which they could not (as they sayd) gette so convenient & good helpe there: & so have none of them anye juste cause, either to towch your lordships in honor or credytt, & to boost of any such favor or friendshipp here.

8. But neverthelesse, yf at any tyme wee may be enformed from your lordships, that it shalbe more convenient (notwithstandinge these reasons) for them to remayne there; wee will take order for the sendinge of them backe againe thether. For, whatsoever may be untruly geven out & reported, we will have more regarde unto your honors & reputation & [the] well-doinge of the countrye, then anye particular or privat respect unto any of them.

9. And so, prayinge your lordships to esteeme of us as the trothe is, wee bydd you right hartely farewell. Frome Richmond, the v. of Julie, 1584.

Your lordships assured lovinge frends,	
To oure verie good lords the	Tho. Bromley, <i>canc.</i>
erle of Derby & lord	W. Burghley.
busshopp of Chester.	E. Lyncolne.
	A. Warwick.
	R. Leycester.
	C. Haward.
	James Crofte.
	Fr. Walsingham.

N U M B E R XLVIII.

The lords & others of the council to Henry Stanley earl of Derby & William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that Sir John Southworth's son having been a suitor for his removal to London, they are willing he should be allowed to come up, & that, on account of the son's good character & the more to endear him to his father. But if they are against it, they have no more to say. If they admit of it, the council will take care when he comes up, that he shall do no harm above.

July 13. 1584. 1.
26 Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 27. b.

AFTER our right hartie comendations to your good lordships.

2. Whereas the sonne & heire of Sir John Sothworthe knt. hath bene a futor unto us, that his father might be removed from the Newe Fleet in Manchester hither.

3. Forasmuch as we have bene enformed, that this yonge man is otherwise well geven in religion, & herein hath onely sought to please his father: for that cause wee have ben the rather moved to hearken to his request for his better encouragement; & have thought good to signifie so much unto you, & for owre parts, could be contented that, for thincrease of his fathers good-will towards hime, & [the] prevention of other practises, some favor might, at his request, be shewed unto him:

4. Neverthelesse (forsomuch as wee remembre how heretofore you have written unto us against thenlargement of hime & others in that contry; & that some of them have used contemptuous speeches, to the prejudice of your credytt & auctority) oure meaninge is, not thereby to requier the same precisely at your hands; but onely (if you shall see that no great inconvenience may thereby happen) but that the younge gentleman (beinge reported to us to be well geven in religion) maie thereby receive some profit & comodity at his fathers hands, as wee coulde wishe; then wee, for our parts, thinke it not amisse (yf you shall see no cause to the contrarie) but that the said Sir

John

John might be enlarged, upon bonds to make his appearance before us by such a day as shalbe by you appointed unto hime.

5. And, at his comminge hither, our meaninge is to take suche order with hime as he shall not have meanes to do any harme, nor cause geven anie waies to touche youre credit & auctorities; which our meaninge is to have every waies preserved.

6. And so, referringe the whole matter unto yow, to do as you shall thinke most convenient for her majesties service & your owne satisfaction, we bydd you right hartely farewell. From Richmond, the xiii. of Julye, 1584.

Your lordships lovinge frends,

To oure very good lords, the erle of Derby,
& the lord bushopp of Chester.

R. Leycester.

C. Haward.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER XLIX.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, in behalfe of a clergyman presented by Mr. Geo. Chambers to the vicarage of Bangor, in com. Flint. which vicarage the bishop himself, notwithstanding that presentation, claimed to hold in commendam; aliko, as the secretary thinks, not very justly.

1. **A**FTER my hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. I understand there is some controversie betwene your lordship & Mr. George Chambers about the advowson of the personage of Bangor in Flinteshire within your dioces, which came unto hime (as he alledgeth) by meanes of a graunt from my lord of Derby, the patron of the same; & am further enformed, that when as (about a yeare & more paste) the sayd Chambers presented his clerke to youre lordship, to be instituted therein according to order; yow refused to do it, untill he shold bringe a letter in that behalfe from my lord of Derby; which being brought & delivered unto you; yet the saide Chambers was notwithstandinge put off, & answered by your lordship, that you ment to reserve that personage to your self *in commendam*; [you] clayminge a title thereunto by vertue of another advowson graunted to the late Sir William Gerrard, & [which] in that respect ought to take place before it: [now]

3. It seemeth hard & disagreeinge from the course of equitie & justice that your lordship (beinge, in that case, both a partie & a judge) shold barre him from that, which, in right, appeareth to be his.

4. And therefore I have thought good to pray your lordship (as well in respect of the equitie of his cause, as for other considerations) to take such order with him in that matter, as that (in case his allegations be true) he may quietly enjoy his advowson, without beinge enforced to be at further chardgs, either in prosecutinge his right by lawe, or seekinge redresse hereof of my lords of the councill.

5. And so I comitt your lordship to God. From the courte at Richmonde, the xiii. of Julie, 1584.

To my very good lord the lord
bysshop of Chester.

Your lordships very lovinge frend,

Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER L.

The lords & others of the council to the sheriffs & justices of Lancashire, for the recusant gentlemen in that county to set forth certain horsemen for the queen's service, or in lieu thereof to pay so much money: & in case of refusal, themselves to set down their reasons.

1. **A**FTER our hartie comendations.

2. Whereas the queens majestie hath occasion, for her present service in Ireland, to send certeine horsemen into that realm; & understandinge that there be within that county certeyne gentlemen & others that are recusants; who (notwithstandinge that in points of religion they do not shewe themselves so conformable as apperteigneth & her majestie most earnestly requireth they [should]) do professe all dutyfull affection unto her highnes so farre forth as to adven- ther lives & goods in her highnes service:

X

3. She

July 13. 1584.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 44. b.

Aug. 7. 1584.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 28. a.

3. She therefore (beinge desirous, upon this occasion, to make some proof thereof) hath thought meet, that those (whose names wee sende you herewith, conteyned in a schedule subscribed by us) shold be delt withall in that behalf:

4. And, for that purpose, she hath appointed us, that wee shold direct you to repare to the places where the said recusants do resyd (takinge with yow two of the comissioners for musters, or any two justices of peace within the said county nere to the residence of the said parties) & (after you have acquainted them with the contents of these our letters) to require them, in her majesties name (as so directed by us) that they give order out of hande, for the preparinge, by the xv. daie of September next, of so many horse or horses as are taxed upon each of theire names, in such sorts furnished as is conteigned in the schedule; lettinge them understand, that, in case her majestie shall fynde them conformable in that behalf, it shall geve her cause to use them with the more favor; & to qualysie some parte of [the] extremity that otherwaies the lawe doth ley upon them.

5. And (for that wee doubtte that they may not so conveniently, & within the tyme appointed provide the men & horse furnished accordingly as in the sayd schedule is expresse) you shall offer unto them, that, in case they will disburse for every horseman the somme of xxiiii. l. (which is the leste somme that may serve that proportion) to be paid within x. daies after knowledge geven to them by you of her majesties plesure in this behalf, that then [they shall be] discharged [thereof.]

6. And, in case any of them shall refuse to do either thone or thother, then it is her majesties pleasure, that yow shall cause the parties so refusinge, to sett downe under there hands the causes of there said refusalls, & to certifie the same up unto us; as also in that tyme wee looke that the mony shalbe delivered into your hands by so many of them, as upon this notice, shall dutifully assent or yield thereunto; to thend that thereupon we may take such order therein, as shalbe thought meete.

7. And so wee bydd you right hartely farewell. From the court at Otlands, the vii. of August, 1584.

Your lovinge frends,

To our loving frendes the sheriffs
& justices of peace in the county
of Lancaster.

W. Burghley.
Ro. Leycester.

Cha. Haward.
Ja. Crofte.

Chr. Hatton.
Fr. Walsingham.

NUMBER LI.

Robert Dudley earl of Leicester to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying that his deputy in the court of Exchequer for the county palatine of Chester not being able to dispatch all the business there, & the earl being therefore often troubled with appeals; he shall take it kindly if the bishop will, as often as he can, sit with his deputy in the said court as an assistant to him.

Aug. 12.
1584. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 44. a.

1. **A**FTER my right hartie comendations to your lordship.

2. Whereas I fynd that suitis & matters of controversie in the courte of Exchequer in the countye palatine of Chester, do daylie growe & increase; of such sort as my deputy ther (though a man sufficient, yet beinge sole & alone) is not well able without assistance to weald the multitude of them, to the contentatione of the suitors; but that my self have ben of late often trobled here with ther complaints & apeales to me, to ther great chardg, & with no small delaye of [the] ordinarie course of justice, [it] beinge so farr from thence hither: [now]

3. For that my earnest desire is (accordinge to the place I hold under her majestie there) that justice may be dulle & fullie ministered, with as little chargd to the suitor, & with as much expedition as by lawe may be yealded; for that [I] my selfe cannot be there present; & for the good opinion I have of your wisdom, sinceritie, & sufficiencie every waies in decydinge [of] such matters of justice as shall come in question there;

4. I have made bold (sending now downe certeine instructions thither, devised by me, with thadvise of some of the best learned here) for the better administration of justice there, to nominate & appoint your lordship, emongest others, an assistant to my deputie in that court; very hartelye prayinge you, that, accordinge to my especiall trust in this behalf reposed in you, you will

will take the paynes to be & sitt as an assistant in that courte, as often as you convenientlye maie; & that you will have that care for the due execution of justice which in equitye you shall see the causes cominge before you to require. For which I will accompte myself greatlye beholden to your lordship.

5. And so I bid your lordship right hartelie farewell. From the courte, the xii. of August, 1584.

To my very good lord. the
lord busshepp of Chester.

Your lordships lovinge frend,

R. Leycester.

NUMBER LII.

Queen Elizabeth to the sberiff of Lancashire, to levy cc. footmen in that county for the Irish service, without noise; the said men to be ready at three days warning to march under Captain Edmond Trafford, or his lieutenant, all furnished with calivers, crosslets, bows & halberts.

Elizabetha Regina.

By the queen.

1. **T**RUSTIE & well-beloved wee greet yow well.

Aug. 16.

1584.

26. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 29. a.

2. Whereas wee have occasion to use service of some of our good subiects, to be sent as a newe supplie into our realme of Ireland; & for that purpose, have resolved to levie & to have in good readynes with their furnitures, in that our county of Lancaster, cc. footemen;

3. Oure will & pleasure is, that, imedyatly upon the receipt hereof, after you shall have signified (& that with speede) this our pleasure unto the comissioners for the musters & the rest of the justices of peace in that countye, or to a convenient number of them; & assembled your selves at a convenient place, without delaie:

4. You shall, without unnecessary sturringe our people, appointe, chouse, nominate & enroll the foresayd number of able men; such as, by there certaine staie in that county, may be forth cominge & be redy to marche forward within three dayes warninge (whereunto you shall have speciall regard) under the leadinge of Edmond Trafford esq; whom wee have appointed to bee there captayne, or in his absense of his lieutenant.

5. And wee will, that, of the afforesaid cc. souldiers, lxxx. shalbe furnished with calivers, xl. with corslets, xl. with bowes, & xl. with halberds or good blacke bills.

6. As for there coats, conduct mony & other things belonging to this service, our pleasure is, that you shall therein followe & performe the direction which you shall herewith receyve from oure pryvie counsell. And of your doings herein, [you are] to advertise us or them with speed.

7. Hereof faile yow not as yow regarde the weale of our service, & will answer for the contrary at your perills. And these our letters shalbe your sufficient warrant & discharge on this behalf. Geven under our signet, at oure mannor of Otlands, the xvi. daie of August, 1584. the xxvi. yeare of our reigne.

To our trustie & welbeloved the sheriffe of the county of Lancanster.

NUMBER LIII.

The lords & others of the council to the sheriffs & justices of Lancashire, about fitting out the said cc. foot; requiring them to get choice, able persons, & (besides those things mentioned in the queen's letter) to furnish them also with swords, daggers, doublets, hose & cassocks; & to deliver them so equipped to their captain at Chester; with sufficient powder & ball & money for their charges; & the county arms being naught, to send money by them to Chester to purchase better; whither care will be taken to send new calivers, corslets & morispiques for them, after such a rate.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations.

Aug. 17.

1584.

MS. Chader-

ton, fol. 28. b.

2. Whereas the queens majestie hath at this presente sent her letters unto you, for the levyinge of the number of cc. hable men in that county of Lancaster, for the service in the warres in the realme of Ireland;

3. Albeit there is such trust reposed in you, as that you will, with all your endevors, further such services; yet, to thintent that there may be no defalte thereof; we have also thought good to recommend the same unto you,

X 2.

4. Upon

4. Upon conference amongst your selves how the same number is to be levied in every particular dyvifion of that county, to have an especiall care, that choife be made of hable perfons meet for this service; & that the furniture of them be such as may not, by the captaine or any other that shall have the viewe & chardge of them, upon just cause be misliked; so as the said number be in a readines to march towards Chester, by the x. daie of the next month of September, as you shall hereafter be directed by us; there to be embarked; against which tyme wee have already geven order, that convenient shippinge shalbe provided for there transportation.

5. And for that heretofore information hath bene geven, both to her majestie & us, that, in such like services (by reason that the men weare in this realme, or in Irelande, comitted to strange captaines; who for the most parte have not used their souldiors with that love & care that apperteyned) there was not so good choice made of them as was fytt; & also the furniture of the shire never returned; so as the soldiers have ben thereby greatly discouraged in ther service, & the contries (where the levies have bene made) more burdened; & yet [we] have done what wee can, for redresse of this disorder, though oure care therein hath little or nothing availed:

6. Her majestie therefore, (for avoidinge of the like inconveniences hereafter, & for the benefite of that contry, & encoradgment of the soldiors) hath thoughte meete, that some gentleman of that shire shold be the captayne under whom they shold serve; & not to have them comitted to any other stranger, neither here nor in Ireland. And for that purpose, her majestie hath by her letters recommended to you the eldest sonn of Sir Edmond Trafford knight; to whom, her highnes pleasure is, you shold signifie so muche; & to make hime pryvie to your said choise & levye of men; changing such of them & [their] furniture, as he shall, upon just cause to be showed unto yow, mislike of & desire to have altered; so as hereafter he may have no excuse or exception, yf default shalbe founde, to the contrary.

7. It is also thought convenient, that the said numbers of soldiors shold be sorted with there severall kinds of weapons, as is prescribed in her majesties said letters; & that they shold be furnished with swords & daggers, & likewise convenient dubletts, & hose; & alsoe a cassocke of some motley, or other sadd, grene collar or russet.

8. And likewise, upon the delivery of them to the said captaine or his lieutenant, to be by hime or his lieutenant conducted to the sea-syde & over into Ireland. Which we thinke meete shold be done by a tripartite bill indented betweene you & the captaine, specifyinge, both the names of the men, & [the] manner of there furniture. Whereof one copie, to be sent unto us; thother to remayne with you; & the third with the sayd captaine.

9. It is also thought requisitt, & so we pray you procure, that there may be delivered unto hime, for every soldior, beinge an harquebusier, two pounds of good poulder, with convenient match & bullet, for the use of his peece; & likewise for every souldior v. s. of money, to provide a mantle in Ireland, besyds his livery coate, when he shalbe there aryved.

10. Wee pray you also, upon the computation of the myles, to cause so much money to be delivered to the captaine, to be equally delivered to the souldiors, as shalbe convenient for there journey; the chardge of which coat & conduct mony, accordinge to her majesties usuall rates, shalbe repaid by the maior ther to such as you shall appoint to receyve the same.

11. Fynally, whereas, upon the viewe of late certificats of [the] musters of that county, wee do not fynd the same furnished with such proportion of armor (especially of calyvers & corseletts, with pikes) as wee thinke weer convenient for her majesties service & [the] defence of this realme (so as yf any parte thereof shold be sent out for this present service, yt would growe thereby the worse furnished)

12. Wee therefore thinke yt best, there shold be so much mony levied within the said county as may suffice to provide the calivers & corseletts for the number appointed there to be levied; for which purpose wee have caused a certeyne proportion of both corselets & calyvers to be sent to the porte of Chester; which (before the sendinge downe of the same) wee have appointed certein of skill to viewe the same, to see them good & serviceable: havinge also agreed with the owners of the same armors, [for them] to be uttered & delivered to the captaine, at the rates conteyned in the schedule enclosed.

13. And

13. And so [we] bydd you hartely farewell. From the courte at Otelands, the xvii. daie of August, 1584.

Your very lovinge frends,			
To oure very lovinge	W. Burghley.	Cha. Haward.	Chr. Hatton.
frends, the sheriffs	R. Leycester.	Ja. Crofte.	Fr. Wallingham.
& justices of peace of the county of Lancaster.			

A schedule of such rates of mony as armor may be provided for at the cyttie of Chester, for such souldiors as shall repaire thether out of the county of Lancaster.

1. The caliver, furnished with flaske & touch box, laces & moulds, xiii. s. vi. d.
2. The corslet, furnished; xxvi. s. viii. d.
3. The morispyke, iii. s.

NUMBER LIV.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for John Glover's son of Chester to be one of the queen's scholars there.

My verie good lord,

1. **H**AVINGE earnest fute made unto mee in the behalf of a sonne of John Glovers of Chester, Sept. 24. 1584. to be placed one of her majesties poore scollers there; one, as I ame informed, very apte to learninge; his father havinge a great chardge of children: by reason whereof, [he is,] consider- inge his estate, unable to keep his said sonne any longer at his lerninge, which he desirethe, & the towardnes of his sonne deserveth; [but cannot be done] without his great hinderance. 26. Eliz. MS. Chaderton, fol. 44. b.
2. [Nevertheless] his sonnes frendes, respectinge the unhability of his father, & [the] towardnes of his sonne to learninge, [he being] very likely to prove a good scoller, if he be continued at the same; are mynded to make some meanes hereafter for his contynuanee at the same, without any further chardge to his father:
3. In the mean time, because he is unfitt, as well in respecte of his adge as learninge, for the universitie; & that there is so good a grammar school for those her majesties schollers at Chester, (understanding there be within the cathedrall church of Chester, where the said Glover dwelleth, xxiiii. of such her majesties poore schollers, established by the name of the queenes schollers, contynnually trayned in the said grammar schoole)
4. For that I wold bee very gladd to further any so well disposed to be trayned up in learninge, to there best furtheraunce & advancement of the same; I do most hartely praye your lordship, the premisses considered, the rather at this my earnest request, that some such order may be taken by your lordship presently with the deane & chapter, or other inferior officers there resident (in whom the registering & placinge consisteth) so as, if it may bee, he may be presently placed (any of theis romes beinge now void.) Otherwise, that it wold please your lordship to cause a viewe to be made of the register, that such as have allredy contynued there three years (accordinge to their orders, as I am informed) may be displaced, & he to succeade any one of them presentlie. For the which pleasure I shall thinke my self greatly beholdinge to your lordship; & the schollar, as his duty is, with his contynuall prayer to God for your lordship [shall ever pray.]
5. So comittinge yow to thalmighty, [&c.] Dated at Otelandes, the xxiiii. of September, 1584.

Your lordships very lovinge frend,

Fr. Wallingham.

To my very good lord the
lord byshopp of Chester.

NUMBER LV.

Sir Christopher Hatton to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring him, if possible, to make up the difference between John Dutton of Dutton, esq; & Mrs. Eleanor Dutton his wife; or, if that can't be done, to see there be a fair hearing & order of the cause between them, & that Mrs. Dutton be allowed a reasonable separate maintenance.

My

4. Upon conference amongst your selves how the same number is to be levied in every particular dyvision of that county, to have an especiall care, that choise be made of hable persons meet for this service; & that the furniture of them be such as may not, by the captaine or any other that shall have the viewe & chardge of them, upon just cause be misliked; so as the said number be in a readines to march towards Chester, by the x. daie of the next month of September, as you shall hereafter be directed by us; there to be embarked; against which tyme wee have already geven order, that convenient shippinge shalbe provided for there transportation.

5. And for that heretofore information hath bene geven, both to her majestie & us, that, in such like services (by reason that the men weare in this realme, or in Irelande, comitted to strange captaines; who for the most parte have not used their souldiors with that love & care that apperteyned) there was not so good choice made of them as was fytt; & also the furniture of the shire never returned; so as the soldiers have ben thereby greatly discouraged in ther service, & the contries (where the levies have bene made) more burdened; & yet [we] have done what wee can, for redresse of this disorder, though oure care therein hath little or nothing availed:

6. Her majestie therefore, (for avoidinge of the like inconveniences hereafter, & for the benefite of that contry, & encoradgment of the soldiors) hath thoughte meete, that some gentleman of that shire shold be the captayne under whom they shold serve; & not to have them comitted to any other stranger, neither here nor in Ireland. And for that purpose, her majestie hath by her letters recommended to you the eldest sonn of Sir Edmond Trafford knight; to whom, her highnes pleasure is, you shold signifie so muche; & to make hime pryvie to your said choise & levye of men; changing such of them & [their] furniture, as he shall, upon just cause to be showed unto yow, mislike of & desire to have altered; so as hereafter he may have no excuse or exception, yf default shalbe founde, to the contrary.

7. It is also thought convenient, that the said numbers of soldiors shold be sorted with there severall kinds of weapons, as is prescribed in her majesties said letters; & that they shold be furnished with swords & daggers, & likewise convenient dubletts, & hose; & alsoe a cassocke of some motley, or other sadd, grene collar or russet.

8. And likewise, upon the delivery of them to the said captaine or his lieutenant, to be by hime or his lieutenant conducted to the sea-syde & over into Ireland. Which we thinke meete shold be done by a tripartite bill indented betweene you & the captaine, specifyinge, both the names of the men, & [the] manner of there furniture. Whereof one copie, to be sent unto us; thother to remayne with you; & the third with the sayd captaine.

9. It is also thought requisitt, & so we pray you procure, that there may be delivered unto hime, for every soldior, beinge an harquebusier, two pounds of good poulder, with convenient match & bullet, for the use of his peece; & likewise for every souldior v. s. of money, to provide a mantle in Ireland, besyds his livery coate, when he shalbe there aryved.

10. Wee pray you also, upon the computation of the myles, to cause so much money to be delivered to the captaine, to be equally delivered to the souldiors, as shalbe convenient for there journey; the chardge of which coat & conduct mony, accordinge to her majesties usuall rates, shalbe repaid by the maior ther to such as you shall appoint to receyve the same.

11. Fynally, whereas, upon the viewe of late certificats of [the] musters of that county, wee do not fynd the same furnished with such proportion of armor (especially of calyvers & corseletts, with pikes) as wee thinke weer convenient for her majesties service & [the] defence of this realme (so as yf any parte thereof shold be sent out for this present service, yt would growe thereby the worse furnished)

12. Wee therefore thinke yt best, there shold be so much mony levied within the said county as may suffice to provide the calivers & corseletts for the number appointed there to be levied; for which purpose wee have caused a certeyne proportion of both corselets & calyvers to be sent to the porte of Chester; which (before the sendinge downe of the same) wee have appointed certein of skill to viewe the same, to see them good & serviceable: havinge also agreed with the owners of the same armors, [for them] to be uttered & delivered to the captaine, at the rates conteyned in the schedule enclosed.

13. And

13. And so [we] bydd you hartely farewell. From the courte at Otelandes, the xvii. daie of August, 1584.

	Your very lovinge frends,		
To oure very lovinge	W. Burghley.	Cha. Haward.	Chr. Hatton.
frends, the sheriffs	R. Leycester.	Ja. Crofte.	Fr. Walsingham.
& justices of peace of the county of Lancaster.			

A schedule of such rates of mony as armor may be provided for at the cyttie of Chester, for such souldiors as shall repaire thether out of the county of Lancaster.

1. The caliver, furnished with flaske & touch box, laces & moulds, xiii. s. vi. d.
2. The corslet, furnished; xxvi. s. viii. d.
3. The morispyke, iii. s.

NUMBER LIV.

Sir Francis Walsingham to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, for John Glover's son of Chester to be one of the queen's scholars there.

My verie good lord,

1. **H**AVINGE earnest sute made unto mee in the behalf of a sonne of John Glovers of Chester, Sept. 24. 1584. to be placed one of her majesties poore scollers there; one, as I ame informed, very apte to learninge; his father havinge a great chardge of children: by reason whereof, [he is,] consider- 26. Eliz. MS. inge his estate, unable to keep his said sonne any longer at his lerninge, which he desirethe, & the Chaderton, towardnes of his sonne deserveth; [but cannot be done] without his great hinderance. fol. 44. b.
2. [Nevertheless] his sonnes frendes, respectinge the unhability of his father, & [the] towardnes of his sonne to learninge, [he being] very likely to prove a good scoller, if he be continued at the same; are mynded to make some meanes hereafter for his contynuanee at the same, without any further chardge to his father:
3. In the mean time, because he is unfitt, as well in respecte of his adge as learninge, for the universitie; & that there is so good a grammar school for those her majesties schollers at Chester, (understanding there be within the cathedrall church of Chester, where the said Glover dwelleth, xxiiii. of such her majesties poore schollers, established by the name of the queenes schollers, contynnually trayned in the said grammar schoole)
4. For that I wold bee very gladd to further any so well disposed to be trayned up in learninge, to there best furtheraunce & advancement of the same; I do most hartely praye your lordship, the premisses considered, the rather at this my earnest request, that some such order may be taken by your lordship presently with the deane & chapter, or other inferior officers there resident (in whom the registering & placinge consisteth) so as, if it may bee, he may be presently placed (any of theis romes beinge now void.) Otherwise, that it wold please your lordship to cause a viewe to be made of the register, that such as have allredy contynued there three years (accordinge to their orders, as I am informed) may be displaced, & he to succeade any one of them presentlie. For the which pleasure I shall thinke my self greatly beholdinge to your lordship; & the schollar, as his duty is, with his contynuall prayer to God for your lordship [shall ever pray.]
5. So comittinge yow to thalmighty, [&c.] Dated at Otelandes, the xxiiii. of September, 1584.

Your lordships very lovinge frend,

Fr. Walsingham.

To my very good lord the
lord byshopp of Chester.

NUMBER LV.

Sir Christopher Hatton to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, desiring him, if possible, to make up the difference between John Dutton of Dutton, esq; & Mrs. Eleanor Dutton his wife; or, if that can't be done, to see there be a fair hearing & order of the cause between them, & that Mrs. Dutton be allowed a reasonable separate maintenance.

My

Oct. 27.

1584.

27. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 45. a.

My good lord,

1. I AME lett to understand, to my exceedinge great greif, there is some mattere of suite dependinge before your lordship betwene my very good frends Mr. John Dutton of Dutton & Mrs. Elleonor his wif; upon certeine complaints which shee hath lately exhibited againste hime.
2. And (for the earnestest good-will which I have alwaies borne them, both in respecte of alliance & of other good friendship passinge betwene us) I ame moved to wrytt theise fewe words unto you, & hartely to entreat you, to be pleased to take some carefull regarde of this cause, & of the waightines of the sequele thereof, in case it be not tymely prevented.
3. Your lordship knoweth howe ungodlye a course of proceedinge this is betwene man & wif; like to breed utter discreditt to them both, if it should goe forward as it hath begunne.
4. If therefore it might bee staied, & the cause ended with quietnes through your lordships good & godlie means; I shold have cause greatly to rejoyce thereat. But, if this may not conveniently be brought to passe, then ame I earnestlye to pray your lordship, to sett such good order, for a directe course of proceedinge to be observed therein, as the cause may be delte in with all the indifferencie that may bee; so as there ensue no obloquie or [. . . to] tuch the name of Mr. Dutton; which otherwise wold leave too great a scarre in his credit & reputation; beinge a principall gentleman of the shire, who may hardly endure any such disgrace, & the same perchaunce because of further inconvenience hereafter.
5. Herein your lordship shall do a most christian acte, worthy of your callinge & function; & make me exceedingly beholdinge unto yow for itt. The performance whereof I referr to your moste grave & wise consideration, with this addition onely, that, concerning the exhibition to bee allowed unto Mrs. Elleonor, it may please you to sett downe such an indifferent rate therein, as may bee to the good contentment of them both, yf this possible may be performed.
6. And even so, recommendinge your lordship to the gracious protection of Almightye God, I take my leave. From Hampton Courte, the xxvii. of October, 1584.

Your good lordships very lovinge assured frend,

Chr. Hatton.

To my very good lord, the
lord byshop of Chester.

NUMBER LVI.

The lords & others of the council to Ferdinando Stanley Lord Strange, William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, & to all the other justices of Lancashire & Cheshire; signifying that several libels having been formerly published against the queen, & now lately a most vile book [Leicester's Commonwealth] against Robert Dudley earl of Leicester; the queen cannot forbear rebuking some for their great slackness in not suppressing the former libels, & to require them to be now more diligent in taking care of this last; both the queen & they knowing the E. of Leicester to be perfectly clear of those aspersions it contains.

June 25.

1585.

27. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 29. b.

1. AFTER our very hartie comendations.

2. Upon intelligence geven to her majestie last past, of certeine seditious & traiterous books & libells covertly spred & scattered abroad in sondrie parts of her realmes & dominions; yt pleased her highnes to publish a proclamation throughout the realme, for the suppressinge of the same, & [for the] due punyshment of the authors, spreaders-abrod & deteyners of them, in such sorte & forme as, in the said proclamation, is more at large conteyned:

3. Sythence which tyme notwithstandinge, her highnes hath certainly knowne, that the very same & divers other such like most sclanderous, shamefull & divellish books & libells have bene contynuallye spred abroad & kepte by disobedient persons, to the manifest contempt of her majesties regall auctoritie: & namely, amonge the rest, one most infamous; conteininge notoriouslie sclanderous & hatefull mattre againste her right trustie & right welbeloved cozen the earl of Leicester, one of her principall noblemen & chief councillors of estate; of which most malicious & wicked imputations her majestie in her owne cleare knowledge, doth declare & testifie his innocencie to all the world; &, to that effecte, hath written her gracious letters, signed with her owne hand, to the lord maior, sheriffs, & aldermen of London (where it is likely these books wold cheifely be cast abroad)

4. Wee

4. Wee therefore (to followe the course taken by her majestie & knowinge manifestlye the wickednes & falshood of theise sclanderous devises against the said erle) have thought good to notifie her further pleasure & our owne consciences to you in this case.

5. First, that (as in truthe her majestie hath noted great slacknes & remissnes in the formere execution of her comaundment) forasmuch as the said sedicious libells have bene suffred since that tyme to be spred abroad, devided & kepte by contemptuous persons, without severe & due punishment inflicted for the same; so now, upon this seacond charge & admonition geven unto you, she verelie loketh for the most stricke & precise observation thereof, in the sharpest manner that may be devised;

6. Testifyinge in her conscience before God unto you, that her highnes not onelie knoweth, in assured certaintie, the books & libells against the said erle to be most malicious, false & sclanderous; & such as none but a devill himself could dreame to be trewe; but alsoe thinkethe to be, of the fullnes of malice, subtilie contrived to the note & discreditt of her princelie government of this realme; as though her majestie shold have failed in good judgment & discretion in the choise of so princypall a counsellor about her, or be without tast or care of all justice & conscience, in suffrynge suche heynous & monstrous crymes (as by the said books & libells be infamouslie imputed) to passe unpunished; or finallye at the leaste to want, either good-will, habilitie, or courage (if she knewe these enormities weare true) to call anie subiecte of hers whatsoever to render sharpe accompte of them, accordinge to the force & effecte of her lawes:

7. All which defects (God be thanked) we, & all good subiects, to our unspeakeable comforts, do knowe & have founde to be farre off from the nature & vertue of her most excellent majestie.

8. As, of the other side, both her highnes (of her certeine knowledge) & we, [to] do his lordship but right, of our synceare consciences must needs affirme, these strange & abhominable crymes to be raised of a wicked & venomous mallice against the said erle; of whose good service, sinceritie of religion, & all other faithfull dealinges towards her majestie & the realme, we have had longe & true experience.

9. Which things considered, & withall knowinge yt to be an usuall trad of traiterous myndes (when they wold render the princes government odious) to detract & bringe out of credit the principall persons about them; her highnes (taking the abuse to be offred to her owne self) hath comaunded us to notifie the same unto you; to thend that, knowinge her good pleasure, yow maie proceed therein, as in a matter highlie towching her owne estate & honnor.

10. And therefore we wish & requier yow to have regard thereof accordinglie; that the former negligence & remissnes shewed in the execution of her majesties commaundment maie be amended, by the diligence & severitie that shalbe hereafter used. Which amendment & carefulnes in this cause cheiflie, her majestie assuredlie lookethe for, & will call for accompte of, at all your hands.

11. And so wee bid yow hartelic farewell. From the courte at Greenwich, this xx. of June, 1585.

Your very lovinge frends,

To our verie good lords,
the Lord Strange, &
the bishoppe of Chester; & to our lovinge

T. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

Geo. Shrowbury.

H. Derby.

F. Bedford.

C. Haward.

J. Hunsdon.

F. Knollys.

H. Sydney.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

Wal. Myldmay.

frends the rest of the justices of the peace in the counties of Lancaster & Chester.¹

N U M.

1. In speaking of father Robert Persons & his works Mr. Ant. Wood, *inter alia*, writes thus.

'A copy of a letter written by a master of arts of Cambr. to his friend in London, concerning some talk passed of late between two worshipful & grave men about the present state, & some proceedings of the earl of Leicester & his friends in England, &c. written in 1584. but the certain year when [first] printed, unless in 1600, I cannot tell. It was also printed in 8vo. (as the other was) 1631, & hath this running ti-

'tle on the top of every leaf of the book, *A Letter of State of a Scholar of Cambridge*. The first edition, & perhaps the second, was printed beyond the seas; & most of the copies being sent into England bound, with the outside of the leaves coloured with green, the book was commonly called, *Father Persons's Green Coat*. 'Tis the same book with that entitled, *Leicester's Commonwealth*, being a dialogue between a scholar, a gentleman & a lawyer. Lond. 1641. 4to. This book, tho' commonly reported to be Persons's (& that he had

'most

NUMBER LVII.

Queen Elizabeth to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, signifying, that her majesty being resolved to assist the Hollanders against the king of Spain with a M. horse, besides foot; & the clergy (in case the king of Spain should prevail) being in as great danger as her self, she had therefore thought good that they should provide some of the said horse, allowing (as it was not convenient to send so many horses out of the kingdom) xxv. l. for each horse & furniture, to buy them abroad. The bishop of Chester & his clergy in particular to fit out so many horse as they are directed in a schedule sent with the queen's letter.

Elizabetha Regina.

By the queen.

Jan. 23.

1587.

28. Eliz. MS.

Chaderton,

fol. 47. b.

1. **R**IGHT reverend father in God, right trustie & well-beloved, we grete yow well.
2. Whereas (for suche good & weightie considerations as wee have latelie in a declaration by us, this last moneth of October, published; not onelie for the satisfyinge of our owne subiects, but also other of other forenie nations) wee have thought mete to sende unto the Lowe Contries, certain forces, aswell of horsemen as footemen, for the defence of the inhabitants of the sayd contries, that have bene longe, & still are, miserablie afflicted by suche armes & forces of strangers as are there mayntained by the order of the kinge of Spaine; who, if they might attaine unto that they have of longe tyme, & do still, so greatlie & withall extreamitie seeke (which is by violence to bringe the absolute possession of all those contries, & people, & riche townes, to the tirany of the Spanishe nation) cold not, accordinge to mans judgment, but bringe into danger the common cause of religion, professed both in our realmes & in manye other contries neare aboute us: besids the imminent danger of a perpetual warre to be mayntayned against this our state, by the sayd forces, accordinge to there daielie threateninge:

3. We have no doubt but you & the rest of your brethren the bishops & cleargie of this our realme, as well in regarde of the comon cause of religion, as also for the safetie of our self & state (wherein your interest is great) which cannot but runne into apparaunt perill, yf the Spaniard shold possesse the sayd contries; will most willinglie yealde what furtheraunce yow canne to our service, required of yow in this behalfe.

4. And therefore, whereas we promised the states of the Lowe Countries, besyds other our forces of footemen, the assistaunce of a thousand launces well furnished with able horses & other furniture requisite; wee have thought good, that parte of the said number of launces (as the rest of our realme hath ben greatly chardged with former levies of footemen) sholde be levied at the chardge of our said cleargie, accordinge to certeine schedules subscribed by our principall secreta-rie: of the which wee send you one herewithall for that dioces.

5. And, because we are unwillinge to have oure realme weakned by the sendinge out of the same so many horses, & do thinke that the persons ecclesiasticall not to have horses meete for such service: wee thinke yt convenient that monye rather be yealded, as well by our clergie towards this service, as other our subiects not furnished with horses, whose assistaunce wee require in this behalf. Allowing, towards the furniture of everie launce the somme of xxv. l. which wold not serve, in case the horses, with all kinde of furniture, weare to be provided in this our realme.

6. Wherefore these are to will & require yow to use all diligence forthwith in our name, to signifie this our request to the parties; & to levie the sommes for everie launce, with all the speed ye maye, upon the severall parsons in your dioces, accordinge to the said schedule, & the same so le-

* most of his materials for the composition thereof from Sir William Cecil Lord Burghley) which, I presume, did arise from Dr. Thomas James his affirmation [in the life of father Persons printed at the end of the *Jesuit's Downfall*, anno 1612, p. 55, 56, &c.] that he was the author of it, yet Persons himself says in his preface to the *Warnword to Sir Francis Hastings Wastword*, that he did not write *Leicester's Commonwealth*. And certainly if he had been the author of it, Pitts &

* Ribadeneira, with his continuators, would have mentioned it in their respective catalogues of Persons's works; but they are altogether silent in this matter. *Atb. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 360.

This book was re-printed anno 1708. with this title, *The Picture of a Favourite, or, Secret Memoirs of Robert Dudley earl of Leicester*, &c. With a preface by James Drake, F. R. S. & F. P. C. L. worth the reading. F. P.

vied to cause to be paid over againe, accordinge to such direction as ye shall receive from our privie counsell.

7. And, in case there be anie parsons of our cleargie of your dioces omitted in this schedule, whom you thinke meate & aswell able to be contributors to this service as others named; our pleasure then is, that yow deale with them in like sorte, as yow do with others named in the schedule.

8. And, in case anie of the persons named in the said schedule, shalbe, upon due prooffe, found unhable to beare this chardge; or els dead, or departed out of that dioces; then wee thinke it convenient, that yow shold cause the want to be supplied by some suche other, as be of abilitie, & be there livinge & there resident; & to enforme our privie counsell of such of them that may be removed out of your dioces; to the intent they may be dealt with about the sayd contribution, in the places where they be remayninge.

9. Geven under our signet, at our mannor of Grenewich, the xxiii. day of Januarie, 1585. in the xxviii. yeare of oure reigne.

To the right reverend father in God, our right trustie & welbeloved the bishop of Chester.

The schedule inclosed in the quenes letter, viz.

1. The bishoppe	iii.
2. The deane	i.
3. The chapter	ii.
4. Edward Fleetwood, parson of Wigan	i.
5. John Caldwell, parson of Wynwicke	ii.
6. Edward Ashton, parson of Middleton	i.
7. John Nutter, prebendarie parson of Seston, of Aughton & Bebington	i.
8. Richard Gerrard, prebendarie in Southwell, & parson of Stopport in Cheshire	ii.
	xii.

Fra. Walsingham.

N U M B E R LVIII.

The lords & others of the council to William Chaderton lord bishop of Chester, about furnishing out the said horsemen for the Low-Countries, & directing him where to pay the money levied for his & his clergies quota.

1. **A**FTER our right hartie comendations unto your lordship.

2. Whereas, by her maiesties letters addressed unto you, bearinge date the xxiiii. of Feb. 25. 1585. this present, yow are requyred to deale with the cleargie of your dioces, for the leavyinge of cer- 28. Eliz. MS. ten sommes of money, to be by them contributed towards the chardge of a thousand launces Chaderton, furnished with hable horses & other furniture, requisit to be imploied in her presente service in the fol. 48. b. Lowe Countries; & hath geven direction that such sommes of money, as shalbe by you leavied for that service, shalbe paid & delivered over, accordinge to suche direction as shalbe geven unto yow from us of her privie counsell:

3. These are therefore to praie & require your lordship, to use all possible diligence in the leaviinge & collectinge of the same; & thereupon to cause the sommes of money collected, to be speedilie & safelie sent & delivered by some honest & trustie person to the hands of Robert Freake, esq. (one of the tellers of her maiesties receipt of the Exchequier) from whom there shalbe an allowaunce made to the person that shall bring the same upp, after the rate of foure pence upp on the pound, towards his chardges; & therewithall your lordship may not faile to send unto us a note under your hand, testifyinge the names of the persons that have contributed, & the severall sommes of there contribution.

4. And, in case anye of the parties mentioned in the schedule in her maiesties letters inclosed be not resident, or havinge [a] lyvinge within your dioces, or otherwise hable, be not named (whereby yow may not proceede with them, accordinge to the direction you have received) then shall you signifie so muche unto us, and [the name] of the place of there abidinge; that order may be taken to have them delt withall in such other dioces where they shalbe remayninge.

5. Wherein not doubtinge of your lordships uttermost endeavor to be used, accordinge to the

the trust reposed in yow; wee byd you right hartelie farewell. From the courte at Grenewich, the xxv. of Febr. 1685.

Your lordships very lovinge frends,

T. Bromley, *canc.*

W. Burghley.

Ch. Haward.

Fr. Knollys.

Chr. Hatton.

Fr. Walsingham.

6. Yt is thought mete that suche of the prebendes as do severallie contribut, should be exempt from the contribution of the chapter.

To oure very good lord the bishopp of Chester.

NUMBER LIX.

Syr Anthony Wyngfelds devyse.

E codice
MS. penes
Virum
Revum
Samuelem
Knight,
S. T. P.

1. ONE devised for Syr Anthony Wyngfeld this devise.

2. A wyng, with these four letters, F, E, L, D, quarterlye abowte yt. And, over the wyng, a crosse; to shew he was a christian. And, on the crosse, a red rose; to shew that he followed the house of Lancaster.

NUMBER LX.

Epitaphium HENRICI PARKER Equitis, Domini MORLEY, quod ipse adhuc vivens composuit, & suo Sepulchro inscribi jussit.

Siste parum, quæso, Viator, & pauca hæc Verba lege.

Cum inter Mortales dulcius nihil est quam Amicitia vera; Testem invoco Jesum Christum, æternum judicem, me inclitum HENRICUM, Comitem ARUNDEL. tam ardentem (dum in Vita Comes fuit) amasse, ut, moriens, hoc Cor meum sibi Familiæque suæ commendabam; foelicem me judicans, quod nec ipsa Mors (quæ cuncta consumit, rapit, calcit, subpeditat) non potuit quin Pars mei Corporis divinissima (utputa Sedes Animi immortalis) in Loco, ubi tam fidelis & carus Amicus quiescit, ibi & Cor meum quiesceret. Diva Deipar Virgo Maria præcare Quietem.

Vive & Vale.

Ex eodem
codice MS.

NUMBER LXI.

Sir William Cecil [afterwards Lord Burghley] to the Lord Robert Dudley [afterwards earl of Leicester] sent with a new-years-gift.

My good & honorable lord,

Jan. 1. 1563. 1. **S**EING nether the tyme requireth, nor my power can yeld to your lordship a convenient recompence for your goodnes alweise towards me, but rather admitteth some token or memoryall of my bounden duty & good-will;

2. I am so bold to send your lordshipp a thyng of simple vallor, but yet a memoriall of iii. pretiose thyngs. The first is, of order; the second, of chyvallrye; the thyrd, of tyme. In all which as God hath gyven you great excellency (which I wrytt unfaynedly) so I humbly & hartely beseech hym to assist you by order with your magnanimitie in all tymes to serve her majesty, from whom you had the first, to the advauncement of his honor & your worldly fame.

3. And so (begynning to trooble your lordship) with these words I end. Intendyng to be yours in dedes, thoughts & words whilest I live; & so I am most humbly. *Primo Januar.*

1732.

1563.

W. Cecill.

To the honorable & my singlar [good lord] the Lord Robert Dudley, knight of the garter, master of the horse & of her majesties privee counsell.

[Indorsed, by Lord Dudley's own hand.]

Mr. Secr. a speciall lettre of frendshyp.

DESIDERATA

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER V.

NUMBER I.

Mr. Peter Warburton to the Lord Burghley, requesting his directions how to proceed in his new office of vice-chamberlain of Chester, and thanking him for that place & for furthering him in the late call of serjeants.¹

To the right honorable my verey good lord W^m. L^d. Burly, I. tresorer of England.

Dec. 5. 1593.
36. Eliz.

Right honorable, my verey good lord,

1. **Y**OUR lordships special furtheraunce of me in the late call of serjeants, besides other honorable favours which your lordship hath done me, doth bynde me to carye in most thankfull remembrance your lordshippes great goodness towards me: most humblie desiering your good lordshipp to account me to be one that do beare most thankfull goodwill & love, & will be ever desierous to do the best duty & service I can to you & yours.

2. I wold have attended your lordship for this purpose, according to my dutie; but, perceyved it is your lordships desire, not to be troubled, at this tyme, with London sutors; in respect wherof I besech your lordship to allow my boldness to write.

3. And when, upon the death of the late E. of Derby, chamberlein of the countie palentine of Chester, it pleased her majestie (chiefly by your lordships honorable commendation) to direct her majesties warant to me under the privye signet, to exercise the place of vicechamberlen, till further order were taken (which I do accordingly.)

4. May it please your lordship to be advertised, that all writts, which are awarded from these superior courts into the country, are directed *Camerario*. And he doth make a writte, under that seale, to the sheriff. And the sherif maketh his return unto him. And the chamberleyn doth returne them, into these courts, in his owne name. So that unless ther be a chamberlen, no processe which cometh out of these courts can be duly returned. For there cannot be a deputie chamberlen, unles ther be a chamberlen. Therefore it is a matter of necessity, that her majestie appoint a chamberlen before the next term, at which time they are to be returned into these courts, in the chamberlens name. And ther is no direction of any writts *Vicecamerario*; nor no presydent in that sort. In the mean tyme I may award them to be sheriff, but cannot returne them in my name.

5. As for hearing & ordering of causes in equity (as ther are divers small matters there) this warant is sufficient; but not for things that are to be done in ordinary courts of law.

1. Tho' Mr. Warburton succeeded not now, as to being made a serjeant: yet he sped better afterwards. For I find, *Petrus Warburton ad gradum servientis ad legem vocatus, T. R. apud Westm. 29. Nov. Pat. 36. Eliz. p. 13. Dugd. Chr. Series.*

6. I thought it my dutie to certifie your lordship of the state of this cause; desiring your lordships honorable consideration. Thus, having troubled your lordship, I pray God preserve your lordship in good health, with much honor. From Lincolns Inne, 5. Dec. 1593.

Your lordships most bounden

Peter Warburton.

NUMBER II.

Lord Burgbley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, about Swynnerton & Caermarthen; an allegorical letter of his decyphered by Q. Eliz. money to be sent into Ireland; his fear that Sir John Norreis should charge him with neglecting the English army in Brittainy; he smokes the design of an intended embassy from the states of Brittainy; his fine salvo for revoking the queens troops from Brittainy; great opinion of the lord admiral; tho' he is now wooing in the country, yet he resolves to return to court in a weeks time whether he succeed, or not. No opiniafter, only an opyner.

For my son Sir Rob^t. Cecill.

Dec. 7. 1593. 1.
36. Eliz. Ex
eodem co-
dice MS.

I HAVE received your letter (written this daye) late at night. And because within it, & other writings which you sent me, there are many poynts to be answered: for ease of my hand, I do use my secretarie; & doe answer the parts of your letter as they lie in order.

2. I lyke well of the conference you had with Swynnerton & Carmarthen, & have perused the articles of agreement. Which seeing they both do allowe, I am glad thereof. And in that you have acquainted her majestie therewith, you have done well. But yett (as you may fynde by my note in the margent, to the 2^d article) I doubt of Billingsleys consent thereto; or that otherwise, her majestie may be a loser.

3. For the explanation of one poynt in Swynnertons patent, I lyke well that yow send for Mr. Sollicitor, & informe him of the clause, to be changed by the quenes warrant. But, for the persfiting thereof, I thinke it mete, that he speak both with Carmarthen & Swynnerton.

4. The 2^d poynt of your letter concerneth my former allegorical letter written to yow; in which I perceive her majestie discovered the literal sence thereof before the mydst of it seene. I must confesse, that my cunnige therein was not sufficient to hide the sence from hir majestie, altho' I think never a lady, besides her majestie, nor any decipherer in the courte, would have dissolved the figure, to have found the sence, as hir majestie hath donne. And where her majestie alloweth of me, that I made my self merrie; in verie truth I did it rather to make hir some sport (my self therein not altered no otherwise then her majestie; but is in hir owne hand, that maketh others merry, & contyneweth it self as it was.)

5. For the matters of Ireland, I perceive her majestie, yesternight, ment to hear them this daye. And for your question, what summe of money might be reasonablie requyred? I thinke 5 or 6000*l*. very nedeful: so as Sir Henry Wallopp be made to procure payment of the overplus of the quenes ordinary revenue due there, above all ordinary fees for offices of the realme payd.

6. Now to the greatest matter of all these, concerning the letters from Sir John Norreis, written the last of Oct. which I returne unto yow dated at Pontrieux (& so I do also now send yow another of his, dated the next day following at Pempole) which cam to me with yours.

7. And, for the matters conteyned in his former letter & the disposition in her majestie for the safetie of hir troopes, uppon hir opynion of the breach of the truce; I am in doubt what advice to give her majestie by reason of the diversitie of dyrections which have bene sent to Sir John Norreis. The last whereof, as yow may remember was (wherewith hir majestie was acquainted) that considering her majestie was advertised, both from the king & from the states of Brittainy, that certaine deputies should come from the states to treat with hir majestie for the continuance of hir forces & satisfaction for her charges both past & to come: & that Sir John Norreis desyred privatly to come over: he was lycensed by her majestie to inform himself well of the legation of the deputies, & so to come to gyve hir majestie better information, & to leave the troupes in suerty. And this was the last dyrection made unto him, to my knowledge; which might be allowed to contynewe, if there were not newe matter advertised by Sir John Norreis by this his last letter. Wherein he declared his opinion, that notwithstanding the truce accepted by the Duke Mercury; by letters written from the mareschall unto him, hee is advised

to

to stand upon his gard. Arguing thereby a doubt, whether the truce would be performed, or not. He also writeth some reasons to move him to doubt of the performance of the truce. For that the Spaniards have latelie dislodged from place to place, to come to S. Bryeux, & there to joyne both with the Loraynners & the French: which place is but a good dayes march from Pempole. Besides this he writeth, that the Frenche, which he had procured to lye nere unto hym for his assistance, are, by the mareschall, revoked & disposed unto their garrisons. So as it seemeth plainely, that, whether the truce hold or break, he shall be in danger by the enemy. Infomuche also, as I note, that he doubteth when shipping shall come to revoke him & his troupes, whether he shall be able to embark (the enemy coming so near unto him.) And yet, if shipping shall come, he offreth to adventure, though it cost him deare. And therefore requyareth, to be no longer delayed with irresolutions. Wherewith, I am sure, he will come with a mynde to chardg me, with a lack of resolutions & varietie of dyrections. Whereof I am sure her majestie will discharge me. And the various accidents that have happened by the French kings breach of his promises, & reiterations of better observations, though not hitherto performed, will justifie hir majesties actions, to satisfie Sir John Norreis, or any other reasonable man.

8. Theise doubtful poynts have I gathered out of the letter which yow sent me; which make me doubtfull, what advice to give for bringing away the troupes, as yow do write to me of hir majesties disposition.

9. And to encrease theise doubts of myne, moving me to incline to hir majesties disposition; by his last letter (which hir majestie hath not yet seene) I see the intention of the sending of the deputies hither from the states is (as I at the first did conjecture) to borrowe moneye of her majestie; which, in a paraphrase, is to carry awaye money; and to leave writings under seales; whereof her majestie hath great plenty. So as the coming of these deputies may be better looked for, than welcome.

10. And therefore fynding the care which her majestie hath for hir people (which is very princely) & knowing, as I think, my lord admirall will confesse, how desperate a matter it is to provyde a nomber of hoyes in this wynter tyme; & how long it will be, being to be provided in the Thames; & how unable they shall be, this winter time, to brook the seas in so long a voiage; & yet to shew my disposition how to have the people saved—I think, with my lord admiralls advice, to allow the same, if three or four barkes might be had from Southampton & Poole for that coast, & be sent to the yles of Jersey & Guernsey. Which, with the help of some small vessels belonging to those ylands, might safelie bring & spede convenient, all the quenes people from Pempole to the ylands, or to some of them: the way being short & the tydes flowing thens. And so the people might be there in safetie, & at no greater chardg to hir majestie then they be in Brittainie.

11. And this for the tyme may serve to two ends. The one, to have the people brought away with more safetie hereafter, as shipping may be provided. And soe also Syr John Norreis may, with more safetie, repaire to her majestie with some of the barkes.*

12. The other end may well serve her majestie in honor, in not revoking her forces into England, untill the deputies might come hither; & be hard what they can saye, for the continewing of hir majesties forces there.

13. And, for the contentation of them of Brittainie, Sir John Norreis may be dyrected, that at the tyme when he shall be ready to come away to the ilands, he may advertise both the mareschall & others of the states there, that the cause why he removeth his troupes from thence to the ylands is, for that the place where his troupes are is not fortified. And that he understandeth, that both the Spaniards, Louvayns & French are approaching to S. Bruce. And that the mareschall hath revoked the French which lay near unto him, to their garrisons: so that he findeth himself in no small danger, for hymself & the quenes peple. For which purpose he hath thought fit to retire himself to some of her majesties yles lying nere to the coast of Brittainie, there to be in some more suretie, untill her majestie may have heard what the deputies of the states have to treat with her, for mayntenance of hir charges, if she shall agree to continew her former or greater forces there.

* Here are two or three at Southampton, that lately & fortunately took the kings of Spain's ship of war.

14. By

14. By this [course] her majestie may maintayne her honor in her late offer, not to revoke them, untill the coming of the deputies. For hereby hir generall doth but retyre them for their suertie, where they may be readye hereafter to serve without casheering of them, by sending them home into England.

15. Thus, yow see, I am somewhat long in delivering my doubtful opinion; wherein none of the counsell can better judge, for their bringing away, then my L. admirall. And if his lordship will make choise of some discrete man, by the help of his vice-admiralls in Hampshire & Dorset, to get such three or four nimble barks there; & they may be found I am sure, if they may be suffred by hir majesties assent to carrie each of them but xx. tonne of beare to be sold at Pempole, or in the ylands; to which places they do use many times to steale some small quantitie without lycense.

16. In the 2^d letter which I send to yow from Syr John Norreis, there is a clause in ciphre, which I cannot deciphre here readily for lack of my alphabet, which is with my books at the courte. Which I ghesse to be to no other purpose, but to have the Duke Monpensier ther governor there, in favor of the protestants of that country. But, if my stuff be come from Windfore, yow shall find a bigg paper booke in folio, entitled Matters of France, in which, by looking into the table, you shall find the alphabet of Sr. John Norreis. Thus have I at length enough, as I thinke, answered your whole letter, & the rest of the things sent with it.

[So far in his secretaries hand. Then follows in his own hand—T. B.]

17. I perceve her majestie looketh for me by the end of the next week. Wheruppon you may faye merely this to hir majestie, that I am so disposed, if God permit me, whyther I spede in my wowyng or no. For if I do spede, then I may not fayle. But if I spede not by all that weks pursute, I will troble my self no more with followyng here in the country, but will lyve in hope to fynd hir in the court, where I know she will come to serve hir majestie these Christmas holydayes. God gyve yow grace. From my house at Theobaldes, 7. Sept. 1593.

Your lovyng father,

W. Burghley.

If hir majestie mislike my opinion, for the case of her majestie; I am no opiniafter, but an opynner.

NUMBER III.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, in favour of Mr. Wm. Daniel¹ to be made a serjeant at law, notwithstanding the ill character given of him by one Hacket. A glance at some Scottish affairs.

To my lovinge sonne Sir Rob. Cecill kt. one of her majesties privye counsell.

Jan. 28. 1593.
36. Eliz. ex
eodem codice
MS.

I HAVE received your letter, whearbye it semeth, that hir majestie would knowe mine opinion towching Mr. Daniell to be made sargeant; whose staie, at the prickinge of the rest, grewe uppon an information to hir majestie that a letter should be written to him by that lewde fellowe Hackett; whearwith I have charged Mr. Daniell. And he protesteth deeplie that he never knewe, saw, or ever hard from him; & so farre condemneth his wickedness, as that he was one of his judges uppon his triall & arraignment. Which his speech I do vearily beleve. For that I understand & knowe him to be a vearie honest, learned & discreat man, & vearie meete everye waie to be made a serjeant. And this mine opinion of him I pray yow to let hir majestie to understand. Of whose gracious favour to be hearin shewed to him, I do not doubt but he will be worthy. So fare yow well. From my howse in the Strand, this 28. of January 1593.

Your lovinge father,

W. Burghley.

P. S. I am greatly comforted to perceave her majesties gracious allowance of my opinion in the Scottish case; which I do the more firmly hold, because it is waranted by hir former.

¹. *Willielmus Daniel ad gradum servientis ad legem suscipiendum admissus, teste regina apud Westm. 9. Feb. 36.*

Eliz. Dugd. Chron. Series.

NUMBER IV.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, about the queen's nominating a new archbp. of York; the Lord Huntington having recommended one to Lord Burghley (probably Hutton who succeeded.) A touch of the last Abp. (Piers) his character.

To my loving sonne Sir Robert Cecill kt.

Oct. 5. 1594.
36. Eliz. ex
eodem codice

1. **A**LLTHOUGH I know hir majestie hath care of all hir chyrch offices, to have them bestowed uppon persons worthy the vocations, both as well for vertew & godly liff as for lernyng; yet I pray yow shew to hir majesty what my L. of Huntynghton wryteth for the supply of the archbp^k. of York; whereof the last incumbent was *a person of great sufficiency, & as well approved in that chardg as any prelat in England.*

2. It is lykly many will gape after it. And I wish the choise war rather in hir majestys own judgment, then in the ambitious desire of them which seke *que sua sunt, non que Dei & ecclesie.*

5. Oct. 1594.

Your loving father,

W. Burghley.

NUMBER V.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil, about making sure of certain great annuities to the queen and her courtiers out of the bpricks of Winton & Durham, before the new bps (Matthews of Durham & Day of Winchester) be put in full possession; the attorney general (Egerton) afraid of meddling in that affair. Mr. Yelverton recommended to be made a serjeant at law.

To my verie lovyng sonne Sr. Robt. Cecill kt.

Feb. 14.

1. **I** Would wishe yow to be carefull, towching the proceeding to be had for the nominated bps. of Winchester & Durham. That, before they be perfited, there be sufficient provision made & assurance to hir majestie, of such rents & annuities, as ought to be assured by them. As namely,

2. From the bp. of Winchester of a rent chardge of cccc. l. (granted by the late bp. deceased) out of the mannor of Taunton, & other manors.

3. As also of viii^c. & iiij^{xx}. l. yearlie rent, issuing out of the lordship of Allerton & other lordships, within the bpbrick of Durham, payd to hir majestie. And further of cxi. l. yearlie rent for the castle of Norham; & a fishing uppon the river of Twede; which my lord Chamberlaine holds. Which rent was likewise answered to hir majestie by his lordship.

4. I pray yowe therefore have a care to theise thinges towching hir majestie before any further proceeding be had therein. From my howse at Westminster the 14. Feb. 1594.

5. I sent for Mr. Attorney to have care hereof; who is herin wary how to procede. But I have directed to speak with the lord ch. justice & the master of the roules, who war attorneys. And so he will. But he complayneth of want of others, seing ther is but one sargeant & no sollicitor: alledging, that ther ar many weighty causes of hir majesty to be ordered.

6. Yow may inform her majestie hereof. And, for a sarjeant, I know non fitter than Mr. Yelverton.¹ As for any sollicitors, I will not presume to name any; for some respects.

Your loving father,

W. Burghley.

¹. Mr. Yelverton it should seem missed it this time. *gine ad legem 8. Feb. Pat. 40. Eliz. p. 1. Dugd.*
But Christ. Yelverton *constitutus unus servientium D. re-*

NUMBER VI.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil. Commending the lord chamberlain for his honorable report of him, in the cause between the E. of Derby & his sister. The queen calls Lord Burghley her spirit, for his quick intelligence, sagacity, &c. thanks him, & he thanks her.

To

To my wellbeloved sonne Sir Rob. Cecill, kt.

Ex eodem
codice MS.

1. **I** Perceave by your letters, that my L. chamberlen hath made an honorable report to hir majesty of my upright and favorable dealyng, in the hearinge of the cawse betwixt my lord of Derby & the countess his sifter; wherein he hath done me right, as he promised me that he wold; & so deserveth my thanks: which I pray yow gyve his lordship.
2. But wher hir majesty hath pronounced hir gracious sentence of me, as of hir *spryt*, and hath commanded yow, as yow write, to gyve me a million of thanks; I am most glad of hir favorable censur. For which also I most humbly thank hir majesty as not meriting so much.
3. But, for hir million of thanks, yow maye as merrily saye from me, that she may be noted somewhat over liberal, for to gyve a million of thanks, wher she oweth none; but may chal- lendg all that I can do to be as a debt not hable to fre me from bondage to hir, both, by Gods ordinance, & by hir royal & princely favors.
4. And, to wryte seriously; I have doone nothyng in this cause but what my conscience did prescribe me. And, if the erle shall thinke otherwise of me, as I dout he may be thereto ledd; yet he shall understand, that I gave my childe to him; but not my conscience nor my honour; which no blood shall ever gayne of me, &c.

W. Burghley.

1. ' William Stanley, earl of Derby, married Eliza-
' beth, eldest daughter to Edward earl of Oxford,
' [the Lord Burghley's grand-daughter.] *Baron. Vol. II.*
p. 250. a.

' Upon the death of Henry, earl of Derby, he was
' succeeded by his eldest son Ferdinand. But Ferdi-
' nand, dying soon after, he was succeeded by his bro-
' ther, the above William.

' Ferdinand, it may be observed, left issue three
' daughters, Anne, married to Grey Bruges Lord
' Chandos; Frances, to Sir John Egerton (afterwards
' E. of Bridgewater) & Elizabeth, to Henry Lord Ha-
' stings, afterwards E. of Huntingdon.

' Whereupon William his brother & heir male suc-
' ceeding him in his honors, a dispute arose betwixt
' those heirs female & him, touching the title to the
' Isle of Man. The queen therefore being not igno-
' rant, that, not only divers runagates of the English,
' but Spaniards (her enemies) might resort thither;
' committed the charge thereof to Sir Tho. Gerard kt.
' (afterwards Lord Gerard) till that controversy should
' be judicially determined. The decision of which
' point being brought before her learned council; they
' declared, that the right thereof did solely appertain

' to her majesty; & that the Stanleys & earls of Derby,
' had no good title thereto; by reason that K. H. 4.
' shortly after he attained the crown of this realm, upon
' the outlawry of William Scrope (then lord thereof)
' bestowed it on Henry E. of Northumberland: &
' upon his rebellion (about six years after) granted it to
' John Stanley for life, Northumberland not then being
' by parliament attainted, nor his possessions adjudged
' to be confiscate. As also, for that (about a month
' after) Stanley and the king agreed, that those letters
' patents to him for life should be surrendred & cancelled,
' & that he should have an estate thereof in fee. So
' that, considering the grant for life was before such
' time as the king was legally intitled thereto by Nor-
' thumberland's attainder; they pronounced, that the
' king could not pass unto him any estate for life; as
' also, that the other grant, which had its foundation
' from the surrender of the estate, could not be of any
' validity. Whereupon the queen, referring them to
' the law, this Earl William came to an agreement with
' those heirs female (daughters to his brother Ferdi-
' nando E. of Derby before-mention) paying them
' divers sums of money to quit their claims thereto.
Id. ib.

NUMBER VII.

John Whitgift archbp. of Canterbury to William Chaderton lord bp. of Lincoln, wishing him in this dearth of corn, to admonish the preachers in his dioces to exhort the richer sort to be more than ordinarily charitable to the poor; as also to set forth the great sin of those who, in such a dear time, hoard up their corn.

May 27.

1595.

38. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 49. a.

1. **S**ALUTEM in Christo. Your lordship shall doe well, in this tyme of scarcitie & dearth of corne & victualls, to admonishe the preachers within your diocesse, to exhorte the welthier sort of their parishes, to contribute more liberallie towards the reliefe of the poore; & especiallie in such sort as by letters is signified, from the lordes & others of her majesties moste honorable privie council, to the sheriffs & others, in every severall countye.
2. And I coulde wishe also, that such, as are noted to hoard up their corne in this tyme of extremitye, were especially admonished thereof, & lett to understand, how great an offence that is in the sight of Almightye God.

3. I

3. I doubt not but that your lordship will take due care hereof; the necessitye of the tyme requiringe the same. And so, with my hartye commendacions, I committ your lordship to the tuition of Allmightie God. From Croydon, the 27. of May, 1595.

Your lordships lovinge brother in Christe,
Jo. Cantuar.

To my verie good lorde & brother the bishoppe of Lincoln.

NUMBER VIII.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, apologising to the queen for his illness & non-attendance. His scheme for intercepting a great parcell of gun-powder belonging to the K. of Spain as it goes for Ireland, by means of the K. of Scotland; & reasons why the K. of Scotland should do it: the chief whereof a book published (against his succession to the crown of England) by the K. of Spain's encouragement.

To my lovinge sonne Sir Robert Cecill kt. one of her majesties privy counsell.

Oct. 3, 1595.
37. Eliz. E.
codice MS.
Clar. Bakeri.

1. **T**HOUGH I am not hable to write, yet I am not, nor meane not to be careles of hir majesties affayres; as I hope shall appeare at my retorne: if God shall please to inhale me thereto. From the which at this present I am, through great torment of paine & other infirmities, discouraged.

[*This wrote in his secretaries hand, & subsigned with his seale. T. B.*]

2. And yet I strained my self to be this day at the chequer, with the L. keper & justices, for nomination of men to be sherifs the next yeare; finding great lack of martiall men, though otherwise hable, for wealth & knowledge.

3. And so, retorning forthwith to my howse, I am laid down with great paine, not being hable to sitt upp.

4. And, for the present, having received certaine knowledge of a great quantetie of powder & other munition intended to be shipped from Hamborough for the K. of Spaine, and the same to be carried by long sea's, about Scotland & Ireland; not knowing how to have it intercepted otherwise then by direction of the K. of Scottes to his ilelandes of Orkney (where the said shipping must needs passe) I have enter'd into consideration how the [said] king might be stirred up earnestlie to impeache both this & other the like, with munition or graine for the K. of Spaine.

5. And therefore I thinke, if he were duly advertised of the K. of Spains purpose, to sett a foote a title for himself and his dawghter to the present succession to the crown of England, which doth appeare manifestly by a seditious booke published for the said king by a number of English rebells residing in Spain; by which book it is maintained, that kingdomes are at the disposition of the people, without regard of right by blood & succession; & to be preferred to such that, for their greatnes, are most hable to govern countries. And consequently the authors of thes bookes have manifestly impugned anie title that the K. of Scottes might pretend. And, in like manner, destroyinge all other pretended titles, onlie preferringe the K. of Spain, either for himself or his elder daughter the Infant, by culler of the title to the duchie of Bretaigne. Which booke hath manie other tyrannous determinations, against all ordinary successions of crowns, & is now toetally published to prepare the corruption of mens mindes that are, specially for poperie, addicted to the K. of Spaine against the time of his intended invasion, which out of Spaine is generallie threatned.

6. And, upon thes considerations (considering otherwise the booke is likelie to cum to the knowledge of the K. of Scottes) I wishe it weare, nowe aforehand, sent to him by order of hir majestie herebie to move him to take hart to him, against thes the K. of Spaines tyrannous practices. And, particularlye, at thys tyme, to require him to geve order to the havens in the northe parte of his realme, & namely the isles of Orkenies, to stay all shippinge that shall cum uppon thos coastes with any munition or graine, to passe from thence northe & about Ireland; wherein the king may justlie offend the K. of Spaine, & take to himself the benefit of all such shippinge, munition & victuals.

Z

7. This

7. This my conceipt I pray yow impart to hir majestie with the more spede, to impeach these navigations intended for Spaine. The consideration whearof notwithstanding, I leave to hir majesties judgment.

8. And so, being desirous, more of hir majesties service, then, for my privat condition, to be restored to some better strength & ease of my body, I ende. From my howse in the Strand, this 3. Oct. 1595. Subsigned with my seale, for want of a right-hand.

NUMBER IX.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, shewing his readines to attend the council, if able. But that he cannot do it without the Q. will please to allow him a lodging at court.

To my loving son Sir Robt. Cecill, &c.

Dec. 6. 1595.
38. Eliz. Ex
eodem co-
dice. MS.

I Bethynk with my self of so many things mete to be considered by hir majestie & by hir authorite to hir counsell for hir affayres in respect of the noys from Spain, as, though I cannot without conference with such counsellors as her majestie shall please to name, do or further such things to execution by my self, yet I am willyng to come thither to be neare hir majesty though I am not hable to make access to hir person, but of force, without more amendment of strength, must presume to kepe my chamber; not as a potentate, but as an impotent aged man; neyther yet as a bankrupt, but as respondent to any action or demand.

2. And if, by your speache with hir majestie, she will not mislyk to have so bold a person to lodge in hir howse, I will come as I am (in body, not half a man; but in mynd, passable) to the muster of the rest of my good lords hir majesties counsellors & my good friends.

3. God gyve yow his grace to ask his grace faythfully to serve hir majestie, & to respect none but for hir, & for hir justyce. 6. Dec. 1595.

Your loving father,
W. Burghley.

Upon your answer I will mak no unnecessary delay, by Gods permission.

NUMBER X.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, in behalf of the fellows of S. John's college Camb. that they may proceed to an election of a new master, without the queen's intermeddling. His own and his mother's benefactions to that college briefly touched.

To my varie loving sonne Sir Robt. Cecill kt. of hir majesties privy counsell.

Dec. 7. 1595.
38. Eliz. Ex
eodem co-
dice MS.

THE bearers herof are two of the senior fellows of St. Jhons colledg in Cambrig, who brought me the letter included (signed by twenty three of the company) which yow may read, and therby the cawse of ther wrytyng to me, as beyng the chancellor of the university, may appeare very reasonable & just: which is,

2. To suffer & to help the college, according to ther statuts, to have liberty to make a free choifs of a master, without being impeached (as the statuts, confirmed by hir majestie doe warrant) of any inhibition or *pression** by any superior power.

* Sic, forte
provision.

3. This ther manner of election hath bene always used, & is most convenient for concord & to avoyd factions;

4. My request is, that if ye shall fynd any intention in hir majestie upon any sinister sute, to prefer any other than the voyces of the company shall frely choose, to besech hir majestie that, at my sute (being ther chancellor, & having bene wholly brought up ther from my age of xiiij. yers, & now the only person lyving of that tyme & education) the statuts of the colledg (to which all that are electors are sworn) may not be now broken; as I hope hir majestie will not in hir honor & conscience do.

5. I my self have no purpose to prefer any; & yet I have some interest herin, being a poore benefactor of that college, to which I have assured lands to encrese the commons of the schol-lars from vij. d. to xij. d. a weke. And so hath your mother also gyven a benefit of perpetuitie.

6. If hir majestie should, by privat labor, be otherwise moved, I pray yow offer to her the letter to be redd from the colledg. From my howfs, 7. Dec. 1595.

Your loving father,
W. Burghley.

This fowle wether holdeth me back from comfort of recovery.

NUMBER XI.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, apologising for his differing, in some things, from the queen's judgment.

To my lovyng son Sir Robert Cecill kt.

1. **I** DO hold, and will always, this cours in such matters as I differ in opinion from hir majestie—as long as I may be allowed to gyve advice, I will not chang my opinion by affirmyng the contrary. For that wer, to offend God, to whom I am sworn first. But, as a servant, I will obey hir majesties comandment, and no wise contrary the same. Prefuming, that she, being Gods cheff minister heer, it shall be Gods will to have her commandments obeyed; after that, I have performed my duty as a counsellor; & shall, in my hart, wish hir commandments to have such good succeſſes, as, I am sure, she intendeth.

2. Yow se I am in a mixture of divinitie & policye. Preferryng, in policye hir majestie afore all others on the erth; & in dyvynite, the kyng of Heaven above all betwixt *alpha* & *omega*.

3. Theis my cogitations yow may use to your own good; besechyng God to bleſs yow. This Satyrday 13. March 1595.

Your loving father,
W. Burghley.

NUMBER XII.

John Whitgift archbp. of Canterbury to Richard Fletcher lord bp. of London, sent with a form of prayer to be used on Sundays, Wednesdays & Fridays, for the queen's navy; with directions to the clergy, preachers & non-preachers.

1. **S**ALUTEM in Christo. Your lordship shall receyve hereincloused the forme of a prayer printed, which I thinke fitt to be sent unto every bushopp & *custos spiritualitatis* in this province: with chardge, in her majesties name, that they geve present order in there severall jurisdictions, not only for reverent celebratinge & due frequentinge, in every parishe church, of publique prayers upon Wensdays, Fridayes, Sondays & festivall dayes, according to the booke of Common Prayer; but also that this prayer be then & there devoutly used, for the prosperous succeſſe & victorious returne of her majesties forces & navie nowe imployed against the professed enemyes of her majestie & this kingdome; whose mallice is kindled against us for none other cause more then for our mayntenaunce of the syncere profession & preachinge of Christs gospel.

2. And, where the minister is a preacher, our bretheren the busshops must also geve order, that some breefe & pithie exhortation be used unto the people, to stir them up to repentance, to amendment of there lives, fervencie in publique & privat prayers for victorie against our enemyes, fastinge, abstinency & humiliation with allmesse-deeds & other works of charitie.

3. And, where he is noe preacher, to reade some of the homilies heretofore sett out for those purposes. But, in any wise, without anie usinge or proclaiminge of [any] other assembly or publique fastinge, or any other [course] tending towards innovation, or not receyved by publique authoritye.

4. Thus, comendinge this [business] to your godlie care & speedye performance, I comitt your lordship to Gods holy protection. From Lambethe, the iij. of June, 1596.

Your lordships lovinge brother in Christ,

Jo. Cantuar.

March 13.
1595.
26. Eliz. Ex
eodem co-
dice MS.

June 3. 1596.
38. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 49. a.

For the printed prayer there is order given, that her majesties printer shall se a competent number of them printed & sent downe to your lordship, that every parishe within your dioces may have one of them at the least; the price whereof he dothe sett downe unto your lordship, which you must cause to be collected by suche your officers as dothe deliver them forthe, & to be returned upp unto the said printer, in suche manner as he shall requier your lordship by his letters.

NUMBER XIII.

Richard Fletcher lord bp. of London to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Lincoln, sent with the archbp. of Canterbury's letter & the form of prayer for the queen's navy.

June 5. 1596.
38. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 49. a.

1. **A**FTER my hartie commendations to your lordship.
2. I have receyved letters from my lords grace of Canturburie, & in them a prayer printed. The tenor of which letters is as followethe.

3. *Salutem, &c.* as before.

4. The necessitie of theis tymes (bothe for Gods heavenly protection of this our realme & her majesties forces assembled for the defence thereof, & the turninge awaye of his wrathe, shewed by this unseasonableness of the weather) will, I hope, kindle the hart of every good minister, both by his own example & by perswasion of his people, to a diligent frequentinge of publique prayer, accordinge to her majesties tender care; who hath so effectually recommended the same unto us.

5. And therefore your lordship will, I hope, be pleased, both by youre archdeacons to se the same with all care putt in execution. So I commend your lordship to his most blessed protection. From my mannor at Fulham, this v. of June, 1596.

Your lordships lovinge brother in Christ,

Rich. London.

To the right reverende father in God, my very good lorde & brother, the bishop of Lincolne, at Buckden, give these.

NUMBER XIV.

John Whitgift lord archbp. of Canterbury to Wm. Chaderton lord bp. of Lincoln, signifying the queen's great concern for the poorer sort occasioned partly by the boarding of corn, & partly by a second year's dearth, & her proclamation on that account; which not sufficing, preachers to admonish the farmers not to be so greedy; to keep hospitality themselves, & exhort all others to avoid excess; particularly to fast on Wednesdays & Fridays, & to give the poor what they save on those days by so doing; to advise gentlemen not to keep hounds & dogs; to preach against the common excesses of ale-houses & victuallers; beneficed clergy to reside & keep hospitality; or, if not resident, to send relief to the poor where they are beneficed.

Aug. 10.
1596.
38. Eliz. MS.
Chaderton,
fol. 49. b.

1. **S**ALUTEM in Christo. Upon advertisement out of all partes of the realme of the dearth of all manner of grayne, & that in most partes of the realme the pryces thereof are excessively risen;

2. Her majestie consideringe howe the same is inhaunfed (especiallie within theise two or three monethes) dothe impute the faulte thereof, as well to the coveteouse disposition of the farmers & ingrossers of corne (that seeke all excessive & ungodly lucre, by hordinge up of corne, & makinge more scarcitie then there is) & in some parte to the neglecte of the execution of such good orders as have been devised for the due servinge of the markets & avoidinge those abuses that are practised by coveteouse persons to enhaunse the prises of corne.

3. Her majestie therefore, of her princely care she hath of the porer sorte of her people, doth consider, that they (havinge theise two last yeres suffred great penury & hardnes, by the dearthe of corne & other victualls; whereby they have spent that litle they had) should now, by the raisinge of [the] prises of grayne to soe greate rates, be driven to very great misery & extremitie; yf order should not be taken to redresse (as much as may be) these inconveniences:

4. Hathe, of her most princely care she hath of her lovyng subjects, published a proclamation, & comaunded the lords & others of her majesties most honorable privie counsell, in her name,

name, to recommend, by their letters earnestlie, the execution of those orders that were set forth the last yeere to the sheriffs & justices of peace in the severall counties of the realme, to see the same observed. Who (if they shall performe their duties, to see the same observed according to her majesties earnest desire & as they ought to doo) there is good hope that there will be that plenty found in the realme, as may conveniently serve the land at reasonable prises.

5. Howbeit, forasmuch as this covetouse humor dothe growe chiefelie by want of that christian charitie which men ought to have; & for that alsoe [that] of all other kinde of lucre that is most ungodlie, that is gotten by pinching & starving of the poore people;

6. It is most fitt & necessarie, that the preachers should generallie, in their sermons, admonish the farmers & owners of corne, of this dishonest & unchristian kinde of seekinge gaine by oppression of their poore neighbors; & [also] recommend to the richer sort [the] keepinge of hospitalitie, for the releife of the poore.

7. And likewise that housekeepers, being of welth, wold be content, in their owne dyett, to avoyde excesse; & to use fewer dishes of meate, in this tyme of dearth; and to forbear to have suppers in their houses on Wednesdayes, Fridaies, & fasting daies; wherby muche might be spared, that would be better bestowed a great deale on the reliefe of the poore.

8. And, in like manner, to admonishe gentlemen & others of meaner sort that keepe kennels of hownds, that they should doe better, to forbear the keepinge of doggs in these tymes of dearth, & to convert that which they spend superfluouselie that way, to the reliefe of the poorer sorte.

9. And, in no case to forgett to reprove that untollerable excesse of eating & drinking that is commonlie used in alehouses, & other like places of common resort.

10. These, & other such like exhortations, I earnestlie pray & require your lordship, in her majesties name, to recommend to the preachers & ministers of your dioces; to be used with all earnestnes & discretion.

11. And alsoe, that your lordship gyve order, that such, as are beneficed, reside uppon their benefices, to gyve good example to others, in usinge hospitallyty, almes & relievinge the poore neighbors.

12. And, that such, as reside not uppon their benefices, gyve order to their farmers that dwell uppon them, to keepe house therein; whereby the poore may be releved.

13. Wherof & of all the premisses I doubt not but that you will have a due & speciall care. And so I comitt you to the tuition of Almighty God. From Croydon, the x. of August 1596.

Your lovinge brother in Christ,

Jo. Cantuar.

To the reverend father in God, my lovinge brother, the lord busshopp of Lincolne.

N U M B E R XV.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil. His sorrow for the queen's illness. The great resort to him, even on Sundays. The city discontented, & why.

To my loving sonne Sir Rob. Cecil kt. her majesties principall secretarye.

[The first letter directed to Sir Rob. Cecil as principal secretary is dated July 14, 1596. T. B.]

1. **I** Was first advertised this evenyng by my L. chamberlens letter, that hir majestie differed Nov. 14. her remove unto Wednesday, which is the very day of her access to the crowne. And ^{E. codice MS. Clar. Bakeri.} now, by your letter, I perceave the lyk; being right sorry for the cause. And therefore I pray yow let hir majestie know, that I do send to heare of hir majesties amendment. For by hir impediment to order hir affayres all hir realme shall suffer detriment.

2. I have not bene idle sence yow went; havyng (though not prophaned this sabath day) made it a full working day; such is the importunitie of suters. And now wearyed I ende my scriblyng. 14. Nov. at night.

Your lovinge father,

W. Burghley.

N U M.

For Mr. Secretary,

3. Nether my hand nor eie-sight alloweth me to wryte. I thinke it will be hard to perswade the citizens to be at a new charge, confiderynge the lardg dett for Cales is not yet discounted, although they had my L. of Essex & L. admyralls solemn word for to be answered of the spoyles.

4. The cite also take it unkyndly, that hir majestie privilege both Billingsley, and now Saltynton, to wax rych, & to be disburdened of the common charge of the cite: whereby a nombre of aldermen will gyv over ther cloks.

5. I cannot but wryte this; though I will do my uttermost for hir majesties service. W. B.

NUMBER XVI.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil, advising the queen to supply the French king with a continuance of her forces, & an addition to them if need be.

July 4. 1597.
39. Eliz. ex
eodem codice
MS.

To my verie lovyng sonne Sir Robt. Cecil kt.

1. **I** Have redd Sir Ant. Mildmays letter which I do return with a weak hand, as yow may see. 2. Confidering the charges past (which I accompt lost on hir majesties part) if hir ayde be not contynued the French king may be ruyned & Pycardy possessed at hir doors by an unplaceable enemy, beside many other increase of his strength. And therefore (the remedy, being but a money matter, & *pecuniam in loco negligere est lucrum*) I wish hir majestie wold without delay, whilest the French kyngs irons ar hott, supply hir nombres for two or three months.

3. And so, for lack of a strong hand, I end. Wishing yow Gods grace to seeve hir majestie & my blessing to your comfort.

Your old lovyng father,

All your offsprynge ar here, mery. From
Theobalds, 4. July, 1597.

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XVII.

Aug. 20.
1597.
39. Eliz.
penes illustr.
com. Exoniae,
1720.

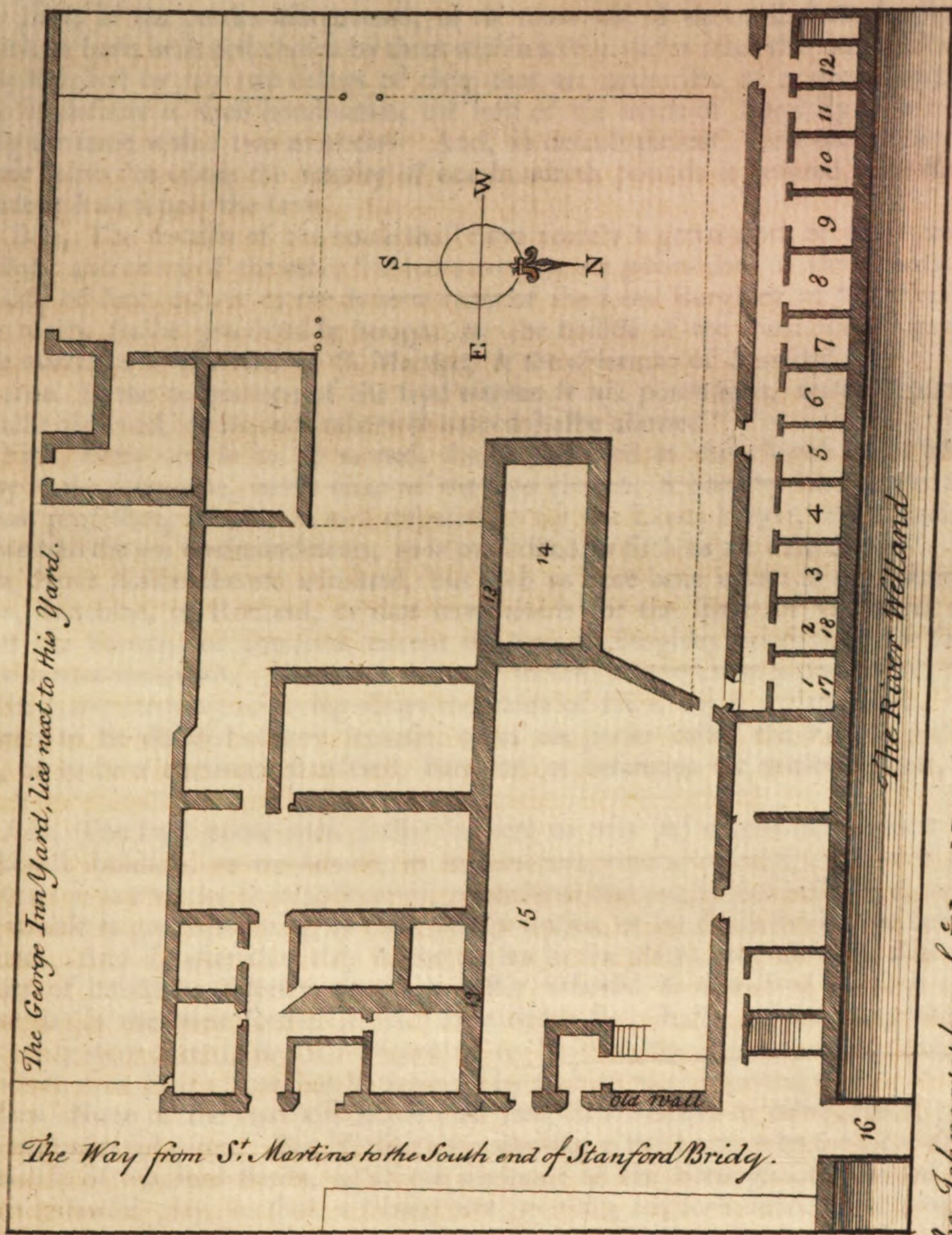
Ordinances made by Sir William Cecil, knight of the order of the garter, baron of Burghley, for the order & government of xiiij. poor men, whereof one to be warden of the hospital of Stanford Baron in the county of Northampton; to remain in a chest in a chamber in the said hospital, locked up with two severall locks, the keys whereof to be in the custody of the vicar of S. Martins & the bailiff of the manor. xx. Augusti, anno xxxix. Elizabethae reginae; & anno domini, 1597.

1. **T**HE first five shall be named, chosen, & admitted alwayes by me William Lord Burghley, during my life; &, after, by mine heire male that shalbe owner of mine house & lord of Burghley; whereof the formost shalbe called the warden of the almshouse of the Lord Burghley.

2. The next foure, which is the vi. vii. viii. & ix. shalbe named & admitted by the vicar of S. Martins for the time being, & the bailiffe of the mannour of Stanford-Baron in the county of Northampton; & the eldest churchwarden of S. Martins; & by them that shal be dwellers in the Nunry, otherwise called S. Michaels, & in the inne called the George of Stanford-Baron, or by the greater number of them.

3. The last foure, viz. the x. xi. xii. & xiii. shalbe named & admitted by him that shalbe, for the time, alderman of the borough of Stanford in the countie of Lincolne, & by the recorder of that towne, the steward & bailiffe of the said mannour of Stanford, or the more part of them, whereof the alderman to be one.

4. *Item*, The vicar of S. Martins, or the curate of the church for the time being, shal keepe a register in writing of the names & surnames of all the sayd poore men; which booke shalbe kept in the vestry within the chancell of S. Martins church, & shalbe written in order; beginning with the name of the warden, & then of the first foure; & so following the second foure, & lastly the last foure, & shalbe signed with the hands of the bailiffe of the mannour of Stanford-Baron, & of the steward of that mannour; & so yearly renewed, as cause shall require, upon the decease or change of any of the sayd poore men, & a double of this booke



The Ichonography of y^e Lord Burghleys Hospital, as it stood Anno 1597. From an old MS.

1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10-11-12 The Poor Mens Lodgings in the Lord Burghleys Hospital.

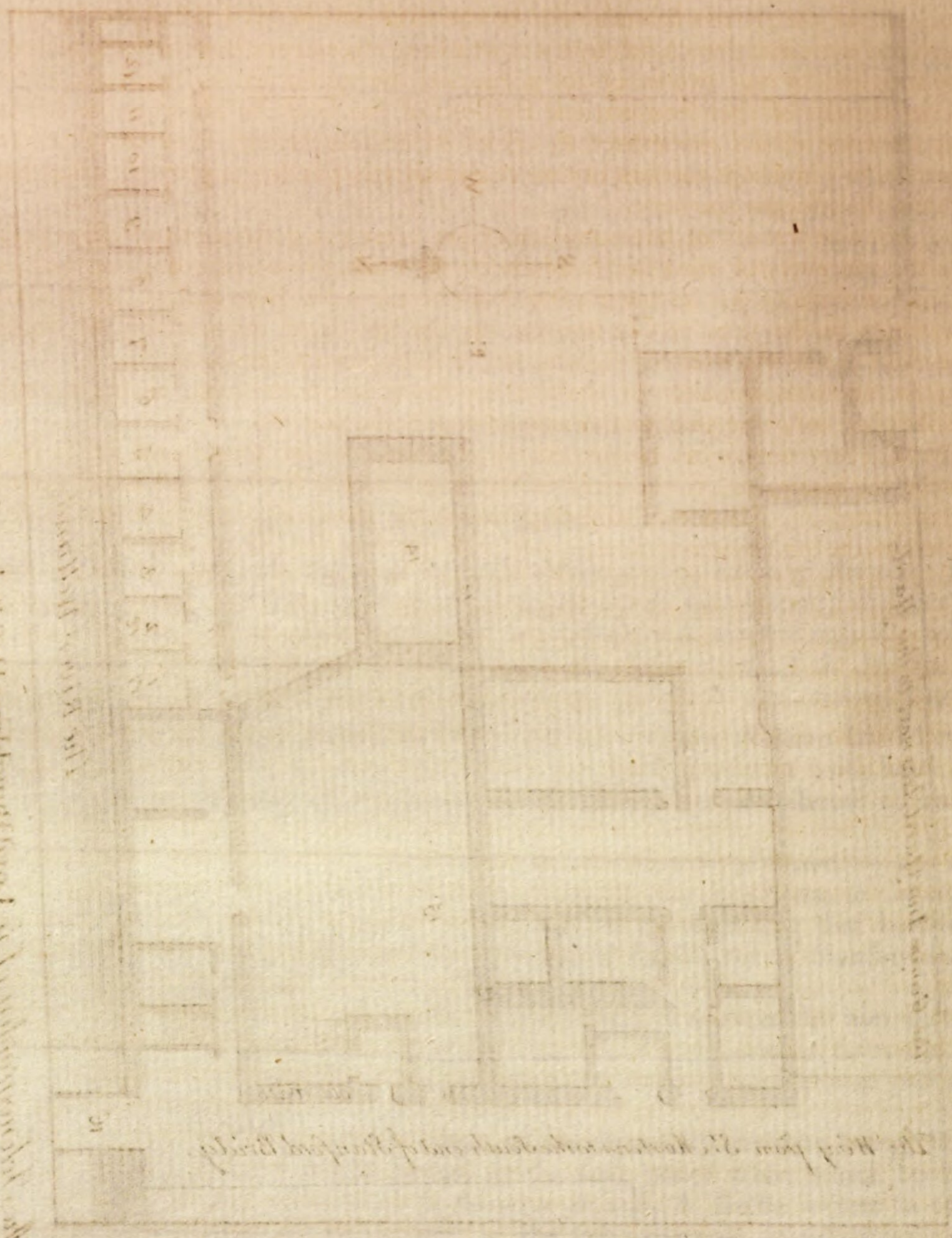
13 The side Wall of St. Thomas of Canteburys Chapel.

14 A Barn at the end of St. Thomas's Chapel.

15 The Place where St. Thomas's Chapel stood.

16 The Place where St. John Baptists Chapel stood over the Bridge.

17 18 Over 1-2-10 the present Chapel.



The West front of the building under the old of the building

South front of the building

North front of the building

East front of the building

West front of the building

South front of the building

booke shalbe delivered to the alderman of Stanford, to be kept with the records of the towne, thereby to know how the number shall continue.

5. *Item*, When the warden, & any other of the [other] xii. shal die, or any of their places become voide, the place of such as shal die or become void, being either the warden or of the number of the first foure, shalbe supplied by the lord of Burghley for the time being; & so the place of any of the second foure dying or becomming voide, shalbe supplied by the foresayd vicar, & the persons that are authoris'd to name the second company of foure; and the like shalbe observed by the alderman of Stanford & the others joyned with him for the supplying of such places of the last foure, as shal from time to time become void.

6. *Item*, If the parties aforenamed, or the more part of them, shal not supply the void places of such as have bene first chosen by them within xxviij. dayes after the same shalbe voide, the same shalbe supplied by any two others of them that are authoris'd to nominate any of the sayd xii. And, in default of such nomination, the lord of the house of Burghley & his heires male shal supply the same within two moneths. And, in default thereof, some one or two off the feoffees or their heires (to whom the annuity of one hundreth pounds is granted, that shal dwell nere to Burghley) shal supply the same.

7. *Item*, The warden of the house shal have yeerely a gown-cloth of three yards, & of viij. s. the yard; and every of the other shal have every yere a gown-cloth of three yards, at vi. s. viij. d. the yard, of such colour as the lyverie coats of the Lord Burghley or his heires shalbe for the time; which shalbe provided & bought by the bailiffe of the mannour of Stanford-Baron, & by the oversight of the vicar of S. Martins, & the alderman of Stanford.

8. *Item*. In the nomination of the sayd warden & xii. poore men, these circumstances following shalbe observed, or els none otherwise named shalbe allowed.

9. First, every one so to be named, shalbe presented in the church of S. Martins, upon a Sunday in the forenoone, to the vicar of the sayd church, & [be] by him allowed to be of honest Christian profession, & able & well disposed to say the Lords Prayer, the Creede, & to learne to answere to the ten commandments, as is prescribed to such as are catechised.

Item, None shalbe thereto admitted, but such as have bene borne in the counties of Northampton, Lincolne, or Rutland, or that have dwelt for the space of vij. yeeres within of vij. miles of the borough of Stanford, except the lord of Burghley house shal, for some reasonable cause, dispence therewith. Neither shal any be thereto allowed that is under xxx. yeeres of age; or that hath any certainty of living above the value of liij. s. iiij. d. by the yeere. Nor any that is knowen to be diseased of any leprosie, or of the pocks called the French pocks, or of any lunacy, or to be a common drunkard, barretor, or infamous for adultery, theft, or such like fault.

11. *Item*, The sayd poore men shalbe (as nere as may be) chosen out of such as have bene either honest souldiers, or workemen, as masons, carpenters, or other artisans of handy crafts, or labourers in any works or in husbandry, or servants that are by sicknesse, age, or other impediment unable to get their living by their handy-worke, or by dayly service, as before-time they have done. And if, after that they shalbe chosen to the places, any of them shal fall into such infirmities of infectious diseases, or to be justly infamed & convicted of such notable vices as above is (in the next former article) mentioned, they shalbe displaced by them by whose authority they were placed, & their allowance to cease within xiiij. dayes after their displacing, against which time their places shal be supplied by such as have displaced them.

12. *Item*, None of the sayd xii. poore men shal, in ale-houses or other places, play at cards, dice, or any unlawful game. But if, after once warning given to them by the vicar of S. Martins, or the bailiffe of Stanford-Baron, or of the mannour of the borough of Stanford, to forbear from such unlawful play, he shal, a second time, commit any such offence prohibited, he shalbe removed from his place, & shal receive no more weekly reliefe, except, upon knowledge of his fault, & promise of amendment, he shalbe restored by the said vicar & two others of the number that did first place him.

14. *Item*, Every one of these poore men shal resort in their livery gownes to common prayer every Sunday, Wednesday, & Friday, & holy-day to S. Martins church, at morning & evening prayer.

prayer, & shall sit, or kneele, in some place appointed by the churchwardens. Neither shall any of them be absent from the church at such times without just cause by sicknesse, to be notified to the vicar, & to be allowed by him. And for every such default not excusable, the parish clerk shall have vi. d. out of the weekes wages allowed to the poore man that shall make such default.

14. *Item*, There shall be paid to the said warden, & to the other xij. by the vicar of S. Martins & the bailiffe of the mannour, in S. Martins church, or by one of them, every Sunday after evening prayer, these summes following; viz. to the warden of the hospital the summe of iij. s. for the weeke followinge. And to every of the other xij. the summe of ij. s. & iiij. d. for the weeke following; saving to the parish clerke his due for the default afore committed (if any shall be) as above is expressed, which he shall also receive at the same time.

15. *Item*, All these poore men that shall be unmarried, & not notoriously sick, shall lodge every night in the common house, without special impediment, to be allowed by the vicar or by the bailiffe of the mannour of Stanford-Baron. And such as shall be married may live with their wives out of the common house, so the same be within S. Martins parish, or within the borough of Stanford. But yet they shall be bound one night in a month to lodge with their fellowes in the common house, upon paine of losse of one weekes wages, which shall be paid to the poore mens boxe in S. Martins church.

16. *Item*, None of them shall goe abroad in their gownes out of the bounds of S. Martins parish, or out of the borough of Stanford & the liberties thereof.

17. *Item*, The vicar of S. Martins, or minister, shall, upon the first Sunday of every quarter of the yeere, assemble them together in the church, before evening prayer, & severing them asunder, shall heare them saye the Lords Praier, & the Creede, & to answer to the commandments. And such as will not, in convenient time, learne & be able to say the same, shall be avoided from his roome after fourteene dayes space given him to learne the same. And the vicar, or minister, shall have for his labour v. s. every such Sunday, & the parish clearke twelve pence for attending on the vicar.

18. *Item*, They shall every first Sunday of every quarter goe to Burghley house (if the Lord of Burghley, or the ladie his wife shall there keepe houshold) & there shall dine at one table together in the hall, where they shall have two mease of meate, every mease of two dishes, one with pottage & boiled meate, the other roste (if it be no fasting day.) And if it be a fish daye, then they shall have two like meases of white meate & fish. For the charges whereof, he that shall dwell at Burghley, as the heire of the house, shall defray the same. Or els, in case of the absence of the said Lord Burghley, or the ladie his wife, from the house, paiment shall be made out of the yeerely summe of the annuitie to the said thirteene poore men, after the rate of iiij. d. a peece, to be paide by the bailiffe of the mannour, or by such as shall be authorisid to receive the annuitie, & to distribute it according to these orders, & the same to be allowed upon the account.

19. *Item*, If at any time he, that shall be mine heire of my house at Theobalds in Hartfordshire, shall come to Burghley or Stanford, the said poore men shall present themselves duetifully unto him, and shall offer any service they can do to him in memorie of the founder William Lord Burghley, auncestor of the said owner of Theobalds.

20. *Item*, If any doubt or question shall hereafter arise upon the wordes or meaning of these former articles or ordinances, the resolution or determination thereof shall be made, & in writing delivered to the vicar of S. Martins, by the Bishop of Peterborough, or by the deane, & any one prebendarie of the church of Peterborough, whereunto all parties shall yield & obey.

21. *Item*, As these poore men shall, at the first, have their severall roomes allowed unto them in the almshouse; so shall they, during their lives, or their continuance in their places, continue their lodgings, & every one, as he shall succede to the voyde place, so shall he succede in the lodging without any change.

22. *Item*, All the twelve shall, at their entries, openly, in S. Martins church, promise to be obedient to the warden of the house, in all things that he shall advise them for the observation of the orders by these articles prescribed. And if any of them shall wilfully refuse to observe the same, he shall complain thereof to the Lord Burghley for the time being, or, in his absence, to the vicar & bailiffe of the mannour, who shall remove such a wilful person from the place; whereunto, they that did first name him, shall appoint another.

23. *Item*,

23. *Item*, During the life of me the Lord Burghley, he that is & shal be my bailiffe of my mannour of Stanford-Baron, shal receive the said annuitie of one hundreth pounds out of my lands heretofore called Cliffe-Parke in the countie of Northampton, & shal, with the privitie of the alderman of Stanford, or the vicar of S. Martins, make payment thereof according to these orders; and the rest, that shal remaine upon his yeerely accompt, to be employed on the repair of the house, or upon the poore prisoners in any goale in the borough of Stanford, by the appointment of the alderman & the said vicar for the time being; before whom the said bailiffe shal make yeerely his accompt the second day of November. And, after my decease, if the said alderman, vicar, & recorder of Stanford for the time being, shal not like to continue the said bailiffe for the said service, they shal name & appoint either such as shal be bailiffe of the borough of Stanford, or such as shal be inhabitants in the inne or house called the George of Stanford-Baron, or in the scite of S. Michaels nunnery, or in default of them, such other as shalbe meete for that service, with the consent of the Lord Burghley for the time being, or of any two of the feoffees. Which account shalbe also yeerely, afore the last of November, presented to the Lord Burghley, if he shal then be residing at Burghley, or, in his absence from thence, to some one of the feoffees.

24. *Item*, The sayd annuitie shalbe paid by the bailiffe or farmors of Cliffe every quarter of the yeere, to the bailiffe of the mannour of Stanford-Baron. That is to say, xxv. pounds at, or before, the feast of S. Michael the archangel, and so, quarterly, by equal portions. With which mony the bailiffe shall weekly make paiment of the foresayde summes as is afore expressed. And now for the first paiment, he shal begin the first Sunday after the feast of S. Michael, & so continue weekly.

25. There shal be also provided by the said bailiffe, with the privitie & allowance of the alderman of Stanford & the vicar of S. Martins, gownes for every of them according to the value abovementioned, which shalbe delivered to them yeerely the Saterdag afore the first Sunday after Michaelmas.

26. There shalbe also, during the terme of twenty & one yeeres from the feast of S. Michael the archangel last past, yeerely delivered out of the woods of Cliffe-Parke, thirteene loades of fire wood, for the said thirteen poor people abiding in the said hospital, by Roger Dale gent. the farmer or tenant at Cliffe-Parke, his executors or assignes. Which thirteene loades the said Roger Dale, his executors or assignes, are bound by covenant to cause yeerely to be carried to the said hospital at some convenient time before the feast of All-Saints; &, after the end of the said xxj. yeeres, the said quantity of wood shalbe provided by the bailiffe of the said mannour of Stanford-Baron for the time being.

[Signed with his lordship's own hand] William Burghley.

N U M B E R XVIII.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill; the pleasure he took in the E. of Essex's success in Ireland. He advises the queen not to be wheedled by the French king.

To my son Sir Rob. Cecill kt. principall secretary.

July 8. 1597.
39. Eliz. E
codice MS.
Cl. Bakeri.

1. **I** Have, with your letter wrytten yesterday, received two letters to yow. On from my L. of Essex, written on Wednesday. Since which time I have gladly observed every daye a most favourable wynd to sett hym forward. So as God hath, lyk a gracious father, after a few dayes frowning to make his power known, chaunged his countenance into blessing; whereby may be sayd to the army, *viriliter agite & confortentur corda vestra, omnes sperantes in dominum.*

2. Your other letter from Sir Anthony Mildmay, with the copy of the French kings letter to him, can scantly have any good sence, wheron to found any present counsell. For I see no likelihood for the French kyng to seke peace at this present; when, by all advertisements, the cardinall as yet hath no mony to wage his men, to come to the releff of Amyens, nor his new levyes as yet come out of Italy. Which advises being trew, I se no cause in necessitie, ether to offer, or to harken to peace. But yet it may be, that the pope and his legat & the cordelyer may tempt hym thereto; & the kings discontented state may move hym to forget his honor.

A a

3. On

3. On the other side it may be suspected, that this chantyng of peace is a song, only to allure the quenes majestie to yeld hym still ayde of more men, or money, or both. Wherein I can yeld no other opinion, than that hir majestie shold yeld no more than good reason may warant, with conversation of hir own estate; & so havynge warrant of a good conscience in that shee hath, or shall, in hir benefits strayne hir own state, to become unhable to preserve hir self, havynge no hope nor apperance to be ayded by any other, as she hath ayded many.

4. And though it be feared; that by the French kings peace hir enemy the Spanyard may become to be feared, yet in Gods goodnes (whose cause hir majestie defendeth) she may say with David, *exaltabo te, Domine, quoniam elevasti me, nec laetificasti inimicos meos super me.*

5. But yow may saye my conceiptes are spirituall; & thereby ought all humane actions to be governed. 8. July, 1597.

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XIX.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill. He is doubtful what to do with the Danish ambassadors; but (tho' he is this day 77. years of age) will be at the court to consider & advise about it to morrow.

Sept. 13.

1597.
39. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

To my verie loving sonne Sir Robert Cecill kt. principall secretary, &c.

1. **S**INCE my last writing to yow, I am more unable to write then I was; & therefore am forced to use another mans hand: and so I pray yow let hir majestie understand, for my reasonable excuse.

2. By your letter I understand, that hir majestie wold have me with my presence to advise her to answere this Danish ambassage. For which purpose she wold have me come to London, where she hath appoynted my L. keper, my L. of Buckhurst & Sir John Fortescue to joyne with me, & to consider what were fittest to be sayd to them in answere. And therof hir majestie being first advertised, so hir majestie to allowe or disallowe as shall please hir; & thereupon consequently to give them an answere at my howse.

3. I have considered of your demands propounded, wherof the principal matter, tending to a mediation of peace, requireth many circumstances of weight, beyond my habilitie, to resolve thereon.

4. The other matter, being a demand of free traffick & navigation uppon the sea, I thinke, cannot be more reasonable answered, then was answered to the Polishe ambassador. Although, I see by the Danish ambassadors, they temper their request with a modification.

5. Thus, you see, how doubtful I am in these two great matters. But yet hir majestie joyning with me, with other great counsellors, it may be by their advise I may have some clearer understanding; though my body be this very daye at the period of iij^{xx}. xvij. yeares, & therefore farr unable to travayle either with my body, or with lively spirits. Yet I fynd my self so bound with the superabundant kyndnes of hir majestie in dispensing with my dishabilities, as, God permytting me, I will be at Westminster to morrowe in the afternone, ready to attend the lords.

13. Sept. *Sol in Libra.*

Your old lovyng father,

W. Burghley.

Endorsed, 13. Sept. 1597. L. thres^r. to my M^r.

NUMBER XX.

Wm. lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill. He complains of the officers in the army not taking due care of their arms; and of the lord deputy of Ireland's unreasonable demands; & of the Lora Scrope's putting in an improper person to be his deputy warden of the marches towards Scotland; fearing the K. of Scotland will be disgusted when he meets with such a person at Dumfreis. Wright & Alabaster's affair touched.

To

To my lovinge sonne Sr. Rob. Cecill kt.

Oct. 2. 1579.
39. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

1. I Have perused, not without feare of mine eyes, all the letters & writings which yow sent mee, which I doe returne unto yow; & therewith also a letter from Sir Ferdinando Gorge, with a schedule, concerning a quantitie of armor & munitions left with him by the E. of Essex, whereof he noteth a great decaie, but in whose default I knowe not, although it is a general disorder of all the captaines.
2. He maketh also mention of a charge for provision of victuall for the shippe whearin Sir John Gilbert served. But he sendeth no particular declaration thereof, nor anie generall estimation; but yet presseth payment verie urgently, whereunto, for want of certaintie & warant for my self, I can make no aunswere. It may be he hath written to my lord admirall, or to yow thearof; whereunto I doe referre him for more certaine aunswere.
3. By the lord deputies letters in Ireland, I see noe towardlines of anie good end there, but a perpetuall charge heare to the realme in levyinge still newe men, without anie accompt what is become of the former. And though yt seameth their decaye is growne by deathe, yet I knowe not how the captaines are excusable for their armors & weapons, which properlie doe not die of anie disease, but ought to remaine to the furnishing of the supplies. And I marvaile my L. deputie requireth soe great nombers of men, without shewing how the quene is discharged of hir paie for so manie as he desireth to supplie (whearof he maketh not mention; neither yet what is become of their armor & weapon.)
4. But thes my objections will not, I thinke, satisfie his demandes. But I lament yt, to see the great waste of people of the Englishe, & of armor & munition, & of the cuntries chardg in leviinge to be so great as it is. Nevertheless it is very convenient, that hir majestie be acquainted with the request, & due consideration had by hir majestie with advise of hir counsell.
5. In Sir Arthur Savage his letters, I see no disposition in him for the companies to be discharged; but [he] doth rather assent to have the French kinge to send hither to hir majestie for their continuance.
6. I have perused my L. Scroops instructions, which are vearie well conceived, so as they had bene committed to a man of reputation, fitt to have executed them; the partie beinge so insufficient for credit & reputation in the cuntrie, as I feare dishonour will followe to the government theare, & speciallye now, when the king himself shall cum to Dumfrise to the frontier, when he shall finde noe warden in the cuntrie, nor anie man of worthe deputed thearto; but, as I feare, the king will take it for a scorne to have no better man to aunswere him. But howe this can be remedied I knowe not, except uppon my L. chamberlains letters, the Lord Scroope will either retorne, or make a better choise of a deputie.
7. I have also perused the matter of Wright & Alabafter, whoe both wold be streightlie examined of many things necessary to be understood for their combinations & companions.
8. And so, beinge wearie with perusinge these writings; I leave them to be further considered by hir majestie & hir counsell theare, as the causes doe require. From my howse in the Strand, this 2. Oct. 1597.

Your lovinge father,

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXI.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, upon reading the emperor's mandate forbidding his subjects to trade with the English.

To my lovinge sonne Sr. Rob. Cecill kt. principal secretarie.

Oct. 12. 1597.
39. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

1. UNTILL this afternoon I could not reade the mandat, for that it could not be soone translated, being at very great length, & very terrible & sharpelie written; forbidding our marchantes all manner of trade in anie the partes of the empire, either with cloathes, woole, or other commodities, & to be executed by the ende of this monethe; which, in mine opinion requireth verie good consideration; & thearfore yow shall doe well to acquaint her majestie thearwith, that she maie be pleased to commit the consideration thearof to sum such as best are acquainted

acquainted & understand the causes. And that the sooner, for that nowe in December next the diet is to be held in Germanie, wheare it weare verie fitt that summe weare sent from hir majestie. So fare yow well. From the Strand this 12. Oct. 1597.

Your lovinge father,
W. Burghley.

I am worse fence my phyfic, being now *Μονοπτερος* & *Μονοχαιρος*, but not Monoculus.
[This last clause is in his own hand.]

NUMBER XXII.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, sent with some papers relating to Poland.

To my loving sonne Sir Rob. Cecill kt.

June 7. 1598. 1. I SEND to yow hearwith three writings; the one being the copie of the Polisha ambassa-
40. Eliz. Ex dorem codice MS. dors oration to her majestie with an aunswere thearunto. And the third being a copie of the answere made to Lisman. With all which it weare good that Mr. Crewe weare made acquainted, & that he had copies thearof. Which when they shall be written owt, I praie yowe to retorne unto mee my copies againe. From my howse in the Strand this 7. June 1598.

Your loving father,
W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXIII.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, excusing his not going to his house, or to Wimbledon, but to Theobalds. His poor stomach. He begins to think his end near. A note about the Scotch pledges.

To my loving sonne Sir Rob. Cecill kt.

June 9. 1598. 1. I SEE yow continue your care for me, for which I thank yow. I took not your howls, for
40. Eliz. Ex dorem codice MS. that it was too neare the breathyng of Westminster. Nor Wimbleton, because of the discommodities in passyng the ryver. But cam hyther, to my familiar place, although forced to seke a resting place: but want rest.
2. As yet I can[not] recover my appetite; only I supped yesternight with 4. or 5. leaves of an artychok. But this morning I have eaten a small panado.
3. I fend yow my L. Willoghbies letters, to be answered with advise of Sr. W. Cave, for bestowing of the pledges. And so I will prove all good meanes, ether to amend, or to make a good end. 9. Jun. 1598.

NUMBER XXIV.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill. His care of the English soldiery sent into Ireland. His readines to issue money for the service there, when he hath a warrant. Direction about the pledges from Scotland.

To my loving sonne Sir Rob. Cecill kt. principal secretarye.

June 10. 1598. 1. I Perceave by your letter, that hir majestie disliketh the delaie of sending of the succors
40. Eliz. Ex dorem codice MS. of men into Ireland; & likewise of the delaie of the provision of victuall for them. Whearunto at the first, I have thought it a preposterous counsell to send men into Ireland, before the victualls were readie, or at the least sum part theare.
2. As to the second, theare hath bene no delaie used by me; for that I have had noe warrant to deliver anie monie. And although I did remember some doubts for the manner of the bargaine, yet if it would please my Lord North to doe me right, & that my last letter written to him & Mr. Comptroller might be shewed to hir majestie, I should thinke my self well discharged. For by that letter I required to be aunswered, howe my doubts weare to be accepted; & upon aunswere thearunto I wold assent to any resolution thence to be taken. But to this my letter I never receaved answere.

3. And

3. And in communing with Jolles before Mr. Chancellor he confessed, considering he must provide the shipping in London, he did not think the victuell could be in Ireland with anie fuertie under three moneths space. And if no victuall could be shipped thither sooner, the sending of men before it weare there landed, weare rather to famishe them, than to contynewe them.

4. I praie yow deale with my L. North from me, in frendlie manner, to have the sight of my letter; & procure a warrant to be made from hir maiestie to make such paiements to Jolles the merchant, as hath bene agreed upon by the articles; and to let me have, with the warant, a copie of the articles. And I shall be readie to cause the money to be delivered; which is as much as I can doe in furtherance of the service.

5. I praie yowe, as yow find the quene not satisfied with me, so to praie hir to heare this my letter.

6. I thinke Hull a sure place for the pledges, but as I have hard Sir W^m. Bowes say; it was conditioned that they should not come further into England then to Yorke. But if fault should be found thearin, thei maie soon be returned, & kept either at York, or in the castell at Sheriff Hutton.

7. And so I end, with an ill stomach to write of these matters, as I have tormente; which is hitherto fitter for fasting than for feasting: & the weather so cold, as I am fitter for a fire than for a garden. From my howse at Theobalds this x. of June 1598.

Your loving father,

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXV.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill; his farther care of the English soldiers sent into Ireland; and thanks to the queen for her frequent sending to enquire of his health.

To my loving sonne Sir Robert Cecill kt.

1. I AM in sum part certified, by your letter received this morning, what course the quene June 11.
will have taken for the victualinge; whearein I wold be glad to understand what resolu- 1598.
tion shall be taken with Jolles & Beverleie, for proceeding thearin. 40. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

2. As for that which was objected, that Beverleie was trusted with money; he never had monie beforehand, but was beforehand himselfe, by sending victuells from Chester into Ireland; which commonly was expedited within 20. daies, by the shortness of the passage betwixt Chester & Dublin. Whereas nowe Jolles provision must go from London. But, as I shall have warrant to delyver the monie, so I will doe, as farr forth as Mr. Chancellor can help me to provide so much; whereof I have written to him in verie particular manner which I wish yow would require to be seen.

3. I like verie well that Beverlie should provide butter & cheefe at Chester, so as it be but at such price as may serve the soldiers for 4. d. q. in proportion, according to Jolles offer. For I have calculated the severall prices of the quantitie of butter & cheefe soe as the same may be provided, as Jolles hath sett it downe.

4. And so, expecting the resolution that shall be made, & the warant for the monie, I forbear to trouble either my self or yow any more; being heare still oppressed with my former infirmities & without hope of amendment. From my house at Theobaldes this 11. June 1598.

Your loving feke father,

W. Burghley.

I pray yow present my humble thanks for hir majesties frequent messages; for which I Maun W. B.
knowledg my dett greter than I am hable to acquit. But yet I will gage my hart to be thank-
full with prayer.

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXVI.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, about the choice of a new justice of the Common Pleas, and a new baron of the Exchequer. His opinion of Serjeant Yelverton & Mr. Kingesmill; as also of Mr. Savyll and Mr. Williams.

Ex eodem
codice MS.

To my loving son Sir Rob. Cecill kt. &c.

1. **I** Have perused the paper concerning the names of xiiij. serjeants & vi. other practisers & counsellors of the lawe, out of which hir majestie is to make choise only of two persons; the one, to be a second justice in the Common Place; the other, to be the third baron in the Exchequer: both which must be also justices of assise in some court.

2. For choise whereof it is most convenient & agreeable with order, that they be chosen out of the serjeants, wheareof there ar xiiij. And amongst these, both for learning & auncienty I thinke Serjeant Yelverton 1 most eligible; & yet do thinke itt as necessarie for him to contynue the quenes sarjeant, as to be a justice. For thearin shall he do the quene more service as hir serjeant, then to be a second justice in the Common Place.

3. And, if hir majestie so please, she maie be well served of a justice by Mr. Kingsmell; 2 who already is a justice of assise, and well hable to beare the burden of service, beinge a man unmarried.

4. As for choise of a baron, I think Serjeant Heale 3 able, both for learninge, wealth, & strength of body to continue; being also a personable man: which I wish to be regarded in choise of such officers of publick calling. But if there be cause to mislike of this choise, I think Savyll 4 & Williams 5 may supply the place of a baron; though they be men of small living.

5. I pray yow shew this paper to hir majestie addyng, that if hir majestie shold not hir self mak better choise of these two officers, than in leanyng to my choise, she may perchance miss the mark she shoteth at.

6. I can mak no boist of amendment; though hir majesties comfortable wishings fede me with hope.

W. Burghley.

[These two last paragraphs are of his own hand writing. T. B.]

[On a blank leaf these following names are entered.]

Yelverton.	Danyell.	Warburton.	Spurlinge.	Flemynge,
Harrys.	Kyngefmyll.	Hele.	Williams.	soliciter.
Glanvyle.	Lewkenor.	Savyle.	Heron.	

[After them six other names are entred.]

Mr. Coventree.	Mr. Shyrleye.	Mr. Hesketh.
Mr. Gybbes.	Mr. Tanfevill.	Mr. Houghton.

1. Christ. Yelverton *constit. justic. ad placita coram re-*
gina 8. Feb. 44. Eliz. Dug.

2. Georgius Kinsmell *constitutus serv. d. reg. ad legem,*
8. Feb. 41. Eliz. Dug. *just. de banco*, 19. Apr. 1. Jac. 1.
id.

3. Joh. Heale *constit. unus serv. d. reginae ad legem* 16.
Maii. Pat. 43. Eliz. P. 10. *id.*

4. Joh. Savyl *ad gradum serv. vocatus* 29. Nov. 36
Eliz. id.

5. David Williams *ad gradum servientis vocatus* 29.
Nov. 36. Eliz. *id.*

NUMBER XXVII.

Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecill, commending him for his filial piety; as also thanking the queen, for her great tendernefs of him.

To my verie lovinge sonne Sir Robert Cecill kt. principal secretarie.

July 10.
1598.

40. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

1. **T**HOUGH I knowe yow count it your duty in nature so contynually to show yow carefull of my state of health, yet wer I also unnatural, if I shold not take comfort therby, & to besech Almighty God to bless yow with supply of such blessinges, as I cannot, in this infirmyte, yeld yow.

2. Only I pray yow diligently & effectually let hir majestie understand, how hir singular kindness doth overcom my power to acquitt it; who, though she will not be a mother, yet she sheweth hir self, by fedyng me with her own princely hand, as a carefull nors. And if I may be wayned, to fede my self; I shall be more readie to serve hir on the erth. If not, I hope, to be, in heaven, a serviter for hir & Gods chirch. And so I thank yow for your partriches.

3. Serve God by serving of the quene; for all other service is indede bondage to the devill;
10. July, 1598.

Your languishing father,

W. Burghley.

Indorsed, 'L. Threr. to my master. My lords last letter that ever he wrote with his owne
'hande.'

NUMBER XXVIII.

*Wm. Lord Burghley to his son Sir Robert Cecil, about imbarquing the new forces, & why he differs
from the rest of the counsell as to the manner of it.*

To my loving sonne Sir Rob. Cecill kt.

1. **I** HAVE received your letter, which doth nothing satisfie me for the sending of the Lin-
colnshire men to Plimmouth to be thear imbarqued, being the remotest part of the
realme from that countie. Julie 21.
1598.
40. Eliz. Ex
eodem codice
MS.

2. Neither is it alike for them of Cornewall to cum to Bristoll. Which may be done with
ease by sea, where the other must march over all the land.

3. And therefore if my lords shall not like to alter this course, theie maie then write their
letters into Lincolnshire to send thos men to Plimmowthe. For I am unwillyng in my time &
by my direction to commit such an error. From my howse in the Strand this xxi. Julie 1598.

Your loving father,

W. Burghley.

NUMBER XXIX.

*A particular account of all such lands & other real estate as the right honourable William Lord Apr. 23.
Burghley, lord treasurer of England, &c. was possessed of at the time of his death, as the same
was taken & returned upon inquisition. 1599.
41. Eliz.*

Inquisitio indentata, capta apud Stamford in comitatu Linc. 23^o. Aprilis, anno regni D. Eli-
sabethe, D. G. Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie regine, fidei defensoris, &c. 41^o.

Coram	{	Johanne Harington, milite.	} Escaetoribus comitatus predicti,
		Andrea Noel, milite.	
		Richardo Frampton, arm.	
		Johanne Wingfield, arm. feodario ejusdem comitatus; &	
		Johanne	

[Virtute] commissionis dicte D. regine, in natura brevis *de diem clausit extremum*, iisdem
commissionariis directe & huic inquisitioni consuete, ad inquirendum post mortem prenobilis
Willielmi Cecill, inclutissimi ordinis garterii militis, nuper baronis de Burghley & thesau-
rarii Anglie, defuncti;

Per sacramentum	{	 arm.
		Edmundi Bushye, arm.
		 de Heyther;
		Edmundi Hall.
		Peregrini Hall.
		Johannis Browne.
		Leonardi Purve.
		Willielmi Wyche.
		Willielmi Warde.
		
		Roberti Meadowes.
		Reginaldi Waters.
		Thobie Liveday.
		Willielmi Clarke.
		Roberti Ramsden.
		Solomonis Waters.
Henrici Stoyte.		

qui

Vide nume-
rum hujus
inquisitionis.

- qui dicunt, super sacramentum suum predictum, quod predictus Willielmus, nuper Dominus Burghley, in commissione predicta nominatus, die quo obiit, fuit seifitus in dominio, ut de feodo,
202. [1.] De & in manerio de Stanford, alias Clips-hill; & diversis terris & tenementis ibidem cum pertinentiis, vocatis Wykes [his] Land.
203. [2.] Ac de & in uno capitali messuagio, & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in parochia S. Georgii in Stanford predicta.
204. [3.] Ac de & in tota illa pastura cum pertinentiis, vocata Shemyngthorpe, alias Shillingthorpe in vel prope villam de Gitsfende.
205. [4.] Ac de & in manerio de Barholme, Stowe, & Dieping cum pertinentiis.
[5.] Tota illa pastura vocata Cranemore cum pertinentiis, in Dieping.
[6.] Ac de & in scitu nuper dissolute celle S. Leonardi cum pertinentiis in Stanford predicta.
[7.] Ac de & in una pastura cum pertinentiis, vocata New Pasture, in Burne.
[8.] Ac de & in uno feveralis parco cum pertinentiis in Moredyke, in Bourne predicta.
[9.] Ac de & in duabus partibus duorum parcorum in uno clauso, nuper in tenura Richardi Cecil arm. in Burle predicta.
- Que quidem premissa, predictum manerium de Berholme &c. huc usque, sunt parcel. terrarum vocatarum Richmond Lands.
206. [10.] Ac de & in manerio de Thetford Hall cum pertinentiis, nuper parcel. dudum dissoluti monasterii de Crowland.
[11.] Ac de & in uno molendino aquatico cum pertinentiis in Gretford, vocata Fleeteland-Mill, nuper parcel. dudum dissoluti monasterii S. Mariae virginis Winton.
[12.] Ac de & in rectoria de Thetford cum pertinentiis, & advocacione vicarie ibidem.
207. [13.] Ac de & in scitu, solo, & circuitu nuper dissoluti domus de Gray-Friers cum pertinentiis, extra muros ville de Stanford predicta.
208. [14.] Ac de & in cxxij. acris terrarum, & xij. acris prati cum pertinentiis in Stanford predicta, nuper Roberti Seamarke & Richardi Barton.
209. [15.] Ac etiam de & in scitibus, circuitis, solo, & fundo, nuper domuum dissolutarum, vocatarum Le Augustine & Le Carmelite Friers, cum pertinentiis, in Stanford predicta.
210. [16.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis jacentibus apud Newsted in Stanford predicta, nuper Willielmi Riggs.
211. [17.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford predicta, nuper Ludovici Colton & Georgii Hargrave.
212. [18.] Ac etiam de & in manerio de Braceborow, & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Braceborow, alias Bracingborne, Carleby, Thurleby, Baston & Tallington.
213. [19.] Ac de & in manerio in Dieping, vocato Wakes Mannor, cum pertinentiis.
214. [20.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in East Deiping, nuper Walteri Coppinger & Thome Butler.
215. [21.] Ac de & in manerio & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Wilstropp, nuper Ambrosii Sandon.
216. [22.] Ac de & in uno messuagio vocato Manthorpe Grange, uno molandino, & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Manthorpe.
217. [23.] Necnon de & in castro & manerio de Burne, & diversis terris & tenementis ibidem cum pertinentiis, quondam Edwardi nuper domini Clinton.
218. [24.] Necnon de & in uno manerio & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis nuper Roberti Haryngton in Burne predicta.
219. [25.] Ac de & in quibusdam terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis nuper parcel. nuper celle S. Trinitatis in Burne predicta.
220. [26.] Ac de & in diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Burne, Morton, &
prædictis.
[27.] Et septem acris bosci ibidem nuper Georgii Foster.
221. [28.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Burne predicta, nuper Leonardi Freby.

[29.] Ac

- [29.] Ac de & in uno cotagio in Burne predicta, nuper comitis Derby. 222.
- [30.] Ac etiam de & in manerio de Morton, & diversis terris, tenementis, & hereditamentis cum pertinentiis in Morton, nuper predicti Roberti Haryngton. 223.
- [31.] Ac de & in manerio de Cherry-Willingham, quondam parcel. dudum dissoluti collegii de Tatteshal, & triginta sex solidis, octo denariis redditus ibidem. 224.
- [32.] Ac de & in maneriis & certis terris & tenementis & hereditamentis cum pertinentiis in Stickney, quondam monasterio de Revesby, collegio de Tatteshal, & Thome Lawson spectantibus. 225.
- [33.] Ac de & in diversis messuagiis, terris, & tenementis cum pertinentiis in East-Kyrby, nuper Francisci & Johannis Karsey. 226.
- [34.] Ac de & in manerio de Connysby & Brinkyl, & diversis terris & tenementis ibidem cum pertinentiis. 227.
- [35.] Ac de & in uno bosco cum pertinentiis vocato [Tombyes] Wood in dicto comitatu; ac diversis terris & tenementis eidem bosco adjacentibus. 228.
- [36.] Ac de & in dominio de Hagnaby, alias Haconby. 229.
- [37.] Et diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Westerkel, Strickforth, Steeping & Sybley, nuper Henrici Sydney militis, & aliorum.
- [38.] Ac de & in certis aliis terris & tenementis ibidem cum pertinentiis nuper Willielmi Gannock. 230.
- [39.] Ac de & in manerio de Armetree, & brouagio recepto de diversis villariis pro agistamento infra [terr]am vocatam Le Wildmore cum pertinentiis, nuper Edwardi Dymocke militis. 231.
- [40.] Ac de & in manerio de Colsterworth, & certis terris & tenementis in Somerbye cum pertinentiis, nuper parcel. dudum dissoluti collegii de Fotheringhay; 232.
- [41.] Ac de & in medietate manerii de Bickar, alias Beaumonte Fee, cum pertinentiis;
- [42.] Et diversis terris & tenementis in Bikar, Donington, Swynshed, Wingtote, & Quadringe, nuper dicte D. regine & Anthonii Robertson;
- [43.] Ac de & in altera medietate manerii proxime predicti cum pertinentiis, nuper Jacobi Conyers; 233.
- [44.] Ac de & in scitu, solo, & precinctu nuper dissoluti monasterii de Crowland, cum terris dominicalibus ibidem, nuper dicti domini Clinton; 234.
- [45.] Ac de & in certis terris vastatis, vocatis Wyndmilhil, cum pertinentiis in Crowland, nuper Edwardi Heron & Johannis Nicholls; 235.
- [46.] Ac de & in tertia parte maneriorum de Moreby, Wylkesby in Moreby, & Connesby, cum pertinentiis, nuper parcel. terrarum Edwardi nuper comitis Derby & D. Margarete uxoris ejus; 236.
- [47.] Ac de & in manerio & foca de Kirton, & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Kyrton, parcel. terrarum vocatarum Richmond Lands, nuper parcel. possessionum terrarum nuper Caroli ducis Suffolk; 237.
- [48.] Ac de & in uno tenemento, vocato Court-house, cum pertinentiis, in Kyrton;
- [49.] Ac de & in diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Kyrton & Nutterton predictis, quondam pertinentibus dissolute cantarie S. Marie virginis in Kirton predicto, nuper Thome Appleby & Christopheri Sheppard, cum pannagio sive Swintale ibidem; 238.
- [50.] Ac de & in manerio de Stowe, & diversis terris, tenementis, & hereditamentis, cum pertinentiis, in Deepinge, Barholme, & Careby, nuper parcel. terre & possessionis comitis Westmerland attincti; 239.
- [51.] Ac etiam de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis, in Fishtofte;
- [52.] Que omnia & singula premissa jacent & existunt in dicto comitatu Lincoln. 240.
- [53.] Et ulterius juratores predicti super sacramentum suum predictum dicunt; quod predictus Willielmus, &c. die quo obiit, fuit similiter seifitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo,
- [54.] De & in uno curtilagio cum horto & parcel. terrarum adjungentium & muro inclusarum cum pertinentiis in Stanford predicta, cum . . . acris prati jacentibus extra occidentalem aque currentem a Ryall usque Smalbrigs cum pertinentiis in villa, campis, & libertatibus de

de Stanford predicta, Ryall, & Belstrobe, quondam Gabrielis Savile & Richardi Shute, in dicto com. Lincoln. & in com. Rutland.

- [55.] Et ulterius dicunt, &c. quod predictus Willielmus, die quo obiit, fuit seifitus in dominico suo, ut de feodo,
241. [56.] De & in manerio de Tinwell, & diversis terris & tenementis in Ingthorpe cum pertinentiis ;
242. [57.] Ac de & in manerio de Barrowden alias Wrangdyke, & diversis terris, tenementis & hereditamentis cum pertinentiis in Barrowden predicta ;
244. [58.] Ac de & in manerio de Liddington & Calcote, & parco de Liddington, cum eorum pertinentiis ;
245. [59.] Ac de & in manerio de Ryall & Belstrobe, & diversis terris & tenementis ibidem ;
243. [60.] Ac de & in diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Morecote, South-Luffnam, & Pysbroke ;
246. [61.] Ac de & in uno molendino aquatico, & uno parvo crofto cum pertinentiis in Brigg-Casterton, nuper Johannis Conyers & Willielmi Havers ;
- [62.] Quæ quidem, manerium de Tinwell & omnia premissa abinde huc usque sequentia, jacent & existunt in com. Rutland.
- [63.] Et ulterius, &c.
247. [64.] De & in manerio de parva Burghley cum pertinentiis ;
248. [65.] Ac de & in scitu nuper dissoluti prioratus S. Michaelis juxta villam Stanford ;
- [66.] Ac de & in viginti tribus messuagiis, centum viginti acris terre, triginta acris prati, octoginta acris pasture, & ducentis acris jampnorum & bruerii cum pertinentiis, in villis & parochiis S. Martini in Stanford, Worthorpe, Colliweston, Wyterring, & Easton ;
- [67.] Ac de & in rectoria S. Martini in Stanford Baron, cum pertinentiis ;
- [68.] Ac de & in manerio de Worthorpe, & rectoria de Worthorpe, viginti mesuagiis, uno molendino aquatico, trecentis acris terre, quinquaginta acris prati, centum acris pasture, centum acris jampnorum & bruerii, & sex-decem solidis redditus cum pertinentiis, in Worthorpe, Stanforde, & Easton ;
249. [69.] Ac de & in uno messuagio, uno cotagio, uno horreo, duobus gardinis, viginti acris terre, decem acris prati, quadraginta acris pasture, & duabus aeris bosci cum pertinentiis, in parochia S. Martini predicta, Burghley, Pylesgate, Worthorpe, & Easton, quondam Francisci Hargrave.
250. [70.] Ac de & in manerio vocato Knevets, in Easton predicta : decem mesuagiis, ducentis acris terre, triginta acris pasture, viginti acris prati, & centum sexaginta acris bosci, cum eorum pertinentiis, in Easton predicta ;
251. [71.] Ac de & in scitu, solo & precinctu capellæ S. Mariae Magdalene cum pertinentiis, in parochia S. Martini Stanford predicta ;
252. [72.] Ac de & in uno mesuagio & uno tenemento cum pertinentiis in parochia S. Martini in Stanford Baron, nuper Johannis Flower armigeri ;
253. [73.] Ac de & in diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford Baron predicta, nuper Willielmi Sapcotes & aliorum ;
254. [74.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford Baron predicta, nuper Willielmi Thorneffe ;
255. [75.] Ac etiam de & in manerio de Stanford-Baron, & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis ibidem, nuper parcel. possessionum ecclesie de Peterboroughe ;
256. [76.] Ac de & in certis aliis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford-Baron predicta, nuper parcel. ecclesie proxime predictæ ;
257. [77.] Ac etiam de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford Baron predicta, parcel. nuper capelle S. Thome super pontem Stanford ;
258. [78.] Ac de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford Baron predicta, parcel. nuper guilde S. Martini ibidem ;

[79.] Ac

- [79.] Ac de & in scitu, solo, & circuitu nuper dissoluti monasterii de Pypwel, & certis terris & clausis eidem pertinentibus cum pertinentiis; 259.
- [80.] Ac de & in toto illo parco, vocato Cliffe Park, cum pertinentiis, nuper Roberti comitis Effexie; 260.
- [81.] Ac etiam de & in manerio de Barnacke, & certis terris & tenementis, cum eorum pertinentiis, in Barnacke, Baynton, &c. 261.
- [82.] Ac de & in manerio de Pylesgate, & certis terris, tenementis, & hereditamentis cum pertinentiis in Pylesgate, Barnacke, Badyngton, Walcot, Sowthorppe, & parochia S. Martini predicti; 262.
- [83.] Ac de & in manerio de Thorpe & Aychurche cum pertinentiis, parcel. terrarum vocatarum Richmond Lands; 263.
- [84.] Ac de & in omnibus aliis terris & tenementis quibuscunque cum pertinentiis in Collyweston, pertinentibus nuper dissoluto prioratui S. Michaelis prope Stanford; 264.
- [85.] Necnon de & in diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford Baron predicta, vocatis Chappel Lands (*viz.* terris capellarum de Trinity chappel, S. Thomas chappel, S. Johns chappel upon Stanford bridge, & S. Mary chappel in Deeping, with certain other lands in Stanford, Pylesgate, Stepington, Helpston, Paston, Worthorpe, Burghley, & Ketton.) 265.
- [86.] Que quidem, manerium de parva Burghley & omnia & singula premissa abinde huc usque sequentia, jacent & existunt in comitatibus Northampt. & Rutland.
- [87.] Et ulterius, &c.
- [88.] De & in toto illo mesuagio five tenemento vocato Hawkewoods, edificato super parcel. terre vocate Harrowe, cum diversis clausis, & parcel. terre vocate Le Harrowe, Roughey Field, Roughey Meade, Longe Emewe, Home-Field, & Stibb Close cum pertinentiis nuper Jeroime Boosey in Sybley Heveningham in com. Effex. 266.
- [89.] Ac de & in toto illo mesuagio five tenemento vocato Menants cum pertinentiis, in Gestingthorpe alias Gesthorpe, Bulmer & Bellchampwater in eodem com. Effex; 267.
- [90.] Nec non de & in diversis parcellis terre, prati, & pasture, cum pertinentiis, in dicto com. Effex. nuper Johannis Browne, yeoman;
- [91.] Et ulterius, &c.
- [92.] De & in duabus clausuris terre, prati, & pasture cum pertinentiis in Awdburge, continentibus per estimationem centum viginti acras, vocatas Tanfield-Ryddings, nuper Henrici Thursby armigeri; 268.
- [93.] Ac de & in tribus mesuagiis & duobus cotagiis cum pertinentiis in Rombalkirke; 269.
- [94.] Ac de & in manerio de in Thomberg, & uno mesuagio, & uno cotagio ibidem, cum eorum pertinentiis; 270.
- [95.] Ac de & in manerio de Newton Kyme cum pertinentiis; 271.
- [96.] Que quidem clausure terre, prati, & pasture in Awdbrough predicta, & omnia premissa ab inde sequentia, jacent & existunt in com. Ebor;
- [97.] Ac de & in uno mesuagio cum pertinentiis in civitate Ebor. in vico ibidem vocato Micklegate, nuper Mariae Wharton, & aliorum. 272.
- [98.] Et ulterius, &c.
- [99.] De & in uno capitali mesuagio five domo, vocato Burghley House, cum omnibus atriis, ortis, hortis, gardinis, edificiis, & omnibus pertinentiis in parochia S. Clementis Dacorum, & S. Martini in campis; 273.
- [100.] Ac de & in uno mesuagio, vocato Le Flower de Luce, quatuor cotagiis, & uno gardino, cum pertinentiis, in parochia S. Clementis prope adjacentibus cuidam mesuagio vocato Le Hartes Horne in Le Straunde; 274.
- [101.] Ac de & in predicto mesuagio, vocato Le Hartes Horne cum pertinentiis, in Le Straunde, in parochia 275.
- [102.] Ac de & in uno alio mesuagio, tenemento, & gardino, cum pertinentiis, in parochia [S. Clementis Dacorum,] 276.

277. [103.] Ac de & in duobus stabulis jacentibus extra occidentale mesuagii proxime predicti ;
 [104.] Ac de & in uno gardino, uno horreo, & omnibus edificiis in illo gardino existentibus cum pertinentiis, in parochia nuper Richardi Andrewes & Johannis Howe, jacentibus inter dictum mesuagium vocatum Le Hartes Horne & Burghley House predictam ;
278. [105.] Ac de & in toto illo tenemento & gardino cum pertinentiis, vocatis Fryers Pyes, in parochia S. Margarete infra civitatem Westmonasteriensem ;
279. [106.] Ac de & in manerio de Nottingbarnes cum pertinentiis ;
 [107.] Quod quidem capitale mesuagium vocatum Burghley House, &c. existunt in com. Middlesex.
- [108.] Et ulterius, &c.
280. [109.] De feodu taliato, viz. sibi & heredibus de corpore suo legitime procreatis, ex dono & concessione serenissime D. Elizabethæ nunc regine, de & in dominio & manerio de Stanford, cum theoloneo & mercato ibidem, aliis terris & tenementis ibidem ;
281. [110.] Ac de & in una pastura in Depinge, vocata Cramer, & duobus tenementis, & viginti novem acris terre, & duabus rodibus pasture ibidem in dicto com. Lincoln.
 [111.] Ac de & in omnibus illis pasturis, vocatis Le Old Bull-Pit, & Gills Grene in Stanford Baron predicta, in dicto com. Northampt.
282. [112.] Ac de & in toto illo castro, dominio, & manerio de Maxey, cum pertinentiis, in eodem com. Northampt. parcel. terrarum vocatarum Richmond Lands ;
 [113.] Ac etiam de & in duabus clausuris in Crakeholme, una pecia prati vocati North-Ashpote, quatuor acris prati in Grindal, certis clausuris terre vocatis Pynfold & Lambet Gate, & certis terris vocatis Jacksons *tenements*, cum eorum pertinentiis, in Maxey predicta, in dicto com. Northampt.
- [114.] Et ulterius, &c.
283. [115.] De feodo taliato (viz. sibi & heredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis) ex dono & concessione predictæ serenissime D. Elizabethæ regine, de & in maneriis de West-Tanfield, Manfield, East-Tanfield, Wathe & Cawthorpe, cum eorum juribus, membris, & pertinentiis in dicto com. Ebor.
 [116.] Ac de & in sexaginta mesuagiis & triginta cotagiis, cum eorum pertinentiis, in West Tanfield, Wathe, Cawthorpe, Binfee, Westerfield, & Thornebury, Clowberke, Exelbye, Lemynges, Stubbed Newton, Newsham, Scinderley, Brampton upon Swale, Scorton, Hipswel, Richmond, Scotton, Massam, Sutton, Ilton, Swinton, Fearbye, Rippon, Nonnington, Calton in Ryddal, Heworthe prope civitatem Eboracensem, magna Langton, Uplande, Askewe juxta Bedall, & Middleton Wherehow, in dicto com. Ebor.
- [117.] Et ulterius, &c.
- [118.] Quod predictus Willielmus (die quo obiit) & Thomas modo Dominus Burghley, fuerint conjunctim seifiti, & heredes predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley, ex dono & concessione predictæ Domine Elizabethæ regine,
284. [119.] De & in dominio & manerio de Thurleby in com. Lincoln. & diversis terris, tenementis & hereditamentis, cum pertinentiis, vocatis Tanholte, Tanholte Herne, Le New Close, Le New Frythe, Romply Furrowes, Le Bynne, Oxney Lea's, & Le Carre, in dicto com. Northampton.
 [120.] Ac de & in diversis terris in Eye, in eodem com. Northampt.
 [121.] Ac de & in manerio de Sowthroppe, alias Sowthroppe-Hall, & uno bosco ibidem, vocato Thoms-Wood, cum eorum pertinentiis, in dicto com. Northampt.
285. [122.] Ac etiam de & in certis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis in Stanford, vocatis Chapter Lands, in dicto com. Northampton.
286. [123.] Ac de & in manerio de Gretford ; & diversis terris, tenementis & hereditamentis cum pertinentiis in Gretford, nuper Francisci comitis Bedforde & Willielmi Russel militis in dicto com. Lincoln.
288. [124.] Ac de & in manerio de Preston & Uppinham, & diversis terris & tenementis, cum eorum pertinentiis ibidem, in dicto com. Rutland.

[125.] Et

[125.] Et ulterius, &c.

[126.] Quod prædictus Willielmus nuper D. Burghley (die quo obiit) & Thomas modo D. Burghley, &c. fuerint conjunctim seifiti (*viz.* iis & heredibus suis) ex dono & concessione dicte D. regine,

[127.] De & in manerio de Thedilthorpe alias Shidelthorpe, cum dominiis de Maltby & Helpringham, & diversis terris & tenementis cum eorum pertinentiis, in Thidelthorpe & Helpringham, Maltby, Markby, Mablethorpe, Urleby, Moreby, Watflea, Bleasby & Beasby, nuper marchionis Northampton, attincti, in dicto com. Lincoln. 287.

[128.] Et ulterius, &c.

[129.] Quod predictus Willielmus D. Burghley, &c. (die quo obiit) fuit seifitus, ut de feodo & jure, post mortem dicte Jane Sibille Gray vidue,

[130.] De & in reversione manerii de Easton juxta Stanforde, cum advocacione ecclesie ibidem, & omnibus eorum pertinentiis, in dicto com. Northampton. 289.

[131.] Ac de & in advocacione ecclesie S. Michaelis in Stanford in dicto com. Lincoln.

[132.] Et ecclesiarum de Tinwel, Barowden, & South Luffnam in com. Rutland.

[133.] Et advocacione ecclesie de Thorpe & Aychurche, & vicarie S. Martini in Stanford in dicto com. Northampt.

[134.] Et ecclesiarum de Rombalkyrke & Newton-Kyme, in dicto com. Ebor.

[135.] Et advocacione ecclesie S. Clementis Dacorum in dicto com. Middlesex.

[136.] Et ulterius, &c.

[137.] Quod predictus dominus Willielmus nuper D. de Burghley (die quo obiit) & Thomas nunc D. de Burghley, fuerint conjunctim seifiti, ut de feodo,

[138.] De & in hundredo de Nefse-Burghe, (alias the hundred of [the] Nefse of Borough) in dicto com. Northampton.

[139.] Et similiter seifiti, ut de feodo taliato (sibi & heredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis)

[140.] De & in advocacione ecclesiarum de West-Tanfield & Wathe in dicto com. Ebor.

[141.] Et ulterius, &c.

[142.] Quod predictus Willielmus nuper D. de Burghley, & Thomas nunc D. de Burghley (die quo idem Willielmus obiit) fuerint conjunctim seifiti, iis & heredibus suis, ex dono & feoffamento Henrici Sidney militis defuncti,

[143.] De & in manerio de Tofte & Lownds, & diversis terris & tenementis cum pertinentiis, in Tofte, Lownds, Manthorpe, Wytham, Obthorpe & Rownden, nuper predicti Henrici Sydney militis, in dicto com. Lincoln. 290.

[144.] Et ulterius, &c.

[145.] Quod predictus Willielmus nuper D. de Burghley, &c. ante obitum suum, simul cum domina Mildreda uxore ejus jam defuncta, fuerint conjunctim seifiti, iis & heredibus de corporibus suis legitime procreatis,

[146.] De & in manerio de Essingdon, & certis terris & tenementis in Essingdon, vocatis Warwicks Lands, cum eorum pertinentiis, in dicto com. Rutland. 291.

[147.] Et de & in quibusdam terris & boscis cum pertinentiis in Essingdon predicta & alibi, vocatis Essingdon Park, in dictis comitatibus Rutland. & Lincoln.

[148.] Et quod idem Willielmus D. Burghley, &c. ante obitum suum, fuit seifitus in domino suo, ut de feodo,

[149.] De & in toto illo mesuagio, vocato Le Neate, & diversis terris & clausuris, cum eorum pertinentiis, in parochia S. Margarete in civitate Westmonast. 292.

[150.] Ac de & in duobus mesuagiis sive firmis, vocatis Berry-Farme & Carlstons alias Colstons-Farme, cum pertinentiis, in Edlington alias Edmonton; 293.

[151.] Et uno capitali mesuagio, cum pertinentiis ibidem, vocato Pymes;

[152.] Una clausura terre, cum pertinentiis, ibidem, continente per estimationem sex acras, vocata Pymes Field;

[153.] Toto

- [153.] Toto illo mesuagio cum pertinentiis ibidem, vocato Fullers Farme;
- [154.] Toto illo crofto cum pertinentiis ibidem, vocato Drabbes Crofte, continente per estimationem quatuor acras;
- [155.] Toto illo mesuagio ibidem, cum pertinentiis, vocato Caberfle;
- [156.] Toto illo clauso ibidem, cum pertinentiis, vocato Waterleys, continente per estimationem quatuor acras;
- [157.] Ac de & in omnibus illis mesuagiis, terris, tenementis, & hereditamentis, cum pertinentiis ibidem, nuper Willielmi Morgan generosi;
- [158.] Duobus grovellis, sive clausis pasture, vocatis Cutloe Groves, cum pertinentiis;
- [159.] Uno clauso pasture ibidem, vocato Peverells;
- [160.] Septem acris terre cum pertinentiis in Le Hyde ibidem;
- [161.] Duabus acris in Starkefneste ibidem;
- [162.] Sex acris terre in Tilborowe-Fielde ibidem;
- [163.] Una acra in Haggfield ibidem;
- [164.] Duabus acris marisci cum pertinentiis in Le Common Marthe ibidem; et de & in octoginta duabus acris prati cum pertinentiis in Le Common Marthe ibidem;
- [165.] Ac de & in toto illo mesuagio, cum pertinentiis ibidem, vocato Pleasantyness;
- [166.] Ac de & in manerio & firma de Deephams, cum pertinentiis, ibidem;
- [167.] Ac de & in omnibus illis boscis, sub-boscis, & terris boscalibus, nuper predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley in Edmonton predicta, Tottenham, & Enfield;
- [168.] Ac de & in uno mesuagio, vocato Dary-House, cum pertinentiis, in Enfield predicta; ac de & in uno clauso terre, cum pertinentiis, in Enfield predicta, nuper parcel. manerii de Worsetor vocato Raynands;
- [169.] Ac de & in una acra prati, cum pertinentiis, in Wildmerthe in Enfield & Cheshunt, & earum altera;
- [170.] Que quidem premissa, &c. existunt in com. Middlesex.
- [171.] Et quod &c. fuit seifitus, ante obitum suum, in dominico suo, ut de feodo,
- [172.] De & in manerio de Theobalds, alias Tongs, cum pertinentiis;
- [173.] Ac de & in maneriis & dominiis de Clayes, Darcyes, Cresbokes, Clarks, Corlings alias Collings, Perriers, & Beaumonts Hall;
- [174.] Ac de & in parco vocato Cheshunt Parke, sive Brantingeshey, cum pertinentiis;
- [175.] Ac etiam de & in maneriis & firmis de Baas, Hoddesdon, Berry, & Geldings;
- [176.] Nec non de & in manerio, capitali mesuagio & firma, vocato Barnetts, cum pertinentiis, in Brokesborne, Hoddesdon, & Anwel;
- [177.] Ac de & in uno capitali mesuagio, sive hospitio, vocato Le Black-Lyon, cum pertinentiis, in Hoddesdon;
- [178.] Ac de & in omnibus illis terris & fundis, vocatis Curste-Marshes, cum pertinentiis, in vel prope Hoddesdon predicta;
- [179.] Ac de & in scitu, solo, & precinctu, nuper dissolute domus sive prioratus monialium, vocate Lady Sweetmans Crofte, sive Cheshunt Nonrye, cum pertinentiis;
- [180.] Que quidem, &c. existunt in com. Hartford.
- [181.] Et de & in quibusdam parcellis proxime predictis in dicto com. Essex.
- [182.] Et ulterius, &c.
- [183.] Quod predictus Willielmus, &c. ante obitum, fuit seifitus, ut de feodo & jure,
- [184.] De & in hundredo de Waxforde, & Brawginger, & advocacione ecclesie cum earum pertinentiis, in dicto com. Hartforde.
- [185.] Et quod predictus Willielmus &c. sic de omnibus predictis premissis, cum eorum pertinentiis, in Edmonton, Enfield, & Totnam, & aliis;
- [186.] Etiam omnibus premissis in com. Hertford, & parcellis prioratus predicti in dicto com. Essex. ut prefertur; seifitus existens
- [187.] Per indenturam (gerentem datam 16. die Junii, anno regni dicte regine 29.) & alias sufficientes conveyancias in lege,

[188.] Assu-

[188.] Affuravit eadem proxime recitata premissa in Edmondton, Enfield, & Totnam in comitatibus Hertford & Essex, honorabili viro Roberto Cecill militi, principali secretario dicte D. regine, minori filio suo, & heredibus de corpore ejusdem Roberti legitime procreatis in diversis, remanerium reversione inde predicto Thome nunc domino Burghley spectans.

[189.] Et ulterius, &c.

[190.] Quod predictus Willielmus &c. sic de omnibus castris, dominiis, maneriis, terris, tenementis, & hereditamentis ut prefertur, feifitus existens, (*viz.* 1. die Martii, anno regni dicte domine regine nunc 40^o.) idem Willielmus, nuper D. Burghley, fecit, condidit, & declaravit testamentum & voluntatem suam ultimam, & per idem voluit, dedit, & premissa, prout, inter alia, sequitur in hec verba:

[191.] ‘*Item*, For dispatching of my debts that may be demanded of mine executors, I do
‘ will & devise to my executors, my manor of Newton Kyme in the county of Yorke, to be sold
‘ by them (if otherwise my goods will not suffice to the payment of my debts.)

[192.] ‘ And, if the money thereof growing shall not suffice the same, then, to supply the
‘ wants thereof, I will my said executors shall have & take the yearly profits of all my manors,
‘ lands, tenements & hereditaments of Lyndsey & Holland in the county of Lincoln, not being
‘ otherwise granted away from my heir; to have & to receive the same, until, by the yearly profits
‘ thereof, my said debts shall be fully therewith satisfied saving woods being above one & twenty
‘ years growth, within the said parts of Lyndsey & Holland, for that I will the same great woods
‘ shall remain to my heirs.) And yet I will that my said executors shall not, by authority thereof,
‘ receive, from time to time, any more, than [they] shall, by good proof, shewe them [my
‘ heirs] the same is by them [my executors] paid for any my debts.

[193.] ‘ Furthermore, where[as] there was an estate made in K. Hen. the 8th time, by my
‘ father Richard Cicell esq. to me & to my second wife Mildred, & to the heirs of our two
‘ bodies, of the mannor & castle of Essengdyne in the county of Rutland, the remainder of the
‘ fee simple to me & my heirs; of which estate my son, Sir Robert Cecill, being begotten by
‘ me on the body of my said second wife, is heir apparent in tayle especial; which estate my
‘ desire hath been always to be preserved in him, bycause that may remaine as a place for him &
‘ the heirs of his body, or the heirs of the body of his sister the Countess of Oxford, to resorte
‘ unto, where my eldest sonnes livelihood doth lye, to continue familiarity & acquaintance in
‘ blood betwixt them;

[194.] ‘ I do, by this my last will, not only release & affirme the said estate of the said castle
‘ & mannor to my said son Robert, & the heirs of his body; but doe also, by these presents,
‘ give & devise the same to him & the heirs of his body, the remainder to the heirs of the body
‘ of my daughter the Lady Anne countesse of Oxford, so bee if any imperfection bee in the
‘ grant of my said father, or in any other conveyance to bee made or suffered, which my will is,
‘ that nothing shall impeach the said estate so intended by my father.

[195.] ‘ And furthermore, where[as] there is, joyning & belonging to the said mannor, a large
‘ woode, commonly called Essyngdyne Park, which is esteemed to be situated, for the greater
‘ parte, in the county of Lincolne, so as the same woode cannot pass as parcell of the mannor
‘ of Essenden, being in the county of Rutland, without farther expresse words declaringe the same
‘ woods to bee in the county of Lincolne; for good assurance to have the said woode or parke
‘ to passe to my said son Sir Robert Cicell, in like condition as the said mannor of Essengden
‘ is; I do, by this my will, give & devise the said wood, commonly called Essengden Parke,
‘ with the soyle & all manner of grounds, lawnes, & enclosures belonging to the said wood, being
‘ in the county of Lincoln or Rutland, to the said Sir Robert Cecill, & the heirs of his body;
‘ the remainder to the children of the said countess of Oxford, & the heirs of their bodies; &
‘ the remainder, in fee simple, to my right heirs.

[196.] ‘ *Item*, Where[as] I have, at sundry times, made conveyances of my lands
‘ of England, lymitting sundry estates to begin after my life, whereof many
‘ have been for my eldest son & Sir Thomas Cecil, & the heirs of his body, or
‘ his heirs general; and some have been made for my sonne Sir Robert Cecill & the heirs
‘ of his body; many of which conveyances & their estates have been revoked, & others
‘ newly

‘ newly made; my minde & will is, & so I doe by this expressly declare, that all such convey-
 ‘ ances shall be taken for good, by which I have lymitted any of my lands in the counties of
 ‘ Hertford & Essex, & in the parishes of Enfield, Edmonton, & Tottenham in the county of
 ‘ Middlesex for my sonne Sir Robert Cecill & the heirs of his body, with such remainders as are
 ‘ specified in certaine indentures dated the 16. of June in the 29. yeare of the queenes raigne, &
 ‘ inrolled in the chancery the 1. of November. And soe I doe, by these presents, give unto him
 ‘ & the heirs of his body in tayle, all my said landes in the said countyes & parishes next before
 ‘ mentioned.

[197.] ‘ And my meaning is that all other my lands in any other place in England
 ‘ or in the county of Hertford, or in Enfield & Edmonton, & the mannor of Essenden, with the
 ‘ wood called Essenden Parke in the counties of Lincolne & Rutland, afore lymitted to my sonne
 ‘ Sir Robert Cecill; & such other lands of purchased for the three young ladyes
 ‘ descend to my sonne Sir Thomas Cecill, & the heires of his body, or his heirs
 ‘ general.

[198.] ‘ *Item*, Where[as] I have commytted special trust to Thomas Billet & the Deane of
 ‘ Westminster, appointing them to be the executors of this my last will, I doe preffer payment
 ‘ to Thomas Billet of the yearly profitts of my farme or mannor of Nottingbarnes, to hold the
 ‘ same during his life, paying outt of the same such annuities, as I shall, by a codicell, lymitt,
 ‘ to my olde servants. And I give to the deane of Westminster, the yearly profits of all my
 ‘ lands belonging to the Neate near Westminster, now occupied by him.’

[199.] Ut, per eandem voluntatem, jurator. predict. super captionem hujus inquisitionis, in
 evidensis ostensis, plenius liquet.

[200.] Et ulterius, &c.

[201.] Quod predictus Willielmus nuper D. Burghley, sic de omnibus castris, dominiis, ma-
 neriis, mesuagiis, terris, tenementis, & aliis hereditamentis quibuscunque, ut prefertur, seifitus
 existens; idem Willielmus obiit sic inde seifitus 4. die Augusti ultimo preterito ante captionem
 hujus inquisitionis,

Vide nume-
 rum hujus in-
 quitionis.

[202.] Et quod predicta maneria de Stanford & Clipshill, & predicta premissa vocata Wykes
 Lands, tenentur, & tempore mortis predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley, tenebantur, de quo,
 vel de quibus, aut per que servitia, juratores predicti ignorant, & valent per annum in omnibus
 exitibus, ultra reprisalia, ix. l. viij. s. vij. d.

1. [203.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, & cetera premissa, in parochia S. Georgii in Stanford,
 tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. vij. l.

2. [204.] Et quod predicta premissa vocata Shemingthorpe, alias Shillingthorpe, tenentur de quo,
 &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. xvj. l.

3. [205.] Et quod predicta maneria de Barholme, Stowe, & Diepinge, & cetera premissa vocata
 4, 5, 6, Cranemore, New-Pasture, & scitus S. Leonardi, & Moredyke, & duo parci in tenura Richardi
 7, 8, 9, Cecill, tenentur de D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c.
 vi. l. xiv. s. x. d.

10, 11, [206.] Et quod predictum manerium de Thetford-Hall, rectoria de Thetford, advocatio vicarie
 12. ibidem, & predictum molendinum vocatum Fleetland-Myll, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite,
 per servitium militare, & valent per annum &c. xxv. l. vj. s. x. d.

13. [207.] Et quod predictus scitus, vocatus Le Gray Fryers extra muros Stanford, tenetur de
 dicta D. Regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valet per annum &c. iiij. s.

14. [208.] Et quod predictae cxxij. acre terre, & xij. acre prati, nuper Roberti Seamarke &
 Richardi Barton in Stanford predicta, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c.
 x. l. xiii. s. iiij. d.

15. [209.] Et quod predicti sciti, vocati Le Austin Friers, & Le Carmelite Fryers, inter alia,
 tenentur de D. regina in capite, per tricesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum
 &c. iiij. l.

16. [210.] Et quod predicta premissa jacentia apud Newsted in Stanford, nuper Willielmi Riggs,
 tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. j. l. v. s.

- [211.] Et quod predicta premissa, nuper Ludovici Colton & Georgii Hargrave, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. v. l. ix. s. 17.
- [212.] Et quod predictum manerium de Braceborowe, & cetera premissa ibidem, Carleby, Thurleby, Baston, & Tallington, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. vj. l. vj. s. viij. d. 18.
- [213.] Et quod predictum manerium in Deipinge, vocatum Wakes Mannor, tenetur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valet per annum &c. xvij. l. xv. s. viij. d. 19.
- [214.] Et quod predicta premissa in East Deeping, nuper Walteri Coppinger & Thome Butler, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. ij. l. v. s. j. d. 20.
- [215.] Et quod predictum manerium & cetera premissa in Willstroppe, nuper Ambrosii Sandon, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. xvj. l. xvij. s. viij. d. 21.
- [216.] Et quod predictum mesuagium vocatum Manthorpe Grange, & cetera premissa in Manthorpe, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. iij. l. 22.
- [217.] Et quod predictum manerium & castrum de Burne, & cetera premissa ibidem, nuper domini Clinton, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. liij. l. 23.
- [218.] Et quod predictum manerium in Burne, & cetera premissa ibidem, nuper Roberti Haryngton, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. xxiiij. l. vj. s. iij. d. 24.
- [219.] Et quod predicta premissa nuper parcel. nuper gilde S. Trinitatis in Burne, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. j. l. vij. s. x. d. 25.
- [220.] Et quod predicta premissa in Burne, nuper Georgii Foster, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum viij. l. iij. s. ij. d. 26, 27.
- [221.] Et quod predicta premissa, nuper Leonardy Freby, in Burne predicta, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. x. l. xij. s. iij. d. 28.
- [222.] Et quod predictum cotagium in Burne, nuper comitis Derby, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valet per annum &c. x. s. 29.
- [223.] Et quod predictum manerium de Morton, & cetera premissa ibidem, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. viij. l. xv. s. vij. d. ob. 30.
- [224.] Et quod predictum manerium de Cherry-Wyllinham, & xxvj. s. viij. d. redditus, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. xij. l. iij. s. 31.
- [225.] Et quod predictum manerium, & cetera premissa in Stickney, nuper monasterii de Revefby, collegii de Tatteshall, & Thome Howson, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. vj. l. 32.
- [226.] Et quod predicta, mesuagium, terre, & tenementa cum pertinentiis in East Kirkeby, nuper Francisci & Johannis Carsey, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. vj. l. vj. s. viij. d. 33.
- [227.] Et quod predicta maneria de Connyngesby & Brinkyill, & cetera premissa ibidem, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. vij. l. vij. s. 34.
- [228.] Et quod predictum boscum vocatum Tombyes-Wood, cum terris & tenementis eidem bosco adjacentibus, tenentur ut supra, & valent per annum, &c. v. l. 35.
- [229.] Et quod predictum dominium de Hagnaby, & cetera premissa in Westerkel, Stickforth, Steeping, & [Sybsley, nuper Henrici Sydney militis, & aliorum;] & alie terre ibidem, nuper Willielmi Gannocke, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum. &c. xxxiiij. l. 36, 37, 38.
- [230.] Et quod predictum manerium de Armetree, & cetera premissa, nuper Edwardi Dymocke militis, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. xij. l. j. s. iij. d. 39.
- [231.] Et quod predictum manerium de Colsterworth, & premissa in Sunerbye, tenentur de dicta D. regina, & de Manerio suo de Hampton Court, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. xv. l. viij. s. j. d. ob. 40.
- [232.] Et quod dicte due medietates predicti manerii de Bickar, alias Beaumonts Fee, & cetera premissa, nuper Anthonii Robertson, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum &c. xxij. l. 41, 42, 43.

44. [233.] Et quod predictus scitus & terre dominicales de Crowland, nuper domini Clinton, tenentur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum *Ec.* ij. l. x. s.
45. [234.] Et quod predicta terra vastata, vocata Wyndmill-Hill, tenetur de quo *Ec.* ignorant, & valet per annum *Ec.* iiij. d.
46. [235.] Et quod predicta maneria de Morebye, Wylkesbye in Moreby, & Conysbie, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militis, & valent per annum, *Ec.* xiii. l. vj. s. viij. d.
- 47, 48. [236.] Et quod predicta premissa in Kyrton, nuper Caroli ducis Suffolcie, & tenementum vocatum Court-House, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, *Ec.* liij. l. iiij. s. iiij. d.
49. [237.] Et quod predicta premissa, nuper Thome Appleby & Christoferi Sheppard, cum pannagio, tenentur, de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum, *Ec.* xvij. l. xiiij. s. iiij. d.
50. [238.] Et quod predictum manerium de Stowe, & cetera premissa, nuper comitis Westmerland attincti, tenentur de dicta D. regina, per vicesimam partem unius feodi militis, & valent per annum *Ec.* vj. l. xiiij. s. x. d. ob.
51. [239.] Et quod premissa in Fishtofte tenentur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum *Ec.* ij. l.
54. [240.] Et quod predictum curtilagium, & parcel. terre adjungentis in Stanforde, & cetera premissa, nuper Gabrielis Savile & Richardi Shute, tenentur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum *Ec.* ij. l.
56. [241.] Et quod predictum manerium de Tynwel, & advocatio rectorie & vicarie ibidem, & cetera premissa in Ingthorpe, tenentur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum xl. l.
57. [242.] Et quod predictum manerium de Barowden, & advocatio ecclesie ibidem, & cetera premissa in Barowden, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, *Ec.* x. l.
60. [243.] Et quod predicta premissa in Morecote, Sowth-Luffnam, & Pysbroke, una cum advocacione ecclesie de Sowth-Luffnam, tenentur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valent per annum *Ec.* v. l.
58. [244.] Et quod predictum manerium de Lydington & Calcote, & parcus de Lydington, cum pertinentiis, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum *Ec.* vij. l. xvij. s. iiij. d. ob.
59. [245.] Et quod predictum manerium de Ryall cum Bellstroppe, & cetera premissa ibidem, tenentur de dicta D. regina per quartam partem feodi militaris, & valent per annum, *Ec.* xxix. l. xiiij. s. vij. d.
61. [246.] Et quod predicta molendinum & croftum in Brigg-Casterton, tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East Greenwich in focagio, & valent per annum *Ec.* ij. l.
64. [247.] Et quod predictum manerium de Parva Burghley, cum pertinentiis, tenetur de quo, *Ec.* ignorant, & valet per annum xx. l.
- 65, 66, 67, 68. [248.] Et quod predictus scitus nuper dissoluti prioratus S. Michaelis, viginti tria mesuagia, centum viginti acre terre, triginta acre prati, octoginta acre pasture, & ducente acre jampnorum & bruerii cum pertinentiis, in parochia S. Martini de Stanford, Worthorpe, Collyweston, Wyteringe, & Easton; rectoria S. Martini; manerium de Worthorpe, viginti mesuagia, duo molendina, trecente acre terre, quinquaginta acre prati, centum acre pasture, centum acre jampnorum & bruerii, & sex-decem solidi redditus, cum pertinentiis, in Stanforde, Worthorp & Easton, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per vicesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, *Ec.* xxx. l. viij. s. xj. d.
69. [249.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, & cetera premissa, in parochia S. Martini, Burghley, Pylsgate, Worthorpe, & Easton, nuper Francisci Hargrave, tenentur, & tempore mortis predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley, tenebantur, de decano & capitulo ecclesie de Peterborow, per fidelitatem, & annualem redditum trium solidorum, novem denariorum, & unius oboli, & valent per annum, *Ec.* j. l. xvij. s. ij. d. ob.
70. [250.] Et quod predictum manerium de Knevetts in Easton, decem mesuagia, ducente acre terre, triginta acre pasture, viginti acre prati, & centum sexaginte acre bosci, cum pertinentiis, in Easton, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quartam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, *Ec.* j. l. xiiij. s. ix. d. ob.

[251.] Et

- [251.] Et quod predictus scitus nuper capelle S. Marie Magdalene tenetur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valet per annum, &c. iiij. s. 71.
- [252.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, & cetera premissa, in Stanford, nuper Johannis Flower, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. ij. l. xvij. s. ij. d. 72.
- [253.] Et quod predicta premissa in Stanford, nuper Willielmi Sapcotes & aliorum, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. iiij. l. 73.
- [254.] Et quod predicta premissa in Stanforde, nuper Willielmi Thorneffe, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. ij. l. xv. s. viij. d. 74.
- [255.] Et quod predictum manerium de Stanford Baron, cum aliis terris ibidem, nuper parcel. ecclesie de Peterburrow, tenetur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valet per annum &c. xv. l. xvij. s. ij. d. ob. 75.
- [256.] Et quod predictae alie terre & tenementa, cum pertinentiis, in Stanford Baron, nuper parcel. terrarum ecclesie predictae, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. j. l. x. s. ij. d. qua. 76.
- [257.] Et quod predicta premissa, nuper parcel. nuper capelle S. Thome super pontem Stanford, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. j. l. xj. s. 77.
- [258.] Et quod predicta premissa, nuper parcel. gilde S. Martini in Stanford, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. ij. l. xij. s. iiij. d. 78.
- [259.] Et quod predictus scitus de Pypwel, & terre & clausa eidem pertinentes, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. ij. l. xij. s. iiij. d. 79.
- [260.] Et quod predictus parcus, vocatus Clyffe-Parke, tenetur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East Greenwich in com. Kantie, in focagio, & valet per annum, &c. ij. l. xij. s. iiij. d. 80.
- [261.] Et quod manerium de Barnack, & cetera premissa in Barnack, Baynton, &c. tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. xxix. l. 81.
- [262.] Et quod predictum manerium de Pylsgate, & cetera premissa in Pylsgate, Barnack, Badington, Walcot, Sowthorpe, & [parochia] S. Martini in Stanford, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. xij. l. vj. s. viij. d. 82.
- [263.] Et quod predictum manerium de Thorpe & Aychurche, & advocatio rectorie ibidem, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum &c. xxvij. l. x. s. vij. d. 83.
- [264.] Et quod predicta premissa in Colliweston, nuper pertinentia nuper dissoluti prioratus S. Michaelis, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. j. l. viij. s. 84.
- [265.] Et quod predictae terre, & cetera premissa, vocata [Chappel Lands, viz. terre capellarum] de Trinity Chappel, S. Thomas Chappel, S. Johns Chappel upon Stanford Bridge, & S. Mary in Deeping; & alie terre in Stanford, Pylsgate, Stepington, Helpston, Paston, Worthorpe, Burghley, & Ketton, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum &c. v. s. vj. d. 85.
- [266.] Et quod predicta premissa in Syble-Haveningham, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. vj. s. viij. d. 88.
- [267.] Et quod predicta premissa in Gestingthorpe, alias Gesthorpe, Bulmur, & Belchamp-water, nuper Johannis Browne, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. vj. l. xij. s. iiij. d. 89, 90.
- [268.] Et quod predicta clausa terre, & cetera premissa in Awdburge, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. ij. l. vj. s. viij. d. 92.
- [269.] Et quod predicta premissa in Rombalkirke, & advocatio ecclesie ibidem, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. j. l. xv. s. 93.
- [270.] Et quod predictum manerium de Thornbergh, & cetera premissa ibidem, tenentur de manerio de Tanfield, per servitium militare, & valent per annum, &c. j. l. vj. s. viij. d. 94.
- [271.] Et quod predictum manerium de Newton Kyme, & advocatio [ecclesie] ibidem, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. vj. l. xij. s. iiij. d. 95.
- [272.] Et quod predicta premissa in civitate Ebor. tenentur in libero burgagio, & valent per annum, &c. ij. l. 97.

99. [273.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, vocatum Burghley House, cum pertinentiis, in parochiis S. Clementis Dacorum & S. Martini in campis, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. iiij. l.
100. [274.] Et quod predicta premissa vocata Le Flower de Luce, & quatuor cotagia, & unum gardinum, tenentur de magistro Hospitii De La Savoy, in focagio, per fidelitatem & valent per annum, &c. ij. l.
101. [275.] Et quod predictum mesuagium vocatum Le Hartes Horne, tenetur de dicta D. regina, ut de ducatu suo de Lancast. in focagio.
102. [276.] Et quod aliud mesuagium in parochia S. Clementis Dacorum, & duo stabula, tenentur ut supra, & valent per annum iiij. l.
103. [277.] Et quod predictum gardinum & horreum, & cetera premissa, nuper Richardi Andrews & Johannis Howe, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quartam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. iiij. l. vj. s. viij. d.
104. [277.] Et quod predictum gardinum & horreum, & cetera premissa, nuper Richardi Andrews & Johannis Howe, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quartam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. iiij. l. vj. s. viij. d.
105. [278.] Et quod predicta premissa, vocato Fryers Pyes, tenentur de dicta D. regina per quartam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. iiij. s. v. d.
106. [279.] Et quod predictum manerium de Notingbarnes, cum pertinentiis, tenetur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quadragesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valet per annum, &c. iiij. l.
109. [280.] Et quod predictum dominium & manerium de Stanford, cum tolnetis & mercato ibidem, & alie terre in Stanford predicta, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quadragesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. xxv. l. ix. s. ij. d.
110. [281.] Et quod predicta pastura in Depinge, vocata Cramer, dicta tenementa, & viginti novem acre terre, & tres rode pasture ibidem; & premissa, vocata Old-Bull-Pit-Close, & Gulls-Green; tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East Greenwich in com. Kantie, & valent per annum, &c. ij. s.
111. [281.] Et quod predicta pastura in Depinge, vocata Cramer, dicta tenementa, & viginti novem acre terre, & tres rode pasture ibidem; & premissa, vocata Old-Bull-Pit-Close, & Gulls-Green; tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East Greenwich in com. Kantie, & valent per annum, &c. ij. s.
112. [282.] Et quod predictum castrum, dominium, & manerium de Maxey; clausum, vocatum Crakholme; pratum, vocatum North-Ash-Pot; quatuor acre prati in Grindal; [clausure] vocate Pinfold & Lambeth Gate; & terre, vocate Jacksons Tenement; tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per centum partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. lvij. l. v. s. vd. ob.
113. [282.] Et quod predictum castrum, dominium, & manerium de Maxey; clausum, vocatum Crakholme; pratum, vocatum North-Ash-Pot; quatuor acre prati in Grindal; [clausure] vocate Pinfold & Lambeth Gate; & terre, vocate Jacksons Tenement; tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per centum partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. lvij. l. v. s. vd. ob.
115. [283.] Et quod predictum manerium de West-Tanfield, & omnia premissa, in com. Ebor. predicto Willielmo D. Burghley (& heredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis) per dictam D. reginam concessu, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quinquagesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. cxxxij. l.
116. [283.] Et quod predictum manerium de West-Tanfield, & omnia premissa, in com. Ebor. predicto Willielmo D. Burghley (& heredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis) per dictam D. reginam concessu, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quinquagesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, &c. cxxxij. l.
119. [284.] Et quod predictum dominium & manerium de Thurleby, & cetera premissa vocata Tanholte, Tanholte Herne, Le New Close, Le Fryth, Rumble Furrowes, Le Bynn, Oxney Leys, Le Carre; premissa in hundredo de Nesse-Burghe; manerium de Sowthorppe, & Thomas Wood; tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East-Greenwich, in focagio & non in capite, & valent per annum, &c. xxv. l. v. s. ob.
120. [284.] Et quod predictum dominium & manerium de Thurleby, & cetera premissa vocata Tanholte, Tanholte Herne, Le New Close, Le Fryth, Rumble Furrowes, Le Bynn, Oxney Leys, Le Carre; premissa in hundredo de Nesse-Burghe; manerium de Sowthorppe, & Thomas Wood; tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East-Greenwich, in focagio & non in capite, & valent per annum, &c. xxv. l. v. s. ob.
221. [284.] Et quod predictum dominium & manerium de Thurleby, & cetera premissa vocata Tanholte, Tanholte Herne, Le New Close, Le Fryth, Rumble Furrowes, Le Bynn, Oxney Leys, Le Carre; premissa in hundredo de Nesse-Burghe; manerium de Sowthorppe, & Thomas Wood; tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de manerio suo de East-Greenwich, in focagio & non in capite, & valent per annum, &c. xxv. l. v. s. ob.
122. [285.] Et quod predictae terre in Stanford, vocate Chapter Lands, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. v. s.
123. [286.] Et quod predictum manerium de Gretforde, & cetera premissa, nuper dicti comitis Bedford & Willielmi Russel militis, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. iiij. l. xvij. s. iiij. d.
127. [287.] Et quod predictum manerium de Thedilthorpe, & cetera premissa marchionis Northampton, tenentur de dicta D. regina, ut de ducatu suo Lancast. per redditum trium solidorum & quatuor denariorum, & valent per annum, &c. xxij. l. xv. s. xj. d.
124. [288.] Et quod predictum manerium de Preston & Uppingham, & premissa ibidem, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per servitium militare, & valent &c. xxij. l. xv. s. jxd.
130. [289.] Et quod predicta reversio predicti manerii de Easton, & advocatio ecclesie ibidem, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, &c. xxiiij. l. xvij. s. v. d.
143. [290.] Et quod predictum manerium de Tofte & Lownde, & cetera premissa in Tofte, Lownde, Manthorpe, Wytham, Obthorpe, & Rownden, tenentur de quo, &c. ignorant, & valent per annum, xi. l. o. s. iiij. d.

[291.] Et

[291.] Et quod predictum manerium de Effingden, & parcus de Effingden, & cetera premissa ibidem, tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quadragesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent per annum, *£c.* xx. *l.* 146, 147,

[292.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, vocatum Le Neate, & cetera premissa in parochia S. Margarete Westm. tenentur de dicta D. regina in capite, per quadragesimam partem unius feodi militaris, & valent, *£c.* iij. *l.* vj. *s.* viij. *d.* per annum. 149.

[293.] Et quod predictum mesuagium, & cetera omnia premissa in Edmonton, Tottenham, & Enfield, tenentur de quo, *£c.* ignorant, & valent per annum, *£c.* vj. *l.* xij. *s.* iij. *d.* A numero 150. ad 169. inclus.

[294.] Et quod predictum manerium de Theobalds, & omnia alia maneria, & cetera premissa quecunque ibidem, tenentur de quo, *£c.* ignorant, & valent per annum, *£c.* xxv. *l.* A numero 172. ad 185. inclus.

[295.] Et ulterius juratos predicti, super sacramentum suum predictum, dicunt,

[296.] Quod prenobilis Thomas Cecill est filius & heres propinquior predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley, &c. & etatis quinquaginta sex annorum, & amplius, tempore mortis predicti Willielmi nuper D. Burghley, &c.

[297.] Et insuper, *£c.*

[298.] Quod neque predictus Willielmus D. Burghley, nec aliquis alius, nec alii aliqui, ad ejus usum, habuit seu tenuit, habuerunt seu tenuerunt, aliqua alia sive plura castra, dominia, maneria, mesuagia, terras, tenementa aut hereditamenta, in dicto com. Lincoln, seu alibi, in dominio, reversione, aut in servitio, dicto die quo obiit, aliter quam ut supra dictum est, ad eorum notitiam.

Julii 10. examinatum per W^m. Grymes.

NUMBER XXX.

Thomas Lord Burghley's letter to Sir John Hubert, desiring him to excuse his lordship to his friends at court from being made an earl.

Sir John Hubbert,

1. **Y**OR letters fownd me in such estate, as rather I desyred thre dayes ease of payne, Jan. 12. 1603. 1 Ja. 1. then to delyght to thynke of anny tytle of honnour. Ex autogra- pho penes editorem.

2. I am resolvyd to contente my selfe with this estate I have of a baron. And my present estate of lyvyng, howsoever those of the world hath enlargyd it, I fynde lyttel inough to meyntane the degree I am in. And I am sure they that succede me wyl be less hable to maynteyne it then I am, confydering ther wyll goo owt of the baronage thre yonger broothers lyvyngts.

3. This is all I can wryte unto yow at this tyme, being full of payne; & therfore yow must be content wyth this my brefe wrytyng. And I give yow my very hartie thanks for yor good wyshes, & thynk my selfe beholding to those my frendes that had care of me therin. And so I rest

Burleigh this 12th
of Jannuary, 1603.

Yor assurid frend,
Tho. Burghley.

I have delyveryd to yor footeman tenne shyllyngs for his charges.

NUMBER XXXI.

A letter to John Jegon bp. of Norwich, giving an account of the uneasyness & debates at court about the puritans. By anonymous. Feb. 14. 1604. 2 Jac. 1. E collect MS. Clar. Bakeri.

To the right honourable my very good lord, my lord the bp. of Norwich. These.

Right honourable, my very good lord,

1. **M**EETING with so very convenient a messenger as this my loving cowzin, I could not omitt my most bounden duty of writing to your lordship at this present.

2. The occurrences of the time, which perhaps your lordship is not ignorant of, are especially about the matter of religion.

3. On Saturday last, being the ix. of this present, there was a petition delivered to his majesty by three or four knights of Northamptonshire, in favour of the ministers which refuse subscription. Whereat his majesty took such a deep impression, as the next day being Sunday, he sat viij. howers in councill with the lords. In this meeting, hee first most bitterly inveighed against the puritans, saying, 'that the revolt in the Low Countries, which hath lasted ever since he was borne, & whereof he never expected to see an ende, began first by a petition for matters of religion; & so did all the troubles in Scotland. That his mother & he, from their cradles, had bene haunted with a *puritan divell*, which he feared would not leave him to his grave. And that he would hazard his crowne, but he would suppress those malicious spirits.'

4. From the puritans he proceeded to the papists, protesting 'his utter detestation of their superstitious religion; & that he was so far from favouring it, as, if he thought his sonne & heyre after him would give any tolleration thereunto, he would wish him fairly buried before his eyes.'

5. Besides, he charged the lords of the council & the bishops present, that 'they should take care themselves & give order to the judges of the land, to the justices & other inferior officers, to see the lawes speedily executed, with all rigour, against both the said extreames.'

6. Hereupon yesterday, being Ashwednesday, the lordes spiritual & temporal, & judges of the land, giving their charge to the gentlemen of the country, in the star-chamber, as the manner is at the ende of every terme, 'declared his majestyes pleasure, shewing withall, in most vehement manner, how much themselves were incensed against the disturbers of the state in both extremes.'

7. My lord chancellor delivered his speech with tears. He asked three questions.

8. The first, of the lordes of the councill, 'whither to gather handes, to move his majestie by petition in matter of religion (as certain puritan gentlemen went about) were not a matter tending to sedition & rebellion?' They all answered, 'Yea.'

9. The second was to the judges; 'whither those men that were deprived for not conforming themselves, could be restored by lawe?' They answered, 'No.'

10. The third was, concerning papists.

11. Thus much I am bold rudely to relate to your lordship, not doubting but you are already, or shalbe, more particularly informed by my lordes the bishops that were present. And so, with acknowledgment of my ever bounden duty, I rest

Lond. 14. Feb. 1604.

Your lordships ever to be commanded,

[The subscription torn.]

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER VI.

NUMBER I.

The manner of the sickness & death of Prince Henry, anno 1612. copied from a MS. of John [More late lord] bishop of Ely, by the very reverend & learned Mr. Tho. Baker, S. T. B. & from Mr. Baker's copy, transcribed by the editor.

1. **O**N Sondaye the 1. Nov. & viii. day of his sickness, accordinge to their former agree-^{Obiit 6. Nov.} ment, after much adoe, Mr. Butler refusing to consent that he should be let blood, ^{1612.} because as he said, it was the eight daye (proffering to have left them, untill hee was forced to ^{10. Jac. 1.} staye & give his consent) Dr. Hamon & others proving unto him that it was not the 8. daye, his highnes being ill of a long time before, howsoever he stranglie, with a wonderfull courage & patience concealed the same.
2. His highnes being still all after one, in presence of the aforesaid doctors & divers others of very good worth, in the morninge was drawne out of the median of his right arme seven or eight ounces of Bloode. During which tyme he faynted not, bleedinge well & abundantlye; desiringe & callinge to them to take more, as they were about to stop the same, findinge some ease as it were upon the instant.
3. The blood being cold, was seene of all to be thinne, corrupt & putrid, with colloricke & blewish water above, without any fibres or small stringes therein, scarce congealed.
4. This day, after the bleedinge, he found great ease; in so muche as in the beginninge of his sickness, he had not found himselfe soe well, his pulse inclining to a more gentle motion, missing his former wonted cruell doublings; & his latter accidents being lesse & more milde.
5. This afternoone he was visited by his father, mother, brother, sister, the pallsgrave, with divers others of the courte; all which, conceiving good hope, departed from thence reasonable chearfull. Yet the night, though better than others, he passed unquietlie.
6. On Monday 2. Nov. & 9th. of his sickness, he became worse than ever, the great redoublinge coming upon him, accompanied with readnes of face, shortnes of breath, increase of drowth, blacknes of his tongue, with excessive heate (somewhat lesse [indeed] than it was the 7. daye) [which] with the increase of all the former accidents tormented him much. Briefly so many evill signes appeared, that some of the doctors then plainly affirmed, that by violence of the disease, the blood & humours were retyred in abundance, with great violence, towards the brayne, filling the vaynes abundantlye (as afterwards in the openinge did appeare) by reason whereof the payne of his head was extream great: his spiritts being as it were overcome.
7. This morninge Dr. Atkins, a physitian of London, famous for his practyce, honestie & learninge, was sent for by his majestie to assiste the reste in the cure. Whose opinyon, as they said,

said, was that highnes disease was a corrupt, putrid feaver, the seate whereof was under the lyver in the first passages; the malignitye whereof, he thought, by reason of the putrifaction in almost the highest degree, was venomous.

8. This day & the next hee was visited by the kinge his father & others of the courte, whose exceeding sorrowe I cannot expresse. Yet were they still fed with some good small hopes of his recoverye.

9. All this while, although hee grewe every daye worse & worse, yett none discouraged him with any speeches of deathe, so loth were they to thinke of his departure. Hee himself being so tormented with this & the next dayes sickness, that hee could not thinke thereof. Or yf he had, yet the phisicians courage & hope of life (which good opinion, his unspeakable patience, not any waye complayninge, so that he could not have beene knowne to be sicke but by his lookes, moved them to conceyve) therefore telling him there was noe daunger, dashed the same.

10. This night came uppon him greater alienation of braine, ravyng & idle speeches out of purpose, calling for his cloathes & his rapier, &c. Sayinge, he must be gone, hee would not staye; &, I knowe not what els; to the great griefe of all that heard him, whose hopes nowe began to vanishe.

11. On Tuesday 3. Nov. & 10. of his sickness, he became worse than before; all his former accidents increasing exceedingly; his boundinges being turned into convulsions, his raving & benumminge greater; the feaver more vyolent. Whereupon bleedinge was agayne proposed by Dr. Mayerne & the favorers thereof, who still affirmed that hee did mislike the too sparing proceeding with his highness, alledging that in this case of extremitye, they must (if they meant to save his lyfe) proceed in the cure, as though it were some meane person, forgetting him to be a prince whome they had nowe in hand; otherwise, he said, for ought he sawe, because he was a prince he must dye. But yf he were a meane person, he might be saved.

12. But this his opinion being disallowed of most, they contynued & increased their cordials; gyving unto him a glyster, which brought away abundance of corrupt & putrid matter, together with some raysons, which (as was thought) he had eaten twelve dayes before.

13. This daye also, for easing of the extreame payne of his head, the hayer was shaven away, & pidgeons applyed to lessen & draw away the humours of that superfluous bloode from the head; which he endured with wonderfull & admirable patience, as though he had been insensible of payne. Yet all without any good, save perhaps some small & seeminge hope of comfort for the present.

14. Now begaune the pylots who guyded the frayle bark of his highnes bodye almost to despayre to escape the daungers of ensueing tempests; some of whose lookes did now, more than ever, discourage the rest. For this night he became very weake, the feaver augmentinge, the raving becoming worse than ever; in which he began to tosse & tumble, to singe in his sleepe, proffering to have leaped out of the bedd, gathering the sheets together; the convulsions being more vyolent: in which extremity his tongue, mouth & throat being more dry than ever, yett called he not for any kinde of moysture, not complayninge of thirst. Which evidently shewed, that the vehemencye of the disease had overcome the seate of reason; otherwise hee could not but have complayned, as hee did before.

15. On Wednesday, 4. Nov. & 11th. of his sickness, all hopes of recoverye were lesse than ever. The physicians, chirurgeons, & apothecaries seeminge to be dismayed, but that lyke stoute pylotts, they did beare it out bravely so longe as was possible. Yet, as men perplexed in such an extremity, the moste part were of opinion, that the crisis was to be seene before a finall dissolucion; of which there was as yett small appearance. All the former accidents meanwhile encreased, the whole world beginninge to be affrayed. This daye a cock was cloven by the backe, & applyed to the soles of his feete. But in vayne. The cordials also were redoubled in number & quantitie, but without any proffitt.

16. This afternoone his majestie hearinge of his undoubted daunger (although more sorrowful then at other tyme) came to see hym; but beinge advertised how matters went & were lykelye to goe, & what condition of grief it would bee unto hym to see his best beloved sonne

in

in that extremitie, hee was, at last, perswaded to part without visitation; yet giveinge order & command before his departure, that from thenceforth (because his highnes way contynuallie molested with a number, who, out of their love, came to visit) noe creature should be admitted to see hym, save those who, of necessity, must attend upon him; untill the event & yssue of his disease were seene. Which was accordingly done. His highnes for his more ease, being removed into another more larger & quieter chamber.

17. But nowe all thinges appeared to be out of frame, confusedlye evill, without hope of amendment; whereof the archbishop of Canterbury hearing, hee made soe much the more haste unto his highnes. Where (after some discourse fitting that tyme, seeing soe much care to be taken for the mortall body, the more immortal soule being neglected) hee asked his highnes, whether there had bene any prayers said in his chamber since his sicknes, or noe? To whom hee answered that there had not. Alleadginge the cause to have bene the contynuall toyle of the doctors, apothecarys & chirurgeons about him. And further, that, untill nowe, hee was not putt in mynde thereof. But that, for all that, he had not fayled, to praye quietlye by himself. Which his aunswere pleasing them well, the archbishop againe demaunded, yf his highnes would nowe from thenceforth be contented to have prayers said in his chamber. Which he willingly assented unto; asking, which of his chaplaynes were there present amongst them? Finding that Dr. Milbourne, dean of Rochester, was there present, hee willed the said deane to be called; as beinge one, whom for his learninge & carriage & profitable teachinge, above all the rest, hee ever affected & respected.

18. The archbishop meanwhile, not willinge too muche to disquiett his highnes for that tyme, being departed; the aforesaid dean of Rochester was called for to saye prayers that eveninge at his highnes bed side. Where, speakinge somewhat lowe, fearing to offend his distempered eares; his highnes wylled hym to spake aloud; thereafter repeating the confession of his faith word by word after him. From henceforth the foresaid deane contynued to praye daylie with hym, att hys beddside, untill his departure. That night was as unquiet as the rest.

19. On Thursday morning, the 5. Nov. & 12th. of his sickness, newes was sent unto his majestie of the undoubted daunger. And that there nowe remayned noe hope or meanes of his highnes recoverie; but with desperate & daungerous attempts. Which his majesty considering, gave leave & absolute power to Dr. Mayerne (his chief physicion) to do what he woulde of himselfe, without advice of the rest; yf, in such an extremitie, it were possible to doe any thing for his highnes safetie.

20. But hee, weighing the greatnes of the cure & eminencye of the daunger, would not, for all that, adventure to doe any thinge of himself, without advice of the rest (which hee always tooke) sayinge, that yt should never be said in after ages, that hee had kyled the kynges eldest sonne.

21. His majestie meane while (whose sorrowe noe tongue can expresse) not willinge, nor able to staye so neere the gates of so extreme a sorrow; more lyke a dead than a lyving man, full of most wonderfull heavynesse, removed to Theobaldes (a howse twelve myles from London) there to expect the doleful event.

22. Meane while amongst the doctors Mayerne, Hamon, Butler & Atkins, bleedinge was now the third tyme proposed. Some of them (as, I thinke, Dr. Mayerne) affirming that the bloode, with the vapors beinge vyolentlye thrust upwards, fillinge the brayne, did cause, by maligne acrimonye & quantitie thereof, raveinge & convulsions without accidents (although without seeminge payne) because the sperits were oppressed, which did put his highnes in eminent daunger, more than the burnings. The cause whereof was within the ventricles; as also the hott & chollericke bloode in the membranes.

23. All which considered, & that his highnes was yet of sufficient strength of bodye, his pulse also able to endure, they sayde, the openinge of a vayne was in their judgment the onelye meanes left. But the rest of the councell, mislikeinge this advice, did conclude to double & triple the cordials; makeinge revulsion from the head with a glister; whose working was to small effect, save that his highnes became more sensible thereafter.

24. In which tyme the archbishop of Canterbury, hearing of the daunger, came unto his highnes in great haste. Whoe, finding him in extreame daunger, he thought it now, more than high tyme, to goe about another kind of cure. And therefore, like a wise & skillfull physicion, first trying the humor of his patient before he would proceede in the cure, he addressed himself gently & mildly to aske, howe his highnes found himself since his departure. At whose replye, seeing every thing amiss, hee beganne againe further to feelee his mynde. First preparying hym his antidote against the feare of death, that the preparation thereunto, meditation & thinking thereof, could [not,] nor would bryng death the sooner, but the contrarye, rayther arminge him soe much the more against it. Withall putting hym in mynde of the excellencye & immortalitie of the soule, with the unspeakable joyes prepared for Gods children; & of the baseness & misery of this earth, with all the vayne, inconstant, momentarye & frayle pleasures thereof, in respect of heavenly joyes; with manye other most excellent meditations against the feare of death.

25. Havinge thus prepared him to heare, he went further, puttinge hym in mynde of the exceedinge greate daunger he was in; & that, although he might recover (as hee hoped he should) yett hee might alsoe dye. That sure itt was an inevitable & irrevocable necessitye, that all men must once dye, late or sooner (death beinge the reward of sinne.) He asked, if it should soe fall out, whether or noe hee was well pleased to submitt himself to the will of God? To which he aunswered, Yes, with all my hearte.

26. Then the archbishop went on, demandinge questions of his faith. First, of the religion & church wherein hee lyved? Which his highnes acknowledged to be the onely true church, wherein onely, & without which there was noe salvation.

27. Then of his faith in Christ onely, by him & in him, without anye merittes of his owne; beinge assured of remission of all his sinnes? Which hee professed hee did; hopeinge & trusting onely therein.

28. Then of the resurrection of the bodye, lyfe everlastinge, & the joyes of heaven? All which he confessed he believed; hopeinge, with all saints, to enjoye the same.

29. This conference, with a great deale more, the archbishop had with him to this purpose. Which gave unto him, & others neere (& maye alsoe gyve unto yow) absolute satisfaction of his soules health, yf, thereunto, his life be considered.

30. After which, fearing he should too much disquiet him, with many good exhortations, hee tooke leave for that tyme.

31. This day, beinge the 5. Nov. (a daye of everlastinge remembraunce & thanksgivinge for our deliveraunce from the powder treason) was order given every where, unto all churches, to praye for his highnes; untill when the great daunger was unknowne to the commons. Which was, effectuallye as ever, untill his death performed.

32. This daye, & at sundrye other tymes since his confusion of speech, he would many tymes call upon Sir David Murraye, kt. (the onely man in whom he had always putt chiefe trust) by his name, David, David, David; whoe, when hee came unto his highness, demandinge his pleasure? Extremitie of payne & stupefaction of senses confoundinge his speeche, sigheinge he did replye, 'I would saye somewhat, but I cannot utter it.' Which fourme he still used, soe long as hee had any perfect sence or memory.

33. This daye also, but too late to assist the rest, came Dr. Palmer & Dr. Giffard, famous phisicians for their honestie & learninge. Whoe, with the former fower, went all to a consultation, what nowe remayned finally to be done? Wherein by some, as they say, was againe propounded the necessitye of bleeding. The opportunitye whereof, by the evacuation of his bellye, was nowe overpassed.

34. In the end, the doctors, beinge before this despairinge of his recovery, did at last agree upon *diascordium*, as the onely meane, under God, nowe remayninge. Which, tempered with cooler cordials, was given him, in the presence of many honourable gentlemen, about 10 a clocke at night. The operation whereof was small or none. Neyther all this while did nature of it selfe inclyne towards sweatinge. And, to force the same, they thought it to noe purpose.

35. This

35. This night was unquiett as the rest. His accidents remayninge in the same state; nowe & then speakinge, but soe confusedly, that hee could not be understood. Amonge the rest, this night about midnight, Smith, his maiesties chirurgeon, sitting on his beddes side, his highnes pulled unto him by the hayre, speaking unto him somewhat, but soe confusedlye, by reason of the ratlinge of his throate, that hee could not be understood. Which his highnes perceyvinge, giving a most grievous sighe, as it were in anger, turned him from him. Thereafter, unless he were urged, never speaking unto him or any.

36. In this extremitye, Sir David Murraye (whoe, in this one death, suffered many) came unto him; intreatinge him & asking him, that yf he had anye thinge to saye that troubled him, that he would betimes make knowne his mynde. But his speritts being overcome & nature weake, hee was not able to saye anye thinge, save, that of all other businesse, he gave order for the burninge of a number of letters in a certayne cabynett in his closett; which presently after his death was done.

37. Not longe after, as I thinke, on Friday morninge about 3. a clock, his back-bone, shoulder, armes, & tongue (by reason of the terrible vyolence of the convulsions) disjoyntinge, devided themselves; the effects shewing, that his retentyve power was gone, the speritts subdued, the seate of reason overcome, and nature spent. In which extremitye, fayntinge & foundinge, he seemed twice or thrice to be quite gone. Att which tyme there arose wonderfull great shoutinges, weeping & cryeing in the chamber, courts & adjoyning streets; which was soe great, together with that els which they used, that they brought him agayne. This crye was so greate, that all those in the streets thought he had bene dead. Whereuppon it went for the most part currant in the citty & cuntrye, that he was gone.

38. I am not able to mention the unspeakable sorrowe, which every where was for this woeful news: chieflye, in that doleful howse. You may imagine noe thought can think thereof, no understandinge conceyve the same. This little which I have said, overlaiding my weakness.

39. Thus, given over of all into the handes of God, did his highnes lye in extreame payne; duryng which, still nowe & then (tyll two or three houres before his death) looking upp, & speaking or endeavouringe to speake; which, for confusion & extremity of payne, beinge soe neere gone, could not be understood.

40. All the world in this dispayre were readye to bringe cordiall waters, diophoreticke, & quintessentiaall speritts to be given unto hym. Amongst which one in the forenoone was ministred, which sett that little nature remayninge on worke, forcing a small sweate, which, too late, was the first hee had.

41. Sir Walter Rawleigh alsoe did send another from the Tower. Which whether or noe to give him, they did awhile deliberate.

42. After the operation of the first, his highnes rested quiettlye a little while; presentlye after fallinge into his former extremities.

43. Whereuppon (as the last desperate remedy) with the leave & advice of the lords of the councell there present, the cordyall sent by Sir Walter Rawleigh, after it had bene tasted & proved, was given unto him: but in vayne. Save that forcing that sparke of lyfe that remayned, itt brought hym again into a sweate. After which, as before, hee had some rest for a little while. But noe remedye; death would needes be conqueror. In vayne dyd they stryve against the streame. For he shortlye after became wonderfull ill agayne; fight & sence faylinge: as also all the infallible signes of death of approaching.

44. In which extremity the archbishop of Canterbury being there present; seeinge it was nowe the tyme of tymes, before the last gasp, to minister some comforte to his highnes (yf as yet there were any sence remayninge) came unto him; first, speakinge aloud, putting him in mynde of all thinges he had delivered unto hym the day before in his perfect sence; calling alowd in his eare, to remember Christ Jesus, to believe, hope & trust onely in him, with assured confidence of mercy; to lifte up his harte & prepare him to meete the Lord Jesus, with many other devine exhortations. Thereafter calling more lowd than ever thrice together in his eare, 'Sir, heare yow me?' In certaine signe of your faith & hope of the blessed resurrection,

tion, give us, for our comforte, a signe by liftinge upp of your handes. Which hee did, lifting upp both his handes togeather.

45. Agayne hee desyred him, yett to give another signe, by stirringe of his eyes. Which having done, they lett him alone. For the archbishop had, with streames of teares powred out at his beddes side, a most exceeding, powerful, passionate prayer in the howse.

46. All this while alsoe, from 3. a clocke in the morning untill night, there was contynuall prayer in the howse & in every place where the daunger was knowne; by which, his tyme growinge nearer & nearer, hee grew weaker & weaker.

47. Thus did he lye patientlye, stryvinge betwixt death & life; unavoidable necessitye & Gods will forcing patience. And again, the invincible courage & magnanimity (loth to be overcome) shewing some indignation & contempt of death. Yea death itself (for all his cruelty) stood a long while, hovering in doubt what to do. Soe did his highnes younge yeares, his triumphes at hand, the tears & exceeding sorrowe of father, mother, brother & sister, the howlinge cries of his servauntes, & of the whole land whose said, her losse above all was most unspeakable—move his hard harte to pittye! But greater crye before this having outcryed their cries, even the cries of our sinnes, there was no remedye. For death, although unwilling, not being able to resist the forepassed decree, must needs strike the cruell stroke. Many times did hee, from that morning untill night, offer to shoote & thrust in his dart a little; yet presently pulling it back againe, as it were of purpose delaying the tyme, expecting some mercifull message from heaven; untill at last the clowdie night, bewraying the irrevocable doome of Natures decaye, the excesse of payne having taken away the sense thereof, of meer pittye, that thereby he might open unto him the doore of heaven for his passage unto glory, being loath that the angells, who had longe attended to conveye his soul unto heaven, should make any further staye, he thrust his darte quyte thorough.

48. After which his highnes quietly, gentlye, & patientlye half a quarter, or thereabouts, before 8. a clocke at night, yielded upp his sperits unto his immortal Maker, Saviour & Restorer, being attended unto heaven with as many prayers, teares & strong cries, as ever soule was, on Friday the 6. Nov. 1612.

49. The corpes shortly after (as the custome is) was layed alonge uppon the table on the floore, being the fayrest, cleereft, & best proportioned, without any kinde of spot or blemishe, as ever was seene.

NUMBER II.

Matters observed at the opening of Prince Henry's body. From the same MS.

Nov. 7. 1612. I.
10 Jac. I.

ON the morrowe after came the lords of the councell, by appointment from his majestie, to give order for the openinge of his body, &c. which was the same night effected, about five a clocke in the eveninge, in presence of the physicions & chirurgions who assisted the cure, together with the physicion of the Prince Palatine, with many other knights & gentlemen in the chamber where he died, by the chirurgions of his majestie & his late highnes. The relation whereof under all their hands, as it was sent unto his majestie is as followeth.

After the opening of the most illustrious prince, we observed theis thinges in the vyene.

2. First, that his lyver was more pale then it should bee, & in divers places wanne & lyke lead. And the gawle was without gawle & choller, & full of wynde.

3. Secondly, his spleene was, in divers places, unnaturallie blacke.

4. Thirdly, his stomach was without any manner of fault or imperfection.

5. Fourthly, his midriffe was in many places blackishe.

6. Fifthlye, his lunges were blacke, & in many places spotted, & full of much corruption.

7. Sixthlye, hee had the veynes of the hinder parte of his heade, so full of bloode, & the passages & hollowe places of his brayne full of much cleere water.

The truth of this relation wee make good by the subscription of our names, Nov. 7. 1612.

Mr. Mayerne.

Henry Atkins.

John Hammond.

Richard Palmer.

Jo. Gifford.

Wm. Butler.

NUMBER

NUMBER III.

Some account of the funeral of Prince Henry. From the same MS.

1. **T**HE tyme of the funeral nowe approachinge, on Thursday the third Dec. the coffin was removed from the chamber where it stoode all this while, unto the privye chamber, there being watched for all that night. Dec. ...
1612.
10. Jac. 1.

2. On the morrowe it was removed from thence unto the presence chamber, where itt remayned all that night, untill the next daye beinge Saterdaye, att three a clocke in the afternoone.

3. Att which tyme his crowne & capp of state were sett uppon a quishion att the end of the coffin. After which the heraultes, marchinge before the same, the coffin was removed, by the gentlemen of his pryvye chamber, unto the greate chamber, where his guard attended; in which itt was sett downe, for the space of a quarter of an hower.

4. Thereafter, being lifted againe by the foresaid gentlemen, it was brought down the stayres, towards the chappell; where agayne, for a pretty while, it was set downe in the courte. Where being lifted agayne, the gentlemen of his majesties chappel, singyng mournful ditties before it, it was brought into the chappel, & there placed under a canopie, sett with greate armes of the Unyon at full, chayned with divers other scutcheons of severall arms, there to remayne unto the funeral daye.

5. This Sondaye at night before the funerall, his representation was brought; made, in soe short warninge, as lyke him as possiblye they could; & apparelled with clothes, having his creation robes about the same; his capp & crowne uppon his head; his garter & collar, with a George, aboute his neck; his golden staff in his right hand, lying crosse a little. Brieflye every thinge just as hee was apparelled at the tyme of his creation. Which being done, it was layd on the backe on the coffin, & fast bound to the same. The head thereof beinge supported by two quishions, just as it was to be drawne along the streets in the funerall chariotte, drawne by eight black horses, decked with his severall scutcheons & plumes.

NUMBER IV.

The observations of Mr. [John] Bowles,¹ chaplain to the lord treasurer Sir Rob. Cecill earl of Salisbury, as to the carriage of the said earl in his last sickness, after he went from London to the Bath, until the time of his death; being a true copy of the account which the said Mr. Bowles delivered unto the right reverend James Mountague, lord bishop of Bath & Wells.

A plaine & true relation of those thinges I observed in my lords sicknes, since his goeing to the Bath.

Reverend & my singular good lord,

1. **Y**OW shall reade in this diarie a rude & artles discourse, which notwithstanding is thearfore moste naturall, because lesse artificial. This beinge my onelye preface, that, to my utmost knowledge & remembraunce, heare is nothing but simple truthe & veritie; wherein I have not raked togeather all I hard passed, but passinge over many thinges, I incist in the most remarkable. Which thearefore I send to your lordshipp that you may knowe the truthe of all thinges, from one whoe (thearein woulde imitate the primitive Christians) that *had rather die than lie*. Obiit Maij 24.
1612.
10 Jac. 1. Ex
exemplari
quodam an-
tiquo MS.
penes edito-
rem cui D.D.
illustriss.
Theophilus
Hastings Ve-
nantoduni
comes iij.
Decembris,
MDCCXXXI.

2. Wee went from Kensington the 28. of Aprill, & lodged at my lord Chandois his howse in Ditton. Wheare, when I came to my lord, he bad me, 'welcome;' & toulde me, 'I should goe with him a longe & a troublesome journie.' I replied, 'that it was my dutie so to doe.' And my lord heareuppon fell into a doble discourse. First of Nature, then of Resolution. 'Of Nature, that he thanked God that he had lefte his sonne that morninge (whome he so loved, that he woulde willingly die for him) without the earninge of his bowels, or any distempered

¹ 'John Bowles, S. T. P. was installed dean of Sarum, . . . July 1620. consecrated bishop of Rochester

' 7 Feb. 1629. died 9. Oct. 1637. & was buried in S. Pauls Cathedral, London.' *Le Neve's Fasti.*

passion or affection. Of Resolution, that he had made his audit even with God. That he did neither feare death nor affect lief; but leste it to the blessed will of God. Knowinge full well, that, by how much [the] sooner he should dye, by soe much [the] sooner should he goe to heaven: which, if he should not attaine, he weare of all men the most miserable. Further he was resolved (yf God soe pleased, [for] that it was all one to him) to be buried in Bathe church; knowinge, that, from any place, there was a meanes of resurrection & a waye to heaven.

3. Then he fell to prayer to God, for the pardon of his particular synnes. And withall made a protestation, 'that for his parte, there was never a man in the worlde, but he coulde take him by the hande, yf he now weare a dyinge;' soe great was the extent of his love & charitie.

Apr. 29.

4. April 29. wee went forward to Cowson (my Lord Knowles his howse) wheare, in the waie, my lord was something moved, because his close chaire did not follow him; & because the coache was not so easie as it might have beene. But, being come to Cowson, & sett in his chamber, wee founde my lorde museing, and at last he brake out into these speeches. 'Yow will saye, I am impatient. Alas! What would yow have me to doe when my servaunts doe forgett themselves so much, that, if I had not rememberd my self, I had not come hither this night?' It was toulde him, 'that yf his servaunts committed anie faultes, it was out of error. And that there love was such unto him, that they woulde doe any servile worke with all joye for his lordships health & ease.' 'I knowe it,' quoth my lord. Then said the replier, 'But, Sir, yow neede not, trouble your self, which breedes passions in yow, & is hurtfull for yow.' 'Well,' saith he, 'God knowes it is my paine & weaknes; but I will forbear all passions.' Soe he hard prayers with a zelous devotion, went to bedd, & slept soundly & well.

Apr. 30.

5. The 30. of Aprill wee tooke our journey to Newberrie; [my lord] beinge veary wearie, fainte & ill.

May 1.

6. May 1. Wee went to Marlburie. By the waye he was very ill. Heare came Luke to him.

May 2.

7. May 2. Wee went to Lacock, to my Lady Stapletons; wheare all busynes was with Luke at night.

May 3.

8. May 3. Being Sondag, my lord appointed me to preach; wheare he devoutly hard a sermon: dyned, & went that night to Bathe.

May 8.

9. At the Bathe, from Sondag to Fridaie being the 8. of May, there passed noe great matters, but essayes in the Bathe.

10. On Fridaye the 8. of May, my lord was exceedingly revived by the Bathe. The first thinge he did was the sacrifice wee offerd to God of thanksgivinge.

May 12.

May 13.

May 14.

11. This continued untill Twesdaie at night the 12. of May; when, the Bathe havinge exhausted some of the humor, my lord began to droope: the scorbutt appeared in a kind of blue & livid spotts. Soe he contynued Wednesdaie & Thursdaie; till Friday, after dynner, being the 15. of May.

May 15.

12. On Friday the 15. of May, he came out of his weaknes, & had, in the afternoone, the cleere use of his understandinge & reason. And, amongst other thinges divinely remembred of him, he desired me to praie for him, 'for that he stood in great need of it.' I thereupon brake with my lord; & toulde him such thinges, & in such manner, as God inabled me; which he apprehended in generall; yet most especially he marked one thinge which I alledged out of Austen, '*nonne melius est ut flagellet te, & parcat tibi; quam ut parcat tibi & damnat te?*' I have founde, said he, Gods great mercy to me in this longe & tedious sicknes, whoe could have laid more uppon me; but he hath disciplyned me with a fatherly correction. I tell yow Doctor Atkins, yow knowe I toulde yow of my sicknes.' And so reported all the passages of the sicknes of his body. 'And,' saith he, 'yow knowe how I conferred with Mr. Deane of Westminster [George Montaigne, S. T. P. afterwards bishop of Lincoln] & your self, concerninge the state of my soule; howe I truly confessed my sinnes, professed my faithe, forgave all myne enemyes, made my peace with God, receaved the message of mercy from yow, & had the seale of the holy sacrament. Knowe yee nowe, that I have the same faithe; I am of the same religion. I doubt not but God will have mercy upon me for his sonne Jesus Christe his sake; although

‘ although great & many have beene my finnes. For which finnes of mine God hath laid this sicknes uppon me.

13. Heare I rememberd my lord, ‘ that God had shewed him great mercy. First, in that God ‘ could have taken him away in the act of any synne, as he did King Herod.’ My lord gave [an] instance of another, & apprehended, with great comfort, that God had spared him, & reserved [him] to repentance.

14. Againe, I toulde him, ‘ though his sicknes was tedious & troublesome, yet it did not torment with him anguise & paine, neyther tooke away the power of his memory & understanding. Of all other things,’ quoth he, ‘ I finde Gods great goodnes in this, that, by a lyngringe disease, hath weaned me from humane thoughtes & cares; & hath taught me to knowe, there is noe happines in earth: which maketh me most willinge to dye, to come to that blessed place, wheare is noe chaunge nor misery. But yet one thinge troubleth me, that I could not have come to this resolution, yf God had not thus afflicted me.’

15. I toulde my lord, ‘ theare were two parrables in the scriptures of Gods mercy. One, of the prodigal; another, of the lost sheepe. The prodigall was afflicted, & came to himself. The sheepe was lost, & wandred, & afflicted, yet came not backe. But the sheepard went & sought it, & brought it home, [&] laid it uppon his shoulders. Oh!’ said my lord, ‘ that sheepe am I! that sheepe am I!’ Often ingeminating this speech, ‘ that sheepe am I!’ And, beinge ravished with the apprehension of such mercy in God to him a lost sheepe, I was somethinge afraid, that he would have denied to have taken phisicke. Because he professed, ‘ he desyred nothinge but to die, & to be with Christe.’ Whearefore I alledged two examples unto him. The one, of S. Martin, that spake these wordes upon his death-bed, ‘ *Domine, si populo tuo sum necessarius, non recuso laborem.*’ And the second of S. Paul (Phil. i. 23, 24.) whoe said, ‘ That for him to die, in respect of himself, weare farr better. But to abide in the fleshe was more needfull for the Philippians.’

16. ‘ O but,’ said my lord, ‘ I am unlike S. Paul.’ There was one in the company who aunswered, ‘ that my lord was more needfull then S. Paule.’ ‘ O mee! Noe,’ cried my lord somethinge impatiently, ‘ O noe! what am I to S. Paule?’ Then I interposed, & explained his meaninge that spake it. ‘ That he meant, not the person of S. Paule, but anie which weare successors of him, or ministers, in our church. That his lordship, for the protection of religion, was more needfull, then any particular Paul or minister of the gospell.’ With this he was contented. And then Sir Michael Hikes tooke the speech, ‘ that although *justus est sum* ‘ *accusator in principio*, yet that his lordship was not in that degree a sinner, but that he might sooner find mercie at Gods handes then many other, yf wee consider the[ir] finnes.

17. My lord heareupon did replie, ‘ that he did confesse himselfe a great sinner. That his onelie trust was in the saveinge mercies of Chryste. And that his resolution was not to committ sinne, if God spared him lyfe. But that he was prepared to die, & knewe that his finnes, though [red] as scarlet, weare made as white as snowe in the bloud of Jesus Christe.’

18. Mr. Doctor Atkins then begann, & desired (being phisicion) this religious conference; & so to temper it, that, as my lord was resolved to die, soe he might not neglect the blessed meanes of Godes providence to live. [‘ For,’ saide he,] ‘ nowe, my lord, though Hezekiah weare restored by the extraordinary power of God, yet he was commaunded to take a lumpe of drie figges, & laie uppon the soares. So your lordship, havinge nowe setled your conscience, yow must be resolved couragiously & christianly, to take meanes & helpes for your bodie.’ ‘ I will,’ said my lord, ‘ doe any thinge yow will prescribe me.’ He then concluded this conference with a deed of charitie; allowing one of his surgeons 40. l. a year dureinge his life, to be paid for his good service: and bad four of us to be witnes[ses]. Lastlie, wee joyned all in hartie prayer to God: & so concluded for this tyme.

19. This night, at midnight (Mr. Aslton, Browne & Whitacres watchinge within) he could not sleepe, but laie still, prayinge to God, ‘ for his mercy & pardon of his synnes.’ The summe of his prayer was reducible into four heades. ‘ First, he acknowledged Godes mercie in not laying greater punishment uppon him (for greater he had deserved.) Secondly, in acknowledging his sinne, which procured this judgment. Thirdly, in desyringe God to give him
‘ patience

‘patience in this great tribulation. Fourthly, that it would please God to deliver him out of this misery, by life, or death; & yet submitte him to the absolute will of God.’

20. In this prayer he spent almost two houres, whilst thes three hard him, earnestlie & not perfunctorilie, praie for theise thinges. And, when some of them stirred, ‘Doe yow heare me,’ said he? They answered, ‘Yea.’ ‘Then knowe,’ saith he, that, ‘if God nowe take my soule out of my bodie, I am prepared for heaven.’

May 16.

21. On Saturdaie, he was ill in the morninge & drowfie, ‘till two of the clocke in the afternoone, when he fell asleepe an hower. And, after sleepe, he found himself wonderfull well. He called for his physitians, & all [of] us, about him; ‘thanked God hartily for his mercie, & ‘desired me to praie.’ And, when I used the plurall number, as, ‘wee beseeche thee, O Lord;’ he, repeating everie sentence, did alter it, to his owne particular necessity, in[to] the singular number, as ‘I beseech thee, O Lord, have mercie on me.’

22. After prayer, he recommended himself to his honorable frends, whome he did not expect any more to see. He commended his servaunts, some, to his majestie; & some, to his sonne. And, this being done, he leaned on his crutches, & lifte up his eyes to heaven. His gesture was in the liknes of a w[r]apt passion; his mouthe smylinge, his handes stretching out, & uttered this sayinge, ‘O Lord Jesus, now, sweet Jesus! O Jesus, nowe, O Jesus, lett me come unto thee! My auditt is made, let me come nowe, O Jesus, in the strength of my understanding! in the acte of my memorye! For, if otherwise, what will the people saye? But, O Jesus, I care not; thy will be done. I am safe: I am safe—’ And here the teares ranne downe from his eyes & stopped his speech; which was seconded by the tears of the standers by, that, for a great while, theare was nothinge but a mournfull silence. This was ended in publike prayer. And then he prepared for the helpe of phisicke.

May 17.

23. The next daie, which was the sabath, he was foe weake & drowfie with his disease, that the physitions thought it not fitt to have a sermon, but onelie prayers; wheare the fume of his spleene foe far prevailed, that it made him contynewally to slumber.

24. In the afternoone I came to him (whoe then had noe companie with him, but onely Master Townsend) he was somethinge sleepe; but I was bould to keepe him with discourse from sleepe; by which meanes, the vapoures being spent, & himselfe in perfect sence & understanding, he begann to speak with me to this purpose. ‘That he had beene a great & greivous sinner; but that he had hartilie sorrowed for his sinnes. That he had reconciled himself to God, & ‘made all even by the blood of Jesus Christe. That he had a full purpose & resolution not to committ synne & impietie. And therefore charged me to speake to his sonne, to live honestlie & religiously. Which, I toulde him, that I was perswaded he did. And that I had observed many particulars of his virtues & religion.’ Which I particularised unto him. ‘I love him more,’ said he, ‘because he is religious, then because he is my sonne.’

25. ‘My daughter Catherine,’ said my lord, ‘hath shee not receaved the sacrament?’ I toulde my lord, ‘three tymes at my handes.’ ‘I am glad of it,’ said he. ‘Praie [her] uppon my blessing, to be constant in true religion.’

26. ‘My daughter Fraunces, I beseeche God to bleffe, & her husband’ [Henry lord Clifford, son & heir apparent to Francis earl of Cumberland.] ‘And I beseeche the king to be good to my lord of Cumberland, for my sake; since he hath matched into my house. And I charge my daughter to love & honnor her husband.’

27. I replied, ‘My lord, I have had often & private conference with your daughter Cliffard; & though passion & affections are sometymes violent in younge persons, yet I have found in her a good harte, reverend to God, desirous of knowledge, & readinge, & studyinge of Scriptures. And, I doubt not, but wheare religion goes before, all morall & civill duty will follow after.’ ‘I thank God for this,’ said my lord; ‘& God bleffe her.’

28. Then he commended himself to some particular frends. Then he made a speech, ‘that he forgave the whole worlde; the whole worlde, even as he desyred to be forgiven of Jesus Christe.’ At which tyme Sir Walter Cope came in. When he againe ingeminated, ‘I doe forgive the whole worlde, Sir Walter; & I desire the whole world to forgive me.’ More company

company coming in, wee concluded this conference likewise with prayer. And so my lord prepared for phisick helpes.

29. The next [day] being Mondaie in the morning, Sir John Harington [author of a brief View of the State of the Church of England, as it stood in Q. Elizabeth & K. James time, to the year, 1608.] whose dwelles neare the Bathe [at Kelston,] & whose is sicke of a dead palsie, came to [see] my lord; to whome my lord sayd, 'Sir John, nowe doth one cripple come to see & visite another. This it is. Death is the center to whome wee all doe move. Some diame-ter-wise; some circularly; but all men must fall downe to the center. I knowe not, Sir John, which of us two is neereft, but I thinke my selfe. And it is true, *moriendum est quia nati sumus*; wee must thearefore die, because wee weare borne. Yet God, by his visitation, hath sweetned death unto me; because he hath given me the light of his grace. And I knowe, that though my synnes weare of a scarlett or crimson hewe, yet they shalbe all bathed in the bloud of the lambe, & shalbe made whiter then snowe. I doe not dispaire of life; & I doe not feare death: Godes will be done, I am prepared for it. And nowe, Sir John, let me ask yow, what good have yow founde by the Bathe?' May 18.

30. This daie my lord removed his lodginge, & was desirous to see the great church in Bathe, where ould master [Thomas] Bellot [his fathers steward & one of his executors] had bestowed some mony of his fathers, committed to [his] trust; & a great part likewise of his o[w]ne substance. The church he much liked, & the liberallities of such benefactors, as had brought it to soe good a perfection. Addinge, 'that he would himself bestowe some good remembrance to the fynishing theareof.' And (because ould Mr. Bellot had spent all uppon charitable uses, & left nothinge for his kinsman) my lord, in the churche, saide, 'I give to my servant Bellot 20. l. a yeare, dureing his naturall life.'

31. My lord gave at the present, 4. l. a weeke to the poore, duringe his abode at Bathe, 3. l. to the hospitals. 10. l. to the guides, poore men in the Bathe. And 3. l. to the sergiants—Theare was noe place wheare wee came, but theare was a liberall remembrance of the poore.

32. The next daie, being Tewesdaie, my lord fell into a great fitt, & sent for me to come to him. And, when I was come, 'O come, quoth he, & shutt my eyes, for I cannot live.' This was the tyme when his sonne (the nowe earle of Salisburie) was, uppon intelligence of his fathers daunger, come to the Bathe, & theare was a demurre of bringing him to my lord; because his comeinge was against his fathers expresse commaundment. But then I tooke [an] opportunitie; & toulde my lord, 'that I hoped his daunger was not soe neere; but, if he felte more then observed, I demaunded, if it would not be a comforte unto him to see his sonne, yf God, in his Providence, should soe dispose?' 'O yes,' quoth he, 'the greatest comforte in the worlde.' I [then] called his sonne, whose meetinge was with those affections that none knowe, but those that feele them. May 19.

33. After mutual teares, my lord brake fourth into theis speeches. 'O my sonne, God bleffe thee! The blessinge of Abraham, Isaak, & Jacobe light upon thee! My good sonne, imbrace true religion; live honestlie & virtuously; loyallie to thy prince, & faithfully to thy wyfe. Take heed, by all meanes, of blood; wheather in publique or in private quarrel: and God will prosper thee in all thy wayes.' Soe they fell againe to weeping; & my lord commaunded me to admynister the sacrament unto him: which incontinently was performed. And then he beganne to take a little rest. After which he was very well, 'till the next daie at night.

34. The 20. of Maie, beinge Wednesdaie, there preached at the church one Master Ruffel, May 20. which was chaplaine to the bishop of Salisburie [Henry Cotton] 'whose fynished [his discourse] on a text of scripture which he formerly had begun, which was, *my power is made perfect in weaknes*, [2 Cor. xii. 9.] He made an excellent sermon. Wherewithall my lord being made acquainted, he joyfully heard a repetition of most pointes of the sermon; and commaunded me, to bringe him to him in the afternoone. [Accordingly] I brought him to my lord, with another minister, who is parson of the citie of Bathe, Master Pennam; to whom my lord spake as followeth.

35. 'I sent for yow Master Ruffel, to give yow thanks for your good & excellent paines in the morneinge. The practize & power of religion beinge the onelie happines of man, without which wee [are] most miserable, yow see heare howe God hath humbled me, & laid his rodd

‘ uppon me. But I truste in his mercie, because that I knowe I am one of those for whome the
 ‘ bloode of Christe was shedd uppon the crosse. I knowe likewise, that Gods power is made perfect
 ‘ in weaknes; & that his infinite power is able to restore me, from corruption to health.
 ‘ But I doe not expect it, but desire rather to be unburdined of all mundaine cares, & to
 ‘ injoye rest in the bosome of Abraham. And, if I die heare, I shall willingly resigne my
 ‘ soule to God, & contentedly; to be buried in Bathe church: which I am glad to see so well
 ‘ butified within & without. Without, by reparations materiall; & within, with provision
 ‘ of such men as yow are, to administer food spirituall. And this I woulde have yow knowe,
 ‘ that, if God doe call mee, that I doe embrace, with all my hart & soule, the religion pub-
 ‘ liquely professed in this land. And doe hope to be saved by the alone merittes of Jesus
 ‘ Christe. Nowe let me, I praie yow, knowe the manner of your lecture.’ And heare my
 lord hard all the particulars, & dismissed them with love & kindnes.

May 21.

36. Upon Thursdaie the 21. of May, wee went from Bathe to Lacock, to my Lady Staple-
 tons house; wheare my lord was vearie ill both Thursday & Friday. In which time my Lord
 Haye & Sir Jo. Holles did accompanie my lord.

May 22.

37. My lord was in great fittes, especially on Friday, & asked many impertinent questions;
 the strength of his disease prevailing upon him. But yet two thinges are remarkable.
 First, all the impertinent thinges my lord spoke of, weare, as a man in a dreame, without
 anie passion, impatience or feare. Secondly, they weare of such thinges as tooke most im-
 pression in his mynde. For most of that talk was of his phisick; or repeatinge of sentences
 & prayers out of the Book of Common Praier, especiallie this one sentence, ‘ & take not thy
 ‘ spirit from us.’ Which he did, because in divers conferences & prayers before, I had toulde
 him, ‘ that God woulde not take awaie his holie Spirit, though he should take away the spirit
 ‘ of life.’

38. One thing more there fell out, when my Lord Hay was by. I toulde my lord, ‘ that
 ‘ God had given to us a power, as his instruments & ministers, to preach remission of sinnes
 ‘ unto him.’ And therefore, accordinge to the profession of that faithe & repentance (which
 I sawe in my lord) I tould him, ‘ that God did certifie him, by me, that he was in the estate
 ‘ of salvation. ‘ Then,’ quoth my lord, ‘ yow have a power?’ I aunsered, ‘ I.’ He said,
 ‘ From whence?’ I said, ‘ From the church, by imposition of handes.’ He asked, ‘ From
 ‘ whence the church had it?’ I said, ‘ From Christe.’ ‘ O,’ said he, ‘ that is my comfort; then
 ‘ I am happie.’ This was spoken in broken & disjoynted sentences, accordinge to the weak-
 nes of his bodie.

May 23.

39. On Saturdaie wee went to Marlburie, wheare my lord was very ill, & ready to fainte,
 in the chamber wee had prayers. [Afterwards] my lord was [un]dressed, went to bed, &
 slept ill.

May 24.

40. [On Sunday] the lords commaunded me to preach at the church. After sermon, we
 came into his chamber; wheare wee found him vearie weake, & no positure could give him
 ease. Wee went to prayer. And, though my lords weaknes was verie much, yet, with a
 devout gesture, standing uppon his crutches, he, with affection, repeated the materiall partes
 & passages of the prayer. And all the rest of the tyme, till wee went to dynner, all his
 speech was nothing but, ‘ O Jesus! O sweet Jesus!’ & such short ejaculations as the weaknes
 of his body did give him leave.

41. After dynner, Doctor Poe did rise, & I came unto him. My lords head laye uppon two
 pillowes uppon master Townsends lapp. Raphe Jackson was mendinge the swinge which sup-
 ported him. ‘ Soe,’ saith he, ‘ lifte me upp but this once.’ Then he called to Doctor Poe
 for his hand. Which havinge, he griped some what hard, & his eyes began to setle. When
 he cried, ‘ O Lord——’ & so fincked downe, without groane, or fighe, or strugglinge. At
 the same instant I joyned in prayer with him, ‘ that God would receive his soule & spirit.’
 Which short wordes beinge sodainely spoken by me, he was cleane gone, & noe breath nor
 motion in him.

42. This was the manner, & theis weare the circumstances [of] my lords journey to the
 Bathe; & from thence, to Marleburie: wheare he died the 24. of Maye, beinge the sabbath
 daye.

daye. And I doubt not but it was the passage of one sabath to another; unto his eternal rest & quietnes. Which, yf he should not have, *quid est volaticum mundi gaudium?* saith Tertullian: What is the winged pleasure of this life? In regard of eternal miserie? But, if he injoye, *quis separabit?* Whoe shall separat us from the love of Christe, whoe hath prepared for us eternal life?

NUMBER V.

The agreement between Thomas Cecill, E. of Exeter & the master, fellows & scholars of Clare-hall, in the university of Cambridge; touching the choice & election of three fellows & five scholars there (to be called the Earl of Exeter's fellows & scholars) & two other scholars there (to be called the Lady Dorothy countess of Exeter's scholars) all of the said earl's foundation; in the choice of which scholars, preference to be always had of such youths, cæteris paribus, of the said university, as have been educated in the free-school at Stanford, in com. Linc.

1. **T**HIS indenture made the xx. day of Febr. in the x. year of the reign of K. James, &c. Febr. 20. between the right honourable Thomas E. of Exeter, baron of Burghley, of the most noble order of the garter knight, and one of the lords of his majesties most honorable privie council of thone partie; & Robert Scott, B. D. master of the college or hall commonly called Clare-Hall in the universitie of Cambridge, & the fellows & scholars of the same college on thother partie, witneseth, that, 10 Ja. 1. 1612. Ex exemplari quodam MS. penes illust. com. Exoniæ,

2. Whereas, as well in pursuit of the power & authority granted by our said sovereign lord the king unto the said earl in that behalf; as also in performance of the honorable purpose, & religious & charitable intention of the said earl for the advancement of learning; he the said earl, 1720.

3. By one writing indented, bearing date the iiij. day of July last, & made between the said earl, on thone partie; & William Smith, D. D. then master of the said college or hall, & the then fellows & scholars of the said college on thother partie;

4. Hath (for him the said earl & his heirs) given, granted & assured unto the said master, fellows & scholars, & their successors, one annuitie or yearly rent of cvij. l. of lawful money of England, payable, at or within the common dining-hall of the said college or hall, half yearly, at the feast dayes of S. Michael the archangell & the annunciation of the B. Virgin Mary, by equal & even portions; & to be issuing & going out of all & every the mesuages, lands, tenements, & hereditaments of the said earl, in the said writing indented mentioned:

5. In which said writing indented, amongst other things, the said then master, fellows & scholars, did, for them & their successors covenant, grant & agree, to & with the said earl & his heirs, that it should & might be lawful to & for the said earl, at any time then after, to nominate & appoint unto the said master, fellows & scholars, under his hand & seal in writing, three sufficient & meet persons of the said university, being not under the degree of B. A. to be admitted fellows of the said college or hall (over & above such number of fellows, as formerly had been admitted within the said college) which should be called, for ever then after, the earl of Exeter his fellows;

6. And eight sufficient & meet persons, to be admitted scholars of the said college or hall (over & above such number of scholars, as formerly had been admitted within the said college) whereof six of the said scholars should be, for ever then after, called the earl of Exeter his scholars;

7. And the other two of the said scholars, should be called the Lady Dorothy, countess of Exeter, her scholars;

8. Which said three fellows & eight scholars so nominated & appointed, the said master, fellows, & scholars should & would, forthwith admit into the said fellowships & scholarships respectively, in such manner as the other fellows & scholars of the said college respectively, after their several elections, have been heretofore admitted into their several fellowships & scholarships:

9. And, that (as often as any of the said three fellowships or eight scholarships should, by any manner of means, become void, during the life of the said then & now earl) it should be lawfull for the said earl (within xxx. days next ensuing after notice should be to him given of such voydance by the master, fellows & scholars of the said college under their common seal) to nominate & appoint, unto the said master, fellows & scholars, under his hand & seal in writing, one meet person of the said university, not being under the degree of batchelor of arts, for every such of the said three fellowships as should then be void; & one meet person for every such of the said eight scholarships as should then also be void; which said person or persons, so to be nominated & appointed as aforesaid, the said master, fellows & scholars should forthwith admit of into the said fellowships & scholarships respectively.

10. And furthermore, whereas it was, by the said writing indented, mutually covenanted, concluded & agreed, by & between all the parties thereunto, that, whensoever & as often as any of the said three fellowships or eight scholarships should become void, by any ways or means whatsoever, after the death of the said earl partie to the said writing indented, they the said master, fellows & scholars should, within xxx. days next ensuing after such voydance, under their common seal, nominate & present unto the said earl his heirs male (being earls of Exeter) two learned & meet persons of the said university, being not under the degree of batchelor of arts, for every such of the said three fellowships as should then be void; & two meet sufficient persons for every such of the said eight scholarships as should then also be void: of which persons so nominated & presented, the earl of Exeter for the time being (being an heir male of the body of the said then & now earl) within xxx. days after such nomination & presentation, should or might chuse & elect one of them to be admitted into such of the said fellowships or scholarships respectively, as they should be so nominated & presented unto:

11. And, upon signification of such choice & election made by the said earl of Exeter for the time being under his hand & seal, unto the said master, fellows & scholars for the time being, they the said master, fellows & scholars should forthwith admit the said fellows & scholars so chosen & elected, into the said fellowships respectively, whereunto they should be so chosen & elected:

12. And, in default of such choice & election by the said earl of Exeter for the time being, to be made within the time aforesaid, it should & might be lawful to & for the said master, fellows & scholars, & their successors, within ten days next & immediately ensuing such default, to admit one of the said persons so nominated & presented, into such fellowship or scholarship respectively, as the said person should formerly be nominated & presented unto; as by the said writing indented, more fully & at large it doth & may appear.

13. It is now mutually covenanted, concluded & agreed, by & between all the parties to these presents, that, as well for & during the life of the said earl partie to these presents, as also for & during the life of the right honorable Sir William Cecil knight, Lord Burghley, eldest son & heir apparent unto the said earl, the said recited covenant for the nomination, presentation, choice, election & admission of the said three fellows & eight scholars shall be duly kept & performed in all things, according to the form & order in the said recited covenant comprised:

14. And that, from & after the death of the said earl & of the said Lord Burghley his eldest son, it shall & may be lawfull, always from thenceforth, unto the said masters, fellows & scholars, & their successors, as often as any of the said three fellowships or eight scholarships shall become void, to use the same or like form of nomination, election & admission of meet & convenient persons into every of the said fellowships & scholarships respectively which shall so happen to be void, as heretofore the said master, fellows & scholars have usually done, according to the statutes & ordinances of their said college, in the nomination, election & admission of the other fellows & scholars respectively, which formerly have been maintained within the said college; the said recited covenant, or any other clause or article in the writing indented contained, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding:

15. Provided

15. Provided always nevertheless, & it is mutually condescended unto, concluded, & agreed between all the parties to these presents, that always, when & as oft as any of the said eight scholarships shall become void, the master, fellows & scholars, in their nomination & election of new scholars into the said scholarships which so shall be void, shall principally prefer such persons of the said university, as formerly have been taught & instructed in the school at Stanford in the county of Lincoln; if, in respect of their learning & honest conversation, they shall be found as fit & able as others which shall be competitors with them for the said scholarships :

16. And that, from & after the death of the said Earl of Exeter, & of the said Lord Burghley his eldest son, every of the said Earl of Exeter his three fellows shall have voices & as free liberty of assent & dissent, in & to the nomination, choice, & election of every fellow & scholar whatsoever then after to be nominated, chosen & elected into any fellowship or scholarship within the said college, as any other fellow within the said college hath heretofore lawfully had & used, according to the private statutes & ordinances of the said college in that behalf; any exception or clause in the said writing indented contained, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

17. And finally, forasmuch as the said right honorable earl doth hold it altogether unfit to force or compel any person, to take upon him the holy orders of the church of God, before such person shall be sufficiently prepared, both in experience & learning, to execute so religious a function; it is therefore now mutually condescended unto, concluded & agreed by & between all parties to these presents; that none of the said Earl of Exeter his fellows shall, from henceforth, be compellable to enter into the ministry & be a licensed preacher of Gods word, before such fellow shall have been master of arts by the full space of four years; notwithstanding any proviso, clause, article, conclusion, or agreement whatsoever contained in the said writing indented beforementioned.

18. In witness whereof, to one part of this indenture, remaining with the said master, fellows & schollars, the said earl hath put his hand & seal; & to the other part, remaining with the said earl, the said master, fellows & schollars have put their common seal, the day & year first abovementioned.

N U M B E R VI.

The lords of the council's letter about my Lord Coke, 26 June 1616. & his offences; charged by Solicitor Yelverton.

1. **I**T may please your most excellent maiestie, the lord chief justice presenting himself on his June 26. knees at the board, your solicitor signified, that he was, by your commandement, to 1616. charge him for certen acts & speeches wherein your maiestie was much unsatisfied, which were 14. Jac. 1. E collect. in number three. MS. Cl. Bakeri.

I. An act donne.

II. Speeches of high contempt uttered in the seat of justice.

III. Uncomely & undutiful carriage in the presence of your maiestie, the privye counsell, & judges.

4. Concerning the *first*, which was the act, it was done when he was in a place of trust, & concealed a stat. of 12000*l.* taken of Sir Chr. Hatton, to the use of Sir Ed. Cooke, when he was your maiesties attorney generall, not to pay a debt of good value due unto your maiestie, nor to accept of a discharge for the same. And for the better strengthening of the stat. there was likewise a bond taken of 6000*l.* with suerties to the same effect. So that Sir Chr. Hatton lay charged under the penalty of 18000*l.* not to pay the debt, nor to agree to no surrender, discharge or release, nor anie waies to assent thereunto. That this offence was aggravated by the deniall & protestation made of late by the lord chief justice, that he was not privye to the condition of the defeasance; whereas the stat. was taken to himself by indenture, whereof Sir Chr. Hatton's part was found, but the other was not found. That he was privye to the penning of it, incerted words with his own handes; & that Mr. Walter & Mr. Bridgman his own counsell were witnesses unto.

5. The *second*, wordes were spoken in the Kinges Bench the last day of Hillarie terme last, at a case of Glanvill & Allen; whereof the sollicitor made a narrative relation, & charged the lord chief justice to have given too much hart & encouragement to that cause; & that he had too constantly directed the jury, turning them thrice from the barre, that if they sett their hand to a bill after judgment, he would foreclose them the court. And further, in another cause the same day, said, that the common lawe of England would be overthrowne without, the light of the law would be obscured. And that all this was confirmed by good witnesses.

6. The *third* & last point was his undecent behaviour before your maiestie, your counsell, & your judges. And that consisted of two points.

7. First, the exception that he tooke at your learned counsell in your presence, for speaking at your commandment.

8. The second, that your maiestie having opened your self in the case of *commendams*, and satisfied the judges, that your maiesties sending to them had no intent to delay justice, & the question being put to the rest of the judges, whether they did hold it for a delay of justice that your maiestie had sent in the case; or if your maiestie should send hereafter in a like case, wherein your maiesties progenitors were interessed? The rest of the judges submitting themselves, he only discented from all the rest.

9. This being the effect of your sollicitors charge, your lord chief justice made answer, that he would, by your lordships favor, begin with the last. And said, for the part of challenge & taking exception at your maiesties counsell learned speaking in the case by your maiesties commandment, he acknowledged it for an error & submitted himself.

10. To the part, that upon the question asked the judges touching stay of proceedings, he denied, when all the rest did yield. His answer was, that the question yielded many particulars which suddenly occurred to his mind, & caused him to make his answer, that when the tyme should be, he would doe that which should become an honest & just judge.

11. For the bond he saith, that that assurance was in hammering a yeare & a half, they were *elephanti libri*; and now, twelve years being past, it was no great marvaile if his memory were short. Especially since about that time he was imployed, first in the great service of the Priest Treason, & Cobhames. And in the next yeare in the Powder Treason. And that if any things have slipped in the multitude of buisness, that theis services blott out his errors.

12. Secondly, *ab impossibili*, which was, that the debt remayninge at the tyme was 33000*l*. & that young Mr. Hattons men were very meane & not above 100 markes a year. And, as soon as it came to possibilitie, when he first heard of Sir Robert Riches offer, he then submitted it, before such tyme as he remembred the stat. or defeasance.

13. Thirdly, *cui bono*? He said, he had never any profit by it, but the presentation to a benefice; and all the rest was his wifes.

14. Fourthly, that the crowne was content with the establishment, & he did but take bond to continue it. And throughout all this he did submit himself to your maiestie & the board, saying, *Actus non facit reum, nisi mens sit rea*.

15. For his speech in the Kings Bench, &c. he saith, that first, whatsoever was done, was by the common consent. And for those speeches, many of them were spoken, & he knew by whom they were spoken; but not by himself. And then offered four considerations.

16. I. That the court, unto which nevertheless he did except, was *ad informandum, non ad convincendum*.

17. II. They were witnesses but on one side.

18. III. That the interrogatories might be drawne too short.

19. IV. That it was concerning words spoken four months agoe; which being spoken amongst many, may be diversly reported. And thereupon produced a paper, written by himself, conteyninge, as he saith, the true passage of the day. (Which paper we present unto your maiestie herewithall.) Being, as he saith, set down by himself the day after, *sedato animo*.

20. And touching thes words, that the common lawe would be overthrowne, & the judges would have but little to do at the assises, because the light of the lawe would be obscured. He confesseth the wordes, but saith, they were not spoken the same day, but at another tyme in the case

case of Sir Anthony Mildmaies. And added, that he would not maynteine a difference between the two courts, nor bring it into question. Yet, if it were an error, he may say, *erravimus cum patribus*. And thereupon alledged the examples,

21. First, the article against Cardinal Wolsey, 20. H. 8. wherein the same wordes are used; viz. that such proceeding in the chancery tended to the subversion of the common lawe. Art. 20.

22. Secondly, the booke intituled, The Doctor & Student.

23. Thirdly, an opinion of the judges in Throgmorton's case in Q. Eliz. tyme. And added also further, that, for the tyme to come, noe man should ever make any opposition. Soe that the judges having received your maiesties commandement by the attorney generall, that noe bill of that nature should be hereafter received; hee & his brethren have cawsed the same to be entred as an order in the same court, which shall be observed.

24. Which being the effect of his answer, we have thought good to add withall, that, before us, as well in speech as in action, he behaved himself modestly & submissively. Whitehall, June 26. 1616.

N U M B E R VII.

An account of the aforesaid Lord Cokes being sequestred from the councill table & from the office of lord chief justice, at Greenwich, xxx June, 1616.

1. **S**IR Edward Cooke lord chief justice of the Kinges Bench presenting himself this day at MS. Cl. Ba-
the board upon his knees, Mr. Secretary Winwood signified unto him, that the lords ^{keri, e cod.}
had made their report unto his maiestie of that which passed on Wednesday last at White Hall, ^{MS. Jo. Epi.}
for the which he was charged by his maiesties sollicitor, with certain things wherein his maiestie ^{Eli. modo}
was much dissatisfied; which report contained a just & true relation, as well of those ^{academ.}
things which were objected against him, as of his answer thereunto in particular, & that rather ^{Cantabr.}
to his advantage than otherwise. Which being delivered in writinge, & in his princely ^{June 30.}
judgment duly weighed & considered of, his maiestie was no way satisfied with his answer to ^{1616.}
the parts or any of them, wherewith he stood charged; viz. neither in that which he made, ^{14. Jac. I.}
concerning the bond & defeasance upon the extalment of a debt of Sir Chr. Hattons late lord
chancellor of England; neither in that which he maketh concerning his speeches of high contempt,
uttered as he sate in seate of justice, concerning the overthrow of the common law; nor lastly
in the answer he offereth to excuse uncivill & undiscreeet carriage before his maiestie being
assisted with his privye councill & his judges. But that the charge lieth still upon him,
notwithstandinge any thing contained in his said answer. Nevertheless, such is his maiesties
clemency & goodness, that he is pleased not to proceed heavily against him, but rather to look
upon the merit of former services, & accordingly hath decreed,

2. I. That he be sequestred from the council table, untill his maiesties pleasure be further knowne.

3. II. That he forbear to ride his summer circuit, as justice of assise.

4. III. Lastly, that, during this vacation, while he hath to live privately & dispose himself at home, he take into his consideration & renew his books of reports, wherein, as his maiestie is enformed, be many extravagant & exorbitant opinions sett downe & published for positive & good lawes. And if, in reviewing & reading thereof, he find any thing fit to be altered & amended, the correction is left to his discretion.

5. Amongst other thinges, the king was not well pleased with the title of those books wherein he stiled himself lord chief justice of England, wherein he could challenge noe more but lord chief justice of the Kinges Benche. And, having corrected what in his discretion he found meet in thies reportes, his maiesties pleasure was, he should bring the same privately to himselfe, that he might consider thereof, as in his princely judgment should be found expedient.

6. Hereunto Mr. Secretary advised him to conform himself in all duty & obedience as he ought, whereby he may hope, that his maiestie in tyme would receive him againe to his gracious & princely favour.

7. Thereunto the lord chief justice made answere, that he did in all humilitie prostrate himself to his maiesties good pleasure; that he acknowledged that decree to be just, and proceeded rather from his maiesties exceeding mercy, then from his justice; gave humble thanks to their lordships for their favors & goodness towards him, & hoped that his behaviour for the future tyme shall be such as should deserve their lordships favors.

8. The lords having thus far proceeded, the lord treasurer told him, that he had one thing more to let him know, which belonged to the earle marshall to take notice of; which was that his coachman used to ride bare-headed before him; which was more than anie wayes he could assume or challenge to himself: and required him to forbear it for the future.

9. To which the lord chief justice answered, that his coachman did it only for his own ease, & not by his commandement. And soe, with the like submission & acknowledgment of favor, departed.

NUMBER VIII.

Mr. John Knewstubs epitaph at Cockfield in Suffolk.

Posteritati sacrum.

May 29.
1624.
22. J. 1.
E. codice
MS. penes
Samuel.
Knight
S.T.P. 1731.

Humillimus, pientissimusq; Dei servus, Johannes Knewstub, hujus ecclesie de Cockfelde per annos xlv. vigilantissimus & fidelissimus pastor; nutricius ecclesie & scholarum singularis; christianæ veritatis, salutiferæ evangelii doctrinæ, veræ, puræq; religionis contra antichristum Romanum ejusque emissarios, acerrimus assertor & propugnator; nullis hujus sæculi procellis succumbens, fortiter adversus omnes casus humanos, pro divini nominis gloria, summa cum tolerantia restitit. Tandem senio confectus, lxxxº. ætatis anno, ex hac miserrima vita in cœlestem patriam, pie, sancteque migravit xxixº. Maii, anno reparatæ salutis, 1624.

Heu quantulum tanto viro monumentum!

Johannis Knewstub imaginem hic P. C. B. O. ut cujus ingenii monumenta æterna sint, ejus corporis quoq; memoria ne a posteritate desideretur.

Friends maye awhile by arte our viewe commende,
But 'tys not longe eare all thinges heere shall ende.
The arte of artes is so to lyve & dye,
As we may lyve in heav'n eternally.

John Knewstub.¹

He lyved 80. yeares, & dyed the 29. of Maye, 1624.

1. ' This Mr. John Knewstub was born at Kirby Stephen & fellow of [S. Johns] college, Camb. *Ego Johannes Knewstub, ex com. Westmor. admissus sum socius pro domina fundatrice, 21. Martii 1567. Rector de Cockfield, com. Suff. institutus 17. Aug. 1597. Sepultus ibidem Maii 31. 1624. Ex literis Cl. Bakeri datis, ult. Nov. 1731.*

One Mr. J. Knewstub wrote ' a confutation of monstrous & horrible heresies taught by H[enry] N[ailor], & embraced of a certain number, who call themselves ' the familie of love. Lond. impr. by Tho. Dawson, ' 1579. 4º. F. P.

NUMBER IX.

Mr. Henry Sands at Boxforde in Suffolk.

Sacræ & perpetuæ memoriæ.

Nov. 9. 1626. *Henrici Sands, ministri verbi divini; qui populum per xl. annos in ecclesia de Boxforde erudit; & ut doctrina, sic vitæ sanctimonia pollentissimus, ob merita pietatis & concordie, summopere ab omnibus dilectus. Vitam cum morte commutavit lxxviiiº. ætatis anno, & temporis ultimi, 1626.*

2. Ch. 1.
E. codice
MS. penes
Samuel.
Knight.
S. T. P.

This face awhile my memory may save,
But 'tys not longe when death all thinges must have.
A holy lyfe wyll doe more good at laste
Then thowsand worldes of woorldly pleasures paste.

Henry Sands.

He lyved 77. years, & dyed the 9. of Novemb. 1626.²

2. This & Mr. John Knewstub's epitaph were certainly both wrote by one & the same person. The very stile & manner of them both, as well as the disposition of the parts in each, I think very evidently shew it. The

words *ob merita pietatis & concordie* in this last are borrowed from some antient Roman monument, where they often occur, sometimes at length, as above; & sometimes in abbreviations thus, *Ob. M. P. E. C.*—*F. P.*

N U M

NUMBER X.

Mr. Thomas Hobbes, to a friend in England, giving an account of the then news in France, & resolving the question, why a man remembers his own face (which he sees often in a glass) less than the face of a friend which he hath not seen of a great time.

Worthy Sir,

1. **I** HAVE bene behind hand with you a long time for a letter which I received of yours at Oct. 21. 1634. Angers, that place affording nothing wherewith to pay a debt of that kind. All matter of newes being sooner knowne in England then there. And the newes you writ me was of that kind, that none, from England, could be more wellcome. Because it concerned the honor of Welbecke & Clifton, two houses to which I am very much obliged.

2. Monsieur, having given the slip to the Spaniards at Bruxelles, came to the king about ten dayes agoe at S. Germain, where he was received with great joy. The next day the cardinall entertained him at Ruelle. And the day after that he went to Limours, where he is now; and from whence he goes very shortly to Bloys, to stay there the winter. The cardinall of Lyons is going to Rome to treat about the annulling of mounseurs marriage, which is here by parliament declared voyd; but yet they require the sentence of the pope. There goes somebody thither, on the part of his wife, to get the marriage approved. But who that is I know not. The Swedish party in Germany is in low estate: but the French prepare a great army for those parts, pretending to defend the places which the Swedes have put into the King of France his protection; whereof Philipsburgh is one, a place of great importance for the lower Palatinate. This is all the French news.

3. For your question—*Why a man remembers lesse his owne face, which he sees often in a glasse, then the face of a friend, that he has not seene of a great time?* My opinion in generall is, that a man remembers best those faces whereof he has had the greatest impressions; & that the impressions are the greater for the oftner seeing them, & the longer staying upon the sight of them. Now, you know, men looke upon their owne faces, but for short fits; but, upon their friends faces, long time together, whilst they discourse or converse together; so that a man may receive a greater impression from his friends face in a day, then from his own in a yere: and, according to this impression, the image will be fresher in his mind. Besides, the sight of ones frends face two howres together, is of greater force to imprinte the image of it, then the same quantity of time by intermissions. For the intermissions do easily deface that which is but lightly imprinted. In generall, I thinke, that, That lasteth longer in the memory, which hath been stronglier received by the sense.

4. This is my opinion of the question you propounded in your letter. Other new trueths I have none, at least they appere not new to me. Therefore, if this resolution of your first question, seeme probable; you may propound another, wherein I will endeavor to satisfie you, as also in any thing of any other nature you shall command me, to my utmost power: taking it for an honor to be esteemed by you, as I am in effect,

Your humble & faythfull servant,

Paris, Oct. 21. 1634.

Tho. Hobbes.

My lord Fielding & his lady came to Paris on Saturday night last.

NUMBER XI.

Mr. Thomas Hobbes, to Mr. Glen; expressing his great desire to see some books then lately published in England, relating to the morality of the fourth commandment: as also Selden's Mare clausum.

To my very worthy frend Mr. Glen.

Worthy Sir,

1. **I** Received here in Florence, two dayes since, a letter from you of the 19th of January. It was long by the way; but, when it came, it did thoroughly recompence that delay. For it was worth all the packets I had received a great while together. All that passeth in these

1. 'George Glen, M. A. of Edinburgh in 1624. 'in May 1669. *Fasti Oxon.* vol. II. col. 149.
'was installed preb. of Worcester, 7. Sept. 1660. died 'Luke Glen, M. A. of Edinburgh, incorporated

parts is equally newes, & therefore no newes. Else I would labour to requite your letter in that point, though in the handsome setting downe of it, I should still be inferior.

2. I long infinitely to see those bookes of the sabbaoth;² & am of your mind, they will put such thoughts into the heads of vulgar people, as will conferre little to their good life. For, when they see one of the ten commandments to be *jus humanum* merely (as it must be, if the church can alter it) they will hope also, that the other nine may be so too. For every man hitherto did believe that the ten commandments were the morall, that is, an eternal law.

3. I desire also to see Seldens *Mare clausum*, having already a great opinion of it.

4. You may perhaps, by some that go to Paris, send me those of the sabbaoth. For the other, being in Latin, I doubt not but to find it in the Rüe S. Jaques.

5. We are now come hither from Rome, & hope to be in Paris before the end of June. I thanke you againe for your letter, & desire you to beleve that I can never grow strange to one, the goodnesse of whose acquaintance I have found by so much experience. But I have to wrie. to so many, that I write to you seldomer then I desire, which I pray pardon, & esteem me

Florence, Apr. 16. 1636.

Your most affectionate frend,

& humble servant,

Tho. Hobbes.

My lord, & Mr. Nichols & all our company, commend them to you.

* M. A. at Oxon, 1664. id. col. 759. One of these, I presume, was the person whom both these letters of Mr. Hobbes were addressed to.

2. 'History of the Sabbath in two books, Lond. 1636. 4°. by Peter Heylin, twice printed in that year. Written to satisfie the scrupulous minds of

' some misguided zealots, who turned the observation of the Lord's day into a Jewish sabbath, not allowing themselves or others the ordinary liberties, nor works of absolute necessity, which the Jews themselves never scrupled at.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 280.

NUMBER XII.

Mr. John Donne junior to Mr. Izaac Walton, thanking him for writing his father, the dean's, life From the original in a spare leaf before the 1. vol. of Dr. Donne's sermons (once Mr. Walton's own book, & sent him by Mr. Donne) now [1714.] in the hands of the reverend Mr. Andrew Borradale, rector of Mercat Deeping, in com. Linc.

Sir,

June 24.
1640.
16. Car. I.

1. I SEND you this book, rather to witness my debt than to make any payment. For it would be uncivil in me to offer any satisfaction for That that all my fathers friends, & indeed all good men are so equally engaged: courtesies that are done to the dead being examples of so much piety that they cannot have their reward in this life, because lasting as long, and still (by awaking the like charity in others) propagating the debt; they must expect a retribution from him that gave the first inclination.

2. And by this circle, Sir, I have set you in my place, &, instead of making you a payment, I have made you a debtor; but 'tis to Almighty God; to whom I know you will be so willingly committed, that I may safely take leave to write my self

From my house in Covent Garden, 24^o. Jun. 1640.

Your thankfull servant,

Jo. Donne.¹

1. Mr. Wood says, ' Dr. John Donne left behind him a son of both his names, but of none of his virtues, manners, or generous qualities. And therefore, by many, his memory is condemned to utter oblivion, while that of his father flourisheth in the history of his life, written by Isaac Walton. The first edition of

' which, printed 1653. coming into the hands of the best critic of the last age (I mean Jo. Hales of Eaton) he affirmed to his friends, that he had not seen a life written with more advantage to the subject, or more reputation to the writer than it.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 556. 2d. edit.

NUMBER XIII.

The writ of Oliver Cromwell, captain general of the armies raised & to be raised in England, to Gervas Pigot, esq; requiring him to appear at Westminster on the 4. of July, 1653. as a member for the county of Nottingham.

I

1. FOR-

1. **F**ORASMUCH as, upon the dissolution of the late parliament, it became necessary that June 6. 1653. the peace, safetie, & good government of this comonwealth should be provided for; & 5. C. 2. Ex in order thereunto, divers persons (fearing God, & of approved fidelitie & honestie) are, by my autographo self, with the advice of my councill of officers, nominated, to whome the great charge & trust penes me. of so weightie affaires is to be comitted; & having good assurance of your love to, & courage doctus & re- for, God, & the interest of his cause; & of the good of the people of this common-wealth: verendus Guliel. Bridges, S. T. B. rec- tor ecclesiae de Gotham, 1731.
2. I, Oliver Cromwell, captaine generall & commander in chief of all the armies & forces raised & to be raised within this commonwealth, doe hereby summon & require yow Jervas Pig- gott, esq; (being one of the persons nominated) personally to be & appeare at the councill chamber, commonly knowne or called by the name of the councill chamber in Whitehall within the citie of Westminster, upon the 4th day of July next ensuing the date hereof, then & there to take upon yow the said trust, unto which yow are hereby called & appointed to serve as a member for the countie of Nottingham. And hereof yow are not to faile.
3. Given under my hand & seale the sixth day of June, 1653.

O. Cromwell.

NUMBER XIV.

General Monck to Gervase Pigot, esq. & judge advocate Margets, requiring them to send Cowell the soldier (who killed Rayner & Mr. Hawkins at Nottingham) up to London, to be trid by a court martiall.

For Gervis Piggot, esq; & judge advocate Margets, or either of them, to bee communicated to the other, These; at Nottingham.

Gentlemen,

1. **I** HAVE received your leter of the 13th instant, & doe returne yow thanks for your care March 17. 1653. Ex ipso autogra- pho, penes me. D. D. a amicus ante- dictus Gul. Br. 1731.
2. I desire yow to cause Cowell, who (it seems) killed the two men mentioned in your leter (to wit, Rayner & Mr. Hawkins) to bee forthwith apprehended, secured, & sent, in safe custody, hether, to the marshall generall of the army, to remaine in his custody: to be tryed heere at a court martiall for the said offences.
3. And I desire yow likewise to cause any other persons, who have been disturbers to make the said disorder, to bee apprehended & sent hether, in safe custody, in like manner, that they may be punished for the same, according to their demerits. And likewise any soldiers that have been therin guilty of offences, for which they may fitly bee tryed at a court martiall heere. I rest,
- S. James's 17. Martij.* 1659. Your very loveing friend,

George Monck.

* Sic.

NUMBER XV.

The painter's design for the great hall at Burghley.

Le Platfont de la grande salle a Burghley.

I. Apollo, or the Sun.

1. Homer.
2. Virgil.
3. Horace.
4. Ovid.
5. Chiron.
6. Æsculapius.
7. Cassandra.
8. Amphion, a lute.
9. Orpheus, a harp.
10. A Sibylle.
11. Sappho.

II. Venus.

1. Messalina.
2. Julia.
3. Faustina.
4. Canace & Macareus her brother. Her father sent her a sword, &c.
5. Antony & Cleopatra.
6. Biblis, turned into a fountain.
7. Semiramis.

Ex autogra-
pho penes
editorem.

III. La Lune or Diana.

1. Les Vierges Vestales.
2. Medee.

3. Mænades.

3. Mænades.
4. Zoroastre.
5. Amphiaraus.
6. Prestres de Bacchus.

IV. Mercury.

1. Cicero.
2. Quintilian.
3. Isocrates.
4. Cacus, stealing an ox.

V. Saturne, a dull phlegmatic planet.

1. Daphne.
2. Arethusa, turned into a fountain.
3. Zenocrates, who refused the kindness of Phryne an harlot.
4. Demosthenes, who would not buy repentance of Lais a strumpet.
5. Scipio.

VI. Jupiter.

1. Numa Pompilius.
2. Augustus.
3. Æneas.
4. Philemon & Baucis.

VII. Mars.

1. Bellona.
2. Zenobia, in chains.
3. Thalestris.
4. Thomyris, with Cyrus his head in her hand.
5. Hercules.
6. Alexander.
7. Cæsar.
8. Hannibal.
9. Pyrrhus.
10. The prince of Conde.

NUMBER XVI.

Apr. 25.
1694.

6. W. 3. E
fcheda qua-
dam MS.
penes edito-
rem.

The names of all those LXXIII. persons who made up the great earl of Exeter's family as it stood, April 25. 1694.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. My lord, [John earl of Exeter.] | 28. The Caterer. |
| 2. My lady, [Anne countess of Exeter.] | 29. The Coachman. |
| 3. [John] Lord Burghley. | 30. Mr. Major. |
| 4. Mr. [William] Cecil. | 31. Mr. Grant. |
| 5. Mr. Charles Cecil. | 32. Francis Baxter. |
| 6. Mr. Edward Cecil. | 33. Edward Dowsett. |
| 7. Lady Betty [Cecil, afterwards countess of Orrery.] | 34. Edward Harrison. |
| 8. Mr. [Robert] Jenkins, [chaplain; afterwards master of S. Johns College, Camb.] | 35. The Postillion. |
| 9. Mr. Basemesnill. | 36. John Prick. |
| 10. Mr. Tanner, [steward.] | 37. Thomas Baxter. |
| 11. Christopher Walker. | 38. Thomas Buck. |
| 12. Mr. Clarke, [secretary of the order of Bedlam.] | 39. Edward Haslock. |
| 13. Mr. [Cuthbert] Short, [my lords gentleman.] | 40. Edward Wallis. |
| 14. Mr. Herin. | 41. John Benton. |
| 15. Allatson. | 42. William Benton. |
| 16. Hitchcock. | 43. John Gowry. |
| 17. John Hayes. | 44. The Porter. |
| 18. Christopher Hare. | 45. Henry Mitchel. |
| 19. William Crane. | 46. Thomas Elsie. |
| 20. Daniel Frazier. | 47. William Adams. |
| 21. William Suppers. | 48. Peter Raper. |
| 22. Ayliffe. | 49. Mr. Cofens. |
| 23. Abraham Dupaquier, [a Swede; Mr. William Cecils gentleman.] | 50. John Rudkin. |
| 24. Baker. | 51. John Munton. |
| 25. The Page. | 52. Thomas Yeomanfon. |
| 26. John Turner. | 53. John Powers [afterwards shot dead by robbers, coming from Fotheringhay fair.] |
| 27. Signior Verrio. | 54. Mrs. Trussel. |
| | 55. Mrs. Delton. |
| | 56. Isabel Heath. |
| | 57. Cassandra Clarke. |
| | 58. Sarah Clarke. |

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 59. . . . Rudkin. | 66. Katherine Lowth. |
| 60. Betty Prick. [This is the girl whom Seignior Verrio put into his picture of hell.] | 67. Elizabeth Suppers. |
| 61. Mrs. Tompson. | 68. Alice Bland. |
| 62. Katherine Sharpe. | 69. Sarah Blake. |
| 63. Margaret Abbot. | 70. Joan Fryer. |
| 64. Alice Blake. | 71. Anne Bland. |
| 65. Priscilla Fowler. | 72. Seignior Verrio's Maid. |
| | 73. Elizabeth Hargrave. |

NUMBER XVII.

A remarkable account of the body of some great personage dug up at Southwel in com. Nott. on the 17. March, 1717. as the same was then communicated by a gentleman upon the spot to the very reverend & learned Mr. Samuel Carte, M. A. vicar of S. Martin's, Leiceſter, and afterwards by Mr. Carte to the editor.

1. **O**N the 17. of March 1717. as the sexton was digging Mr. William Andrews grave in the March 17. south iſle [of Southwel miniſter] he, with his ſpade, broke off the end of a ſtone-cofin. ^{17 $\frac{1}{2}$} . And, ſeeing it hollow, put in a meaſure, & found it longer, by a foot, than the uſual length of ^{4. G. 1.} a grave; &, opening it, found the body of a man lying in [his] boots.
2. The leather was freſh, &, to all appearance, ſound; till, on tryal, it tore like London brown paper. The ſtitches were plainly to be ſeen. The ſhape of the boot-toe was made to the foot.
3. He was dreſt in cloth of tiſſue; which plainly ſhewed the ſilver, by waving it in the ſun, or againſt a candle. A wand lay by him.
4. On his breaſt lay ſomething like the cover of a ſilver cup; ſex-or oct-angular. It had ſomething like an acorn, with leaves round it, on the top of it: but the hollow ſyde was uppermoſt.
5. By letting the moulds fall on his face, they could make no farther diſcovery of his head, only that the ſkull was ſmall & very thin; even transparent. His teeth were all very ſound, & taken away by the ſpectators.

1. This perſon, I conceive, was one of the family of Cauz. See *Dug. Bar. ſub eo nomine*. F. P.

NUMBER XVIII.

Epitaph for Sir Thomas Powys, by the late Mat. Prior, eſq;

M. S.

Here lies interr'd

Sir Thomas Powys, knt.

Second ſon of Thomas Powys of Henley in the county of Salop, ſerjeant at law, & of Anne daughter of Sir Adam Littleton of Stoke Milburgh in the ſaid county, baronet. By his firſt wife, Sarah, daughter of Ambroſe Holbech of Mollington in the county of Warwick, eſq; he had three ſons, Thomas, Edward, & Ambroſe; & three daughters, Sarah, Anne, & Jane, Maſon, S. T. B. rector of Colſterworth in com. Linc. By his ſecond wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Philip Meadows, knt. he had two ſons, both named Philip. He was appointed ſolicitor general, anno 1686. Attorney general, 1687. Premier ſerjeant at law, 1702. One of the judges of the Queens Bench, 1713. He died in com. Linc. the 4th of April, 1719. aged 70.

Apr. 4. 1719.
5 G. 1. Ex
exempl. quodam MS.

penes virum
rev. doc-
tumq; Tho-
maſon,
S. T. B. rec-
torem de
Colſterworth
in com. Linc.

As to his profeſſion,
in accuſing, cautious; in defending, vehement.
in all his pleadings,
ſedate, clear, & ſtrong;
in all his deciſions,
unprejudiced & equitable.
He ſtudied, practiſed, & governed the law,

in such a manner, that
 Nothing equall'd his knowledge,
 except his eloquence;
 Nothing excelled both,
 except his justice.
 And whether he was greater
 as an advocate or a judge,
 is the only cause he left undecided.

As to his life,
 he possess'd, by a natural happiness,
 all those civil virtues which form the gentleman;
 And to those, by divine goodness, were added
 that fervent zeal & extensive charity
 which distinguish the perfect christian:
 "The tree is known by his fruit."

He was a loving husband, and an indulgent father;
 a constant friend & a charitable patron;
 frequenting the devotions of the church;
 pleading the cause, & relieving the necessities, of the poor.

What, by example, he taught, throughout his life;
 At his death he recommended to his family & friends:
 To fear God, & live uprightly.
 Let whoever reads this stone
 be wise & be instructed.

N U M B E R XIX.

A short account of the Saxon Lord Longueville & of his monument at Overton Longueville, in com. Hunt. from a note of the late right reverend & learned White lord bishop of Peterborough, inserted in Gunton's History of Peterborough, & transcribed thence by the very reverend & learned Mr. Thomas Baker, of S. John's College Cambridge, & by Mr. Baker communicated to the publisher.

Oâ. 18.
 1719.
 6. G. 1.

1. **M**Emorandum, on Sunday Oct. 18. 1719. preaching at Overton Longueville, & dining with the Earl of Lincoln, his lordship & Mr. Taylor (the minister) shewed me a very antient monument in stone, of a knight lying prostrate in armor, with what they called his puddings or guts twisted round his left arm, & hanging down to his belly. Of whom a tradition is still kept up among the people there, that this was the body of the Lord Longueville. who went out to meet the Danes coming to destroy that place [*forſan anno 870. F. P.*] &, in his first conflict with them, had such a wound in his belly, that his guts fell out. But he took them up in his hand, & wrapped them round the wrist of his left arm, & so fought on with his right hand, till he killed the Danish king: and soon after fell himself. W. K.

N U M B E R XX.

Epitaph for Dr. Joseph Ford, by his son, the late reverend Mr. Ford.

Ex exemp.
 quodam MS.
 penes ante-
 dict. Tho.
 Maſon,
 S. T. P. rec-
 torem ec-
 cleſiæ de Col-
 ſterworth.

Hic conduntur oſſa Joſephi Ford,
 vetuſta gente oriundi,
 Diviſque orti bonis;
 iratis ac infeſtis demortui.
 Hoc enim ſub buſto,
 una cum inſigni medico,
 Spes, vota, deliciæ, ſalus

pagorum

pagorum circumjacentium, consépulta sunt.
 Curiosam nempe in sanando felicitatem
 singulari humanitate ita temperavit,
 ut neque fastum pauperes,
 neque divites lucrum quererentur;
 utrique curam plauderent & fortunam.
 Erga conjugem, liberos, cognatos, servos,
 pius, mitis, officiosus, facilis.
 Conviva, hilaris, lepidus, jucundus;
 minime mordax, mendax minus;
 amicitiarum tenax, in offensis inexorabilis;
 cum nihil [enim] sibi remitteret, omnia aliis ignosceret.
 De temperantia, de fide, pietate,
 in tanto viro verba facere,
 injuria foret virtutum.

His egreegiis animi dotibus,
 gratia & vigor corporis in cumulum cessere.
 Doloribus tandem podagricis correptus,
 quos gangrena (dira comes!)
 nullis medicabilis herbis,
 in utroque pede consecuta est,
 postquam per bimestre spatium
 mortem horribiliter ingruentem recta prospexerat
 acie;
 castissimæ conjugis & dulcium liberorum
 affidentium, pie & pie collachrymantium,
 planctus inter & oscula,
 nec querulus nec trepidus,
 honestissimam vitam clausit,
 atque ad Deos abiit
 sexagenarius.

NUMBER XXI.

A brief discourse on the antient divisions of the night & the day, as also of the ancient hours of prayer, & the names of each, intermixed with some other matters of antiquity, as the same was read at Belvoir inne, before a society of gentlemen & clergy there, on the xii. March. MDCCXXX. Written by the publisher.

1. The Egyptian, Persian, Athenian, Roman, day; when they begun. 2, 3. The Jewish sabbath, 4. & Christian Lord's day; when they commence. 5, 6. The Saturday night's service in the church of England, touched. 7. Division of the night by the antient Romans. 8. Their first watch; 9. & different music in the army to distinguish their watches. 10, 11. Ascetics & monastics their canonical hours, or watches; 12. sounded on great abby bells, 13. by order of Pope Sabinian I. 14. The first Christian watch, may be called, 15. one part of it solus occasus; 16. another part of it, Ἀμφιλύκη; 17. another part of it Ὀψὺς. 18. The service then used called the first Vespers. 19. The particular bell then rung, called the Ave Maria bell. 20. Different bells for different services. 21. The names of Ousey bells; 22. & how rung; 23. The second christian watch, may be called, 24. one part of it prima fax; 25. another part of it, vespèrum, or prima nox; 26. another part of it, concubium; 27. another part of it, somnus tempestivus; 28. another part of it, ad mediam noctem. 29. The service used at this watch, called, 30. sometimes the second vespers, & 31. sometimes the compline. 32. The third christian watch may be called, 33. one part of it, media nox; 34. (Milton's description of a May mid-night.)

night.) 35. another part of it, *de media nocte*; 36. another part of it, *gallicinium*; 37. another part of it, *conticinium*. 38. The service used at this watch, called 39. one part of it, *nocturns*. 40. (Custom in Buckinghamshire, at *nocturns*, on Christmas day; 41, 42. & why? 43. Custom at the same time at Kings Cliffe.) 44. another part of it, *officium matutinum vespertinum*. 45. The fourth christian watch, may be called, 46. one part of it, *diluculum*; 47. another part of it, *crepusculum matutinum*; 48. another part of it, *aurora*; 49. another part of it, *exortus solis*; 50. The service used at this watch, called *matins*. 51. The fifth christian watch, may be called, *mane plenum*; 52. (The service then used, called 53. sometimes, the *Litany*. 54. The *Litany* why antiently said on Saturday mornings, 55. well amended by the church of England reformers. 56. The *Litany* a distinct service, & antiently said by itself. 57. As lately, at Queen's Coll. Camb. & Christ's Church Coll. Oxon; 58. at a desk in the middle of the church, 59. & why?) 60. & sometimes, *prime*. 61. The sixth christian watch, may be called, 62. one part of it, *tempus antemeridianum*, *forenoon*; 63. or *undernoon*; 64. (to which is opposed *overnoon*) 65. another part of it, *ad meridiem*. 66. The service then used, called 67. sometimes, *terce*; 68. sometimes, *high mass*. 69. *High mass*, wherein it differs from 70. *Private mass*. 71. *High mass*, always sung on high days, 72. at the high altar, 73. which was set apart for it. 74. The high altar, where placed; 75. ascended by steps, & much adorned. 76. Many other altars in every church, 77. which had their peculiar saints, 78. & ministers; 79. which last were called 80. sometimes *capellans*, 81, 82. a *capella*; & held their lands free. They assisted the parish priest not as curates, but *ad majorem Dei gloriam*. 83. Their habit. 84. Sometimes *chantery priests*. 85. *Chanteries* in monasteries, how served. 86. *Chanteries* in parish churches suppressed by K. Edw. vi. 87. *Private masses* how celebrated. 88. *Anniversaries*, the *dole* & *mass* on those days. 89. *Years* minds, *months* minds, *weeks* minds. 90. (The Countess of Richmond's month's mind. 91. The popish notion of them. 92. The proverb, 'I have a month's mind to such a thing,' 93. explained. 94. No priest to say *mass* above once a day. 95. No consecration on Easter eve, 96. by order of Pope Zozimus. 97. *Dies-Mass-Day*, explained. 98. *High mass* to be finished by twelve at noon. 99. The seventh christian watch, may be called, 100. one part of it, sometimes *meridies*; 101. (The Saxon day began at noon. 102. Noon, whence derived.) 103. & sometimes, *medius dies*. 104. Another part of it, *de meridie*. 105. The service then used, called 106. sometimes the *after-mass*, or *post-communion*; 107. sometimes, *sext*; 108. sometimes, *lauds*; 109. sometimes, the *vigil*. 110. *Vigil*, that term whence derived. 111. The eighth christian watch, may be called *tempus post-meridianum*. 112. The service then used, called the *none*. 113. The author's address. 114. The old monks complaint of the tiresomeness & confinement of observing the canonical hours. 115. The conclusion.

March 11.
1730.
4. G. 2.

1. 'THE Egyptians, we read,¹ began the day, at sun-set; the Persians, at sun-rise; the Athenians, at the sixth hour of the day; the Romans, at mid-night.'
2. And Moses, who was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians,² tells us,³ that 'in the beginning, when God created the heaven & the earth, the evening & the morning were called the first day.'
3. Accordingly the Jewish sabbath begins at our six of the clock on Friday, and ends at our six of the clock on Saturday, in the evening.
4. The primitive christians it should seem carried the christian sabbath yet higher back. For, with an eye to their so doing, to be sure it was, that 4 'anno 943. Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, ordered the Lords day in England to begin on Saturday at three of the clock in the afternoon.'
5. Agreeable to this canon, the collect for every Lords day is yet always read on the Saturday in the afternoon before it.
6. Likewise in the universities Saturday night is always called a *surplice night*. The scholars then putting on their surplices; & the evening service being then always sung, in honor of the Lords day as then so near at hand, or, more truly indeed, begun.

1. Isid. Hisp. Æthimol. Lib. v. cap. xxx.
2. Acts vii. 22.

3. Gen i. 1.

4. Rapin's Hist. Eng. by Tindal, Vol. I. p. 427.

7. The

7. The antient Romans divided the night into four watches; each watch containing three of our hours: and after the same manner they divided the day.

8. Their first watch of the night began at our six, & ended at our nine of the clock, in the evening.

9. In the camp, among them, every watch in the night was opened with the sound of cornets & trumpets; and yet, in every watch, the music was so distinct, that the soldiers might thereby as easily perceive what watch was sounded, as we can now tell, by counting of the clock, what hour is begun.

10. Among christians, in antient times, those who professed an ascetic, or afterwards a monastic, life, kept a religious watch; & the monastic's constantly went to public service, every third hour, night & day.

11. To this end the natural day was, by them, divided into eight canonical watches, or hours of prayer.

12. In great abbies, these hours were sounded on great large bells, which distinguished themselves above those belonging to parish churches by their solemn, deep notes.¹

13. 'Pope Sabinian was the first who ordained that the hours of the day & night should be rung in kyrkes.²' And each of these hours of prayer had likewise its particular name.

14. Thus the christian watch (beginning at our six, & ending at our nine of the clock in the evening) may be called, as to its first part, with the antient Romans, *solis occasus*. Or, as to its second part, with the Greeks, 'Αμφιλύκη: or, with the aforesaid Romans, *crepusculum vespertinum*. Or, as to its third part, with the Greeks, 'Οψα.

15. The first part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *solis occasus*; sunset. Because, both at the autumnal & vernal equinox, the sun sets at six of the clock.

16. The second part of this watch may be called with the Greeks, 'Αμφιλύκη; or, with the Romans, *crepusculum vespertinum*, the evening twilight. Because the evening twilight begins when the sun is about 16. degrees below the horizon; which (when the sun sets at 6.) we may suppose it will be at seven, or somewhat sooner.

17. The third part of this watch may be called with the Greeks, 'Οψα; or more simply, as we our selves express it, *the night*, or, *the dark*. Because, when the evening twilight goes off, then & not before, as philosophers hold, the night it self commences.

18. The service used at this time of the evening was antiently called, by the Greeks, 'Εσπέρα πρωή; by the Latins, *officium vespertinum primum*; the first vespers. Or, as our old common prayer books very well render it, *the first evening song*. Because antiently the office of the first vespers began at six of the clock.

19. Before the reformation the bell which rung for this service, was called the *Ave Maria* bell; the angelical salutation being then always said.³

20. For in monasteries, as they had many bells, so they also rung them at particular services.

21. Thus at Ousey abby they had six bells, called Douce, Clement, Austin, Hautecter, Gabriel & John.⁴

22. And in an old MS. relating to the religious offices performed in that abby, it is said, *finito Agnus Dei crollentur Douce, Clement, & Austin; & post Missam, per non magnum spatium, pulsantur. Et notandum, quod semper post magnam Missam pulsetur Hautecter: ad Completorium Gabriel vel John.*⁵

23. The next watch (beginning at our nine of the clock in the evening, & ending at our twelve of the clock in the night) may be called, as to its first part, with the ancient Romans, *prima fax*. Or, as to its second part, with the same Romans, *vesperum*, or *prima nox*. Or, as to its third part, with the same Romans, *concupium*. Or, as to its fourth part, with the same

1. Hist. Abbies by Br. Willis, esq. vol. I. p. 141.

2. Chron. irrotulatum MS. penes me, p. 39.

3. See Rapin's Hist. vol. V. p. 403.

4. Collection of curious discourses, published by Mr. Hearne, p. 305.

5. Idem. ibidem.

Romans, *somnus tempestivus*. Or, as to its fifth part, with the same Romans, *ad mediam noctem*.

24. The first part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *prima fax*, or candle-light. Because, in the longest days, at nine of the clock in the evening, or soon after, they almost every where begin to light up candles.

25. The second part of this watch may be called, with the same Romans, *vesperum*, or *prima nox*; the evening or beginning of the night. Because, at ten of the clock, the night it self is almost every where begun.

26. The third part of this watch may be called, with the same Romans, *concubium*, or bed-time. Because (except in the case of soldiers, who watch to secure the camp or garrison; or of monastics, who enjoin themselves to attend the service every third hour; or of thieves or irregular livers, who turn the night into day for other ends than it was appointed) soon after the night is begun most men generally betake themselves to rest.

27. The fourth part of this watch may be called with the same Romans, *somnus tempestivus*, the seasonable or first sleep. And this because, as experience it self shews, one hour's rest before twelve of the clock is worth two after. Our bodies perhaps perspiring better before, than after, that season.

28. The fifth part of this watch may be called, with the same antient Romans, *ad mediam noctem*, towards midnight. Because by that time a man hath taken his first nap, the time of night is generally thereabouts.

29. The service used at this part of the night was antiently called by the Greeks, Ἑσπέρα δευτέρα; & by the Latins, *officium vespertinum secundum*; & sometimes, *officium completorium*.

30. It was called by the Greeks, Ἑσπέρα δεύτερα; & by the Latins, *officium vespertinum secundum*, the office of the second vespers. Because the second vespers always began at our nine of the clock in the evening.

31. And it was also called by the same Latins, *completorium*, the completory, or more briefly the compline. Because, when this office was ended, the first and second vespers were then fully compleated.

32. The next watch (beginning at out twelve of the clock in the night, & ending at our three of the clock in the morning) may be called, as to its first part, with the Greeks, Μεσονύκτιον; or, with the antient Romans, *media nox*. Or, as to its second part, with the same Romans, *de media nocte*. Or, as to its third part, with the Greeks Ἀλεκτοροφωνία. Or, as to its fourth part, with the aforesaid Romans, *conticinium*.

33. The first part of this watch may be called with the Greeks Μεσονύκτιον; or, with the antient Romans, *media nox*. Because exactly at twelve is the mid-night point.

34. Milton very beautifully describes this part of the night, in the month of May, thus,

—————Now is the pleasant time,
The cool, the silent, save where silence yields
To the night-warbling bird, who now awake
Tunes sweetest his love-labour'd song————.

I call this a description of the mid-night in May, because after May, the nightingale hath done singing.

35. The second part of this watch may be called with the aforesaid Romans, *de media nocte*, mid-night turned. Because, after twelve, the high noon of night is past.

36. The third part of this watch may be called, with the Greeks, Ἀλεκτοροφωνία; or, with the antient Romans, *gallicinium*; the cock-crowing. Because, at about two of the clock in the morning, the cock first begins to crow the approach of day. Our old English poet Geoffry Chaucer often celebrates the cock, whom he calls chaunticleer, or the renowned or clear chaunter, for his so doing.

37. The fourth part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *conticinium*, the dead time of the night, *quod tunc conticescunt galli*. Because then there is no noise to be heard,

not so much as the voice of a cock crowing. The cock, it seems, when he hath once given notice of the morning's approach, being afterwards silent a good space.

38. The service used at this part of the night was sometimes called, by the Latin church, *officium horæ nocturnæ*; & sometimes, *officium matutinum vespertinum*.

39. It was sometimes called *officium horæ nocturnæ*, the mid-night office, or more briefly, nocturns. Because the antient mid-night office always began at twelve of the clock.

40. So now in Buckinghamshire, on Christmas-day, as soon as ever the clock strikes twelve in the morning, you may hear all the bells in the neighbourhood go off, & fall to ringing.

41. This ringing shews, that, in popish times, on Christmas-day, all the kingdom rose to nocturns.

42. As courtiers congratulate kings on their birth-days, they then thought it a piece of religion to pay their duty as early as possible to the King of Kings on his.

43. So at Kings-cliffe in Northamptonshire, the young men yet rise on Christmas-day at twelve of the clock in the morning, & meet & sing a psalm at every gentleman's door in the town.

44. The service used at this part of the night was antiently sometimes likewise called *officium matutinum vespertinum*, the matin vespers. Because it was a service said, equally at the last point of the night & at the first point of the morning.

45. The next watch (beginning at our three, and ending at our six of the clock, in the morning) may be called, as to its first part, with the Greeks, Πρωί; or with the antient Romans, *diluculum*. Or, as to its second part, with the same Romans, *crepusculum matutinum*. Or, as to its third part, with the Greeks, Ἠώς. Or, as to its fourth part, with the aforesaid Romans, *ortus solis*.

46. The first part of this watch may be called, with the Greeks, Πρωί; or, with the antient Romans, *diluculum*, the dawning; or more briefly, the dawn. And this because the dawn or break of day is the first part of the day that we have any sense of.

47. The second part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *crepusculum matutinum*, the morning twilight; as opposed to another part of time before spoken of, called *crepusculum vespertinum*. And again, as the morning twilight is a medium between the former part of the morning, called day-break; & the other part of the morning which I am next to speak to, called Ἠώς.

48. The third part of this watch may be called with the Greeks, Ἠώς, *Aurora*, or the morning light it self. And this because Homer's Ροδοδάκτυλῳ Ἠώς, that fine tincture of red & gold, which we see in the east before sun-rise, is the next part of day which we have any sense of.

49. The fourth part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *exortus solis*, or sun-rise it self. Because, at either equinox, the sun rises at six.

50. The service used at this part of the morning, was antiently called, by the Latin church, *officium horæ matutinæ*, or more briefly matins. Because antiently the first morning service began at our three of the clock.

51. The next watch (beginning at our six, & ending at our nine, of the clock in the morning) may be called with the antient Romans, *mane plenum*, the full morning. Because, at either equinox, soon after six of the clock, the sun is quite up or risen above the horizon; & it is then, full morning.

52. The service used at this part of the morning was antiently called, by the Greeks, Λιτανεία; & by the Latins, *officium horæ primæ*.

53. Tho' Λιτανεία is a Greek word, & signifies the same with the Latin, *supplicatio*; yet some turn the *i* into an *e*, & derive *letania a leto vel letko*, death. Thereby intimating, that, properly speaking, the litany is a service for the dead. But this derivation is barbarous.

54. The litany or prayers for the dead, in popish times, was said on the Saturday mornings. Because Saturday is the day when Christ himself, as to his body, lay dead in the grave. And again, the day, when, as to his soul, he descended into the nether parts of the earth, & preached to the souls of the dead in prison.

55. But, soon after the protestant religion first began to appear in the world, the church of England wisely turned the litany for the dead (which was thought superstitious) into an admirable supplication for the living (which can never be thought so.)

56. The litany however, being a distinct service, was, long after the reformation, said at a distinct time; to wit, in the middle space between matins & the communion office.

57. It was lately used to be so said in this manner at Queen's college in Cambridge. And it is yet the custom at Christ's Church in Oxford, for the students, on Wednesdays & Fridays, to go to matins at six, & again to the litany at nine.

58. The litany was antiently said (as it is now only in cathedrals, & colleges, & some few other places) by the minister kneeling at a desk, placed for that purpose, in the middle of the mid-isse.

59. That place was made choice of for the litany desk to stand in, with an eye to the words of the prophet Joel. *Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch & the altar, & let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord.*¹

60. The service used at this part of the morning was also called, by the Latins, *officium horæ primæ*, the office of the first hour, or more briefly, *prime*. Because antiently the *bora prima*, or first canonical hour for the day time, began at our six, & ended at our nine, of the clock in the morning.

61. The next watch (beginning at our nine of the clock in the morning, & ending at our twelve of the clock at noon) may be called, as to its first part, with the antient Romans, *tempus antemeridianum*. Or, as to its second part, with the same Romans, *ad meridiem*.

62. The first part of this watch may be called, with the antient Romans, *tempus antemeridianum*, the forenoon; as opposed to another part of time called *tempus postmeridianum*, the afternoon.

63. In England the forenoon was formerly called the undernoon. So in the town book belonging to the corporation of Stanford,² xviii. E. iv. it is ordeyned, 'that no person opyn ther sack, or set ther corn to sale afore the hour of ten of the bell, or els the *undernone* bell be 'rongyn.'

64. To undernoon is opposed overnoon. And it is yet common in some places, when any one is asked what time of the day it is? to answer, it is hardly overnoon; that is, it is not yet quite afternoon.

65. The second part of this watch may be called, with the aforesaid Romans, *ad meridiem*, or towards noon. Because the noon time of the day, strictly so speaking, begins then to draw near.

66. The service used at this part of the morning was antiently called, by the Latins, sometimes *officium horæ tertie*, & sometimes *officium missæ*.

67. It was sometimes called *officium horæ tertie*, the office of the third hour, or more briefly, *terce*. Because antiently the *bora tertia*, or second canonical watch for the day time, began at our nine of the clock in the morning, & ended at our twelve of the clock at noon.

68. It was sometimes called *officium missæ*, high mass time. Because, in popish times, the service of the high mass, or public communion, was always celebrated in this part of the morning.

69. High mass was so called to distinguish it from other masses, performed in churches indeed, but yet a great deal more privately, & called, for that reason, private masses.

70. Private masses were mostly said, for the dead: public masses, for the benefit of the living.

71. High mass was always sung on Sundays & other great festivals. At other times, it was only read or said.

72. But whenever high mass was either sung or said, it was always sung or said at the high altar.

73. The high altar was so called as it was the altar peculiarly set apart for high mass.

¹ Joel ii. 17.

² MS. penes majorem & burgenfes.

74. It stood at the upper end of the chancel, where now our communion table stands.

75. The high altar (as it was the most eminent, or principal, altar in the whole church) was ascended to by several steps; which other altars seldom were. It was also much finer adorned.

76. The other altars were, generally, very numerous, even in parish churches. Each of them was dedicated to some particular saint, & had his or her image or picture set up, on or above, it.

77. The saint, to which any of these altars was dedicated, was always that saint which the founder of that chauntry chose for his particular patron or patroness. For, antiently, every individual person, as well as every kingdom & trade, had such a one.

78. Each of these lesser altars had likewise its own proper minister. And he was called the founder of such an altar, who left a maintenance for a priest to serve at it.

79. The priest or minister who served at any of these altars was called, sometimes a capellan; & sometimes, a chantery priest.

80. He was sometimes called *capellanus*, a capellan, as he generally officiated in some little chapel or burial place, in, or adjoining to the church.

81. Bishop Kennet puts down ¹ *capellanus liberæ capellæ, capellanus baronis, & capellanus sacerdotis.*

82. But the capellans I am now speaking of were none of these. They were the true *capellani* properly & emphatically so called, a *capella*; & were more numerous than all the rest put together, almost every parish having several of them, who were instituted & inducted into their places like parish-priests, & by vertue thereof held their lands in free alms & free hold also. So that they were, a great number of them, perfectly independent on the parish priest, & their joining with him to say service at the high altar on high days, was, not as his creatures, but only *ad maiorem Dei gloriam*.

83. These capellans then, being thus distinct from the parochial clergy, may be called a second order of seculars. I have seen a print of one of these in his proper habit, at the bottom of whose picture is wrote ² *Capellanorum ordo, vestitu partim atro, partim coeruleo, partim pullo. Cuculionem gestat qualem rusticis usui esse in Germania videmus.*

84. He was sometimes also called *cantarista*, a chauntry priest: because he was daily to chaunt or sing masses & other services for the soul of the founder, whose soul was buried near the altar where he officiated. And sometimes the founder's monument it self served for the altar.

85. There were antiently several chauntries of this sort in most monasteries also. And then the priest who officiated in that chappel was sometimes a monk or a canon of that house. And sometimes again, a secular.

86. These secular capellans continued in England, in great estimation, 'till the time of K. Edward the sixth, whose greedy ministers suppressed them for lucre of their lands. Whereby many churches which had rich chantries belonging to them (their rectories being before appropriated to monasteries, & at the dissolution got into lay hands) were left without any incumbents of either sort, & so soon fell to ruin.

87. The private masses & other services said by these capellans & chantery priests at their private altars were seldom celebrated with much pomp, or indeed with almost any attendant save only the chauntry priest & his boy to assist him, or perhaps at first some relation or two of the deceased.

88. On the founder's anniversary it is true great numbers came in, but at that time more, I believe, to partake of the dole which was then given, than to join in the service. On that day however (the chapels or other places where these private masses were said, being generally very small, or otherwise inconvenient to receive so large a company) the chauntry priest removed to the high altar of the church, & with the leave of the parish priest, there sung a *missa ad requiem* in the morning, & in the afternoon a *dirge* & other services, for the soul of his founder.

89. The service used on the founder's anniversary was called his *year's mind*.³ Besides which he had other lesser commemorations performed for him, called his *month's mind* & his *week's mind*. Names which speak themselves.

1. Glossary.

2. *Habitus Cleri Romani*, a Joof. de Bosscher. Ant. 3. Aug. 1581.

3. Ray's Proverbs, p. 260.

90. So Fisher bishop of Rochester preached a sermon in commemoration of the Lady Margaret, countess of Richmond & Derby, & accordingly entitles it, '*A mornynge remembrance, had at her moneth minde?*'¹

91. These services were formerly thought to benefit the souls of the dead much. And, tho' the opinion is now otherwise, to be sure every man then thought himself happy, who could afford money enough to leave a maintenance for a particular priest to pray for him.

92. This helps to explain an old expression we have (often used, but I think now very little understood) & that is, when people earnestly desire a thing, they frequently say, *they have a month's mind to it*.

93. By saying *they have a month's mind to it*, they antiently must undoubtedly mean, that, if they had what they so much longed for, it would (hyperbolically speaking) do them as much good (they thought) as they believed a month's mind, or service said once a month (could they afford to have it) would benefit their souls after their decease.

94. By a particular canon, no priest might celebrate above one mass in a day, that he might not starve his brethren.

95. Yet every priest might consecrate every day once if he pleased, except only on Easter Eve; on which day (because our Lord lay then in the grave) there was antiently, & is now, in the Roman church, a mass, but no consecration. A reserve is therefore made on Good-Friday, for the occasions of Easter Eve.

96. 'Pope Zozimus first ordained the paschal to be hallowed on pasch even.'²

97. These remarks well explain the old name of Easter Eve, to wit, *dies-mass-day*; as if we should say, *missa moritur*. The mass it self being, as it were, on that day dead with Christ, seeing there is no consecration then allowed.

98. High mass, the service so called, by an express canon, was always to be finished by twelve of the clock at noon. And on all great festivals, all capellans & chantery priests (some as obliged, & some as volunteers) used to assist the parish priest, for the more solemn celebration of it.

99. The next watch (beginning at our twelve of the clock at noon, & ending at our three of the clock in the afternoon) may be called with the antient Romans, as to its first part, *meridies* or *medius dies*; or, as to its second part, with the same Romans, *de meridie*.

100. It may be called with the antient Romans, as to its first part, *meridies*. Because at twelve of the clock the sun is, for that day, at its utmost meridian height.

101. When our ancestors the Saxons, or before them the Britons, began the day, I have no books to inform me. But, from the word noon, I conceive one or other of them, if not both, began the day at twelve of the clock.

102. The word noon, if I understand it right, signifies as much as *novus dies*. Minshew, I see, derives it from *bora nona*, the ninth canonical hour; which answers to our three of the clock in the afternoon. But this derivation I cannot agree to. Because, from time immemorial, the very use & acceptation of the word hath been otherwise. For, according to the common acceptation & according to the sense of all the English men or books I ever read or met with, it is as fully noon when the sun hath once reached the meridian as when the clock hath struck three.

103. The first part of this watch may be also called, with the same Romans, *medius dies*, mid-day; as opposed to another part of time called *media nox*, mid-night.

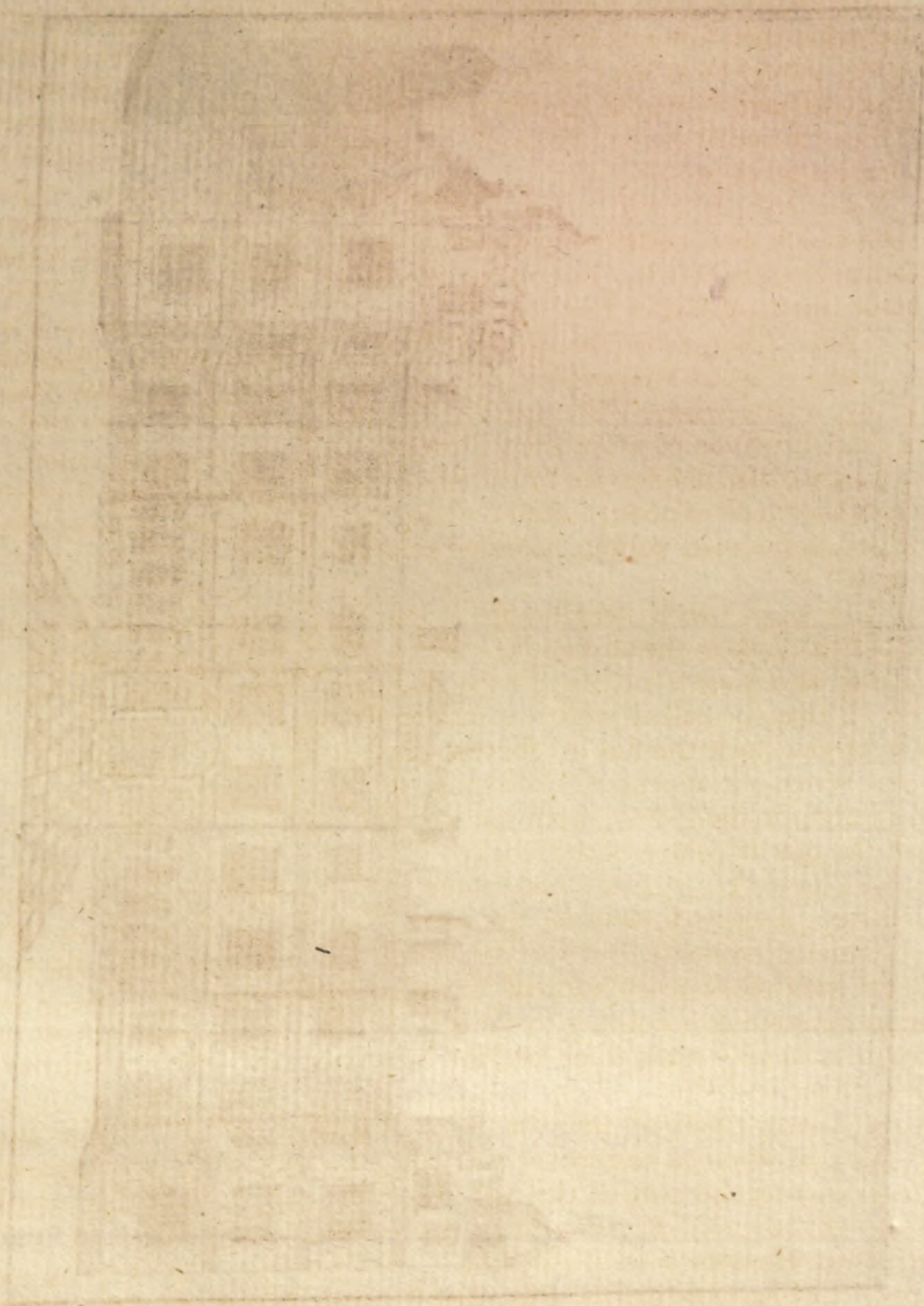
104. The second part of this watch may be called, with the same Romans, *de meridie*, the decline of the day. Because, after twelve of the clock at noon, the sun begins to decline or verge down from its meridian height.

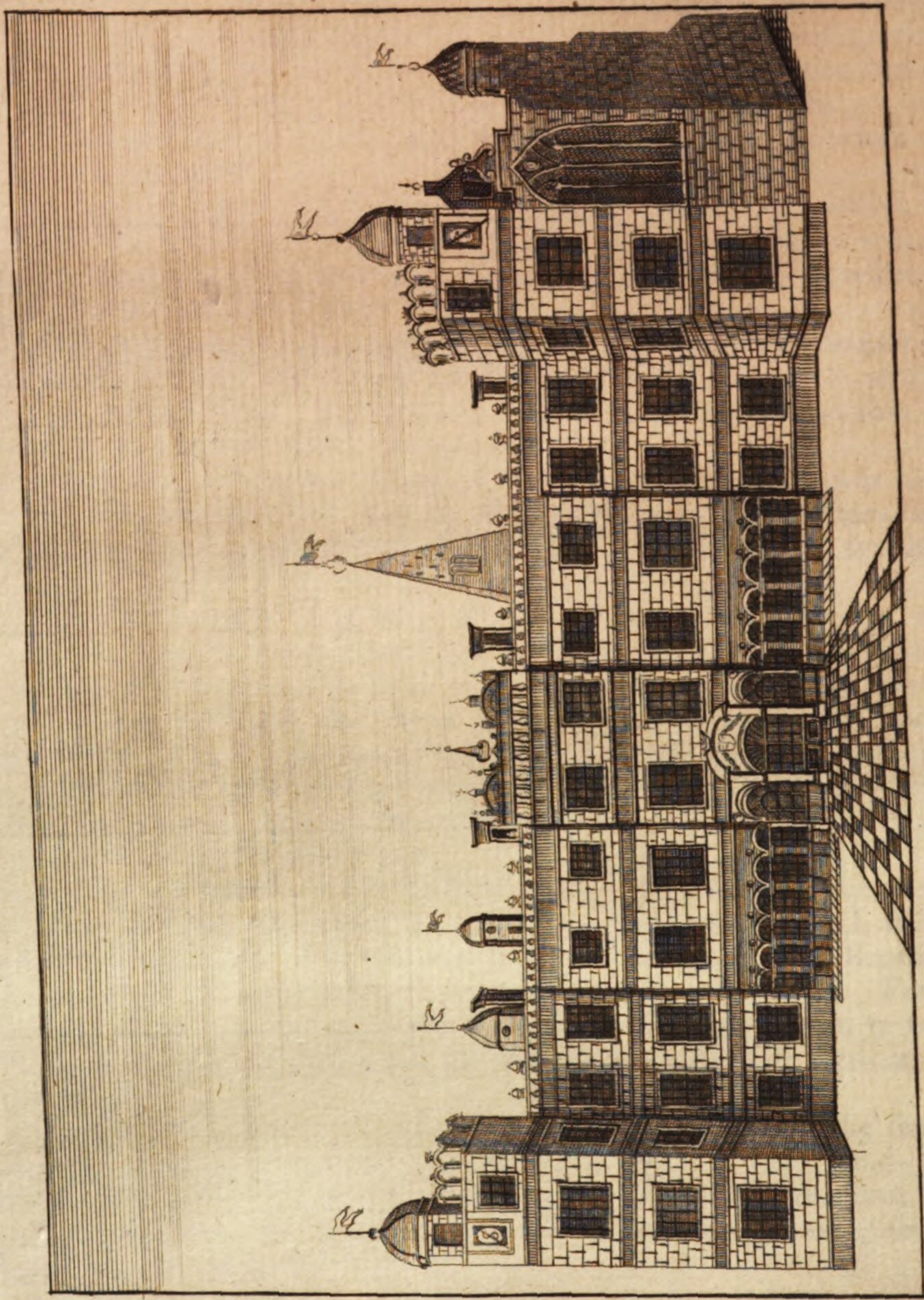
105. The service used at this part of the day was antiently called, sometimes, the after-mass; sometimes, *officium horæ sextæ*; sometimes, by way of eminence, *tempus laudum*; and sometimes, *vigiliarum caput*.

1. Lond. 1708. 8°. With a preface by the learned Mr. Thomas Baker, S. T. B.

2. Chron. irrot. p. 33.

Wm. W. Cuyler
BIBLIOTHECA NOVA





BURGHLEY HOUSE

From the Gardens.

106. It was sometimes called the after-mass, or post-communion; because it was always the first public service antiently used after high-mass.

107. It was sometimes called *officium horæ sextæ*, the office of the sixth hour, or more briefly *sext*. Because antiently the *hora sexta*, or third canonical watch for the day time, began at our twelve of the clock at noon, & ended at three.

108. It was sometimes called, by way of eminence, *tempus laudum*, the time of praises, or more briefly *lauds*. Because it was a service containing more anthems & hymns of praise than any other then used in the whole course of the natural day.

109. And it was sometimes called *vigiliarum caput*, the head or beginning of the watches, or more briefly, the *vigil*; because, upon the eve of a feast which had its vigil, the recess, watching & fasting relating to that vigil generally began then.

110. The primitive Christians borrowed the term *vigiliarum caput* of the Jews. So the prophet. *In the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart, like water, before the Lord.*¹

111. The next watch (beginning at our three of the clock in the afternoon, & ending at six) may be called, with the antient Romans, *tempus postmeridianum*, the afternoon, as opposed to *tempus antemeridianum*, the forenoon.

112. The service used at this part of the day was antiently called, *officium horæ nonæ*, the office of the ninth hour; or, more briefly, *none*. Because antiently the *hora nona*, or fourth & last canonical watch for the day time, began at our three of the clock in the afternoon & ended at six.

113. Thus I have at length finished this brief account of the antient divisions of the night & day, as also of the antient hours of prayer & the names of each, intermixed with some other matters of antiquity; being now got round again to six of the clock in the evening, the point from whence I at first set out. In treating upon which I wish you may not think I have been as tiresome to you, as the old monk thought the observance of all these hours was troublesome to him.

114. 'I must rise,' says he,² 'at mid-night to go to *matins*, which continue two hours & an half. After which I return to my cell, to see if I can get a little rest. About an hour or two after I am fain to rise again, to go & meditate, & sing that which they call *prime*. This done, we are sent to work in a garden, to work & delve for near two hours more; after which we must go to sing the *terce* & *high mass*. This done, we go to dinner, which is followed with [half] an hour of recreation. The rest of the day is taken up in going three times more to the church, there to sing the *verspers*, *nones*, & *compline*; so that we can never have three quarters of an hour together to our selves,' [to study.]

115. I have no more to add, except that, if in this attempt I have given any of you learned gentlemen but the least entertainment, I shall not think the time I was about it at all ill bestowed.

1. Lament. ii. 19.

2. Journey to Naples, 8°. Lond. 1691. by G. de E. p. 53.

NUMBER XXII.

A description of Burghley House, & of all the principal paintings and other rarities now to be seen there.

In a letter to Roger Gale, jun^r. esq.

Pictura est poema loquens, mutum pictura poema. Hor.

1. The address. 2. A description of the fabric of Burghley house in general. 3. In particular, & first of the south front, & Mr. Langton's draught of it. 4. Of Mr. Tilleman's draught of the south west view. 5. Of the west front. 6. North front. 7. Inner court. 8. 2. Elizabeth's speech to the lord treasurer Burghley, when she came first to see the house. 9. Her seat in Burghley chappel where. 10. Burghley house vastly improved since the lord treasurer Burghley's time. 11. Of the room called Bedlam & the order of Bedlamites. 12. Of the great hall. 13. Great dining room; this last painted by La Guerre. 14. The cielings of the great stair-case, & of many

many other rooms, painted by Verrio. 15. The painting of the great stair-case, a representation of the poetical hell of the antients. 16. Verrio put a girl who affronted him into hell. 17. A bite of his in painting. 18. Venus & Mars, Vulcan & the Cyclops; Verrio's own picture. 19. Bacchus; very like a certain quondam dean. 20. The fine eye-deceiving card-table. 21. Original paintings. 22. Jupiter & Danae. 23. Venus & Adonis. 24. Seneca, bleeding to death; & six other pictures: by Lucas Jordano. 25. The nativity; by Rubens, or some of his school. 26. Saul & the witch of Endor, by Titian. 27. Sampson & Dalilah. Jephtha & his daughter. Solomon & his wives. 28. Lazarus carried by angels into Abraham's bosom. 29. Jesus Christ, blessing the elements, by Giovanni Baptista. 30. A Madona & the holy family; by Annibal Carrache. Many other historical paintings; landscapes; heads by Sir Anthony Vandyke & Sir Peter Lely. 31. Many night-pieces; by Skolken. Pieces of flowers & fruits by Michael Angelo of Carravagio, Simon Varelitz, & Baptist. Two pieces of fishes by Suyder. Several of beasts, by Abraham Honges; & divers of birds, by Barlow of Lincolnshire, & other famous artists. 32. Many picture-frames, chimney pieces & door-cases, all carved by Grimlin Gibbons & other great masters. 33. Tapestry. 34. The cartoons of Franciscus Albanus in tapestry. 35. One of them described. 36. The cartoons of Raphael Urbin in tapestry. 37. A most excellent little piece of tapestry, representing a ball at the French court. 38. The incomparable statue of Andromeda. 39. Other rich furniture. 40. My lord's fine cabinet of medals. 41. Account of two medals given the lord treasurer Burghley by the famous Roger Ascham, with the Latin epistle Ascham sent with them. 42. Many curious natural & artificial rarities in my Lady Exeter's two closets, particularly divers miniatures by Couper & Mrs. Carlisle. 43. Several Roman altars. Choice books in the library. 44. The just praise of my lord's grandfather. 45. King William the third goes to Burghley. 46. The reported talk between him & one of his lords about it. 47. He goes thither again. 48. Burghley how rich in furniture, & how much valued by foreigners. 49. A person very lately alive near Stanford, who fell naked from the top of Burghley house, & yet came off unburnt.

S I R,

I. **H**AVING a most agreeable summons to meet my honored friend, your very learned & best of fathers, on the 31. of August last at my friend the reverend Dr. William Stukeley's house in Stanford; I had the farther pleasure of finding the reverend Dr. Samuel Knight, Mr. Pemberton of Catherine Hall, & you there; all of you just then returned from Burghley, but balked, as I perceived, of seeing much of that celebrated house, by reason you went thither from Stanford, where we had then a very malignant sort of the small-pox reigning. To make you some amends therefore for that disappointment, I have brushed up my memory, & sent you an account of some of the fine things you would otherwise have been shewn there. To mention all were impossible.

2. The shell of Burghley House is a most lofty, stately pile. It is built all of free-stone; & the chimnies, which are very numerous, are all huge Doric pillars.

3. The south front, towards the gardens, is fine & regular. There is a print of this view, done from the drawing of the late Mr. John Lungton. But I think he has not done it justice. The reason whereof I take to be, that he sat upon the ground when he made his draught; whereby, of course, the chapel spire, & other towers & pinnacles about the house, must needs appear shorter than they should.

4. I have seen another drawing, from the south west gate of the park, in the hands of my late friend John Bridges, esq. done by Mr. Tillemans; wherein he takes in the gardens as well as the house, & hath done justice to both.

5. The four towers upon the gate-house in the middle of the west front, give a grandeur to the house in that view.

6. But the north front, towards the park, with the fine court & ascent thence into the house, surpasses both.

7. In the inner court all these are exceeded by the beautifull spire of the chapel & the other ornaments on each side of it, which (if you stand under the gate-house at the west end, & look up to the east) present you with a view surprisngly entertaining.

I

8. And

8. And here perhaps it was, that Queen Elizabeth, when she came first to see the house, told the Lord Burghley, that '*his head & her purse could do any thing.*'

9. The upper seat on the left hand side of the chapel, is still called Queen Elizabeth's seat, as being the place where she always sat to hear service when she came to Burghley.

10. Since the lord treasurer Burghley's time the whole house hath been so adorned with busts, statues, paintings, carvings & other curiosities within; & with neat iron-work, beautiful gardens, & regular plantations without, by my lord's ever famous grandfather (who was a peer of an excellent taste, & went twice to Rome, & in his travels bought up an inestimable treasure of medals, books, pictures, gems, & other rarities of all sorts) that it is now, & very justly, for its magnificent structure, rich furniture, fine park, & great number of walks both in the park & garden, put all together, accounted one of the first houses in England. So that we may truly say,

Hail Burghley! Venerable Burghley hail!

Time may as soon as thou of wonders fail.

Thou with thy glories ravishest all eyes,

And almost form'st another Paradise.

11. In going to see the house, strangers were formerly conducted first to a room below stairs, where then were the pictures of my lord & his friends, the nobility & gentry of the neighbourhood. This room was called Bedlam, & the company Bedlamites; being a society founded by my lord's grandfather in an innocent frolic, & ever since, 'till of late, kept up with much elegance & mirth. Every person, on his admission, used to send in his own picture; & in the same piece was drawn the figure of the bird or beast, which, for distinction & humor's sake, he fancied to be called after. On birth-days & other family-festivals they used to meet, & dine by themselves. At all which times, by the antient statutes of the order (which I have once seen) if any gentleman called any brother by any other name than that of the bird or beast in his picture, he was liable to a penalty (five shillings forfeit, which was given to one Mr. Clark, an antient decayed gentleman, then secretary of the order.) When any member died his picture was removed, the gilded frame taken off, & a black one put on it. After which it was hung up in a room called Dead Bedlam; & then a new brother was named in the place of the deceased.

12. The great hall is a vast, capacious room, unfinished; able, on occasion, to contain an huge number of guests.

13. The great dining-room was painted by La Guerre; & is reckoned the best he ever did.

14. The cieling of the great stair-case, as also the cieling & sides of many rooms are beautifully painted, being some of the best fruits of Verrio's pencil, who had an admirable genius for history.

15. Particularly, upon the cieling of the great stair-case, is the poetical hell of the ancients, adorned with all the fables of Ovid & the other poets. There is an infinite variety in the painting of this cieling onely.

16. There was a girl, a servant in the house, some way or other offended Seignior Verrio as he was at work on this cieling, & he put her into hell.

17. I have seen strangers shake their heads & heard them say, it was a great pity the roof above was not taken more care of, than that the wet should get to such a beautiful cieling as this. But it is all an Italian bite. For, what they took for the effect of wet passing through a decayed mouldy roof, is nothing at all else but the dung of one of Verrio's devils, which he makes him squirt out upon the cieling. From whence, as he hath drawn it, it runs down, as far as the painting goes, along the side of the wall.

18. In one of the rooms is Venus caught in her husband's iron-net, with her gallant, Mars, in bed with her; & Vulcan & the Cyclops peeping at them: by the same hand. Also Vulcan & the Cyclops forging thunderbolts for Jupiter. With the painter's own picture, by himself.

19. In the same room is Bacchus mounted on a hog'shead *alamode*. The face of Bacchus, as I have been informed, is very like a certain, *quondam* dean; for whom Verrio, they say, had a respect over the left-shoulder.

Hh

20. In

20. In another room is a most beautiful card-table, with several cards & counters so cleverly painted on it, that common observers are sometimes apt to take them for real. But I pass on to matters more agreeable to your better taste.

21. What vastly exceeds the cielings & other wall-paintings, are the many famous original pieces done by the most eminent masters in every branch of painting.

22. Particularly, in one room, among several other curious pieces, is a little picture of Jupiter & Danae, merrily enough expressed. Jupiter descends in a shower of guinea's, & Danae holds up her smock to catch them. But (said one who once came to see the house) where is Jupiter? Why the guineas are he, quoth his friend.

23. In the chapel room (so called, because it joins to the chapel) is a most delicate painting of Venus & Adonis. The coloring is very tender; & yet there is the behind-part of a spaniel so bold & prominent, that it seems to jutt out of the picture. The very custom, at the importation of this one painting, came to a great deal of money.

24. In another room are seven large pieces, by Lucas Jordano, the Italian. Whereof the principal is that of Seneca bleeding to death. It is reckoned a most finished picture, & one of the very best in the whole house.

Wherein (the tyrant Nero's endless shame) }
 The learned moralist (whose very name }
 Instructs that only virtue merits fame) }
 Sits with his open, empty veins; his blood
 Let all run out, & made curst envy's food.
 To chuse his death was all his poor reward,
 For what he ought to have the empire shar'd.
 His scholars faint to see their master dead,
 Each falls his pen, & hangs his drooping head, }
 And hardly catches what he dying said.

25. The chapel also is adorned with many excellent pictures. Particularly one, a curious piece of the nativity. Wherein the sweetness of the Blessed Virgin's face, & the glory which shines from the holy babe in her lap, & lights up the rest of the picture, are, I think, hardly to be matched. It was done by Sir Peter Paul Rubens; or some one of the very best artists of his school.

26. Saul & the witch of Endor there, is likewise a master-piece. The witch is the most perfect hag I ever saw, & there is a strange, unusual gloom & ghastliness in the whole picture. It is a lamp-light; by Titian.

27. Sampson & Dalilah; Jephthâ & his daughter; Solomon & his wives; all in the same place: are extraordinarily well executed.

28. The altar piece is Lazarus, carried by angels into Abraham's bosom. It is a good picture, but hangs too much in the dark.

29. But there is one picture of our Blessed Savior by Giovanni Baptista, which is accounted an almost inestimable thing, equalling perhaps any of the finest paintings in the world.

Christ's beauteous looks the artist doth restore,
 So lovely we could ev'n the paint adore.
 For lo! The Savior of the world, with eyes
 Which up to his own heav'n devoutly rise, }
 Blessing from thence the sacred mysteries;
 Holds forth the hallow'd bread, while on his hand
 Reflected beams of light imprinted stand.
 Beneath a golden plate the piece displays,
 Which, from a proper point, emits those rays.

And indeed if you yourself saw it, & were to consider the softness of the colouring, the sweetness of the features, & the artful mixture of the tinctures in the glory, you would say it was all inimitable.

inimitable. For, what is very remarkable, in this piece the rays are painted upon gold, & yet the brightness thereof is so artfully intermixed with the hair, that the very gold itself is almost imperceptible.

30. Besides all these, there is a Madona & the holy family, by Annibal Carrache. Likewise a great multitude of other most valuable historical paintings, some of these by Tintoret. Also a most agreeable variety of landscapes. And one whole room hung round with heads & family pieces, all by Sir Anthony Vandike & Sir Peter Lely.

31. And (as some masters had a peculiar happiness in drawing night-pieces, or pictures wherein you see a candle or a fire introduced, as Scholken; others, pieces of fruits & flowers, as Michael Angelo of Carravagio, Simon Vareltz & Baptift; others, heaps of fishes as Snyder; others, an assembly of beasts, as Abraham Honges; others, a flock of birds, as Barlow of Lincolnshire) there are several rare pictures all done by these & other the most eminent artists in each of these particular ways of fancy.

32. I must not leave these fine pictures, without adding, that there are moreover many picture-frames, chimney-pieces, & door-cases, all carved with birds, fruits & flowers in a most beautiful manner; which (whenever you go to see them) deserve as much attention as the very pictures themselves, being all of them costly pieces, & done by Grimlin Gibbons, & other great artists.

33. Now of the other rich furniture; & first, if you please, of the tapestry kind.

34. There is in one room a curious set of hangings wrought after the designs of Franciscus Albanus, a famous Italian painter. I need not mention the subjects of any of these to you. Because, no doubt, you have seen very fine prints of them in that noble collection of your uncle, my good friend, Mr. Samuel Gale's making, & elsewhere. But for the sake of those who have seen neither, I shall here describe one of the pieces for a specimen of the rest.

35. In this piece there are three Cupids busie at the forge, two of them hammering the head of an arrow, & the other blowing of the coals, to make ready several more in the fire. Three others are got to a grinding stone, one turning the wheel, a second grinding & sharpening the point & edges of an arrow, & a third pouring water on the stone as it turns. Another is stringing of a bow. Another trying the temper & point of an arrow on his own fingers. Six others are shooting at an heart, fastned to a shield, & hung up against a tree for a mark. Two more are shewing their mother Venus what good marksmen they are; one having shot thro' the shield close by the side of the heart; the other having pierced the very heart it self; which last is commended by Venus with a chuck under his chin.

36. My lord hath also in his wardrobe the cartoons of Raphael Urbin, all wrought in tapestry, & excellently well done; but they are not yet put up. The truth is, there are so many fine rooms already finished, that it is almost needless to fit up any more.

37. But what surpasses all the tapestry I ever yet saw either here or any where else, is one little piece in one of the best rooms over the chimney, representing a ball at the French court, with their late grand monarch Lewis the XIV. in the middle of it, leading up a lady to dance, & an infinite number of nobility of both sexes looking on. Each figure was designed for some eminent person in the then court of France; & (tho' one would perhaps think it a difficult thing to hit a likeness in tapestry, especially so many in so small a piece) yet every one, I have been told, is really like the person it was made for.

38. There are likewise several statues; but I shall mention only one, & that is a master-piece indeed. In the passage leading out of the house into the garden stands

Andromeda, in all her charms, expos'd;
The monster, with his horrid fangs disclos'd,
Rises & gapes beneath the virgin's feet,
As if he would the very marble eat.

All the limbs of this statue are most sweetly turned & rounded; & the whole figure is all of one entire block of the finest white marble I ever saw. It was done by the famous Peter Monot of Besançon, & is esteemed as one of his most valuable performances. The statuary gave the money

he had of my lord's grandfather for it to his daughter for her portion. In S. Martin's church at Stanford you may see more works of that excellent artist's.

But why of these?—Where can we cast our eyes
In Burghley, where fresh wonders do not rise?

39. There is no end of the worked beds, velvet chairs, whole heaps of China, & other valuable furniture. There being in one room only, a fire hearth, grate, tongs, shovel, & sconces all of massy silver. But all these I know, if you was there, you would hardly look at, where there are so many other more worthy & valuable things to be considered. I pass on then.

40. There ranged, in a costly series, view
How gay the Cæsars in their medals shew.

Of these my lord hath a prodigious fine cabinet, all digested into an order of time. Most of these were collected by my lord's grandfather when he travelled abroad; but some few of them, I presume, were the old lord treasurer Burghley's. For he tells us in his MS. diary; '*Memorandum quod habeo decem vetustas monetas imperatorum Romanorum in argento puro; unam, Neronis, in auro; novem in ære.*'

41. Two of these, (Augustus) a god in brass, & (Nero) a devil in gold, as the donor himself calls them, were given his lordship by the famous Roger Ascham. And the brass one alone (as Don Diego de Mendoza, afterwards the Spanish ambassador in England, & a great critic in those things, assured Ascham) was a present fit for an emperor. For your better entertainment I subjoin here a copy of that elegant Latin epistle which Ascham sent the Lord Burghley when he made him a present of those two medals, lest you should not have the book by you; & I fancy you will be pleased with it.*

* Ornatissimo viro D. G. Cecillo.

1. Magna cum voluptate, vir ornatissime, cognovi ex literis tuis ad D. Mor. quanta animi propensione eniteris, ut me tibi beneficio tuo in perpetuum divincias. Spes quam proponis est mihi admodum certa; & res, quam expecto, erit valde grata. Sed omnino, tua voluntas est longe jucundissima, quæ ita expedita est ad bene de me merendum, ut omnem in me præcurrat vel gratias agendi facultatem. Itaque cum gratiæ, quas tibi referrem, sunt penitus nullæ; & quas tibi haberem, sunt etiam perexiguæ: ego (superatus re, & destitutus oratione) referam me ad eam, quæ sola mihi relicta est, compensandi rationem. Subsequar te voluntate, studio, & perpetua mea observantia. Cujus propositi mei duos luculentos obfides mitto ad te duos insignes Cæsares, qui ut se tibi præsentem sisterent, ego (veritus nec hunc æreum deum, nec illum aureum diabolum) utrumque in literas inclusi tuas.

2. Aureus numus minus erit tibi gratus; nam, quid pessimo principi, cum optimo viro? Sed quia materies est purissima & opus præstantissimum, fortasse juvabit te intueri illam tyrannidem & immanitatem, quæ etiam nunc apparet in ipso vultu & in ipsis faucibus, quomodo in Suetonio etiam scite describitur.

3. Æreus numus est valde insignis, & ita insignis, ut ex hac mea facultatula nihil habeam, quod tibi, tanto viro, tanto meo patrono, preciosius offerre possim. Superiore mense fui apud Don Diego di Mendoza, virum literarum amantissimum, & omnis antiquitatis peritissimum. Ostendit mihi magnam numorum vim; dedit aliquot; rogat ecquos haberem? Eduxi hunc æreum,

quem presentem habui. Inspecto numo, respexit ad me, Intelligis, inquit, quem numum habes? Augusti Cæsaris, inquam ego. Recte, ait ille; at, ex omni temporum & vetustatis memoria, nullus numus insignior isto ad hominum manus pervenit. Legis, inquit, in Tito Livio, de templo Jani bis clauso, universa pace constituta. Primum, regnante Numa; post, imperante Augusto; quo anno Christus nasci voluit. S. P. Q. R. imperitus Providentiæ Dei, referrebat hanc universam pacem ad providentiam Augusti; & facta S. C. salutabat eum ET DIVVM PATREM; feriens hunc numum cum templo Jani clauso, & hoc verbo PROVIDENTIA. Interrogabat me, unde haberem? Respondebam, in oppidulo secundum Rhenum sito. Credibile, inquit! nam paulo post, Drusus & Tiberius, illa loca circumcirca bello infestabant. Obtuli ei numum dono, quoniam videbam illum eo delectari; sed noluit accipere, addens, dignum esse, cum in Angliam redirem, quem regię majestati offerram.

4. Sed nimius sum, in re tam levi, præsertem ad talem virum, & memor tuæ humanitatis, imprudens oblitus sum autoritatis & occupationum, quibus destineris. Recipies, una cum hiis literis, chartam Mirandulæ cum maxima parte Longobardiæ, & longissimo volumine Padi fluvii. Creto te antea habere: sed quid impedit duobus locis eandem affigere? Nisi explorata mihi esset tua humanitas, & singularis in me benevolentia, nec res tam leves, nec literas tam inanes, ad te mittere ausus fuisset. Vale, ornatissime vir. Bruxellis, 7. Julii, anno 1553. *Epist. R. Aschamii*, 12°. Lond. 1581. fol. 139. b.

42. Or,

42. Or, if the works of Nature more delight
 Than those of mimic art your greedy sight,
 Here fossils, shells, & geats are heap'd on high;
 And shining gems in bright confusion lie.
 Here Thetis doth each rare production keep,
 And treasures up the treasures of the deep.

For my Lady Exeter hath two rich closets filled with large pieces of coral, amber, beautiful & uncommon spars, stones, shells, metals, pearls & diamonds; where also are preserved divers rare pieces of enamelled work, a great number of fine pictures in miniature by Cowper, Mrs. Carlisle, & others; as also divers other extraordinary curiosities both of art & nature.

43. In the library too, is a parcel of Roman altars which my lord's grandfather brought with him from Italy. And among the books themselves, a very valuable collection of our best English historians. But the most choice part of them all is an infinite number of Latin, French & Italian authors, all relating to the history & antiquities of antient Rome: I never saw so compleat a collection of this sort. They were mostly purchased by my lord's grandfather in his travels. The cornishes are also adorned with the busts of the learned, & those well done.

44. Such Burghley are in part thy charms: but who,
 Would he the wonderful detail go thro'
 Can all thy wealth & curious things repeat,
 Or, but in catalogue, thy glories treat?
 Or who, had he that catalogue, could find
 Leisure to view what once was here design'd,
 Great Exeter, by thy capacious mind?
 Those spoils indeed, which now thy Burghley stores;
 Were once the ornament of Tybur's shores.
 But when, by thy command, they sail'd across
 The seas, if fame be true, Rome mourn'd the loss.

45. After all this account then I believe you will not be surpris'd to hear, that the fame of so many fine things to be seen at Burghley should excite the curiosity of the late K. William the third to go to see them. He went thither in 1695. & when he had view'd every thing that was to be seen there, departed greatly satisfied to Stanford, where he lodged all night in the house now Dr. Colby's.

46. I have been told, that one of the lords who attended the king, asking him at night, *How he liked Burghley?* that the king should answer, *that that house was too great for a subject.* But I believe king William had more generosity, than to think so; more wit, than to say so. Sure I am, if any subject deserved such an house, it was he who built it; & again, he who beautified it. And it is enough to add, that, besides his own many worthy qualities, the present noble owner is descended from them both. And as he, & his beautiful lady are blessed with several very fine children, may they & their honorable descendants every enjoy it.

47. On the morrow (after King William was first there) he rode up again, & reviewed all that he had seen the day before, & was no less delighted than at first. They say the king then met with the Earl of Exeter's page upon the stairs, & (being tired with walking about the house to see so many fine rooms) asked him to lend him his little horse to ride about the gardens, that he might have a sight of them also. But the page, not knowing who the king was, refused him. However, the king at last got a pretty pad (one Mr. Robert Depup's of Dodisthorpe near Peterborough) & so at length examined all that he had a mind to see there.

48. As therefore Burghley is so abundantly stocked with original pictures, nice furniture of all sorts, and such a variety of other curiosities in every kind that is rich & costly; & those also so numerous, that if they were parcelled out among twenty other great houses there would yet be
 I
 enow

enow left to make them all worth going to see; as moreover the great king William himself went twice thither in one & the same journey,

No wonder then, if Burghley unfurvey'd,
Strangers think not the tour of Britain made.

49. I cannot however leave Burghley without observing, that there was lately living at Stanford, a person, who formerly, waiting on my lord's father, dreamed one night that his lord called. Whereupon, rising suddenly out of bed fast asleep, & mistaking the chamber-window for the door, he fell stark naked from the top of the house into the inner court without hurt. That court hath broad stones laid all along the sides, & grass-platts in the middle. He had the good fortune to escape the stones. And I heartily wish you may do so, if ever you should turn Noc-tambulo, & fancy to take such a whisking jump in your sleep as he did. I am,

Sir, &c.

F. P.

I N D E X

T O V O L. I.

Pr. stands for preface. n. for note. a. b. for the first & second column of the page or note. The Roman numbers, i, ii, &c. denote the particular book; & the Gothic numbers, 1, 2, &c. denote the page.

A.

A Breviation Roman; explained. vi. 216. *n. b.*
 Acaterly, queen's; fees there. ii. 60. *b.*
 Admiralty; fees there. ii. 61. *a.*
Agnus Dei; a service so called. vi. 225.
 S. Albans, monaste y; fees there. ii. 69. *a.*
 Altham Petham castle; fees there. ii. 70. *b.*
 Allington Hugh, esq; iii. 121.
 Altar high. vi. 229.
 Albanus Franciscus; some designs of his copied in tapestry at Burghley. vi. 235.
 Altars Roman, at Burghley. vi. 237.
 Amnery, queen's; fees there. ii. 60. *b.*
 Ampthill, house; fees there. ii. 72. *a.*
 Annesley Nicholas; fines of recusants granted him. iii. 89, 93.
 Anwell. v. 190.
 Anniversaries. vi. 229.
 Angelo Mich. of Carrabagio. vi. 235.
 Andromeda; fine statue of her at Burghley, by Monot. vi. 235.
 Apothecary, queen's; fee. ii. 64. *b.*
 Apiden James, a recusant; ordered to be prosecuted. iii. 103, 106.
 Aristotle's rhetoric. i. 37. *n.*
 Armory; fees there. ii. 62. *b.*
 Arms, officers at; fees. ii. *ibid.*
 Artificers, queen's; fees. ii. 64. *a.*
 Arnold Sir Nich. ii. 77. *b.*
 Armtree. v. 185, 193.
 Arundel earl of. i. 8. *n. b.* Henry earl of. iv. 162.
 Astronomer, queen's fee. ii. 64. *b.*
 Ashton John, rect. Middleton. iii. 96.
 — Edw. rect. Middleton. iv. 161.
 Askew, by Bedall. v. 188.
 Ascham Roger, his Latin epistle sent with two medals to lord Burghley. vi. 236.
 Attorney General, his fee. ii. 52. *a.*
 Atkins Henry, M. D. attends prince Henry. vi. 199, 201. present at opening his body. 204. attends Robert Cecil earl of Salisbury in his sickness. 206, 207.
 Aubrey John, esq; i. 3. *n. a.*
 Augustus I. 37. *n.* a choice medal of him. vi. 236.
 Aughton. iv. 161.
 Awdburge. v. 187, 195.
 Aychurche. v. *ibid.*

B.

Bacon Sir Nich. i. 9, 10, 17.

Badges. i. 7.
 Banquet strange. i. 11.
 Bake-house, queen's; fees there. ii. 60. *a.*
 Bardge, queen's; fees. ii. 62. *a.*
 Bagshot park, keeper. ii. 69. *b.*
 Bath. ii. 71. *b.* vi. 205, 206, 209.
 Bartie Richard. ii. 65. *n. a.*
 Barbie John. ii. 65. *n. b.*
 Babington Hugh. ii. 78. *a.*
 Badington. 187, 195.
 Barford Gilb. Cl. ii. 78. *b.*
 Baxter John, a priest examined. iv. 129.
 Bangor. iv. 153.
 Barholme. v. 184.
 Baston. v. 184, 193.
 Barrowden. v. 186, 194.
 Barnacke. v. 187, 195.
 Baynton. v. 187, 195.
 Baker Thomas, B. D. *pr.* xvii.
 Baptista Giovanni; his famous picture of our B. Lord at Burghley. vi. 234.
 Baptist, another painter. vi. 235.
 Barlow of Lincolnshire; pictures of his at Burghley. vi. 235.
 Bellot Thomas (lord Burghley's steward & executor) lord Burghley's speech to him. i. 41. v. 192. he lays out much in repairing Bath abby. vi. 209. & spends all in charitable uses. *ib.*
 Long Bennington; crown lands there. ii. 57. *a.*
 Beds, queen's; fees. ii. 59. *b.*
 Berwick castle & garrison; fees. ii. 67. *b.*
 Beringwood Chase; fees. ii. 70. *a.*
 Besant George. ii. 65. *n. a.*
 Bellingham Allin. ii. 77. *b.*
 Belstrobe. v. 186, 194.
 Belchampwater. v. 187, 195.
 Bedford Francis, earl of. v. 188.
 Beafby. v. 189.
 Bebington. iv. 161.
 Bell, *ave Maria*; when rung. vi. 225.
 — undernone. vi. 228.
 Bells, great abby. vi. 225.
 — at Dufney. vi. *ib.*
 Bedlam, order of. vi. 233.
 Biron, Sir John. iv. 145.
 Bicar. v. 185, 189, 193.
 Binfee. v. 188.
 Bishopsrics, charged with annuities. v. 167.
 Bieaby. v. 189.
 Borough English. iii. 80.
 Boston, custom-house; fees there. ii. 54. *a.*
 Bottles, queen's; fees. ii. 60. *a.*
 Boiling house, queen's; fees. ii. 60. *b.*
 Booth George. iii. 104.
 Borton Richard, of Boston. ii. 78. *a.*
 Bower John, abb. of Leicest. ii. 78. *b.*
 Bosgrave James. ii. 78. *b.*
 Bodley John. iv. 137.
 Bold Richard. iv. 140.
 Bowes Sir William, v. 181.
 Bowles John, his account of Robert earl of Salisbury's sickness & death. vi. 205.
 Borradale Andrew. *pr.* xvii.
 Borforde, Suff. vi. 216.
 Books, famous collection at Burghley. vi. 237.
 Bread in the communion; dispute about it. iii. 91, 94.
 Britany; embassy thence. v. 164.
 Bridgewater, custom-house; fees. ii. 54. *b.* castle; fees. ii. 71. *b.*
 Bristol, custom-house; fees. ii. 54. *b.*
 S. Brianel's castle; fees. ii. 71. *a.*
 Browne, Anthony. iii. 121.
 — John, ii. 78. *a.*
 Bromley, Sir George. ii. 77. *b.* his letter in behalf of lady Egerton, iii. 117.
 — Sir Thomas, lord chancellor, his letter in behalf of lady Egerton, iv. 122.
 Braceborow, v. 184, 193.
 Brinkyl, v. 185, 193.
 Brampton upon Swale, v. 188.
 Brokesborne, v. 190.
 Brawginger hund. v. 190.
 Bridges, William, B. D. *pr.* xvii.
 — John, of Barton, esq; vi.
 Burnet, Gilbert, i. 9.
 Burleys; account of them, iii. 79.
 Burghley house, London. See Exeter Exchange.
 — by Stanford. The painter's design for the great hall there, vi. 219. the house described, vi. 231. a person who fell from the top of it unhurt, vi. 238. See also v. 184, 186, 187, 194, 195, 196.
 Butterie, queen's; fees there, ii. 59. *b.*
 Butlerage of England; fee, ii. 63. *b.*
 Bury, St. Edmond's, monastery; fees there, ii. 69. *a.*
 Bullingbroke castle; fees, ii. 70. *b.*
 Burn, in com. Linc. i. 2. (Mrs. Jane Cecil's gift to the poor there, iii. 121.) v. 184. (*Cella S. Trinitatis ib.* 184.) 185, 193.
 Buckley, Sir Richard, ii. 78. *a.*
 Bustard, John, ii. 78. *b.*
 Bushye, Edward, esq; v. 183.
 Bulmer, v. 187, 195.
 Butler, William, M. D. attends prince Henry

I N D E X.

- Henry, vi. 199, 201. present at opening of his body, vi. 204.
 Buying; lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 48.
Brevium custos, i. 5, 6, 9.
- C.
- Cave, Roger, i. 3.
 — Sir William, v. 180.
 Cambridge, Clare Hall; earl of Exeter & lady Dorothy Cecil's fellows & scholars there, vi. 15.
 — S. John's College, i. 4, 23, 26, v. 170.
 — Queen's College, *pr.* xv. vi. 228.
 — Christ's College, *pr.* xv.
 — College rent corn, i. 26. *n.*
 Camber castle, ii. 65. *b.*
 Calshot Poynt, ii. 66. *a.*
 Carisbrook castle, ii. 71. *a.*
 Campion, Edmond, in Cheshire, iii. 108.
 Cary, Thomas, ii. 66. *n. a.*
 Carewe, Sir Gawen, ii. 77. *b.*
 Cartwright, the puritan, his character by Walsingham, iv. 138.
 Carleby, v. 184, 193.
 Calcote, v. 186, 194.
 Caldwell, John, parson of Winwicke, iv. 161.
 Calton, in Ryddal, v. 188.
 Casterton, Brig, v. 186, 194.
 Cawthorpe, v. 188.
 Capellans, account of them, vi. 229.
 Card-table, at Burghley, vi. 234.
 Carrache, Annibal, pictures of his at Burghley, vi. 235.
 Cecil, William, lord Burghley.
 — his family, i. 3.
 — education, i. 4.
 — loses his money at play, i. 5.
 — disputes with O Neal's priests, i. 5.
 — his matches & issue, i. 5, 6.
 — in danger at Musselborough field, i. 6.
 — sent to the Tower, i. 6.
 — made secretary to king Edward VI. i. 7.
 — knighted, i. 7.
 — in danger again, i. 8.
 — sent to fetch over cardinal Pole, i. 8.
 — in danger again, i. 7.
 — made secretary to queen Elizabeth, i. 9.
 — ambassador to Scotland, i. 11.
 — made master of the wards, i. 12.
 — a vile book laid to him, *ibid.*
 — made lord Burghley, i. 14.
 — knight of the garter, *ibid.*
 — lord treasurer, *ibid.*
 — his vast memory, i. 15, 37.
 — great levee, i. 15. v. 173.
 — a great reader, i. 16.
 — his resolutions once fixed, immediately executed, *ibid.*
 — a fine speaker, i. 17, 37.
- Cecil William, Lord Burghley, experience in treaties, i. 18.
 — admired abroad, *ibid.*
 — intelligence, *ibid.*
 — equanimity, 19, 29, 35.
 — justice, i. 19, 32.
 — management of the court of wards, i. 20, 21.
 — salary there, ii. 57. *a.*
 — never sued any man, i. 20. *a.*
 — housekeeping, i. 22, 24.
 — advice thereon, i. 47.
 — advice to his chaplain, i. 23, *n.*
 — charity, i. 23.
 — servants, i. 24. some of them got great wealth under him, i. 24, *n.*
 — devotions, i. 24, 44.
 — entertains the queen often, i. 25.
 — houses, *ibid.*
 — fine gardens, i. 26.
 — hospital, *ibid.*
 — benefact. to S. John's coll. *ib.* v. 170.
 — encourager of learning & learned men, i. 26, 37, 44.
 — kindness to his grand-children, i. 27.
 — money & plate, *ibid.*
 — estate, *ibid.*
 — respect for the nobility, i. 28.
 — against war, i. 29, 45. *n.*
 — much envied, *pr.* xiv. i. 31.
 — borrowed no public money, i. 32.
 — commendation of the common law, *ibid.*
 — no rent raiser, i. 33.
 — provides good judges & bishops, *ib.*
 — thoughts of episcopacy, presbytery, & toleration, *ibid.*
 — will; the preamble pious, i. 34.
 — extract of it, v. 191.
 — regard for his friends, i. 35.
 — enemies, *ib.*
 — children, i. 36.
 — love of retirement, i. 36.
 — books, i. 38.
 — diet, i. 37.
 — hated gaming, 38.
 — had no favorite, 38.
 — companions at his meals, 38.
 — delight in pedigrees, i. 39.
 — journal, 39.
 — diary, *pr.* xiii.
 — a good poet, i. 39. *n.*
 — saves the queen a great sum, *ib.*
 — his gentle decay, i. 40.
 — he takes leave of his children, i. 41.
 — & steward, *ib.*
 — Queen Elizabeth visits him in his illness, i. 40. *n.*
 — the oldest counsellor of his time, i. 43.
 — his age, *ib.*
 — stature, *ib.*
 — apology for differing from the queen's judgment, v. 171.
 — sorrow for her illness, v. 173.
 — advises the queen to assist the French king with some money, v. 174.
- Cecil Will. Lord Burghley, advises the queen not to be wheedled by the French king, v. 178.
 — statutes of his hospital at Stanford, v. 174.
 — doubtful what to do with the Danish ambassador, v. 178.
 — complains of the officers of the army, v. 179.
 — & of the lord deputy of Ireland, *ib.*
 — & of Lord Scrope, *ib.*
 — his letter on reading the emperor's mandate, against trading with the English, v. *ib.*
 — is *μονοποιος & μονοχαιρ;* but not *monoculus*, v. 180.
 — his poor stomach, *ibid.*
 — he begins to think of his end, *ib.*
 — his care of the English soldiers sent into Ireland, v. 180, 181.
 — direction about the Scotch pledges, *ib.* 181.
 — he thanks the queen for enquiring after his health, v. *ib.*
 — advice about chusing judges, v. 182.
 — differs from the council about embarking forces, v. 183.
 — the inquisition taken after his death, shewing what his real estate was, v. *ib.*
 — supposed to help Father Persons to materials to write Leicester's Commonwealth, but unjustly, iv. 159. *n.*
 — his letter to Lord Robert Dudley with a new year's gift, iv. 162.
 — account of his letters to his son, *pr.* xvi.
 — a collector of medals, vi. 236.
 — supposed letter of his to Bishop Chaderton, about the clergies meddling with state affairs in the pulpit, iii. 83.
 — advice to Bishop Chaderton, *ib.*
 — dislikes the draught of a new ecclesiastical commission for Chester diocese, iii. 107.
 — reprimands Bishop Chaderton about certain fines, iv. 134.
 — his fear that Sir John Norris should think he neglects the soldiers, v. 164.
 — great opinion of the lord admiral Howard, v. *ib.*
 — not for lending money to the states of Britany, v. 165.
 — letter for Mr. Daniel to be made a serjeant at law, v. 166.
 — & Mr. Yelverton another, v. 167.
 — Queen Elizabeth calls him her spirit, for his quick intelligence, v. 168.
 — his stoutness in point of honor, against his kinsman the Earl of Derby, v. *ib.*
 — apology for not attending the queen, v. 169.
 — scheme for intercepting the king of Spain's gunpowder, v. *ib.*
 — letter in behalf of the fellows of S. Johns to chuse a new master, v. 170.
 Cecil

- Cecil William, Lord Burghley, Queen Elizabeth's speech to him on seeing Burghley house, vi. 233.
 — his person, i. 43.
 — death & burial, i. 42.
 — art of concealing his own thoughts, i. 44.
 — & finding out other mens, i. 37.
 —
 — apothegms, i. 45.
 — character of Queen Elizabeth, i. 46.
 — motto, i. 46. n.
 — saying, *ib.*
 — maxim, *ib.*
 — Rapin's character of him, i. 13, 43.
 — his advice to his son Robert, i. 47.
 — compared to Philip de Commynes, i. 43.
 Cecil Robert, Earl of Salisbury.
 — made Lord Cecil of Easingdon, Lord Cranborne, & Earl of Salisbury, i. 25. n. b.
 — Lord Burghley's advice to him, i. 47.
 — lord privy seal, ii. 52. a.
 — master of the wards, ii. 58. a.
 — Lord Burghley commends his filial piety, v. 182, 191.
 — his last sickness, vi. 205.
 — discourse in his illness with Dr. Atkins, vi. 206, 207. Mr. Bowles, vi. 206, 207. Sir Mich. Hikes, vi. 207. Sir Walter Cope, vi. 208. Sir John Harington, vi. 209. his son, vi. 207. & Mr. Russel, vi. 209.
 — some charities of his, vi. 209.
 — his death, vi. 210.
 Cecil Thomas, Earl of Exeter, i. 3. n. i. 6. v. 188.
 — age when his father died, v. 197.
 — letter to Sir John Hubert, to excuse himself from being made an earl, v. *ib.*
 — fellowships & scholarships founded by him at Clare Hall, vi. 211.
 Cecil Richard, Esq. i. 2, 3. iii. 80. v. 35, 37.
 Cecils, originally Welch, i. 3. n.
 Cecil David, Esq. i. 3. extract of his will, iii. 80.
 Cecil Jane, extract of her will, iii. 121.
 Cellar, queen's, fees there, ii. 60. a.
 Chaderton William, bishop of Chester & Lincoln.
 — wants to marry, iii. 81.
 — disputes at the commencement, *ib.*
 — appointed one of the ecclesiastical commissioners, iii. 85.
 — thanked for his pains therein, iii. 91, 92, 94.
 — advised to consult a good lawyer in his proceedings, *ib.*
 Chaderton William, excused from coming to parliament, iii. 100.
 — proposes to live at Manchester, iii. 110.
 — informed against, iv. 134.
 — cleared, iv. 140, 146.
 — Lord Strange's friendship for him, iv. 147. See also Walsingham.
 — made assistant to the Earl of Leicester's deputy in the duchy exchequer, iv. 154.
 — account of him & his MS. collections now published, *pr.* xv.
 — his merry comparison about chusing a wife, *pr.* xv.
 — a favorite of Dudley's, *pr.* xv.
 — & of two earls of Derby, *pr.* xv.
 — sermon at the funeral of one, & the others words thereupon, *pr.* xv.
 Chambers Henry, iii. 80. George, iv. 153.
 Cheshunt, i. 23. v. 190. (Nunnery) v. 190.
 Charles the Great, i. 38.
 Chancellor lord, his fee, ii. 51. a.
 Chancery, masters in, their fee, ii. 51. b.
 Chester, county palatine, fees of the officers, ii. 52. b.
 Chichester, custom-house, fees, ii. 54. b.
 Chamber, privy, fees, ii. 59. a.
 Chandry, queen's, fees, ii. 60. a.
 Chapel, queen's, fees, ii. 60. b.
 Chirurgeon, queen's, fees, ii. 64. b.
 Chelsea, house, fees, ii. 68. b.
 Chester Castle, ii. 70. b.
 Christs Church Castle, ii. 71. a.
 Chettlehampton Park, ii. 71. b.
 Chester, bishop, dean & chapter ordered to furnish men for Ireland, iii. 95, 96. iv. 160.
 Cholmondeley Sir Hugh, iii. 101.
 Chester city, recusant prisoners removed thence, iii. 110.
 Charnock Hugh, ii. 78. a.
 Chaunterie Rob. ii. 78. b.
 Chappel Giles, Cl. ii. 78. b.
 Chaucer Geff. vi. 226.
 Christmas day, customs then, vi. 227.
 Chaunteries, vi. 229.
 Children, Lord Burghley's advice about them, i. 48.
 Cheeke John, i. 3. n. i. 5.
 City discontented, v. 173.
 Clifton Sir Gervase, i. 11. n.
 Closet, clerk of, fee, ii. 59. a.
 Clare House, fees, ii. 69. a.
 Clifford Castle, ii. 70. a.
 Clement Sir Thomas, ii. 78. a.
 — Margaret, ii. *ib.*
 — John, M. D. ii. *ib.*
 Clergy, more liable to be misreported of than others, iv. 146.
 Cliffe regis, v. 177, 187, 195. vi. 227.
 Clowberke, v. 18.
 Clifford Lady Frances, her father's charge to her, vi. 208.
 Clifton, vi. 217.
 Cooke Sir Antony, i. 3. n. i. 6.
 Courtney Sir William, i. 9.
 Conference about religion, i. 10.
 Cordall William, i. 11.
 Coliton Haven, a brief for it, iii. 83, 94.
 Commission, High, in Lancashire, iii. 85, 87. new draught of one not approved, iii. 109.
 Coin altered, i. 10, 11.
 Cornwall duchy, ii. 56. a. 71. b.
 Counting house, queen's, fees, ii. 59. a.
 Copernhede, Kingwood, ii. 70. a.
 Connock Castle, ii. 70. a.
 Coldwell John, rector of Winwicke, iii. 96. iv. 161.
 Commutations, to be reformed, iii. 102.
 Cowper Thomas, bishop of Lincoln, iii. 102.
 Copley Thomas, ii. 78. b.
 Cold June, 1598, v. 181.
 Connesby, v. 185, 193, 194.
 Colsterworth, v. *ib.*
 Colliweston, v. 186, 187, 194, 195.
 Collet Dean, his life, *pr.* xiv.
 Cowson, vi. 206.
 Cope Sir Walter, Lord Salisbury's words to him, vi. 208.
 Coke, Lord Chief Justice.
 — his offences charged by solicitor Yelverton, vi. 213.
 — sequestered from the council table, vi. 215.
 — forbid to ride the circuit, vi. *ib.*
 — ordered to correct his own reports, *ib.*
 — reprimanded for calling himself chief justice of England, *ib.*
 — & for causing his coachman to ride bare-headed, vi. 216.
 Cockfield Suff, vi. *ib.*
 Complaine, a service so called, vi. 226.
 Crumwel Lord, iii. 80.
 Crane Sir Thomas, ii. 77. b.
 Crown clerk office, 51. b.
 Crockford Edward, Cl. ii. 78. b.
 Croyland, v. 184, 185, 194.
 Cromwell Oliver, his writ of summons to Gerv. Pigot, esq; to be a member of parliament, vi. 219.
 Cussen Edward, Cl. ii. 78. b.
 Cumberland Rich. bishop of Peterborough, *pr.* xvii.

D

 Dale, Mr. i. 39. n.
 Danet Thomas, i. 43. n.
 Dartmouth, custom-house, fees, ii. 55. a.
 Dale Castle, ii. 65. a.
 Davies Rich, bishop of S. David's, iii. 102.
 Dawson Edmund, ii. 77. b.
 Dad William, ii. 78. b.
 Daniel William, abused by Hacket, defended by Lord Burghley, v. 166.
 — made serjeant at law, *ib.* n.
 Day, Bishop Winton, made to grant annuities, v. 167.
 Day,

I N D E X.

Day, Egyptian, Persian, Athenian, Roman, when they begun, vi. 224.
 Deane, forest of, ii. 71. *b.*
 Denry Henry, ii. 78. *a.*
 Dearth, v. 168.
 Derby Edward, Earl of, v. 185.
 Demeanor, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 49.
 Diffenters, outwitted by Lord Burghley, i. 33. *n.*
 Dispensations, to be reformed, iii. 102.
 Dieping, v. 184, 188, 192, 193, 196.
 — S. Maries chapel, v. 187, 195.
 Ditton, vi. 205.
 Dirge, a service so called, vi. 229.
 Dies-mafs-day, vi. 230.
 Doctors Commons at Exeter Change, i. 25. *n.*
 Dover Clyff, ii. 65. *b.*
 — castle, ii. *b.* 65.
 Donington, v. 185. castle, ii. 70. *b.*
 Donne John jun. his letter to Mr. If. Walton, on publishing his father's sermons, vi. 218.
 Doles, vi. 229.
 Drake James, M. D. his preface to Leicester's Commonwealth, iv. 160. *b.*
 Drinking, Lord Burghley's censure of it, i. 47.
 Dunstanburg lands, ii. 56. *b.*
 Dutton John, jun. Sir Christopher Hatton's commendations of him, iv. 142.
 — sen. Sir Christopher Hatton's letter about the difference between him & his lady, iv. 158.
 Dygby Sir Kenelm, ii. 77. *b.*
 Dymmocke Sir Edward, v. 185, 193.

E.

Eaton Nun monastery, ii. 70. *a.*
 Easton, v. 186, 189, 194, 196.
 Easter eve, no consecration then, vi. 230.
 — old name, vi. *ib.*
 Edgecomb Peter, ii. 77. *b.*
 Edmonton, v. 189, 190, 197.
 Egerton Lady of Ridley, letters & proceedings about her for recusancy, iii. 107, iv. 122, 130.
 Elizabeth Queen, visits Lord Burghley, i. 40. *n.*
 — Lord Burghley's character of her, i. 46.
 — forbids the parliament from meddling with the church, iii. 102.
 — for uniformity, iii. 103, 111.
 — letters for Thomas Hughes to be fellow of Queens, iii. 82.
 — complains of unfairness in levying subsidies, iv. 123.
 — vindication of her by the council, iv. 158.
 — decyphers Lord Burghley's allegorical letter, v. 164.
 — calls him her spirit, v. 168.
 — affixes the Hollanders, iv. 160, 161.

Elizabeth's, Queen, speech to Lord Burghley at seeing Burghley house, vi. 233.
 Eltham house, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
 Ellis-Walter, ii. 78. *a.*
 Enfeild, v. 190, 197.
 Englefeild Sir Francis, ii. 78. *b.*
 Envy, all great men liable to it, *pr.* xiv.
 Erasmus, his life, *pr.* xiv.
 Essex Earl of, i. 49. ii. 64. *n. b.* v. 187.
 Effingdon, v. 189, 197.
 Everard F. ii. 59. *n.*
 Evelyn Sir John, baronet, a letter of Sir William Cecil's communicated by him, iv. 162.
 Exchequer, fees, ii. 53. *a.*
 Exercise in Yorkshire, iii. 102.
 — Cheshire & Lancashire, iv. 149.
 Excogitations to be reformed, iii. 102.
 Exelbye, v. 188.
 Exeter (House) Exchange, i. 25. *n. v.* 187.
 — custom-house, ii. 55. *a.*
 Exeter John, Earl of, his numerous family, vi. 221. See Cecil.
 — Countess of, her two fine closets of rarities, vi. 237.
 Ewry queen's, fees, ii. *a.* 60.
 Eye, v. 188.

F.

Farnese Cardinal, i. 18.
 Fairy-Park, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
 Farming, recommended to gentlemen by Lord Burghley, i. 48.
 Feodaries, i. 20. ii. 7. *b.*
 Fey, custom house, ii. 55.
 Feomantle-Park, ii. 71. *a.*
 Fearbye, v. 188.
 First fruits court of, fees, ii. 57. *b.*
 Fitton Sir Edward, ii. 77. *b.* iv. 144.
 Fishtofte, v. 185, 194.
 Feilding Lord, at Paris, vi. 217.
 Florence Duke of, i. 18.
 Fleet, fees, ii. 68. *a.*
 Fleetwood Edward, rector of Wigan, iii. 96. iv. 161.
 Flower John, Cl. ii. 78. *b.*
 Fletcher Richard, Bishop of London; his letter sent with the archbishop's letter, & a form of prayer for the navy. v. 171.
 Flatterers, censured by Lord Burghley, i. 48.
 Foderinghay castle, ii. 72. *b.* College, v. 185.
 Forster Sir John, ii. 77. *b.*
 Fowler William, ii. *ibid.*
 Fortescue Sir John, v. 178.
 Ford Joseph, M. D. his epitaph, vi. 222.
 French-man's account of Lord Burghley, i. 18.
 Fremingham house, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
 Fraunkwell John, ii. 59. *n.* 64. *a. n.*
 Frampton Rich, v. 183.
 Freake Robert, esq. iv. 161.

Friends, Lord Burghley's advice about them, i. 48.
 — not to be totally trusted, 49.
 Frugality, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 47.
 Fugitives for religion in Queen Elizabeth's time, ii. 78. *a.*
 Fuller Dean of Lincoln, his picture at Burghley, by Verrio, vi. 233.
 Furnes lands, ii. 56. *b.*

G.

Gale Roger, sen. esq. vi. 232.
 — Roger, jun. esq. vi. 231.
 — Samuel, esq. vi. 235.
 Garter chancellor of, ii. 58. *b.*
 Gannoc William, v. 185.
 Geneva in danger, & a collection for it, iv. 131, 137.
 Gerrard Sir William, iv. 153.
 Gesthorpe, v. 187, 195.
 Gerrard Richard, prebendary of Southwell, iv. 161.
 Gentility, Lord Burghley's notions of it, i. 47.
 Gentlemen, young, educated abroad, ordered home, iii. 99.
 Gifts, new-years, i. 9. *n.*
 Gilbert Sir John, v. 179.
 Gitsfende, v. 184.
 Giffard John, M. D. attends Prince Henry, vi. 202.
 — present at opening his body, vi. 204.
 Gibbons Grimlin, fine carvings of his at Burghley, vi. 235.
 Glover John, iv. 157.
 Glen Mr. — Mr. Thomas Hobbs's letter to him, vi. 217.
 Goldingham Anthony, Cl. ii. 78. *a.*
 Good William, ii. 78. *b.*
 Goodman Christopher, a preacher, his character, iv. 146, 149.
 Gorge Sir Ferd, v. 179.
 Grantham, i. 4.
 Grey Lady Jane, i. 7.
 Gravesend bulwark, ii. 65. *a.*
 Greenwich house, fees, ii. 69. *b.*
 Gryffeth John, ii. 78. *a.*
 Gryffen John, *ibid.*
 Gretford, v. 184, 188, 192, 196.
 Greenwich Honor, v. 194, 195, 196.
 Grosthead Robert Bishop of Lincoln, *pr.* xiv.
 Guards, their fee, ii. 59. *b.*
 Guernsey, Isle, ii. 67. *b.*
 Guerre La, the great dining room at Burghley painted by him, vi. 233.
 Gyles Robert, ii. 78. *b.*

H.

Hamon Robert Fitz, i. 3. *n.*
 Hastings Mr. i. 8. Francis Earl of Huntington, ii. 12. *b.*

Hastings

I N D E X.

- Hastings Henry, Earl of Huntington, much for lectures, iii. 109. iv. 128.
 — letters, about a disorder in settling Mr. Southby at Richmond, iv. 129, 130. to Bishop Chaderton, commending him for favoring preachers, iv. 151.
 — opinion of the universities, as to preachers, *ibid.*
 — recommends a new Archbishop of York, v. 167.
 Hastings Sir Francis, his wastword, iv. 160.
 — Theophilus Earl of Huntington, *pr.* xvii.
 Hatfield house, Hartfordshire, i. 26.
 — Yorkshire, ii. 71. *a.*
 Halton castle, ii. 70. *b.* iii. 88.
 Hanaper, clerk of, his fee, ii. 51. *b.*
 — controler of, his fee, *ibid.*
 Harbingers, queen's, fees, ii. 59. *b.*
 Harwich bulwark, ii. 66. *a.*
 Hampton court, fees, ii. 68. *b.* Honor, v. 193.
 Haveringe at Bower, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
 Harforde house, fees, *ibid.*
 Half-naked, manor, ii. 69. *b.*
 Harington John, esq; iii. 121.
 — Francis, *ibid.*
 — Sir John, *pr.* xv. lib. v. 183. vi. 209.
 Hall Edward, iii. 121.
 Haward Peter, ii. 65. *n. a.*
 Harberd Edward, ii. 78. *a.*
 Haward John, ii. 78. *b.*
 Hart John, ii. *ibid.*
 Hatton Sir Christopher, his letter in behalf of Lady Egerton, iv. 130.
 — in behalf of young Mr. Dutton to his father, iv. 142.
 — in behalf of Mr. Massey, iv. 151.
 — about the difference between Mr. Dutton & his lady, iv. 157.
 — affair between him & Lord Chief Justice Coke, vi. 213, 215.
 Haconby, v. 185, 193.
 Hamon John, M. D. attends Prince Henry, vi. 201, 199.
 — present at opening his body, vi. 204.
 Hales John, of Eaton; his judgment of Walton's life of Dr. Donne, vi. 218. *n. b.*
 Heckington William, esq; i. 2.
 Heneage Sir Thomas (vicechamberlain) ii. 56. *n. a.*
 Heralds, 1584. ii. 62. *a.*
 Henley forest, fee, ii. 69. *b.*
 Heydon Sir Christopher, ii. 77. *b.*
 Heydock Evan, ii. 78. *b.*
 Heskith Mrs. ordered to be taken up for recusancy, iv. 149.
 — Bartholomew, *ibid.*
 — Sir Thomas, the Earl of Leicester's account of him, iv. 150.
 Heale John, commended by Lord Burghley, v. 182.
 Heale John made serjeant at law, *ibid.*
 Helpston, v. 187, 195.
 Heveningham Sybley, *ibid.*
 Heworth, by York, v. 188.
 Helpringham, 189.
 Henry Prince of Wales, his sickness, vi. 199.
 — Discourse between him & the archbishop of Canterbury, vi. 201, 203, 204.
 — dies, vi. 203.
 — matters observed at opening of his body, 204.
 — his funeral, vi. 205.
 Heylin Peter, account of his book on the Sabbath, vi. 218.
 Higham bulwark, ii. 65. *a.*
 Hide-Park, fees, ii. 68. *b.*
 Higham-Ferrars, park, ii. 72. *b.*
 Hipswel, v. 188.
 Hickes Sir Michael, his words to Lord Salisbury, vi. 207.
 Hottoman's account of Lord Burghley, i. 37. *n. b.*
 Household, queen's, fees, ii. 58. *a.*
 Hounds, queen's, fees of the keepers, ii. 63. *b.*
 Horse, master of, queen's, fees, ii. 64. *a.*
 Holland Rich, esq. iii. 111.
 — thanked for proceeding against recusants, 113.
 Horlston Rand. gets an odd lease of Manchester college, iii. 108.
 — informs against Bishop Chaderton, iv. 134.
 — threatened, iv. 146.
 Horsey Edward, ii. 66. *n. b.*
 Houghton Thomas, ii. 78. *b.*
 Hopkins Richard, *ibid.*
 Hoult Robert, *ibid.*
 Homadine Thomas, *ibid.*
 Hoddesdon, v. 190.
 Holles Sir John, vi. 210.
 Hobbes Thomas, his letter, why a man remembers his own face less than another's, vi. 217.
 — to Mr. Glen, about Heylin & Selden's books, vi. 217.
 Holbech Ambrose, esq; vi. 221.
 Hours canonical, how divided, named, & observed, vi. 225.
 Honges Abraham, pictures of his, vi. 235.
 Hutton Sherif, castle, v. 181.
 Hull, *ibid.*
 Hubert Sir John, v. 197.
 Hughes Thomas, iii. 82.
 Hurst castle, ii. 66. *b.*
 Huntington castle, ii. 70. *a.*
 — Francis Earl of, 63. *n. b.*
- I.
- James S. Palace, fees, ii. 68. *b.*
 James Fitz-James, Cl. ii. 78. *b.*
 James VI. Scotland, a book against his succession, v. 169.
 James VI. of Scotland his remarkable words about puritans & papists, v. 198.
 — Thomas, D. D. iv. 160.
 Jewel house, queen's, fees, ii. 59. *b.*
 Jersey, Isle, ii. 67. *b.*
 Jerningham Waller, ii. 78. *a.*
 Jigon John, Bishop of Norwich, letter to him by Anonym. v. 197.
 Jenkin Robert, D. D. vi. 220.
 Jestling, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 49.
 Ilton, v. 188.
 Ingthorp, v. 186, 194.
 Jolliffe Henry, Cl. ii. 78. *b.*
 Jones Sir Henry ii. 78. *a.*
 — Rog. Cl. 78. *b.*
 Jordano Lucas, his fine picture of Seneca at Burghley, vi. 234.
 Ipswich, custom-house, ii. 54. *b.*
 Ireland, invasion there, iii. 95. iv. 132, 153, 155.
 Justice of England, lord chief, his fee, ii. 52. *a.*
 — of the common pleas, fee. *ibid.*
 — of assise, fee, *ibid.*
 — of Oyer & Terminer, fee, ii, 52. *b.*
- K.
- Kenilworth, castle & lands, ii. 57. *a.* 70. *b.*
 Kelway Robert, ii. 77. *b.*
 Ketton, v. 187, 195.
 Kensington, vi. 205.
 Kelston, *pr.* xv. lib. vi. 209.
 Kinstone Anthony, i. 9.
 Kingstone upon Hull, custom-house, ii. 54. *b.*
 Kidwelly, lands, ii. 57. *b.*
 Kitchen queen's, fees, ii. 60. *a.*
 Kingswood forest, ii. 71. *a.*
 Kingsmel George, made serjeant, v. 24.
 — justice of queen's bench, *ibid.*
 Kirton, v. 185, 194.
 — S. Mary's chantery there, 39.
 Kindred, Lord Burghley's advice about them, i. 48.
 Knareborough, lands, ii. 56. *b.*
 — castle, ii. 71. *a.*
 Knight Samuel, D. D. *pr.* xiv. xvii. lib. vi. 232.
 Knewstub John, his epitaph, vi. 22.
 Knollys Sir Francis, ii. 77. *b.*
 Kyrby East, v. 185, 193.
- L.
- Lancaster duchy, fees, ii. 52. *b.* ii. 56. *a.*
 Larder, queen's, fees, ii. 60. *a.*
 Laundry, queen's, fees, ii. 60. *b.*
 Lancelston castle, ii. 71. *b.*
 Lancashire, preachers wanted there, iii. 92.
 Laborne James, fined c. marks for recusancy, iii. 120.
 — again ordered to be prosecuted, iv. 131.
- Lan-

I N D E X.

Landale Anthony, ii. 78. *a*.
 Lawrence Thomas, *ibid*.
 Langton magna, v. 188.
 Lancaster, honor of, v. 196, 210.
 Lacock, vi. 206.
 Lauds, a service so called, vi. 231.
 Langton John, vi. 232.
 Law-suits, Lord Burghley's direction about them, i. 48.
 Laelius, i. 38.
 Leake Sir Francis, i. 11. ii. 77. *b*.
 Leith, siege of, i. 11.
 Lewis D. iii. 88.
 Leicester, lands, ii. 57. *a*.
 ——— castle, &c. ii. 70. *a*.
 ——— Dudley Robert, Earl of, ii. 77, 78.
 ——— his letter to Dr. Chaderton about a wife, iii. 81. for sending a horse to serve the queen, iii. 81. about Sir Thomas Hesketh, iv. 150.
 ——— lords of the council in vindication of him, against Leicester's Commonwealth, iv. 158.
 ——— his affected gravity, *pr*. xv.
 Lely Sir Peter, pictures of his at Burghley, vi. 235.
 Leighton William, his lands ii. 57. *b*.
 ——— Thomas, ii. 77. *b*.
 Lewson John, ii. 66. *n. b*.
 Leader John, ii. 78. *b*.
 Lemynge, v. 188.
 Library keeper, fee, ii. 64. *b*.
 Liddington, v. 186, 194.
 Lives may be wrote three ways, *pr*. xiv.
 Littleton Sir Adam, vi. 221.
 Litany, well reformed, vi. 228.
 ——— when & where said, *ibid*.
 London, S. Clements Danes, v. 187, 189, 196.
 ——— S. Martins Fields, v. 187, 196.
 ——— Strand, v. 187.
 ——— custom-house, fees, ii. 54. *a*.
 Longueville, a Saxon lord, killed by the Danes, account of his bravery, & monument, vi. 222.
 Lowndes, v. 189, 196.
 Lord's day, vi. 224.
 Luffenham South, v. 186, 194.
 Lynne, custom-house, ii. 54. *b*.

M.

Manchester college, iii. 94.
 ——— a new steward wanted there, iii. 90.
 ——— pensions & leases thence to be voided, iii. 92.
 ——— Herle, the old warden to be continued, *ibid*.
 ——— unreasonable leases granted thence, iii. 108.
 S. Mawes castle, ii. 67. *a*.
 Marches, east, west, ii. 67. *a*.
 Maribone, house, fees, ii. 68. *b*. 17. *a*.
 Mallet William, ii. 56. *n. b*.
 Markham Ellis, ii. *ibid*.
 Manneringe, ii. 59. *n*.

Masse Richard, ordered to be apprehended, iv. 143.
 ——— & examined, iv. 144.
 ——— Sir Christopher Hatton's letter in his behalf, iv. 151.
 Mathews Tob. Bishop of Durham, made to grant annuities, v. 167.
 Manthorpe, v. 184, 189, 193, 196.
 Maxey, v. 188, 196.
 Manfield, v. 188.
 Massam, *ibid*.
 Maltby, 189.
 Markby, *ibid*.
 Mablethorpe, *ibid*.
 Mayerne, M. D. attends Prince Henry, v. 199.
 ——— present at opening his body, vi. 201.
 Marlborough, vi. 206. Robert Earl of Salisbury dies there, vi. 210.
 Mason Thomas, B. D. *pr*. xvii.
 Margets, judge advocate, vi. 219.
 Matins, vi. 227.
 Mass, high, how said, vi. 228.
 ——— *Missa ad Requiem*, vi. 229.
 Marriage, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 47.
 Meadows Sir Philip, vi. 221.
 Medals, fine collection at Burghley, vi. 236.
 Mendoza Don Diego de, a great medalist, *ibid*.
 Medcalf Nicholas, i. 4.
 Melborne castle, ii. 70. *b*.
 Melcham castle, ii. 71. *a*.
 Mildmay Sir Walter, i. 9. moves the queen to reform the spiritual court, iii. 102.
 ——— Sir Anthony, v. 177. vi. 215.
 ——— Sir Thomas, ii. 77. *b*.
 Milton John, iii. 79, 80.
 ——— May midnight, his description of it, vi. 226.
 Ministers chief, their continual danger, i. 14.
 Mint, fees, ii. 62. *b*.
 Milton bulwark, ii. 65. *a*.
 Middleton, a popish priest, iv. 143.
 Middleton Wherebow, v. 188.
 Milburne, Dean of Rochester, vi. 201.
 Minds, years, months, days, vi. 229, 230.
 Miniatures at Burghley, vi. 237.
 Money new, i. 10, 11.
 Morison de Repub. i. 39. *n*.
 Morris John, ii. 59. *n*.
 Morgan Rowland, ii. 77. *b*. William, v. 190.
 More Francis, ii. 78. *a*.
 Morton, v. 184, 185, 193.
 Moreby, v. 185, 194.
 Morecote, v. 186, 194.
 Mountague James, Bishop of Bath & Wells, vi. 205.
 Montaigne George, Dean of Westminster, discourse between Robert Earl of Salisbury & him upon death, vi. 206.
 Monck, General George, to judge advocate Margets & Gervase Pigot, esq; about

Cowel a foldier, who killed two men at Nottingham, vi. 219.
 Monk old, his complaint of observing the canonical hours, vi. 231.
 Monmouth church, old arms of the Cecils there, i. 3. *n*.
 Musselborough Field, i. 6.
 Music, queen's, fees & instruments, ii. 63. *b*.
 Musters taken 1574, 1575. ii. 74.
 Murray Sir David, Prince Henry's favorite, vi. 202.
 Music of the antient Romans, to distinguish their watches, vi. 225.

N.

Nantwich, 100 houses burnt there, & a collection for it, iv. 145.
 Nailor Henry, vi. 216. *n*.
 Neal Richard, Archbishop of York, i. 23. *n*.
 Newcastle upon Tyne, custom-house, ii. 54. *b*.
 Nevil Sir Henry, ii. 63. *n. a*.
 Newark, castle, ii. 70. *b*.
 New-Forest, ii. 71. *a*.
 Nelson James, his confession about certain priests, iv. 143. Letter thereupon, iv. 144.
 Newton-Kyme, v. 187, 189, 191, 195.
 Newton Stubbed, v. 188.
 Nessburgh hundred, v. 189, 196.
 Newberry, vi. 206.
 Nero, a choice coin of his, given Lord Burghley by Roger Ascham, vi. 236.
 Night, how divided by the antient Romans, vi. 225.
 Northumberland, Duke of, i. 7.
 Norfolk Thomas, Duke of, i. 27.
 Norris Sir John, Lord Burghley's concern about him, v. 164.
 North, lord president of, his fee, ii. 52. *a*.
 Norwich house, fees, ii. 69. *a*.
 Nowel Alexander, Dean of St. Paul's, petitions for his brother Townley a recusant, iv. 147.
 Noel Sir Andrew, v. 183.
 Nottingbarnes, v. 188, 196.
 Nonnyngton, v. 189.
 Nottingham Gervase Pigot, esq; member for, in Oliver's time, vi. 219.
 ——— two men killed there, vi. *ib*.
 ——— castle, ii. 70. *b*.
 Nocturns, a service so called, vi. 227.
 Nutterton, v. 185.
 Nutter John, Cl. iv. 161.
 Nuthurst, *pr*. xv.

O.

Obthorpe, v. 189, 196.
 Oeconomy, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 48.
 O Neale, i. 5.
 Oriana Amadis (*i. e.* Queen Elizabeth) i. 12. *n*.
 Ordnance, fees, ii. 60. *b*.

Orton

I N D E X.

Orton Elizabeth, her pretended visions, iii.
105, 106, 112.
Oxford, house, fees, ii. 69. *b.*
Otelands, house, fees, ii. *ibid.*
Overal, Bishop of Norwich, *pr.* xiv.
Oxford Edward, Earl of, i. 3. *n.* 6. 27.
— forakes his wife, & vows to ruin
her children, i. 27. *n.*
Oxford Christ's Church, vi. 228.

P.

Paget Lord, fetches over Cardinal Pole, i.
8.
Parry Sir Thomas, i. 12.
Parliament, clerk of, his fee, ii. 59. *a.*
Pantrey, queen's, fees, ii. 59. *b.*
Pastry, queen's, fees, ii. 60. *b.*
Painter serjeant, fee, ii. 64. *b.*
Paris-Garden, fees, ii. 69. *b.*
Parkhurst Forest, fees, ii. 71. *a.*
Paulet Sir Amias, ii. 77. *b.*
Parrot Sir John, ii. 78. *a.*
Parker Henry Lord Morley, ii. 78. *a.* his
epitaph, iv. 162.
— Charles, II. 78. *a.*
— Edward II. *ibid.*
— Thomas, ii. 65. *n. a.*
Palmer Rich, M. D. attends Prince Hen-
ry, vi. 202.
— present at opening his body, vi.
204.
Parry Sir Thomas, i. 12.
Paston, v. 187, 195.
Paul Pope, epigram on him & his daugh-
ter, *pr.* xvi.
Peck Rev. Mr. F. *pr.* i.
Petre Lord, i. 9.
Pedigrees, Lord Burghley wrote whole vo-
lumes of them, i. 39.
Pensioners, band of, fees, ii. 59. *a.*
Petworth, house, fees, ii. 69. *b.*
Perkinson James, ii. 66. *n. a.*
Peterborough Bishop of, v. 176.
— monastery, v. 186, 195.
Persons Roberts, the jesuit's Green-Coat,
iv. 159. *n. b.*
— not the author of Leicester's Com-
monwealth, *ibid.*
— enemy of Lord Burghley, *pr.* xiv.
Pennam, minister of Bath, vi. 209.
Pemberton Mr. vi. 232.
Physicians, queen's, fees, ii. 64. *b.*
Phellpes William, ii. 78. *b.*
Pipe office, fees, ii. 53. *a. b.*
Pickeringe, lands, ii. 56. *b.* Castle, ii. 71. *a.*
Pitcher house, queen's, fees, ii. 60. *a.*
Piers John, Bishop of Sarum, iii. 102.
— Lord Burghley's character of him
when Archbishop of York, v. 167.
Pigot Gervase, summoned to one of Oli-
ver Cromwell's parliament, vi. 219.
— General Monck's letter to him,
vi. 219.
Plimouth, custom-house, ii. 55. *a.*
Players, queen's, fees, ii. 63. *b.*
Plimton castle, ii. 71. *b.*
Pledges Scotch, v. 180.

Pole Cardinal fetched over, i. 8.
Pollard Sir John, i. 9.
Poole, custom-house, ii. 54. *b.*
Pomfret, lands, ii. 56. *b.*
Post-master, fee, ii. 59. *a.*
Porters, queen's, fees, ii. 61. *b.*
Portsmouth, ii. 66. *a. b.*
— burnt, a brief for it, iii. 16.
Portland castle, ii. 66. *b.*
Pott John, ii. 78. *b.*
Poe Dr. vi. 210.
Poulton house, ii. 71. *b.*
Powder plot, vi. 214.
Powys Sir Thomas, his epitaph, vi. 221.
Popularity, Lord Burghley's advice about
it, i. 49.
Preachers perverse, iii. 83.
— good, wanted, iii. 92.
Prestly park, ii. 72. *b.*
Price Richard, esq; ii. 77. *b.*
— John, 78. *a.*
— Ellis, ii. 78. *a.*
Prestal John, 78. *b.*
Preston, Lancashire, a preacher wanted
there, iv. 92.
— Rutland, v. 188, 196.
Priests popish, ordered to be prosecuted,
iv. 148.
Prior Matthew, esq. vi. 221.
Prime, a service so called, vi. 231.
Presents, Lord Burghley's advice about
them, i. 49.
— letter of his sent with one, iv. 162
Pursevants, 1584. ii. 62. *n.*
Pylegate, v. 186, 187, 194, 195.
Pypwel abby, v. 187, 195.
Pyfbroke, v. 186, 194.

Q.

Quadringe, v. 185.
Queenborough, house, fees, ii. 69. *b.*

R.

Rapin, his character of Lord Burghley, i.
13. *n.* 58. *n.*
Rawleigh Sir Walter, lord warden of the
stanneries, ii. 56. *n.*
— sends Prince Henry a cordiall,
vi. 203.
Ramshaw Richard, ii. 56. *n. b.*
Recusants popish.
— Penalties laid on them, & order-
ed to be imprisoned, iii. 87.
— judges opinion thereon, iii. 88.
— fines thereby raised granted to
Nicholas Annesley, iii. 89.
— names to be certified, iii. 98.
— not to be pressed to communicate,
but first instructed, 97.
— their children abroad ordered
home, iii. 99.
— indicted, iii. 103.
— imprisoned at Manchester, iii.
110, 112.
— presented anew, iii. 111, 116.

Recusants removed from Chester, iii. 112.
— great ones indicted, iii. 117.
— charges of the poor to be paid
by the rich, iii. 118.
— poor ones discharged, iii. 120.
— viii. *d.* a week assessed on each
parish towards the dyet of priests, &c.
iv. 124.
— a preacher appointed to instruct
them at Manchester, iv. 125.
— priests to be tried, iv. 148.
— gentlemen to pay for their diet,
or fare worse, iv. *ibid.*
— to set forth certain horse, iv. 153.
Receivers, of each county, fee, ii. 55. *a.*
Reformation in Queen Elizabeth's time;
manner of it, i. 13. *n.*
Revels, master of, fee, ii. 63. *a.*
Restormel castle, ii. 71. *b.*
Reconcilers popish, to be indicted, iii. 104.
Revesby, monastery, v. 185, 193.
Remford Hen. ii. 59. *n.*
Requests master of, fee, ii. 64. *b.*
Rippon, lands, ii. 56. *b.* v. 188.
Richmond, house, fees, ii. 69. *b.*
Richmondshire, preachers wanted there,
iii. 94.
Rising, house, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
Rigbie Alexander, iii. 112.
Richmond, honor, v. 184, 185, 188, 192,
194.
Rich Sir Robert, vi. 214.
Rolls, master of, his fee, ii. 51. *a.*
Rotulorum Custodes, temp. R. Eliz. ii. 77. *b.*
Robes, queen's, fees, ii. 59. *b.*
Roett Thomas, *ibid.*
Robinson Nicholas, Bishop of Bangor, iii.
102.
Rombalkirk, v. 187, 189, 195.
Rownden, v. 189, 196.
Rubens, his (or his scholars) picture of the
nativity at Burghley, vi. 234.
Russel, lecturer of the Bath, vi. 209.
— Sir William, v. 188.
Ryall, Rutland, v. 186, 194.

S.

Savoy, i. 23. *n.*
Savage Sir John, iii. 88, 100. Sir Arthur
v. 179.
Sandwich, custom-house, ii. 55. *a.*
Sandhill, castle, ii. 65. *a.*
Sandown, castle, ii. 65. *a.*
Sandham, castle, ii. 66. *b.*
Sandall, castle, ii. 67. *a.*
Sandys Edward, Archbishop of York.
— dislikes the exercises, iii. 102.
— agrees to reform some things, *ibid.*
— opinion of Bishop Chaderton, iii.
115.
Sadler Sir Ralph, ii. 77. *b.*
Sackernell John, ii. 78. *a.*
Sandon Anthony, 78. *b.*
Savyl John, made serjeant at law, v. 182.
Savoy hospital, master of, v. 196.
Sands Henry, his epitaph, vi. 216.
Sabath, Heylin's book about it, vi. 218.
Saturday

I N D E X.

- Saturday nights church service, vi. 224.
Satyr, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 49.
Scipio, i. 38.
Scalding house, queen's, fees, ii. 60. b.
Scilly, isle, ii. 67. b.
Scarborough Castle, ii. 71. a.
Seudemor John, ii. 77. b.
Scinderley, v. 188.
Scorton, *ib.*
Scots, Mary, Q. of, i. 13. n. 27. n.
Scotton, v. 188.
Scot Robert, B. D. master of Clare-Hall, vi. 211.
Scholken, picture of his, vi. 235.
Seal, lord privy, fee, ii. 52. a.
Serjeant at arms, fee, ii. 51. b.
— law, fee, ii. 52. a.
Secretaries, Latin & French, fees, ii. 58. b.
Selye Richard, ii. 78. a.
— Thomas, *ib.*
Selling James, 78. b.
Sefton, iv. 161.
Selden John, Mr. Hobbes opinion of him, vi. 217.
Sext, a service so called, vi. 231.
Servants, Lord Burghley's advice about them, i. 48.
Ships, the queen's, ii. 72. a. b.
Shelton Lod. ii. 78. a.
Shellie Richard, knight of S. John Jerusalem, ii. 78. b.
Shemingthorpe, v. 184, 192.
Signet, clerk of, fee, ii. 58. b.
Sion house, fees, 68. b.
Simpson Rich. a leud popish priest, iii. 108.
Sidney Hen. v. 185, 193.
Slepes Rob. rector of Hacstead, ii. 78. a.
Snake Edmund, ii. *ib.*
Smith Sir Thomas, i. 26. n. iii. 82.
— William, ii. 78. b.
— (the king's surgeon) attends Prince Henry, vi. 203.
— William, D. D. master of Clare-Hall, vi. 211.
Snyder, pictures of his, vi. 235.
Somerset Duke of, i. 6.
Southwell, account of some great person buried there, vi. 221.
Sollicitor general, fee, ii. 52. a.
Southampton, custom house, ii. 55. a.
Soldiers, how armed, *temp. R. Eliz.* iii. 96. iv. 155.
Southworth Sir John, a recusant prisoner. — allowed to go home, iii. 106.
— ordered back, iii. 113.
— farther proceedings with him, iii. 114.
— favored, iv. 125.
— restrained, iv. 133.
— complains, iv. 138.
— will not be present at faying grace, iv. 145.
— or reading the English Bible, *ibid.*
Southworth Sir John, yet favored, for his son's sake, iv. 145.
— whom he is for disinheriting, iv. 149.
— complains, iv. 150.
— by his son's means, allowed to go to London, iv. 152.
Sonne Will. ii. 78. a.
Southby, lecturer of Richmond, Yorkshire, iv. 129, 137.
Somerville's design to kill the queen, iv. 138.
— his madnes counterfeit, iv. *ib.*
Somerby, v. 185, 193.
Sowthorpe, v. 187, 195.
Southwell, iv. 161.
Soldiers life, censured by Lord Burghley, i. 48.
Spies, Lord Burghley's, i. 18. b.
Spofford Thomas de, iii. 79.
Spalato, archbishop of, i. 23. b.
Stanford, Lincolnshire.
— Lord Burghley's hospital, i. 26. v. 174.
— Mrs. Jane Cecil's gift to the poor, iii. 121.
— Clypshill manor, v. 184, 192.
— Wyke's lands, v. *ib.*
— S. George's parish, v. *ib.*
— S. Leonard's priory, *ib.*
— Grey Friars, *ib.*
— Austin Friars, *ib.*
— White Friars, *ib.*
— Newsted priory, *ib.*
— S. Michael's priory, 186, 194.
— S. Martin's parish, v. 186, 187, 194, 195.
— S. Mary Magdalen's chap. v. 186, 195.
— S. Thomas of Canterbury's chap. v. 186, 187, 195.
— S. Martin's Gild. v. 186, 195.
— Trinity chapel, v. 187, 195.
— S. John Baptist's chapel on the bridge, v. *ib.*
— manor, v. 188, 196.
— chapter lands, v. *ib.*
— S. Michael's major parish, v. 189.
— free-school scholars to be preferred at Clare-Hall, vi. 213.
— small-pox there, Aug. 1731, vi. 232.
Stores warlike of Q. Elizabeth, ii. 75.
Stapleton Tho. ii. 78. b.
— Will. *ibid.*
Stanley Hen. E. of Derby, councils letter to him about a false information touching fines, iv. 141.
— Ferd. (Ld. Strange) his letter about leases, iii. 115.
— a great enemy to papists, iv. 141, 147.
— reply to Bp. Chaderton's compliment, *pr.* xv.
Stowe, v. 184, 185, 192, 194.
Stickney, v. 185, 193.
Stockforth, *ib.*
Steeping, *ibid.*
Stepington, v. 187, 195.
Stoppott, iv. 161.
Standfast Will. M. D. *pr.* xvii.
Stukely Will. M. D. vi. 232.
— a plate given by him, iii. 80.
Subsidy, not fairly gathered, iii. 100. iv. 123.
Surveyors of each county, fee, ii. 55. b.
Suretyship, Lord Burghley's advice about it, i. 48.
Suffolk Cha. Duke of, v. 185, 194.
Sutton, v. 188.
Swinton, *ibid.*
Swynshed, v. 185.
Sybley, v. 185, 193.
T.
Tartnet, lands, ii. 56. b.
Tallington, v. 184, 193.
Tatshall college, v. 185, 193.
Tanfield, East, v. 188.
— West, v. 188, 189, 196.
Tapestry, a fine piece at Burghley, representing the French court, vi. 235.
Tents, queen's, fees, ii. 63. b.
Terce, a service so called, vi. 228.
Throgmorton Sir Nich. i. 13.
Theobalds, house, i. 23, 25. n. v. 190, 197.
Thynne Sir John, ii. 77. b.
Thomas William, ii. 78. a.
Thirlby, v. 184, 193.
Thorpe, v. 187. 195.
Thursby Hen. v. 187.
Thornberg, v. 187, 195.
Thornbury, v. 188.
Thedilthorpe, v. 189, 196.
Titus, i. 37. n. a.
Thickhill, lands, ii. 56. b.
Tinbury, bulwark, ii. 65. b.
Tinmouth castle, ii. 67. a.
Tinwell, v. 186, 194.
Tilleman's Peter of Antwerp, vi. 232.
Titian, his picture of Saul & the witch of Endor, vi. 234.
Tintoret, pictures of his, 235.
Tower, i. 6, 12.
— fees, ii. 68. a.
Townley John, a recusant prisoner favored, iv. 134, 147.
— set at liberty, iv. 151.
Thombyes } Wood, v. 185, 193.
Thomas }
Tofte, v. 189. 196.
Tottenham, v. 190, 197.
Travel, Lord Burghley's censure of it, i. 65.
— advice to travellers, i. 18. n.
Treasurer, lord, his fees, ii. 53. a.
Trentham Thomas, esq. i. 27. ii. 77. b.
Tremerton, castle, ii. 71. b.
Trained men, 1584, ii. 76.
Trafford Sir Edmond, iii. 120, 121.
— takes up Baxter a priest, iv. 129, 145.
— Edm. Capt. iv. 155.
Tullies Offices, how valued by Ld. Burleigh, i. 37. n. b.
Tutbury

I N D E X.

Tutbury lands, ii. 57. *a.*
 ——— Castle, ii. 70. *b.*
 Turfe, bulwark, ii. 65. *a.*
 Twinge John, ii. 78. *a.*

V.

Vaughan Walt. iii. 90, 93.
 ——— John, ii. 77. *b.*
 Varelz Simon, pictures of his, vi. 235.
 Verstegan Richard, his account of the
 Cecil family, i. 3. *n.*
 Verrio, the cieling at Burghley painted
 by him, vi. 233.
 ——— hell there, a cieling of his, *ib.*
 ——— he puts a girl into that picture,
ib. her name, vi. 221. *a.*
 ——— a bite of his in painting, vi. 223.
 Vigils, vi. 231.
 Underhill John, bp. of Oxon, iii. 104.
 Universities, some think not preachers
 enow there, iv. 151.
 Uppingham, v. 188, 196.
 Upslande, v. 188.
 Urbin Raphael, his cartoons in tapestry,
 vi. 235.
 Urleby, v. 189.

W.

Walsingham Sir Francis, ii. 77. *b.*
 ——— his spies, i. 19. *n.*
 ——— charact. of Cartwright, iv. 138.
 ——— kindness to Bp. Chaderton, iv.
 146.
 ——— whom yet he rebukes, iv. 153.
 Wards, court of, i. 20, 21. fees, ii. 58. *a.*
 Walks, in Theobalds garden, two miles
 long, i. 26.
 Warburton Sir Pet. letter to Ld. Burgh-
 ley for directions how to act as vice-
 chamb. of Chester, v. 163.
 ——— made serjeant at law, *ib.* *n.*
 Wallop Sir Hen. v. 164.
 Wales, lord president of the council, ii.
 52. *b.*
 Wafery, queen's, fees, ii. 60. *b.*
 Wardrobe, queen's, fees, ii. 63. *a.*
 Walmer, castle, ii. 65. *b.*

Waltham, forest, fees, ii. 69. *a.*
 Waberton, manor, ii. 69. *b.*
 Warwick castle, fees, *ib.* 70. *a.*
 ——— John Earl of, *ib.* 63. *n. b.*
 Walcot, v. 187, 195.
 Wathe, v. 188, 189.
 Watsleat, v. 189.
 Warford hundred, v. 190.
 Walton Isaac, Mr. John Donne's letter
 to him, vi. 218.
 Walker Will. Cl. *pr.* iv.
 Watches, Roman, vi. 225.
 ——— distinguished by music, *ib.*
 ——— Christian, *ib.*
 Wentworth Ld. i. 3. *n.*
 Westow, bulwark, ii. 66. *a.*
 Wendon Nich. LL. D. ii. 78. *a.*
 Westerkel, v. 185, 193.
 Westminster, S. Margarets, v. 188, 189,
 197.
 ——— palace, fees, ii. 68. *a.*
 Westerfield, v. 188.
 Welbeck, vi. 217.
 Weeks, minds, vi. 230.
 White Thomas, esq; i. 3.
 Whitgift John, Bp. of Worcester, iii.
 102. his letter (when abp.) in a time
 of dearth, v. 171, 172. with a form of
 prayer for the queen's navy, v. 168.
 Wingfield Rob. esq; i. 3. iii. 121.
 ——— John, esq; v. 183.
 ——— Sir Anth. his device, iv. 162.
 Williams Tho. iii. 80.
 Wight, Isle, ii. 66. *b.*
 Wigmore, castle, ii. 70. *a.*
 Winchester, castle, ii. 71. *a.*
 Windsor, castle, *ib.* 71. *b.*
 Wigington, a mad young preacher, iii.
 115.
 Windebancke Will. ii. 65. *n. a.*
 Wightman Will. 62. *n. b.*
 Wilford Tho. ii. 65. *n. b.*
 Wiche Dr. ii. 78. *a.*
 Wilkenfon Anth. rect. of Melford, ii.
 78. *a.*
 Wilkingston, gent. ii. 78. *b.*
 Williams David, made serjeant at law, v.
 182.

Winton, S. Maries, v. 184.
 Willstrop, v. 184, 193.
 Willingham, Cherry, 185, 193.
 Wingtoste, v. 185.
 Winwood Secretary, 215.
 William, King, III. visits Burghley two
 days together, vi. 237.
 Wotton Dean, i. 11. *n.*
 Woodyard, queen's, fees, ii. 61. *a.*
 Works, queen's, fees, ii. 63. *a.*
 Woodstock Park, ii. 72. *a.*
 Worfeley Rob. commended, iii. 110.
 ——— ordered to be paid for keeping
 the fleet at Manchester, iii. 111.
 ——— & how? iii. 118, 120. iv. 133.
 ——— proposals for divers workhouses,
 iv. 126, 127, 128.
 ——— bills ordered to be abated & paid,
 iv. 136, 140, 143.
 Workhouses, erected by a parish levy, iv.
 126, 127, 128.
 ——— whereat some murmur, iv. 135,
 136.
 ——— who are sent for up, iv. 140.
 Wotton Tho. ii. 77. *b.*
 Worthington Tho. a priest, iv. 143.
 Worthorpe, v. 186, 187, 194, 195.
 Wray Sir Chr. a smart letter of his to Bp.
 Chaderton, iii. 107. returned, iii. 109.
 Writs in Cheshire, how directed, v. 163.
 Wykes, account of them, iii. 79.
 Wylkesby, v. 185, 194.
 Wyttering, v. 186, 194.
 Wytham, v. 189, 196.

Y.

Yarmouth, custom-House, ii. 54. *b.*
 Yates Sir Hen. ii. 77. *b.*
 Years minds, vi. 230.
 Yelverton Sir Chr. commended by Lord
 Burghley, v. 167.
 ——— made a serjeant at law, *ibid.*
 ——— & justice of the pleas of the crown,
 v. 182.
 ——— solicitor, his charge against Lord
 Chief Justice Coke, vi. 213.
 York, v. 187, 195.

END OF VOL. I.

Directions to the Binder for placing of the Cuts, &c.

- I. Monument of Richard Cecil, esq; & Jane his wife. Lib. I. p. 3.
- II. Lord Burghley's hospital. Lib. I. p. 26.
- III. Lord Burghley's monument. Lib. I. p. 42.
- IV. Mr. Henry Wykes his monument. Lib. III. p. 80.
- V. Ichnography of Lord Burghley's hospital. Lib. V. p. 174.
- VI. Burghley house. Lib. VI. p. 231.
- VII. View at Leiceſter. Lib. VII. p. 250.
- VIII. View at Woodcroft. Lib. IX. p. 378.
- IX. View at Barton in *Fabis*. Lib. XIV. p. 558.

Place the Index of the First Volume after Lib. VI. and the Title, Preface and Contents of Vol. II. before Lib. VII.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA:

OR, A

COLLECTION

OF DIVERS

SCARCE AND CURIOUS PIECES

RELATING CHIEFLY TO MATTERS OF

ENGLISH HISTORY;

CONSISTING OF

CHOICE TRACTS, MEMOIRS, LETTERS, WILLS, EPITAPHS, &c.

TRANSCRIBED, MANY OF THEM, FROM THE ORIGINALS THEMSELVES, AND THE REST
FROM DIVERS ANTIENT MS. COPIES, OR THE MS. COLLECTIONS OF SUNDRY
FAMOUS ANTIQUARIES AND OTHER EMINENT PERSONS, BOTH
OF THE LAST AND PRESENT AGE:

THE WHOLE, AS NEAR AS POSSIBLE, DIGESTED INTO AN ORDER OF TIME, AND ILLUSTRATED
WITH AMPLE NOTES, CONTENTS, ADDITIONAL DISCOURSES, AND A COMPLETE INDEX.

BY FRANCIS PECK, M. A.

RECTOR OF GODEBY NEAR MELTON IN LEICESTERSHIRE.

— *referam toto notissima regno*
Facta.

Metam. Lib. XIV.

ADORNED WITH CUTS.

A NEW EDITION, GREATLY CORRECTED, WITH SOME MEMOIRS OF THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF

MR. P E C K.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THOMAS EVANS IN THE STRAND.

MDCCLXXIX.

А. Я. О.

0 2 1 5 1 1 2

TO THE
RIGHT REVEREND
RICHARD,
LORD BISHOP OF LINCOLN.

My Lord,

THE antiquities of your cathedral church of Lincoln, (which make a considerable part of this volume) being mostly collected by one of your predecessors, and now published by a clergyman of your diocese, have even a natural claim to your Lordship's protection, both as you are the present worthy successor of the author, & the diocesan of the publisher. But I address them to you, not only upon those accounts, but also as what I persuade myself will not be unacceptable to a prelate who bestowed even the remains of his palace on the repairs of his cathedral. And, my Lord, under your piety and conduct, may your church of Lincoln every day recover more of its antient beauty.

As for the rest of these collections, my Lord, they consist of other matters, many of them very remarkable, either for their antiquity, or curiosity, or usefulness in supplying the defects of our former historians. For here we see, in the story of Richard Plantagenet, a strange account of a king's natural son, who died even a bricklayer; but who, if his father had been successful at the battle of Bosworth, might, perhaps, have been declared legitimate & the very heir of his crown. In the case of the famous Count Arundel; that honor, though justly merited, is not always to be accepted without danger. In *the Triumphs of the Muses*; with what splendour the universities shone, when visited by the immortal Queen Elizabeth. In the flight of King Charles I. from Oxford to Southwell; what streights & difficulties even sovereign princes themselves are sometimes reduced unto. In the scheme of an university at Rippon; what a prodigious course of lec-

tures & study might be run through in a few years, if closely attended unto. In the Earl of Essex his commission, here first published; that some very material things escaped even the diligent Rushworth, or else that he designedly dropped them. In the Diary of the *Treaty at Newport*; many secret passages of those dark times never yet so fully known. In the life of Bishop Chapel; the elegance of piety & the charms of a pure Latin pen. In the Earl of Derby's case; the true picture of unshaken loyalty. In the life of Mr. Wilson; an excellent motive for every sensible person to recollect that of himself. In the extract of Mr. Smith's obituary; how easily any one may be of some service to the public, if he would only minute down what other notable occurrences he knows of the like sort.

These, & such as these, my Lord, are the several pieces which make up the present collection. Many of them indeed were written by men of very different parties & persuasions. But that is what I sometimes even affected & sought after; purely, that by thus giving the sentiments of every side at large, & in their own express words, I might have the better pretence to the title of an impartial, fair publisher. Happy therein, if, with it, I may also obtain your Lordship's acceptance & good esteem. I am with the greatest respect & duty,

My good Lord,

your Lordship's

most devoted, and

most obedient,

humble servant,

FRANCIS PECK.

P R E-

P R E F A C E

T O V O L. II.

1. I Cannot, I think, better introduce this collection than with those beautiful lines of Mr. Edmund Spenser.

The ways, thro' which my weary steps I guide
In this research of old antiquity,
Are so exceeding rich, & long, & wide,
And sprinkled with such sweet variety
Of all which pleasant is to ear or eye,
That I, nigh ravish'd with rare thoughts delight,
My tedious travel quite forgot thereby.

Fairy Queen, Lib. VI. Prologue.

2. But, having in the preface to the first volume, acquainted the public with the nature of this design, & with the manner after which I propose to conduct it, it is needless to say any thing farther upon those heads.

3. I here beg leave to make my acknowledgments to all those worthy persons to whom I am obliged for any of the materials of this second volume (such as it now is) & therefore own myself very greatly indebted, first to the honourable Roger Gale, esq; for the copies of several letters relating to the times of Queen Elizabeth; for the scheme of a college, designed (after the manner of an university) at Rippon, in King James I's time; & for the history of the Isle of Man, written by the loyal Earl of Derby.

4. No less to the very reverend Mr. Thomas Baker; for the history of Queen Elizabeth's reception & entertainment at Cambridge in M, D, LXIV. for the famous Count Arundel's apology; for the life of Mr. John Bois; for the larger extract of Mr. Richard Smith's obituary; & for several other smaller pieces.

5. No less to the reverend Mr. Archdeacon Knight, for the life of Mr. Arthur Wilson, the historian.

6. No less to the reverend William Warren, LL. D. president of Trinity-hall, for the lives of Bishop Bateman, Bishop Chapel, & three other curious pieces.

7. No less to the reverend Philip Williams, S. T. P. president of S. John's college, Cambridge, for the many papers here transcribed from (his grandfather) Dr. John Nalson's manuscripts; a most large & valuable collection of English history relating to the times of King Charles I.

8. No less to my old acquaintance Dr. Nicholas Lambert, LL. D. & fellow of Peterhouse, for the use of his MS. copy of Dr. Robert Sanderson, & Sir William Dugdale's Antiquities of Lincoln.

9. Neither may I forget due thanks to the reverend Zachary Grey, LL. D. rector of Houghton Conquest, who kindly lent me his hand to copy several things, which I myself had not time to transcribe when I was last summer at Cambridge.

10. Or

10. Or yet the reverend Mr. Mompeffon, late prebendary of Southwell; or the reverend William Bridges, S. T. B. rector of Gotham; or the reverend William Standfast, M. D. rector of Clifton; or Mr. Robert New of the Middle Temple, gent. or Mr. Palmer of Holbourn; or Mr. John Worthington, M. A. or lastly, Mr. J. Jones, curate of Abbots Riptons, who all furnished me with one or more papers here printed.

11. Besides all which, I have here added a great number of other curious pieces, some from the collections of Nicholas Oudart, esq; (sometime Latin secretary to King Charles II.) others from the collections of Henry Scobell, esq; (sometime clerk of the council to Oliver Cromwell) and others from the collections of Peter le Neve, esq; (late Norroy king of arms) many MS. volumes, formerly belonging to all those three persons, being now, by purchase, mine. So that, upon the whole, I think the reader cannot, this time, well miss of an agreeable entertainment. And to this, I hope, the great number of notes I have all along inserted, will not a little contribute.

CONTENTS.

C O N T E N T S

OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

L I B. VIII.

- I. **D**E vita & morte reverendi admodum Will. Bateman, aulæ sacro-sanctæ & individuae Trinitatis apud Cantabrigienses fundatoris, Norwici; episcopi; five anteloquium prioris & conventus ecclesiæ Norwicensis, in obitum ejusdem patris. Qui decessit. 6. die mensis. Jan. (28. Edw. III.) 1354. Page 239
- II. Testimonium Clementis Maydestone, quod Regis Henrici IV. corpus fuit in Thamesin projectum, & non tumultum Cantuariæ. p. 242
- III. Les nosmes des nobles qui fueront one le Roy Henrye le quint, au siege de Roan; & lour enseigns. 22. Aug. (6. Hen. V.) 1418. p. 243
- IV. Ordo sepulturæ Johannis Wodnysbergh, ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ prioris; qui obiit 29. die Febr. (6. Hen. VI.) 1428. p. 244
- V. De vita & morte reverendi admodum D. D. Ricardi Notingham, Coventriæ prioris; five anteloquium conventus ecclesiæ cathedralis ibidem, in obitum ejusdem præfatis; qui decessit 8 die mensis Julii (31. Hen. VI.) 1453. p. 245
- VI. A short draught of the charge of the burial of our lord & maister [Henry Percy] Erle of Northumberland, [who died 28. April (4. Hen. VII.)] 1489. p. 246
- VII. An account of the charges of the marriage clothes & wedding dinner of Sir Gervase Clifton, & Mary daughter of Sir John Neville, who were married 17. Jan. (21. Hen. VIII.) 1530. Containing the charge of,
 - i. The apparel. p. 247
 - ij. The dinner. *Ibid.* p. 248
 - iii. The spices. p. 249
- VIII. Memoirs of Richard Plantagenet (a natural son of King Richard III.) who died 22. Dec. (4. Edward VI.) 1550. *Ibid.*
- IX. Gulielmi Cecilii academici Cantabrigiensi; qua gratias eis omnibus agit ab eorum magnam erga eum benevolentiam, cum ipsum officio cancellarii almæ ejusdem academici fungi precati essent. Data 19. Feb. (1. Eliz.) 1558. p. 251
- X. Matt. Parker, archbishop of Canterbury elect. Walter Haddon & Robert Horne, to the university of Cambridge; wishing them forthwith to elect an university preacher. Dated 8. August (1. Eliz.) 1559. p. 252
- XI. The solemn funeral of Francis Talbot, E. of Shrewsbury at Sheffield in Yorkshire, 21. Oct. (2. Eliz.) 1560. Containing,
 - i. The proceedings at Sheffield, antecedent to the funeral. p. 252
 - ij. The manner of the furniture of the church, herse, & castle. p. 253
 - iii. The manner of the proceeding to the church with the corps. p. 254
 - iv. The order of the offering. *Ibid.*
 - v. The dinner. p. 255
 - vj. The officers & banner-bearers. *Ibid.*
 - vij. The rewards given to the heralds. 256
 - viii. The painters charge. *Ibid.*
- XI. Q. Elizabeth's injunction prohibiting all heads or other persons belonging to any cathedral or college in England, to keep any wife, nurse, woman or child, within the precincts thereof; on pain of losing all such cathedral or college places. Dated 9. Aug. (3. Eliz.) 1561. *Ibid.*
- XII. Q. Elizabeth, to Sir William Cecil, chancellor of the university of Cambridge; sent with a copy of the aforesaid injunction about the married clergy: to be communicated to every college there. Dated 9. Aug. (3. Eliz.) 1561. p. 257
- XIII. Sir William Cecil, to the university of Cambridge; desiring leave to resign his office of chancellor, with his reasons for the same. Dated ... June (4. Eliz.) 1562. *Ibid.*
- XIV. D. D. Robertus Dudley, academici Cantabrigiensi; cum ad officium magni seneschalli almæ ejusdem academici suscipiendum invitatus esset. Data 15. Julii (5. Eliz.) 1563. p. 258
- XV. The triumphs of the muses; or the grand reception & entertainment of Q. Elizabeth at Cambridge (6. Eliz.) 1564. Containing
 - j. Sir William Cecil, chancellor of Cambridge, to Edward Hawford his vice-chancellor there; acquainting him with the queen's intended design to come thither, & wishing him to provide lodgings, & such academical exercises for her entertainment, as may be most agreeable to her. Dated 12. July (6. Eliz.) 1564. p. 259
 - ij. Edmund Grindall, bp. of London, to the vice-chancellor & heads; notifying the queen's intended progress thither. Dated 15. July, 1564. *Ibid.*
 - iii. The order & preparation for the queen's reception. *Ibid.*
 - iv. Lord Robert Dudley, to the university; signifying, that, as their intended exercises are designed purely for the queen's entertainment, they need not in the least fear but they will all be well accepted

C O N T E N T S.

- cepted & taken in good part by her. Dated 26. July 1564. p. 260
- v. Sir William Cecil, to his vice-chancellor; shew-
his uneasiness left the queen, at her coming, should
not be entertained to her satisfaction. Dated 1. Aug. 1564. p. 261
- vj. Sir William Cecil, his arrival & reception at
Camb. 4. Aug. 1564. *Ibid.*
- vij. Lord Robert Dudley, his arrival & reception
there. 5. Aug. 1564. *Ibid.*
- viii. The farther order & preparation for the queen's
reception. p. 262
- ix. Q. Elizabeth's arrival & reception there. 5. Aug.
1564. p. 263
- x. The orator's speech. p. 264
- xi. Q. Elizabeth's reception & entertainment in
King's college, on Saturday, 5. Aug. 1564. p. 265
- xij. The court & the offices thereunto belonging,
where kept. *Ibid.*
- xiii. The nobles, where lodged. p. 266
- xiv. Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at King's college,
on Sunday 6. Aug. 1564. *Ibid.*
- xv. Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at St. Mary's
church, on Monday 7. Aug. 1564. p. 267
- xvj. Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at King's college,
on Tuesday 8. Aug. 1564. p. 269
- xvii. Her entertainment at Clare-Hall, King's col-
lege, Trinity-Hall, Gonville & Caius college,
Trinity college, S. John's college, Christ's col-
lege, Corpus Christi college, & Katherine-Hall,
on Wednesday 9. Aug. 1564. p. 270
- xviii. Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at S. Mary's
church in the afternoon of the same day. p. 271
- xix. Q. Elizabeth's Latin speech to the university.
Ibid.
- xx. The same; in English. p. 272
- xxj. The nobles & others created M. A. on Thurs-
day 10. Aug. 1564. p. 273
- xxij. Q. Elizabeth's departure from Cambridge; &
the Duke of Norfolk's benefaction to Magdalen
coll. on Thursday 10. Aug. 1564. p. 274
- XVII. Sir William Cecil to the university of Cam-
bridge; advising them how to deal with the
townsmen. Dated 9. Oct. 1564. p. 275
- XVIII. Q. Elizabeth's reception & entertainment
at Oxford in 1566. Containing
- i. A general account thereof. *Ibid.*
- ij. *Quæstiones disputatæ coram illustrissima Regina
Elizabetha, Oxonii.* p. 276
- iii. *Oratio Regina Elizabethæ ad Oxonienses.*
p. 277
- iv. The nobles & others created M. A. on Friday
6. Sept. 1566. p. 278
- v. Q. Elizabeth's departure from Oxford. *Ibid.*
- XIX. Thomas Arundel, Count Arundel (after-
wards Lord Arundel of Wardour) his apology,
upon his confinement for accepting the honor of
comes imperii without the queen's leave, in reward
of his noble service done in aid of the Emperor
Rodolph against the Turks. Wherein are ex-
pressed the chief privileges belonging to that ho-
nor, & his reasons for accepting of the same.
Written about 5. Aug. (38. Eliz.) 1596. Con-
taining
- i. An introduction. *Ibid.*
- ii. The apology. p. 279
- XX. The scheme of a new college (after the man-
ner of an university) designed at Rippon in York-
shire, 4 July (2. Jac. I.) 1604. Containing,
- i. An introduction. p. 283
2. The plan. Containing,
- j. The number of the colleagues. Their professions
& stipends. p. 284
- ij. Their publique & perpetual exercises in learning
& religion, morning & evening. p. 286
- iii. Their sabbath exercises. *Ibid.*
- iv. The college students how to be auditors of the
lectures. p. 287
- v. The order for performance of lectures, disputa-
tions, declamations, examinations, & other ex-
ercises. *Ibid.*
- vj. Their yearly pensions, rents, & revenues. p. 288
- vij. Their diet. *Ibid.*
- viii. The same, how to be rated. p. 290
- ix. Their alms. *Ibid.*
- x. The founders and chief patrons. p. 291
3. A postscript.
- XXI. Mr. Oliver Cromwell (afterwards lord pro-
tector of England) his admission in Sydney Suffex
college, Cambr. 23. Apr. (14. Jac. I.) 1616.
With a copy of the remarkable character of the
said gentleman, added afterwards (by some un-
known hand) under his name, in the college re-
gifter. p. 291
- XXII. Tobias Matthews, archbp. of York, to
Lady Lucy Grantham, touching an exercise of
preaching intended to be held at Radeliff upon
Soar *in com. Nott.* & the qualifications of the
preachers proper to exercise therein. Dated 29.
March (2. Car. I.) 1626. *Ibid.*
- XXIII. The epitaph of Mr. Henry Clifford,
S. T. B. prebendary of Stowe, at Corringham,
in com. Linc. who died 16. Feb. (3. Car. I.) 1628.
p. 292
- XXIV. The epitaph of Mr. Robert & Mr. Tho-
mas Broxholme, at Corringham, *in com. Linc.*
Dated 1631. *Ibid.*

L I B. VIII.

I. The history & antiquities of the cathedral church
of the Blessed Virgin S. Mary at Lincoln. Con-
taining an exact copy of all the antient monimen-

tal inscriptions there (in number 163.) as they
stood in 1641. most of which were soon after torn
up or otherwise defaced. Collected by Robert
Sander-

C O N T E N T S.

Sanderfon, S. T. P. (afterwards lord bishop of that church) and compared with and corrected by Sir William Dugdale's MS. survey. Containing the introduction; from the life of Sir William Dugdale. p. 294

- i. Of Boroughs chapel, & the 2 monuments therein. *Ibid.*
- ij. Of our Ladies chapel, & the 4 monuments therein. p. 295
- ijj. Of William the Conqueror's chapel, & the 3 monuments therein. p. 296
- iv. Of the chaunters isle & the 21. monuments therein. *Ibid.*
- v. Of the choir & the 4. monuments therein. p. 300
- vj. Of the south isle, & the 24. monuments therein. p. 301
- vij. Of the dean's isle, & the 3. monuments therein. p. 304
- vijj. Of the great isle, & the 87. monuments therein. p. 305
- ix. Of the north isle, & the 7. monuments therein. p. 316
- x. Of S. Hugh's shrine. p. 317
- xj. Of Bp. Fleming's chapel, & the 2. monuments there. *Ibid.*
- xij. Of Bp. Ruffel's chapel & monument. p. 318
- xijj. Of Bp. Longland's chapel & monument. *Ibid.*

xiv. Of certain reliques deposited under the west end of the south belfry. p. 318

xv. Of 8. other monuments. p. 319

Additions : collected by the editor. Containing an account

- i. Of William Deincourt, & his epitaph. p. 320
- ij. Of the painted glass in the windows of the great hall in the bishop's palace. *Ibid.*
- ijj. Of the dedication of the church, by S. Hugh. p. 321
- iv. Of Deodonatus, the bishop of the Jews. *Ibid.*
- v. Of the chapel in the bishop's palace, & the painted glass there. *Ibid.*
- vj. Dean Fuller's epitaph. *Ibid.*
- vij. Dean Campion's epitaph. p. 322
- vijj. Bp. Gardiner's epitaph. *Ibid.*
- II. Robert earl of Essex his commission to be general of the parliament forces against the king, 1642. p. 323
- III. The life of that famous Grecian Mr. John Bois, S. T. B. one of the translators of the Bible, Temp. Jac. . & senior prebendary of Ely, who died 14. Jan. (19. Car. I.) 1643. By Anthony Walker, M. A. of S. John's college, Cambridge; afterwards S. T. P. & rector of Fyfield in Essex. The whole divided into chapters, & illustrated with contents & notes : by the publisher. p. 325

L I B. IX.

- I. King Charles I. to William Cavendish, Marquess of Newcastle, his general; approving of his proceedings, & desiring an account of his own, & of the Scots army, & often to hear from him. Dated at Oxford, 15. March (19. Car. I.) 1643. p. 343
- II. Resolutions of the house of commons, touching the maintenance of the king's children, & their servants. Dated 11. Sept. (21. Car. I.) 1645. *Ibid.*
- III. An ordnance of the lords & commons touching the same. Dated 4. Dec. (21. Car. I.) 1645. p. 344
- IV. The summoning of Belvoir castle. Dated 29. Jan. (21. Car. I.) 1645. p. 345
- V. Sir Gervase Lucas, the governor's answer. Dated 30. Jan. (21. Car. I.) 1645. *Ibid.*
- VI. The surrender. Dated 31. Jan. (21. Car. I.) 1645. p. 346
- VII. The answer of the dean & prebendaries of Durham; setting forth the reasons why they cannot possibly produce their booke of chapter actes, as they were ordered by the right honourable the lords of the upper house. Sans date. But probably about 17. Apr. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 346
- VIII. Some account of Dr. Michael Hudson, the beloved chaplain of King Charles I. (introductory to fundry papers in this volume relating to the said king & his said chaplain.) Ending 27. Apr. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 347
- IX. The Scots general & committee of estates at Vol. II.

- Southwell, to the committee of both kingdoms; touching the manner of the king, [Mr. John Ashburnham & Dr. Hudson their] coming into their army. Dated 6. May (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 348
- X. The history of King Charles I. & Dr. Michael Hudson, continued to 11. May. (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XI. Miles Corbet & Valentine Wallton, to William Lenthall, esq; touching the adventures of K. Charles I. & Dr. Hudson in Norfolk. Dated 11 May (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 349
- XII. The examination of Michael Hudson (late of Queen's coll. Oxon.) taken 16. May, (22. Car. I.) 1646. before Henry Dawson, esq; deputie maior for the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and other his majestie's justices of the peace there, touching the king's departure from Oxford. p. 350
- XIII. The examination of John Pearson of Newark, *in com. Not. barber*, taken 18. May (22. Car. I.) 1646. before Henry Dawson, esq; deputie maior of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, &c touching his attendance upon the king, Mr. John Ashburnham, & Dr. Hudson; as also touching Mr. Ashburnham's escape from the Scots. p. 351
- XIV. The examination of John Browne, of S. Hives *in com. Hunt. innkeeper*; taken 18. May (22. Car. I.) 1646. before Henry Dawson, esq; deputie maior of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, &c. touching the same matters. p. 352
- XV. The Scots committee of estates with the Scots army.

C O N T E N T S.

- army, their papers (sent afterwards to the two houses, by the Scots commissioners in London) containing their reasons for not delivering up Col. Ashburnham, Dr. Hudson, and the rest who came with the king into the Scots quarters. Dated 25. May (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 352
- XVI. A report touching an intended invasion by the Scots. Dated 1. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 354
- XVII. The examination of Mr. John Dobson of Newcastle, touching Mr. John Ashburnham & Dr. Hudson. Dated 2. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XVIII. Dr. Michael Hudson, to the Lord Dumferlin; touching his confinement at Newcastle, & wishing his lordship & the rest of the Scots estates there, to consider whether it will be to their advantage, either to keep him prisoner any longer, or to deliver him up to the English parliament. Sans date. *Ibid.*
- XIX. Francis Cross, M.D. (Dr. Hudson's brother-in-law) his passe, to travel into Flanders for the improvement of his profession; granted by William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the house of commons. Dated 3. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 355
- XX. Dr. Michael Hudson, to (his brother-in-law) Dr. Francis Cross & Mr. Stephens (clerk of the house of commons) shewing how he was stopped at Sandwich, as he was going to take ship at Dover, (with Dr. Cross his pass,) to wait upon the queen in France, in order to concert measures for the king's getting out of the hands of the Scots, & putting himself into the hands of the parliament. Dated 7. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXI. The examination of Dr. Francis Cross, touching his brother-in-law Dr. Michael Hudson's project, to get the king out of the hands of the Scots. Dated 8. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 356
- XXII. The examination of Robert Berham of Sandwich innholder, upon the apprehension of Dr. Michael Hudson & Henry Rastal his man, as they were going to Dover, in order to take shipping for France. Dated 9. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXIII. The examination of Arthur Carrington, ostler; touching the same business. Sans date. p. 357
- XXIV. The examination of Henry Rastal of the isle of Ely, sometimes a butcher, but now a servant to Dr. Henry Hudson; touching the doctor's conveyance of the king to the Scots army; & the doctor's intended journey into France. Sans date. *Ibid.*
- XXV. The examination of Dr. Michael Hudson, before the committee of parliament, touching the king's escape from Oxford to the Scots at Southwell; & his own new project of bringing the king out of the hands of the Scots, into the hands of the English. Sans date. p. 358
- XXVI. The farther examination of Dr. Michael Hudson, touching the same matters. Dated 11. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 362
- XXVII. The farther confession of Dr. Michael Hudson, touching the same matters. Dated 12. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 363
- XXVIII. Dr. Michael Hudson, to Mr. [John] Browne, of Lincoln's-Inn [clerk of the house of lords] touching the designs of the Scots; & in explanation of a certain passage in one of his former examinations, which (as he thinks) is there not rightly expressed. Dated 24. June (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 364
- XXIX. The petition of Dr. Francis Cross (Dr. Hudson's brother-in-law) to be discharged of his confinement. Sans date. p. 366
- XXX. Bulstrode Whitelocke his receipt for his pension, & for certain books & MSS. formerly the Lord Keeper Littleton's & Sir Richard Lane's. Dated 2. Sept. (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXXI. Nicholas Oudart esq; his composition for his delinquency. Dated 14. Dec. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 367
- XXXII. The resolution of the house of lords, for the king's coming to New-Market. Dated 22. Dec. (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXXIII. The resolution of the lords & commons for the king's coming to Holdenby. Dated 31. Dec. (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXXIV. The examination of Tobias Peaker, esq; one of the grooms of the privy-chamber; touching a design of K. Charles I. to have escaped from the Scots at Newcastle. Taken at York, 7. Jan. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 368
- XXXV. The information of Capt. James Wadsworth [formerly a Roman Catholic] to the house of lords; touching certain popish reliques preserved at Christ's-Church & Corpus Christi colleges in Oxford; praying their warrant to seize the same, for the use of the parliament. Dated 19. Jan. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 370
- XXXVI. The copy of a receipt for 100,000l. paid to the Scots, 21. Jan. (22. Car. I.) 1646. *Ibid.*
- XXXVII. The copy of a receipt for another 100,000l. paid to the Scots, 21. Jan. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 371
- XXXVIII. A proposal by the committee of the revenue, for the order of the king's household & servants at Holdenby. Dated 4. Feb. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 372
- XXXIX. A proposal by the committee of the revenue, for melting of the king's altar plate, at Whitehall; for the use of his majesty, his household & servants at Holdenby. Dated 5. Feb. (22. Car. I.) 1646. p. 373
- XL. An estimate of the expences of his majesty & retynewe at Holmby, for twenty days; commencing 13. Feb. & ending 4. March inclusive (22. Car. I.) 1646. By the aforesaid committee of the revenue. *Ibid.*
- XLI. The affirmation of Thomas Griffin, touching

C O N T E N T S.

- ing a certain discourse between William Luis & Thomas Allen (an agitator of Col. Harrison's regiment) about disposing of the king & purging the house. Sans date. p. 373
- XLII. Col. Edward Whalley, to John Lenthall esq; touching the manner of the king's departure from Hampton-Court. Dated 15. Nov. (23. Car. I.) 1647. p. 374
- XLIII. Instructions of the lords & commons, to Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight; for the security of the king's person, & preventing the access of strangers to him. Dated 16. Nov. (23. Car. I.) 1647. p. 377
- XLIV. An account of the death of Dr. Michael Hudson, slain at Woodcroft house, *in com. Northampt.* 6. June (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 378
- XLV. Thomas Lord Grey of Groby, to William Lenthall esq; about a rising of a party of cavaliers [under Dr. Hudson] in the neighbourhood of Stanford *in com. Linc.* & of his furnishing Col. Thomas Waite with a squadron of horse & other forces, to suppress the same; as also of his own farther preparations in Leicester & Leicestershire for that purpose, in case they had not been suddenly defeated by the said Col. Thomas Waite. Dated 7. June (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 380
- XLVI. William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the house of commons, to Sir Thomas Fairfax; desiring him, in the name of the house, to grant his commission for Col. Thomas Waite to proceed, by martial law, against two notorious cavaliers apprehended in the late insurrection of that party under Dr. Hudson, near Stanford, *in com. Linc.* Sans date. *Ibid.*
- XLVII. The same, to the committee at Leicester; thanking them for their great readiness in arming the Leicester & Leicestershire forces, to suppress the insurrection of the cavaliers under Dr. Hudson near Stanford *in com. Linc.* in case they had not been suddenly defeated by Col. Thomas Waite. Sans date. p. 381
- XLVIII. Col. Robert Hammond, governor of Carrisbrook-Castle, in the Isle of Wight, to the committee of Derby-House; requiring a farther force, for fear of an invasion from the revolted ships, & for the islanders joyning with them. Dated 23. June (24. Car. I.) 1648. *Ibid.*
- XLIX. The same, to the same; touching the same, & other like matters. Dated 25. June (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 382
- L. The information of Ab. Dowcett, touching the discourse he had with Mr. Richard Osbourne, concerning Major Rolph's intention to pistol the king, in case he had offered to make his escape in the night; as sworn at the bar of the house of peers, 3. July (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 383
- LI. The petition of William Ryley, clerk of the records in the Tower, to the lords & commons, for an increase of his salary. Read 11. Aug. (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 384
- LII. Instructions of the lords & commons to Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, touching the place of treaty; a sufficient guard; & the king to pass his word, not to depart the island; after which the old instructions of 16. Nov. 1647. *supra.* to be vacate, & these new ones observ'd in the stead of them. Dated 24. Aug. (24. Car. I.) 1648. *Ibid.*
- LIII. John Browne, & Henry Elsyng (clerks of the parliament) to Col. Robert Hammond; touching his new instructions. Dated 25. Aug. (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 385
- LIV. The names of the commissioners appointed to treat with the king in the Isle of Wight; & of the several persons, allowed, by authority of parliament, to attend him there. Dated 2. Sept. (24. Car. I.) 1648. *Ibid.*

L I B. X.

- I. A diary of passages at the treaty of Newport in the Isle of Wight, as the same were transacted there, in the months of October & November, MDCXLVIII. (24. Car. I.) From the original MS. diary of Nicholas Oudart esq; then one of the attendants of his majesty K. Charles I. & afterwards Latin secretary to K. Charles II. p. 387
- II. An abstract of the propositions or demands of the two houses, & of his majesty's concessions at the late treaty of Newport in the Isle of Wight; which treaty was ended on Monday 27. Nov. (24. Car. I.) 1648. Drawn up in columns, by way of parallel. p. 407
- III. Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, to Sir Robert Dillington, baronet, col. of the regiment of trained bands of the east mid-[iety] of the same isle; with instructions for the safety of the isle, & of the king's person; in his absence. Written 27. Nov. (24. Car. I.) 1648. when the said governor was commanded away to Windsor by the Lord General Fairfax. p. 409
- IV. The instructions of Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, to Capt. Thomas Bowreman, Major Edmund Rolfe, & Capt. . . . Hawes; for the safety of the king's person, & of the isle; in his absence. Written the same 27. Nov. 1648. *Ibid.*
- V. K. Charles I. to Nicholas Oudart esq; instructing him how to write to him. Dated 5. Dec. (24. Car. I.) 1648. p. 410
- VI. The same, to the same; about contriving his escape. Dated 20. Dec. (24. C. I.) 1648. p. 411
- VII. A report from the committee, touching the method & attendance to be observed at the funeral of the late king. Reported by Col. Harrison. Dated Feb. 8. (1. Car. II.) 1648. p. 412
- VIII. An

C O N T E N T S.

VIII. An order of the council of state, for a report to be made to the parliament, that nineteen members of the said council have subscribed the engagement; & of the reasons why the Earls of Denbigh, Pembroke, Salisbury, & Mulgrave; the Lord Grey of Wark; Lord General; Major Ge-

neral Skippon, Sir Gilbert Pickering; Alderman Wilson, Bulstrode Whitelocke, Sir Arthur Hazelrig, Sir James Harrington, Dennis Bond, the Lord Lisle, & Alexander Popham, refuse to sign the same. Dated 19. Feb. (1. Car. II.) 1648.

p. 412

L I B. XI.

I. Gualelmi Chapel, Corcagivenfis & Rossensis episcopi, vita, (scriptore seipso) qui obiit die pentecostes, (1. Car. II.) 1649. p. 414

II. A relation of the murder of Isaac Dorislaus, LL. D. (council against K. Charles I. at his trial; and, afterwards sent by the parliament, as their agent, into Holland) on Wednesday 2. May (1. Car. II.) 1649. at the Hague. As deposed the 11. of the same month, by William Alsop, Thomas Rumbelow, & Daniel Merchant (the doctor's servants) who were present at his death. p. 422

III. Anthony Mildmay [carver to the late King Charles I. during his confinement] to William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the house of commons; in behalf of the late Princess Elizabeth her four servants; praying, that (now she is dead) they may be paid off & provided for. Dated 28. Oct. (2. Car. II.) 1650. p. 423

IV. The petition of the principal Roman Catholics in England, to the parliament, praying, to be eased of some parts of their taxes & other burthens; received to mercy; & heard in defence of their religion, as not inconsistent with government. Sans date. Ibid.

V. The committee of estates in Scotland to King Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 5. Jan. (2. Car. II.) 1650. p. 424

VI. A copy of the commission of the commissioners sent from the clergy of Scotland, to K. Charles II. to exhort him to take the covenant. Dated 21. Feb. (3. Car. II.) 1650. p. 425

VII. The clergy of Scotland to K. Charles II. ex-

horting him to take the covenant. Dated 21. Feb. 1650. p. 425

VIII. A copy of the commission of the commissioners sent from the estates of Scotland in parliament, to King Charles II. to exhort him to take the covenant. Dated 8. March (3. Car. II.) 1650. p. 427

IX. The Earl of Loudon, lord chancellor of Scotland, to King Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 9. March (3. Car. II.) 1650. Ibid.

X. The Marquess of Argyle, to K. Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 9. March, 1650. p. 428

XI. Part of a memorial of the parliament of England, demanding satisfaction of the Dutch for the murder of Dr. Dorislaus, their late resident at the Hague. Dated 1. Apr. (3. C. II.) 1651. p. 429

XII. The history & antiquities of the Isle of Man. By James [Stanley] Earl of Derby & Lord of Man; beheaded at Bolton, 1. Apr. 1651. With an account of his many troubles & losses in the civil war, & of his own proceedings in the Isle of Man, during his residence there in 1643. Interspersed with large & excellent advices to his son, Charles Lord Strange, upon many curious points. The whole divided into chapters, & illustrated with contents & notes; as also an introduction and appendix: by the editor. Ibid.

XIII. Dr. John Cofin, to Mr. Joseph Mede; containing an account of the uproar at Edinburg at the first reading of the Common Prayer book there. Dated 4. Aug. 1637. p. 455

L I B. XII.

I. A memorial of Don Alonso de Cardenas, the Spanish ambassador to the parliament, presented to the council of state; representing the King of Spain's great desire to bring the murderers of Anthony Ascham, M. A. (their late resident at Madrid) to punishment; & that nothing hath been, or shall be, omitted to give them satisfaction on that head; with the unavoidable cause of the present delay. Translated from Spanish into English, and read here 6. Jan. (3. Car. II.) 1651. p. 456

II. Nicholas Oudart, esq; to Mr. Harding; touching the delivery and disposal of certain writings

relating to the business of Amboyna. Dated 20. Jan. (3. Car. II.) 1651. p. 457

III. The same to the same; touching the same matters. Dated 12. March (4. Car. II.) 1651. p. 458

IV. Nicholas Oudart, esq; to Mr. Harding; about the Duke of Buckingham demeanor in Holland. Dated 30. May (4. Car. II.) 1652. p. 459

V. The life of Mr. Arthur Wilson the historian [author of a book, entitled, *The History of Great Britain*; being the life & reign of King James I. relating to what passed, from his first access to the crown, till his death. London 1653. fol.] which

C O N T E N T S.

which he call, 'Observations of God's Providence, in the Tract of my Life.' Written by himself. The whole divided into chapters, & il-

lustrated with contents, notes, & an appendix :
by the publisher. p. 460

VI. Mr. Samuel Meddus, to Mr. Joseph Mede.

p. 483

L I B. XIII.

I. The information of Soloman Hougham & Timothy Goffe, touching a certain discourse which passed between them & Mr. Anthony Knipe & Mr. George Wayte, at Copenhagen, about certain Dutch ships then taken by the English. Dated 18. Jan. 1652. p. 485

II. The information of anonymous, touching a design to kill Agent Bradshaw (nephew to John Bradshaw, late president of the high court of justice at the trial of K. Charles I.) now resident from the parliament at Hamborough, & late at Copenhagen, by Thomas White (embroiderer in Copenhagen, & sometime lieutenant of one of the King of Denmark's ships) one Edward, a German; one Andrews (lieutenant to another of the King of Denmark's ships) & others; as declared & subscribed by the informer, 6. Feb. 1652, before Samuel Miffenden (secretary to the company of English merchant adventurers in Hamborough) & Anthony Compton; & attested by the said Samuel Miffenden, at the request of the agent or resident himself then at Hamborough. *Ibid.*

III. The farther information of anonymous aforesaid, touching the discourse which passed between him & Christopher Nelson (secretary of Henerick Willemson, late resident in England for the King of Denmark) about the same affair. Dated 9. Feb. 1652. p. 488

IV. The information of anonymous, servant of anonymous abovementioned, touching the design aforesaid. Dated 9. Feb. 1652. p. 489

V. The substance of a conference between Mr. Samuel Miffenden & the --- rixhoffemer of Denmark, upon the said Mr. Miffenden's being sent by the Lord Resident Bradshaw, to desire that the abovementioned conspirators against his life might be immediately apprehended & brought to justice. Sans date. p. 490

VI. Henry Whitfield, to Henry Scobell, esq; clerk of the council of state, about augmenting the income of presbyterian and independent preachers; & recommending a German in his neighbourhood, as a fit person to partake of such an augmentation. Dated 14. Aug. 1655. p. 491

VII. Adoniram Byfield, of Marlborough, to the same; about the same buisiness; with a list of the most considerable of either sort in Wilts; besides whom he could mention many others, very promising. The prophaneness, ignorance, and negligence of the church clergy in Wilts, ejected by him & others; godly men much wanted in their places; as also a better maintenance for ministers in corporations. Dated 14. Aug. 1655. *Ibid.*

VIII. John Tingcombe of Truro, to the same, about buisiness; with the names and characters of the most considerable of either sort in Cornwall. And some good hints how to make room for more: as also to increase their maintenance. Dated 16. Aug. 1655. p. 494

IX. William Bridge, of Yarmouth, to the same, about the same buisiness: with the names of the most considerable of the independent sort in Norfolk; a list of the presbyterian preachers there also promised. The present state of the towns of Yarmouth & Folkham, as to those matters. Dated 16. Aug. 1655. p. 495

X. John Devenish of Weston-Zoiland, to the same, about the same buisiness; & recommending Mr. George Newton, of Taunton, Mr. . . . Pretty of Middlezoy, & himself at Weston-Zoiland, to partake of some such addition. Dated 17. Aug. 1655. p. 497

XI. A certificate of Major Richard Beke his marriage with Mrs. Levina Whetstone, a relation of the Lord Protector Oliver Cromwell. Dated 7. Feb. 1655. p. 499

XII. [Agent Bradshaw] to the lord protector; touching the estate of the English merchants at Hamborough. Dated 29. March 1656. *Ibid.*

XIII. A certificate of the honourable Robert Rich (only son of Robert Lord Rich, son of Robert Earl of Warwick) his marriage with the Lady Anne Cromwell (the lord protector's youngest daughter.) Dated 11. Nov. 1657. p. 500

XIV. Thomas King of Milburn [to Henry Scobell, esq;] requesting an augmentation to his vicarage. Dated 15. June 1658. *Ibid.*

XV. The form of the summons sent by Henry Scobell, esq; to the elders of the independent churches in & about London, to assemble at the Charterhouse, in order to draw up a declaration of faith. Dated 15. June 1658. p. 501

XVI. Owen Price of Magdalen coll. Oxon. to Henry Scobell, esq; complaining of the difficulties which he meets with in his way to the mastership of Westminster school. With certain considerations to be proposed to the governors. Dated 21. June 1658. p. 502

XVII. Samuel Miffenden (secretary to the company of merchant adventurers in England, at Hamborough) to Henry Scobell, esq; about the reduction of Flanders, and in recommendation of his father to do the publick great service in that and other buisiness of the like sort. Dated 29. June 1658. p. 503

XVIII. Hugh Peters, to the same; in behalf of his

C O N T E N T S.

- cosen Hugh Trefusis, that he may serve among the horse going over into Flanders. Dated 30. July. 1658. p. 503
- XIX. Nathaniel Brewster of Alby, to the same; requesting an augmentation to his living. Dated 26. July 1658. p. 504
- XX. W. Boteler, to the same; requiring an answer (in the protector's name) to several particulars touching the mastership of the Temple; which his highness is minded to bestow on Mr. Resburie of Oundle. Dated 14. Aug. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXI. Samuel Petto of Sheldrake, to . . . Slater; shewing how the independent preachers in Suffolk stand affected as to the point of infant baptism. Dated 17. Aug. 1658. p. 505
- XXII. William Sheldrake of Wisbich, to Henry Scobell, esq; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, about the intended meeting of the intended independent synod in the Savoy; and his intention to be there, if his church at Wisbich think fit to send him. Dated 22. Aug. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXIII. William Hughes of Marlborough, to the same; signifying his receipt of the articles of the independent preachers agreed upon at Oxford, and promising to communicate them to the churches in Wilts. Dated 25. Aug. 1658. p. 506
- XXIV. Banks Anderson of Boston, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. Griffith's letters, and promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Lincolnshire. Dated 25. Aug. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXV. Vavasor Powell, to Mr. George Griffith; signifying his receipt of his letter, and promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Wales. Dated 26. Aug. 1658. p. 507
- XXVI. Edward Rayner of Lincoln, to Henry Scobell, esq; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Lincolnshire. Dated 27. Aug. 1658. p. 508
- XXVII. Isaac Loeffs of Shenley, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Hartfordshire. Dated 27. Aug. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXVIII. Samuel Basnet of Coventry, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter about the meeting at the Savoy. Dated 28. Aug. 1658. p. 508
- XXIX. William Bridge of Yarmouth, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Norfolk. Dated 28. Aug. 1658. p. 509
- XXX. Thomas Gilbert of Edgmond, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Salop. Dated 28. Aug. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXXI. Samuel Crossman of Sudbury, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in [Suffolk.] Dated 1. Sept. 1658. p. 510
- XXXII. Comfort Starr of Carlisle, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter. Dated 1. Sept. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXXIII. Anthony Palmer & Carn. Helme of Bourton on the Water, to the same; signifying their receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & their readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Gloucestershire. Dated 1. Sept. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXXIV. Thomas Palmer of Aston upon Trent, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Derby & Nottinghamshires. Dated 4. Sept. 1658. p. 511
- XXXV. John Wright of Woodborough, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & that they have nominated a person to attend at the meeting of the brethren in the Savoy. Dated 17. Sept. 1658. *Ibid.*
- XXXVI. Jo. Player of Canterbury, [to the same;] signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter; & that he hath communicated the contents to the churches in Kent. Dated 20. Sept. 1658. p. 512
- XXXVII. The petition of Capt. Henry Markham, praying an allowance for the charge he was at in keeping a publick table for the parliament soldiers & officers at Belvoir Castle, during the three years he was governor there. Sans-date. *Ibid.*
- XXXVIII. The epitaph of Sir Anthony Mildmay, and Dame Grace his wife, at Apethorp in Northamptonshire. Dated 1621. *Ibid.*

L I B. XIV.

- I. The preamble to the patent of George Monck, esq; creating him Duke of Albemarle. Dated 7. July (12. Car. II.) 1660. p. 514
- II. Marie princess of Orange (& princess royal of Great Britain) her acquittance to Nicholas Oudart, esq; her secretary, for the receipt & disposal of the 10,000l. given her at the restoration, by the parliament. Dated 24. Dec. 1660. p. 515
- III. Her last will & testament. Dated the day, month, and year aforesaid. p. 515
- IV. A memorial presented to K. Charles II. by the Spanish ambassador, against the intended Portugal match. Dated 3. May (13. Car. II.) 1661. p. 516
- V. The conclusion of Dr. William Outram's sermon, 30. Jan. (17. Car. II.) 1664. p. 517
- VI. Of

C O N T E N T S.

- VI. Of the supposed strange curse belonging to Shireburn castle. p. 518
- VII. An extract of Mr. Richard Smith, prothonotary of the Poultry-Compter (the famous book-worm) his obituary: by the very reverend Mr. Thomas Baker. With several characters, epitaphs, & divers other matters, relating to fundry persons therein mentioned (as also memoirs of the author) collected by the editor. p. 520
- VIII. Sir Nicholas Pedley's epitaph, at Huntington; who died 6. July 1685. p. 553
- IX. Tobias Rustat esq; (under-keeper of the royal palace of Hampton-Court & yeoman of the robes to K. Charles II. for many years, both in England & in foreign parts) his many public benefactions & works of charity. *Ibid.*
- X. Mr. Thomas South's epitaph at King's-Cliffe, in Northamptonshire. Dated 23. March 1688. p. 554
- XI. Mr. Charles Trimnell & Mary his wife, their epitaph at Abbat's-Ripton, in Huntingdonshire. Dated 1702. p. 555
- XII. Dr. John Herne, to Mr. Robert Herne his brother, fellow of Clare-Hall, Cambridge; touching a medal proposed to be struck in memory of Archbp. Laud; with the reason & occasion thereof. Dated 1. March 1702. p. 556
- XIII. The epitaph of Mr. Thomas Sayer & Elizabeth his wife, at Huntington. Dated 3. June, 1726. *Ibid.*
- XIV. The epitaph of Mrs. Elizabeth Sayer at Huntington; who died 23. June, 1729. p. 557
- XV. The epitaph of Mr. Hugh Mapletoft at Huntington, who died 26. Aug. 1731. *Ibid.*
- XVI. A narrative of a surprising effect of lightning at Barton in *Fabis* near Gotham in Nottinghamshire, in Aug. 1735. p. 558
- XVII. Mr. Edward Barkham's epitaph, on a marble monument, now (1735.) preparing to be erected at Wainfleet in Lincolnshire. p. 559

L I B. XV.

- I. Thomæ de Musca, canonici Dalalensis, chronicon; e codice præclaro MS. nunc demum integrum. p. 560
- II. A discourse upon cloaths, dress, & fashions; as drawn from seals, monies, medals, paintings, glass-windows, tombs, chronicles, & other authentic vouchers. Collected by the editor. p. 10
- III. Additions to *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. I. p. 23

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

THE HISTORY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON, FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By SAMUEL JOHNSON, Esq. of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law.

LONDON: Printed by J. DODD, in Pall-mall.

MDCCLXXV.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER VII.

NUMERUS I.

De vita & morte reverendi admodum Willielmi Batteman, aulæ sive collegii Sanctæ Trinitatis, apud Cantabrigienses fundatoris, Norwiciq; episcopi; sive anteloquium prioris & conventus ecclesiæ Norwicensis, in obitum ejusdem patris: qui decessit 6 die mensis Januarii, 1354.

Ex archivis aulæ SS. Trinitatis, in editoris usum, transcripsit vir reverendus, doctusq; Willielmus Warren, LL. D. ejusdem aulæ præses dignissimus.

1. **R**eligiosam vitam profitentibus & S. matris ecclesiæ filiis universis, frater Laurentius, Jan. 6. 1354. prior ecclesiæ cathedralis S. Trinitatis Norwicensis & ejusdem loci capitulum, humilis 28. Ed. 3. ordinis S. Benedicti, per devote caritatis affectum, mortuis suffragiorum gratiam non negare, merita cumulare, & altissimo complacere.

2. Antiquus hostis, fallax & dolosus, celestis patrie quondam civis precipuus (qui, ob ne- phande sue presumptionis elationem, de superno celorum fastigio, cum ejusdem criminis, damnationisq; consortibus, miserabili precipio ad Tartara est projectus; & qui, ob claritatis sue splendorum, nomen optinuit Luciferi: concito tetra involutus caligine, princeps tene- brarum meruit appellari) considerans itaq; ruinam suam, qua de inestimabili beatitudine in summam prolapsus erat; numerumq; celestium civium, quem superbiendo, cadendoq; minue- rat, redintegrandum fore per hominem; invidia stimulatus, aculeis primos parentes nostros in Paradiso constitutos sue deceptionis laqueis irretivit; irretitos mortalitate nudavit; nudatos mortis necessitate subjugavit; subjugatos ad terram, de qua assumpti fuerant, dejecit; dejec- tos laboribus fatigavit, fatigatosq; detrusit finaliter in infernum; & nisi immensa Dei pietas pretioso filii sui sanguine veteris piaculi delevisset maculam, que, ob parentum seductorum inobedientiam, derivavit in posteros; eosq; miro regenerationis ordine in novam infantiam & innocentiam renovasset; hostis ille versutus, miserum hominem superne beatitudinis sic exfor- tem, sue damnationis participem effecisset, & transacta infelici vita, in mortali morte conclu- sisset, perpetuis tenebris fruiturum. Sed jam, clarescente tempore gratie & mediante Christi benedicta morte, absorpta est inferni victoria & aperta est janua vite, quia, dictante lege sym- bolica, *qui bona egerunt, ibunt in vitam eternam; qui vero mala, in ignem eternum.* Istorum est mors pessima, quia mors peccatorum ob nefanda demerita dampnatorum; illorum vero mors pretiosa, quia mors sanctorum sanguine Christi quasi pretio comparata; quorum etiam merita preclara merito sibi vitam gloria comparant sempiternam.

3. De cujus vite comparatione providens sibi venerabilis pater magister Willielmus de Nor- wico, nuper Norwicensis episcopus, merita & opera perpreclara; cum beate morientibus & felicitate perfruentibus mortem temporalem in vitam commutasse sempiternam verisimiliter potest credi. Qui, dum vitales carperet auras, de virtutibus in virtutes semper proficiens, suo pio opifici piis operibus summe studuit complacere.

4. Duxit

4. Duxit etenim originem, ex utroq; parente, de probatissimis & honestissimis civibus predictæ civitatis Norwici, ut quodam quasi presagio, ex parentum honestate & nati puritate, civitatis sue native in posterum foret pater. Erat enim, ab ineunte etate, semper docilis & ingeniosus; ita ut suos coetaneos, dum liberalibus scientiis in teneriori etate intenderet, precelleret universos.

5. Tandem, in primitivis scientiis sic imbutus, ad jura civilia se transtulit in tanta capacitate, ut, vix attingens etatis tricesimum annum, statum optineret doctoratus, & studii excellentia honorem conscenderet cathedralem; ubi incomparabiliter sue doctrine spargens radios, legendo, disputando, & determinando, sic effulsit singularis, ut, per omnium ora ejus excellentie famam pervolante, ad dignitatem archidiaconatus Norwicensis laudabiliter vocaretur.¹

6. Qui factus archidiaconus, ne otio vacaret a studualibus sudoribus insolito segregatus, ad curiam Romanam se transtulit, ubi plenitudinem scientie inveniret, & inventam exhauriret, suavissime degustando de fontibus salvatoris. De cujus plenitudine exhauriens, sic in brevi, tam conversationis puritate quam scientia precellenti, summo pontifici & toti curie Romane in tanto favore complacuit; quod in auditorem sacri Palatii est sublimatus, per singulos gradus vicissim laudabiliter conscendendo. In tanta vero justitie equitate & sententie soliditate in gradibus illis inflexibilis prepollebat, ut, ipsius summi pontificis ac totius curie assertione, utriusq; jurisperitorum flos precipuus diceretur.

7. Cujus fame redolentiam & scientie sublimitatem intuens summus pater, volensq; eum promovere sublimius; de dignitate ecclesie cathedralis Lincolnienfis tunc vacante dignatus est sibi, ex condigno merito, providere.² Quem sic dignificatum & illustrem experiens omni prudentia circumspectum, pro reformanda pace inter illustres reges Francie & Anglie transmisit nuntium solempniter, bina vice.

8. Nec tamen ibi destitit liberalitas divina tanta eum nominis claritate decorando, quasi eum de sub modio erigeret & in lucernam perlucidam illustraret, quem presciverat affuturum toti ecclesie speculum luminare. Nam, cum contingeret ecclesiam nostram Norwicensem viduari sponso pastoralis, provisa via eligendi *per viam* que dicitur *Spiritus Sancti* (que modernis temporibus rarissime est attrita) in episcopum & pastorem Norwicensis ecclesie unanimiter est electus, cum tamen, nobis ignorantibus, concurrente tempore nostre electionis reservatio summi pontificis, quasi ejusdem spiritus instinctu, sibi providit de eadem.³ Et sic, auctoritate apostolica & sacro ejusdem ministerio personali, in episcopum & pastorem ejusdem ecclesie solempniter extitit consecratus. Et sic (post plurima annorum curricula quibus in curia Romana judiciaria functus potestate, tam singulariter floruisse) tandem, ut predicitur, gloriose pontificali decoratus insula, valedicens curie sue alitrici, ad sponsam suam, ecclesiam Norwicensem, prospere transfretavit; ubi cum maximo honore, tam clero quam populo, & tanto cordis jubilo est receptus, ac si angelus de celo, pacem terris nuntians & gratiam omnibus afferens, adventasset.

9. Mox nempe irreprehensibilis studuit vivere; & sui pastoratus officium, talenta sibi commissa dispensando, venerabiliter exercere; jura ecclesie viriliter defendere, & temporalia ampliare. Et sic, summa devotione accensus, non solum ad ecclesie sue profectus singulares, immo pro utilitate ecclesie Anglicane, vineam scholasticam studuit transplantare, ex qua palmites cum botris scientie pullularent, qui pocula sacre doctrine affluenter sitientibus propinarent.

10. Unde, ne inopia seu temporalis substantie exilitas non paucos a studio scholastico posset revocare, duas aulas collegiatas in universitate Cantebrigienfi, propriis sumptibus, honorifice construxit; unam, quam intitulavit S. Trinitatis, de studentibus in utroq; jure; aliam vero, annunciationis B. Marie, de vacantibus theologis & dialecticis disciplinis; quas possessionibus & proventibus sic ditabat, ut inibi degentium necessariis poterit honestissime in perpetuum exhiberi. Sic itaq; virtutes, in eo tam multipliciter insite, in omni opere scintillabant.

¹. Collatus sexto id. Decemb. M,ccc,xxviii. *Le Neve.*

². Deest nomen in catalogo decanorum Linc. a *Job.*

³. Bulla papalis data est decimo Kal. Febr. [23. Jan.]

M,ccc,xliii. *Le Neve.*

11. Erat autem vultu placidus; specie, decorus; statura, procerus; pietatis gratia, benignus; justitie severitate, districtus; in verbo & opere, singulis compassione, proximus; in vigiliis, assiduus; pre cunctis contemplatione suspensus; in salutaris hostie consecratione, frequens & fervidus, interiorum curam, in exteriorum occupatione, non minuens; exteriorum providentiam, in interiorum sollicitudine, non relinquens; cibo corporali & spirituali, verbo pariter & exemplo, gregem sibi commissum sollicitè depascens; in mensa lauta, splendidus; licet sibi met, summa districtus. Summopere providens sibi fertilius in cibariis ministrari, ut, ex eorum reliquiis, refici possent uberius pauperes & egeni.

12. Inter ceteras vero virtutes quibus lucide prepollebat, consilio precipue fuit providus, luculenterq; peditus eloquentia & sermone, in tantum ut a rege ceterisq; magnatibus Anglie in omnibus regni negotiis, maxime pro pace reformanda inter regna Francie & Anglie, semper mitteretur precipuus ambaffator.

13. Tandem, pro finali concordia, cum primoribus & dignissimis regni magnatibus, ad sedem apostolicam est transmissus; ut, forma pacis inter predicta regna alternatim preconcepta, apostolica confirmatione posset in posterum perpetuis temporibus stabiliri.

14. Sed planctu querulo merito plangere potest regio Anglicana, immo tota universalis ecclesia, de diro mortis imperio (cui resistere nemo valet) que virum tam illustrem & virtuosum, ut quasi omni justorum spiritu repletum, sic severiter rapuit, & suis nexibus subjugavit; ut, priusquam sanctissimo patri, summo pontifici, sue missionis negotia posset pandere luculenter, ab hac luce subtractus, viam carnis pergeret universe.

15. Et tunc in propatulo ad omnium notitiam sue puritatis sanctitas pervenit, quam semper celare studuit a flatibus vane laudis. Nam, rei evidentia edocente in morte sua, sancta corporis gleba rigido cilicio extitit involuta; & per veredicam assertionem secretariorum suorum, per sedecennium ante mortem altero habitu quam cilicino carni proximo non est usus; cum tamen, in exteriori, ornatissimo apparatu pie ludificaret indicia singulorum.

16. O quante gratie plenitudo, que illum continue perfuderat, dum in hujus vite stadio percurrerat! que non minus ei defuit finaliter & in morte. Nam in ejus funeralibus, ob tante persone reverentiam, presens fuit venerabilis cetus omnium cardinalium, cum archiepiscopis, episcopis, & electis, ac ceteris cujuscunq; dignitatis personis; venerabili patre, patriarcha Hierosolimitano, ipsum officium personaliter peragente; tumultaturq; corpus in ecclesia cathedrali, Avinioni (ubi corpora summorum pontificum assolent collocari) licet alibi elegerat sepeliri.

17. Et sic oritur sol, & occidit, & in locum suum revertitur. Nam oritur sol, quando, in curia Romana, scientie claritate prefulgens, pontificali honore meruit decorari. Occidit vero sol, quando pro tempore, repatriando, curiam antedictam fulgore sue presentie viduavit. Sed sol ad locum suum revertitur, quando illac regrediens, ubi in vita primordiale sumpsit honorem, ibidem in morte gloriosam reddidit sepulturam. Immo, verius dici potest, revertitur filius in uterum genetricis, alumnus in gremium alitricis; dum pulvis revertitur in pulverem, & spiritus ad Deum, qui direxit illum.

18. Veruntamen, cum sancta sit & salubris cogitatio pro defunctis exorare, caritatem vestram in domino requirimus & rogamus, quatenus ipsius patris animam de corpore jam egressam, Deo velitis, vestris devotis precibus & ceteris pietatis suffragiis commendare; ut qui eum inter apostolicos sacerdotes pontificali fecit dignitate censerì in terris, apostolorum perpetuo consortio dignetur jungere & in celis.

19. Transiit autem recolende memorie pater noster Willielmus de Norwico, dictus Batteman, nuper Norwicensis episcopus, anno gratie, M,CCC,LIII, Anno pontificatus sui undecimo; sexto Die mensis Januarii: regnante Domino nostro Jhesu Christo in secula, cui obediunt mors & vita.

[Infra.]

Anima Domini Willielmi de Norwico, quondam Norwicensis episcopi, ac anime omnium fidelium defunctorum, per misericordiam Dei, requiescant in pace; Amen.

[Inferius.]

Titulus ecclesie B. Marie sanctimonialium de Carefwike.

Anima Domini Willielmi Norwicensis episcopi, & anime omnium fidelium defunctorum, per misericordiam Dei, requiescant in pace. Vestris nostra damus; pro nostris vestra rogamus.

1. It shall not be amiss to subjoyn here, by way of note, that it was customary of old time, when the head of any monastery died (& the church of Norwich was conventual, as well as cathedral) to send a religious of that house with a written character of the defunct, and a request that his name might be entered on the bead-roll of the *neighbouring* religious houses, that they might be there prayed for; with assurance of their readiness to do the same for that religious house, upon the demise of the head or any other member of it. This explains the monkish verse at the end,

Vestris nostra damus, &c.

The monk of Norwich comes therefore to the nuns of Carefwike, & begs this favor for the late Bishop Bateman. The nuns consent. And the bishop's name is then entered into their obituary, *Anima Domini Willielmi, Norwicensis episcopi, &c.* The monk, who went to see it done, takes a copy of this entry as set down in the book of Carefwike; which he calls, *Titulus ecclesie B. Marie, &c.* and carries back to shew his brethren that he saw it there registered, *totidem verbis*.

But here arises a question. Where was this nunnery of Carefwike, seeing no such place occurs in Bishop Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, nor consequently in all the vols. of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*? Why Carefwike, as I take it, is now called Caswike. I have been at it. It is in the parish of Uffington, and within three miles of Stanford in Lincolnshire. It now consists only of one house, the present owner whereof is Sir Thomas Trollop, baronet. The house is antient; very retired, and pleasantly seated. I always fancied it was built upon a

religious site; & this passage in Bp. Bateman's life, shews I was not mistaken in that conjecture. Caswike stands upon the edge of Caerbank or Caerdyke, an old Roman road. And this justifies my turning of it from Caswike to Carefwike—But you will say, Caswike is no neighbour of Norwich. I grant it. But then how far these monks were sent out upon these occasions, it is impossible for me to set bounds to. Perhaps I have restrained them too much in saying they went only to the *neighbouring* religious houses, when it is more probable that they went to *all or most* of the religious houses, of that order, in the kingdom.

Note, the MS. from whence this account of Bp. Bateman is transcribed was once Mr. Robert Hare's; and afterwards my good friend, Mr. Beaupre Bell's; who gave it, bound up with another MS. containing the life of Bp. Chappel (which life may also be seen in this volume) to Trinity Hall. Just before the beginning of Bp. Bateman's life (as Dr. Warren informs me) are these words in Mr. Bell's hand.

*Cum in archivis
Aulae SS. Trinitatis Cantab.
frustra bodie de fundatore,
Gulielmo Batteman,
quaerantur commentarii.
volumen hoc ex iisdem,
Cura Roberti Hare, exscriptum olim,
Antiquum suum locum obtinere jubet
Beaupreus Bell.
Junii 4. 1729.*

NUMERUS II.

Testimonium Clementis Maydestone, quod regis Henrici IV. Corpus fuit in Thamesin projectum, & non tumultatum Cantuariæ.

E. codice MS. in Bib. Coll. Corporis Christi, Cantab. M. XIV. 98.

Obiit H. IV. 1.
Sept. 14.
1412.
14. H. 4.

INFRA triginta dies post mortem Henrici IV. venit quidam vir de familia ejusdem ad domum S. Trinitatis de Howndeslow, vescendi causa. Et, cum in prandio sermocinantur circumstantes de probitate morum ipsius regis; respondit prædictus vir cuidam armigero vocato Thomæ Maydestone in eadem mensa tunc sedenti, si fuerit vir bonus, novit Deus. Sed hoc verisimile scio, quod cum a Westmonasterio corpus ejus versus Cantuariam in parva navicula portaretur ibidem sepeliendum, ego fui unus de tribus personis qui projecerunt corpus ipsius in mare, inter Berkingum & Gravesend. Et (addidit cum juramento) tanta tempestas ventorum & fluctuum irruit super nos, quod multi nobiles, sequentes nos in naviculis octo in numero, dispersi sunt; ut vix mortis periculum evaserunt. Nos vero, qui eramus cum corpore, in desperatione vitæ nostræ positi, cum assensu, projecimus illud in mare: & facta est tranquillitas magna. Cistam vero, in qua jacebat, panno deaurato coopertam, cum maximo honore Cantuariam deportavimus, & sepelivimus eam. Dicunt ergo monachi Cantuariæ, quod sepulchrum [non corpus] regis Henrici IV. est apud nos. Sicut dixit petrus de sancto David Act. ijo.

2. Deus omnipotens est testis & judex, quod ego vidi virum illum, & audivi ipsum jurantem patri meo Thomæ Maydestone omnia prædicta fore vera.

Clemens Maydestone.

N O M.

NOMBRE III.

Les nosmes des nobles qui fueront one le Roy Henrye le quint, au siege de Roan; & leur enseigns.¹
22. Aug. 1418.

From a MS. in the hands of Mr. Robert New, of the Middle Temple, gent.

1. **D**UKE de Everwick. England & Label iij. pointes arg. ix. torteaux.
2. Count de Westmerland. G. saltier arg.
3. Count de Warwick. Quarterly. i. Beauchamp. ij. Guy E. Warw.
4. Count de Oxford. Quarterly. g. & or. en le premier quarter mollet arg.
5. Count de Suffolk. B. fesse, entour iij. testes de leopards or.
6. Count de Stafford. Or, cheveron g.
7. Count de Devon. Quarterly. 1. Or, iij. torteaux g. 2. Or, lion ramp. b.
8. Count de Salisbury. Quarterly. 1. Arg. iij. fustils. g. 2. Or, eagle displ. v.
9. Count de Pembroke. Quarterly. 1. Barry, arg. & b. sur tout x. martlets in urle g. 2. Or, maunche g.—Valence and Hastings.
10. Count d'Ormond. Or, chief endent b. Butler.
11. Sieu de Spenser. Quarterly. 1. Arg. bend fa. 2. G. frette or.
12. Sieur de Barkley. G. cheveron, entour 12 crois patees arg.
13. Sieur Bouchier. Arg. crois engrailed g. entour iij. waterbougues fa.
14. Sieur de Roos. G. iij. waterbougues arg.
15. Sieur de Zouche. G. bezauntee and canton ermyn.
16. Sieur Gray de Codnor. Barrulee de vj. arg. & b.
17. Sieur de Cobham. Quarterly. 1. Sur cheveron or, iij. lions fa. 2. Arg. chasteau fa. Oldcastle.
18. Sieur le Strange. G. ij. lions pass. arg. armed b.
19. Sieur de Scales. G. vj. escalops arg.
20. Sieur de Poyninges. Quarterly. 1. Barry vi. or & v. bend g. 2. G. iij. lions passant arg, bend b. Fitzpayne.
21. Sieur de Clynton. Quarterly, or & g. sur chief b. ij. mollets or, persed g.
22. Sieur Fitzwalter. Or, fesse entour ij. cheverons g.
23. Sieur de Morley. Arg. lion ramp. fa. armed & coroned or.
24. Sieur de Lovell. Quarterly. 1. Barry undee vj. or & g. 2. Leopard ramp. gardant florettee arg.
25. Sieur de Beamond. Quarterly. 1. B. lion ramp. florettee or. 2. iij. garbes de comen or.
26. Sieur de Darcy. B. iij. cinque foiles & ix crois-crosets or.
27. Sieur de Willoughby. Quarterly. 1. G. crois moline farcele arg. 2. Sa. crois engrailed or. Ufford.
28. Sieur de Talbot. Quarterly. 1. G. lion ramp. bordur eng. fa. 2. Arg. ij. lions passants g. Strange de Blackmore.
29. Sieur de Camois. Ermine, chief g. iij. plates mercheux arg.
30. Sieur de Ferrers. G. vj. mascles or. Ferrers de Groby.
31. Sieur de Mawley. Or, bend. fa.
32. Sieur de Ichingham. B. frett arg.
33. Sieur d'Aincourt. B. fesse daunse entour xij. billets d'or.
34. Sieur de Lucy. G. iij. lucies [fishes] d'arg.
35. Sieur de Hastings. Quarterly. 1. Or, manch, g. 2. G. bend arg.
36. Sieur d'Aburgaveney. G. sur fesse entour vi. ++ crescent fa.
37. Sieur de Bassett. Or, iij. piles g. canton chief ermine.
38. Sieur de Bardolf. B. iij. cinque foiles d'or.

Aug. 22:
1418.
6. H. 5.

1. 'After a siege of three months, Roan was surrendered to King Henry V. the xxij. of Aug. m,cccc,xviii.'
Acta Regia, vol. 2. p. 156.

39. Sieur de Harrington. Sa. frette arg.
40. Sieur de Welles. Or, lion ramp. fa. armed & langued g. furchee.
41. Sieur de Charleton. Or, lion ramp. g. armed & langue b.
42. Sieur de Matravers. Quarterly. 1. G. lion ramp. or. 2. Sa. frett or.
43. Sieur le Latimer. G. crois or.
44. John Stanley. Quarterly. 1. Or, sur chief indente b. iij. gacheux arg. 2. Arg. sur bend b. iij. cefts de cerfs cabashod or.
45. John Cheiney. Quarterly. 1. Or, lion ramp. party par g. & fa.
46. William Cheiney. Quarterly. 1. B. crois florettee or. 2. G. vj. fassieux arg. sur eux vj. escalops fa.

NUMERUS IV.

Ordo sepulturæ Johannis Wodnysbergh, ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ prioris.

Ex exemplari quodam MS. (olim Petri Le Neve arm. Norroy regis armorum) penes editorem.

Feb. 29.
1428.
6. H. 6. Re-
gist. Molash.

1. **I**ncipit registrum Willielmi [Molash] prioris ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, quem reverendissimus in Christo pater & D. D. Henricus Chychele, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas & apostolice sedis legatus, ultimo die Martii, viz. feria quarta proxima ante cenam Domini, anno Dom. m.cccc.xxviii. & anno regni regis Henrici VI. vjº. in domo capitulari ecclesiæ Cantuariæ, rite & canonice prefecit in priorem. In hujus igitur operis exordio primitus advertendum est, quod,

2. Anno Domini m.cccc.xxviii. die sabbati, penultimo die mensis Februarii, litera dominicali C, anno bisextili, circa horam tertiam post mediam noctem, obiit bone memorie D. Johannes Wodnysbergh, prior ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, in camera sua vocata le Gloriet; qui honorifice prioratum dicte ecclesiæ, magnis sumptibus & expensis, rexit xvi. annis, vi. mensibus & ix. diebus: cujus anime altissimus propitiatur, & retribuat ei, pro mercede laborum suorum, vitam & gloriam sempiternam. Et ne hii qui post nos sunt venturi, de forma sepulture ejusdem venerabilis patris reddantur ambigui vel ignari, & deinceps de talibus informantur secundum quod pro tunc fiebat, per ordinem studui enarrare.

3. Mortuo igitur, ut premittitur, predicto venerabili patre, corpus ejus per custodes camere sue ex integro lotum & mundatum est, & barba ejus rasa. Deinde stamino familiari, botis, caligis, & cuculla ex integro totaliter novus vestitus & indutus est. Postea amictu, alba, cingulo, dalmatica, sandaliis & planeta revestitus, & mitratus, tenens in manu baculum pastorem, in capella prioris, sic infulatus, aperta facie de mane decentur collocatum est; ubi exequie mortuorum & missa de requiem pro eo.

4. Deinde, tempore prandii, preparabatur locus patens, altus, eminens, honestus cum pannis aureis, in loco ubi epistola solet legi in choro, in quo corpus, ut premittitur, infulatum & aperta facie, intuenti populo publice & honorifice collocatur.

5. Deinde, hora vesperarum exequiis celebratis, & in crastino missa solempni de requiem (ut moris est) decantata; idem venerabile corpus, cum cereis ardentibus torticiorum, ab octo fratribus albis indutis, precedente conventu & confratribus S. Augustini, una cum aliis personis religiosis utriusque sexus, per medium chori, usque ad tumulum pro eodem, ad pedes venerabilis predecessoris & alumpni sui D. Thome Chyllynden quondam prioris ejusdem ecclesiæ preparatum in navem ecclesiæ, cunctis lachrymantibus est delatum, & ibidem, ultimo die predicti mensis Februarii, honorifice traditum sepulture; ubi beate resurrectionis diem, sub gratia & misericordia Dei, soluto carnis onere prestolatur.

6. Corpore igitur ipsius venerabilis & religiosi viri Johannis Wodnesbergh prioris, sic, ut premittitur, prout decuit & ut moris est, honorifice tradito sepulture; electi sunt duo fratres de capitulo, ad intimandum mortem prefati D. Johannis prioris D. archiepiscopo supradicto, prout actenus de antiqua consuetudine ejusdem ecclesiæ fieri consuevit; viz. hac vice fratres, Galfridus Bounde, precentor ecclesiæ; & Thomas Goldwelle, custos officii B. Marie in criptis; qui Londinum, apud Lambethe, ad dictum archiepiscopum venientes, ex parte capituli, mortem prefati D. Johannis prioris, eidem D. archiepiscopo literatorie intimarunt.

NUME-

NUMERUS V.

De vita & morte reverendi admodum D. D. Richardi Notingham, Coventriensis prioris; sive antiloquium conventus ecclesie cathedralis ibidem, in obitum ejusdem presulis; qui decessit 8. die mensis Julii, 1453.

Ex codice MS. penes amicum quendam Leicestrensem. fol. 92. b.

N. B. Prima hujus antiloquii pars, scripta fuit ante electionem novi prioris: secunda post.

1. **U**Niversis S. Matris ecclesie filiis, ecclesie cathedralis B. Marie Coventrie conventus humilis, salutem in domino sempiternam. Julii 8. 1453.
31. H. 6.

2. Plorate, syon filie, super filios ecclesie desolate! Nobiscum simul & vos plangite, velut torrentem lacrimas deducentes! Quia vox plorationis & planctus Rachelis nostre mystice non jam filios set patrem plorantis, lacrimose ascendit resonans in excelsum! Que, prorsus consolationem non recepta, cum tanta vehementia sui doloris, vos autem, carissimi, ad planctum invitamus; precipue qui planctus vestri causam quamcunq; in libro legistis experientie ac in eventu parili parem amaritudinis calicem pregustastis, vel potius ebibistis.

3. Subtractum nobis igitur prelatum plangimus non meriti hominem qualiscunq; sed qui revera, pro nature donis & gratie, in excellentioris dignitatis sive honoris apice totius ecclesiastice ierarchie (reverenter duntaxat excepta preeminencia sedis apostolice) dignus erat constitui & preferri. Quod eos utiq; diffiteri non credimus, qui virtutum persone plenam notitiam habuerunt. Patrem quoq; plangimus & matrem in patre; qui utriusq; vices discrete varians, pro loci ac temporis exigentia, utrumq; se exhibuit optime; patrem corrigendo, matremq; fovendo; paterna severitate juste castigationis verbera, de materna dulcedine plena pie consolationis ubera, processerunt. Sicq; sub hac vicarie alternationis industria, & filios in pace tenuit, & censure rigoris debiti satisfecit.

4. Quippe rector iste providus, & sagax, medicus animarum illius Samaritani evangelici strenuus imitator, vinum & oleum (que sunt disciplina & misericordia) semper in promptu habuit; quibus culparum in subditis curavit vulnera, purgativis commiscens provide lenitiva. Non enim exciderat ei a memoria illud Gregorianum in canone de prelati. 'Disciplina vel misericordia destituitur, si una sine alia teneatur. Set circa subditos inesse debet rectoribus & juste consulens misericordia & pie freniens disciplina.' Ubi, quibusdam interpositis, concludit textus. 'In regimine Moyses utrumq; miscuit, ut nec discipline deesset misericordia, nec misericordie disciplina.'

5. Porro, quia planctum solet movere descriptio gratiarum de bonis naturalibus & gratuitis; quibus eum, quem plangimus, natura naturans dotaverat copiose, pauca tangimus & succincte.

6. Acuti profecto erat ingenii & subtilis, sensumq; habuit ad omnia mirabiliter ordinatum. Cui, et si non eminens cum illis, tum quatuor nature potentiis, erat ei scripture scientia sacre sufficiens ad informationem & regimen subditorum. Erat ei namq; facilis, apprehensiva, discreta ratio nativa; tenax, memorativa & cum lingue lepore dulcis & eloquens, expressiva. Erant ei etiam, quantum ad gratuita, decens stature proceritas, jocundi vultus serenitas, in omni gestu & actu gravitas reverenda. Unaq; cum hiis affabilitas, grata suavitas, qua sibi omnium favorem & gratiam plenissime comparavit. Nec ei pro hiis subrepsit elata gloriatio. Immo quicquid inerat virtutis & gratie, totum adornavit & clarum reddidit ipsa ejus humilitas gloriosa. Sane circumspecta ejus prudentia in temporalibus, & de, per ipsum ecclesie, viriliter & multipliciter acquisitis—hic stimulum non producimus; quia ipse rerum affectus omni stilo expressior suum sensibilibiter auctorem commendat & predicat in hac parte. Ceterum inter cetera quante benignitatis, humanitatis, & consuetudinis erga subditos extiterit nostri satisfaciat assertio testimonii, quibus hec omnia quasi cotidie datum fuerat experiri. O prelatum egregium! sub cujus vigili cura regiminis & umbra tutissime protectionis ab exteriorum tuti turbibus & maris mystici fluctibus procellosis, in pacis pulcritudine, quiete sedimus & secure; propter quod interius debite contemplationi libere vacare licuit! Dulceq; habuimus & jocundum.

dum diutius occupari certatim obsequiis, propter mutue nimirum caritatis concordiam & suave vinculum unitatis.

7. Omittimus autem (que tamen in libro vite credimus non omissa) secreta, viz. religionis impendia, quibus, *clauso cubiculi hostio*, patri suo placuit, *orans in abscondito*; pro quibus ei fideliter in celis est reposita sui merces meriti cum corona. Plane, si omnia virtutum ejus insignia protexere ac hic vellemus inferere, totam proculdubio subjecti rotuli superficiem, velud quidam flores pulcherimi, occuparent; set fastidiosi lectoris nequaquam evaderet supercilium diffusa prolixitas dictatoris.

8. Hic est igitur quem jure plangimus, & plangemus; qui nobis tam preclare, tam utiliter, non tantum prefuit quam profuit; qui nos in Christi visceribus tam affectuose dilexit; quiq; ecclesiam suam (ut sui proinde perpetuaret memoriam) tam largiter in fine respexit. Obiit autem quarto nonas Martii. Cui aperiatur Christus januam Paradisi & honoris coronam conferat sempiternam.

9. Set jam ad vos, karissimi, stilum convertimus, universitati vestre medullatis precibus humiliter & devote quantum possumus supplicantes, quatenus patris nostri Ricardi Notyngham, prioris defuncti, animam, in beneficiis vestris spiritualibus, divine ac mutue caritatis intuitu, recommendatam, si placet, habere velitis; quicquid saltem venialium secum tulit de fabulo vestris piis orationibus abluendo; ut cum illud mane ultimum claruerit quod vesperam non habebit, glorificationis stola recepta duplici, cum servo evangelico super pauca fidei, super multa constituendus, intrare mereatur in gaudium Domini sui, quod oculus maturus non vidit (quia non est color) nec auris audivit (quia non est sonus) nec in cor hominis ascendit, cum sic fons scaturiens non ascendatur. Valeat reverenda universitas vestra semper in Domino.

[Sequitur.]

1. Universis S. matris ecclesie filiis presentes literas inspecturis Johannes, permissione divina, prior ecclesie cathedralis & regularis B. Marie Coventrie & ejusdem loci conventus, ordinis S. Benedicti, Covent. & Lich. diocesis, salutem in verbo, socio nostre carnis.

2. Si grata sit & laudabilis apud Deum compassio, qua hic vivis pauperibus panis sustentationis porrigitur; quanto commendabilior est apud Deum oblatio qua fidelibus defunctis panis vite preponitur, culpa quevis remittitur, & per suffragia, vivis in mundo gratia, defunctis in Christo venia, beatis in celis gloria, felici commercio comparatur?

3. Cum igitur salubre sit, hic vivos reficere, & animas defunctorum in Domino per pias preces & hostias a penis eruere, culpis absolvere, sanctorum consortio post mortem sociare; vestram rogamus clementiam, ut nostris in Christo mortuis (quorum nomina vobis transmittimus) orationum suffragia, absolutionum remedia, & oblationum solatia, caritatis intuitu, salubriter impendatis; ac David Taylour (brevium nostrorum bajulo) victus necessaria conferatis; ut tributor omnium bonorum vobis in terra retribuatur in futuro.

4. Data in domo nostra capitulari, octavo die mensis Julii, anno Domini M.CCCC.LIII.

NUMBER VI.

*A shorte draught of the charge of the buriall of our lord and maister [Henry Percy] earl of Northumberland: [who died 28. Apr. 1489.] whose soule Jesu pardon.*¹

From a MS. sheet (once Peter Le Neve's esq.) now in the hands of the publisher.

April 28.
4.H.7. 1489.

F IRST, for the balmyng, fencyng and scowering of the corse, with the webbe	l.	s.	d.
of led and cheft	—	—	—
Item, for the wax of the herse, by estimation	—	—	—
Item, for the tymber and paynting of the herse	—	—	—
	13	6	8
	26	13	4
	5	0	0

1. Henry Percy, E. of Northumberland, in the 4. H. 7. being lieutenant of Yorkshire, and commanded by the king to levy those moneys, which were then extorted from the country, to carry on the war in Britanny; the vulgar, conceiving him to be the cause of that tax, tu-

multuously murthered him at Cockledge near Thresk (eighteen miles north of York) upon the day of S. Vitalis the martyr. Whereupon he was buried at Beverley, where he hath a stately monument, but much defaced. *Baron. Vol. I. p. 282. b.*

Item,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Item</i> , for 400 torches, after 2 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> the peece — — —	53	6	8
<i>Item</i> , for a standart — — —	4	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for a baner — — —	3	6	8
<i>Item</i> , for his cote armer of feynet, betyn with his armys — — —	5	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 12 baners of farcenet, betyn with my lord's armys, at 10 <i>s.</i> the peece	6	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 100 pensells of farcenet, at 12 <i>d.</i> the peece — — —	5	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 60 scutchions of bukeram betyn with my lord's armys (hole armys) at 12 <i>d.</i> the peece, for the chaire, herse, and church — — —	3	0	0
<i>Item</i> , to 40 poor men, for the bering of torches on horseback, one day (from Wresfil to Lekinfeld) 18 myles, at 2 <i>s.</i> a man — — —	4	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 100 men on foote, at 6 <i>d.</i> a man a day; viz. from Lekinfeld to Beverley 1 day; and at Beverley the day of the burial, 1 day — — —	5	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for the suffrages of 6 churches that will met the corse by the way, after 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> the church (besids the torches) — — —	4	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for the reward to two officers of armys, for their helpe and payne in orduring, the said buriall, at 10 <i>l.</i> the peece for coming from London, ther costs and reward — — —	20	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for al maner of dues belonging to the churche where the corse shall rest — — —	20	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 12 gownes, for lords (after 3 yerds & dimid. in a gowne, at 10 <i>s.</i> the yard) — — —	21	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 20 gownes for gentlewomen (after 3 yerds in a gowne, at 5 <i>s.</i> the yerd) — — —	15	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 24 gownes withe hods, for lords and knyghts (at 10 <i>s.</i> the yerd, and after 5 yerds in every gowne and hode) with the executors — — —	60	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 60 gownes with typets for squyers and gentlemen (at 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> the yerd, and after 4 yerds in every gowne and typett) — — —	80	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 200 gownes for yeomen and headfor (after 3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> the yerd, and after 3 yerds in every gowne) — — —	120	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 160 gownes of course black, for pore folke, for torch bearers and outhur (after 3 yerds in a gowne, and after 2 <i>s.</i> the yerd) — — —	42	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 400 yerds of course black, for hanginge the church & the chapells, (at 2 <i>s.</i> the yerd) — — —	40	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 500 priests that will come to the said buriall; & if they do not, the outhur must be fulfilled the next day; after 12 <i>d.</i> the peece, according to the will. — — —	25	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for 1000 clerks that comyth to the said buriall, after 4 <i>d.</i> the peece — — —	16	13	4
<i>Item</i> , for 100 gownes for gromes & gentlemen's servants (after 3 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> the yerd, & after 3 yerds in every gowne) — — —	50	0	0
<i>Item</i> , for the dole at the said buriall, after 2 <i>d.</i> to every pore body that comyth the day of the burial; [allowing the number of the said poor folks to be, as I presume they were on the said day of burial] 13340, after 2 <i>d.</i> the peece, according to the will — — —	123	6	8
<i>Item</i> , for the costs & expences of meat and drinke, & horse-meate, going and comyng to the said buriall (viz. one day from Wresfil to Lekinfeld, by the space of 18 myles; and one day from Lekinfeld to Beverley; & one day tarrying at Beverley, for the buriall; & one day, returning from Beverley to Wresfil, 18 myles) — — —	266	13	4
<i>Item</i> , for the mortuaries, his armys, his huishe-men, his maister of the horse, and all such outhur things to be had of my lord's owen store in the house. — — —			

Sum of all the said charges.

NUMBER VII.

An account of the charges of the wedding clothes & marriage dinner of Sir Gervase Clifton & Mary daughter of Sir John Nevile, who were married 17. January 1530. The whole, as set down by Sir John Nevile, the bride's father.

From a MS. in the hands of Cavendish Nevile esq; communicated by the reverend William Standfast,
M. D. rector of Clifton.

Jan. 17.
21. H. 8.
1530.

				l.	s.	d.
F IRST, for the apparel of the said Gervas Clifton & Mary Neville at the said						
maryage, 21 yards of russet damask, every yard 8 s.				9	0	0
Item, 6 yards of white damask, every yard 8 s.				2	8	0
Item, 12 yards of tawney camblet, every yard 2 s. 8 d.				1	12	0
Item, 6 yards of tawney velvet, every yard 14 s.				4	4	0
Item, 2 rolls of buckram				0	6	0
Item, 3 black velvet bonets for women, 17 s. each				2	11	0
Item, a frontlet of blew velvet				0	7	6
Item, an ounce of damask gold				0	3	4
Item, 4 layns [lawns] for frontlets				0	2	8
Item, an edge of pearl				1	4	0
Item, 3 pair of gloves				0	2	5
Item, 3 yards of carsey (2 of black & 1 of white)				0	7	0
Item, lining for the same				0	2	0
Item, 3 boxes to carry bonnets in				0	1	0
Item, 3 pasts				0	0	9
Item, a fur of white lufants				2	0	0
Item, 12 white hears [skins]				0	12	0
Item, 20 black conyes [skins]				0	10	0
Item, a pair of mytten sleives of white fatin				0	8	0
Item, 30 white lamb skins				0	4	0
Item, 6 yards of white cotton				0	3	0
Item, 2 yards and an half of black fatyn				0	14	9
Item, 2 girdles				0	5	4
Item, 2 ells of white ribbin for tipit				0	1	1
Item, 1 ell of blew fatyn				0	6	8
Item, a weding ring of gold				0	12	4
Item, a Millen [Milain] bonet, dressed with aglotts				0	11	0
Item, a yard of white fatyn				0	12	4
Item, a yard of white fatyn of Berg's						

II. The expences of the dinner, at the maryage of the said Gervas Clifton & Mary Neville.

Imprimis, 3 hogsheds of wine (1 white, 1 red, & 1 claret)				5	5	0
Item, 2 oxen				3	0	0
Item, 2 brawns				1	0	0
Item, 12 swans, every swan 6 s.				3	12	0
Item, 8 cranes, every crane 3 s. 4 d.				1	6	8
Item, 16 hearonsews, every one 12 d.				0	16	0
Item, 10 butters [biterns] every one 14 d.				0	11	8
Item, 60 cowple of conys, every cowple 5 d.				1	5	0
Item, as many wild fowl, & the charge of the same, as cost				3	6	8
Item, 16 capons of greafe				0	16	0
Item, 30 other capon, every capon 6 d.				0	15	0
Item, 10 pigs, every pig 5 d.				0	4	2
Item, 6 calves				0	16	0
Item, one other calfe				0	3	0
Item, 7 lambs				0	10	0

Item,

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Item</i> , 6 wethers, every wether 2 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Item</i> , 8 quarter of barley malt, every quarter 14 <i>s.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Item</i> , 3 quarter of wheat, every quarter 18 <i>s.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Item</i> , 4 dosen of chickens	—	—	—
Besides butter, eggs, vergas [verjuice] & vinegar	—	—	—

In spyces, as followeth.

<i>Imprimis</i> , two loaves of fugar, weighing 16 <i>l.</i> 12 <i>oz.</i> at 7 <i>d.</i> the pound	0	9	9
<i>Item</i> , 6 <i>l.</i> of pepper, every pound 22 <i>d.</i>	0	11	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of ginger	0	2	4
<i>Item</i> , 12 pound of currans, every pound 3 <i>d.</i> ob.	0	3	6
<i>Item</i> , 12 pound of proynes [pruins] every pound 11 <i>d.</i>	0	11	0
<i>Item</i> , 2 pound of marmelet	0	2	1
<i>Item</i> , 2 goiles of flurgeon	0	12	4
<i>Item</i> , a barrel of the same	0	0	6
<i>Item</i> , 12 pound of dates, ever pound 4 <i>d.</i>	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 12 pound of great raisins	0	2	0
<i>Item</i> , 2 pound of synnamond	0	3	8
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of cloves and mace	0	8	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 quartern of saffron	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of turnefall	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of isinglass	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of biskets	0	1	0
<i>Item</i> , 1 pound of carawayes	0	1	0
<i>Item</i> , 2 pound of comfitts	0	2	0
<i>Item</i> , 2 pound of flour of Portingale	0	11	0
<i>Item</i> , 4 pound of licoras and annyseeds	0	1	0
<i>Item</i> , 4 pound of green ginger	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 3 pound of fucket	0	3	0
<i>Item</i> , 3 pound of orange budds	0	4	0
<i>Item</i> , 4 pound of orange in syrroppe	0	5	8

Apparel

Dinner

Spices

Item, for the maryage of my son in law, Sir Gervis Clifton, dddddd^r markes.

Total

1. Whether these be five cccccc. or five dddddd. I am not certain. In either case, I presume, it was the lady's fortune.

NUMBER VIII.

Thomas Brett, LL.D. to William Warren, LL.D. president of Trinity-Hall; containing an account of Richard Plantagenet (a natural son of K. Richard III.) who died 22. Dec. 1550. (4 Edw. VI.)
—Dated 1 Sept. 1733.

From the original; communicated by the said Dr. Warren, with the consent of the said Dr. Brett.

Dear Will.

1. ***** **N**OW for the story of Richard Plantagenet. In the year M,DCC,XX. (I have for- Sept. 1. 1733.
got the particular day, only remember it was about Michaelmas) I waited on 7. G. 2.
the late Lord Heneage earl of Winchelsea at Eastwell-House, and found him sitting with the re-
gister

K k

gifter book of the parish of Eastwell lying open before him. He told me, that he had been looking there to see who of his own family were mentioned in it. But, says he, I have a curiosity here to shew you. And then shewed me (& I immediately transcribed it into my almanack) 'Rychard Plantagenet was buried the 22. daye of Desember, *anno ut supra. Ex registro de Eastwell, sub anno 1550.*' This is all the register mentions of him; so that we cannot say, whether he was buried in the church or churchyard; nor is there now any other memorial of him, except the tradition in the family, & some little marks of the place where his house stood. The story, my lord told me, was [thus].

2. When Sir Thomas Moyle built that house (that is Eastwell Place) he observed his chief Bricklayer, whenever he left off work, retired with a book. Sir Thomas had a curiosity to know, what book the man read; but was some time before he could discover it: he still putting the book up if any one came toward him. However, at last, Sir Thomas surprized him,¹ & snatched the book from him; & looking into it, found it to be Latin. Hereupon he examined him, & finding he pretty well understood that language, he enquired, how he came by his learning? Hereupon the man told him, as he had been a good master to him, he would venture to trust him with a secret he had never before revealed to any one. He then informed him.²

3. That he was boarded with a Latin schoolmaster, without knowing who his parents were, till he was fifteen or sixteen years old; only a gentleman (who took occasion to acquaint him he was no relation to him) came once a quarter, & paid for his board, and took care to see that he wanted nothing. And one day, this gentleman took him & carried him to a fine, great house, where he passed through several stately rooms, in one of which he left him, bidding him stay there.

4. Then a man finely drest, with a star and garter, came to him; asked him some questions; talked kindly to him; & gave him some money.³ Then the forementioned gentleman returned, and conducted him back to his school.⁴

5. Some time after the same gentleman came to him again, with a horse & proper accoutrements, & told him, he must take a journey with him into the country. They went into Leicestershire, & came to Bosworth Field; & he was carried to K. Richard III. tent. The King embraced him, & told him he was his son. But, child, says he, to-morrow I must fight for my crown. And, assure your self, if I lose that, I will lose my life too: but I hope to preserve both. Do you stand in such a place (directing him to a particular place) where you may see the battle, out of danger. And, when I have gained the victory, come to me; I will then own you to be mine, & take care of you. But, if I should be so unfortunate as to lose the battel, then shift as well as you can, & take care to let no body know that I am your father; for no mercy will be shewed to any one so [nearly] related to me. Then the king gave him a purse of gold, & dismissed him.⁵

6. He followed the king's directions. And, when he saw the battel was lost & the king killed, he hasted to London; sold his horse, & fine cloaths; &, the better to conceal himself from all suspicion of being son to a king, & that he might have means to live by his honest labour, he put himself apprentice to a bricklayer.⁶ But, having a competent skill in the Latin tongue, he was

1. I have seen another account; but not of equal authority. However I shall subjoyn the most material differences. F. P. — 'The knight, once coming into his room while he lay asleep, with his hand on the table; he saw a book lying by him.'

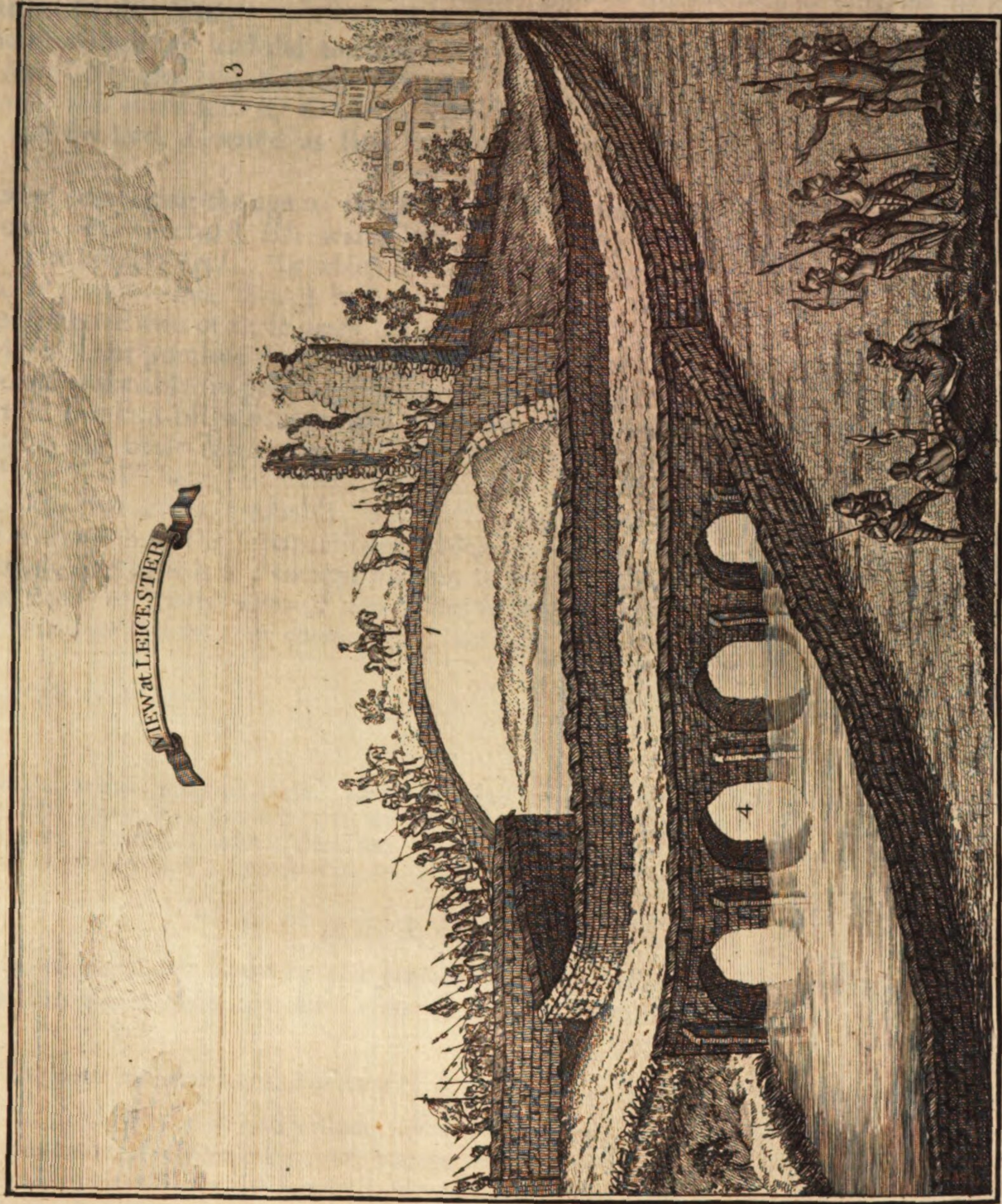
2. 'I was, said he, brought up at my nurse's house (whom I took for my mother) till I was seven years old. Then a gentleman, whom I did not know, took me from thence, and carried me to a private school in Leicestershire.'

3. 'Who examined me narrowly, and felt my limbs and joints, & gave me ten pieces of gold, viz. crown-gold, which was the current money then, and worth ten shillings apiece.'

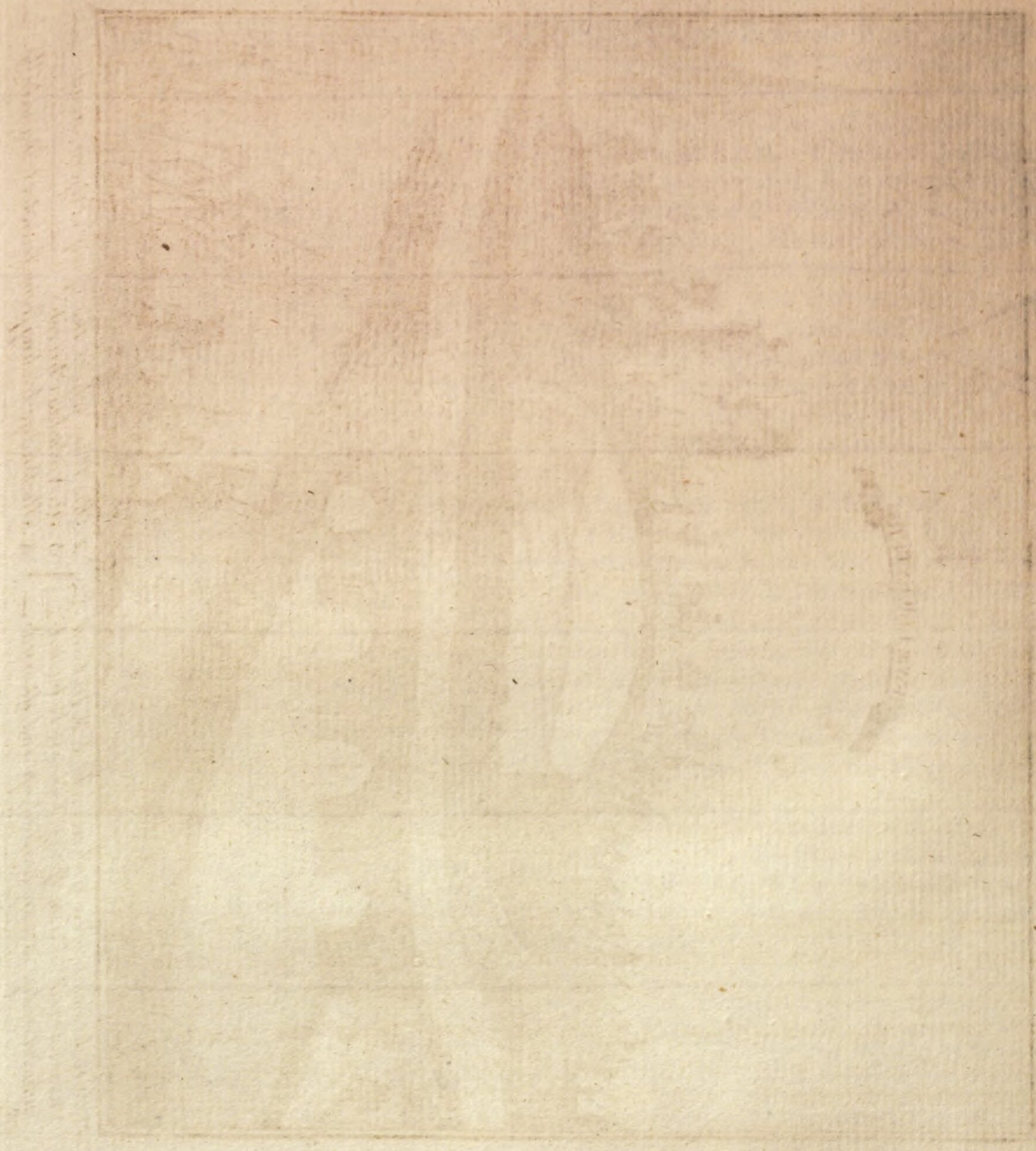
4. 'About a year after, he sent for me again, looked very kindly on me, and gave me the same sum.'

5. 'He asked me, whether we heard any news at our school? I said, the news was, that the Earl of Richmond was landed, & marched against K. Richard. He said, he was on the king's side, & a friend to Richard. Then he gave me twelve hundred of the same pieces; & said, if K. Richard gets the better in the contest, you may then come to court, & you shall be provided for. But if he is worsted or killed, take this money, and go to London, & provide for yourself as well as you can.'

6. 'After the battel was over, I set out accordingly for London. And, just as I came into Leicester, I saw a dead



1. The Pualto Bridge of one Arch over which K Richard 3^d was carried into the Grey Friars to be buried —
 2. The Place where the Grey Friars stood —
 3. St. Nicholas Church —
 4. The Bridge leading from Leicester to Dane Hills, —
 which Bridge is now walled up and disused —



was unwilling to lose it; and having an inclination also to reading, & no delight in the conversation of those he was obliged to work with, he generally spent all the time he had to spare in reading by himself.

7. Sir Thomas said, you are now old, and almost past your labour; I will give you the running of my kitchen as long as you live. He answered, Sir, you have a numerous family; I have been used to live retired; give me leave to build a house of one room for myself in such a field, & there, with your good leave, I will live & die: and, if you have any work that I can do for you, I shall be ready to serve you. Sir Thomas granted his request, he built his house, and there continued to his death.

8. I suppose (though my lord did not mention it) that he went to eat in the family, and then retired to his hut. My lord said, that there was no park at that time; but, when the park was made, that house was taken into it, & continued standing 'till his [my lord's] father pulled it down. But, said my lord, I would as soon have pulled down this house: meaning Eastwell Place.

9. I have been computing the age of this Richard Plantagenet when he died, & find it to be about eighty one. For Richard III. was killed Aug. 23. M,CCCC,LXXXV. which (subtracted from M,D,L,) there remains LXV. To which add XVI. (for the age of Richard Plantagenet at that time) & it makes LXXXI.—But, though he lived to that age, he could scarce enjoy his retirement in his little house above two or three years, or a little more. For I find, by Philpot, that Sir Thomas Moyle did not purchase the estate of Eastwel 'till about the year M,D,XLIII. or IV. We may therefore reasonably suppose, that, upon his building a new house on his purchase, he could not come to live in it till M,D,XLVI. and that his workmen were continued to build the walls about his gardens, and other conveniences off from the house. And, till he came to live in the house he could not [well] have [an] opportunity of observing how Richard Plantagenet retired with his book. So that it was, probably, towards the latter end of the year M,D,XLVI. when Richard & Sir Thomas had the forementioned dialogue together. Consequently Richard could not build his house, and have it dry enough for him to live in, 'till the year M,D,XLVII.—So that he must be lxxvij or lxxviii years of age before he had his writ of ease. I shall be glad to hear from you whenever it suits your conveniency, and am,

Dear brother Will,

Your most humble servant,

THO. BRETT.

Spring Grove, Sept. 1. 1733.

' a dead body brought to town upon an horse. And, upon looking stedfastly upon it, I found it to be my father. I then went forward to town. And (my genius leading me to architecture) as I was looking on

' a fine house which was building there, one of the workmen employed me about something, & finding me very handy, took me to his house, & taught me the trade, which now occupies me.'

NUMERUS IX.

Gulielmi Cecilii, academice Cantabrigiensi; qua gratias eis omnibus agit ob eorum magnam erga eum benevolentiam, cum ipsum officio cancellarii almae ejusdem academice fungi precati essent. Data 19. Feb. 1558.

E codice MS. penes antiquarium doctissimum & honorabilem virum Rogerum Gale; p. 46.

1. **N**ON vacat mihi, sicut maxime vellem, literis vestris respondere. Quamobrem, sicut ego Feb. 19. vobis paucissimis respondere cogor, ita vos vicissim ea humanissime interpretari debetis. 1558. 1. Eliz.
2. Munus hoc vestrum quod mihi detulistis, sicut vobis est ad donandum maximum, ita mihi, homini in hoc ordine in quo positus sum prope infimo, ad recipiendum sane difficillimum. Itaque quid in hac re statuam, est quod magnopere dubitem.
3. Etenim, cum vestrorum omnium tam concordēs in me animos; cum officii munerisq; dignitatem cogito; magno mihi solatio esse videri posset, petitioni huic vestre acquiescere.
4. Cum vero, contra fortunam meam, sane mediocre, ac facultatem etiam pene nullum, intueor; concedere hoc vobis quod a me postulatis, nonnihil certe erubescō.

K k 2

5. Breviter

5. Breviter enim mei usum vobis libenter concedo, ut, in omnibus vestris negotiis, meo in persequendis labore, ac in perficiendis etiam voluntate, uti possitis.

6. Atq; hoc quidem me monet officii hujus singularis quædam dignitas a vobis postulare, ut huic officio tam præclaro & honorando me præstantiorem velitis præficere; qui eandem possit, propter summam ejus auctoritatem, quam optime tueri.

7. Ego vero interim vestras causas, tanquam e vestro grege unus, & fideliter procurabo, & eisdem studebo etiam diligentissime.

8. Quid vos in hac causa tandem decernatis, cum priorum intellexero, facile perspicietis me non tam prolixè me vobis, in literis meis, de studio ac voluntate mea pollicitum esse, quam paratum me præbebo, ad liberaliter, cumulateq; præstandum.

9. Multam fælicitatem, cum summo Dei honore, vobis ex animo precor. Bene valete. Ex aula, decimo nono Februarii, MDLVIII.

Vestræ dignitatis ac salutis

Studiosissimus, Gul. Cecilius.

Procancellario ac senatui Cantabrigiensi longe celeberrimo.

NUMBER X.

Matthew Parker, archbishop of Canterbury elect, Walter Haddon & Robert Horne, to the university of Cambridge; wishing them forthwith to elect an university preacher. Dated 8 Aug. 1559.

From the same MS. p. 15.

Aug. 8. 1559.
1. Eliz.

1. **U**nderstandinge that youe be presentlie destitute of a precher, commonly called the universitye precher; and considering the great necessity of that function: we have thought good, with all convenient expedition, to provyde for the furnishinge of that rome.

2. Wherefore we desyre and likewyse require youe, that forthwith, upon recepte of these our letters, youe procede to the election of such a lerned and discrete persone, as may perform his dutye in this case, to the honor of the universitye and discharge of your conscience.

3. And thoughe we are loth to recede from the disposition and order of your honorable founders, yet, in respecte of extreme necessitye (which in yt selfe implieth dispensation with all lawes) wee will and do supplye, with our authority, the lacke of such degrees, as, peradventure, maye wante in suche a persone as youe shall otherwise thinke mete for this rome by youre deue consentes; so that degrees of schole shall, in this case, be noe lacke; in consideratione of your small number and weeke state (which God encrease.) And your good examples and discrete wisdomes we trust will, herein, be a good furtheraunce & great helpe. From London, this viij. of August, MDLIX.

Your lovinge frends,

Matheue, elect. Cant.

Walter Haddon.

Roberte Horne.

To our worshipful frends, the vicechauncelor & masters, (and in their absence, presidents) of colleges & halls, in the universitye of Cambridge.

NUMBER XI.

The solemn funeral of Francis Talbot E. of Shrewsbury, at Sheffield in com. Ebor. Oct. 21. 1560.

From a MS. sheet (once Peter Le Neve's esq;) now in the hands of the publisher.

The proceedings at Sheffield antecedent to the funeral.

Oct. 21. 1560.
2. Eliz.

1. **T**HE right puissant Francis late earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbot, Furnival, Verdon, & Strange of Blackmore, kt. & companion of the noble order of the garter, deceased out of this transitory world on Saterdag the 28. of September in the morneing, at his manor of Sheffield, anno m.d.lx.

2. [Where-

2. [Whereupon] after the said noble body was dead & cold, he was opened, cered (that is, wrapped in cere-cloth) & coffined. And then it was set in a chappell within the said house, called the manor of Sheffeld (a mile from the towne of Sheffeld.)

3. The said chappell was hanged with black cloth, and garnished with scutchins of his armes within the garter. And some, of his armes and his [two] wives impaled.

4. [His first wife] was daughter to the Lord Dacres [Thomas;] & sister to the Lord Dacres that now is, William. His second wife was daughter of Mr. Shackerley.

5. In the middle of the said chappell stood the corps, & a talbott set over two trussels, & covered with a pall of cloth of gold, with a cross of white sattin. And over the same six scutcheons of buckerham in mettall.

6. And in the chappel was said every day service in English during the time that the course did there abide. Which remained there the space of xxiiij days, till all things were ready for the interment.

7. *Item*, after the earles departure, the Lord George, now earle (being [his] sonne and heir) sent for Garter king of armes to order the funeral. So he sent downe Lancaster herauld, to cause the herse to be made, & to see the church & house garnished, with all other things that were necessary; till Garter went downe.

II. *The manner of the furniture of the church, herse, & castle.*

1. *Item*, the body of the church in the towne of Sheffeld (where the corps was buried) was hanged with black cloth & garnished with scutcheons. [As was] also the quire, where the herse stood.

2. The herse stood in the midst, four-square. Twelve feet in length, and [twelve] in breadth; having a close rooffe, with hatchments; rounding from the top, by the square, to the four corners. And over the top of the middle principall stood two great scutcheons of paste-paper, [the arms thereon] within the garter. And round about the said top were set pensills. And, beneath, the said top, to the four posts downewards, was covered round with black cloth. And in every place of the square stood four scutcheons of paper in metall. And over the hatchment were set pensills along them: over the tops of the four principall posts, stood four scutcheons of paste-paper. And round about the said square went a bredth of black velvett. And to all the nether edge of the said velvett was fastened a valance of farscenett, written with letters of gould sic TRANSIT GLORIA MUNDI. The valance was fringed with a fringe of black silk, a quarter deep. Over which were fastened scutcheons in metall, garnished above with pencills. The four posts of the herse were covered with black velvett; & on every post two scutcheons of buckerham in metall. And on the top of every post four pensills. And, under [it, viz. on the] flour of the herse was a maiestie of farscenett, with arms of the same. And the nether part of the said herse, & both sides, were covered with black cloth.

3. And without that raile went another rail; which was hanged with black alsoe: and both garnished with scutcheons.

4. And betweene the two railes stood nine stools & cushions, which were covered with fine black cloath.

5. And, on the south side of the quire was a chappell, in the which chappell lay buried the ancestors of the said earl; which chappell was hanged with black, & furnished with scutcheons. In which chappell was buried the said earl.

6. *Item*, the castle stands in the town of Sheffeld, and the said castle was hanged and garnished in this manner. First, the porch, goeing into the hall, & the hall also, was hanged with black cloath, & garnished with scutcheons of armes.

7. Then, the way from the hall up to the great chamber was hanged in like manner.

8. The great chamber was hanged from the top to the ground with broad cloath, and garnished with scutcheons of buckeram in mettall.

9. The castle, church, & herse being thus garnished & in all readines, the course was secretly brought from the said mannor to the castle; & there remained till Monday the xxi. of October. On which day,

III. *The*

III. *The manner of the proceeding to the church with the corps, was thus.*

1. The conductors, with black staves, in coates.
2. The poor, two & two, in gownes.
3. The quire finging, in surplices.
4. The standard, born by Mr. Thomas Eton in his long gown, & a hood on his head.
5. Then all the gentlemen, two and two, in long gownes, with hoods on their shoulders.
6. Then all the chaplains of the defunct.
7. Then all esquires, as the gentlemen, [two & two.]
8. Then the steward, treasurer, & controulor, with white staves, in their gownes.
9. Then the banner of armes, born by Sir Thomas Cockayne, in his long gowne, his hood on his head.
10. Then Lancaster herald, in his longe gowne, and his hood on his head; his coat of arms on his back: bearing the elm & crest.
11. Then Chester herald, bearing the target.
12. Then Garter, principall king of armes, bearing the coate. And, on his left hand, a gentleman usher.
13. Then the corps; four banners with four impalements.
14. After the corps, the chief mourner (the earl of Shrewsbury) his trayne borne by a gentleman usher.
15. The Lord Talbot, &
16. The Lord Darcy of the north.
17. Sir Thomas Gargrave, &
18. Sir George Vernon.
19. Sir William Vavasor, &
20. Sir Gervase Clifton.
21. Sir John Neville, &
22. Mr. Ed. Saville.
23. After them yeomen, two and two.
24. In this order they proceeded to the church, in at the west door, and so up to the hearse, where the corps was set; &, on the same, the hatchment. Then the standard and the banners were held, one [at the head, & one] at the feet, without the railes. And, after that, the mourners were placed, viz. the chief mourner at the head; &, on each side, four others.
25. All things in order & every man in his place, Chester herald pronounced his stile in manner following.
 ‘Laud & praise be given to Almighty God, for that it hath pleased him of his infinite goodness, to call out of this transitory life unto his eternal glory, the high, noble & puissant Francis late Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbot, Furnivall, Verdon, & Strange of Blackmore; knight and companion of the most noble order of the garter; lord president of the councill of the north, & justice of all the forests & chaces from the Trent northwards.’
26. After the said praise, the service began. That is to say, a plasm was sung in English. After which the priest began the communion, and said the epistle and gospell. After the gospell the quire sung another psalme in prick-song. Which continued all the time of the offering.

IV. *The order of the offering.*

1. After the priest had him, the mourners stood up in the herse, & the chief mourner came forth, having before [him] certayne gentlemen, the officers of the household, and the officer of armes, and the other mourners following him, two and two.
2. [In this manner the chief mourner] went up and offered. Unto whom the Lord Darcy, making [a] reverence, gave a purse of goulde for the offeringe. The which chief mourner had a cushion & a carpet laid by a gentleman usher, for him to kneele on. And after [that the gentleman usher] returned to the herse, & by him Garter, principal king of arms.
3. Then Lancaster herauld, standing within the railes of the herse, delivered, unto the Lord Talbot & the Lord Darcy, the book coat of arms. Who, having Garter before them, offered
the

the same to the priest; & he, with reverence, gave the same to the earl. And he gave the same to Garter, who laid it by, on a board set for the purpose. Then the said two lords departed to the herse again.

4. Then the said Lancaster delivered the sword to Sir Thomas Gargrave & Sir George Vernon, who, with Chester herald before them, offered the same in like manner as aforesaid.

5. Then Lancaster delivered the target to Sir William Vavasor & Sir Garvis Clifton, who offered the same as aforesaid.

6. Then Sir John North & Mr. Savill offered the helm & crest, having Lancaster herald before them in manner as aforesaid.

7. Then the earl came down to the herse. And, after a while, went up & offered himself, with Garter before him; having neither traine borne up, or cushion, or carpet to kneel on: & after returned.

8. Then the Lord Darcy & Lord Talbot offered money, having an officer of armes before them.

9. Then the other mourners offered money in the like manner, two after two; having at every time an officer of armes before them.

10. After the mourners had offered, then the four assistants [offered;] having Chester [herald] before them.

11. Then offered all gentlemen, two and two; having before them Lancaster herald.

12. After them all the yeomen. And,

13. The offering done, the sermon begun, made by Dr. Dod; whose anthemne was, *Beati mortui qui in Domino moriuntur*. During the sermon, the mourners were placed in the herse againe.

14. The sermon proceeded to the end. Then the minister of the church came downe, with the quire singing, to the herse. And after certaine prayers said, the eight gentlemen took up the corps, & went to the grave with the same. And after certaine prayers said, the corps was put into the vault.

15. Then the officers of the household, & the gentlemen ushers, with the porters, broke their staves; and soe departed home to the castle to

V. *The dinner.*

1. At the Castle was prepared a great dinner, that is to say, there was served from the dresfors (besides my lord's services for his own board, which were three messes of meat) cccxx. messs, to all manner of people who seemed honest; having, to every mess, eight dishes; that is to say, two boyled messs, four roast, and two baked, meats: whereof one was venison. For there was killed for the same feast, fifty does & twenty nine red deere.

2. And after dinner, the reversion of all the said meate was given to the poore, with dole of two pence a piece; with bread and drink great plenty.

3. And after the same dinner every man was honourably contented for his pains.

Thus endeth the interment of the right noble Francis earle of Shrewsbury.

VI. *The names of all them who bore office at this interment.*

Banner bearer. Sir Thomas Cockaine.

Standard bearer. Sir Thomas Eton.

The four assistants. 1. Nicholas Longford. 2. Francis Curson. 3. Francis Rolleston. 4. Godfrey Foljambe.

The eight who bore the banner rolls. 1. Peter Frechvill. 2. Arthur Copley. 3. Alexander Nevill. 4. Francis Bailey. 5. John Dod. 6. Francis Aston. 7. George Massey. 8. George Scaldfeild.

Gentlemen ushers. 1. Francis Moore. 2. Edward Vernon.

Traine bearers. 1. Thomas Gascoigne. 2. John Talbot.

Officers of the househould. 1. William Tilbot, steward. 2. Robert Shackerley, treasurer, 3. Thomas Sutton, controuler.

Yeomen ushers. 1. Edward Ashfield. 2. Thomas Etton.

Conductors. 1. William Massen. 2. Edward Wright.
The six who bore the corps. 1. Richard Morton. 2. William Francis. 3. William Tendal.
 4. Thomas Vernon. 5. John Booth. 6. John Rodes.

VII. *Rewards given to the officers of arms, for their pains at the said interment.*

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1. To Garter, principall king of arms	20	0	0
2. To Chester herauld	10	0	0
3. To Lancaster herald	10	0	0
4. <i>Item</i> , the herse with all things thereto appertaining, & the pall.			
5. And to Mr. Garter & clerk	20	0	0

VIII. *The painters charge.*

1. For a great banner of his arms	5	0	0
2. For a standard	4	6	8
3. <i>Item</i> , clerke of arms	1	10	0
4. <i>Item</i> , a hand of steele, viz. a gantlet	1	0	0
5. <i>Item</i> , a crest	0	10	0
6. <i>Item</i> , a sword	0	13	4
7. <i>Item</i> , a target	0	13	4
8. <i>Item</i> , for mantle	1	3	4
9. <i>Item</i> , for 8 banner rolls	5	13	4
10. For 10 doz. of pensills	5	0	0
11. For 4. doz. of scutcheons of buckerham	4	16	0
12. For 6 doz. of scutcheons, paper and metal	6	0	0
13. For 6 doz. of scutcheons, paper & colours	4	8	0
14. For 6 great scutcheons	3	0	0
15. For one great bras	0	3	4
16. For one small bras	0	2	0
17. For the painter, for his charges riding downe	1	6	8

NUMBER XI.

2. *Elizabeth's injunction, prohibiting all beads or other persons belonging to any cathedral or college in England, to keep any wife, nurse, woman, or child within the precincts thereof; on pain of losing all such cathedral or college places: and this order to be of equal force with the statutes of those foundations. Dated 9. Aug. 1561.*

From the abovementioned MS. in the hands of Roger Gale esq; p. 56.

Aug. 9.

3. Eliz. 1561.

1. **T**HE quene's majestie consideringe howe the palaces & howses as well of cathedrall churches as of colleges of this realme, have bine, bothe of auncient and late tyme, builded and inclosed in severaltie, to sustayne & keep societies and learned men professing studies and prayer, for the edification of the church of God, & so consequentlie to serve the common weal; and understandinge of late, that, within certeyne of the same houses, as well the cheiffe governours as the prebendaries, students and members thereof, being married, do kepe particular householde with their wifs & children & nurses, whereof small offence groweth to the entente of the founders, & to the quiett & orderlye profession of studie & lerninge within the same.

2. Her majestie hath thought mete to provide remedye herein, least, by sufferance thereof, the rest of the colleges (speciallye such as be replenished with younge students) as the very romes & buildings be not aunswerable for such families of women & young children, should folloe the like example:

3. And therefore expressly willeth and commandeth, that noe manner of person, being either the hedd or member of any colledge or cathedrall church within this realme, shall, from the time of the notification hereof in the same colledge, have or be permitted to have, within

the

the precincte of every such colledge, his wife or other woman, to abide and dwell in the same, or to frequent & haunt any lodgings within the same colledge; upon payne, that, whosoever shall do the contrarye, shall forfeit all ecclesiasticall promotions in any cathedrall or collegiatt church or colledge within this realme.

4. And, for continuance of this order, her majestie willethe, that the transcripte hereof, shall be reputed as percell of the statuts of the same, and be so observed.

5. Yeven under oure signet at oure towne of Ipswiche, the ix. of August, the third year of our reigne.

N U M B E R XII.

2. *Elizabeth to Sir William Cecil, chancellor of the university of Cambridge; sent with a copy of the aforesaid injunction about the married clergy, to be communicated to every college & hall there. Dated 9. Aug. 1561.*

From the same MS. p. 55.

By the Quene.

Elizabetha regina.

1. **T**RUSTYE and right welbeloved we grete youe well. We send you herewith an injunction ^{Aug. 9.} thought very necessarye by us to be observed in all cathedral & collegiat churches, ^{3. Eliz. 1561.} for avoydinge of suche offence as daylye is conceyved by the frequent families of women and children within colleges, contrarye to the auncient and comelye order of the same.

2. And for dewe notification hereof we will & command youe to sende the transcript hereof, with your letters, to every colledge, hall, or such like common place ordeyned for studdye: commaundinge the cheefe hedd & company, in our name & by our authoritye, to publishe & fixe this our injunction in some notoriouse place within any of the same houses, & to see to the dewe observation thereof as they will answere at their peryll.

3. Geven under our signett, at oure towne of Ipswiche, the ix. of August, the third yeare of our reigne.

To our trustye & right welbeloved counselor Sir William Cecill, knight, our principall secretarye; master of oure courte of wards & lyveries; & chauncelor of oure universitee of Cambridge.

N U M B E R XIII.

Sir William Cecill, to the university of Cambridge; desiring leave to resign his office of chancellor, with his reasons for the same. Dated . . . June 1562.

From the same MS. p. 56.

1. **A**FTER my hartie commendations. I doe finde causes, dayley more and more, moving ^{June . . .} me to render to the universitee the office which I holde to be chauncelor thereof. And ^{1562. 4. Eliz.} because you shall not thinke this manner of speach to procede of a careles disposition towards the same, I shall shortlye signifie to youe som causes, as, if I had leasure, I could shewe more.

2. First, indede I am not mete for the office, havinge no lerninge to judge of men learned; of which number that universitee ought to consiste.

3. Secondly, I have no leasor, to here the causes; & lesse leasure, to promote them. And, consequentelye, no oportunitie to ende them.

4. Thirdly, I am trobled to here how, in that universitee, a greate parte of the colleges be now of late become full of factions & contentions; and are like to encrease. The redresse whereof cannot come from me, as yt ought to doe from a chauncelor; because I can neither skill to judge of the controversies (being risen upon question of lawes & private statutes) nor can come theither, to subdue the same with my presence, & with the authoritye of the office.

5. Lastly, which most of all I lament, I cannot finde suche care in the hedds of houses there to supplie my lacke, as I hoped for, to the rulinge of unordinate youth, to the observation of good order; & encrease of lerninge & knowledge of God. For I see (yf the wiser sorte, that have authoritye, will not joyne earnestlye together, to overrule the licentious partes of youth in breakinge orders, & the stubbornnes of others that maligne & deprave the ecclesiasticall orders stablished by lawe in this realme) I shall shortlye heare no good, comfortable report from

thence. And, to kepe an office of authoritye, by which these [dis]orders might be remedied, & not to use it; ys to betraye the fastie of the same (whereof I have some conscience.)

6. Wherefore, with all my harte, I think yt mete youe shoulde appoynte this rome to some one suche as maye come thither & visite the state thereof, & toe sette things in frame. And yet to kepe an assured accompte of me, that I will remayne as carefull and willinge to doe good to the universitie & to every member thereof, as I am now.

7. To ende (bycause my leasure doth not well serve me to enlarge in long wrightinge) I do send youe a letter from her majestie's counsell to certen gentlemen that were commissioners to here the matter whereof the maior of late there complayned very grevouslye; prayinge youe, that the commandment of the counsell may be of all your parties furered. And, because youe shall not be ignorant altogether to what ende the same tendethe, I do herewith send to youe, Mr. Vicechauncelor, the copy thereof.

8. And so I ende; praying you all to accept this my perplexid wrightinge & complaynte to procede of a carefull mynde that I bear to that honourable & deare body of the universitie; whereof, although I was once but a simple, small, unlerned & loe member, yet have I as great plentie of natural humor of love towards the same, as eny other that hath by degrees byn rewarded to be in the higheste place of that bodye: which comparison I make, not to impayer the love of eny other, but to expresse myne owne. And so, for this tyme, I byd you all right hartely well to fare. From the courte, the of June, MDLXII.

Your assured to use and commande,

W. Cecill.

To the right worshipfull my verie lovinge friends the vicechauncelour of the university of Cambridge, & to the masters & heddes of all the colleges & houses of the said university.

NUMERUS XIV.

D. D. Robertus Dudley, academiae Cantabrigiensis; cum ad officium magni senescalli almae ejusdem academiae suscipiendum invitatus esset. Data 15. Julij. 1563.

Ex eodem codice MS. p. 58.

July 15.
1563. 5. Eliz.

1. **M**AGNA laus est a viro laudato probari, major a multis, maxima vero a senatu & multitudine in omni doctrina praestante, consentientibus judiciis, commendari.

2. Ex literis vestris nuper ad me datis, studium erga me vestrum, omnibus ex partibus, tam singulare intellexi, ut ad id nihil addi posse amplius videatur. Ego vero nihil hujusmodi in me agnosco quamobrem tam praclare de me sentiat. Benevolentiam tamen hanc vestram tam insignem mirifice amplector; & voluntatem meam in omnibus expromptam fore promitto, in quibus mea opera vobis usui esse potest, per . . . est. Quod hactenus vestra causa feci; quanquam vos magni etiam minima mea estimatis; digni quidem propterea maximis sustentari praesidiis, & summis affici ornamentis.

3. Dignitatem senescalli vestri, munus amplum sane & honorificum, mihi, per literas vestras, offertis, tanquam benevolentiae erga me vestrae testimonium. Sumo officium tam praclarum ab hujusmodi viris profectum, quorum voluntas & approbatio (meo quidem iudicio) preponderat dignitati.

4. Stipendium etiam additis, & id ut sumam, sigillo communi confirmatum, vehementer exoptatis. Ego, alere potius academiam, quam ornare, mallet; & addere libentius, quam detrudere: stipendium ergo (licet satis amplum) vobis remitto. Dignitatem retineo. Et curabo, ut ornamenta vestra pro mea parte omnibus modis augeantur. Quando me unum ex familia vestra esse vultis, & hominem dignum judicatis, qui in senescalli vestri ordinem admittatur; curate ergo, ut vos videam; ut vestra mea intelligam. Ego omnem causarum vestrarum defensionem, pro ea qua possim ratione, libentissime suscipiam. Vale. Christus studia vestra promoveat. Ex aula Grenwiche, 10 idus Julii, MDLXIII.

Academiae & vestrorum omnium amicus,

Procancellario & senatui Cantabrigiensis.

Ro. Duddleye.

N. B. Cyphus argenteus auratus dono datur procancellario, qui hoc munus sive hanc dignitatem detulit dicto honorifico viro Rob. Duddleye, ad praetium decem librarum.

NUMBER

NUMBER XV.

The triumphs of the muses; or the grand reception & entertainment of Q. Elizabeth at Cambridge,
(6 Eliz.) 1564. Containing

- I. *Sir William Cecill chancellor of Cambridge to [Edward Hawford, S. T. P. master of Christ's college, &] his vicechancellor of that university, acquainting him with the queen's intended design to come thither, and wishing him to provide lodgings, & such academical exercises for her entertainment, as may be most agreeable to her. Dated 12, Julii, 1564.*

From the same MS. p. 63.

Mr. Vicechancellor,

1. **A**FTER my very hartye commendations. Althoughe youe may here by rumors of the ^{Julii 12:}
quene's majestie's intention to repayre thither in her progresse, and to remayne in that ^{1564.}
universitie three days (that is the viij. ix. & x. of August) yet I, consideringe the place I holde ^{6. Eliz.}
to be your chauncelor (though unwordelye) have thought mete to impart the same unto youe;
praying youe to conferr with suche of the masters of the coleges ther as youe shall thinke mete,
and consider

2. [1.] What lodgings shal be metest for her majestie, &

3. Next, what maner of plesures in lerninge maye be presented to her majestie, who hath
knowledge to understand very well in all common sciences:

4. Thirdlye, youe maye doe well to conferre with the maior of the towne, how the towne
for bothe your jurisdictions maye be preserved from contagion of plague.

5. As for my selfe I meane to lodge with my olde nurse, in S. John's college: and so I
praye youe informe the master.

6. If youe shall think mete to communicate any thinge with me concerning this matter, I
praye youe sende some man of knowledge to me, with home I may conferre. My desire is that
two things maye speciallye appeare in that universitie: order and lerninge. And for order I
meane bothe for religion & civill behaviour. And thus, being pressede with muche businesse,
I am hastely forced to ende my scribblinge. At Grenewich, the 12. of Julii. 1564.

Your assured frende,

William Cecill.

To the right worshipfull Mr. Vice-Chancellor of the universitie of Cambridge.

This letter was received at Cambridge the Monday following being the 17. of July.¹

- II. *Edmund Grindall, lord bishop of London to the vice-chancellor & heads of the university; noti-
fying the queen's intended progress thither. Dated 15. July, 1564.²*

*From the MS. collections of Mr. Thomas Baker, the Cambridge antiquary. Vol. x. p. 109. as
transcribed for my use (with Mr. Baker's allowance) by the reverend Zachary Grey, LL. D.*

1. On the 15. day of July, the right reverend father in God Edmund [lord] bishop of Lon- July 15.
don, directed his letters unto [Edmund] Hawford [S. T. P. master of Christ's college, Cam- ^{1564.}
bridge, &] vice-chancellor [of that university] & the masters of colleges, signifying, that ^{6. Eliz.}

2. He had understanding by Sir William Cecyl knight, principal secretary to the queen's
majestie and high chancellor of the university; that the queen's majestie intended, in her pro-
gresse, to see Cambridge; & that she would be there about the eight of August next.

3. And thereupon the said reverend father advertised them, to put themselves in all readiness
to pleasure her majestie, and to welcome her with all manner of scholastical exercises, viz. with
sermons, both in English & Latin; disputations in all kind of faculties; & playing of come-
dies & tragedies; orations & verses, both in Latin and Greek, to be made and set up of all
students, in the way that her majesty should goe or ride.

III. *The order & preparation for the queen's reception.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. The next day [after the receipt of Sir William Cecil's letter] were sent from the univer-
sity both the proctors [Richard Curtis & Henry Morley] & one Bedell; who, upon their

1. E collect. MS. Cl. Bakeri, ubi infra.

2. Vide P. Rami, Schol. Mathemat. p. 14. 15.

coming to London, were very gently received & had conference with the said Sir William Cecyl, the bishop of London, and Dr. [Walter] Haddon, master of the requests, & Mr. Dr. [Gabriel Goodman] the dean of Westminster. And, in conclusion, had put in writing by the said Mr. Secretary all such orders as should be observed, of the university & every member of the same, at the queen's majestie's coming.

2. [viz.] As well for the standing of all scholars & graduats in their degrees & habits; the receiving her, at the west door of the King's college church, with a canopy born by four doctors; the delivering up of the bedells staffs; the provost of the said college with all his company standing in copes; the ringing of bells; the order of the proctor's oration, which he should make in the name of the university; as for making of the stage in S. Marie's church; the order of disputation; the questions for the same; the sermon *ad clerum*; the order of the comedies and tragedies; the verses made, to be seen by the best learned in every house; and the said verses to be compiled in one book, to be given to the queen's majestie; as also one other book of the founders and benefactors of every college, & what great learned men & servants to the prince & commonwealth had been brought up in the same.

3. During this time provision of beer, ale and wine was sent to the King's college, & divers officers of the court repaired to the town, to take up the queen's lodging, & to know when any dyed of the plague; with certain information, that the queen's majestie would be at Cambridge upon Saturday the v. of August. Whereupon the vicechancellor & the maior took order for the well paving of all the towne; & that every inhabitant should provide sufficient sand upon the coming of the queen's majestie.

4. Here also is to be noted, that about the xxiv. of July, upon information given by Mr. Secretary, the university directed their letters to the Lord Robert, humbly desiring his honor, to 'commend all their doings to the prince, & to be a mean that all should be taken in good part.'

IV. *The Lord Robert Dudley to the university; signifying, that, as their intended exercises are designed purely for the queen's entertainment, they need not in the least fear but they will all be accepted & taken in good part by her. Dated the 26. July, 1564.*

From the above mentioned MS. in the hands of Roger Gale, esq; p. 63.

July 26.

1564. 6. Eliz.

1. As I was not a little glad to receyve your last letter (perceivinge therby bothe the great care youe had to discharge your selves to the uttermost for the queen's majestie's best likinge and contentation, now att her cominge amonge youe; as also your good-wills towards me, in makinge so good accompte of my poore friendship for helpe to the furdurance of the same) yet cannot I be well satisfyed, that (beinge so bounde & tyed unto youe as I am, by your just deservinge) [I] had not prevented your requests with the offer of my ready good-will wholly to be employed as might seme eny waye good to stande youe in steade. Prayinge youe to thinke (as I was fullye determined so to have done, & my messenger prepared to come unto youe even at the present tyme I receyved yours) so to accepte my former meaninge with all my habilitye, wherein yt may serve & pleasure you, in so good parte as here I offer yt most willingly. For loth would I be that youe should bestowe so greate a token of your frendly good-willes one me, both undeservide & unloked for as youe all did, in makinge me one of your cheffe officers, & att suche a tyme as fildom happs, & yet never none more desired to your comforts; I shoulde be founde either unmyndfull or unthankfull for ytt.

2. Therefore I saye, whatsoever I maye doe, and youe shall thinke feete for me to doe, I am & wil be readye (God willinge) to the most of my power to do yt; with my frendshipp, every waye to further you; with my pourse, to assiste & spend with youe; & myne owne selfe, att your commandements in all I may to honour & serve youe. And in nothing shall I reckon my selfe more beholdinge unto youe, then in that I am [yours] wholly to use me.

3. And now, as towchinge the matter in your letters for doubt of your well-doings to the good-likinge of the queen's majestie, I maye very well putt you out of eny such doubte. For, presuminge with how good myndes youe will offer all things; & knowinge howe fare her highnes doth esteeme good-will above any other gifts; let this perswade youe, that nothinge can be with better will done by youe, than yt wil be graciously accepted of her; whose vertues & princely dispositions, agreable with all other excellent learning is suche, as yt cannot be, but as youe shall

shall have all things well taken as you woulde desier; so shall youe be otherwise as well satisfied as you can wishe.

4. Thus I will leave further to trouble youe, till my chaunce shal be to see youe. Havinge, in the mean tyme, sent this berer my servaunt unto youe, to knowe yf any waye you will use me or myne. And here, with my most hartly commendations, I will commytt you to the favor of Almighty God. At the courte, this xxvij. of July, MDLXIV.

Yours all very assured to my power,

R. Duddeley.

To my very loving friends the vicechancellor, with the rest of the fellows, in the universitie of Cambridge.

V. *Sir William Cecil chancellor of the university of Cambridge to [Edward Hawforde S. T. P. master of Christ's college, &c.] his vicechancellor of that university; shewing his uneasiness lest the queen, at her coming, should not be entertained to her satisfaction. Dated 1. Aug. 1564.*

From the same MS. p. 64.

Mr. Vice-chancellor.

1. I AM in great anxietie for the well-doinge of things there, & I find my self much troubled with other busines here, & with an unhappy greffe in my foote. Aug. 1.
1564. 6. Eliz.

2. This bearer [Gabriel Goodman] Mr. Dean of Westminster commethe of meere good-wyll to further your common causes. I praye youe let me knowe how youre matters do procede.

3. I meane to be at Sir Raffe Sadler's on Thursday next at night. And, on Friday night, either at Cambridge or near to Haselingeilde; if I maye finde any lodging. 1^o. Aug. 1564.

Yours assured,

W. Cecyll.

To my veray lovinge frende Mr. Doctor Hawforde, vicechancellor of Cambridge.

VI. *Sir William Cecil, chancellor of the university of Cambridge, his arrival & reception there on Friday, 4 Aug. 1594.*

From Mr. Thomas Baker's MS. collections. Vol. X. as above. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. UPON Friday the iv. of August Sir William Cecyl, having a sore leg, came, with his lady, in a coach, about three a clocke in the afternoone, and tooke up his lodging at the master's chamber of S. John's college: where he was received with an oration. And,

2. When he had reposed himself a while, he sent for the vice-chancellor & all the heads. For he would in no case, that either they should meet him by the way (as it was thought good by some to do) or to come e'er he was ready, because of his sore legg.

3. And there with them (after he had taken every one by the hand, & enquired their names & functions) he at large discoursed of all things, touching his former instructions. And added, 'that order should be diligently kept of all sorts; & that uniformity should be shewed in apparel & religion, & especially in setting of the communion table.' And so, for that time, he dismissed the whole company; willing & commanding the bedells, to wait upon the vice-chancellor homeward. For the bedells would have remained with the same Sir William, [he] being high chancellor.

4. The vice-chancellor, the heads & the proctors at their coming gave unto the said Mr. Secretary 'most humble thanks for his gentleness & great care that he had for & towards the university; & instantly desired his honor to continue the same; & that it would please him to stand 'with the university at the receiving of the queen; & give up the bedells staffs:' which he then & there promised. And then the university presented him with two pair of gloves, a march-pain, & two sugar loaves: & so departed to their lodging.

VII. *The Lord Robert Dudley, lord high steward of the university of Cambridge, his arrival & reception there on Saturday 5. Aug. 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. The v. of August being Saturday, about eight a clock, the said Sir William Cecyl sent for the vice-chancellor & all the heads and shewed them, that the Lord Robert, lord high steward of that university, had sent him word, that he would come that morning to the university, 'to knowe

'know if they would require any thing of him to be done for the contentation of the prince.' And, upon his message, he willed them to be in readines for his honor's reception.

2. Mr. Secretary, with the heads of colleges, being advertised of his honor's coming; toke order to meet him at the King's college, then called the court. And thither he rode, all the bedells going before him bareheaded. And there, after he had saluted Sir William Cecyl, he first did peruse the queen's lodging, & after the church, & the way that the queen should come to the same. And so, both taking their horses, they ridd unto his lodging at Trinity college; the bedells going before them: where the master [Mr. Robert Beaumont] at the gate received his honor with an oration. And so brought him, through the whole company, being in number cciv. persons, unto the hall. From thence to his lodging in the master's chamber. The doors & walls whereof were hanged with verses of his praises & wellcoming. And the university gave unto his honor two pair of gloves, a march-pain, & two sugar loaves.

3. Immediately they both departed to S. John's College, & there likewise the master & the company received his honor with an oration. And then they came to Mr. Secretary's chamber; where he took every man by the hand, [being] advertised by Mr. Chancellor what was their names, & what rooms every man did bear. And, that done, they did take full order for the receiving & entertaining the queen's majestie; & so departed: requiring the vice-chancellor to dinner. Where he appointed a square table for the bedells.

4. Then the vice-chancellor with the heads repaired unto the Duke of Norfolk's lodging, which was at one Mr. Raie's, an alderman (because the duke is steward to the town) & gave unto his grace two pair of gloves, a marchpain, & a sugar loaf.

5. And from thence, to the Earl of Suffolk, & presented him with a pair of gloves. And [the like to] the rest of the nobility.

VIII. *The farther order & preparation for the reception of her majesty on the day of her coming, viz.*

5. Aug. 1564.

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. At two a clock all the whole university, at the ringing of the university bell, assembled at King's College. And there, by the chancellor, vice-chancellor, proctors & bedells were set in order; & straightly charged, 'every man to keep their place.' And all other, 'not to mingle themselves with them.'

2. First, at the corner at the Queen's college & Martin Gill's house, was set a great falling-gate, with a lock and staple. From that place, unto the King's college church west door, stood, upon both sides, one by one, all the university. From the gate stood the scholars; then the batchellors of arts; then the batchellors of law; then the master regents; then the non-regents & batchellors of divinity. Then, at last, the doctors in their degree; & every one in [their] habits & hoods. The last doctor and the vice-chancellor stood upon the lowest greese of the west doore. And by him the three bedells.

3. The whole lane, between the King's college & the Queen's college, was strawed with rushes, and flags, hanging in divers places, with coverlets, & boughes; & many verses fixed upon the wall.

4. Saint Austin's lane was boarded up, for the keeping of these ways, & for observing of order. And, that no person should stand there but scholars, there were appointed eight men as tipt-staves. And the great south gate of the King's college was kept with the queen's porters; who received such charge, that, after the queen's train was entered, they should suffer none to come in.

5. All the scholars had in commandment, at the queen's majestie's passing by them, to cry out, *vivat regina*, lowly kneeling. And, after that, quietly & orderly to depart home to their colleges; & in no wise to come to the court, the disputations, or to the plays. And if, upon some just occasion, they were enforced to goe into the towne; that then they should go two and two; upon a great pain.

6. The King's college church was hanged with fine tapestry, or arras of the queen's, from the north vestry dore, round by the communion table, unto the south vestry dore; & all that place strawed with rushes. The communion table & pulpit hanged richly.

7. Upon the south side, about the middle between the vestry dore & the communion table (which stood north & south) was hanged a rich traves of crimson velvet, for the queen's majestie; with all other things appertaining.

8. Also a fair closet glazed towards the quire was devised & made, in the middle of the rood loft; if the queen's majestie perhaps would there repose herself; which was not occupied.

9. The place, between the north & south & west doors of the church was strawed with rushes, being not paved. And, in the middle, between the north & south doors, a fair Turkey carpet laid; & upon that, a little joined short forme set, covered also with one other Turkey carpet; & one cushion to kneel upon, & one other to lean upon, of cloth of gold; & thereon was laid the Bible in Latin. All these were of the queen's stuff. Also there was set a chair of red velvet for her majestie to have set in, whilst she heard the oration, if she had forsaken her horse.

10. [On] the part of the college, Mr. Doctor [Philip] Baker, with all his company was in cotypes, standing in a length, from the quire doore, unto the north & south doors, orderly, as in procession wise.

11. The bells both of the colleges & also of the towne were rung most part of the afternoon. And such churches as were negligent herein, were afterwards called upon, & were fined, some 8 s. 4 d. some more, some less. Order also was taken, that, upon the queen's coming to the church doore, all the bells should cease, that her majestie might hear the oration.

IX. 2. *Elizabeth's arrival & reception at Cambridge, on Saturday 5. August 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. All things being in this wise ordered, the queen's majestie came from Mr. Worthington's house at Haslingfield, where she lay all night, by Grantchester. And, by the way, the Duke's Grace of Norfolk, the Earl of Suffex, the Bishop of Ely [Richard Cox] and divers other honorable personages, met with her majestie, & so conveyed her toward the town.

2. The major of the town, called Robert Lane, with the aldermen, & all the burgeses, with the recorder, met with her majestie, a little above Newnham, on horseback; & there alighted, & did their duties, & made by the recorder an oration in English.

3. Then the major delivered the mace, with a fair standing cup, which cost 19 l. & 20 old angels in it. Which her majestie received gently; & redelivered the mace to the major; & tooke the cup, &c. to one of her footmen, & so came to Newnham Mills; (the major riding with the mace before her majestie.) And there (being requested to change her horse) she alighted, and went into the miller's yard & house for a little space. And so took horse, & came forward.

4. Sir William Cecyl all this while sate upon his horse at the gate beyond the Queen's college, and caused certain of the guard to keep the streete, with strict commandment as was given before; & turned all the trayne into the towne, saving the lords & chief officers appointed to wait upon her grace.

5. Then came the trumpetters, &, by solemn blast, declared her majestie to approach. Then followed the lords in their order and degree. Her almoner, the bishop of Rochester [Edmund Gheast] bareheaded; with the Bishop of Ely. Then Garter king at arms, in his royal cote; with divers sergeants at arms. Then the Lord Hunsdon with the sword, in a royal scabbard of goldsmith's work. And, after him, the queen's majestie, (with a great companie of ladies & maids of honor) who, at the entring at Queen's college, was informed, by Mr. Secretary, of the scholars, of what sort they were. And the like he did of all other companies and degrees.

6. When her majestie was about the middle of the scholars or sophisters, two, appointed for the same, came forth, & kneeled before her grace; &, kissing their papers, exhibited the same unto her majestie. Wherein were contained two orations gratulatory, the one in verse, the other prose. Which her highness received, & gave them to one of the foot-men. The like was observed and done by the batchellours of arts; and of two masters of arts. And so she was brought among the doctors; where all the lords & ladies did forsake their horses; and her majestie only remained on horseback.

7. [She was dressed] in a gown of black velvet pinked; a call upon her head, set with pearles & pretious stones; a hat that was spangled with gold, and a bush of feathers.

8. The

8. The major of the town, riding before her majestie bare-headed, stayed himself at the King's college south-gate; as acknowledging that he had no authority or jurisdiction in that place. Of this he was advertised the day before by Mr. Secretary.

9. When the queen's majestie came to the west doore of the church, Sir William Cecyl kneeled downe & welcomed her grace; shewing unto her the order of the doctors. And the bedells, kneeling, kissed their staves; & so delivered them to Mr. Secretary; who likewise kissed the same, & so delivered them to the queen's hands: who could not well hold them all. And her grace gently & merrily redelivered them, 'willing him & other magistrates of the university, to minister justice uprightly, as she trusted they did. Or she would take them into her own hands, & see to it.' Adding, 'that, altho' the chancellor did hault (for his leg was fore, as is beforementioned) yet she trusted that justice did not hault.'

X. *The orator's speech.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Then her highness was advertised, that the university by their orator would speak unto her majestie. Whereupon she enquired for the orator, & willed him to begin.

2. Then Mr. William Master, of the King's college, orator, making his three curtesies, kneeled downe upon the first greese or step of the west door (which was, on the walls outward, covered with verses) and made his oration, of length almost half an hour. Containing in effect these things.

3. 'First, he praised and commended many and singular virtues set & planted in her majestie.' Which her highness not acknowledging of, [she] shook her head, bit her lips & her fingers; & sometimes broke forth into passion, & these words, '*Non est veritas, et utinam*——'

4. 'Praising virginity,' she said to the orator, 'God's blessing of thyne heart: there continue.'

5. After he shewed, 'What joy the university received of her presence. Of the antiquity of the university, which is much older than Oxford or Paris; out of which, as out of a most clear fountain they sprang. Of the foundation of most part of the colleges: where he at large followed the whole state, foundation & fortune of the King's college.'

6. [So much of his speech as concerns the antiquity of this university shall be here inserted at large; because it occasioned the dispute afterwards between Caius of Oxford & Caius of Cambridge.]

Ecolle&MS. 7. 'Supereſt adhuc, excellentiſſima princeps, cum poſita ſint breviter multorum collegiorum
Clar. Bakeri, incunabula; ut ipſa academia noſtra, quando eſſe cœperit, paucis explicetur.

Vol. X. 8. 'Hiſtoria noſtra ſcriptum eſt, a Cantabro quodam Hiſpaniæ principe, (cum, domeſtico
D. 185. tumultu patria ejeſtus, in noſtrum regnum appuliſſet) Gurguntii temporibus, fuiſſe extructam.

9. 'Hujus autoris ſententiæ Lelandus & vanitatis arguens & mendacii, Sigebertum regem facit academiæ noſtræ conditorem. In quo pernicioſum reliquit exemplum nimis curioſe in hiſtorias inquirendi, & ſibi etiam parum conſuluit. Nam, cum ipſe tam multis non credat mirabiliter in hoc conſpirantibus, quis paulo magis conſideratus ei ſoli fidem putabit eſſe adhibendam?

10. 'Sed, ſive ad hunc, ſive ad illum autorem referatur, illud conſtat inter omnes, Oxoniienſi academiæ noſtram multis eſſe annis antiquiorem. Nam illa ab Aluredo rege dicitur eſſe inſtituta. Quem, omnes ſciunt, & Gurguntio & Sigeberto ætate fuiſſe multo poſtioriorem.

11. 'Illud præterea, ad magnam noſtram gloriam, omnes una voce teſtificantur hiſtoriæ, Oxoniienſem academiæ a Cantabrigienſi doctiſſimos mutuatos eſſe, qui prima ingenuarum artium incunabula in ſuo gymnaſio traderent.

12. 'Parienſem etiam (quaſi coloniæ a noſtra academia ductam) Alcuinum noſtrum, Bedæ diſcipulum, a Carolo magno Gallorum rege, magnis locupletatum beneficiis habuiſſe; qui diſcerdi cupidus, quaſi ludum quendam bonarum artium Lutetiis primus aperuerit.'

13. 'Laſt of all, he (falling unto the praises of the Lord Robert and Sir William Cecyl) humbly required of her grace, that it would please her to hear them in all ſuch things as the university ſhould intend or purpoſe for her majestie's entertainment.

14. When

14. When he had done, she much commended him, and much marvelled that his memory did so well serve him, repeating such diverse and sundry matters; saying, 'that she would answer him again in Latin, but for fear she should speak false Latin; and then they would laugh at her.' But in fine, in token of her contentation, she called him unto her presence, and offered him her hand to kiss; requiring his name?

XI. *2. Elizabeth's reception and entertainment in King's College chappel and in King's College, on Saturday, 5. August 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Then she alighted from her horse, and asking, [of] what degree every doctor was? offered her hand to be kissed. And [then] four of the principal doctors [*viz.* Edmund Hawford, S. T. P. master of Christ's college, and at that time vice-chancellor; Andrew Perne, S. T. P. master of Peter House; John Porie, master of Corpus Christi college; and Francis Newton, S. T. P.] bearing a canopy, she, under the same, entred into the church, and kneeled down at the place appointed, between the two doors north and south; the Lady Strange bearing the train: and all the other ladies followed in their degrees.

2. Then the provost, revested in a rich cope all of needle-work (standing about four yards from the queen, directly towards the quire, in the middle of his company kneeling of both sides) made his obeysance and courtesies three times, coming towards her majestie. At the last, kneeling hard at his stoole, he kissed his hand, and so pointed unto the psalme, *Deus misereatur*; inquiring, 'whether it would please her majestie to answer and say with him?' And, understanding that she would pray privately; he likewise said the said psalme, and, after that, a collect for the queen. Which done, the whole quire begun to sing, in English, a song of gladness; and so went orderly into their stalls in the quire. The queen following, and going into her travys, under the canopy; and, marvellously revising at the beauty of the chappel, greatly praised it, above all other within her realme.

3. This song ended, the provost begun the *Te Deum* in English in his cope; which was solemnly sung in prick song, and the organs playing.

4. After that, he began even-song, which also was solemnly sung: every man standing in his cope.

5. Which being ended, the queen's majestie came forth of her traverse, and went towards the lodging by a privy way, made through the east window of the north vestry door. And, as she went, she 'thanked God that had sent her to this university, where she, altogether against her expectation, was so received, that, she thought; she could not be better.'

6. During all this time of prayer, the lords and other honourable persons, with the doctors, fate on the high stalls. And [afterwards betwixt] the doors and walls of the vestry and [the] porch of the provost's place (which was now the court) stood the two proctors, and, by my Lord Robert and Mr. Secretary, presented unto her majestie, in the name of the university, four pair of Cambridge double gloves, edged and trimmed with two laces of fine gold; and six boxes of fine comfits and other conceits (devised and provided at London by Mr. Osborne of the Exchequer, late [a] scholar of Cambridge, at the appointment of Mr. Secretary) which she thankfully took, and so went to her chamber. And

7. The bedells, receiving Mr. Chancellor at the same place, went before him with their staves to his lodging, he riding upon a little black nagg.

XII. *An account of the sundry places where the court and the several offices thereunto belonging were kept at Cambridge, during this the queen's stay there.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. The choristers school was made the buttery.

2. The pantry and ewry, were two chambers in the King's college.

3. The open kitchens and skulleryes were raised against S. Austin's wall.

4. The cellar, in the provost's buttery.

5. The councill chamber, in the south vestry.

6. The guard chambre, was the lower hall of the provost's place.

M m

7. The

7. The chamber of presence, the lodging over that.
8. The gallery and other chambers served for the queen's lodging.

XIII. *The several places where the nobles, &c. were lodged at Cambridge, during this the queen's stay there.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. The Earl of Warwick & the Lord Robert were lodged in Trinity college.
2. The duke, at Mr. Ray's, alderman.
3. The lord chamberlayn & the Lord Clinton, at Trinity Hall.
4. The Lord Hunsdon, at Clare-Hall.
5. The Earl of Suffex, at Katherine-Hall.
6. The Earl of Oxford, the Earl of Rutland, & the Secretary, at S. John's college.
7. The cofferer, the masters & other officers of the household, at Queen's college.
8. Mr. Doctor Haddon, the Lady Strange, & divers other ladies, in the fellows chamber King's college.
9. The maids of honor & the physitians, at Gunvil & Caius college.

XIV. *Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at King's college on Sunday 6. August 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Sunday in the morning (being the vi. of August) the bedells brought the high chancellor with their staves unto the court; viz. unto the porch of the provost's place. (For you must go at no time farther, bearing up your staves.) And then, by his commandment, warned all the doctors to give their attendance at the court, at such times as the queen's majestie would goe to church.

2. Morning prayer was done between seven & eight; unto which came divers of the lords. For whose better placing none of the collectors, but masters of arts, sat in the higher stalls; & they next unto the vestry doors: the provost sitting hard by them. The batchellours, priests and clerks, in the lower seats. And the scholars, on the formes of the choristers.

3. When mattens were ended, every man repaired unto the court gate, to wait upon the queen. All the doctors, saving the physicians, in their gowns of scarlet, as they went continually, as long as the queen tarried. And so accordingly, two & two as they were in degree & seniority, stood.

4. At the queen's coming, all the gentlemen, under the degree of knights, went first. Then (by the gentleman usher called Mr. Foster) were appointed the doctors. After them the knights. Then the lords, after them; with the gentleman usher & the serjeants at arms. Immediately, before the sword, went the three bedells, bearing their staves, as they customably doe. And so the Queen, on foot, came unto the north doore of the church; which was kept with yeomen of her guard. And so was the quire doore also. To whome by Mr. Secretary commandment was given, that they should suffer none to enter, but the masters of art coming in their habit, to the sermon, *ad clerum*.

5. At the said church doore foure of the eldest doctors carried a canopy over her majestie to her travis. Incontinently began the Letany. And, after that, Mr. Andrew Perne, D. D. ready in his doctor's cope, was, by the bedells, brought to the pulpit, which stood over against her travis. Which her highness caused to be drawn open. And so, at the end of the stoole did sit downe, & was seene of all the people at the time of the sermon.

6. The preacher, after he had done his duty, in craving leave by his three curtesys, &, so kneeling, stood up, & begun his matter, having for his theme, *omnis anima subdita sit potestatibus supereminentibus*.

7. About the midst of his sermon, her majestie sent the Lord Hunsdon to will him, to put on his cap: which he did unto the end. At which time, or he could get out of the pulpit, by the lord chamberlayn she sent him word, 'it was the first [sermon] that ever she heard in Latin; &, she thought, she should never hear a better.' And then the quire sung, in prick-song, a song. Which done, she departed to her palace by the secret way; the four doctors bearing the canopy, as before. Which the footmen as their fee claimed: & it was redeemed for 3*l*. 6*s*. 8*d*.

8. This

8. This day Mr. Chancellor called the vice-chancellor to dinner, with the bedells. And afterwards sent to them five bucks, to bestowe upon the university. He also sent one unto the bedells. Also the Lord Robert sent ten for that purpose & end.

9. At evening prayer the company of King's college, being informed that the queen's majestie would not come unto the same, began & did sing. And then, being advertised that her grace was coming, staid. And when she was come unto her travis, by the secret way, they of new did begin the even-song.

10. Which ended, she departed back, by the same way, to the play *Aulularia Plauti*. For the hearing & playing whereof, was made, by her highnes surveyor & at her own cost, in the body of the [King's college] church, a great stage containing the breadth of the church from the one side to the other, that the chappels might serve for houses. In the length it ran two of the lower chappels full, with the pillars on a side.

11. Upon the south-wall was hanged a cloth of state, with the appurtenances & half-path, for her majesty.

12. In the rood loft, another stage for ladies & gentlewomen to stand on. And the two lower tables, under the said rood loft, were greatly enlarged & rayled for the choyce officers of the court.

13. There was, before her majestie's coming, made in the King's college hall, a great stage. But, because it was judged by divers to be too little, & too close for her highness & her company, & also far from her lodging; it was taken down.

14. When all things were ready for the plays, the lord chamberlayn with Mr. Secretary came in; bringing a multitude of the guard with them, having every man in his hand a torch-staff, for the lights of the play; (for no other lights were occupied) & would not suffer any to stand upon the stage, save a very few upon the north side. And the guard stood upon the ground, by the stage side, holding their lights. From the quire doore unto the stage was made as 'twere a bridge, rayled on both sides; for the queen's grace to go to the stage: which was straightly kept.

15. At last her highness came, with certain lords, ladies & gentlewomen: all the pensioners going on both sides, with torch staves. But the sword was not carried, neither the maces. And so took her seat, & heard the play fully. Which was played by certain selected persons, chosen out of all colleges of the town, at the discretion of Mr. Roger Kelke, D. D. who was, by the vice-chancellor & heads of colleges, specially appointed to set forth such plays as should be exhibited before her grace. To whom were joyned four others thought mete for that charge, chosen out of the four principall colleges.

16. When the play was ended, her majestie departed to her lodging about twelve of the clock; in such order as she came.

XV. 2. *Elizabeth's entertainment at S. Mary's church in Cambridge, on Monday 7. August, 1564.*
From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Upon Monday, at eight of the clock, the university bell did sound unto the ordinary lectures. For the term, by publick consent, was resumed upon Friday the fourth of August, to continue all the time of the queen's abode here. And, during that space, all things, touching all lectures & disputations, to be done as fully & wholly, as at any other time & season. The ordinaries reading [Mr. Secretary] with other lords & gentlemen came to the schools, & heard the lectures, as well of physick, dialect, and rhetorick, as of divinity & law.

2. The divinity [lecture] was read in the logick schools at nine a clock. For the great divinity school was fraught with wardrop of bedds; & the higher, with the office of the spicery. And in the little chappel (where the doctors usually stand at divinity disputation) was placed the groom porter.

3. At nine a clock was a disputation in art, & the master brought to the schools with the bedells. And to that came so many lords & gentlemen, that no man could stir in the schools. The lords commanded the proctors & Mr. Leyton the disputer, to put on their caps, & to

1. This Roger Kelke was collated archdeacon of Stowe, 5. May, 1563. *Le Neve.*

keep & observe the old, antient rites. In this disputation Mr. Secretary ordered the same, as moderator: and none departed untill the end of the disputation.

4. Against one a clock was provided in S. Marie's church, for disputations a great and ample stage, from the wall of the belfrey head unto the chancell. In the east end was made a spacious & high room for the queen's majestie. Which was, by her own servants, richly hang'd with arras & cloth of state, & all other necessities, with a cushion to lean upon. All the disputations were driven to that part of the stage.

5. And because both the sides were little enough for the lords & ladys, new stages were devised for the doctors, upon the sides, fixed to the side posts; being some space above those who sat upon the forms, & yet lower then the rayls of the higher stages.

6. The divines sate upon the south side, & with them, next to the queen's feet, Mr. Secretary as chancellour, having before him the usual cloth & a long velvet cushion.

7. Upon the other side sate the lawyers and physicians, next the queen's stage. With whom sate Mr. Doctor Haddon master of requests, in his seniority.

8. In the middle almost stood the responsal's seat, looking eastward. Above that, eastward, sate the batchellours of divinity on both sides, with the non regents. And last of all, westward, stood the masters of arts, who were commanded to be at the disputation. All, save the doctors, were in their habits & hoods.

9. And here it is to be noted, that great inquisition was made, both at this time & yesterday's sermon *ad clerum*, & some fault found, as well by the prince as by other of the nobility, why some masters regents went in white silk, & others in mynever? Also some masters were noted by the queen's majestie to be, but masters; because their habits & hoods were torn & too much soiled. *Sed hæc hætenus.*

10. The proctor's stall was set, not far from the responsalls, under the doctors of divinity. And, under them, sate the proctors of the university of Oxford; who, by common consent, & speciall commandment of that whole university, were sent hither, with their esquire & principall bedell, to see & hear, as near as they could, for their better instructions (if it should fortune the queen's majestie to visit that universitie) all our doings, order, & proceedings. These men went daily in their gowns & hoods, & were very well used of all men, & especially of Mr. Secretary; by whose counsell, one of them confessed unto me,¹ why they were moved to come hither. They were daily feasted of one or other. And now, by especiall commandment of Mr. Secretary, after this sort placed (as they were continually placed) & sate next our proctors, in all our common & open doings.

11. When all things were ready, & after the ringing of the university bell, the queen's majestie came to the said place, with royal pomp. At whose entering all the graduates kneeled, & cryed modestly, *Vivat regina.* And she thanked them; & after, by Mr. Secretary, understood the order, difference, & placing of every person within the theatre.

12. Then she enquired, 'what the proctors seat meant?' And (when answer was made, that 'it was for the proctors to moderate & rule the disputation') she asked for them? Then the bedells brought them in; who kneeled down. Unto whom she gave license to order the schools, being moved thereunto by Mr. Secretary; saying, '*Omnia fiant ordine.*'

13. When the proctors had taken their place, she enquired, 'of the other seat appoined for the respondent?' And, when her grace perceaved the end of the same & the respondent placed, she willed 'all to stand up (for till that time all kneeled) & the disputations to begin, & to have the questions delivered unto her?' The respondent, named Mr. Thomas Byng of

1. The author of this account was probably N. Robinson. For he wrote a Latin relation of these things, yet extant in Mr. Baker's MS. collections, vol. x. p. 181.

'One Nicholas Robinson, a Welshman, & D. D. of Camb. after he had suffered many calamities for the protestant cause in the reign of Q. Mary, became, after her death, domestic chaplain to Matthew Parker

'archbishop of Canterbury, & at length bishop of Bangor, *Arch. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 696. *Vir fuit prudens, & illis humanioribus literis atque theologia non minus excultus, quam Latinâ patriâque lingua facundus, &c.* In fine libri de antiqu. eccles. Brit. edit. MDLXXIII. in Matheo, p. 14. And him I take to be our author.

Peterhouse,² delivered his oration with the questions to the bedell, he to Mr. Secretary, & he to the queen's highness.

14. Then the proctors accordingly set the respondent to his oration, & all were permitted to sit. (For otherwise of order none were permitted to sit in her presence.)

15. When the respondent had ended his oration, four masters of arts, (standing near her [grace's] stage, & looking westward) replied. With whome her majestie was so much pleased, that she, by divers gestures, declared the same; & sundry times stayed the proctors from taking them up. And, when they did cut them off, she seemed to be offended, saying, 'if she had the moderation, they should not have been so abridged.'

16. In time of this disputation, the bedells, according to the custome, put on their quoifs & hoods; & so entred, & kneeled down. Unto whom, after she had for a little time looked upon their habit, she with her hand beckened to stand up.

17. When [the] disputation was ended, Mr. Doctor Haddon, asking accordingly leave of her highness, determined the questions with a long oration. The questions were,

i. *Monarchia est optimus status reipublicæ.*

ij. *Frequens legum mutatio est periculosa.*

18. As soon as this disputation was ended began the act of physick. Dr. Lorkin, taking the responsall's seat, defended first,

i. *Simplex cibus præferendus multiplici.*

ij. *Coenandum liberalius, quam prandendum.*

19. First the proctors willed the disputers to propound the questions. Then Doctor Caius, as antient in the faculty, moved the questions. And then the respondent made his position. The doctors in their order did dispute, being three. But, because their voices were small & not audible, her majestie first said unto them, *Loquimini altius.* And, when that would not help, she left her seat, & came to the stage over their heads. But, because their voices were low & yet she could not well hear them, her grace made not much of that disputation.

20. The questions were of one of her own physitians, doctor of this university, named Dr. Hycke determined. With whom her majesty merrily jested, when he desired license of her grace.

21. After he had ended his oration, being about seven a clock, her highness very merrily departed to her palace. And, about nine a clock, came, as the night before, to a play, called Dido; which was exhibited & played by & at the charges of the company of the King's college. And from thence to her lodging.

XVI. *Q. Elizabeth's entertainment at King's college, on Tuesday, 8. August, 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Tuesday the eighth of August, ordinary lectures, disputation & frequenting of the same, was done as the day before.

2. In the afternoon (when all things were prepared, as before, for the disputation in divinity & law) her majestie, of other considerations, deferred the same till the next day.

3. This day the lords of the councill did sit in the south vestry, called Dr. Argentyn's chappell, then called, the councill's chamber.

4. At night, about the accustomed houre, &, in the same manner, her highness came to the play, called Ezechias, in English; which was played by the King's college, & the charges thereof by them born. And then her majestie went to her rest.

5. This day also order was taken, that her majestie should remain here one day longer, then at the first it was appointed. For her jestis were to depart upon the Wednesday. And a saying was, 'if provision of beer & ale could have been made, her grace would have remained 'till Friday.' Her highness was so well pleased with all things.

2. 'Thomas Byng was afterwards orator of the university of Cambridge (in the place of William Master) master of Clare hall, & the king's professor of the civil law in the said university.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 98.

XVII. 2. *Elizabeth's entertainment at Clare-Hall, King's college, Trinity-Hall, Gonville & Caius college, Trinity college, S. John's college, Christi college, Corpus Christi college, Pembroke-Hall, Peter-House, Queen's college & Katherine-Hall, on Wednesday, 9. August, 1564.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Wednesday the ninth of August, after the ordinary lectures & disputations were done, about six of the clock [in the morning] the queen's majestie took her progress about [to] the colleges, riding in state royall. All the lords & gentlemen riding before her grace; & all the ladies following on horseback. The bedells waited upon her highness, & in the same manner & order as on Sunday before.

2. The maior that day came not abroad, which was noted of divers, & thought some part of his duty.

3. From her palace, she went first to Clare-Hall; where the master [Edward Leeds, LL. D.] waited with his company, & received her majestie with an oration.

4. Then entered her grace into the King's college, where the provost [Philip Baker, S. T. P.] stood, with the whole household, & caused an oration to be made unto her highness. And then gave unto her a fair book, covered with red velvet, containing all such verses as his company had made of her grace's coming. There was also compiled, in the same book, an account of the founder of the said college, benefactors; & the names of all such persons, as were of any worthy memory, which had been brought up in that college. Which book she received with a mild countenance, & delivered to one of her footmen.

5. Here is to be noted, that, before her majestie came to towne, by advertisement of Mr. Secretary, order was taken for making of two books, to be exhibited to her grace. In the one should be written, in the Roman hand, all the verses both of Greek & Latin, Hebrew, Caldee, & English, which were made of her coming, & otherways set up in divers places of the town; as is mentioned before. And that every college should be placed by himself in that booke. In the other should be copied & digested the founders & benefactors of every college. The names of every company at this present time, & their degrees; & the names of all those which had been brought up in the same, which had come to some great estimation in the world, or been in any high function, as bishops, embassadours, or any special or entire servant of the prince.

6. These books were [accordingly] made, & fairly bound, severally; & delivered to Mr. Secretary, who delivered the same unto her highness. And, riding about [to] the colleges, Mr. Chancellour carried the books in his hands; &, at every college, perused the same.

7. From the King's college, her majestie ridd into Trinity-Hall.

8. And from thence to Gunvill & Caius college. And, in both places, was received with an oration.

9. From thence she departed to Trinity college; &, riding as in a lane in the midst of her company, came almost to the east gate, where the master [Robert Beaumont] stood, & caused an oration in Greek to be made unto her highness.

10. Then she went into S. John's college, &, riding into the hall, had there an oration.

11. From thence she rode to Christ's college (leaving Jesus college, because it stood far out of the way; &, in her journey next morning, she minded to see Magdalen college.) At Christ's college was made an oration before her majestie in Greek verses. For the which she rendered thanks in Greek. And the master [Edward Hawford, S. T. P., then also vice-chancellor] presented unto her a pair of gloves, in remembrance of her grandame, the Lady Margaret countess of Richmond & Derby, foundress of that college & S. John's.

12. From thence her grace, by the market hill & butchery, came to Benet college. And, because the time was passed, she would hear no oration. But the master [John Porie, S. T. P.] gave her a pair of gloves, & certain boxes of comfits.

13. From thence she went into Pembroke-Hall.

14. And Peter-House. And, in both places, heard an oration. And at Peter-House, she much commended the son of Sir Walter Mildmay; which, being a child, made a very neat & trimm oration, & pronounc'd it very aptly & distinctly.

15. From thence her majestie came home, by the Queen's college, and,
 16. S. Katherine's hall; only perusing the houses: because it was almost one a clock.
 17. And so returning to her lodging, as her grace ridd through the street, she talked very much with divers scholars in Latin; [&], at her 'lighting off her horse, with Latin dismissed them.

XVIII. 2. *Elizabeth's entertainment at S. Mary's church, in the afternoon of the same day.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. At three of the clock the university bell rang to the disputations in divinity, unto the which her majestie came, as before. And, at her entrance, Mr. Hulton, who defended the causes, exhibited thirteen copies of his conclusions, made in verses. Whereof one was delivered unto her highness by Mr. Secretary. The other were given to the noblemen by the bedell.

2. The conclusions were,

i. *Major est autoritas scripturæ quam ecclesiæ.*

ii. *Civilis magistratus habet auctoritatem in rebus ecclesiasticis.*

Five of the eldest doctors were appointed to oppugn the first question; & the rest, the second.

3. In the disputations it fortun'd, that, for lack of time, & [thro'] haft to the second question, Mr. Dr. [Philip] Baker [provost of King's] & Mr. Doctor [Francis] Newton¹ were pretermitted; & Mr. Dr. [John] Stokes² [S. T. P. president of Queen's college] senior of the last five, ready to dispute of the second. But my lord chamberlayn remembred the queen of Dr. Newton. Whereupon he was commanded to dispute briefly. And afterwards put in mind by my Lord Robert, that Mr. Doctor Baker was yet left behind in that cause to reply. She willed him to dispute also, alledging in open audience, 'that he was her hoste, & she feared 'to lack her lodging if she should chance to come again hereafter, if he should be disappoint-
 'ed.'³ And so he disputed.

4. After him disputed two doctors, of the second conclusion. And so, because the time was pass'd (for it was about seven a clock) the other doctors were stay'd. And then the reverend father in God, Richard [Cox,] lord bishop of Ely, sitting in his bishop's weed, between Mr. Secretary & the vice-chancellor, with a solemn oration determin'd the conclusions. For the night coming on clean took away the disputation of the lawyers; which were but two, beside the determiner.

5. The questions ready to be maintained by her reader Master Clarke [of Clare-Hall] were,

i. *Privatus quilibet, ut munus publicum subeat, cogi potest.*

ij. *Mutuanus pecuniam, ludenti aleæ, non potest repetere.*

XIX. 2. *Elizabeth's Latin speech to the university, at the conclusion of her entertainment in S. Mary's church.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. At the end thereof the lords, & especially the Duke of Norfolk & the Lord Robert, kneeling down, 'humbly desired her majestie to speak somewhat to the universitie, & in Latin.' Her highness at the first refused, saying, 'that if she might speak her mind in English,

1. Francis Newton, S. T. P. installed dean of Winton, xxi. May, MDLXV. *Leneve.*

2. John Stokys, or Stokes, D. D. of Cambridge, & provincial of the friar hermits of the order of S. Augustin, was incorporated D. D. of Oxon. anno MDXII. *Faßt. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 19. If this was the same person with our disputant, he must now be very old. And it is not impossible. John Stokys, president of Queen's coll. Cambridge, died anno MDLXVIII. *Leneve.* However, *Quære?*

3. As much pains as Queen Elizabeth took to compliment Dr. Baker, nay & 'tho' he was the first ecclesiastical person perferred by her [it seems she could not 'please him.] For he was a zealous papist [in his heart,]

'tho' he had hitherto concealed his religion, [as he also 'did sometime longer;] discharging his office of vice-chancellor commendably, & without any discovery of 'his opinions. But, [in MDLXXIX.] being questioned 'for his religion, & not willing to abide the trial, he 'fled beyond the seas. Even such who dislike his judgment, will commend his integrity; for (having much 'of the college-money & plate in his custody, & more 'at his command) aiming to secure, not enrich himself, 'he faithfully resigned all. Yea carefully sent back the 'college horses which carried him to the sea-side.' *Fuller's Hist. of the University of Cambridge*, p. 142. 'He 'was deprived Feb. xxi. MDLXIX.' *Leneve.*

' she would not stick at the matter.' But (understanding by Mr. Secretary, ' that nothing might be said openly to the university in English) she required ' him the rather to speak; because he was chauncellour, & the chauncellour is the queen's mouth.' Whereunto he answered, ' that he was chancellor of the university, & not hers.'

2. Then the bishop of Ely kneeling said, ' that three words of her mouth were enough.' So, being moved on every side, she spake at length as followeth.^r

E collect. Cl.
Bakeri, vol.
X. p. 226.

3. Etsi fœminilis pudor, clarissima academia, subditiq; fidelissimi, in tanta doctorum turba inelaboratum hunc sermonem & orationem me prohibet apud vos narrare; tamen nobilium meorum intercessio, benevolentiaque mea erga academiam [me] aliquid proferre invitavit.

4. Duobus stimulis ad hanc rem commoveor.

5. Primus est, bonarum literarum propagatio: quam multum cupio & ardentissimis votis exopto. Alter est, vestra (ut audio) [omnium] expectatio.

6. Quod ad propagationem spectat, unum illud apud Demosthenem memini, ' Superiorum verba apud inferiores librorum locum habent; & principum dicta legum auctoritatem apud subditos retinent.' Hoc itaq; unum vos omnes in memoria retinere velim, quod semita nulla rectior, nulla aptior erit, siue ad bona fortunæ acquirenda, siue ad principis vestræ benevolentiam [Gratiam, Fuller.] conciliandam, quam ut gnaviter studiis vestris incumbatis, ut cœpistis. Quod ut faciatis, vos [omnes] oro, obsecroque.

7. [De secundo stimulo, vestra nimirum expectatione, hoc *unum*,² dico, me nihil libenter prætermitturam esse; quod 3 vestræ de me animæ benevolæ concipiunt cogitationes.]

8. Jam ad academiam venio. Tempore antemeridiano, vidi [ego] ædificia vestra sumptuosa, a meis antecedentibus, clarissimis principibus, literarum causa extructa. Et inter videndum, dolor artus meos occupavit, atq; ea mentis suspiria, quæ Alexandrum magnum [quondam] tenuisse fer[un]tur; qui cum legisset multa aliorum principum monumenta, conversus ad familiarem, seu potius consiliarium suum, multum doluit, ' aliquem fuisse qui eum, ' tempore vel actis præcessisset.' Sic ego non minus dolebam, cum vestra ædificia videbam, me nihil adhuc hujusmodi fecisse.

9. Hæc tamen vulgaris sententia me aliquantulum recreavit, quæ etsi non auferre, tamen minuere possit dolorem meum; quæ quidem sententia hæc est, (Romam uno die non fuisse conditam.)

10. Non est enim ita senilis mea ætas, aut tam longus fuit gubernationis meæ ordo [nec tam diu fui ex quo regnari cœpi. Fuller.] quin, ante redditionem debiti naturæ, (si non nimis cito Atropos lineam vitæ meæ amputaverit) aliquod opus eximium faciam. Et, quamdiu vita hos regit artus, numquam a proposito deflectam. Et si contingat (quod quam cito futurum sit plane nesciam) me mori oportere, antequam hoc ipsum, quod polliceor, complere possim, aliquod tamen opus egregium post mortem relinquam, quo & memoria mea celebris fiat, & alios excitent exemplo meo; & vos omnes alacriores faciam ad vestra studia.

Lege rectam.

11. Sed jam videtis quantum intersit inter doctrinam *lectam*, & disciplinam animo non retentam. Quorum alterius sunt complures [satis] sufficientes testes; alterius autem vos omnes, nimis quidem inconsiderate, testes hoc tempore effeci.

12. Nunc tempus est, ut aures vestræ hoc barbaro orationis genere tam diu detentæ, tedio liberentur. E. R. A. Dixi.

XX. *The same in English; by the editor.*

1. Although that womanly shamefacedness (most celebrated university & most faithful subjects) might well determine me from delivering this my unlabored speech & oration before so great an assembly of the learned; yet the intercession of my nobles, & my own good will towards the university, have prevailed with me to say something.

2. And I am persuaded to this thing by two motives.

1. Note, Fuller, in his hist. of Camb. p. 138. gives us a somewhat different copy of the queen's speech from that which follows. That which follows is however, I think, much the best. And to render it yet more com-

pleat, the words inclosed between two brackets [] are added from Fuller. F. P.

2. Lege, *uno*.

3. Adde, ad complendum sensum—*tam alias*:

3. The

3. The first is, the increase of good letters; which I much desire, &, with the most earnest wishes, pray for. The other is, as I hear, all your expectations.

4. As to the increase of good letters, I remember that passage in Demosthenes, 'The words of superiors have the weight of books with their inferiors; & the sayings of princes retain the authority of laws with their subjects.' This one thing then I would have you all remember, that there will be no directer, no fitter course, either to make your fortunes, or to procure the favor of your prince, than, as you have begun, to ply your studies diligently. Which that you would do, I beg & beseech you all.

5. As to the other motive, to wit your expectations; I only say, that there is nothing I should rather have chose to have let alone than this one thing. Because your benevolent minds, I perceive, entertain so high thoughts of me.

6. And now I come to the university. This morning I have beheld your sumptuous edifices, erected by several most illustrious princes, my ancestors, for the sake of learning. And, in seeing them, a grief siesed me, & those anxieties of mind which are said once to have caught hold of Alexander the Great; who, when he had perused the many monuments of other princes, turning to his favourit or rather counsellor, much lamented, that there should ever have lived any who out-went him either in time or actions. So no less did I grieve, when I beheld your structures, that I as yet had done nothing of this sort.

7. The common proverb, which, tho' it cannot utterly remove my concern, may yet assuage it; hath nevertheless a little comforted me. The saying I mean is, (Rome was not built in a day.)

8. For my age is not yet so far advanced, nor again is it already so long since I began to reign, but that, before I pay my last debt to Nature (if cruel Atropos do not too soon cut the thred of my life) I may erect some passing good work. And from this design, as long as I have any life left, I shall never depart. And if it should happen (which indeed I cannot tell how soon it may) that I must die, before I can complete this thing, which I now assure; yet will I leave some famous monument behind me, whereby both my memory shall be renowned, & I, by my example, may excite others to the like worthy actions; and also make you all more ready to pursue your studies.

9. But now you see the difference between true learning, & an education not well retained. Of the one of which you yourselves are all more than sufficient evidence; & of the other I, too inconsiderately indeed, have made you all witnesses.

10. It is time then that your ears, which have been so long detained by this barbarous sort of an oration, should now be released from the pain of it.

11. But to return.] At this [speech of the queen's, the auditors, being] all marvelously astonied, & inwardly reviseing [& revolving the sence of it, they presently] spoke forth in open voice, *Vivat Regina*. But the queen's majestie said on the other side, in respect of her oration, *Taceat Regina*. And wished, 'that all they that heard her oration had drunk of the flood Lethe.' And so her majestie chearfully departed to her lodging.

12. Great preparations & charges, as before in the other plays, were employed & spent about the tragedy of Sophocles, called Ajax Flagellifer in Latin, to be this night played before her. But her highness, as it were tyred with going about [to] the colleges, & [with] hearing of disputations, and over-watched with former plays (for it was very late nightly before she came to them, as also departed from [them]) & furthermore minding early in the morning to depart from Cambridge, & ride to a dinner unto a house of the bishop of Ely at Stanton; & from thence to her bed at Hinchinbrook (a house of Sir Henry Cromwell's in Huntingdonshire, about twelve miles from Cambridge) could not, as otherwise, no doubt, she would (with like patience & chearfulness as she was present at the other) hear the said tragedy, to the great sorrow, not only of the players, but of all the whole university.

XXI. *The names of the several nobles & other eminent persons, who were created M. A. on Thursday 10 August, 1564.*

From Mr. Baker's MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. Upon Thursday the tenth of August, early in the morning, was called a congregation, against eight a clock; in the which divers lords of the Garter, & other noblemen, were made masters of arts; who gently accepted the offer of the university, & were admitted, & promised their fidelity to the university in the chamber of presence. *viz.*

1. The Duke of Norfolk. [Thomas Howard.]
2. The Earl of Suffex. [Thomas Ratclyf.]
3. The Earl of Warwick. [Ambrose Dudley.]
4. The Earle of Oxford. [Edward Vere.]
5. The Earle of Rutland. [Edward Manners.]
6. The Lord Robert. [Robert Dudley.]
7. The Lord Clynton. [Edward Clynton.]
8. The Lord Hunsdon. [Henry Carew.]
9. The Lord Chamberlayn. [William Howard.]

Others.

10. Sir William Cecyll, knt.
11. Sir Francis Knollys, knt.
12. [John] Ashley, esquire.
13. [Richard] Bartue, esq;
14. [Thomas] Henneage, esq;
15. Edward Cooke, esquire.
16. William Cooke, esquire.

17. Mr. Latymer, clerke of her majestie's closet, doctor in divinity.

XXII. 2. *Elizabeth's departure from Cambridge on Thursday 10. Aug. 1564. With an account of the Duke of Norfolk's benefaction to S. Mary Magdalen's college, on the same day.*

From the same MS. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. The queen's highness, about nine a clock, hasted to horseback. And, at the porch of her lodging, met her the provost [Dr. Baker] & certain of his company; where Mr. [Thomas] Preston [M. A. & fellow of King's college] (whome before in all his doings [in] the university [the queen] well liked) made a very goodly oration; taking their leave, & bidding her majestie, farewell. With whom she was then so well pleased, that she made him & openly called him—*Her scholar*. And, in token thereof, offered him *her hand to kiss*. And so tooke her horse & departed.

2. At this time Mr. Clarke of Clare-Hall, her Majestie's reader in law, exhibited unto her his oration (of the verity of the questions, written before) in writing; & certain reasons against them. Which he did, because the shortness of the time would neither suffer him to speak his mind of his questions, neither his adversaries to refell them, nor the determiner to be judge of the truth, because no man must be judge in his own causes.

3. Passing from the King's college by the schools, Dr. [Andrew] Perne, & divers others of the university kneeled, & wished her grace in Latin a prosperous & safe progress. To whom she mildly answered again with a loud voice, *Valete omnes*.

4. The maior on horseback & bearing his mace, with all the aldermen, tarried for her majestie against the west end of S. Mary's church; & so waited upon her to the far end of Howse-Causey. And,

1. ' This Thomas Preston acted so admirably well in the tragedy of Dido, & did so genteely & gracefully dispute before her, that she gave him 20*l.* per annum for his so doing. He was afterwards LL. D. & master of ' Trinity-Hall.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 98.

Preston's antagonist in these disputations was the famous Thomas Cartwright of Trinity college, in which disputations, ' because Master Preston, for his comely ' gesture & pleasing pronounciation, was both liked & ' rewarded by her majestie; & himself received neither ' reward nor commendation; presuming of his own ' good scholarship, but wanting indeed that comely

' grace & behaviour which the other had.'—Cartwright grew discontented. *Life of Archbp. Whitgift, by Sir George Paul, Lond. MDCXCIX. 8^o. p. 9.*

' Cartwright had dealt most with the Muses, Preston ' with the Graces. Cartwright disputed like a great; ' Preston like a gentle scholar. And the queen, upon ' parity of defects, always preferred properness of ' person. His epitaph in Trinity-Hall chappel begins ' thus.

' *Conderis hoc tumulo, Thoma Prestone, scholarem* ' *Quem dixit Princeps Elizabetha suum.*

Fuller's Hist. of Cambr. p. 139.

5. Coming

5. Coming by Magdalen college, [Roger Kelke] the master & the company of the same [were] ready to receive her grace with an oration. [But] her highness excused [her staying to hear the same, by reason of] the heat of the day & [of] the press of the people. And therefore required the paper of the oration; which being exhibited, she departed, & was, by all mens prayers, committed to the grace & tuition of Almighty God, who ever bleſs her, *Amen*.

6. The Duke of Norfolk accompanied her majestie out of the town, & then, returning, entred Magdalen college, & gave much money in the same. Promising 40 l. by year till they had builded the quadrant of their college. And further promised, 'that he would endow them ' with land for the encrease of their number & studys.'

NUMBER XVII.

Sir William Cecil to the university of Cambridge; advising them, how to deal with the townsmen.
Dated 9. Oct. 1564.

From the abovementioned MS. in the hands of the honourable Roger Gale, p. 71.

1. **A**FTER my right hartie commendations. Understandinge that the townesmen have Oct. 9. 1564. 6. Eliz. amongst themselves made an order, whereby they have forbidden, that 'any of their ' corporation or libertye shall lett any thinge of theirs to any scholler or their servaunts, but ' only to graunte the same to their owne company:'

2. I have thought good to lett youe understande howe mete it were likewise for youe to assemble your companyes together & to agree to a like generall order on your parts, 'that no ' college shall lett any lease to any freeman of that towne; nor any scholler shall contracte or ' bargayne with any townsman there, for any thinge, for any [of] the colleges or schollers, ' withoute speciall lycense therof to be first graunted by the body of that universitie. And ' that upon some pennaltie which youe shall thinke mete, for those that shall offende to the ' contrary.'

3. And so I ende. From S. James, the ix. of October, MDLXIV.

Your assured lovinge friende & chauncelor,

William Cecyll.

To my very loving friends, the vicechancellor, regents & non regents of the universitie of Cambridge.

NUMBER XVIII.

2. Elizabeth's reception & entertainment at Oxford, in 1566. Containing,

1. *A general account thereof. From the Life of Robert E. of Leicester. Lond. 1727. 8o. p. 39.*

1. **T**HIS summer the queen took a progress into the country, & upon her return made a Oct. 9. 1566. 8. Eliz. visit to Oxford.

2. 'She was attended by the [Lord] Robert Dudley [now] earl of Leicester, who informed ' the university of her design, desired they would consult their own credit upon this occasion, ' & make an honorable provision for her majestie's reception.

3. 'On the xxix. of August, his lordship, with some other of the nobility, was dispatched ' before by her majesty, to give notice that she would be there within two days. The vice-chan- ' cellor Dr. Kennal, & the heads of houses, came out to meet them on horseback, & entertained ' them with Latin orations addressed to their chancellor & Secretary Cecill. And in the after- ' noon the lords returned to Woodstock, where the court lay, & expressed their satisfaction in ' the entertainment.

4. 'On the xxxi. of August, in the forenoon, the Earls of Leicester & Huntingdon were ' present at Dr. Humphreys's lectures in the schools (who read as queen's professor in divinity) ' & then they attended at the publick disputations.

5. 'Towards evening, as her majesty approached, she was met at Wolvercote (where the ' jurisdiction of the university ends) by the chancellour (the Earl of Leicester) by four doctors, ' Dr. [John] Kennal, [LL.D. canon of Christ's-Church] the vice-chancellor, Dr. Lawrence ' Hum-

* Humphreys, Dr. Thomas Godwyn, & Dr. Thomas Whyte, in their scarlet robes & hoods;
 * & by eight masters of arts, who were heads of colleges or halls.

6. 'The chancellor then delivered the staffs of the three superior beadles into her majesty's hands, & (having again received them from her, & restored them to their respective officers) Mr. Roger Marbeck (the late orator of the university & now canon of Christ's church) made an elegant speech to her majesty upon the occasion.

7. 'She then held out her hand to the orator & the doctors, &, as Dr. Humphreys drew near to kiss it, Mr. Doctor, says the queen smiling, that loose gown becomes you mighty well, I wonder your notions should be so narrow. This Humphreys it seems was at the head of the puritan party, & had opposed the ecclesiastical habits with great warmth.

8. 'As she entered the town, the streets were lined with scholars from Bocardo to Quater-vois. Who, as her majesty passed along, fell down upon their knees and with one voice cried out, long live the queen. At Quatervois the Greek professor Mr. [Giles] Lawrence addressed her majesty in a Greek oration, & the queen answered him in the same language, & commended his performance. From hence she was conveyed with the like pomp to Christ's-Church, where she was received by Mr. Kingsmill the public orator, who, in the name of the university, congratulated her majesty's arrival among them.'

II. *Quæstiones disputatæ, coram illustrissima Regina Elizabetha, Oxonii, 1566.*

E collectionibus MS. Cl. Bakeri, a viro reverendo Z. Grey, LL.D. in mei usum descriptæ, viz.

Quæstiones theologicæ.

1. An obediendum sit principi malis?

2. An ministerium verbi sit dominatio?

Respondente, Dr. [Laur.] Humphrey.

D^{no}. [Thoma] Goodwin,

D^{no}. [Jacobo] Calfeild.

D^{no}. [Herberto] Westfaling,

D^{no}. [Johanne] Pearse,

D^{no}. [Arthuro] Yeldar,

D^{no}. [Edwardo] Cradock,

} Opponentibus.

Moderatore, [Joh. Jewel] episcopo Sarum.

Quæstiones physicae.

1. Cibus difficilioris concoctionis est primo sumendus?

2. Medicina prorogat humanam vitam.

Respondente D^{no}. Francis.

D^{no}. Waltero Bayly,

D^{no}. [Thoma] Huicke,

D^{no}. Henrico Bayly,

D^{no}. [Edwardo] Aftlowe,

} Opponentibus,

Moderatore, Dr. [] Masters.

Quæstiones naturalis philosophiæ.

1. Fluxus & refluxus maris, fit motione lunæ?

2. Corpora inferiora reguntur a superioribus.

Respondente, ma^{tro}. [Edmundo] Campian.

Mr. Day,

Mr. Myryck,

Mr. Bristow,

Mr. [Adamo] Squier,

} Opponentibus.

Moderatore, Mr. Bully.

Quæstiones moralis philosophiæ.

1. Rectius creatur rex successive quam elective?

2. Rectius regit rex quam lex?

Respondente,

1566.
8. Eliz.

Respondente, M^{ro}. Wollen.
 M^{ro}. Liche,
 M^{ro}. Thornton, } Opponentibus,
 M^{ro}. Buſte,
 M^{ro}. [Tobia] Matthew. }
 Moderatore, M^{ro}. [Thoma] Cooper.

Quæſtiones juris civilis.

1. Titius mutuo accepit a Sempronio c. aureos; promittens ſe totidem reſoluturum ad feſtum S. Michaelis. Ante adventum Michaelis, ex decreto principis, diminuta eſt æſtimatio aureorum. Quæritur, an Titius liberatur reſolvendo totidem aureos?
2. Orto bello inter reges Angliæ & Franciæ, extinguunt privilegia hinc inde conceſſa, quæritur, ſi ineatur & concludatur pax inter reges prædictos, an eo ipſo reviviſcant privilegia?

Respondente, D^{no}. Aubrye.
 D^{no}. White,
 D^{re}. Griffith, } Opponentibus,
 D^{no}. Loud,
 D^{re}. Laughner, }
 Moderatore, D^{no}. [Johanne] Kennal.¹

III. *Oratio Reginae Elizabethæ ad Oxonienses habita, die Jovis 5. Sept. 1566.**Ex hiſtoria eccleſiaſtica authore Thoma Fuller.*

1. Qui male agit, odit lucem; & ego quidem (quia nihil aliud niſi male agere poſſum) Sept. 5. 1566.
 idcirco odi lucem: [lucem] id eſt, conſpectum veſtrum. Atq; ſane me magna tenet dubitatio, 8. Eliz.
 dum ſingula conſidero quæ hic aguntur; laudemne an vituperem; taceamne, an eloquar. Si eloquar, patefaciam vobis, quam ſim literarum rudis. Tacere autem nolo, ne defectus videatur eſſe contemptus. Et, quia tempus breve eſt, quod [quæ] habeo ad dicendum, idcirco omnia in pauca conferam, & orationem meam in duas partes dividam, in laudem & vituperationem.

2. Laus autem ad vos pertinet. Ex quo enim primum Oxoniam veni, multa vidi, multa audivi; probavi omnia. Erant enim & prudenter facta, & eleganter dicta. At ea, [quæ] quibus in prologis vos ipſi excuſaſtis, neq; probare ut regina poſſum, neq; ut Chriſtiana debeo. Cæterum quia in exordio ſemper adhibuiſtis cautionem, mihi ſane illa diſputatio non diſplicuit.²

3. Nunc venio ad alteram partem, nempe, vituperationem. Atq; hæc pars mihi propria eſt. Sane fateor parentes meos diligentiffime curaffe, ut in bonis literis recte inſtituerer; & quidem in multarum linguarum varietate diu verſata fui, quarum aliquam mihi cognitionem aſſumo; quod etſi vere, tamen verecunde dico. Habui quidem multos & doctos pædagogos, qui, ut me eruditam redderent, diligenter elaborarunt. Sed pædagogi mei poſuerunt operam in agro ſterili & infoecundo; ita [ut] fructus precipere vix poterant, aut dignitate mea, aut illorum laboribus, aut veſtra expectatione dignos.

4. Quamobrem, etſi omnes vos me abunde laudaſtis, ego tamen, quæ mihi conſcia ſum, quam ſim nulla laude digna, facile agnoſco.

1. 'Concerning orders in diſputation, & other academical exerciſes, they agreed much with thoſe which the univerſity of Cambridge had uſed two years before. Comedies alſo & tragedies were played in Chriſt's Church, where the queenes highnes lodged. Among which the comedy, entituled Palæmon & Arcet (made by maſter Edwards of the Queen's chappell) had ſuch tragicall ſucceſſe as was lamentable. For, at that time, by the fall of a wall & a paire of ſtaires, & great preaſe of the multitude three men were ſlaine. *Stow. Fol. p. 659. a. b.*

2. 'Many acts were kept before her in philoſophie: and one moſt eminent in divinity. Wherein Biſhop Jewell (this year in his abſence created honorarie doctor) was moderator. It laſted, in ſummer time, 'till candles were lighted. (Delight devouring all wearineſs in the auditors.) When the queen, importuned by the lords (the Spaniſh ambaffadour, to whom ſhe had proffered it, modeſtly declining the imployment) concluded all with this her Latine oration.' *Fuller's Church Hiſt. Lib. ix. p. 77.*

5. Sed finem imponam orationi meæ, barbarismis plenæ; si prius optavero & votum unum addidero. Votum meum hoc erit, ut me vivente sitis florentissimi, me mortua beatissimi.

IV. *The names of the several nobles and other eminent persons, who were created M. A. on Friday, 6. Sept. 1566.*

Sept. 6. 1566.
8 Eliz.

1. The Earl of Oxford, Edward Vere.
 2. William Haward or Howard, baron of Effingham.
 3. Thomas Butler Earl of Ormond.
 4. Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick.
 5. Henry lord Strange, son of Edward Earl of Derby.
 6. Edward Stafford, Lord Stafford.
 7. John Sheffield, Lord Sheffield.
 8. Sir William Cecil, secretary of state.
 9. . . . Rogers, comptroller.
 10. Sir Francis Knolys knight, captain of the halbardiers.
 11. Sir Nicholas Throcmorton knight.
 12. John Tomworth or Tamworth esq; of the privy chamber to the queen.
- These nobles and persons of quality were actually created M. A. in a convocation held Sept. vi. in the public refectory of Christ's Church, in the presence of Robert Earl of Leicester chancellor of the university, Dr. Kennel [LL.D.] commissary, Dr. Laur. Humphrey, both the proctors, &c. the queen being then about to leave Oxon.¹

V. *2. Elizabeth's departure from Oxford, on Friday 6 Sept. 1566.*

1. ² The 6 of September, after dinner, her grace coming from Christ's Church over Carfox, and so to S. Marie's, the scholars standing in order according to their degrees even to the east gate, certain doctors of the university did ride before in their scarlet gownes and hoodes, and masters of art in black gownes and hoodes.
2. The maior also, named Master Williams, with certaine of his brethren to the number of fourteen or fifteen, did ride before her in scarlet to the end of Magdalen-Bridge, where their liberties ended.
3. But the doctors and masters went still forward to Shotover, a mile and more out of Oxford [when the Earl of Leicester gave her notice, that they had accompanied her to the limits of their jurisdiction. Mr. Roger Marbeck then made an oration to her majesty, and having laid open the difficulties under which learning had formerly labour'd, he applied himself to the encouragements it had lately received, and the prospect of its arising to the height of splendor under her majesty's most gracious administration. The queen heard him with pleasure, and returned a most favourable answer; and casting her eyes back upon Oxford, with all possible marks of tenderness and affection, she bade them farewell.³] and rode to Ricote, to Maister Norrice his house, an eight miles from Oxford.

XIX. *Thomas Arundel, Count Arundel (afterwards Lord Arundel of Wardour) his apologie, upon his confinement for accepting of the honor of comes imperii without the queen's leave, in reward of his noble service done in aid of the Emperor Rodolpb against the Turkes. Wherein are expressed the chief privileges belonging to that honor, and his reasons for accepting of the same. Written about 5 Aug. 1596. 38 Eliz.*

From the MS. collections of the Reverend Mr. Thomas Baker, Vol. xxxii.

I. *An introduction by the editor.*

1. It is to be premised, that
2. This Thomas, was the son of Sir Matthew Arundel knight by Margaret his wife, daughter to Henry Willoughby of Wollaton in com. Not. esq;⁴

Circa Aug. 5.
1596.
38 Eliz.

1. Fasti Oxon. Vol. I. col. 100.
2. Stow, p. 659. b.

3. Life of Rob. E. of Leicester, p. 43.
4. Baronage of Eng. Vol. II. p. 422. b.

3. That

3. ' That serving in Hungary against the Turks, the said Thomas manifested his courage
' in so high a manner (tho' then but a young man) that, as a reward of his prowes, Rodolph
' the II. advanced him to the honour of a count of the empire.—*for that he had behaved him-
' self manfully in the field; as also, in the assaulting of divers cities and castles, shewed great proof
' of his valour; and that, in forcing the water-tower near Strigonium, he took from the Turks their
' banner, with his own hand.*⁴ These are the words of that emperor's charter, dated at Prague,
' xiv. Dec. 1595.⁵

4. ' Whereupon, when he returned into England, there being great dispute among the
' peers of this realm, whether such a dignity, so given him by a foreign prince, should be
' allowed of here, as to place and precedence, or any other privilege, it was voted in the
' negative.⁶

5. The said Thomas Arundell was then also imprisoned, for accepting of the said honor without the queen's leave.

6. ' Likewise the queen, by her letter to the Emperor Rodolph II. dated xij. March,
' MDXCV. at Richmond, complains against the emperor, for his creating Thomas Arundel
' a count of the empire, who, though of a good family, is but the son of a knight, She says,
' that the English nobility is offended at it. And, that she her self, hath the more reason to
' complain of it, because it was done without her knowledge, & unprecedented. For which
' reason she hath forbid him to take that title, or to come to court.⁷

7. ' The emperor's answer to the queen is dated v. Aug. MDXCVI. at Prague. He tells
' her, that he wonders the queen should be offended at what he has done for Arundel, & that
' for his own part he does not take it ill when his subjects are honoured with titles by other
' princes. Therefore he desires her to restore the said Arundel to her favour.⁸

8. During his confinement upon this account, the said Thomas Arundel thought fit to represent his case to the Lord Burghley, or some other great man at court, in the following apology.

My good lord,

1. **R**ememberinge that your lordship this other daie seemed not to have heard of *Comes* Circa Aug. 5.
Imperii, I thought good, in this letter, to speak of that, & of somewhat else, in that ^{1596.}
place, for some respects, unspoken of. ^{38. Eliz.}

2. And first, out of my owne knowledge (not that I undertake generally to knowe more than other men; but, as a joyner, in makinge up of a stoole; or a shoemaker, in making up of a shoe; not ignorant of our professions) I doe affirme, that this my creation, under the name of *Comes Imperii*, is as ample as any either the empire or emperor can make, or hath at any tyme made. To the witnessinge whereof, I had gotten the secretarie's & the heraulde's hands to certain privileges & immunities which myself, as freely as any other earle, am to enjoye. The paper beinge lost, together with the patent it self, I will here truely sett downe some of the most principall points thereof.

3. I. That I am hereby to have my voice & place in the imperiall diettes, as other free earles have.

4. II. That I may hereby buy anie state or states in the empire.

5. III. That, in anie state or states of the empire gotten or bought, I maie live *meo jure*, & have absolute authority over my subjects, as well in civil as criminal causes.

6. IV. That I maie, in my owne name, for mine owne use or for my friends, strike up my drumme, & press out as manie soldiers as will take presse-money.

7. V. That [as] all the free states of Germanie are mutually one to defend the other in any

4. Id. ib.

5. ' *Literæ Rodulphi imperatoris quibus insignivit Thomam Arundellum titulo comitis sacri Romani imperii.* Dat. xiv. Dec. mdxcv. apud Rymer, tom. xvi. p. 284. See also Selden's *Titles of Honor*, par. II. chap. 1. pag. 346, 347, 348. *T. Baker.*

6. Baronage, ubi supra.

7. *Literæ Reginae ad imperatorem contra Thomam Arundellum, &c.* Dat. xij. Mart. MDXCV. apud Rymer, p. 289.

8. *Acta regia*, Vol. IV. p. 182. From Rymer, p. 301.

case, concerning the former privileges & liberties; of those free states my selfe am one, both in [the] empire & elsewhere (the queene's prerogative in her dominions only excepted.)

8. VI. That if I should robb or kill, or committ anie other criminall act in Hamborough, Norneberge, Saxonie, Bavaria, or whatsoever free state; none of them, by their authority, can either execute or imprison me; but must, by a certaine common course, cite mee to answer it, at the imperiall chamber of Spire; *quia par in parem non habet potestatem*.

9. Other articles there were alsoe,¹ but these are the most principall that I have trulye sett downe; which truth is easy to be knowne, Prague not being so far hence, but that, if it please her majestie, to give me leave, I will send one, at my owne charges, who shall bring back these & other like privileges, confirmed by the hands of the cheifest there. Neither doe I thinke England to be so unfurnished of experienced men, but that either Horatio Pallavicino, Sir Robert Sidney, Mr. Dyer, or some other, can witness a truth therein.

10. And for that denomination *Imperii*, it is that by which onely the imperiall freedoms, privileges, & immunities are gotten & mainteyned. Whereas other earles have the denominations, as *Palatinus Rbeni*, *Goritii*, *Manusfeldii*, *Hallocke*, *Furstenberge*, &c. that is, onely to distinguish the one from the other. Which places have no power of giving liberties or privileges of a free earle, unles the profession be first *Comes Imperii*; as is to be seene in the Kinge of France, who, though he have *Metz & Verdun*, hath noe privilege in the empire. And if I were able to have beene county of Mansfield (which is now at pawne) yet cold I not thereby enjoy any imperiall liberties, noe not the common **feare*, which the free states doe inviolably mainteine amongst them, but [should] rather rest a prey to my strongest neighbour; were I not first created *Comes Imperii*.

* Sic.

11. Another pointe your lordship questioned with me, which was, what examples I could produce? Whereunto I named the Count Mansfield, who, first beinge imperiall, made himself Spanish; &, beinge Spanishe, got again to be made [a] prince of the empire. Another was the Count of Piombino, whose ancestors, though Italians, are now subjects to the empire: which title they still hold. And both these patents (the respects onely excepted) agreed with mine *de verbo ad verbum*. Other examples of the same I knowe not; imagininge not that ever I should have had cause to alledge examples. Though, I am perswaded, manie might be found.

12. But of the like [kind almost,] some other I have heard of; as, [of] the Duke of Albanie; & in former ages, of an English man created E. of Sommerfet by Pope Innocent; & [of] another made E. of Winchester by a French king; who, though neither of them were earles of parliament or peers of the realme, yet both themselves & their issues contynued in that title & dignitie many ages after.

13. Other examples of this kinde the heraulds can alledge, if they will seek their records.

14. Nowe, if your lordship moved this question, as by presidents to informe your selfe, whether one & the same man, holding his allegiance & lands in England, might also be *Comes Imperii*? I answer, that the empire is as it were *communis patria*; not havinge warrs with anie, but onelie opposinge itself against the oppressions of the barbarous infidells. And that *Cometes Imperii* are free earles, not holdinge of the emperor, but of the empire. And that therefore the condition of my present estate is much more in policie or reason, then that one & the same man should be Prince of Bearn, subject to the French crowne for lands held in France, & to the K. of Spain for Eugene, Dunkirk, & other lands in Flanders & Henalt. Or that one & the same man should be Prince of Orringe, Count of Nassau & Count of Bueren in the Lowe Countries, & lord of manie territoryes in Germanie. Or that the Duke of Mean should alsoe make himself a gent. of Venice. Of which kind of examples the world is full.

15. But if your lordship asked, as willing to be informed of a right from which you mente not to erre, then this answer; that the civile law alloweth it. For by it I had it. That the lawe of nations approveth it, these examples already named, with manie more of like kind to

1. 'As that his title of *Comes Imperii* was to descend
to every of his children, & their descendents, for three
'descents, of both sexes.' *Acta Regia & Baron.* as
above.

bee cited, do manifest. That the common law as in force doth constantly affirm it. And that in our common lawe there is no one statute to the contrary. *Et quia tacet, consentire videtur.* But there are certaine English examples to further it. The lawe of armes seemeth to saie, that a subject having leave to serve in forraigne wars, maie well take honor of him, for whom it was thought meete he should adventure his life. The lawe of honor saith, that an emperor, who can make a king, maie make an earle. Lastlie, the lawe of nature doth sooth all natural desires; as, for a younge man, deserving honor, to desire it; or a soldier that winnes an earldome, to weare it.

16. As for the rules of reason or the foresight of pollicie, where your lordship is in place, I, as unworthie to speake, will be silent; onelie this I maie saie, that, in my weake discourse, the privileges & immunities of this my honour, have (if it be confirmed) more enabled me to serve my prince then my former English state could have done. And, further to speak of the truth, of all the denied good or ill proceedings in England, your lordship, above all other (her majestie excepted) is accordingly either praised or dispraised. And therefore it is likely in this so notorious a cause (which was no sooner done, but it was advertised into all the parts of Europe) the world will lay the effect, if the effect differ from the ordinary course of other countries, to your lordship's directions.

17. Wherefore to you onely, as to the Mæcenas of our English justice, I direct these lines; & [that] as [you are] the ancient favourer of our family, I entreate for that [reason] onely, [& as] I am her majestie's unworthy kinsman & most loyal subject, [that] I be not made the first example of new disgraces, which to noe other earle of the empire hath been offered; nor that I become the unfortunate president by whose example the English nobility hereafter suspect the like disgraces to be offered them in the empire.

18. And now, my good lord, give me leave, as [in] a parenthesis to insert, that, though my words seeme to importune my right, yet such a reverence to her never erring judgment my zealous love & dutie to my prince hath wrought, as that I will in all humilitie yeelde to the censure of my sacred sovereigne; acknowledginge amongst the best sort of subjects, that her prerogative is above any subject's interest.

19. And, as I glorie much more in beinge thought worthy of this honor than in the enjoyinge of it, soe should I much more grieve, if, by anie misinformation, I should incur the displeasure of the worthiest & my most admired queen, than for any other disgrace whatsoever.

20. Wherefore, seeinge my humilitie is such, your lordship's glorie shall be the greater, if by your wisdom you suppress their malice, who onelie seeking to please their owne envious humour, neyther care for the right, nor think what [will] ensue of the wrong. And, if your lordship will set to your hand, I doubt not but some honourable minded counsellor will become another supporter of my declining right.

21. And now, lest some object that manie things, fair in appearance, may be fullyed by the circumstances, I will breifly declare, howe I had a license from her majestie to serve in Hungaria for two yeares;¹ which, as it deserved, soe it had due thanks of the emperor: & at my departure I received from the queen such instructions, as though, without her leave, I maie not publish, yet soe much without offence I maie saie, that a wiser man than my self would have thereby imagined, that shee tooke not the emperor for the enemye.

22. These instructions, at my being in Prague first & last, I did soe diligentlie prosecute, as, whether love be considered as betweene private men (I mean for worth & rare parts) or as betweene princes (that is to say for the good that a prince & his countrie may receive of another) I may truly & constantly affirme, though to some it seeme a paradox, that the emperor holdeth noe prince in the worlde more deare than the queene of England. And when her majestie shall heare such particulars as I in dutie must deliver her, I make no doubt of her belief therein.

23. From Prague I went to the campe in *linea recta*, I saie in *linea recta*, because some

1. 'See the queen's letter commendatory to the Emperor Rudolphus, in Blount's animadversions on Sir Richard Baker's history, p. 68.' *T. Baker.*

mens malice, mistaking my waie much & my self more, have reported me to have made a step to Rome, which is xxx. daies voyage from Prague, being but xv. from hence.

24. Being arrived at the campe, at the very instant of that great & onelie battaile between us. & the Turks, unknowen unto anie, & uncommanded of anie, I presented my selfe in the fronte of the armie; where, by reason of my plumes of feathers, of my armour, bases & furniture, all full of gould & silver (a thing there altogether unusual) I was presently marked of all mens eyes.

25. Nowe, whether it were fortune or my valor that guided me, foe I behaved my selfe that daie, as that ere night the County Mansfield had written to the emperor, 'that a certaine Englishman of good account, whose name he yet knew not, beinge come, was the first man of marke that was seene to charge & enter upon the enemies ordinance.'

26. This verie daie the counte sickned, whereof he after died. In whose sickness tyme the Marqueesse Burgan, (couzen-germaine to the emperor & marshall of the field) gave an assault to the breach of the water town Strigonia. Where, if he judged not amisse, I was foe forward, & in all other attempts so far from being backward, as that the arch-duke, the marqueesse, & the count of Tillye, serjant major, & divers other officers, had, before my return to Prague, recommended [me] in their letters to the emperor, as a man extraordinary well deserving. The campe beinge to breake up, I returned to Prague in *linea recta*.

27. What by those fore-running letters, what by the report of certaine Italians whom ther I met, & among others [of] Don Virginio Ursino a younge Roman prince (who by mee doth earnestlie recommend his service to her majestie) I found the court & cittye of Prague filled with an applause of my behavior, in truth far above my desert, though I failed not to doe my best wheresoever occasion was offered me.

28. Upon our arrival at Prague, the emperor thought good to reward the adventures of each one, according to his deserts. Whereupon he sent Don Virginio a present of sables, christall glasse & plate to the value of V. or VI. thousand crownes. To some he sent massie chaines of gold. And I was there thought worthy of the honor he gave me.

29. Nowe let me demand of your lordship who have seene my patent, & thereby the causes & respect of this act (both proceedinge from the emperor's love to her majestie) whether I, whoe had none with me to dissuade it, nor lawe to forbid it, sawe neither reason nor pollicie to refuse it? If your lordship saie otherwise, the reverence I beare maie make me confess an error, yet such as my *ignorantia invincibilis* must of force excuse.

30. I will here omitt my often & open defences of my prince, as concerning her league with the Turk; as also the persecution for religion. Both which I flatlie denied, & with some reason confirmed my deniall; & that in no base meetinges. I will omit alsoe howe I hindred the publishing of two slanderous libells, the one at Lipsighe (which Dr. Matthias Dresserus, a man of principall authoritye can witness) the other at Prague, where the letter of Edward Barton to the prince of Transilvania should have beene printed, with manie other false Spanishe invectives against the queene, which alsoe I hindered, though the Spanishe faction did openly repine thereat. The letter delivered me from the emperor, with a message annexed to yt, I brought home.

31. But to returne. After I had received this honour, &, as I thought, well received it, without oath, without suite, I had presentlie imparted unto me from the emperor a message to her majestie with his letter alsoe.

32. The message seemed to bee of more importance, than to allowe me a care of myne owne ease. Wherefore, in that unseasonable tyme of the year, I began my longe tempestuous, dangerous journey. And sailing by Alborough in Suffolke, in a mighty wind & tempest, our ship brake upon the sea-shore; where I am perswaded there bee but few but would have acquitted ther honnors, foe that withall they might have acquitted ther danger.

33. It was God's will the men should escape, the goods were all lost. A great all to mee; beinge indeed all I had. And standinge extreame cold & wett upon the shore, beholdinge the ruine of manie things there due unto mee) yet this onelie thought was my comfort, that my zealous desire to serve my worthiest [queene] had caused this my voyage, &, by consequent, this

this losse & danger. Of whose bright beamed eyes one favourable looke, one smileing acceptance, were a large requitall to all passed perills. And nowe, contrary to my expectation, I am in durance.

34. Lett your lordship but lend your consideration a little, & her majestie bend her eagle-fighted judgment, to the foreseeinge of what slanders maie hereby arise. The emperor himselfe & the better sort can witness my faithful allegiance to my sovereign. The meaner sort, if they know not that, yet they knowe that, with great expence & danger, I have fought for the name of Christ against the Turkes. Let another gather the conclusion.

35. As for my self I do sufficiently knowe, that imprisonment and her majestie are not *accidentia inseparabilia*. Wherefore I hope, after this purgatorie, to enjoye the smiling light of those double sunnes-beams, in whose gracious acceptance stands the totall summe of my earthlie happiness. My enlargement would be deare to mee, but not deare in respect of the blisfull favor of the dearest. Wherefore I doe againe and againe desire your lordship to intreate for the one, and importune for the other.¹

N U M B E R XX.

The scheme of a new college (after the manner of an university) designed at Rippon in Yorkshire, 4 July, 1604. Containing,

I. *An introduction; by the editor.*

1. **T**HERE being a fair collegiate church at Rippon in Yorkshire, the meanes whereof, at July 4. 1604. the dissolution of abbies, fell into the hands of King Henry the eight, and continued ² Jac. I. in the crown all the time of Queen Elizabeth, so that a very small maintenance was then left to the minister of that populous parish; and, although Edwin Sandys lord archbishop of York, Henry Hastings earl of Huntingdon, Thomas Cecil lord Burghley, and Edward Sheffield lord Sheffield, had recommended their case to Queen Elizabeth, as they never obtained any thing but fair unperformed promises from her:

2. Some of the burgessees now procured a scheme to be drawn up by some learned person for a college, after the manner of an university, to be settled at Rippon, and therewith humbly addressed themselves to Queen Anne: who approved thereof, and gave them her following letters for answer.²

Anna R.

1. ' Anne by the grace of God, queen of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, &c. To all, to whom these presents shall come, greeting.

2. ' Whereas there hath been lately exhibited and recommended unto us, a frame and plat-forme of a college general, to be planted and established at Rippon in the county of York, for the manifold benefit of both the borders of England and Scotland: upon the due perusing of the plot aforesaid, hereunto annexed; and upon signification given of the good liking and approbation of the chief points contained therein, by fundry grave, learned and religious parties, and some other of honourable place and estate:

3. ' We have thought good, for the ample and perpetual advancement of learning and religion, in both the borders of our aforesaid realms, to condescend to yield our favor and best furtherance thereunto.

4. ' And, for the better encouraging of other honourable and worthy personages to join with us in yielding their bounty and benevolence thereunto: we have, and do signifie and assure, and by the word of a sacred princeesse and queen, do expressly promise to procure, with all convenient speed, to and for the yearly better maintenance of the said college, all and

1. What success the author of this apology had at court in Queen Elizabeth's time, I yet find not. ' But K. James I. in the third year of his reign, taking into consideration his singular merits, by his letters patents, bearing date the iv. of May, created him a baron of this realm, by the title of Lord Arundel of

' Wardour, with limitation of that honor to the heirs males of his body.' *Baronage, ubi supra*. And from him the present lord is descended in a direct line. *Acta Regia, ut prius*.

2. See Fuller's church history, Lib. X. p. 28.

every of the requests, specified and craved to that end, in a small schedule hereunto annexed.

5. In confirmation whereof we have signed these presents, by our hand & name above-mentioned, & have caused our privy signet to be set unto the same. Dated at our honor of Greenwich, July iv. *An. Dom. MDCIV.* & of our reigne, &c.

After the sealing, thus subscribed,

Gulielmus Toulerius, secretarius de mandatis serenissimæ Annæ reginæ Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ.

II. *The plan itself, entitled—'An ecclesiastical seminarie & college general of learning & religion, planted & established at Rippon, a very great & populous town & parish in Yorkshire, by the authority & bountie of the queen's majestie; & annexed to the collegiate church & minster of Rippon, in many points restored to the antient use & dignity thereof. Proceeded in by the advice & approbation of the lords, archbishops of Canterbury & York; of the lord keeper of the great seal; of the lord high treasurer; of the lord president in the north; of the lord chief justice; of baron Savile & judge Telverton: commissioners on this behalf. And much furthered by them, & other honourable & worshipful [persons] whose names are after specified.*

From a fair large MS. sheet bound up in the abovementioned MS. in the hands of Roger Gale, esq; wherein,

I. *The number of the colleagues. Their professions & yearly stipends, present & to come.*

First, about thirty colleagues, perpetual readers of divinitie, of the tongues, & of arts. *Viz.*

	Marks.
The chief of the college, moderator of divinity acts.	80 160
Five chief colleagues & of the readers & professors following	40 80
Professors of divinity, each of them.	
Three of them readers & interpreters of the sacred text.	
Two of them readers of divinitie controversies.	
Six divines, assistants to the said professors of divinitie, each	25 50
Two of them readers of the principles & chief common places in divinitie.	
Two of them rehearsers of weekly divinitie lectures in English.	
One of them, reader of Hebrew, Sirian or Chaldean, & Arabique.	
One of them reader of the Greek tongue.	
Two junior divines, assistants to the readers of Hebrew & Greek; each	20 40
One doctor, professor & reader of the law.	20 40
One doctor, professor & reader of physicke.	20 40
Two readers of logique. One logique genesis. One logique analysis. Each	15 30
Two readers of rhetorique. One rhetorique genesis. One rhetorique analysis. Each	15 30
Two readers of physique. One physiquis genesis. One physiquis analysis. Each	15 30
One reader of the metaphysiques.	15 30
One reader of histories.	15 30
One reader of ethiques & politiques.	15 30
One reader of geography, &c.	15 30
One reader of arithmetique.	15 30
One reader of geometry elements.	15 30
One reader of Algebra.	15 30
One reader of geometry solids.	15 30
One reader of astronomy principles.	15 30
One reader of spherical motions.	15 30
One reader of plainest planetarie motions.	15 30
One reader of planets harder motions.	15 30
One reader of optiques.	15 30
One reader & teacher of musique.	15 30
	One

1. See chap. vi. of the following scheme.

	Marks.	
One reader of grammar & his usher in Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Sirian & Arabique.	30	60
Six readers in the vulgar tongues. They & their six attendants being naturally skilful in the tongues which they professe.		
One of them reader of Dutch & Flemish.	10	20
One of them reader of Polonish.	10	20
One of them reader of Hungarish.	10	20
One of them reader of French.	10	20
One of them reader of Italian.	10	20
One of them reader of Spanish.	10	20
The six linguists, or, in default of them, the junior fellows, to read six lectures in the arts. To have each 10 marks yearly, besides their usual stipend.		
Seventy junior fellows: assistants & successors to the seniors. Thirty of them students in divinity, wholly attending there upon. Each	5	10
Ten of them students in the arts: wholly attending thereupon. Each	5	10
Eight of them students in the tongues: wholly attending thereupon. Each	5	10
Six of them students in the laws: wholly attending thereupon. Each	5	10
Six of them students in physick: wholly attending thereupon. Each	5	10
Eight clerks choral. Teaching to sing & play on sundry instruments. Each	5	10
Eight choristers. They & the clerks to say & sing service twice daily. Each	2	4

Moreover

One hundred & twenty probationers, having their learning, lodging & diet free.

Sixty of them chiefly busied in the studies of divinity. Therein to be directed by the fourty superior divines. All the said divines to joyn their studies & labours in defence of religion. In writing, disputing, preaching & private conference, as need requires.

Besides them.

One hundred & twenty scholars attendants, having their diet from the fellows table.

Sixty grammar scholars, sub-attendants on the probationers; having their diet by reversion of the probationers.

All the aforesaid students, besides their yearly stipends, to have their common diet free. The charge & manner whereof, set down elsewhere.

Lastly,

Always to be yearly chosen & preferred in the college (besides thirty colleagues perpetual) one hundred fellowes, probationers & scholars, viz.

Thirty sub-attendants chosen yearly; to continue their places two years.

Thirty scholars attendants chosen yearly; to continue their places four years.

Thirty probationers chosen yearly; to continue their places four years.

Ten junior fellows chosen yearly; to continue their places six years.

The scholars attendants, after four years, to be always chosen probationers for other four years.

And they, & the pensioners of the like standing with them, to be eligible for fellowships, only the year next before or after they proceed masters of art;

Untill the number of the collegiats be full by yearly election; the surplusage of the college yearly rents, to go to the building or enlarging of the house; viz.

A chappel thirty yards long, ten broad.

The hall right over against it of like length & breadth.

Over them two libraries.

Under them the kitchen, & other places of service.

Between them the masters lodgings.

On each side of them a several court, inclosed with three equal sides.

In each side three chambers, of three heights; & one half height, for galleries.

Each chamber eight yards long; six yards broad.

II. Their

II. *Their publique & perpetual exercises in learning & religion; morning & evening.**In the morning daily.*

Betwixt

First, publique prayer for half an hour, & lecture of chief common places in divinity, another half hour, in Latin. — — 5 6

2. Genesis lecture of logique; analysis lecture of logique; the lecture of Hebrue, Sirian & Arabique; with lecture of histories; & lecture of law or physicke. 6 7

3. Genesis lecture of rhetorique. Genesis lecture of physickes; lecture of Algebra. With lecture of ethiques & politiques. The lecture of the sacred text. 7 8

4. The lecture of arithmetique. Lecture of geometry elements. Lecture of geometry solids. With lecture of astronomy principles. Lecture of sperical motions. Of geography & chronography. Of Polonish. — 8 9

5. Publique prayer for halfe an hour. With divinitie lecture in English, for the other half hour: in Rippon minster. — — 9 10

6. The lecture of rhetorique analysis. Lecture of physique analysis. Lecture of metaphysiques. With lecture of first planetary motions. Lecture of second planetary motions. Lecture of Greek. Lecture of Hungarish. — 10 11

7. The lecture of optiques & the lecture of divinitie controversies. 11 12

In the evening daily.

1. The lecture of the Dutch or of the Flemish tongue. — — 1 2

2. The lecture of the French tongue. — — 2 3

3. The lecture of the Italian tongue. — — 3 4

4. The lecture of the Spanish tongue. — — 4 5

5. Disputation or declamation, as followeth, viz.

On Monday, the logique disputation.

On Tuesday, disputation in natural philosophy.

On Wednesday, disputation in law or physic.

On Thursday, disputation in divinitie.

On Friday, an oration in Latin.

On Saturday, an oration in Greek.

Lastly, publique prayer in Latine, for half an hour after six of the clock. 6 7

III. *Their sabbath exercises, morning & evening.*

1. Publique prayer in Hebrue. — — 5 6

2. Publique prayer in Greek. — — 6 7

3. Publique prayer in Latin. — — 7 8

In these three tongues, usual prayers, psalms & hymns to be used by course. And sundry chapters read in sundry tongues successively. One out of the Old Testament, & one out of the New.

4. Publique repetition made by the rehearser of the divinitie lectures in English, read in the week last past saving one. — — 8 9

5. Divine service publicly celebrated in English in Rippon minster. 9 10

6. A publique sermon in English, to be made by the chief of the house every first Sunday of the month, in Rippon church. The other sabbath sermons there to be made by interchangeable course of the senior & junior divines. The juniors preaching once, & the seniors twice in the year. The junior divines in the country chappels to do the like upon the sabbaths: four of them weekly. All of them in seven weeks. 10 11

7. Repetition of the sacred text lectures. — — 1 2

8. Repetition of the lectures of divinitie controversies. — — 2 3

9. Repetition of the lectures in the principles of divinitie. — — 3 4

The summ of the said lectures read the week past to be collected in writing. And, upon the professors perusing, publicly read by one of the probationers in their turns.

Lastly, publique prayers in English. — — 4 5

The reading of publique prayers on the sabbath days, with other sacred duties; & the

& the administration of the sacraments, celebrated once in a month, to be performed by the senior divines; by weekly or monthely course.

The junior divines, to read prayers in the colledge on the working days by weekly turne.

All the divines to be present at the Hebrue prayers.

All the graduats & probationers, at Greek prayers.

All the students joyntly, at Latin & English prayers.

IV. *The college students how to be auditors of the former lectures.*

i. *Anno.* Of logique genesis. Of ethiques & politiques. Of arithmetique. Of Greek. Of Dutch or Flemish.

ii. *Anno.* Of logique analysis. Of rhetorique genesis. Of geometry elements. Of Greek. Of French.

iii. *Anno.* Of rhetorique analysis. Of physick genesis. Of geometry solids. Of Hebrue, Sirian, Arabique. Of Italian.

iv. *Anno.* Of physick analysis. Of algebra. Of optiques. Of astronomical principles. Of Hebrue, Sirian, Arabique. Of Spanish.

v. *Anno.* Of spherical motions. Of law & physick. Of the sacred text. Of divinity controversies. Of Polonish.

vi. *Anno.* Of first planetary motions. Of law & physick. Of the sacred text. Of divine controversies. Of Hungarish.

vii. *Anno.* Of harder planetary motions. Of law & physick. Of the sacred text. Of divine controversies. Of histories.

viii. *Anno.* Of geography & chronography. Of law and physick. Of the sacred text. Of divine controversies. Of metaphysicks.

The learners of musique to be voluntary, or at their tutors direction.

The students aforesaid, after eight years of these their studies in the college, to take degrees in one of the universities; upon due performing such exercises and acts as, in the said universitie, are usual for graduates of the same continuance.

V. *The order for performance of lectures, disputations, declamations, examinations, and other exercises.*

1. The divinity lecture in English, to be kept dayly by all the fellow divines, on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday and Saturday weekly.

2. For Thursday lecture a full sermon made at meeting of town & country.

3. Five of the divines to exercise herein weekly. All of them once in eight weeks.

4. The four chief professors of divinitie to read one week in three, dayly.

5. The six assistants divines, one week in nine, to do the like. Three of them to read the divinitie controversies. Other three to read the sacred text.

6. The professors of law & physick to read every other day, thrice weekly.

7. The Hebrue reader to read weekly four lectures [2.] in Hebrue, 1. in Sirian, 1. in Arabique.

8. All readers of the vulgar tongues, of Greek, & of arts, to read daily.

9. The assistants to the Hebrue & Greek readers, to read one week in three.

10. The professors of divinitie, law & physick, & the readers of the arts, to bring their lectures or the substance & order thereof, ready written; upon approbation to be published as occasion serveth.

11. The readers of the chief common places of divinitie, 1. one of them to read dayly, by yearly course. The vacant reader, for his year, to catechize in English in Rippon Minster, on the sabath afternoons.

12. The readers of divinitie controversies & of the sacred text, sometime, by yearly course, to change their kind of lectures; that they may be exercised in both kinds.

13. In the divinity disputation, all the divines by course, to answer once, & oppose twice, in the year. Two opponents & one answerer therein.

14. The disputation of law or physick, to be kept weekly by interchangeable course. The professors thereof to moderate the disputation. The proper students thereof to answer & oppose therein by course, about six times yearly.
15. The disputers in logique to be of the second & third years standing.
16. The disputers in natural philosophy to be of the third, fourth, fifth & sixth years standing. One answering, & two opposing therein, by course.
17. The disputation in logique & natural philosophy, to be moderated by the several readers thereof, by weekly or monthly turns.
18. The declaimers in Latine and Greeke, to be of the third, fourth, fifth & sixth years standing. And four of them by weekly course to exercise therein. Two in each tongue.
19. The readers of rhetorique, to hear & censure the Latine declamation.
20. The readers of Greek to hear & censure the declamation in Greek.
21. Examinations of the lectures read the week past, of law & physick, of the tongues & of the arts; to be taken by the several readers thereof, upon Saturday in the afternoon, from one to five of the clock. Seven several kind of lectures being examined every hour.
22. The foresaid lectures, disputations, declamations & examinations to be continued only nine or ten weeks in a quarter of a year. The English exercises, with prayers in the learned tongues, to be always continued.
23. The teachers of grammar of the college, to have under their charge cl. scholars; lx. of them elected; xc. other next eligible into the college. In five years to be made fit auditors of the college lectures.
24. In the i. year, the grammar scholars to be taught & exercised in Latine only.
25. In the ij. year, to be taught four days Latin; two days Greek, weekly.
26. The iii. iv. & v. year, two days Latin; two days Greek; one day Hebrue; one day Syrian & Arabique.
27. At nine of the clock at night, all the students of the college to withdraw themselves, & (upon half an hour employed in private prayer and due examination of the day spent) immediately to go to rest.
28. All the fellows, probationers, & scholars of the college, to be personally resident in the house, and to live & keep together in common diet. And not to be married, but to live a single life during their societie, according to the statutes and custome of the colleges in the universities.
29. The visitors of the college to be appointed by her majestie, to see these orders, exercises, & other proceedings of the college duly performed; & to have authority, upon weighty cause, to alter them from time to time.

VI. *Their yearly pensions, rents & revenues, with [the] sundry uses thereof.*

VI. <i>Their yearly pensions, rents & revenues, with [the] sundry uses thereof.</i>				<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1. Duchy Pension.	—	—		80	0	0
2. Duchy Augmentation.	—		—	20	0	0
3. Rip. Hosp. Rents. [Ripon hospital rents.]		—	—	30	0	0
4. R. Augmnt. [Ripon augmentation.]	—		—	14	0	0
5. Chief F. Pension. [Chief fabrick pension.]		—	—	14	0	0
6. Und. F. Pension. [Under fabrick pension.]	—		—	9	0	0
7. Fabrick R. Augmt. [Fabrick rent augmentation.]		—		10	0	0
8. R. Pat. Offi. [Registers patent office.]	—		—	6	0	0
9. Mort. & D. R. & C. [Mortuaries & decimæ Ripon & C.]				20	0	0
10. Mag. Pē. unit. [Masters pension united.]		—	—	8	0	0
11. Archb. of Y. Pen. [Arch-bishop of York's pension.]			—	5	0	0
12. Ri. Chief. [Ripon chief rents.]	—		—	10	0	0
13. One of Rip. Mi. [One of Ripon ministers.]			—	33	0	0
14. Se. W. St. D. T. [Second west stall. <i>Decimæ thesaurarii.</i>]			—	33	0	0
15. Græ. Sch. Q. P.	—	—	—	33	0	0
16. M. & Y. of K	—	—	—	40	0	0
				17.	Gent.	

			l.	s.	d.
17. Gent. Contr. of R. [Gentlemens contribut. of Ripon.]	—		66	0	0
18. Sa. pla. in L.	—		36	0	0
19. A Pr. of Y. [A prebendary of York.]	—		50	0	0
20. A Pr. of So. [A prebendary of Southwel.]	—		50	0	0
21. Ar. D. of Y. D. [Archdeacon of York's dues.]	—	—	50	0	0
22. Ar. D. of R. [Archdeacon of Ripon's dues.]	—		50	0	0
23. A pl. in S. Ka.	—		50	0	0
24. Moi. of C. R. [A moiety of the church rents.]	—		150	0	0
25. W. Hosp. Sto.	—	—	150	0	0
26. Moy. of L. R. [A moiety of the lordshp. of Ripon.]	—		60	0	0
27. Re. in F. F. [Rents in fee farm.]	—	—	130	0	0
28. In F. S. [In fee simple.]	—	—	50	0	0
			l.	1297	0 0

Upon redeeming or expiring of the leases of Rippon hospital lands, & such other lands as shall be given to the college use, the demesns thereof (nigh unto Rippon) not to be passed any more by lease; but reserved for pasture of beeves & muttons, & for sowing corn thereupon, for the common diet of the college.

These grounds being thoroughly stocked, will sufficiently maintain the yearly diet of the whole college. And the principal stock for corn & cattle may be continued & always renewed [viz.] by hides, skins, wool, tallow & fuet, sold to buy young cattle one under another.

VII. *The common diet.*

1. For the senior fellows, 5. messe of meat dayly provided; six to a messs.

To dinner, the twelfth part of a quarter of beef & a joynt of mutton, each messe.

To supper, a joint of mutton, & another dish of 6. d. value each messe.

The like allowance for the private diet of the chief [or master] of the house.

2. For the junior fellows, ten messe of meate daily provided, six to a messe.

To dinner, the sixteenth part of a quarter of beef each messe.

To supper, a joynt of mutton to a messe.

The like allowance for the diet of the six clarks choral.

3. For the probationers, fifteen messe of meat daily provided, eight to a messe.

To dinner, the sixteenth part of a quarter of beef each messe.

To supper, a joint of mutton, to each messe.

The like allowance for diet of four messs of alms-folks, twelve of them to a messs.

Fish diet allowance weekly, on Wednesday, Friday & Saturday, & on other fasting & fish-days, as follows.

1. For the senior fellows diet, 12 d. a messe daily.

2. For the juniors, 8 d. a messe.

3. For the probationers, clarks choral & alms-folks, 6 d. a messe daily.

Corn, for bread & drink sufficient for them all, by ratable proportion, to about half a quarter of wheat & one quarter of mault dayly.

VIII. *The charges of the diet provision yearly, to be rated by what helps.*

1. By college stock, out of F. Fr.

2. Of Se. E.

3. Out of vacations.

4. Halfe absences.

5. M.

6. By junior fellows F. Fr.

7. By pension yearly.

8. Of admission of pensioners.

9. By pension of the scholars attendants, each 4 marks yearly for a time.

10. By the surplussage & remainder of the college yearly contribution to the poor.

Besides the first fruits of the whole society appointed always to go to the publick benefit.

IX. *The colleagues actually injoying their stipends & diet how to contribute daily to charitable uses.*

	d.	ob.	q.
1. The chief of the college,	7		
2. The four prebendaries, divines, each.	5		
3. The six divines, assistants, each	3		
4. Two doctors of law & physick, each	4		
5. The readers of the arts, each	2		
6. The readers of the vulgar tongues, each	1	ob.	
7. The 60 junior fellows, each	1		
8. The clarks choral, each	1		
9. The hundred & twenty probationers, each	0	ob.	
10. The hundred & eighty attendants & subattendants, each	0	o	q.
11. The gentlemen pensioners, each	1	ob.	
12. The ordinary pensioners, each	1		

By the means abovementioned there shall be relieved & maintained yearly, between 300 & 400 students aforesaid, & other poor christian people, viz.

100. orphans & poor children, born in marriage, allowed each daily ob.

50. elder, poor men & women, chiefly virgins or widows, each daily 1 d.

50. of like age, sex, & state, very weak & sickly; each daily 2 d.

Lastly, 50 other very greatly distressed; many of them (as before) hurt by mischance, or maim'd in the wars, to have, instead of money, their house-room, fire, & diet, free.

X. *The founders & chief patrons of the beforementioned college.*

1. Anne, queen of England & of Scotland.
2. The lords, archbishops, of York.
3. The lords, presidents, of York.
4. Elizabeth, countess dowager of Shrewsbury.

XI. *The names of sundry benefactors & contributors thereto.*

- i. Lords of high place & honor.
 1. Gilbert, earl of Shewsbury.
 2. Late earl of Westmoreland. *Quere.*
- ij. Ladies of honor & high place.
- ijj. Ladies of worship, & worshipful gentlewomen.
3. Mrs. Cicely Sandys, wife of the late archbishop of York, first favorer & furtherer of this Rippon work.
- iv. Knights both of honour & worship.
 4. Sir Francis Walsingham, late secretary to her majestie.
 5. Sir Thomas Henneage, late chancelor of the duchy.
 6. Sir John Harte, of London.
 7. Sir Wolstan Dixey, of London.
 8. Sir William Raib, of London.
 9. Sir Michael Blount.
 10. Sir Hartley Pillam.
- v. Esquires of worship & worshipful gentlemen.
 11. Mr. Ralph Rooksby, late of the requests.
 12. Mr. , late of the exchequer.
 13. Mr. Peter Osborne, of the exchequer.
 14. Mr. Thomas Crompton, of London.
 15. Mr. Peter Manhood, of Kent.
 16. Mr. Ager, of Kent.
- vi. Learned gentlemen, professors of divinity, of law, of physick, schoolmasters, &c.
 17. The church of Windsor.
 18. The college of Eaton.
- vij. Merchants & wealthy occupiers.
 19. Mr. Alderman Massam.
 20. Of the goods of Mr. Cooper, late of London.
 21. Alderman Osby, of London.
 22. Alderman Ratcliff, of London.
 23. Alderman Craven, of London.
 24. Mr. Thomas Lawson, of London.

III. *A postscript by the editor.*

How this design for a college at Rippon came to miscarry I find not. It is like they who now enjoy those lands in that neighbourhood, wherewith it was intended to be endowed, can give the best account of that. If not, some of those many reasons which are given for the miscarriage of another college in this reign, intended at Chelsea, may perhaps serve as well for this. See those reasons in Fuller's church hist. lib. X. p. 53. Be that as it will, to make some amends for this miscarriage at Rippon, K. James the first (about this time, as I take it) refounded the church of Rippon, 'making it thenceforth to consist of a dean and chapter of seven prebends, allowing them 247*l.* per annum, out of his own crown-lands, for their maintenance.' *Id.* Lib. X. p. 29.

NUMBER XXI.

Mr. Oliver Cromwell (afterwards L. Protector of England) his admission in Sidney, Suffex college, Cambridge, 23. Apr. 1616. With a copy of the remarkable character of the said gent. added afterwards (by some unknown hand) under his name, in the college register.

[Communicated by Dr. William Warren.]

E registro coll. Syd. Suff. Cant.

Oliverus Cromwell Huntingdoniensis ad commentum sociorum, Aprilis vicesimo tertio, 1616. Tutore Mro. Richardo Howlet. Apr. 23.
1616.

[Between this entry and the next, is crowded in, in a smaller hand or letter, the underwritten character.] 14 J. L.

Hic fuit grandis ille impostor, carnifex perditissimus, qui, pientissimo rege Carolo Io. nefaria coede sublato, ipsum usurpavit thronum, & tria regna, per quinq; ferme annorum spatium, sub Protectoris nomine indomita tyrannide vexavit.

NUMBER XXII.

Tobias Matthews archbishop of York, to the Lady Lucy Grantham, touching an exercise of preaching intended to be held at Radcliffe upon Soar in com. Nott. and the qualifications of the preachers proper to exercise therein, dated 29. March, 1616.

From the original.

The gift of the reverend William Bridges, S. T. B. Rector of Gotham, in com. Nott.

Good madam,

I HAVE received your late letter by this bearer your servant; & am thereby very glad to perceive your godly intention & christian zeale for haveinge an exercise of preaching of God's holy word at Radcliffe upon Soare, in my diocese of Yorke; as well for the great comfort of the parishioners there, as alsoe of many others nere adjoyninge that may resort thither for there better instruction in the way of godlines & there salvation. Mar. 29.
1626. 2 C. I.

2. For the accomplishinge whereof, I shall bee most willinge to grant my licence to such learned preachers thereabout, as, under their hands in writinge, shall undertake the performance thereof, soe as they be licenced preachers & conformable to the church-government now established. And in particular, at your ladyship's mediation, shall give my licence to your chaplaine Mr. Paybodie to preach in my diocese, soe soone as hee shall repaire to mee for his subscribeinge to the articles of religion, as is required.

3. And soe I betake your good ladyship to the grace of God, the plentiful rewarder of all such pious deeds.

At Bishopthorpe the 29. of Marche, 1626.

Your ladyship's very loving frende,

Tobias Eboracen.

To the worthy & virtuous ladie, the Ladie Lucie Grantham at Radcliffe upon Soare.

NUMBER XXIII.

The epitaph of Mr. Henry Clifford, S. T. B. prebendary of Stowe, at Corringham, in com. Linc. who died 16. Feb. 1628.

Communicated by Nicholas Lambert, LL. D. fellow of S. Peter's college, Cambridge.

Feb. 16.
1628.
3 Car. I.

ON the north side of the communion table, under an arch, is an altar-monument, the cover whereof is of a dark grey marble. There is an inscription on the verge of the said marble cover, which is partly defaced; but in a larger inscription, engraved on a brass plate, affixed to a tablet inserted in the wall over the said monument, upon the uppermost edge of the said plate, stands this motto, relating to the whole.

Mortuorum monumenta vivorum documenta.

Below which, upon the frontispiece of the plate, are delineated the pourtraits of a man, his wife, & three sons, all kneeling & praying before a table (the three latter along the side, & the two former at the end thereof) the man & his wife have each a book open before them.

Near the man (who appears in his gown) a label from his mouth, with this sentence.

Morte quæsi regnum.

Near the woman this:

Quæsi spero habere dotem.

Which hath regard to her husband's sentence.

Upon the top of the tablet against which they kneel, & which is represented altar-wise, lies a death's head, with this motto underneath,

Sequentur, qui non præcessere.

And a little lower, just over the heads of the three children,

Det Deus, quod sit hæreditarium.

Which last seems to allude also to the aforesaid sentence, ascribed to the man.

Upon the front of the plate, near the man—Or, three eagles displayed, gules.

Under all, the following inscription.

Memoriæ

HENRICI CLIFFORD

Sacrae theologiæ baccalaurei,

Istius ecclesiæ, una cum Stow præbendarii

Hujusq; vicarii;

Religionis sinceritate, vitæq; integritate celeberrimi,

Sacrorum Dei mysteriorum oraculi,

Verbi divini dispensatoris fidelissimi ac frequentissimi;

Ducentis in uxorem Eleanoram, filiam Richardi Jackson gen.

Per quam filios habuit Henricum, Georgium, & Thomam.

Obiit decimo sexto die Februarii, An^o. Dⁱ. 1628.

A^o. Ætatis 52.

Conjux moestissima, a viro charissimo divisa,

has æneas lineas dicavit.

In cineres phoenix; ex pulvere, nullus; inanis

Pulvis ei? Aut parias funditus aut pereat.

Tu, clerus, lector, populum, tu consule, dicunt

Hoc ævum huic similem non peperisse virum.

TETRASTICHON. W. H.

NUMBER XXIV.

Upon another part of the north wall of the choir, on a brass plate; inclosed in a tablet fixed to the wall, is this inscription.

The

*The epitaph of Mr. Robert & Mr. Thomas Broxholme, at Corringham, in com. Linc. dated 1631. 1631. 7. C. I.
Communicated by the same hand.*

ANNO DNI, M,DC,XXXI.

TO THE GLORY OF GOD, & for the pious REMEMBRANCE of their brethren ROBERT & THOMAS BROXHOLM gent. late of CORRINGHAM in this county of LINCOLN deceased & here interred; HENRY & MARY BROXHOLM (yet surviving) erected this MEMORIAL: who with their deceased brethren aforementioned having lived together above 60 years (& for the most part of that time) in one FAMELY, in most brotherly CONCORD, comfortable to each other, beloved of their neighbours, charitable to the POOR, & constant in the profession of the true RELIGION, do purpose (by the favour of GOD) to dye in the same faith; & here to rest together with them, in one & the same HOPE of a glorious RESURRECTION.

Though to be four in PERSON they were knowne.

Yet both in WILL & MIND they were but one.

One FATHER on one MOTHER them begot,

And they made up one FOUR-FOLD TRUE-LOVE-KNOT.

They kept one FAMELY, & (which is rare)

They had no JARRINGS neither DISCORDS there,

None of them were agreev'd or discontent.

What either of the other GAVE or SPENT.

In one plaine PATH they walked all their DAIES,

Nor JUDGING nor INVIEING others waies;

Nor so much lab'ring for the WORLD's esteeme,

As to be truly THAT which they did seeme.

One FAITH, one HOPE, one LOVE they (living) had,

Which them the members of one BODY made.

Though none of them had HUSBAND, CHILD, or WYFE,

They mist no blessings of the mari'd life.

For to the POORE they ever were insteed

Of HUSBAND, WYFE & PARENT at their need.

This they who knew them witnesse; & believe

That, when IMMORTAL BODYES these receive,

They shall make up the VIRGIN traine of those

Who wait upon the LAMBE where'er he goes.

At the bottom of the plate, this coat:

Argent, a cheveron between three boars heads erased vert, armed or.

DESIDERATA

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER VIII.

NUMBER I.

The history & antiquities of the cathedral church of the Blessed Virgin S. Mary at Lincoln. Containing an exact copy of all the antient monumental inscriptions there (in Number 163) as they stood, in M,DC,XLI. most of which were soon after torn up or otherways defaced: collected by Robert Sanderson, S. T. P. (afterwards lord bishop of that church) & compared with, & corrected by Sir William Dugdale's MS. survey. Communicated by Nicholas Lambert, LL. D. fellow of S. Peter's college, Cambridge. With notes & additions by the editor.

From the life of Sir William Dugdale, written by himself (printed before the second edition of his History of S. Paul's, Lond. M,DCC,XVI. fol.) p. ix.

1. **T**HE said Mr. [afterwards Sir William] Dugdale receiving encouragement from Sir Christopher Hatton, then a member of the house of commons (who timely foresaw the near approaching storm,) in summer, anno M,DC,XLI. having with him one Mr. William Sedgwick (a skilful arms-painter) repaired first to the cathedral of St. Paul in London, & next to the abbey church at Westminster, & there made exact draughts of all the monuments in each of them, copying the epitaphs according to the very letter; & having so done, rode to Peterborough in Northamptonshire, Ely, Norwich, Lincoln, Newark upon Trent, Beverley, Southwell, Kingston upon Hull, York, Selby, Chester, Lichfield, Tamworth, Warwic, & did the like in those cathedral, collegiate, conventual, & divers other parochial churches, wherein any tombs or monuments were to be found, to the end that the memory of them, in case of that destruction, then imminent, might be preserved for future & better times; which draughts are in the custody of the now Lord Hatton, being tricked by the said Mr. Sedgwick, then servant to the said Sir Christopher Hatton.

The history & antiquities of the cathedral church of the Blessed Virgin St. Mary at Lincoln.

At the east end are three chapels. Borough's chapel. Our Lady's chapel. And William the Conqueror's chapel.¹

I. *Of Borough's chapel, & the 2 monuments therein.*

1. Borough's chapel is the northern of the three east chapels.
2. In this chapel are two monuments.

i.

3. An old monument of free-stone in the north wall, being the proportion of a man in complete armor. Cut in stone above the wall are six escutcheons, viz.

1. Gules, three lions passant, gardant, or.

¹ The partitions of these chapels are now (1720.) all taken away. Dr. L.

2. Semi de liz. France & England quarterly.

3. 4. 5. 6. the same; onely differenced.

Under his head an helmet, thereout issuing a lion rampant, cue frushe. And, under him, along his tomb, twelve escutcheons.

ij.

4. Upon a flat marble, the pourtraiture of a man in a religious habit. The circumscription gone. Only at his feet these two verses.

‘ Hic thalamo stricto Philippus orbe relicto

‘ Dormit cum verme, qui corpus edit inerme.

II. *Of our Lady's chappel, & the 4 monuments therein.*

I. OUR Lady's chapel is the middle of the three east chapels.

2. In this chapel are four monuments.

i.

3. A marble altar monument,¹ whereon a queen's effigies at full length of gilded brass, with this inscription, on the edge of the brass, in Saxon² characters.

✠ DIL: SUNT: SEPULTA: VILERA: ALIANORE: QVANDAM: REGINE:
ANGLIE: UXORIS: REGIS: EDVARDI: FILII: REGIS: DENRILI: LUJUS:
ANIME: PROPITIETUR: DEUS: AMEN: ✠: PATER: NOSTER.

This tomb stood close with the feet to the wall; & north to the tomb of

On the marble, on the south were three escutcheons.³

ij.

4. On the north side of the same chapel are two curious wrought tombs of free-stone; arched, & carved with curious works.

5. On that behind the queen's tomb lieth a full pourtraiture of a man in compleat armor. On his surcoat, a lion rampant, cue frushe. And, under his head upon his helmet, a demi lion rampant, cue frushe.

6. This I take to be the monument of Sir John Tiptoft, who lived in the time of K. Edward III. (son of Adam Lord Wells the younger, who married Matilda, daughter of William Lord Roos of Hamelake.) On the south side, four large escutcheons carved.

iiij.

7. On the same side, at the head of the [former] tomb, stands the like for work. Whereon the pourtraiture of a person, mitred, & invested with his pontificals.

8. On the south side, four large escutcheons.

9. On the north, the pictures of ten persons in hoods & religious habits, sitting two & two together, with a desk & book between them. Over each an escutcheon, cut in stone.

10. I think it is Bishop Burwash.⁴

iv.

11. Under the midst of the great window of the same chapel, on the wall, is a tomb of Dr. [William] Cole, once dean of Lincoln, with the half proportion of a man. Under which his coat of arms; fable, three [fleurs] de liz between two $\backslash$ ^{es} in bend, argent. On a wreath, argent; fable, a garb, argent; tied & strings pendent, fable. Under which this epitaph.

‘ Reader, behold the pious pattern here,

‘ Of true devotion & of holy fear.

‘ He fought God's glory, & the churches good.

‘ Idle idol worship he withstood.

‘ Yet dyed in peace. Whose body here doth lie,

‘ In expectation of eternity.

1. Rather a cenotaph.

2. Rather old English characters.

3. Those escutcheons no doubt were, 1. England.

2. Castile & Leon quarterly. & 3. Ponthieu. See *Sandford*, p. 130. 131.

4. Henry Burwash, alias de Burghersh, died at Gaunt, the latter end of December, 1340. but his body was brought over, & buried in his own cathedrall. *Le Neve*, p. 140.

‘ And, when the latter trump of heav’n shall blow,
 ‘ Cole, now rak’d up in ashes, then shall glow.
 ‘ To the dateless memory of the reverend father master William Cole, doctor of the thrice
 ‘ sacred Divinity, & sometime president of Corpus Christi college, Oxon: & late dean of
 ‘ Lincoln; his much beloved & eldest daughter Abigaile Stratford; wife of Henry Strat-
 ‘ ford of Hawling in the county of Gloucester esq. erected this pious remembrance,

‘ June 21. 1632.¹

12. In this chappel is a great window, consisting of eight pailles or paines.²

13. On the top (betwixt every two paines) is a round work; viz. & finished into four & four panes. Then above into two, by two heads. In which the north had a coat of arms, being those of the church, viz. [gules,] two lions passant, gardant, or; in [a] chief, azure, our Lady sitting in a chair, with her babe in her arms. [Crown & sceptre of the second.]

14. In the south head is, as I conceive, the founder’s arms; viz. Azure, a S. Andrew’s cross ermine, between four flowers de liz, or.

15. Lastly, on the top it is refinished with one round head, consisting of seven roundels. In the middlemost was the Trinity.

III. Of William the Conqueror’s Chapel,³ & the three monuments therein.

1. **W**ILLIAM the Conqueror’s chapel is the southern of the three east chapels.

2. In this chapel are three monuments.

i.

3. A stately tomb, under which the pourtraiture of a man at full length, in a religious habit; his head shaven, &, under it, an helmet, & thereout issuing a Saracen’s head, with a red hat,⁴ sharp upward, & the band hanging down behind.

4. On the south side below, three escutcheons cut in stone, & painted.

5. It is the prior of Nocton (Wymbyshe) once a benefactor to this place.

ij.

6. Under the same arch, at the feet of the last, lies the pourtraiture of a man in compleat armor. On his surcoat, gules, a bar very, between three eagles heads, gules; beaked, or.

Under the south side of this tomb three escutcheons, the same with his surcoat; viz. gules, a bar very, between three flower de liz, or.

ijj.

8. A marble gravestone, with the pourtrait of a woman in brass. Part of the inscription, thus.

‘ Nicolai
 ‘ Conjux Johanna, pia scandit celestia scamna.
 ‘ Quam lapis iste tegit, fera mors feriendo subegit.
 ‘ Rex qui cuncta regit

9. On the said stone four escutcheons.

10. I suppose this to be Nicholas de Cantilupe’s wife.⁵

IV. Of the chaunter’s isle, and the one and twenty monuments therein.

THE south isle is called the chaunter’s isle.

2. In this isle are one and twenty monuments.

i.

1. Before Cantilupe, or the conqueror’s chapel; in this south isle, is a brass with this inscription.

1. William Cole, dean of Lincoln died about Michaelmas, 1600. *Le Neve*, p. 146.

2. He should rather say, eight lights or days.

3. Rectus, Cantilupe’s chapel.

4. No hat, but a mitre.

5. ‘ Nicolas de Cantilupe married Joan, widow of . . . Humfravill, earl of Angus.’ *Dugd. Bar.* Vol. I.

p. 733. Which Joan, in the 31 E. 3. founded a chantery, within the close of the blessed Virgin Mary at Lincoln, in honour of St. Peter the apostle, consisting of a warden and seven capellans, to pray for the soul of Nicholas de Cantilupe her husband deceased; as also for her own soul after her death, and for the souls of all the faithful departed. Pat. 31. E. 3. p. 2. m. 30.

‘ Hic

* Hic jacet dnus Willielmus Turre, quondam magister five custos collegii domini Nicolai de Cantilupo militis; qui obiit festo apostolorum Petri & Pauli, mō. ccccc. xxvijō. cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

2. Next which is a marble, whereon a pourtraiture in brasse, under which is written.
* Orate pro anima Christoferi Tamworth, clerici, precentoris ecclesie cathedralis Lincoln, qui quidem Christoferus obiit xijō. die Januarii, mō. cccccō. xlvo. cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

3. On a verge of brasse, surrounding a marble, this.
* Hic jacet humatum corpus venerabilis viri Edvardi Darby, A. M. archidiaconi de Stowe, olimq; canonici residentiarii in ecclesia B. Marie Virginis, Lincolnie; & prebendarii prebende de Ketton, in eadem. Qui obiit ixō. die Januarii, an. dom. [mō. cccccō. xlijo.] animabus, omnium Christi fidelium defunctorum propitiatur Deus, amen. Anno regni Henrici viiii. D. G. Anglie, Francie, & Hibernie regis, fidei defensoris, & in terra ecclesie Anglicane & Hibernie supremi capitis [xxxivo.]

4. Circumscribed on a marble, this.
* Hic jacet corpus venerabilis viri magistri Simonis Grene, alias Foderby, S. T. P. hujus ecclesie cathedralis, ac canonici residentiarii ejusdem, prebendarii prebende de Bilkswaide, in eadem; qui obiit xxvij. die mensis Martii, anno Dom. M, D, xxxviō. eternam, amen.

5. About the like.
* Hic jacet magister Henricus Boleyn, S. T. P. quondam precentor istius ecclesie, & residentiarius, archidiaconus Cicestriensis, rector ecclesie de Bolnesford. obiit an. Dom. mō. cccccō. lxxxio. cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

6. Upon the altar tomb of Judge Dallison, with his pourtraiture thereon, at his feet this epitaph.
* Willielmus Dallison hic humatus. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus. Fuit secundus filius Willielmi Dallison de Laughton armigeri defuncti; & habuit uxorem Elizabetham, filiam unicum Roberti Dighton de parva Sturton armigeri defuncti. Ac inter eos habuerunt exitum, viz. Willielmum, Robertum, Rogerum, & Thomam, filios masculos; ac Elizabetham, Jocastam, Barbaram, Mariam & Janam, filias; quorum gressus dirigat Deus. Anno Dom, 1558ō.

Circumscribed on the verge.
* Willielmus Dallison, unus justitiariorum de banco regis, tempore Marie regine. Qui Willielmus obiit 18. die Januarii, anno primo Eliz. mō. cccccō. lvijō. Cuius anime propitiatur Deus.
[This verge lately put on.]

7. On a flat marble, south of Judge Dallison.
* Hic iacet Rogerus Dallison, S. T. P. precentor, & canonicus residentiarius ecclesie Lincolnie cathedralis Beate Marie; qui obiit vicesimo quarto die Julii, an. Dom. m, d, lxxvj. At the four corners, four escutcheons of the Dallisons.

8. Upon the pillar south & next the head of Wymbysshes tomb in Cantilupe's chapel, is a free-stone monument for Mrs. Mary, daughter of George Fitzwilliams of Mablethorpe esq; & wife, first to Richard Hiltoft esq; secondly, to Mr. Anthony Nevil, gent. & lastly, to Francis Bullingham esq; who did commend her soul to God, & her body to the grave, the xxvij. of November, an. Dom. M, DC, VII.

9. Upon the next pillar west, on the south east side,
* Here lieth Anne Curwin, daughter of Sir Nicholas Curwin of Workington in the county of Cumberland kt. who died the xij. of April, M, DC, IX. *Ætatis 21.*

10. On the same pillar north-east the pourtraitures of a man, his wife, four sons & as many daughters in brass, kneeling; under which is written,

‘ Thomas Rands armiger qui nonnullos annos fuit commissarius & officialis archidiaconatum
‘ Lincolnæ & Stow, necnon auditor causarum & negotiorum venerabilium virorum decani
‘ & capituli istius ecclesie cathedralis Lincolnæ; una cum Maria ejus consorte, filia
‘ Thomæ Yorke armigeri, hic in urna quiescunt. Quibus, ob pium quem gerebat in pa-
‘ rentes affectum, Christopherus Rands, eorum filius natu maximus, hoc posuit.

‘ Obiit dictus Thomas } Rands { 17^o Die Febr. 1608.
‘ Obiit dicta Maria } { 27^o Die Febr. 1596.

On a scroll above their heads.

‘ Salvos fac, Domine, servos tuos

‘ & ancillas tuas, sperantes in te.

The motto.

‘ Mortale non opto.

The arms, in stone.

1. Azure, on a cheveron or, three rules gules. A canton ermine.

2. Azure, a saltier, argent. Yorke.

3. The 1. & 2. in pale.

4. As the first.

The crest.

A sword erected & supported by two lions legs.

xi.

11. Near the pillar where Mary Fitzwilliams lies, is a marble, whereon a pourtraiture in brass, & this inscription at the feet.

‘ Terra, cinisq; tegor saxo; Nicolaus ab isto

‘ Bradbrigijs carnis munera justa ferens.

‘ Huc omnis caro tendit, in quem juris habet nil.

‘ Impia mors; liber spiritus alta petit.

‘ Omnia, quæ fragilis mundus præstabat, abunde

‘ Restitui: virtus inclyta sola comes.

‘ Hic jacet humatum corpus venerabilis viri Nicholai Bradbridge, S. T. P. quondam hujus

‘ ecclesie cathedralis, cancellarii; qui obiit xiv. die mensis Martii, anno Dominice incarna-

‘ tionis secundum computationem ecclesie Anglicanæ, M,D,XXXII. Cujus anime & ani-

‘ mabus omnium Christi fidelium propitietur Deus, amen.

xij.

12. On a marble (before the pillar where Mrs. Anne Curwin lies) the pourtraitures of an armed man, his wife, & ten children in brass.

‘ Hic iacet Thomas Fitzwilliams de Maplethorpe armiger, qui obiit ix^o die Aprilis, anno

‘ Dni. m^o.cccco.lxxix^o. & Margareta uxor ejus, que obiit xx^o die Junii, anno Dni. m^o.cccco,

‘ lxij. Quorum animabus propitietur Deus, amen.’

In a scroll, over their heads.

‘ Fiat misericordia tua, Domine, super nos,

‘ quemadmodum speravimus in te.’

Over the children.

‘ Salvos fac servos tuos & ancillas tuas,

‘ Deus meus, sperantes in te.

The children.

1. Richard.

2. William.

3. John.

4. Thomas.

5. Elizabeth.

6. Joan.

7. Eleanor.

8. Jane.

9. Margaret.

10.

xij.

13. On the pillar north east of Dallison's tomb, is one of free-stone, whereon a brass plate, on which,

‘ Here

‘ Here lieth the body of that worthy gentlewoman Mrs. Anne Armyn widow, sister & heir to
 ‘ Robert Dymock of Friskney esq; who was first married to Ch. Bolls of Haugh esq; &
 ‘ after to Bart. Armyn of Osgodby esq; & died the xvij. of August M,DC,XVI. without
 ‘ issue; leaving [for] her heir behind her Thomas Cracroft of Fulletby esq; son of Potahsy,
 ‘ daughter of Thomas Quadring esq; of Erby & Margaret his wife; which Margaret was
 ‘ sister to William Dymock esq; of Friskney, who was father to this Anne Armyn.’

xiv. Upon a free-stone near the same pillar, on a brass plate, is written,

‘ Here lieth the body of that worthy gentlewoman Mrs. Anne Armyn, who died the xvij. of
 ‘ August, M,DC,XVI.
 [The same with the former.]

xv. Thomas Dymock of Friskney, esq; died the ii. of Febr. (xxxvij. Hen. VIII.) anno Domini
 ‘ M,D,XLV.

xvi. William Dymock of Friskney esq; (son of Thomas Dymock) died the xvi. of April,
 ‘ m,cccc,xlix. & had issue, by Elizabeth one of the daughters of Sir John Harrington of
 ‘ Exton [*in com. Rutl.*] knt. Robert his only son & heir, & Ann his daughter. The said
 ‘ Robert died the xiiij. of September, m,cccc,xciiij. without issue. Whereby Ann, the now
 ‘ widow of Charles Bolls of Haugh, is his heir.’

xvii. Upon a brass, on a marble stone, not far from hence.

‘ Here lyeth the body of Mr. William Dymock; the which departed this life the xxvi. of
 ‘ April, in the year of our Lord God m,cccc,xiiij. Of whose soul God have mercy,
 ‘ Amen.

xviii. Next Mrs. Ann Armyn south, in the midst of a large marble.

‘ Robertus jacet hic Halton, quondam nomodulus;

‘ Qui celebris legum lausq; decusq; fuit:

‘ Hunc ter vicanos, mors, ut compleverat annos,

‘ Abstulit, Augusti tres super ante dies.

Near the head three escutcheons.

1. Halton.

2. Halton, impaled with, a bar between three helmets plumed.

3.

xix.

19. On a free-stone more south, towards Rand's tomb, a portraiture of [a lady in] brass.
 An escroll over her head, in which,

‘ Non refert quanta sit vitæ diuturnitas, sed qualis sit administratio.’

At her feet a plate, whereon,

‘ Matildæ Hufsey, Caroli Hufsey equitis aurati & Margeriæ ejus consortis, unius e Samuelis

‘ Bevercotes armigeri defuncti cohæredibus, filiæ natu maximæ. vij. Martii, anno Domini

‘ M.D.XXXV. & ætatis suæ vita functæ . . . hoc monumentum qualecunq; pater amantissi-

‘ mus moerens posuit.

‘ Hic generosa latent formosæ virginis ossa,

‘ Matildæ merito nomine req; piæ.

‘ Quæq; ex illustri Hufseorum stemate nata,

‘ Natarum Caroli maxima jure fuit.

‘ Quod genus & forma insignis Matilda requirant,

‘ Nec medici pietas, ne moriari dedit.

‘ Hinc tibi perpetuo in terris fama manebit;

‘ Hinc simul in cælis vita perennis erit. *Red. Holl.*

xx.

20. South of the grave of Roger Dallison,

‘ Here lieth John, the third son of Thomas Dallison of Gretwell esq; who died Oct. 4. 1597.’

Qq 2

xxi.

21. Bishop John Chadworth lies under a fair marble (under the pillar where Mrs. Anne Armyn lies) on his bras the pourtraiture of a bishop, & these arms,

1. The see of Lincoln.
2. Three goats heads, erased. } in pale.

still remaining at the four corners. With many little escrolls. This at his feet.

‘ Mors fera potificem Chadworth delendo Johannem,

‘ Heu! dedit hic cineri terram terram sepeliri.

‘ Ipsius eulogium vix scribere Maro valebat,

‘ qui gregis in commodum vires omnino studebat.

‘ prefuit huic cathedre pater annis ferme vicens;

‘ Egit opus celebre, largus & semper egenis.

‘ plebi sermones quoad aetas ipsa ferebat

‘ ediderat; sic oves subjectos maeste regebat.

‘ vir gratus gratis, plenus semper pietatis

‘ clerum dilexit, fovit, coluit, bene rexit.

‘ pluri languebat morbo; patienter habebat;

‘ est nec eo motus, patiens fuit undiq; totus.

‘ patrem fata frugi demunt, flet sextus uterq;

‘ planctu corda jugi pulsan sic mas mulierq;

‘ lustra; grandeva dedit aetas huic duodena

‘ annos ter quinq; quatit hunc mors seva deinde,

‘ t quater undeno, milleno, sexageno;

‘ Clementis festo mors excrudescit in isto.

‘ respice certofagum; pro presule pende precamen;

‘ et prece flecte deum, cæli captet jubar, amen.

V. Of the choir, and the 4 monuments therein.

IN the east part stood the altar. A door into the room there at each end. Upon the room stood the tabernacle. Below, many closets in the wall.

In the choir are four monuments.

i, ij,

1, 2. On the north side, two tombs, not known. But it is famed one of them is Remigius; whose bare sheet of lead is now (M,DC,LVIII.) to be seen. No inscription, coat, or other mention of any one.

iii.

On the south side (over-against the two tombs unknown) is a large and curious [piece of tomb-work] arched; under which are two marble altar monuments.

3. The one is Katherine Swinford [the wife of John of Gant, Duke of Lancaster: whose monument is inlaid with her effigies in bras, & on a fillet of the same metal; this epitaph in old English characters, beginning on the south side from the head 1]

‘ Ici gist Dame Katherine, duchesse de Lancastre jadys femme de la tres noble & tres gracios
‘ prince John duc de Lancaster; fils a tres noble roy Edward le tierce. La quelle Katherine
‘ moreult le x. jour de May l’an de grace mil. cccc. tierz. De quelle almes Dieu eyt mercy
‘ & pitee, Amen.

Arms, in pale.

1. France & England, quarterly; a label of three points ermine.
2. Gules, three Catherine wheels or.²

1. These words inclosed, are added from Sandford, p. 248.

2. In an old pane of glafs, now [1734] in my hands, the arms of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swineford are thus expressed.

1. France & England, quarterly; a label of three

points ermine.

2. Argent, on a cheveron fable, three boars heads cupped or. Under which is written — John of Gaunt and Katherine Swinford his third wife had eslew John of Beaford.

4. The

iv.

4. The other is Joan, [only daughter of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, by Dame Katherine Swynford, afterwards his third wife; married first to Robert, son of Robert lord Ferrars of Wem; and a second time, to Ralph Nevil, the first earl of Westmoreland: she deceased Nov. 13. 1440. and was buried on the south side of the choir, in a monument of grey marble built altar-waies, contiguous to the tomb of her mother, Katherine duchess of Lancaster. Upon a verge of which, on a fillet of brass, this epitaph, beginning at the feet,†]

‘Filia Lancastr. ducis inclyta, sponsa Johannis

‘Westmerland primi subjacet hic comitis.

‘Define, scriba, suas virtutes promere, nulla

‘Vox valeat merita vix reboare sua.

‘Stirpe, decore, fide, tum fama, spe, prece, prole,

‘Actibus & vita polluit immo sua.

‘Natio tota dolet pro morte. Deus tulit ipsam.

‘In Bricii festo, C. quater M. quater X.

VI. *Of the south isle & the 24 monuments therein.*

i.

NEAR to Bp. Grossthead's tomb is a marble & a brass plate with this inscription.

‘Marmoris in tumba, simplex sine felle columba,

‘Ripington natus, jacet hic Philippus humatus.

‘Flos, adamas cleri, pastor gregis, & preceps veri:

‘Vivat ut in celis quem poscat quique fidelis.‡

ii.

2. In the same isle, almost at the head of Grossthead's tomb, is a large marble, & at the end in Saxon characters,

‘Ego Richardus, quondam episcopus Lincolnie, credo quod redemptor meus vivit, & in

‘novissimo die sum resurrecturus, & rursus circumdabor pelle mea, & in carne mea videbo.

‘Deum Salvatorem meum?§

iii.

3. In the south end of the isle going into the revestrie, is an antient tomb called Grossthead's. At the feet a chapel, made south to another of the same fashion; both semicircular.¶

iv.

4. In the south is the coat armour of Bishop Burgh of Gainsborough, in a garter, viz.

1. Azure, three flowers de liz ermine.

2. Quarterly. { Or, a lion rampant azure. } in a garter.
 { Paley of six, or & fable. }

3. The third as the second.

4. The fourth as the first.

1. The inclosed words are added from Sandford, p. 256, 257. ‘This Joan Beaufort had issue, by her first

‘husband, two daughters, Elizabeth & Mary. Elizabeth, was afterwards the wife of John, baron of Grey, stock; and Mary, of Ralph Nevil, as younger son of Ralph E. of Westmoreland by Margaret Stafford his first wife.

‘By her second husband she had issue, Richard Nevil earl of Salisbury (father of Richard Nevil, the great earl of Warwick & Salisbury, called Richard Make-King) William Nevil, lord Fouconberg; George Nevil, lord Latimer; Edward Nevil, lord Bergaveny; Robert Nevil, bishop of Durham; Cuthbert, Henry, & Thomas Nevil, who died without issue. Also Katherine eldest daughter (first married to John Mowbray, the second duke of Norfolk; & after his death, to Sir John Woodvile, son of Richard E. Rivers) Elea-

nor, second daughter (first espoused to Richard lord Spenser, & after to Henry Percy E. of Northumberland) Anne (first the wife of Humphrey D. of Buckingham, & afterwards of Walter Blount, lord Mountjoy) Jane (a nun) & Cecilie, youngest daughter (married to Richard Plantagenet D. of York, father of the kings, Edward IV. & Richard III.) &c. &c.

2. ‘Philip Ripington, bp. of Lincoln, resigned voluntarily May 20. 1420. being made a cardinal.’ *Le Neve.*

3. I take this to be the monument of bishop Richard Gravesend – ‘He died 18. Decem. 1279.’ *Le Neve.*

4. ‘Robert Grossthead lieth buried in the highest south isle of his cathedral church, & hath a goodly tomb of marble, with an image of brass over it.’ *Godwin. p. 240.*

v. 5. Hard

v.
5. Hard by the passage door into the churches body (over which is a chamber, called the constable of the close's) are three steps to a door, the way to that chamber. East of which is a marble, on which is a pourtrait of a woman, & two escocheons at her head, both the same, viz. a cheveron between three mullets. Under her feet in brass,

' Hic jacet Margareta Fynes vidua; que obiit xxvi. die Octobris, anno Dni. m°. cccc°. lxxxvij°.

' Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.'

It is reported she gave a brass [lectern] for two great church Bibles [rather, legendaries] to lie upon; which was made in fashion of a double desk; & turned upon a pillar, the foot whereof was broad, & stood upon the backs of two lions. On the top were five sockets, in which every night in winter all evening-song time stood five candles.

vi.
6. South of that stone of Margaret Fynes is a marble whereon a brass, & an escocheon with four coats, viz.

1. [Azure, three cinque foyles & a bear passant in chief or; thereon a cross pattonce G.] Massingberd.

2. Three helmets in a border enrailed.

3. A fesse.

4. Three crescents between two cottiz in bend.

Thus inscribed.

' Here lieth master Christopher Massingberd, late archdeacon of Stowe, who died the viij. of March, anno Dni. m.d.liij. Upon whose soul God have mercy, amen.'

vij.

7. By the choir door, a plate of brass, in a marble.

' De mundi misera vanentis valle vocatus,

' Hic jacet in camera Thomas Skayman tumulatus.

' Ecclesie fuit huic Thesaurarius iste.

' Officio steterat parvo scis tempore, Christe.

' Fecerat hic si quid quacunq; via levitatis,

' Aut tibi deliquit, demitte, Deus, sibi gratis.

' C. quater x. quater M. V. Si Domini numeratur

' Annus, in hunc hominem mors prevaluisse probatur.'

[Obiit 1445.]

vij.

8. On a brass, at the foot of a pourtraiture.

' Sub hoc marmore conditum est corpus domini Nicholai Bayt, vicarii & vicechancellarii hujus ecclesie, capellani cantarie Hugonis Wells episcopi. Qui obiit xij°. die Maii, anno Dni. m°. cccc°. xxvij°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.'

ix.

9. On a brass plate, in a marble stone.

' Hic jacet miserrimus peccator Willielmus Lascels, quondam archidiaconus Huntington, & residentarius ecclesie cathedralis Lincoln: qui obiit xxij°. die mensis Augusti, anno Dni. m°, cccc°, liij°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.'

x.

10. On a marble, a pourtraiture circumscribed,

' Johannis Lilford LL. D. quondam hujus ecclesie canonici residentarii; qui obiit vij°. die mensis Januarii, anno Dni. m°. cccc°. lxxvi°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.'

xi.

11. On a brass plate, sideing the choir.

' Hic jacet dominus Johannes Tram, sacrista istius ecclesie, canonicus Staffordie, rector de South Hickham, & capellanus cantarie Katherine ducisse Lancastrie; qui obiit vj°. die Martii, anno Dni. m°. cccc°. lxxxv°. Cujus aie propitiatur Deus, amen.'

xij.

xij.

12. On the like.

- Hic jacet Gulielmus Snowden, notarius publicus, quondam clericus capitularis, actorum
 • scriba, & custos registri istius ecclesie cathedralis Lincoln, qui obiit 1^o. die Decembris,
 • anno Dni. m.ccccc.lix. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

xij.

13. On a verge & pourtraiture of brass, in a marble.

- Hic jacet magister Johannes Beale, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit ij^o. die
 • mensis Julii, anno Dni. m^o.cccc^o.vij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xiv.

14. On a plate of brass, in a marble.

- Hic jacet magister Thomas Baldwin, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit xij. die
 • mensis Augusti, anno Dni. m^o.cccc^o.xxxij. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xv.

15. On the like.

- Hic jacet doctor Robertus Boswell, quondam capellanus istius ecclesie; qui obiit xxij^o. die
 • mensis Decembris, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.lj^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xvi.

16. On a verge pourtraiture of brass in a marble.

- Hic jacet magister Robertus Newton, in decretis baccalaureus, quondam canonicus ecclesie
 • collegiate omnium sanctorum Derby, & custos altaris S. Petri istius ecclesie; qui obiit viii^o.
 • die mensis Junii, m^o.cccc^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xvii.

17. On the like, the pourtraiture gone.

- Hic jacet Robertus Darcy, quondam canonicus ecclesie obiit
 • vj^o. die mensis Februarii, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.lxv. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xviii.

18. On a plate of brass, next Tram's monument.

- Hic jacet magister Ricardus Stafford, quondam clericus altaris sancti Petri istius ecclesie;
 • qui obiit ij^o. die Augusti, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.xiiij. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xix.

19. On a plate of brass.

- Hic jacet dominus Johannes Winter, nuper vicecancellarius istius ecclesie, qui obiit pridie
 • kalend. Decembris, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.lxxxiiij. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xx.

20. On a free-stone.

- Hic jacet Georgius Huddleston, olim canonicus vicarius & sacrista hujus ecclesie, & rector
 • ecclesie de Burton juxta Lincoln. qui obiit vj^o. die Augusti, anno Domini m,dc,xiii.

xxi.

21. On a plate of brass, next Mr. Richard Stafford's monument.

- Hic jacet doctor Thomas Waltham, custos altaris sancti Petri ecclesie cathedralis Beate Ma-
 • rie Lincoln. qui obiit xvij^o. Martii, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.liij. Cujus anime propitietur
 • Deus.

xxij.

22. Cut in marble.

- Hic jacet Willielmus Hill, LL. B. quondam custos altaris S. Petri in ecclesia cathedrali B.
 • Marie Lincoln. qui obiit ij^o. die mensis Julii, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.lvj. Cujus anime
 • propitietur Deus.

xxij.

23. On a plate brass.

- Hic jacet Johannes Pope, legum baccalaureus, quondam archidiaconus Bedfordie, necnon
 • canonicus residentiarius ecclesie B. Marie Lincoln. qui obiit xj^o. die mensis Novembris,
 • anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.lvij. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.

xxiv.

24. On a plate of brass, on a marble.

- ‘ Sub petra quadam tua tegor hic miser Adam;
 ‘ Christe, secundus Adam, mihi des quod ad ethera vadam.’

VII. *Of the dean's isle, and the three monuments therein.*

[The north cross isle] on the north side of the choir is the dean's isle.

1. **O**N the west is a stone of marble, & thereon a pourtraiture kneeling, with two scrolls out of his mouth, & this circumscription.

Scrol 1.

‘ Vulnera quinq; Dei sint medicina mei.

Scrol 2.

‘ Ad te, regina, me duc per gaudia quina.

Circumscription.

‘ J. Shapey canonicus jacet hic sub marmore planus:

‘ Lincoln. decanus, dum vixit corpore sanus,

‘ Gratus & humanus: cui crux sit Samaritanus.

‘ O mortalis homo, memorare novissima, plora;

‘ Talis eris, qualis ego sum; pro me, precor, ora.

2. Over the [old] organ-chamber, a large brass, whereon an escutcheon of three stags heads, and this inscription.

‘ In memoria memoriam Rogeri Parker, ortu Brouftholmenfis comitatu Ebor, gen. S. T. P.
 ‘ istius ecclesie primo quidem per annos quatuordecim præcentoris dignissimi; deinde ad
 ‘ decanatum meritissime evecti, anno Domini M,DC,XIII. Viri literarum & pietatis studio
 ‘ celeberrimi, orphani parentis, mariti viduæ, pauperum nutritii, bonorum omnium hos-
 ‘ pitalissimi, sacerdotum speculi, ad omne opus pium paratissimi, inopum votis olim cu-
 ‘ mulati nunc lachrymis deflendi officio & vita simili functi xxix°. Aug. anno Domini
 ‘ M,DC,XXIX. Ætatis lxxj. consecrat exiguo hoc ære, quod a miraculo sit monu-
 ‘ mentum ære perennius Alicia Parker marito charissimo vidua conjux moestissima.

His pourtraiture between three coats, Parker & Pont.

3. Over against the north choir door is the tomb of Dame Lucy Wray, in a grate of iron (on the west side of the cross isle) whereon are these inscriptions.

Unica libertas superis.

‘ Gulielmij Wray, præclari militis uxor,

‘ Fœminei sexus splendor, virtutis imago

‘ Illustris, jacet hic; quænam sua Lucia, diva

‘ Lucia, quæ luxit terris, nunc lucet Olympo;

‘ Libera mente canens divinos cœlitus hymnos,

‘ Quos modo, dum vixit, tanquam captiva sonabat;

‘ At velut exilio ad patriam revocata, triumphat.

Her effigies, kneeling before an altar, & a book before her face southward. Upon the altar written this.

Here a spherical globe, with a man in it. Under which,

FRAGILIS CARO CARCER.

‘ Here lieth Dame Lucy Wray, daughter to Sir Edward Mountague of the county of Northampton kt. late wife to Sir William Wray of the county of Lincoln kn^t. to whom she bore fifteen children (ten sons & five daughters) & died at Lincoln March 1. M,D,XCIX. Under the cushion on the frieze.

‘ Tu, miser, hanc desles, misero religatus in orbe:

‘ Unica libertas superis; fragilis caro carcer.

iv.

4. Over her tomb (but more south) are painted the four first bishops of Lincoln [after Remigius,] viz.

1. Robert Blovet, consecrated 1092. died 1123.

2. Alexander de Blois, consecrated 1123. died 1147.

3. Ro-

3. Robert de Querceto, consecrated 1147. died 1166.

4. Walter de Constantiis, consecrated 1183. died archbp. of Roan.

Over against these bishops are two chapels. The one, a little one; the other, a large one.

North of the Lady Wray's monument is a chamber of timber, where the searchers of the church used to lie; under which, every night, they had an allowance of bread & beer; at the shutting of the church doors the custom was, to toll the greatest of our Lady's bells forty tolls; &, after, to go to that place & eat & drink; & then to walk round & search the church.

VIII. *Of the great isle & the 87 monuments therein.*

i.

1. **I**N the [nave or] body of the church, among the great pillars north, is an altar tomb for [‘William’] Skelton [S. T. B.] treasurer of this church, [who died m^o,cccc^o,i^o.] Whereon were formerly many payments of church rents.

ij.

2. Also another altar tomb, by the great south west pillar of our Lady's steeple, thus circumscribed.

‘Hic jacet Henricus Mackworth, decretorum doctor; nuper cancellarius illustrissimi principis
‘Henrici, filii regis Henrici IV. ac decanus ecclesie cathedralis B. Marie’

This escocheon.

Parted per pale, 1. Indented sa. ermine, a cheveron g. 2. Frettee or.

ijj.

3. On a marble at the west door, at the feet of a pourtraiture is this inscription.

‘Quem tegit hoc marmor si forte requiris, amice,

‘Lunam cum Phœbo jungito, nomen habes.

‘Luce patrum clarus, proprio sed lumine major;

‘De gemina merito nomina luce capit.

‘Largus, doctus, amans, aluit, coluit, recreavit

‘Musas jus vincetas sumptibus, arte, domo.

‘Tempora læta Deus post tempora nubila misit;

‘Læta dedit sancte, nubila ferre pie.

‘Et tulit, & vicit; superet sua lumina virtus;

‘Fulget apud superos, stella beata facit.’

Circumscribed.

‘Hic jacet Robertus Mounson, nuper unus justitiariorum de communi banco; qui duxit in
‘uxorem Elizabetham filiam & hæredem Johannis Dyon armigeri; & obiit xxiv^o. die mensis
‘Septembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxxij^o. sine exitu de corpore suo, [e] predicta sua
‘superstite, quæ hos sumptus fieri fecit.’

At the four corners of his tomb four escocheons in brass.

v.

5. Circumscribed in brass, round a marble, adjoining to the former.

✠ Sub marmore isto tenet hic tumulus ossa venerabilis in Christo patris & domini domini
‘Wilhelmi Smyth, quondam Conventrensis & Lichfeildensis, ac deinde Lincolnensis pre-
‘fulis; qui obiit ij^o die mensis Januarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xij^o. Cujus anime propi-
‘tietur Deus, amen. qui pius & misericors; & in die tribulationis misericors peccata re-
‘mittit. Ecclus ij. 18.

‘Conventr. presul post Lincolnensis; amator

‘Cleri, nam multos cis mare transq; aluit.

‘Qui utriusq; fuit prefectus principis; aulas

‘Fundavitq; duas, perpetuando scholas;

‘Aulaq; sumptu hujus renovata est enea. Christe,

‘Hic situs est, anime parce, benigne, sue.

Down each side of the pourtraiture were six others of men & women [he should rather say, of so many saints] & four escocheons at the corners of the stone, all in brass.

Arms, at the four corners.

R r

i. . . .

1.

2. Gules, a saltier ermine, between four flower de luce's or.

3. Argent, a cheveron between three roses gules.

4. 1.]

vj.

6. Near the last monument,

' Hic jacet egregius vir Henricus Sapcote, generosus, & Jana uxor ejus; qui quidem Henricus olim hujus antique civitatis bis major fuit, ac venerabilium virorum dominorum decani & capituli istius insignis ecclesie clericus generalis, necnon consistorii episcopalis Lincoln. Registrarius principalis, ac etiam in archidiaconatibus Lincolnie & Stowe generalis. Qui quidem Henricus Sapcote obiit xxvij^o. die mensis Junii, anno Domini m^o, cccc^o, liij^o. & dicta Jana Sapcote obiit xxiiij^o. die mensis Maii, anno Domini m^o, cccc^o, xlvi^o. Quorum animabus propitiatur Deus, amen.'

On a scroll.

' Domine, salvum fac servum tuum,'

On another,

' & ancillam tuam, sperantes in te.'

On each side of him two escocheons.

vij.

7. At Bp. Smith's feet, this circumscription, on a brass, round a marble.

' Mortis vi rapide de mundi valle vocatus,

' Alnwyc sub lapide jacet hic Wilhelmus humatus.

' Quondam privati custos fuit ille sigilli,

' Noluit ille pati falsum, dum constitit illi.

' Primo Norvici pastoris fulsit honore.

' Postea multiplici stetit hic non absq; labore.

' Multos sudores pro

' Errores sua sicut cor petivit.

' Et heris aularum proprius sit participator,

' Qui pretiosarum domuum fuit edificator.

' Anno C. X^{ti}. quater, M, quater X, decade dempto

' Uno, mors isti nocuit pretio crucis empto.

' [Obiit Dec. 5. 1449.]

At the feet of [his] pourtraiture in brass

' In cinerem rediet cinis, & nequit hic remanere.

' Mortem non fugiet homo natus de muliere.

' Ut flos egreditur etate virente decorâ,

' Et cito conteritur, cum mortis venerit hora;

' Hic labor, hicq; dolor, hic languor, & hic ululatus;

' Omnis transit honor; homo nunc, cras incineratus.

' Si velis, si nolis, tua non hic gloria stabit.

' Et patris & prolis fera vitam mors superabit.

' Decessit Solomon sapiens, mitis quoq; David.

' Fortis erat Sampson, tamen illum mors superavit.

' Me mundus renuit, potior nunc jure paterno

' Quem virgo genuit regnum cum rege superno.

vij.

8. At the feet of Bishop Alnwic lies Bishop Atwater, with six pourtraitures of men & women ² on each side, & two escocheons at his feet in brass.³

1. This account of the arms is added from another MS.—See the figure of this monument in Dr. Stukely's *Itinerarium curiosum*, tab. xvi.

2. Saints—he should say. Probably the twelve

apostles.

3. Bp. Atwater's arms were—Barry wavey of six pieces or & gules, a cheveron, a rose & two paunfies slipped.

Upon his grey marble, this inscription.

- ‘ Hujus percelebris decus & spes unica sedis,
- ‘ Preful virtutis munere conspicuus;
- ‘ Quem alma professorem studiis academia fulgens
- ‘ Legis divine protulit Oxonia;
- ‘ Henrici regis quem clam sacella decanum
- ‘ Septimi & octavi mox habuere suum;
- ‘ Wilhelmus cubat hoc Atwater marmore planus.
- ‘ Christe, precor, famulum transfer in astra tuum.

The circumscription round the same marble in brass.

- ‘ Hic requiescit reverendus in Christo pater Willielmus Atwater, sacre theologie professor, &
- ‘ regum Henrici VII. & VIII. Sacelli prius decanus; mox eorundem a consiliis; postea
- ‘ hujus percelebris ecclesie episcopus. Presedit annos sex, menses tres. Obiit anno etatis
- ‘ sue lxxxj°. consecrationis vij°. anno Domini m°,cccc°,xx°. Die mensis Februarii quarto.

ix.

9. On the south lies Philip Tilney, with four escocheons, & this circumscription.

- ‘ Hic jacet Philippus Tilney, canonicus & residentiarius ecclesie B. Marie Lincoln. nuper ar-
- ‘ miger; filius Henrici Tilney armigeri, filii Philippi Tilney militis; ac maritatus Isabelle,
- ‘ uni filiarum Edmundi Thorpe de Apshwell-Thorpe, in com. Norf. & Johanne domine de
- ‘ Scales nuper consortis ejusdem Edmundi. Qui obiit penultimo die mensis Octobris, anno
- ‘ Domini m°,cccc°,liij. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

The inscription.

i.

- ‘ Passed his pilgrimage out of this present life
- ‘ Resteth Sir Philip Tilney, closed in your sight.
- ‘ In his youth esquire; & so wedded to his wife,
- ‘ The daughter & heyr of Edmund Thorpe knyght,

2.

- ‘ And aunt to Thomas lord Scales; descended of lyne ryght,
- ‘ Dysposed hym after to Godys ordynance.
- ‘ Full noble & lyberal was he to every wyght;
- ‘ Couth none fynd in hym matter of displeaunce.

3.

- ‘ Here he lyeth buryd, canon & residentiary;
- ‘ Sometime of patrimony suffycient indede.
- ‘ But deth, that from hyr nature may not vary
- ‘ Hath seisd him before; & we must all succede.

4.

- ‘ Confyder here a caryon worms to fede,
- ‘ And pray for his soule of payne to have a lyffe;
- ‘ And do for hym as thou would’st he dyd for thy nede:
- ‘ Now, Jesu, for thy passion bryng hym to thy blyffe.

x.

10. At the feet of Bishop Atwater, a coat of arms & this inscription.

- ‘ Hic jacet Ricardus Bevercotes generosus, quondam istius ecclesie generalis receptor; qui
- ‘ obiit v°. die Junii, anno Domini m°,cccc°,xlvi°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

xi.

11. More north, round a pourtraiture in brass.

- ‘ Hic jacet Johannes Gynewell, quondam episcopus istius ecclesie; qui obiit iv. die Augusti,
- ‘ anno Domini m°,ccc°,lxij°. & consecrationis ipsius quinto decimo. Cujus anima in pace
- ‘ perpetua requiescat.’

xij.

12. About the middle of the isle, an escocheon being two cheverons, with this inscription.

R r 2

‘ Hic

* Hic jacet Henricus Fodyrby armiger, qui obiit sexto die mensis Februarii, anno Domini
 ' m ,cccc°,lxx°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.'

xij.

13. A yard more north a portraiture & four coats (one at each corner) with this inscription.
 * Hic jacet magister Leonardus Saye, utriusq; juris baccalaureus, necnon canonicus hujus ec-
 ' clesie; filius Johannis Saye militis; qui obiit vicesimo quinto die mensis Aprilis, anno Do-
 ' mini m°,cccc°,lxxxij°. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.'

Coat paly. { 1. Three cheverons gemelles.
 { 2. A fesse indented between six cross cresset.

xiv.

14. Near the choir door, under the lanthorn, on a marble, this circumscribed on brass.

1. G. Scrope legista jacet hic sub marmore cista,

2. Quem, quasi balista, feriit mors flebilis ista.

Felix Galfridus factis, & femine fidus.

Sex tibi nunc idus, dum

3. Christo devotus, cunctis cognomine notus.

4. Si leviter motus, fuit in lachrymis homo totus.

Post f. c. ter & mille simul octogies, ruit ille;

Dormit tranquille, locus est Stanfordinie ville.

xv.

15. More to the north door, at the like distance from the choir, the pourtraiture of a man armed in brass, & this circumscription.

* Thomas Sapperton gift ycy Dieu luy graunte la mercia, jadys servant esquire a fire Johan Wel-
 ' born trefaurer; que del monde fichie son departu del moys de Jun. la jour premier, l'ann.
 ' de Christ si vous plect, m,ccc,lxx. & scet de lez par say Xnte charite, Pater noster & ave.

xvi.

16. Upon a marble, in the same middle isle, the pourtraitures of an armed man & his wife; at their feet this inscription.

* Hic jacet Edmundus Yerdburgh armiger, qui duxit uxorem Margaritam, filiam Vincentis
 ' Grantham armigeri; & habuerunt inter eos exitus, Carolum, Franciscum, & Fidem. Qui
 ' obiit vicesimo die mensis Februarii, anno Domini, M,DCI.'

Mors mea vita.

At their heads, the north west corner, an escocheon, impaled quarterly of six; viz.

1. Yerdburgh.

2. A rose between eight crosses fitchee, 3, 2, 2, 1.

3. A cheveron between nine crosses fitchee, 3, 2, 1, 2, 1.

4. A cheveron between three.

5.

6. in chief, three grifons passant.

xvij.

17. In the midst of the great isle, but nearer to the choir, the pourtraiture of a man armed, with this inscription at his feet.

* Hic jacet dominus Johannes de Multon miles. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.'

xviii.

18. About four feet south from the last is a freestone, with a pourtraiture & this inscription at his feet.

* Hic jacet Johannes Sherard, filius quintus Rolandi Sherard armigeri de Lopingthorpe; qui
 ' obiit decimo nono die mensis Aprilis, anno salutis nostræ M,DC,I. Ætatis suæ xlvij.'

xix.

19. In the cross isle, near the south chapel, & south wall, is a fair free stone tomb, alter-fa-
 shioned, covered with a marble & many escocheons.

Near which is a flat stone, supercribed,

* Hic jacet magister Wilhelmus Taylboys, quondam canonicus hujus ecclesie, & filius venera-
 ' bilis

- ‘ bilis viri Georgii Taylboys militis, & domine Elizabethe uxoris ejus; qui obiit
 ‘ die ano Domini m^o,cccc^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

xx.

20. On a plate of brass on a marble.

- ‘ Hic jacet venerabilis vir magister Edmundus Hanson, sacre pagine professor, istius ecclesie
 ‘ precentor; qui obiit xvij^o. die mensis Martii, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.x^o. Cujus anime pro-
 ‘ pitietur Deus, amen.’

xxi.

21. Circumscribed on a marble, whereon the pourtraits of a man & his wife.

- ‘ Hic jacet as de Loxton, quondam major Lincoln. & . . . ejus quorum
 ‘ animabus propitietur Deus, amen.’

xxij.

22. On a plate of brass, on a marble, joining to judge Monson's tomb.

- ‘ Orate pro anima magistri Thome Burgh, nuper canonicus ecclesie collegiate Derbice, & recto-
 ‘ ris ecclesiarum de Fulbeck, & Marker Overton; qui obiit duodecimo die mensis Martii, an-
 ‘ no Domini m^o,cccc^o,xxvij^o.

xxij.

23. Upon a marble, on a verge of brass.

- ‘ Orate pro anima magistri Johannis Constable (filii Roberti Constable de Flaynburgh militis)
 ‘ decretorum doctoris, hujus ecclesie decani & residentiarii in eadem; qui obiit decimo quinto
 ‘ die mensis Julii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xxvij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

xxiv.

24. At the last tombs feet, a pourtraiture of brass, circumscribed,

- ‘ Hic jacet dominus Johannes Gretton, quondam prebendarius de Buckingham, & residenti-
 ‘ arius istius ecclesie; qui obiit vj^o. die Aprilis, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxv. Cujus anime pro-
 ‘ pitietur Deus, amen. In carne viventes, orate pro defunctis, quia moriemini; & pro chari-
 ‘ tate decite Pater noster & ave, amen.’

Over his head, a scroll.

- ‘ miserere mei Deus & salva me.’

At his feet.

- ‘ Sub pedibus stratus & vermibus associatus.
 ‘ Sum desolatus; sis, Christe, mihi miseratus.
 ‘ Vestibus ecce! meis, famulis, opibus quoque nudor;
 ‘ Sum privatus eis, sub terram terræ recludor.
 ‘ Virginis O nate genetricis, pro pietate
 ‘ Propitium date mihi nunc, ne separer a te.’

Cut in stone a hog's-head [or rather a *great ton*] with a scroll over it, in which these words,
 ‘ Mercy & Grace.’

xxv.

25. On a brass plate, upon another marble.

- ‘ Hic jacet Nicolaus Prouet, nuper nepos Alexandri Prouet, precentoris istius ecclesie; qui obiit
 ‘ decimo nono die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini, M,DC,LVIII. Cujus anime propitietur Deus,
 ‘ amen’

xxvj.

26. Circumscribed on a marble in Saxon characters,

- ‘ Hic jacet Adam de Oversby, quondam minister istius ecclesie; cujus anime propitietur Deus,
 ‘ amen.’

xxvij.

27. Upon another stone a fair pourtraiture, on the verge whereof is circumscribed,

- ‘ Hic jacit Alexander Prouet, decretorum inceptor, hujus ecclesie cathedralis precen-
 ‘ tor; qui obiit sexto die mensis Februarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxx^o. Cujus anime propitie-
 ‘ tur Deus, amen.’

On each side his head an escocheon, [being]

1. & 4. a cheveron between three scorpions.

2. & 3. in chief an eagle expanded.

xxvij.

28. On a marble, a pourtraiture, with a brass circumscribed,

‘ Hic jacet Willielmus Marshall, olim virgarius istius ecclesie; qui obiit vicesimo primo die
 ‘ mensis Decembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxx^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, in nomi-
 ‘ ne Dei, amen.’
 xxix.

29. On a plate of brass, in a marble.

‘ Sub lapide isto corpus magistri Willielmi de Waddington, olim canonici residentarii istius
 ‘ ecclesie ac rectoris ecclesie parochialis de Waddington, humatum est; qui obiit nono die
 ‘ mensis Decembris, anno Domini m^o.cccc^o.xl^o. Delicta juventutis mee & ignorantias meas
 ‘ ne memineris, Domine.

xxx.

30. On a plate of brass, in a marble.

‘ Exuvias Leonis Elyzii, quondam A. M. rectoris de Fulbeck & præbendarrii S. Botulphi eccle-
 ‘ siæ, Margareta uxor moestissima H. P.

‘ Sed Leo de Judah quod non mortale Leonis

‘ Elyzii, campos duxit ad Elyzios.

‘ Deo æq; ac hominibus charam animam Creatori tradidit vicesimo septimo die mensis Maii
 ‘ anno Christi CIO,IOC,XXXV.’

xxxi.

31. Circumscribed on a marble, whereon the picture of Mary Magdalen.

‘ 2. de Branspath, quondam rector Sancte Marie Magdalene; qui obiit secundo cal. Julii, anno
 ‘ Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxxvj^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.’

xxxij.

32. The like on the next monument.

1. ‘ Hic jacet dominus Johannes de Scarle,

2. ‘ quondam vicarius istius ecclesie, & rector S. Marie Magdalene; qui obiit tertio id. Sep-
 ‘ tembris, anno Domini m^o,ccc, Deus.

xxxij.

33. Circumscribed on a marble, in Saxon characters.

‘ Hic jacet Henricus de Fillingham, quondam major Lincolnie; qui obiit vicesimo die Martii,
 ‘ anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,xlj^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus.

xxxiv.

34. Circumscribed on a marble, in the midst whereof is a cross of brass.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Johannes de Worsope, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit sexto
 ‘ die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxxxvi^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

At the foot of the cross,

‘ Fili Dei,

‘ Miserere mei.

xxxv.

35. Circumscribed on the like, with the figures of a crucifix & one kneeling to it.

‘ Hic jacet Johannes de Selby, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit
 ‘ m^o,ccc^o,lxxij^o. Cujus anime miseratur Deus, amen.’

In a scroll.

‘ Per passionem, crucem, & mortem tuam libera me, Domine.’

xxxvj.

36. Circumscribed on the like, whereon the figures of one kneeling to our Lady.

‘ Hic jacet Johannes de Haddyn, quondam Canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit decimo quarto
 ‘ anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxxiv^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.’

xxxvij.

37. Circumscribed on a free-stone.

‘ Hic jacet Johannes Colyngryge generosus, principalis virgarius ac constabularius istius ecclesie
 ‘ cathedralis; qui obiit vicesimo tertio die mensis Novembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xlj^o.
 ‘ anno regni regis Henrici octavi tricesimo secundo. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.’

xxxviii.

xxxviii.

38. On a plate of brass, in a marble.

‘ Hic jacent Thomas Boyville, civis Lincolnie, & Cecilia uxor ejus; qui quidem Thomas obiit
 ‘ vicesimo quinto die mensis Augusti, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxij^o. Cecilia vero vicesimo
 ‘ die mensis Januarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxxj^o. Quorum animabus propitietur Deus,
 ‘ amen.

xxxix.

39. Circumscribed on a marble, in Saxon letters.

‘ † Mastre Roberte de Revestingworth, jady's Chanoine de ceste eglise, gift icy pries de Dieu de
 ‘ la alme & mercie.

lx.

40. The like circumscription.

‘ Hic jacet Thomas de Ledenham, quondam ecclesie. Cujus anime
 ‘ propitietur Deus, amen.

xli.

41. The like, on a marble, in Saxon letters.

‘ Hic jacet Antonius de Sanzthorpe intumulus;
 ‘ Sit tibi propitius Christus de Virgine natus.’

xlii.

42. On a marble.

‘ Hic jacet Johannes de Burgo, quondam subdecanus Lincolnie. Cujus anime propitietur Deus.’

xliii.

43. Circumscribed on a large brass with a pourtraiture in the midst of the isle, [towards the]
 north side.

‘ Hic jacet Hugo de Edlyngtowne senior, quondam civis & mercator Lincolnie; qui obiit die
 ‘ sabati in vigilia Sancti Jacobi, anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,xxxiiij^o. Anima ejus per Dei miseri-
 ‘ cordiam requiescat in pace.’

xliv.

44. Circumscribed about a free-stone.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Jacobus Tutyll, olim vicarius choralis ac sacrista hujus ecclesie; qui obiit
 ‘ vicesimo quinto die mensis Octobris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lj^o. Cujus anime propitietur
 ‘ Deus, amen.’

xlv.

45. On the first great pillar, south-west, on the north side of the great isle, are painted the
 pourtraitures of a man, his wife, & children, & on a table this inscription.

‘ Here lye the bodies of Lancelot Foster of the Bail of Lincoln gent. & Mary his wife, & Tho-
 ‘ mas Foster their, eldest son & heir; who were the founders of six lanthorns with lights, to
 ‘ be set up in the body of this minster the sixteenth day of November, & to continue untill
 ‘ the twenty-fourth day of January every year for ever. The said Lancelot died the four-
 ‘ teenth day of September, anno Domini M,DC,XX. and the said Mary died the seventh day of
 ‘ October, anno Domini M,DC,XXVIII.’

Under the children.

‘ Thus God hath blest us in this world with olive-branches store;

‘ God grant that we may serve him well, and then we need no more.’

xlvi.

46. Over against the former, on a pillar, is an alabaster tomb, whereon a coat—bar. & fem-
 me—and this inscription.

‘ Mons sacer Otwelli sacratus nomine Christi,

‘ Hoc in Monte Deum nocte dieq; colens,

‘ Hoc in Monte Dei populo jus dicit, & inde

‘ Moribus infames ad meliora vocat.

‘ Accipiunt Montes Domini Montem morientem,

‘ Mons Lincoln. corpus Monsq; Sion animam.’

‘ Otwello Hill LL.D. Lincoln dioceseos cancellario (moritur decimo nono die mensis Maii, an-
 ‘ no Domini M,DC,XVI. Ætatis lvj^o.) Rowland frater dictavit,

‘ Hoc monumentum fieri fecit Jana Hill uxor ejus, in piam memoriam dicti Otwelli Hill,
‘ mariti sui defuncti.’

xlviij.

47. On the south side, on a pillar next below the monument of Lancelot Foster (No. xlv.) thus.

‘ Here was buried the body of Robert Constable gent. of Wesburrough in the county of Lin-
‘ coln, second son of Sir Philip Constable of Everingham, in the county of York kt. anno
‘ M,D,XCVIII. He married Jane, daughter of Thomas Doleman of Poclinton, in the coun-
‘ ty of York esq; & had by her two daughters (both called Elizabeth) and one son, (called
‘ Philip) all which died before him young; and left issue living Robert Constable of Hough,
‘ John and Thomas.

The coat, bar. & fem. { 1. Constable.
2. Doleman.

xlviij.

48. Next James Tuthyll's gravestone (No. xlv.) on a plate of brass, in a marble,
‘ Hic jacet Ricardus de Wynwyc, canonicus residentarius istius ecclesie; qui obiit duodecimo
‘ die mensis Decembris, anno Domini, m^o,ccc^o,vii^o. Cujus anime, per intercessionem beate
‘ Marie Virginis gloriose omniumq; sanctorum, sit propitia beata Trinitas unus Deus, amen.’

xlix.

49. On a marble, a brass plate inscribed,
‘ Hic jacet magister Petrus Dalton, quondam canonicus & thesaurarius istius ecclesie; qui obiit
‘ decimo nono die mensis Novembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,v^o. Cujus anime propitietur
‘ Deus, amen.’

l.

50. About a pourtraiture of marble, this circumscription.
‘ Hic jacet magister Hugo Tapton, in sacra theologia licentiatu, quondam cancellarius istius
‘ ecclesie, qui obiit decimo quinto die mensis Julii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxxj^o.’

At his feet.

Quid labor, & species? Quid opes, nisi mente labores?
Cum cinis in cineres convertitur, ecce dolores!
Vestibus inde meis, opibus, famulis quoq; nudor;
Sum privatus eis: sub petra carne recludor.
Hic oneratus ego jaceo; putredine lefus.
Terra nulla ego, sed sum pro vermibus esus.
Stans, veniens, rediens, stet & orat corde gemendo.
Omnis erit residens, hec panget carmina flendo.

li.

51. Circumscribed about a crucifix, with a pourtraiture kneeling to it.
‘ Hic jacet magister Petrus Partrich, sacre theologie professor, quondam cancellarius istius ec-
‘ clesie; qui obiit decimo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,l^o. Cujus anime pro-
‘ pitietur Deus, amen.’

Out of his feet, a scroll.
Salve me, Christe salvator,
Per virtutem sancte crucis.

liij.

52. On a marble, a pourtraiture, with this circumscription.
‘ Hic jacet magister Johannes Beverley, sacre theologie professor, quondam canonicus residen-
‘ tiarius istius ecclesie; qui obiit vicesimo primo die mensis Junii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxii^o.
‘ Anno regis Edvardi IV. post conquestum Anglie decimo tertio. Cujus anime propitietur
‘ Deus, amen.’

liij.

53. On a brass plate, in the midst of a marble.
‘ Hic jacet magister Robertus Wymbysh, quondam subdecanus hujus ecclesie, qui obiit penul-
‘ timo die mensis Martii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxvii^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus,
‘ amen.’

liv.

liv.

54. On another.

- ‘ Hic jacet dominus Hugo de Southwell, quondam capellanus magistri Ricardi Winwyc, & tempore mortis sue rector ecclesie de Swallow; qui obiit vicesimo nono die mensis Januarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,vj^o. Cujus anime Dominus pro misericordia sua propitietur, amen.’

lv.

55. On a marble, in Saxon letters.

- ‘ Hic jacet magister Willielmus de Suwill, quondam canonicus Lincolnie; pro cujus anima—
‘ Pater noster.’

lvj.

56. On a marble, a brass plate inscribed.

- ‘ Hic jacet magister Thomas Duffield, quondam cancellarius hujus ecclesie; qui obiit quinto die mensis Julii, anno Domini, m^o,cccc^o,xxij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lvij.

57. On the like.

- ‘ Hic jacet dominus Johannes Ryfing, quondam succentor istius ecclesie & principalis capellanus cantarie Hugonis Wells episcopi; qui obiit sexto die mensis Octobris, anno Domini, m^o,cccc^o,xvij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen. Jesu mercy; Lady help.’

lvij.

58. On a brass plate, at the feet of a pourtrait.

- ‘ Hic jacet magister Johannes Marshal; quondam canonicus residentiarius istius ecclesie; qui obiit duodecimo die Junii, anno Domini, m^o,cccc^o,xlvj^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

‘ Ut rosa pallescit, cum solem sentit abesse;

‘ Sic homo vanescit; nunc est, nunc definit esse.’

lix.

59. On a verge, with one kneeling to our Lady.

- ‘ Hic jacet Hamo Beler, doctor subdecanus istius ecclesie; qui obiit primo die mensis Maii, anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxx^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

The escroll.

‘ Mater cum filio,

‘ parce mihi misero, amen.’

lx.

60. Circumscribed on a marble, in Saxon letters; with a cross much flourished, & many escheons, in Saxon letters.

- ‘ Sire Adam de Osgodby, jady clerke de la chancerye, gift icy pur Dieu pur la alme de lye.’

lxi.

61. Circumscribed within a marble, on which a brass pourtrait.

- ‘ Hic jacet magister Simon Alcock, sacre theologie professor, quondam canoni ecclesie; qui obiit decimo die mensis Augusti, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lix^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxij.

62. On a marble in brass.

- ‘ Hic jacet Ricardus Anelys, quondam ecclesie collegiate Derby, ac castrum de Pontrefact; qui per viginti & unum annos laudabiliter ministravit in officio clerici receptoris communis camere istius ecclesie. Qui obiit penultimo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxvij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxij.

63. In brass, on a marble.

- ‘ Hic jacet Thomas de Ashton, armiger Henrici regis, quondam dominus de Crofton; qui obiit decimo septimo die mensis Octobris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,vij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxiv.

64. In brass, on a marble.

- ‘ Hic jacet dominus Rogerus Haukshagh, consanguineus magistri Ricardi Wynwic, & quondam rector ecclesie de Seffron; qui obiit in festo purificationis beate Marie Virginis, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xiiij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

S s

lxv.

lxv.

65. Circumscribed in brass, on a marble.

- [1.] Hic jacet magister [2.] Willielmus de Welborn, utriusq; juris doctor, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit [3.] quinto die mensis Octobris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,iv^o.
 [4.] Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

lxvj.

66. In brass, on a marble.

- Hic jacet Johannes Prynne, utriusq; legis doctor, quondam subdecanus istius ecclesie cathedralis Lincolnie, & canonicus residentiarius in eadem; qui obiit vicesimo nono die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lvij^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

The scroll.

‘ Expecto misericordiam tuam, Domine.’

lxvij.

67. In brass, on a free-stone.

- Here lye the bodys of John Watson merchant adventurer of London & Elizabeth his wife; the said John deceased day of anno Domini M,DC, And Elizabeth his wife died before him, August 11. M,DC,XII.

‘ From auncient she did descend,

‘ Twice married in threescore year;

‘ Her life not one could discommend,

‘ Which eighty five in age did wear;

‘ Her last mate eighty one did bear.

‘ The world, the earth, the heav’n did thus divide

‘ This godly matron and this worthy wife;

‘ The world hath works, the earth her corps doth hide,

‘ Her soul in heav’n enjoys eternal life,’

lxviii.

68. On a verge of brass, with a fair pourtraiture.

- [1.] Ricardus [2.] de Ravender archidiaconus Lincolnie, canonicus hujus ecclesie, & prebendarius prebende de Castro [3.] in eadem; qui obiit penultimo die mensis anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxxxvj^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

lxix.

69. Circumscribed on the like

- [1.] Hic jacet magister [2.] Thomas de Sutton, sacre theologie professor, quondam istius ecclesie canonicus & cancellarius; [3.] qui obiit id. Aprilis, anno Domini m^o,ccc^o,lxxxiv^o.
 Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

lxx.

70. On the like.

- [1.] de Rouceby, [2.] quondam canonicus istius ecclesie
 & nequiter interfectus fuit super Le Haythe per Willielmum [3]
 [4.] malitia precogitata, anno Domini anime propitietur Deus, amen.

lxxj.

71. On the like.

- [1.] Hic jacet Ricardus de [2.] Beverlaco, nuper canonicus istius ecclesie & prebendarius de Ludintac; qui obiit die dominica [3] in festo S. Michaelis in monte tumba, anno Domini m^o, [Quem] in celis deportent manus Michaelis.

At his feet.

‘ De Beverlaco Ricardum jam prece placo

‘ Ne baratri draco noceat, servet Deus a quo.’

lxxij.

72. On a brass plate, in a marble.

- Hic jacet magister Thomas de Aston, archidiaconus Stowe & canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit septimo die mensis Junii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,i^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

lxxiii.

lxxlij.

73. On a marble, in a brass.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Henricus de Branswell, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie ; qui obiit vice-
 ‘ fimo tertio die mensis Februarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xcv^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Trini-
 ‘ tas benedicta, amen.’

lxxiv.

74. Under a pourtraiture, on a stone.

‘ Hic jacet magister Thomas Alford, quondam canonicus residentiarius istius ecclesie ; qui obiit
 ‘ nono die mensis Februarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lxxxv^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus,
 ‘ amen.’

lxxv.

75. On the like, a fair monument of brass.

‘ Hic jacet Martinus Joyner, quondam sacre theologie professor & cancellarius ecclesie cathe-
 ‘ dralis Beate Marie Lincolnie ; qui obiit vicesimo nono die mensis Julii, [anno Domini
 ‘ m^o,cccc^o,lxxxv^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus,] amen.
 ‘ Credo quod Redemptor meus vivit, & in novissima die resurrecturus sum, & carne mea vi-
 ‘ debo Salvatorem meum. Quem visurus sum ego, & oculi mei conspecturi sunt. Reposita
 ‘ est hec spes in corde meo.’

At his feet,

An anatomy.

Out of his mouth a scroll,

‘ Miseremini mei, miseremini mei, saltem vos amici mei.’

lxxvj.

76. On the like.

‘ Orate pro anima magistri Roberti Mason, utriusq; juris doctoris ; archidiaconi Northumbrie,
 ‘ & precentoris hujus ecclesie ; qui obiit, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xcij^o. Cujus anime propitie-
 ‘ tur Deus.’

On the one side of his head.

‘ Quis sum, que mihi fors fuerit, narrabo. Robertus.
 ‘ Mason sum dictus ; nomen servans genitoris.
 ‘ Villa Radinga parit ; studium fuit Oxoniense
 ‘ Doctorem juris Dunelmia donat.’

On the other side.

‘ Archidiacono ; demum Lincolnia, tranquam
 ‘ Cygnum qui versus mortem hic moriturum
 ‘ Me precentorem vocat. O vos qui peragatis
 ‘ Hos fines, pro me divinas fundite preces.’

lxxvij.

77. Under a pourtraiture in brass, on a marble.

‘ Hic jacet magister Johannes Cutler, nuper thesaurarius istius ecclesie cathedralis Beate Marie
 ‘ Lincolnie, ac prebendarius prebende Lude ; qui quidem Johannes obiit undecimo die men-
 ‘ sis Junii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,vij^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.’

lxxviii.

78. On a brass plate, in a marble.

‘ Hic humatum est corpus magistri Thome Loughburgh, quondam canonicus residentiarius
 ‘ istius ecclesie & rector ecclesie de Loughburgh ; qui obiit duodecimo die Junii, anno Do-
 ‘ mini m^o,cccc^o,l^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.’

Testis sis, Christe, quod non jacet hic lapis iste,

Corpus ut ornetur, sed spiritus ut memoreter.

lxxix.

79. On a verge of brass ; within, a pourtraiture.

‘ Hic jacet magister Johannes de Southam, inceptor juris, canonicus & residentiarius istius eccle-
 ‘ sie, archidiaconus Oxon. Canonicusq; Ebor & Sarum, ac rector ecclesie de Conyngsby ;
 ‘ qui obiit vicesimo tertio die mensis Februarii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xl^o. Cujus anime pro-
 ‘ pitietur Deus, amen.’

On a scroll, over his head.

‘ Misere mei, Deus secundum misericordiam tuam.’

At his feet.

‘ Ecce, ne sis speculum, speculari frequenter, & ora;

‘ Mors veniet, sed quando, latet; furtim venit hora.’

lxxx.

80. At the feet of a pourtraiture in brass, on a marble.

‘ Hic jacet magister Thomas Salisbury, quondam canonicus ecclesie Lincolnie & archidiaconus

‘ Bedfordie; qui obiit decimo quinto die mensis Novembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lx^o.

‘ Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxxxj.

81. On a marble, in brass.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Ricardus Ingoldsby, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie; qui obiit vicesimo

‘ sexto die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,lviii^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxxxij.

82. In brass, on a marble.

‘ Hic jacet magister Willielmus Clynt, sacre theologie professor, quondam cancellarius Oxon,

‘ hujusq; ecclesie precentor; qui obiit decimo sexto die mensis Februarii, anno Domini

‘ m^o,cccc^o,xxiv^o. Cujus anima in pace perpetua requiescat, amen.’

lxxxij.

83. On another.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Hugo Hanworth, canonicus istius ecclesie, archidiaconus Stowe; qui obiit

‘ septimo die mensis Martii, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xvii^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus,

‘ amen.’

lxxxiv.

84. On the like.

‘ Hic jacet magister Johannes Hagget, quondam thesaurarius ecclesie cathedralis Lincoln. & ca-

‘ nonicus residentiarius; qui obiit sexto die mensis Octobris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xlii^o. Cu-

‘ jus anime propitietur Deus, amen.

‘ Miserere mei, Deus, quia confidit in te anima mea.’

lxxxv.

85. At the foot of a pourtraiture, the inscription gone.

‘ Quamvis putrescam me dando vermibus escam,

‘ Rursus carne meum credo videre Deum.’

lxxxvj.

86. On a brass plate, in a marble.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Georgius Bell, quondam sacrista hujus ecclesie; qui obiit nono die mensis

‘ Septembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xix^o. Cujus anime propitietur Deus, amen.’

lxxxvii.

87. On the like.

‘ In hoc antro, sub marmore isto, putrescit cadaver magistri Vincentii Tothoth, in sacris cano-

‘ nibus baccalaurei, rector ecclesie parochialis de Burton juxta Blythfield ac vicarii de Sta-

‘ lingbrook & Gonxil; qui ab hac luce migravit primo die mensis Martii, anno Domini

‘ m^o,cccc^o,xxix. Cujus anime propietur Deus, amen.’

IX. *Of the north isle and the seven monuments therein.*

i.

1. Cut on a free-stone.

‘ Here lyeth the body of Nicholas Kirk, who died the twenty first day of April, in the year of

‘ our Lord M,DC,XVI.

ij.

2. On another.

‘ Georgii Thorpii generosi Suthriensis, nuper de clauso Lincolnie, quod claudi potuit, hic jacet.

‘ Obiit xxxiiij^o. anno ultra CIOIOC. [scil. 1633.] vicesimo octavo die mensis Decembris.

‘ Rev[ersurus] ult[imo] & nox non erit ultra.

iii.

iiij.

3. In brass, on a marble.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Humphredus de Carleton, quondam sacrista istius ecclesie Lincolnienfis ;
 ‘ ejus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

iv.

4. On the like.

‘ Hic jacet magister Robertus de Broughton, legum baccalaureus, nuper rector ecclesie de
 ‘ Berkby ; qui obiit secundo die mensis Septembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xij. Cujus
 ‘ anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

v.

5. On a cross of brass, in the midst of a marble.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Willielmus de Kirkeby vicarius & sacerdos istius ecclesie. Cujus anime
 ‘ propitiatur Deus, amen.

vi.

6. On a brass plate, in a marble.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Robertus Trayse, quondam canonicus istius ecclesie (& Agnes mater ejus)
 ‘ qui quidem Robertus obiit in festo S. Thome apostoli, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xxvj^o. Quo-
 ‘ rum animabus propitiatur Deus, amen.

vij.

7. On a free stone.

‘ Hic jacet Ricardus Clough, quondam virgarius istius ecclesie ; qui obiit duodecimo die
 ‘ mensis Decembris, anno Domini m^o,cccc^o,xxxj^o. Cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

X. Of S. Hugh's shrine.

1. North of Dallison's tomb was the shrine of S. Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, which you may find by the irons fastened in the pavement. It was made of beaten gold ; and was in length eight feet, and four feet broad, as is now to be seen.

2. It was taken away by virtue of a commission in K. Henry VIII. time, the thirty second year of his reign. The irons only now remaining.

XI. Of Bp. Flemyng's chapel & the monuments there.

1.

Over against Bishop Ruffel's chapel, is another, on the north side, built by Bishop Flemyng,² who lies on an altar-tomb of marble in his pontificalia. Ob. Jan. 25. 1430.

In free-stone, at his head & feet, four escutcheons, viz.

1. Barry of six pieces arg. & azure. In chief, three lozenges g.—On the second bar, a mitre arg.—A—Mullet sa. for difference.

2. A sword's point in base.

3. As the first.

4. As the second.

ij.

ij. Below the said tomb lies a Death in his sheet.³

iiij.

iiij. At the very corner, next Bishop Flemyng, a marble with a brass fixed in the middle of it.

‘ Elys John tumulo famulus Flemyng, jacet isto,

‘ Qui fuit ecclesie Lincoln. presul, pater atq;

‘ Hos,⁴ lector, puris precibus meditare futuris ;

‘ Compatiens miseris : misero pro me, precor, ora.

1. See the figure of it in Itinerarium Curiosum, by William Stukeley, M. D. Tab. xxix.

2. Richard Flemyng, Bp. of Lincoln, built a chapel at the north door beyond the choir.

‘ The said bishop died 25 Jan. 1430. & was buried in his own cathedral, where we see an high tomb in the north isle, in the upper part of the church, in the wall.’ Bp. Godwin, p. 246.

3. I take this to be the gravestone of Robert Flemyng, dean of Lincoln. He died 12. Aug. 1483. — *Le Neve*. Bp. Godwin, after writing as above, goes on—‘ in which place also Robert Flemyng his kinsman, dean of Lincoln, lieth buried hard beside him.’ *I*.

4. Hos—Flemyngos scilicet, episcopum & decanum. Elys ergo fuit famulus utriusq;

Ob. Jan. 30.
1494.

XII. Of Bp. Russel's chapel & monument.

- i. Bp. Russel's chapel lies next to the south door, on the east.
- ij. On the walls are four coats.
 1. The see of Lincoln.
 2. Azure, two cheverons, [or;] between three roses, argent. Roscel.
 3. A S. Andrew's cross ermine, between four flower de liz, or.
 4. Roscel, set two on the one side, and two on the other. With excellent work in stone and curious glass,
3. Wherein are the same coats. And, argent, on a S. Andrew's cross, gules, an escalop in fess, or.
4. In the arch an altar monument of marble, whereon a pourtraiture in brass, of a bishop mitred, &c. & on the wall, at his feet, a brass; and, thereon, these Latin verses.

' Quis sum, que mihi fors fuerit, narrabo. Johannes
 ' Roscel dictus, nomen servans genitoris.
 ' Urbs Wentona parit. Studium fuit Oxoniense;
 ' Doctorem juris. Me Sarisburia donat
 ' Archidiacono. Legatum mittit in orbem
 ' Rex, & privatum mandat deferre sigillum.
 ' Cancellarii regni tunc deniq; functus
 ' Officio. Cupii dissolvi, vivere Christo;
 ' Ecclesiasq; duas suscepi pontificales,
 ' Roffacastr. primum, Lincolnia condit in unum,
 ' Anno milleno, c. quater, quaterq; viceno.²
 ' Bis septem junctis vitalia lumina claudo.³

XIII. Of bp. Longland's chapel & monument.

- Ob. May 7.
1547.
1. **N**Ext below the south door west is the chapel of Bp. Longland, very curious both for glass & stone-work. On the frieze above the same is written.

' Longa terra; mensuram ejus Dominus dedit.'

Betwixt *ejus* & *Dominus* are the arms of K. Henry VIII. & his supporters. The tomb is altar-wise in the wall.

2. Bp. Longland's coat occurs often both in glass and stone; viz. arg. on a cheveron g. a falcon volant of the first, between three ogresses sa. in chief or, a rose of the second between two leopards faces b.⁴

XIV. [Of certain reliques deposited under the west end of the south belfry.] Out of the church records.
 . . . Octobris, M, D, I.

Reliquie reposite in mamello sub campanile ex parte australi ecclesie Lincoln. ad finem occidentalem ejusdem.

1. Os S. Stephani protomartyris.
2. Os S. Hugonis episcopi.
3. De carne S. Bartholomei apostoli.
4. Os S. Jacobi.
5. Os digiti S. Thome.
6. Reliquie martyrum Marcelli & Marcellini.
7. Petra de Monte Sinai.

& die sequente reclusæ fuerunt reliquie predictæ & cruce sanctificate, omnibus de habitu precan [tan]tibus *Te Deum laudamus*—erigibatur [forte, campanile.]

1. K. Edw. IV.
2. Translated from Rochester, anno 1480.
3. Died 1394.

This John Russel, Bp. of Lincoln, built the bps. palace at Buckden. Also a great part of S. Martin's church at Stanford. Likewise this chapel, wherein he was buried. Where he also founded a chantery.

He died at Nettleham, in Lincolnshire, 30 Jan. 1494.

4. John Longland, bishop of Lincoln, died May 7. 1547. and was buried in his own cathedral, (*Le Neve.*) near Bp. Russel, in a tomb very like his. (*Godwin, p. 249.*)

But I have seen another account, which (after observing, that he built a chapel at Lincoln on the south side of the cathedral there, with an intent, I suppose, to be buried in it) says, that he died at his manor of Woburn, and was buried at Eaton by Windsor.

Thus

Thus far Dr. Sanderfon. Sir William Dugdale's survey (by which this was corrected) was taken in the year M,DC,XLI. begun on September 10th.

XV.

Farther, from the same MS.

Of eight other monuments.

j.

1. On a marble, in Saxon characters.

W^{illielmus} Lessyngton, decanus quondam Lincolnie; cujus anime propitiatur Deus,
Amen.
[Obiit circa 8 Sept. 1272. Le Neve.]

ij.

2. Inscribed on the north wall of the chapel next the deanery.

Here lieth the body of Agnes Ellys, late wife of William Ellys esq; & eldest daughter of
Sir Edmund Thorold knt. & of Dame Eleanor his wife. God blessed them with children
now living, Edmund, Martha, Mary, & Richard; & three departed, Alexander, Francis,
& Elizabeth. She died in childbed of Elizabeth, the xvij. day of October, M,DC,XII. Of
her age anno xxxix, & her marriage xx.

Underneath,

the sun.

Under the sun,

* Sic illa occubuit, sic occubiturus & ipse.

About the sun,

* Simul est occasus & ortus.

* Nocte latet, sed mane resurget.

Under all.

* Tho' neither art in metal or in stone

* Can her exempt from time's oblivion,

* A good report her memory doth bless;

* Whose praise than brass or stone more during is.

* Sic mea, qui posui, cygnea vota cano. W^m. Ellis.

* Beata misericors, quoniam ipsa misericordiam consecuta est.

* His mea, cum moriar, caro detur vermibus esca;

* Me decet hac sola ponere corpus humo.

* Immundam tibi lego animam, mitissime Jesu.

* Quam, precor, hyssopo aspergito, munda fiet.

* Requievit a laboribus suis x^o. die mensis Decembris, M,DC,XXXVI. ætatis sua, xxxvii^o.

Several coats of arms, quartered in an escutcheon, over the gate.

ij.

3. On a free-stone in the same chapel.

Here lyeth Sir William Ellys kt. one of his majestie's counsell of his fee in ordinary in the
north; who took to wife Agnes, eldest daughter of Sir Edmund Thorold of Hough in
the county of Lincoln kt. by whom he had issue four sons, Edmund, Alexander, Francis
& Richard; & three daughters, Martha, Mary, & Elizabeth; & departed this life Dec-
ember xix. M,DC,XXXVI. Ætatis lxxxiiij.

iv.

4. On a marble, in the north cross isle.

* Est hic prostratus dominus John Scayte tumultatus.

* Qui dedit ecclesie fabrice dona plura Marie.

v.

5. In Saxon characters, circumscribed on a marble.

[1.] Hic jacet [2.] magister Robertus Browne de Rothwell, quondam [3.] capellanus [4.]
istius ecclesie; cujus anime propitiatur Deus, amen.

vj.

vj.

6. Circumscribed on a verge of brass, on a marble, with a pourtraiture.

‘ [1.] Hic jacet [2.] magister Robertus Strentley, capellanus [3.] ecclesie de [4.] Blechley;
 ‘ cujus anime propitiatur Deus, Amen.

vij.

7. On a verge of brass, on a marble.

‘ Hic jacet dominus Johannes Page, sacrista ecclesie cathedralis beate Marie Lincolnie, cleri-
 ‘ cus fabrice ejusdem; qui obiit nono die mensis Maii, anno Domini m^o, ccccco, lxxxv^o.

viii.

8. On the like, with the pourtraiture kneeling.

‘ [1.] Lapis [2.] Johannis de Belvero, dudum canonici ecclesie Lincoln. [3.]
 ‘ abus piissime matris sue.

Efcroll.

‘ Jesu, God in Trinity,

‘ have mercy on me.

On a brass, inscribed,

‘ Laus tibi sit trine!

‘ Tibi gloria sit sine fine.

Thus far Dr. Sanderson & Sir William Dugdale.

A D D I T I O N S.

*Collected by the editor.*I. *Of William Deincourt's epitaph,*1. **S**IR William Dugdale, writing of the family of Deincourt, speaks thus.

2. ‘ At the time of the Norman conquest, Walter d'Eincourt, coming over with
 ‘ Duke William in that single expedition; merited so well that he had very ample possessions
 ‘ given him by that renowned victor. For, by the general survey it appears, that he then en-
 ‘ joyed four lordships in the west riding of Yorkshire, one in Northamptonshire, thirty four in
 ‘ Nottinghamshire, eleven in Derbyshire, & seventeen in Lincolnshire, whereof Blanchney was
 ‘ one; which became his principal seat, & the head of his barony.

3. ‘ This Walter had a son called William (probably his eldest) who, having his education
 ‘ in the court of K. William Rufus, there died upon the third of the kalends of November,
 ‘ as appeareth by this inscription made on a plate of lead, in Saxon capital letters, with ab-
 ‘ breviations; & lately found in his grave in the churchyard, near to the west door of the
 ‘ cathedral church of Lincoln; a copy whereof being transmitted to me by Dr. Michael
 ‘ Honeywood, the worthy dean of that church, I have here added.



‘ Hic jacet Wilhelmus, filius Walteri Aiencuriensis, consanguinei Remigii episcopi Lincoln-
 ‘ ensis, qui hanc ecclesiam fecit. Prefatus Wilhelmus, regia stirpe progenitus, dum in curia
 ‘ regis Wilhelmi (filii magni regis Wilhelmi, qui Angliam conquissivit) aleretur, iij^o. ka-
 ‘ lendas Novembris obiit.

II. *Of the painted glass in the windows of the great hall of the bishop's palace.*MS. J. Antis 1.
Arm.

IN a large, high window in the great hall of the bishop's palace, were formerly portrayed
 the pictures of many of the kings of England, with verses underneath their effigies.
 Particularly, under William Rufus, no great friend to the clergy, this spiteful distich.

‘ Grata sagitta fuit Willelmum que perimebat;

‘ Dira morte perit, qui dira frequentur agebat.

Under K. Henry I.

‘ Henrici regis discretio summa patrabat,

‘ Neglecte legis dum reparabat.

1. Baronage, Vol. I. p. 386, 387. Where, for its ve-
 nerable antiquity, see a print of this epitaph in its very

character; as also in *Thomæ Sprotti Chronico ab erudito illo*
Antiquario Oxon. Oxonii edito, anno 1719. 8^{vo}. p. 16.

III. *Of the dedication of the church by Saint Hugh.*

On a pillar over the font.

“ **H**EC ecclesia dicata est in honore S. Trinitatis & S. Marie, ^{v. III.} ^{iv} Martii, a domino ^{March 1192.}
 “ Hugone Lincolnie episcopo, anno ab incarnatione Domini ^{4. R. 1. MS.} m^o. c^o. xc^o. ii^o. tempore ^{J. Anstis}
 “ Ricardi regis. ^{Arm.}

IV. *Of Deodonatus, the bp. of the Jews.*

IN the 5. K. John, Simon de Kyme owed the king twenty marcs for having a *jury of lawful* ^{Nova oblata,}
Christians & Jews,¹ to enquire whether Philip de Kyme, father of the aforesaid Simon, owed, ^{5. John. MS.}
 on the day of his death, to Deodonatus bishop² of the Jews, & to Isaac son of Rabi, & to ^{J. Anstis}
 Abraham son of Rabi, & to James the Jew of Lincoln, that debt which the same Jews de- ^{arm.}
 mand of the said Simon, by the carts [*cartis*,] or bonds which they say they have of the afore-
 said Philip's, father of the aforesaid Simon.

V. *Of the chapel in the bishop's palace, & the painted glass there.*

“ 1. **W**ILLIAM Alnwyc, bishop of Lincoln, was confessor to that virtuous king, K. ^{MS. J. Anstis}
 “ Henry VI. ^{arm.}

“ 2. He built a new chapel adjoyning to the bishop's palace, & dedicated it to the B. Virgin
 Mary.

“ 3. In a window, just going into the chapel, at the bishop's palace there,

“ Istam Virgo, novellam do tibi, meque, capellam

“ Alnwyc; tu, pie, natum fac mihi propitiatum.

“ 4. In every window of the said chapel memorials of the said bishop, as,

“ O benedicta satis, flos & rosa virginitatis,

“ Luminis ad regnum duc Alnwyc, virgo, Wilelmum.

“ O pater! O proles! O consolatio! flamen!

“ Quem refovere soles Alnwyc ostende solamen.

“ Triplex persona, sed simplex in Deitate,

“ Wilelmum Alnwic dona celis, precor a te.

“ O lux eterna, qua fulget turba superna,

“ Post vite cursum rapias Alnwyc tibi sursum.

“ Principis almifici genitrix, O digna patrona,

“ Alnwyc pontifici precor assistas prece prona.

“ Principis celi dulcedine plena,

“ Alnwyc succure Wilelmo.

VI. *Dean Fuller's epitaph.*

On a black marble gravestone.

“ Here

“ lyeth the body of SAMUEL FULLER,

“ D. D.

“ who was installed chancellor

“ of y^r cathedral in the year 1670.

“ And afterwards made dean of the same,

“ in the year 1695.

“ And departed this life

“ On the fourth day of March 1700.

“ In the sixty fifth year of his age.

Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord.

1. Viz. sex probos & legales homines & sex legales Judeos. *Purchas Pilgr.* Vol. I. Lond. 1617. fol.—p. 172.

2. There was one among the Jews who had the office of *Presbyteratus omnium Judeorum totius Angliæ*. This office of the *Presbyteratus* was granted by the king to what Jew he pleased [of the house of Levi, I presume.] So in *Rot. Cart. 1. Johannis*.—*Omnibus fidelibus suis*, &

omnibus & Judeis & Anglis salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse & presenti carta nostra confirmasse Jacobo Judeo de Londoniis presbytero presbyteratum omnium Judeorum totius Angliæ habend. & tenend. quamdiu vixerit, &c. Apud Rothomagum 31. die Julii, anno regni nostri 1^o.—id. ib.—The *presbyteratus* & *episcopatus Judeorum*, I conceive, were much the same. However quære?

At the back of the altar is his pourtraiture down to his breast in white marble; & under it the following inscription.

- ' Recte, pie, & suaviter
 ' Si quis vitam suam velit instituere;
 ' In rebus præstantissimis
 ' Si quis optat & contendat excellere,
 ' Huc vertat oculos, hinc exemplar sumat.
 ' Servat quippe hoc marmor (diuq; inviolatam servet)
 ' Memoriam SAMUELIS FULLER, S. T. P.
 ' Olim coll. Divi Johan. apud Cantabrig.
 ' Alumni & focii
 ' Notissimi, deinde per plurimos annos
 ' Hujus ecclesiæ cancellarii,
 ' per pauciores decani:
 ' Vir majora meritis.
 ' Utriq; dignitati fuit ornameto,
 ' Utpote qui plurimis naturæ dotibus
 ' Quodcunq; laude dignum est adjunxerat,
 ' Gratiis omnibus virtutes optimas,
 ' Ingenio felicissimo culturam accuratissimam.
 ' Vir pius, beneficus, doctus,
 ' facilis, suavis, hospitalis;
 ' Quid multa? Summis pariter gratus & inferioribus.
 ' At, at, O mores aureos, lepores, delicias,
 ' Apollinarij illius longævitatæ potius
 ' quam senectutis spem fallacem!
 ' Oppressus morbo,
 ' Frustra renitentibus omnium precibus,
 ' Fato concessit,
 ' Anno { Salutis humanæ, M,DC,XCIX.
 ' { Ætatis suæ LXV.

VII. *Dean Campion's epitaph.*

- ' Sacr. mem.
 ' Abrahami Campion, S. T. P.
 ' Decani hujus ecclesiæ; qui
 ' obiit xxio. die Nov.
 ' 1701.

VIII. *Bp. Gardiner's epitaph.*

- ' Here lyeth the body of James Gardiner, D. D.
 ' installed subdean of this church A. D. 1671.
 ' And from thence preferr'd to the
 ' Bishoprick of this diocese;
 ' who departed this life March 1st. 1704.
 ' in the sixty eight year of his age,
 ' And
 ' in the eleventh year of his consecration.
 ' Conditos, quisquis, cineres beati
 ' Præfulis calcas, moriture, normam
 ' Disce vivendi, stimuletq; divæ
 ' Gloria palmæ.

' Vera

Nov. 21.
 1701.
 13. W. 3. Le
 Neve, Vol. I.
 p. 24.

March 1.
 1704. 3. Ann.
 Le Neve,
 Vol. I. p. 76.

' Vera si corde est pietas, fidesque;
 ' Si pudor priscus, placidusq; mentis
 ' Candor, antiquos imitare mores,
 ' Gardinerumque;
 ' Qui, diu patrum æmulus optimorum,
 ' Legibus vitæ, studiisq; sanctis,
 ' Duxit exemplar; specimenq; primi
 ' Rettulit ævi.
 ' Prosperæ, pectus bene præparatum,
 ' Res nec adversæ poterant movere:
 ' Se parem semper sibi cæterisq;
 ' Gessit amicum.
 ' Hinc & in terris superesse famam,
 ' Et datur celsas animam tenere
 ' Cœlitum sedes, nec habente finem
 ' Pace potiri.
 ' Disce virtutem monitus; fugaces
 ' Te monent anni; monet & sepultus
 ' Præsul: I, mortis memor insequentis,
 ' I, pede fausto.

NUMBER II.

Robert earl of Essex his commission to be general of the parliament forces against the king. Sans date.

A copy (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.¹

1. **W**Hereas, upon serious consideration of the present and imminent danger of force & ^{1642:} violence, which at this time, threatens the parliament & the whole kingdome ^{18. C. 1.} through the cunning practise of papists & malicious counsellors of divers ill affected persons, inciting his majestie, to raise forces & make great provisions for warr, to place garisons in towns & other places of importance within this kingdome; & by terror of armes to compell his subjects to submit to a commission of array, contrary to law; whereby God's true religion & the liberty of the kingdome are like to bee suppressed, & the whole frame of the antient & well tempered government of this kingdome to bee dissolved & destroyed, & the English nation enthralled in their persons & estates to an arbitrary power.

2. The lords & commons in this present parliament assembled, according to the duty & trust which was upon them (for prevention of those great mischiefs, & preservation of the safety of his majestie's person, the peace of the kingdome, & defence of the parliament) have resolved & ordained, that an armye bee forthwith raised; & that the trained bands & other forces of the kingdome bee put into a posture & condition fitt to oppose & resist any force & insurrection by papists or ill affected persons, against the publique peace & lawes of the kingdome, however countenanced by any pretended commission or authoritye from his majestie.

3. And, finding it most necessary that some persons of honor, wisdom & fidelity should be appointed to command the said armye & forces; & havinge had long & certaine knowledge, that Robert earle of Essex is every way qualified for a trust of so high a nature and concernment, in regard of the nobility of his birth, his great judgment in martiall affairs, approved integrity & sufficiency in divers honorable employments & commaunds in the publique service in this state; in whom his majestie reposed such confidence, that, when hee went into Scotland the last summer, he left him general of all the south parts of the kingdome; & especially in regard of his faithfullnes & good affections to the liberty, peace, & prosperity of the kingdome in this present parliament abundantly manifested; & of the great honor and confidence amongst the well affected people of the kingdome which hee hath thereby gained:

¹. I met with no traces of this commission in Clarendon, Rushworth, Rapin, or any other printed historian. This copy seems to be the first draught of it.

4. The said lords & commons do constitute & ordaine him the said Robert earle of Essex, to be captain generall & chief commaunder of the army appoynted to bee raised, & of all other forces of the kingdome, for the ends & purposes aforesaid.

5. And that he, the said earle, shall have & enjoy all powers, titles, preheminences, authorities, jurisdictions & liberties incident & belonging to the said office of captain generall, throughout this whole kingdome of England & dominion of Wales, in as large & ample manner as any other generall of any army in this kingdome hath lawfully used, exercised & enjoyed. To have, hold, & execute the said office of captain generall, in such manner & according to such instructions, as hee shall, from time to time, receive from both houses of parliament.

6. And do further graunt & ordaine that the said earle shall have power to raise & levy forces as well men att arms as other horsemen & footmen of all kinds & meete for the wars, in all the countyes, cittyes, burrowes, corporations, & other places of this kingdome & dominion of Wales; as well within liberties as without. And them to conduct & lead against all & singular enemies, rebels, traytors, & other like offenders, & every of their adherents; & with them to fight, & them to invade, repress, subdue, pursue, slay, kill, & put to execution of death, by all wayes & means; & to fulfill and execute all & singular other things, for the levyinge & governinge of the said forces, preserving the safety of his majestie's person, defence of the parliament, conservation of this realme & the subjects thereof in peace, from all unlawfull violence, oppression & force, howsoever countenanced by any pretended commission or authority from his majestie or otherways.

7. And likewise shall have power to assigne & appoynt a lieutenant generall under him the said earl, in his steed to do & execute all & every or any the powers & authorities graunted to him the said earle.

8. And to appoynt a generall of the troopes of horse, & all such other commaunders & officers as shalbee necessary & requisite for the government & commaund of the said army.

9. And likewise one provost marshall, for the execution of his comaunds, according to this.¹

10. And, for the better execution of the premisses, it is ordered & ordayned, that the said earle shall have power to commaund all forts & castles already fortified or to bee fortified.

11. And to amove & displace² the captaines, lieutenants, souldiers; as likewise [of] all ships, barks & vessels which he, the said earle, shall thinke meete from time to time, for the use and service of the said army & forces under his government & comaund.

12. Likewise to give rules, instructions & directions for governinge, leadinge, & conducting the said army; & for the punishment of all mutiners, tumults, rapines, & other crimes & misdemeanors of any person whatsoever in the same, according to the course & customes of the warrs & lawe of the land. And the same rules & instructions to cause to bee proclaymed, performed, & executed. Straitly charginge & requiringe the said lieutenant generall, generall of the horse, provost marshall, & all other officers & souldiers of the said armye; as likewise all lieutenants of counties, sheriffs, deputy lieutenants, officers of the ordinance, commaunders of forts, justices of the peace, majors, bayliffs, & other his majestie's officers & subjects whatsoever, to be aydinge & assistinge & obedient to the said earle, in the execution of the said office of captaine generall; for the ends & purposes & in the manner aforesaid.

13. And do likewise ordaine & declare, that the said earle, the commaunders & officers of the said armye, & all his majestie's officers & subjects whatsoever, in the execution of the said premisses, shalbee saved harmeles & defended by the power & authority of both howses of parliament.

¹. This blank is not filled up. But it might be done, —either—according to this commission; —or—accord-

ing to this ordinance of both houses.

². This blank is not filled up.

NUMBER III.

The life of that famous Grecian Mr. John Bois, S. T. B. one of the translators of the Bible, temp.

Jac. I. & senior prebendary of Ely; who died 14. Jan. 1643.

By Anthony Walker, M. A. of S. John's college, Cambridge, (afterwards S. T. P. & rector of Fyfield in Essex.)

From a 4^o MS. in the hands of the publisher. The gift of the reverend Mr. Thomas Baker.

The whole divided into chapters, and illustrated with contents & notes, by the publisher.

[*Authoris dedicatio.*]

Amplissime præsul,

1. **Q**uanquam hoc me opus aggressurum, non minus difficultas defunctum debito honore prosequendi, quam dominationis vestræ (cujus inprimis gratia illud suscipiebam) censuræ gravitas deterruit; tamen antea acti laboris experimentum, & ignara * mortis in avum * Sic, fed pietas, adeo hæsitanti calcar addigit, ut hanc Spartam subirem lubens, & dominationi vestræ, forte, hæc quales quales chartas audax porrigerem. Præsertim cum dominationem vestram, tale *mentis* quippiam optasse, & alium qui hoc munere pari fide fungeretur, deesse cogitavi.

2. Memini legisse me (autore Seneca) 'crucifixum servum, quod venenum domino petenti denegaverat.' Si itaq; is in crucem actus, quod noxium detinuit; quam merito in rem malam mihi esset abundum, si volenti tibi officium hoc, molestum licet, non præstitissem?

3. Tenuis ergo conatus hosce benigne accipiat dominatio vestra; nec pretiosos ejus cineres, ob urnæ vilitatem, reprobet. Ut inde discam, favorem vestrum (qui, ut immortalis sit, supplex obtestor) funeri ipsius, cui & ortum debet progressum, superstitem fuisse.

Amplitudini vestræ omni obsequio divinissimus,

Antonius Walker.

1. Neither the exact time when Mr. Walker wrote this life, nor yet again the prelate to whom this dedication is addressed, appears by the MS. Concerning the first however Mr. Baker writes—'If it were wrote soon after Mr. Bois's death, he [Mr. Walker] was yet loyal. For we have a mandat from the king, dated Oxford, 11 Dec. 1643. to admit Anthony Walker, B. D. into the next fellowship, that should become void in S. John's college, Cambridge.'

As as to the second—'For the same reason, it might be dedicated to Bishop Wren; if not, to Bishop Brownrigg. Tho' the title of *amplitudo* agrees better with the former, who was as great, as the other was humble.'—*T. B.*

Dr. Ralph Brownrigg, it may be observed, 'was born at Ipswich in Suffolk; prebendary of Ely; & made bp. of Exeter in 1641. (upon the translation of Mr. Joseph Hall to Norwich.) But the episcopal function being soon after silenced, he became (after some years spent in the family of Thomas Rich esq; afterwards a baronet) preacher to the Temples, & died 7. Dec. 1659.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 245.

And now, as to our author Mr. Anthony Walker, it may be added, that, besides the following life, he hath also published,

j. A sermon on 2 Chron. xxij. 11. Printed MDCLX.

4^o. ij. Planctus unigeniti, & spes resuscitandi; or, the

'bitter sorrows for a first born, &c. Funeral sermon on Luke vii. 12. Lond. M,DC,LXIV. 4^o.

'ij. Leez lachrymans, five comitis Warwici justa. Sermon at the funeral of Charles earl of Warwick, baron Rich of Leez; on Samuel ij. 28. Lond. M,DC,LXXIII. 4^o.

'iv. The virtuous woman found; her loss bewailed; & character. Sermon at the funeral of Mary countess dowager of Warwick, 30 April, M,DC,LXXVIII. Lond. 1678. 8^o. with so large additions as may be filed her life.

'v. Say on; or a seasonable plea for a full hearing between man & man; an affize sermon at Chelmsford. Lond. M,DC,LXXVIII.

'vi. The holy life of Mrs. Elizabeth Walker, late wife of him [Ant. Walker, D. D.] giving a modest & short account of her exemplary piety & charity. Lond. M,DC,LXXX. 8^o.

'vij. Sermon before the company of apothecaries, viii. Sep. M,DC,LXXXI. Lond. 4^o.

'viii. The great evil of procrastination, or thefulness & danger of deferring repentance; in several discourses. Lond. M,DC,LXXXI. 12^o.

'ix. The true interest of nations impartially stated, an affize sermon at Chelmsford, 2 March. M,DC,XC. Lond. 1691. 4^o.

'And other things which I have not seen.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 119.

Chap. i.

1. Mr. John Bois, his grandfather, a lay-man, of Halifax. 2. His father born there, 3. sent to Michael house, 4. instructed by Mr. Seton of S. John's, in logic; 5. & Martin Bucer, in divinity: but withdraws into Suffolk; 6. probably to enjoy the company of Dr. Rouland Taylor, minister of Hadley; where he marries Mrs. Mirable Pooley. 7. Her character. His father dies.

dies. 8. His father's great care of this his son's education. 9. His father first rector of Elmeset, then of West-Stow.

Obiit J. B.
Jan. 14.
164 $\frac{1}{2}$.
19. C. 1.

1. **T**HE grandfather of Mr. John Bois (beyond whom I never heard him mention any of his progenitors) was a lay-man; as is partly evident from the single lives of clergymen (one foot of S. Peter's chair standing then in England) but more certain from his own mouth. An inhabitant of Hallifax in Yorkshire, I think a clothier.

2. In which town his father, William Bois was born, & brought up at school; &, according to the custom of the time & place, instructed in musick & singing; wherein he afterward attained to great proficiency.

3. From Hallifax he was transplanted to a more fruitful nursery of learning, Cambridge; & ingrafted into Michael house; which together with King's house & Phiswick hostel, was swallowed up by King Henry the VIII. &, by him, digested into the most famous college of the undivided Trinity.

4. Here he continued a student; but went to lectures to S. John's, where he was an auditor of Mr. [John] Seton.¹ The other two houses (it's not unlike) drank of the same spring. If so, we may probably guesse (by the vast buildings of the one, & the exceeding flourishing estate of the other, soon after) that, at their demolishment, they left to Trinity their stones, but S. John's (from whence they had it) heir of their learning.

5. After divers years study in the university (so that he was not now a graduate only, but, I think, invested in holy orders also) the dislike of popery growing with the more perfect knowledge of it; which to their shame, verifies the Romish maxime [ignorance is the mother of devotion] & being, by Mr. [Martin] Bucer, who was then divinity professor, instructed in a more perfect way; he pull'd his neck from under his holinesses yoke. Which that he might do with some safety, he withdrew himselfe into High-Suffolk (for doubtlesse the fire which burn'd, at Cardinal Pool's visitation, Bucer's & Paulus Phagius's dead bones, would have scorched the living flesh of their adherents, had they staid within the heat of it.)

6. Indeed what moved him to make choise of that place, rather than any other, I never heard. But a conjectural reason, & that none of the least, is, that it was [for] the love of Doctor [Roulant] Taylour² of Hadly, or else of the place. For, as Mr. [John] Fox in his acts & monuments doth testify, 'that town was one of the first which received the purity of the gospell.'³ For at Nettlestead near Hadly, he took a farm & lived as a lay-man; & married a gentlewoman, of a family very antient & worshipful; yet herself more virtuous, but most of all religious; as appears, though by a filial, yet (I doubt not) an impartial testimony, written in the beginning of a Common Prayer book, in these words.

7. 'This was my mother's book; my good mother's book. Hir name was first Mirable Poolye; & then afterwards Mirable Bois; being so called by the name of her husband, my father, William Bois: who lived in the ministry divers years, & was buried at a village, not above four miles from S. Edmund's-Bury, called West-Stow, where he had been pastour, & remained so 'till the time of his death. My mother over-lived my father about ten years. For, being much alike in years when they married, my father died *anno ætatis sue lxxviii*°. & my mother *lxxviii*°. *plus minus*. She had read the Bible over twelve times, & the Book of Martyrs twice; besides other bookes, not a few.'

8. By this wife he had more children, but none who lived any considerable time, but Mr. John Bois. (So that though of the fates, in spinning the thread of his life, we may say with Seneca,

Plus solito nevère manus:

¹. 'Anno 1554. John Seton or Seaton, [probably the person] D. D. of S. John's college Camb. & prebendary of Winchester, was incorporated D. D. of Oxon. He was then famous in Cambridge, for the brief & methodical book of logick which he had composed for the use of junior scholars.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 81.

². See the whole story of Dr. Roulant Taylour's life & martyrdom in Fox, *sub anno* MDLV. Vol. III. Lond. MDLXXVI. p. 1445.

³. 'The whole towne seemed rather an university of the learned, than a town of cloth-making or labouring people. *Id. ib.*'

yet we may rather judge them to have ek't it out with what was allotted to some fraternal twist, than to have exceeded their accustomed bounty) which made his parents exceeding careful of him in his education; as appears in that he had read the Bible over by that time he was five years old: & that in such a print as might almost pose one who had lived as many decads.

9. But to speak a word or two more of his father. When the days of refreshing came, in the days of Queen Elizabeth, his wife would urge him to the function of the ministry, telling him 'he was in the wrong way whilst he forbore.' Whereat he took upon him to serve the cure of Elmesett near Hadly. And, after the death of the incumbent, he was presented by the lord keeper to the rectory. And, not long after, to West-Stow above-named; at the vacancy thereof, by his brother, Mr. Pooley.

Chap. ii.

A general survey of Mr. John Bois his life.

1. Mr. John Bois was born January the iij. MDLX. [iij. Eliz.] at Nettlestead	Years.
in Suffolk; where, & at Elmesett, he lived with his father	14
[Afterwards] at Cambridge in S. John's	22
[Then] at Boxworth, where he married	32
[Lastly] at Ely, where he died	15
	83
He lived	—
Before he married,	36
In matrimony,	45
After marriage, [that is, a widower.]	2
	83
[Again]	—
Before he entered into holy orders,	27
In holy orders,	56
	83
He was	—
Schollar of S. John's,	5
Fellow of S. John's	17
Rector of Boxworth,	47
Prebendary of Ely,	28

Chap. iii.

1. His father taught him Hebrew, 2. but sends him to Hadley-school, 3, 4. & Cambridge, 5. at fourteen, 6. to S. John's college, under Mr. Henry Coppinger; 7. Dr. John Still, rector of Hadley, being then master. 8. Distribution of the rest of this work.

1. His father Mr. William Bois was a great scollar, being learned in the Hebrew & Greek excellently well. Which, considering the manners (that I say not the rudeness) of the times of his education, was almost a miracle. Yet did his modesty so with-hold him from seeking after eminency, that it's hard to say, whether the copy of learning or virtue, were better sett by the father, or followed by the son; in whom, as he was careful to lay the grounds of religion betimes; so he was not backward in laying a foundation of learning. For he hath shewed me Hebrew which his father had taught him to write very young (unless my memory fails me) by six years old. And that in a character not only legible, but [which] deserves consideration, had he been as old in the university as he was in nature.

2. But, notwithstanding his father's ability & care in teaching him, he sent him to Hadley to schoole, two miles from Elmesett where he lived: so that he went four miles a day. Which, being iterated for divers years, if we consider to how much it amounts; his learning may seem, as well for the way 'twas fetcht, as for the purity of it, to have come from Athens. In which way

way, he had, to fasten in him the grounds of religion, Dr. Taylor's stake, for a morning and an evening meditation. At this schoole was bred his acquaintance with his much honoured friend Dr. [John] Overall, dean of S. Paul's; & afterward lord bishop of Norwich.

3. When he had served a little apprenticeship in that shop of the muses, he was sent by his parents to the university, to be made free of the liberal sciences; or, take it in a better expression, from his own pen.

4. 'Feb. xxvij. (ante, annos lx.) missus sum a parentibus meis Cantabrigiam, bonarum literarum seminarium; ut inde discederem (deo conatibus meis favente) aliqua præditus prædicandi evangelium facultate; id quod accidit post annos, plus minus, xxij.' This was noted in MDXXXV.

5. With him was admitted one Smith, the one & twentieth child of his father, who had served Erasmus. Both, at their coming, wonder'd at. But he was, though the lesse man, the greater miracle; being but fourteen years old. For that was, then, counted very early summer fruit, which was ripe for the university before one or two & twenty years growth.

6. The first of March, MDLXXV. he was admitted into S. John's college, under the tuition of Mr. Henry Coppinger; who was 'vir illustri familia natus, & bonis literis, bonisq; moribus præditus.' For this short testimony of his tutor have I seen written with his own hand.

7. The principal, if not sole, reason of his coming to S. John's was because Dr. [John] Still, rector of Hadley, was master there. This is he who procured the alteration of the college statutes; before which few masters continued seven years. Which gave occasion to the then common merry saying, viz. 'That the college was a good horse, but that he would kick, till Still went to court and got new girts.'

8. The remainder of my poor indeavours for the historical part of his life, I shall distribute into three parts, according to the three chief places of his abode & habitation, Cambridge, Boxworth, & Ely. Which we may call his academic, rural, & city life.

Chap. iv.

1. Dr. Still removed to Trinity, & Mr. Bois left at S. John's. 2. Three Greek lectures there. 3. Mr. Andrew Downes then Greek lecturer there; who greatly affects & instructs him. 4. Mr. Bois chosen scholar of the house. 5. His tutor Coppinger chose master of Magdalen college; takes Mr. Bois with him. 6. Mr. Coppinger resigns his mastership, for fear of a certain great man; and so loses all; master & fellow-ship. 7. Mr. Bois returns to S. John's, and recovers his scholarship: is elected fellow, when sick of the small-pox, & carried in blankets to be admitted: 8. Studies hard. 9. Inclines to physic, but alters his mind. 10. Goes into holy orders. 11. Whittacre chose master of S. John's. 12, 13, 14. His character by Mr. Bois; 15. who makes a speech at his death: 16. Whereby he obtains much credit, 17. & is importuned to print it; but refuses. 18. The flourishing estate of S. John's college in point of learning, when Whittacre was master. 19. Mr. Bois made Greek lecturer: 20. his many hearers. 21. His great diligence in common placing. 21. He begins the custom of moderating after declamations. 22. Succeeds his father, at West-Stow; but soon resigns it. 23. One of the E. of Shrewsburie's chaplains. 24. Succeeds Mr. Holt, rector of Boxworth, & marries his daughter, 25. being first twice asked at church.

1. Not long after his admission Dr. Still was removed to be master of Trinity college.² And then was he left friendless at S. John's. But his father had well instructed him in the Greek tongue before his coming; which caused him to be taken notice of in the college. For, besides himselfe, there was but one in the college [who] could write Greek. Which I speak, not to the discovery of my mother's nakedness, but to the commendation of her industry, who, in so short [a] time afterwards (like old Euridice, though her age had equalled both her years

1. John Still (son of Will. Still of Grantham in Lincolnshire) *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 710. was admitted master of S. John's xxi. July, MDLXXIV. *Le Neve*. Much might be here said of this worthy person, (afterwards Lord bishop of Bath & Wells) but I chuse rather to refer

the reader to Dr. Still's own pupil (Sir John Harington) for an account of him. *Brief View of the State of the Church.* Lond. 8°. 1653. p. 118.

2. Dr. Still, master of S. John's, was translated to Trinity, xxx May, MDLXXVII. *Le Neve*.

& ignorance) obtained that general perfection in that language, which must needs have made the Grecians blush, not to have exempted her from the common imputation of Barbarisme.

2. There was then in S. John's three Greek lectures read. In the first grammar was taught, as is commonly now in schooles. In the second, an easy author was explained in the grammatical way. In the third was used somewhat which might seem fit for their capacities who had passed over the other two. From the first of these to the second, he was called the first week. From that, to the third, in a month more. Notwithstanding a year was usually spent in the first; & two, in the second.

3. Mr. Andrew Downes was then chief lecturer in the Greek; ¹ who took such singular delight in him, for the knowledge he had in the Greek tongue, that he used him with special familiarity, even while he was a fresh-man. And (besides his lecture, which he did read five times a week, with great diligence) he took him to his chamber & plied him exceedingly. For he read to him twelve of the hardest, & for dialect & phrase, both in verse and prose, most difficult Greek authors he could devise.

4. By this meanes he came to that perfection, that he wrote epistles in Greek, at the election of schollars, to the master & seniors; & was chosen scholler, when he was but halfe a year old in the college. In which state he remained three years.

5. About which time the mastership of Magdalen college being vacant, his tutor [Henry] Coppinger was, by the queen, thereto commended. Whereupon he left his fellowship, & went to Magdalen, & took his pupil Bois along with him.

6. Not above a month after the lord keeper (I think) or some other nobleman (whose ward the earl of Suffolk then was, & in whose right, the disposing of that mastership appertained to him) sent a menacing letter to Mr. Coppinger, importing, 'That indeed it was in his power now to keep the place by him possessed; but, if he did, it should be with his displeasure, &c.' Wherefore he (thinking it safer, at first to wade to the shore, than a while to strive against the stream, & at last be overwhelmed) layd down his mastership; for which he had newly lost his fellowship [&] to which there was no returning.

7. But with his pupil the college dealt more favourably, & received him again into his forfeited schollership. In which he continued 'till he was senior batchelour; & then was elected fellow, lying sick of the small-pox. But Mr. Downes and his tutor were so careful of his seniority, that he was carryed in his sick bed, wrapt up in blankets to be admitted. Which overmuch care had almost made him keep his fellowship less time than his tutor Coppinger kept his mastership at Magdalen.

8. After recovery he continued very studious. For I have heard him say, that it was common with him, in summer-time, to go to the university library (the college stock being then but poor in books) at four of the clock in the morning, and continue there till eight at night without any intermission.

9. He once proposed to have imployed his studies in physick; to which end he purchased many books in that faculty. 'Till, in reading of them, he was conceited, that whatsoever disease he read of, he was troubled with the same himself. By which sickness of his brain it pleased God to cure the church of the want of so good a member as he afterwards proved. For,

10. At thirteen years standing (when he could no longer keep his fellowship without so doing) he entred into holy orders; & by Edmond [Freake] then lord bishop of Norwich, on Friday xxi. of June, he was ordained deacon; & the day following (by dispensation) minister, anno MDLXXXIII.

11. About which time was that most worthy man & pillar of our church, Dr. [William] Whittaker, upon S. Matthias day, chosen master of S. John's.² I have seen this note, in an almanack for MDCXXXIV.

12. 'Dies semper mihi memorabilis, propter Dominum Whittakerum, virum egregium, & sine doctrinam, sine insignem modestiam, cæterasq; virtutes, spectes. Qui, in festo Mat-

1. Andrew Downes was the king's Greek professor in Cambridge, & fellow of S. John's. *id.*

2. 'William Whittaker S. T. P. was admitted master, xxv. Feb. MDLXXXVI.' *Le Neve.*

‘thiæ, ante xlvij. plus minus annos, per regium mandatum, necnon suffragia bonæ partis
‘eorum qui jus elegendi habent, ad præfecturam collegii illius, quod apud Cantabrigienses
‘D. Johannis nomine gaudet, assumptus est.’

13. At this election of Dr. Whittaker’s, I have heard him, with a kind of grief, confesse, that he gave his voice against him. But, when he came to a more perfect knowledge of his worth, he expiated that fault with an unexpressible estimation of him. And indeed two much honour could not be bestowed upon an object which deserved it so well, and was so ready to reflect curtesie to all, & familiaritie where he found desert.

14. I have heard him say, he would ordinarily come to his chamber on Friday nights, to hear his pupils declaim. I know not, whether more to encourage young students, or to manifest the respect he had to him. But, doubtlesse, a singular testimony it was of both.

15. At his death, which hapned December the fourth, in (I think) MDXCV.¹ he went to the vice-chancellor, desiring him, ‘that the funeral might be performed with [a] solemnity in ‘some sort befitting the great desert of the person deceased.’ Who thereupon gave order, that one speech should be made in S. Marie’s by [Anthony Wingfield M. A. fellow of Trinity college] the university orator; & another in the college; which [last] task he imposed upon him. In the performance whereof ’twas hard to judge, whether his speech or silence, whether his tongue or eyes (grief now & then interrupting him) were the more affectionate orators.

16. For the making of this speech he had but four days. Yet was it, if not the raiser, yet at least a great upholder, of that fame he got in the time of his being philosophy lecturer. For, in that one year, he read so diligently, that he explained almost all Plato’s Timæus, & with that content to his hearers, that the vicechancellour oft frequented his lectures, & the schooles were, not seldome, crouded.

15. For a copy of this speech, to publish with Dr. Whittaker’s life,² he was earnestly importuned. But, modesty, or the losse of it; virtue, or necessity; gave the requester a negative answer. I could instance in some honour which was shewed him by an honourable personage for this speech, above fifty years after: but I forbear. So that, doubtlesse, there was somewhat more in it than four days could have brought forth, had not exceeding love made him more than ordinarily eloquent.

18. But this was not, as we commonly call things of that nature, his last duty [read, respect.] For he would never slip an opportunitie of doing his memory honour. Take one note more. ‘Sub illo prefecto (scilicet, Whittakero) floruerunt bonæ literæ in illo collegio, si ‘unquam antea. At post illum morte ereptum (quod accidit intra novem annos post initam ‘præfecturam) novimus collegium illud crevisse in ædificiis, & decrevisse in literis.’ In his time there were xxxviii. fellow commoners at once in S. John’s; if not (which I rather thinke) admitted in one year.³ But I have digressed too much: to returne to Mr. Bois.

19. He

1. ‘He died December iv. & was buried the x. of the ‘same month, in the college chapel.’ *Id.*

2. ‘Whittaker’s works are printed in Latin, in two ‘volumes in folio, at Geneva, MDCX.’ *Fasti Oxon.* p. 118. The publisher of those volumes I presume was the person who requested the copy of Mr. Bois his speech. If not he, Hugh Holland, author of *Heræologia Anglica.* Fol. Arnheim. 1620. (wherein the picture & life of Whittaker & a catalogue of his works) was probably the man.

3. ‘This famous divine for learning & life [Dr. William Whittaker] was born at Holme in the parish of ‘Burndley in Lancashire; initiated there in grammar; ‘taken thence by his uncle Alexander Nowel, dean of ‘Paul’s; & by him, maintained in his house, & put to ‘the free-school there. At eighteen he was sent to ‘Trinity college in Cambridge, & the first thing that ‘made him known for his excellency in the Greek ‘tongue, was, the turning his uncle’s catechism into

‘that language. Afterwards, being famous for theo- ‘logy, he was made the king’s professor in that facul- ‘ty; & stood up in defence of the protestant religion ‘& the church of England, against Edmund Cam- ‘pian, Nicholas Saunders, William Rainolds, Tho- ‘mas Stapleton, &c.’ *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 118.

‘Nec contentus cum supra nominatis pseudo-catholicis An- ‘glo-papistis dimicasse, in certamen descendit cum illo Phi- ‘listerum Goliatho, Bellarmino; cujus argumenta & ob- ‘jectiones tam succincte solideq; refellit, ut nemo supra, at- ‘testantibus omnibus evangelicis Europæis. Et nisi (prob- ‘dolor!) immatura & nobis luctuosa mors eum prævertisset, ‘ad singulas controversias & singulos tomos Bellarminianos ex- ‘quisite respondisset. Nihilominus ab ipsis quibusdam Anglis ‘in Italiam profectis cum fide audiui relatum, ipsum Bel- ‘larminum hujus viri effigiem ex Anglia procurasse, & in ‘ipsius musæo servasse: propter insignem enim eruditionem ‘clam admiratus est. Et cum forte ab aliquo socio suo ex ‘Jesuitis vel amico rogaretur, cum hæretici illius picturam ‘habuit.

19. He was chief Greek lecturer in the college ten years together; all which time he read most diligently every day. And not only so, but, for divers years, he did voluntarily read a Greek lecture, at four a clock in the morning, in his own chamber; which was frequented by many fellows.¹

20. And this, it may be, gave occasion to that observation, that 'there used to be as many candles light in S. John's as the bell, which then rang, gave tolls, at four of the clock in the morning.'

21. All the time he was senior-dean there, he missed not one common place in the chapel. For he did a while perform that exercise for all who missed. Till his fellow-dean, in emulation of him (the college being then divided) performed it for all of his own faction. So that, if his modesty would have given him leave, he might have said of him, as truly as Ulysses did of Achilles, *Ergo opera illius mea sunt*.

22. When he was head lecturer (which was not 'till he was senior fellow) he performed all things belonging to that office in his own person; & was the first beginner of that laudable custom (which in some places continues to this day) of moderating after declamations.

23. At the death of his father (his mother thereto by request commanding him, that it might be continued to her for a place of abode) he asked Mr. Pooley for the living which had been his father's, viz. West-Stow; who most willingly condescended to his request. But when Mr. Pooley was pleased to take his mother home to his own house, he presently gave over his living: contenting himself with his fellowship only, though he might have held them both together.

24. Not the least testimony of his deserts was, that the earle of Shrewsbury (who used to make choice of four of the most eminent men in the university for his chaplains; who were, by course, one quarter with him, & three at the university) chose him for one.—Yet (whether he could not spare that time from his book? Or, whether he was hindred by marriage? I cannot tell) he remained but one quarter with him. For,

25. When he was about thirty six years old, Mr. Holt, rector of Boxworth dying, left the advowson of that living, in part of a portion to one of his daughters; requesting of some of his friends, that, 'if it might be by them procured, Mr. Bois of S. John's might become his successor, by the marriage of his daughter.' Whereof, when he was advertised, he went over to see her, &, soon after (they taking [a] liking each of other) he was presented to the parsonage; & instituted by [John Whitgift] my lord's grace of Canterbury (it being then the great vacation with the see of Ely²) the instrument of his institution bearing date the xiiij. of October, MDXCVI.

26. Be-

¹ *habuit, solius est respondere, quod quamvis hæreticus esset & adversarius, esset tamen doctus adversarius.* H. Holland, p. 213.

'At length having much impoverished his weak body by continual study, even at that time when the question was so rife among the divines, whether a true & justifying faith may be lost? he was freed from this body of flesh, & lost his life, aged forty seven; having left behind him the desire & love of the present times & the envy of posterity that cannot bring forth his parallel.' *Fasti Oxon, ubi supra.*

His epitaph, in the ante-chapel at S. John's.

*Hic situs est Doctor Whitakerus, regius olim
Scripturæ interpres. Quem ornabant gratia linguæ,
Judicii; acies, & lucidus ordo, memorq;
Pectus, & invictus labor, & sanctissima vita.
Una sed enituit virtus rarissima, tantas
Ingenii inter opes, submissio candida mentis.
Hujus gymnasii super annos octo magister
Providus: & recti defensor, & ultor iniqui.*

1. Whereof Mr. Gataker was one. See Fuller's Wor-

thies in Suffolk. *Manu. Cl. Bakeri.* 'Mr. Thomas Gataker was born of an antient family in Shropshire, educated in S. John's, & elected fellow of Sydney college while it was building; where he became remarkable for his skill in the Greek & Hebrew tongues. He was afterwards rector of Redrith in Surrey, & the most celebrated among the assembly of divines; being highly esteemed by Salmasius & other foreigners. And it is hard to say which is most remarkable, his exemplary piety & charity, his polite literature, or his humility & modesty in refusing preferments. He died in 1654.' *Echard. p. 713. b.*

2. After the death of Richard Cox, bishop of Ely, that see was vacant xvij. years & an half. Cox died in July, 1581, and was buried in his own cathedral. There is in the hands of my honoured friend the learned Dr. Samuel Knight, now one of the prebendaries of Ely, a large double drawing, representing the procession of other funeral solemnities at the burial of this bishop. It is a great curiosity; the fullest of figures, and therefore the richest piece of this sort I ever saw. As to the long vacation

26. Before he was married (that he might be as well clear of the fuspition as the fault, of having a wife & a fellowship at once) he desired three fellows of his own college, 'to publish the banns of matrimony on three Sundays in his own parish church.' And then was married 7. Febr. as appears by a short note upon that day, *anno MDCXXXIII.* 'Ο Γάμος με προ ἐῶν λε.' [*Nuptiæ meæ ante annos xxxv.*] The college, at his departure, gave him an hundred pounds. Though, I must confesse, that was then custom more than curtesie.

vacation of the see afterwards, hear Sir John Harington.

'I was, among others, at Bishop Cox his funeral; but some years after, we thought it would have proved the funeral of the bishoprick, as well as of the bishop, something there was that had distasted the queen concerning Bishop Cox in his life-time; either his much retirednesse, or small hospitality, or the *speyl* he was said to make of woods & parks, feeding his family with powdred venison; all which (I know not how truly) was suggested to her against him in his life-time,

& remembred after his death — As for his church of Eely, it seemed, he had no great love there, to have his monument defaced within xx. years — But, to let him rest, I must confesse, that it was held for one of the blemishes of Queen Elizabeth's reigne, first to keep this see of Eely vacant so long after Bishop Cox's death, & after, to take away so large a portion from it, as is generally spoken. The profits thereof [in the vacation] were imployed to relieve the poore distressed king of Portugall, who was called, by some scollers, 'bp. of Eely.' *Brief View, &c.* p. 76.

Chap. v.

1. *Mr. Bois rides every week from Boxworth to Cambridge to hear & converse with Mr. Downes, Mr. Lively, & others. His way of studying on horseback. His Quærenda Cantabrigiæ.* 2. *He runs into debt, & is forced to sell his fine library;* 3. *grows discontented at his wife's management, & resolves to travel; but is prevented by a reconciliation.* 4. *He agrees with the clergy in his neighbourhood, to have a weekly meeting;* 5. *keeps a schoolmaster & boarders in his house.* 6. *Chose to be one of the translators of the Bible,* 7. *& performs the part of two persons.* 8. *Chose one of the committee of six, to revise the whole;* 9. *& sent for up to London, to correct the press.* 10. *Becomes acquainted with Sir Henry Saville, & with Mr. Downes, & others, assists him in his new edition of Chrysostom;* 11. *who approving his notes better than Mr. Downes's, Mr. Downes envies him:* 12. *his character of Mr. Downes.* 13. *All Mr. Bois his reward from Sir Henry, but a copy of his Chrysostom.* 13. *The great expence of that edition. Sir Henry so close a student, that it angers his lady, who wishes herself a book.* 14. *And afterwards threatens to burn Chrysostom. Discourse between her & Mr. Bois on that head.* 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. *Mr. Bois his children.* 23. *He is made prebendary of Ely, by Bp. Andrews. The bishop's words on that occasion.*

1. He went not from the universitie when he left Cambridge, only he made his way a little longer to the schooles. For he used constantly to come & hear Mr. Downes & Mr. Lively (those two worthy professors of the Greek & Hebrew tongues) as also divinity acts & lectures. And though he may seem to have lost much time hereby, in riding to & fro so often; yet might he justly stop the mouth of such objectors, with that piece of Erasmus, 'ne totum tempus quo equo fuit insidendum ἀμύσοις & illiteratis fabulis tereretur, malui mecum aliquoties de communibus studiis aliquid agitare, &c.' For he used, by the way, to meditate on doubts, wherein he might (propounding them) require satisfaction of his learned friends in Cambridge; witness his *Quærenda Cantabrigiæ*, so frequent in his then pocket-paper-book. And, in his return, to chewe the cud, & lay up his new encrease of knowledge in his safe cabinet, his memory.

2. But, as by this means the scale of his learning was sunk dayly lower by the greatnesse of the weight; so that of his estate was, by the emptynesse, become a very unequall counterpoise. For (he minding nothing but his book; & his wife, through want of age & experience, not being able sufficiently to manage other things aright) he was, ere he was aware, fallen into debt. The weight whereof (though it were not great) when he began to feel, he, forthwith, parted with his darling (I mean, his library) which he sold (considering what it cost him) I believe, to nigh as much losse as the debt amounted to, for the discharge whereof he sold it.

1. 'Edward Liveday, fellow of Trinity college, the king's Hebrew professor.' *Le Neve.*

I have heard him say, that 'when he left the college, he knew of but few Greek authors, great or small, extant, which he had not in his own private library.'

3. Either upon this, or some other occasion, there grew some discontent betwixt him & his wife; infomuch that I have heard (but never from himself) that he did once intend to travaile beyond the seas. But religion & conscience soon gave those thoughts the check; & made it be with him & his wife, as chirurgeons say, it's with a broken bone; if once well sett, the stronger for a fracture.

4. When he began to be acquainted in the country with his neighbour-ministers, he agreed with, I think, twelve of them, to meet every Friday at one of their houses at dinner, by course; & there to give an account of their studys; & by joynt help, to discusse & resolve doubts & questions propounded by any one of them, to the publique benefit of them all.

5. He usually kept some young scholler in his house, as well for the instruction of his own children & the poorer sort of the town; as also because many knights & gentlemen of quality did importune him to take their children to board with him, & to take some care in their education, as well for learning as manners.

6. When it pleased God to move King James to that excellent work, the translation of the Bible; when the translators were to be chosen for Cambridge, he was sent for thither by those therein employed, & was chosen one; some university men thereat repining (it may be not more able, yet more ambitious to have born [a] share in that service) disdaining, that it should be thought, they needed any help from the country.—Forgetting that Tully was the same man at Tusculan[um], as he was at Rome. Sure I am, that part of the Apocrypha was allotted to him (for he hath shewed me the very copy he translated by) but, to my grief, I know not which part.

7. All the time he was about his own part, his commons were given him at S. John's; where he abode all the week, till Saturday night; & then went home to discharge his cure: returning thence on Monday morning. When he had finished his own part, at the earnest request of him to whom it was assigned, he undertook a second; and then he was in commons in another college: but I forbear to name both the person & the house.

8. Four years were spent in this first service; at the end whereof the whole work being finished, & three copies of the whole Bible sent from Cambridge, Oxford & Westminster, to London; a new choice was to be made of six in all, two out of every company, to review the whole work; & extract one [copy] out of all three, to be committed to the presse.

9. For

1. The translation was divided into six parts among six companies of learned men: thus.

I. The Pentateuch, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1. 2. Samuel, 1. 2. Kings, to be translated by ten persons at Westminster, viz. 1. Lancelot Andrews, D. D. dean of Westminster. 2. John Overal, D. D. dean of Paul's. 3. [Hadrianus a] Saravia, D. D. [of Leyden.] 4. Clarke, fellow of Christ's coll. Camb. preacher in Canterbury. 5. [John] Laifield, fellow of Trinity coll. Camb. rector of S. Clement Danes. 6. Leigh, rector of Allhallows Barking. 7. [Francis] Burgley. 8. King. 9. Thompson. 10. [William] Bedwell, vicar of Tottenham [High Cross.]

II. 1. 2. Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, Ester, Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles; to be translated by eight persons at Cambridge, viz. 1. *Lively. 2. [John] Richardson, fellow of Emanuel. 3. [Laurence] Charderton, master of Emanuel. 4. . . . Dillingham, fellow of Christ's coll. 5. [Roger] Andrews, [afterwards] master of Jesus. 6. . . . Harrison vice-master of Trinity. 7. [Robert] Spalding, [fellow of S. John's, Hebrew professor.] 8. [Andrew] Byng, fellow of Peterhouse, and Hebrew professor [before Spalding.]

III. The four greater, twelve lesser, Prophets, & Lamentation, to be translated by seven persons at Oxford;

viz. [John] Harding, president of Magdalen. 2. [John] Reynolds, president of Corpus Christi. 3. [Thomas] Holland, rector of Exeter college. 4. [Richard] Kilby, rector of Lincoln college. 5. [Miles] Smith, afterwards bp. of Gloucester. He made the preface to the translation. 6. [Richard] Bret, beneficed at Quainton in Bucks. 7. . . . Fairclough.

IV. The Apocrypha by seven at Cambridge; viz. John Duport, master of Jesus. 2. [William] Branthwait, master of Gonville & Caius college. 3. Radclyffe, one of the senior fellows of Trinity-coll. 4. [Samuel] Ward, fellow of Emanuel, after master of Sidney. 5. [Andrew] Downes. 6. [John] Boyse, rector of Boxworth in Cambridgeshire. 7. Ward, [fellow] of Queen's, & after prebend of Chichester.

V. The four Gospels, Acts, & Apocalyps, by eight at Oxford, viz. 1. [Thomas] Ravis, dean of Christ church. 2. [George] Abbot, master of university college, afterward archbishop of Canterbury. 3. Eedes. 4. Thompson. 5. [Mr. Henry] Savill. 6. Peryn. 7. Ravens. 8. Harmer.

VI. The Epistles, by seven at Westminster, viz. [William] Barlow, dean of Chester, afterwards bp. of [Rochester &] Lincoln. 2. Hutchenfon. 3. Spencer.

* Sic, Quare if it should not be Liveday.

9. For the dispatch of which businesse Mr. Downes & Mr. Bois were sent for up to London. Where meeting (though Mr. Downes would not go 'till he was either fetcht or threatned with a pursivant) their four fellow-labourers, they went dayly to Stationers Hall, & in three quarters of a year, finished their task. All which time they had from the company of Stationers xxxs. [each] *per* week, duly paid them; tho' they had nothing before but, the self-rewarding, ingenious industry. Whilst they were imployed in this last businesse, he, & he only, took notes of their proceedings: which notes he kept till his dying day.

10. Not long after he came to the knowledge of that lay bishop Sir Henry Savil; who when he had (with, I know not, whether more pains or cost, both travailing himselfe, & employing agents to copy them out) gathered together the chiefe manuscripts of Chrysostom which could be found in the best libraries of Christendom; requested his assistance in correcting them. In which buisiness he was so diligent, that I have heard him say 'he did read over the 'greatest part of that voluminous father in the MSS. besides the supervising of both Sir Henry & Mr. Downes his notes.'

11. At the end of the work, Sir Henry was pleased to manifest a little more approbation of his notes than of Mr. Downes's; who (mistaking the object of his anger, or, it may be, giving place to envy, when he despaired of revenge) was so displeased with him, that he never was reconciled 'till his death. The time whereof, having so fitt an occasion, I will here set downe.

12. 'Σήμερον πρὸ ἐτῶν δεκά ἐτελεύτησε τὸν βίον Ἀνδρέας ὁ Δυναῖος τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν Γραμμάτων παρὰ τοῖς Κανταβριγιαῖσι Διδάσκαλος ἐνδοξότατος. [Hodie ante annos decem vitam ad finem perduxit Andreas Downes, literarum Græcarum apud Cantabrigienfes magister nobilissimus.] This was noted Feb. ij. MDCXXXVIII. But [Mr. Downes] his undeserved displeasure did not make him [Mr. Bois] to forgett his duty. For he honoured his memory, & would often acknowledge, 'that he was much bound to bleſſe God for him.'

13. For all his labour in that service, he never had any thing but a Chrysostome; which was sent when they came forth. Though the death of that worthy knight, rather than any unmindefullnesse of his desert, robb'd him of his reward. For he thought it was Sir Henry Savile's intent, to have made him fellow of Eaton; as he gathered from these words. 'He knew 'no reason why they two should not live together.'

14 I

.. Spencer. 4. Fenton. 5. Rabbet. 6. Sanderſon. 7. Dakins.

' For the better ordering of their proceedings, his majestie recommended the following rules.

' i. The ordinary Bible read in the church, commonly called the Bishops Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the original will permit.

' ij. The names of the prophets & the holy writers, with the other names in the text to be retained as near as may be, accordingly as they are vulgarly used.

' iij. The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church*, not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.

' iv. When any word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most eminent fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place, & the analogy of faith.

' v. The division of the chapters to be altered either not all, or as little as may be, if necessity so require.

' vi. No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words, which cannot, without some circumlocution, so briefly & fitly be expressed in the text.

' vij. Such quotations of places to be marginally set down, as shall serve for the fit reference of one scripture to another.

' viij. Every particular man of each company to take the same chapter or chapters; & (having translated or

' amended them severally by himself, where he thinks 'good) all to meet together, confer what they have 'done, & agree, for their part, what shall stand.

' ix. As any one company hath dispatched any one 'book in this manner, they shall send it to the rest, to 'be considered of seriously & judiciously. For his majestie is very careful in this point.

' x. If any company, upon review of the book so 'sent, shall doubt or differ upon any places, to send them 'word thereof, note the places, and therewithall send 'their reasons. To which if they consent not, the 'difference to be compounded at the general meeting, 'which is to be of the chief persons of each company, 'at the end of the work.

' xi. When any place of special obscurity is doubted 'of, letters to be directed by authority, to send to any 'learned man in the land for his judgment in such a 'place.

' xij. Letters to be sent from every bishop to the rest 'of his clergie, admonishing them of this translation in 'hand; & to move & charge as many as, being skilful 'in the tongues, have taken pains in that kind, to send 'his particular observations to the company, either at 'Westminster, Cambridge, or Oxford.

' xij. The directors in each company to be, the deans 'of Westminster, & Chester, for Westminster. And 'the

14. I shall take here leave to set down one word or two more, concerning Sir Henry Savil's cost & pains. For the first, it may be gathered from, the foot of this Herculean labour, the paper; whereon he bestowed two thousand pounds; notwithstanding only one thousand copies were printed. For the second, he was so sedulous at his study, that his lady thereby thought herself neglected; & coming to him one day, as he was in his study, saluted him thus. 'Sir Henry I would I were a book too, & then you would a little more respect me.' Whereto one, standing by, replied, 'Madam, you must then be an almanack, that he might change every year.' Whereat she was not a little displeased. The same his lady, a little before Chrysofome was finished (when Sir Henry lay sick) said 'if Sir Harry died, she would burn Chrysofome, for killing her husband.' Which Mr. Bois hearing [he] answered, 'That so to do were great pity.' To whom she replied 'Why? Who was Chrysofome?' To which he answer'd, 'One of the sweetest preachers since the apostles times.' Wherewith she was so satisfied, 'that, she said, she would not do it for all the world.'

15. I will speak next of his children; because, they being all born at Boxworth, & some of them dying there, fall under this part of my division: though otherwise, they might have had a place more convenient elsewhere. He had in all seven children, four sons & three daughters.

16. The eldest son died an infant.

17. The youngest of the other [three] lived at least fifteen years. [This] his youngest son (& him only) he sent to the university; finding him, I beleeve, best fitting to be so disposed of. He was, by report, a son worthy of such a father. He died, when he was about three years standing in S. John's, of the small-pox, the xij. of June, MDCXXIII. 'Post vicesimum septimum Maii destitit scribere ad filium meum Robertum. Quare? Quia ille paulo post destitit vivere.'

18. The same year, about a month before, he lost another child. 'Nulla unquam nox mihi acerbior fuit, quam illa, in qua Mirabella mea moriebatur.'

19. His second son & eldest daughter, he saw married.

20. His third son he buried at Ely.

21. His eldest daughter died eight-years since in her husband's house in Suffolk.

22. His second son, & youngest daughter [this last] (yet unmarried) he left [alive] at his death.

23. At the vacancy of the prebend, which in his life he did enjoy, he was sent for to London by Lancelot Andrews, then lord bishop of Ely, who bestowed it upon him unasked for. When he had given him, as we commonly say, joy of it (which was his first salutation at his coming

'the king's professors in the Hebrew & Greek, in each universitie.

'xiv. These translations to be used when they agree better with the text than the Bishops Bible, viz. Tindal's, Matthews's, Coverdale's, Whitchurch, Geneva.

'Besides these directions, three or four of the most antient & grave divines in either of the universities (not employed in translating) to be assigned by the vice-chancellor upon conference with the rest of the heads, to be overseers of the translations, as well Hebrew as Greek, for the better observation of the fourth rule above specified.' *Fuller's Church Hist.* Lib. X. p. 45, &c.

1. Sir Henry Savil's edition bears this title. 'S. Johannis Chrysofomi Opera, Græce, octo voluminibus. Printed in Eaton college MDCXIII. fol. On several parts of which he put learned notes, besides what the profound John Boys, Andrew Downes, [of Cambridge; &] Thomas Allen, John Hales, & Jonas Mountague, all of Merton college, had done. The whole charge of which edition, & for the payment of certain scholars beyond the seas for the obtaining of the best exemplars of that author, cost him more than 8000*l*. But the copy, as soon as it was finished, coming into the hands of a learned French

Jesuit, named Fronto Ducæus of Bourdeaux, he mostly translated it into Latin. Which, being so done, he printed in Greek & Latin, at Paris, in V. vols. at the charges of the bishops & clergy of France, anno MDCXXI. The sixth vol. was put out by him in MDCXXIV. And the other volumes (four in number) came out before, at different times, at Heidelberg, by other hands, as it seems—Sir Henry Savile, after he lived beyond the age of man, departed this life in Eaton college, on the xix. of Feb. MDCXXI. & was buried there, leaving behind him one only daughter named Elizabeth (by Margaret his wife, daughter of George Dacres of Cheshunt in Hertfordshire) who was married to Sir John Sedley of Kent, baronet. *Atb. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 466, 467. Where see a great deal more of him.

1. On the north side against one of the pillars in the cathedral at Ely, 'Hic situs est Gulielmus Boissius, filius Johannis Boissi, unius ex ecclesie hujus canonicis; quam annos vixisset plus minus triginta. Tabæ con-sumptus placide animam Deo reddidit, Novemb. xiiij. anno MDCXXXVII. posteroq; die sepultus est, multis ex omnibus ordinibus funus peramice prosequentibus.' *Le Neve's Monum. Ang.* Vol. IV. p. 173.

to him) he told him, 'That he did bestow it freely on him, without any one moving him thereto; though, said he, some pick-thanks will be saying, they stood your friends herein.' Which prediction proved very true. The instrument, whereby he held it, bore date Aug. xxv. MDCXV.²

2. Mr. Bois was also nominated one of the fellows of the new college at Chelsea, of the foundation of K. James the first. But that college soon came to nothing, & with it Mr. Bois his fellowship. See *Fuller's Church History*, Lib. X. p. 52.

Chap. vi.

1. *Mr. Bois removes to Ely; 2. a frequent preacher there: 3. yet visits his parish at Boxworth twice a year. 4. The case of a woman there, baptized at twenty nine. 5. Mr. Bois goes twice, often thrice a day, to church at Ely; and outlives the Book of Common Prayer, five days. 6. He buries his wife. 7. His own design at first to be buried in the churchyard. 8. His own & his wife's name, Bois & Holt, both the same.*

1. Anno MDCXXVIII. he removed from Boxworth to Ely, there to rest his down-wrought old age; I mean, not by idleness, but by more moderate pains. Which we may compare with a walk a man takes to cool himselfe, after some more difficult labour hath boyled him in his own sweat. For,

2. Besides the preaching of his own course duly, he was always ready to performe any office of love, at the entreaty of his friends, or, in their absence, unrequested; yea often at an hour's warning. Funeral sermons also he preached not a few.

3. Moreover, besides the pains he took at home (although he were very carefull to provide a painfull, able curate) he went twice every year at the least to his living, to administer the sacrament & preach to his parishioners. Add the reliefe of the poor.

4. One thing is not to be forgotten, because it is no small testimony of the care he had of [the] souls committed to his charge. There was (if we compute from this year) about thirty two years since, a child left in his parish by some stragling people, of growth & age greater than infants commonly are before they are baptized, yet too little to give testimony of its own Christianity. There being therefore probability on both sides, & certainty on neither, whether it were baptized or not? This cause, *being too hard for him*, he did not lett it passe, but *brought it to Moses*; I mean, he acquainted his diocesan [Nicholas Felton] with it. With whom when he had dealt both by letter & word, & could extort no satisfaction; he surceased to his death. And then dealt with his successour [John Buckeridge] speeding with him as before, he rested till [Francis White] a third succeeded. Neither gave he over at his neglect of it; but attempted it again of Matthew [Wren,] now lord bishop of Ely. From whom when he had received order for the baptizing her, he went over purposely to performe that, which, he said, he had so long desired; & accordingly fulfilled it, baptizing her when she was about xxix. years old. Before which time he would never admitt her to the sacrament of the Lord's supper; but had taken care that she should be instructed in the principles of religion.

5. He went here duly to church twice a day, sometimes thrice, 'till his very death. For he outlived the Common-Prayer book, but five days. Whereof what esteem he made is sufficiently witnessed by those notes he wrote in the margin of that [book] which had sometime been his mother's, abovementioned.

6. Here, much, I dare say, against his own expectation, he buried his wife; whom to have survived was the farthest off his thoughts. 'Maii, xvjo. circa horam sextam matutinam, placide migravit ex hac vita, ad gaudia cœlestia, uxor mea charissima; quacum, in conjugio inculpato, vixeram annos ipse quinq; supra quadraginta, ac plus eo. Ego ibam ad illam, illa non redibit ad me.' This was noted in MDCXLII.

7. I will mention one thing in this place, because it both died, & was buried, with his wife. In her life-time, he had exacted a promise of her, that, at his death, she should cause him to be interred in the churchyard, & not in the church (as most men of quality there are; there being so much church-room at Ely.) But, after her death, I never heard him so much as once speak of it.

8. His

8. His own name & his wife's (before she married) were both, by interpretation, one; *Bois*, in French, & *Holt*, in Dutch, signifying Wood. And, as he was here a pillar in God's house, a great plank in his arke; so, I trust, they are both now timber for the building of that house, not made with hands, eternall in the heavens.

Chap. vij.

1, 2. *Mr. Bois a stout walker*; 3. *always reading as he walked, when he met with disagreeable company*, 4. *He studies eight hours a day in his old age*; 5, 6. *then reading chiefly antient writers & Greek MSS.* 7, 8. *The wearisomeness of these last.* 9. *The great pains he took with a certain Greek MS. to assist Bp. Linzie.* 10. *He spent five years in the affair of translating the Bible; & much time on Chrysostome*: 11. *yet left an abundance of other MS. works behind him.* 12. *Of what sort.* 13. *An exact grammarian.* His esteem for Linacre, Apollonius, Sylburgius & Buxtorf. 14. *He kept a sort of a diary.* 15. *A passage from it.* 16. *His way of life,* 17. *& character, as to his person.* 18. *His posture in studying.* Dr. Whitacre's three rules for a man's posture in studying.

1. Before I speak of his death, there is somewhat remaynes, which, being common to all his life, could not be inserted into any one part of his life, rather than another. And to begin with his worser part.

2. He had an able, active body for walking, riding, & (in his youth) for swimming; which he then much used. I have heard say, that he hath often walkt out of the college in the morning, to dinner to his mother's house in Suffolke; which was above twenty miles.

3. In the way his course was (if he fell into any company which he liked not) to take out a book & read. (For he could imitate Pliny, in studying in his journeys; though his ability came not more short of his horse litter-state, than his ambition.) And that would presently set him free. While the cords of frivolous discourse, not felt of the other, tyed him to a tedious durance. Like the chain amongst the Romans, which, upon the prisoners right hand, was an heavy burden; the keeper glorying therein, though it weighed no less upon his left.

4. Another testimony of the strong constitution of his body is, the assiduity of his studying. For much reading, which, to others, is a wearinesse of the flesh; custom, that other nature, had made so facil to him, that, to study in the day seemed as natural as to sleep in the night. For, even in his extream old age, he would study eight hours in the day.

5. And, because, after so much ploughing & sowing, either a plentiful crop or barren ground must be expected, I think this place most convenient to speak something, as to the manner of his studies. Though my knowledge thereof be but small; & my abilitie to judge thereof far lesse.

6. He was the most delighted with the reading of antient writers; neglecting in a manner, in respect of them, most neotericks. One reason whereof might be, because much of his study consisted in the Greek tongue (wherein few now a days do write, except such as weeded & clenched the field of authentick authors, in which study he imployed much time himselfe; as also in correcting old Greek manuscripts; as of Athanasius, & others.)

7. I would not here, could I, enter dispute of the respective difficulty & facility (*quoad exercitium*) of those parts of learning. Whereof the one consists, chiefly in invention; the other more principally in judgment. Yet surely it will be easily granted, that a man of a pregnant fancy & ready invention, may, sooner, & with more ease, write a leaf of his own, than he can examine a line, it may be, a word, of a decayed, crabbed author, or a dark manuscript, which perchance cannot be done without perusing twenty more. I say therefore,

8. I. It's no marvaile if the depth of his studies were some let to their speed. Who knows not, that the slowest waters have the deepest course?

9. II. He did often, at the request of divers of his worthy friends, peruse bookes by them sent to him; not only noting them in the margent, but writing larger notes upon them: which he used to send back as soon as he had finished them, keeping no copy of the notes himselfe. I will instance in one. At the request of Dr. [Augustine] Linzie, lord bishop of Hereford, he took great pains with a Greek manuscript, entitled Βαρλαάμ και Ιωασάφ; which

should have soon after come in print, with the bishop's & his joynt labours upon it. But the bishop, being so prevented by death, that he could neither see it printed himselfe, nor take order for the restoring of it (for he was found dead in his study, in MDCXXXIV. in November, [the vi. day of the month, at his palace in Hereford] where he died.) [And thus] there were three whole years labours lost & buried, unlesse it had pleased my Lord's Grace of Canterbury [Archbishop Laud] (who had the supervising of his bookes) to keep them from imminent danger of utter perishing.

10. III. For what the world hath seen. i. Five years were spent in the translation [of the Bible;] which makes no noyse, because it carries no name. ii. The pains he took upon Chrysostome; though it be not quite forgotten, yet it fares with that (going along with Savil's, to whom the glory of the work is due) much like as it doth with the planet Mercury 'perraro cernitur, ob exiguum intervallum quo a sole elongatur.'

11. If therefore the bottom of our natural life [were rightly weighed] (not only by taking off these longer threds, we sleep away; but by winding off those looser ends we spend, in taking & digesting food, & performance of other duties due to nature; that I speak nothing of the leprosy of idleness, a vice of that extent, that it hath given κακόν, its proper word, title to all *not good*) doubtlesse (notwithstanding, to him *studere, vivere fuit*) yet the cutting off so large shreds, must needs make the web of his labours come short of measure to their expectation, who rob [it] of so just & reasonable allowance. Yet all this notwithstanding, the leaves of the manuscripts he left at his end, may seem to outvie the days of his many years.

12. To passe by the rest, he had written notes upon the four evangelists, & the Acts of the apostles, which bear this title; 'Collatio veteris interpretis cum quibusdam aliis recentioribus.' In these his scope & drift was, 'ut haberet mater ecclesia propriam loquendi formulam.' He intended to have gone through all the New Testament. But, when the Bishop of Winchester died (who was his encourager therein) like King Henry the VI. his builders (of whose work suddenly ended with his life, the halfe-sawn stone in King's college chapel yard, according to tradition, remaynes a monument) he desisted, having entered but a little way into the epistle to the Romans. Nor is it a marvel, that that clock should leave striking, whose weights were taken off.

13. He was a most exact grammarian, having read near sixty grammars, Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Syriack; with some other few. He esteemed Thomas Linacre above all other Latin grammarians; & would often with a kind of learned indignation, expresse how much English men were to blame, so to neglect their so well deserving country-man. In the Greek (wherein he obtained most absolute perfection) he seemed to set an high estimate upon Apollonius; after him, on Sylburgius. In Hebrew, his good opinion of Buxtorfius might easily be read in his much use of him in his latter days.

1. 'Augustin Lindfell, M. A. & fellow of Clare-Hall in Cambridge, was born at Bumsted in Essex; bred scholar & fellow in the said hall, where he became well studied in Greek, Hebrew, & all antiquity. He was prebendary of Durham, & by the favor of the lord treasurer Portland, dean of Litchfield in MDCXXVIII. bishop of Peterborough in MDCXXXII. & of Hereford in MDCXXXIII. He died, as above; & was buried in his own cathedral. He was a man of very great learning, of which he gave sufficient evidence to the church, by setting forth that excellent edition of Theophylact upon S. Paul's epistles.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 198.

2. 'Thomas Linacre was great with, & highly admired by Sir Thomas More (whom formerly he had taught Greek) Erasmus, Grocyn, Latimer, Tonsill, & who not. He was one of the first Englishmen that

'brought polite learning into our nation. [His grammar is entitled]

'The Rudiments of Grammar. London. in ædibus Pynsonianis. Turned into Latin by George Buchanan a Scot, Paris, MDL. & MDLIII. in 8°. Which book hath ever since been the Cynosura, for many of our best grammarians.' *Atb. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 20.

'The original is very scarce; yet from the translation by Buchanan [Sebast. Gryphius excudebat Lugduni, anno MDXLI. 8°.] it appears to be little more than the present Accidence taught in schools, & still retaining that title of the Rudiments of Grammar. For it begins with the eight parts of speech; makes five declensions, & gives the same examples to four of them; & so the four conjugations are specified in *amo, doceo, lego, audio*, as in *Colei's Rudiments.* *Life of John Colet, dean of S. Paul's*, by Sam. Knight, D. D. p. 137.

14. He

14. He used to slip by few occurrents, as the deaths of noblemen, his friends & neighbours, without taking some note of them; which for the most part he set down in his almanack. By which means few things could be enquired of, as concerning the time they hapned, but he would give satisfaction; reducing them, by some circumstance, to something whereof he had taken a particular note. Neither did he set them barely down, but with the addition of somewhat, which might make them well worth reading. So that it might be truly said of his almanacks, they were never out of date.

15. I will mention one note, because it is the last he ever wrote in this kind. ‘*xo. Decembris, sive dominica secunda adventus (ἐσχάτην προήν) extremum halitum emisit A. J. vicinus meus; idq; non Eliæ (ubi habitabats) sed Cantabrigiæ, quo ante paucos dies profectus fuerat, quærendæ medicinæ causa. Sed, medicinam quærens, mortem invenit. Incertum est, inquit Seneca, quo te mors loco expectat; tu itaq; illam omni loco expecta.*’

16. After shewing how strong Nature built the tabernacle of his body, it’s not amiss to set down his care of keeping it in reparation; which consisted chiefly in temperance & constancy of diet. For he made but two meals, dinner & supper; betwixt which he never so much as drank, unlesse, upon trouble of wind, some small quantitie of *aqua-vitæ* & sugar. After meat, he was careful, almost to curiosity, in picking & rubbing his teeth; esteeming that a special preservative of health. By which means he carryed to his grave almost an Hebrew alphabet of teeth. When that was done, he used to sitt or walk, an hour or more, to digest his meat; before he would go to his study. He used fasting also, as he found occasion; sometimes twice in one week; otherwhiles, not once in three weeks. He never would study at all, of later years, betwixt supper & bed. Which time, two hours at the least, he would spend with his friends in discourse; hearing, & telling, harmlesse, delightfull stories; whereof he was exceeding full.

17. He would sometimes repeat out of Tully this sentence. ‘*Intemperans & libinosa adolescentia effæctum corpus tradidit senectuti.*’ Which he used to interpret, ‘*A miss-spent youth leaves a spent body to old age.*’ I believe modestly notifying, in what legible characters Nature wrote his testimonials of his well-spent younger years, in the unwrinkled parchment of his aged skin. For his sight was, quick; his hearing, acute; his countenance, fresh; his head, not bald; in a word, his health was, good; & his body, sound: excepting a rupture, which he had for many years. Concerning which he would often remember the words of one who professed himself, to have great skill in curing that disease; who, many years since, came to him, telling him, ‘*that he heard how it was with him; &, that if he did not make use of his helpe, he could not live half a year longer.*’ Hoping thereby to make him pay dear for the renewing of the lease of his life, if he could make him believe it was so neer expired. Which when he perceived, he would have nothing to do with him. And yet [he] lived [afterwards] not only one half year, but twenty whole ones.

18. The posture of his body in studying was always standing; except, when he eased himself upon his knees. For these three rules he learned for his health of Dr. Whittaker. i. Always to study standing. ij. Never to study in a window. iij. Never to go to bed with cold feet: which he most constantly observed. Thus much for the solitary part of his life, or his manners as they reflected upon himselfe.

Chap. viij.

1. *His loyalty,* 2. *His civility.* 3. *His charity,* 4. *as to alms, of substance;* 5. *counsel;* 6. *His learning.* 7, 8. *His modesty, & other virtues.* 9. *His character, as a master,* 10. *father,* 11. *His husband.* 12. *His religious behaviour in private,* 13. *His in public.*

1. For his behaviour, as it had relation to others, I will begin with his & our dread soveraign, to whom he was most loyal; as may appear by this subscription since these troublesome times (the occasion whereof I forbear) ‘*Με τοῖς Ἀντιβασιλεῦσι* vel dicto vel facto favisse unquam, ‘*tam falsum est quam quod falsissimum.*

‘*Sic testor ego Johannes Boisius,*

‘*Senex & Φιλοβασιλεύς.*

2. Of all his superiours he was very respective; to his equals, loving; & familiar with those who indeed were much his inferiours: though humility made him think not many below himself.

3. His charity was very exemplary, both in giving & forgiving, almes, offences. Those we may reduce to three heads. 1. Almes, of his substance. ij. Of counsel & reproofe. iij. Of his learning.

4. For the first. He seldom went to church, to beg a blessing of God, but he gave a blessing to some poor body before he came home; besides the daily reliefe they had at his door. Moreover to some he gave some money quarterly; which he would give them leave, lest he should forget it, to demand as a debt. The very poorest servant in the church he caused to come to his own table, divers years together, every Sunday, to releeve his poor old age. Often would he send, & sometimes carry, mony to the prisoners. This he did at Ely, where he lived. But his charity was not confined to the place of his habitation: for he sent duly xls. to the poor of his parish at Christmas; besides the relief he gave them at his going to them.

5. For the second. Together with the almes of his substance he would give another of his good counsel, as he saw occasion. And severely would he chide those idle ones who begged; not because they could not, but because they would not, work; knowing that Charitie's eyes must be open as well as her hands, lest, whilst she seemed to releeve Necessity, she should foster Sloth. He accounted it no trouble, neither would he spare any labour, to apply the salve of spiritual comfort to any of his neighbours, if at any time they required his help. Neither did he want courage to reprove or advise, even the best & greatest of his friends & acquaintance, when he thought they stood in need of admonition.

6. For the third, his learning. He was none of those envious ones who hide that talent so close (least any other should be better'd by it) that (as they deserve) they lose it quite themselves, by forgetting where they laid it; but was willing to communicate it to any; not respecting meerly the relation he had to them whom he did instruct; but being willing to help towards the enabling any one to do God future service, either in church or commonwealth. And therefore, with little entreaty, he would find time to read to young students of the university (when at home with their friends) or to youths of the schoole, who thirsted to drink of that fountain.

7. His modesty was such, that, indeed I have heard of somewhat which he did refuse; but never of any thing which, of his own accord, he sought or askt for; notwithstanding he had many friends, of highest degree both in church & state, so near & intimate (some of them having been his pupils) that it's very unlike any reasonable request of his could have suffered a repulse.

8. He was to strangers, very hospitable; to his friends, very real. A just keeper of his promises; grateful for courtesies received. In a word (to sum up all his virtues, in that which the philosopher makes the chain of the rest) he was very prudent; as might be seen in many more [instances] so especially in [his] refrayning to meddle with other mens matters: yea, one of Amos his prudent ones; who keep silence in the time of evil. Witnesse these words, in a letter, since the beginning of these distractions. 'Plane sum Harpocrtes.'

9. For his carriage to them who had a nearer relation to him, he was no hard master, but one, in whose actions, might be read his continual meditation of that place, Eph. vi. 9. *knowing that your master also is in heaven.*

10. To his children he was a most careful, affectionate father. With whom if he were displeased, his custom was to deny them his blessing, when, at usual times of morning & evening, they did, in ordinary manner, request it. Not that he forbore to pray (No! he had too much of Samuel's spirit to do so) but he was pleased to forbear the vocal pronounciation thereof, some-

1. The Egyptians drew the figure of Harpocrates, as a man pointing with his finger to his mouth, & thereby made him the god of Silence. Tho' he was in truth no more than a philosopher, the main drift of whose discourse & writings was all to shew the advantages of holding one's peace.

sometimes for one, sometimes for two days; for reasons best known to himselfe: too hard for me to dive into.

11. To his wife, he was a most loving husband: to whom he committed the whole government of his house, never intrenching upon the woman's part, in œconomick discipline.

12. To come now to his last & neereſt relation betwixt his God & himselfe. He was as truly humble in all actions of piety, as he was pious in actions of civility. In his prayers with his family, he always kneeled upon the bare bricks. In his private devotions, he often, of late, prayed walking. He had many Timothies, of whom he used to make mention by name in his prayers. He ſeldome began any thing, though of but ſmall conſequence, without ſome ſhort invoking of divine aſſiſtance; accounting that but heatheniſh theologie,

Non vacat exiguis rebus aſſe Jovi.

And indeed he did, by his practice, approve, rather very frequent than very long prayers. In his latter days he did often meditate, as of many more places, ſo eſpecially of theſe two. Pſa. xc. 10. *The days of our age are threescore years and ten, &c.* 2. Sam. xix. 35. *I am this day fourſcore years old, and can I diſcern between good and evil?* He was a very reverent eſteemer of the holy ſcriptures, uſing, as well in hearing as in reading them, to uncover his head. He was ſo perfect in the Greek Teſtament, that he could have, in little time, turned to any, not ſentence only, but word alſo, in the Greek Teſtament.

13. Thus much of his private, for his publick, performances of piety; he frequented the church very much; & was a moſt diligent, attentive hearer of ſermons; at the end whereof he uſed to ſet down the day of the month, the text, & the preacher's name (for at Ely there is uſually a ſundry man every Sunday) & as much of the ſermon as he thought fit, or his memory would give him leave. He never loved to cenſure any man himſelf; neither could endure to hear any man's pains (though but mean) ſlighted; unleſſe he knew he had been groſſly negligent in providing himſelfe for ſo great a work. When he preached himſelfe (which was not ſeldome) he endeavoured nothing more than to be rightly underſtood, even of his meanest auditors; uſing to compare thoſe of weak capacity with the young & tender in Jacob's flock, Gen. xxxij. 13. & preaching beyond their underſtanding, to over-driving them: a courſe more like to ſlay, than feed their ſouls. A true diſciple of S. Paul's: who, though he ſpake with tongues more than they all; yet, in the church, had rather ſpeak five words with his, to their, underſtanding (that, by his voyce, he might teach others) than ten thouſand words in an unknown tongue. He would frequently, yea ſometimes in publick, deſire of God, that he might live no longer than he was able to preach & doe him & his people ſervice, in the execution of his miniſteriall function. Which requeſt doubtleſſe, he both heard & granted. For he preached within three weeks of his ſickneſſe; & had his memory ſo perfect, that he, neither then nor before, carryed any book into the pulpitt, but his Bible. He never ſlipt of late any opportunities of receiving the bleſſed ſacrament. And, as he was diligent therein himſelfe, ſo was he very carefull in examining & preparing others, who belonged unto him, for the worthy approaching thereto.

Chap. ix.

His laſt ſickneſs, death, & funeral. The ſermon, by Mr. Thurſtan, commended.

1. Now to ſpeak of his end: of which if I had no more to ſay, I would conclude with what himſelfe once wrote of another. *‘Chriſtiana me charitas credere jubet bene & pie viventi, mortem quæ tali vitæ reſponderet contigiffe.’*

2. I have read & heard of friends who have been long acquainted by entercourſe of epiſtles & mutual ſending of painted tables (thoſe pictures of the ſoul, theſe of the body) yet have never ſeen each other face to face. Inſtance we in Sturmius & Aſcham; Sir Thomas More & Eraſmus. Of the latter whereof there goes this ſtory.

3. When Eraſmus came firſt into England, [he] (being willing to ſee Sir Thomas in publick before he went to take acquaintance of him) preſented himſelfe before him (then lord chancellor) in a throng. Whom when Sir Thomas eſpied among the rout, [he] brake forth in theſe

these words (poynting at him) 'Aut Erasmus est aut dæmon.' And presently received him with great rejoycing.

4. Thus, being by many meditations of him (those epistles written to him in his *rasa tabula*, his soul; than which nothing was more frequent; as appears by this sentence, written not many years since—'Nullus fuit dies per hos multos annos, in quo non semel de morte mea cogitavi') come to very familiar knowledge of him; when death began to look him in the face, he met him, not as an enemy, with fear; but as a long expected friend & old acquaintance, with exceeding joy.

5. When his pain began to encrease, he spake to his children & others who attended on him, 'that, if at any time, he expressed any thing which favoured of impatience, they should tell him of it.' But he, in the very extremity of itt never forgott God, or himselfe, so much, as to stand in need of their remembrance.

6. All the time he lay sick, but especially the last week, 'he desired to be private. Charging, that those friends who came to visit him, might be entreated to forbear coming to him.' His cygnean song was a still, groaning forth these words, 'O my torment! my torment! my torment!' The burden whereof was, 'O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?' But I miscall them. This was his heavenly anthem; his pain, the burden. And doubtlesse, a very heavy one; else could it never have preft out so dolefull a complaint.

7. The day before he died, he would by all means be removed into the place where his wife departed. In which room (after he had lyen as many hours, as in all his sickness days) he went, though in a troublesome time, yet on the day of rest, unto his rest; from amongst men of war, a man of peace, unto the God of Peace: upon the first Sunday after he & others (the doors being shut) were prohibited to prayse God in the quire of men; *to prayse him in that quire, the gates whereof shall not be shut.* Apoc. xxi. 15. as if God would not suffer such a saint one sabbath day to be excluded the heavenly Jerusalem, or, the type of it on earth, the church. In a word, after he had been tried as many days in the furnace, as there are gates in that city whereof he is now free denizen; being found as pure mettall as the streets thereof; the xiv. of January, MDCXLIII. he ended his life, being eighty three years & eleven days old; when yet good men thought him worthy of a longer, if God had not known him worthy of a better life.

8. His funerals were celebrated February the sixth; if we respect his humility, with pompe; if his worth, with decency. Mr. Thurston of S. John's preaching upon these words 1 Cor. xv. 26. *The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.* Which he performed no lesse to his own praise, than to the honour of the deceased, & the delightfull satisfaction of his auditors.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER IX.

NUMBER I.

K. Charles I. to William Cavendish marquess of Newcastle, his general; approving of his proceedings, & desiring an account of his own & of the Scotch army, & often to hear from him. Dated at Oxford, 15. March, 1643. (19. Car. I.)

From the original of the king's own hand-writing. The gift of the reverend Mr. Mompeyson, late prebendary of Southwell.

Newcastle,

1. **M**Y wife has written so fully to you, that I have littell to add, but to assure you, that I am well satisfied with the relation of your proceedings. By which I judge the Scots March 15. rebelles to be in much worse case, then your army: so that I hope to have good newes frome 1643. you shortly. But, such as they hapen to be, I pray lett us have them, at least once a week 19. C. 1. (indeed twyce would doe better) &, though there be none, it contents us to know that; being much u[n]satisfied, if wee be long unheering.

2. If I knew greater faltes to you, you should heere of them, And, because I will not commend you to your face, be content to know that I am,

Oxford 15. March
M,DC,XLIII.

Your most assured, reall, constant frend,
Charles R.

Generall Goring will be heere befor this comes to you.

NUMBER II.

Resolutions of the house of commons touching, the maintenance of the king's children & their servants.

Dated 11. Sept. 1645.

A copy (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

1. **T**HE humble petition of his majestie's servants attending his royall children here, was Sept. 11. this daye read. And it is 1645. 21. Car. 1.

Resolved, by the commons assembled in parliament;

That three thousand, one hundred, twenty seven pounds, five shillings, and nine pence be allowed to the petitioners & other his majesties servants appointed to attend the king's children here, by way of pension yearely for the subsistence of them & their families, & bee distributed according to the order and directions of the committee for the prince his family.

2. Resolved,

That this house doth declare that they hold it fitt that the king's children be forthwith removed to St. James.

3. Resolved,

That five thousand pounds *per annum* be allowed to the earle of Northumberland, for the keeping of the king's younger children in an honourable waye.

4. Resolved,

4. Resolved,

That the earle of Northumberland shall have the use of White-hall, St. James house, Sommerfett howse, or any other of the king's howses, as he shall find occasion. And that, upon his warrant, the severall and respective officers whome it doth or may concerne, shall deliver such hangings, bedding, plate, silver vessell, or such other necessarie & fitting accommodations as he shall require for the use of the king's children; & for furnishing & accommodating such of the king's howses, as he shall upon occasion thinke fitt to make use of.

5. Resolved,

That the allowance to the physitians appoynted to attend the king's children shall not bee understood to bee comprehended within the 5000*l. per annum* allowed to the earle of Northumberland for keeping the king's children.

6. Resolved,

That 300*l. per annum* shall bee allowed to the physitians appointed to attend the king's children; viz. to Sir Theodore Mayerne, 200*l. per annum*; & 100*l. per annum* to Doctor Collydon.

7. Resolved,

That 200*l. per annum* shall bee allowed & paid to Mr. [Nicholas] Bond.

8. Resolved,

That 80*l. per annum* shall bee allowed & paid to Mr. Jackson.

9. Resolved,

That the 5000*l. per annum*, & the 3000*l. per annum* appointed to the earle of Northumberland for keeping the king's younger children & for his owne support, bee payd by the committee of the king's, queenes, & prince his revenewe. And that they give direction for the payment thereof proportionably out of the proffitts of the mynt every weeke. And that, in case such assignation out of the mynt shall not supplye the same, that then the same shalbee payd out of the receipt of the revenewe.

N U M B E R III.

An ordinance of the lords & commons, touching the same. Dated 4. Dec. 1645.

A copy (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Dec. 4. 1645. I.
21. Car. 1.

W Hereas the lords & commons assembled in parliament have thought fitt to reduce the howsehold of the king's children, & thereupon to provide for the necessarie maintenance of the servants of that family:

2. It is therefore hereby ordered, by the said lords & commons,

3. That the severall summes or pensions of 200*l. per annum* to Sir Theodore Maycherne; of 100*l. per annum* to Doctor Collydon; of 200*l. per annum* to Nicholas Bond esq; of 400*l. per annum* to John Humphryes esq; during their naturall lives, or untill they shalbee re-invested in their severall places; together with the somme of 3325*l. 4s. 11d. per ann.* for the pension of the rest of the servants of the late household, dureing their naturall lives respectively, or untill they shalbee re-invested in their severall places, shalbee payd to the said Sir Theodore Maycherne, Doctor Collidon, Nicholas Bond, John Humphryes, and their assignes:

4. And, for the rest of the said servaunts of the said late household, to Cornelius Holland esq; for the use of the said household, to bee distributed according to a schedule agreed upon & subscribed by the committee for the regulateing the family of the king's children, out of the moneis ariseing & accreweing, & to arise & accrewe, to the king & parliament, for or by reason of the court of wardes & liveries, or to bee payd in consideration of takeing away the said court.

5. And yf, upon any farther ordinance or act of parliament, the revenewe of the said court of wardes, or composition for the same, should faile or be otherwise disposed of; then the said sommes to bee paid out of the rest of his majestie's revenewe, att or upon the nyne & twentieth day of September; the five & twentieth day of December; the five & twentieth day of March; & the five & twentieth day of June; by equal portions respectively. The first payement thereof to be payd & commence from the nyne & twentieth daye of September last past.

6. And

6. And the receiver of the said court of wards and liveries for the tyme being, dureing the continuance of the said receipt, & such other person or persons, as shall hereafter bee appointed to receive the monies & renewes to be answered & payd for, in lieu of the monies & renewes now accreweing by reason of the said court, & every of them, are hereby required & authorized to issue & paye the said sommes or pensions, to the said respective persons, & every of them, & their assigns, according to the true meaning & purport of this present ordinance.

7. And the receipt or receipts of the respective persons hereby appointed to receive the same, shalbee to the said receivers, & every other person or persons to whom it shall or may appertain, a sufficient warrant for the payment thereof.

8. And it is hereby further ordained, that the particular receipts or acquittances under the hands of the servants of the household or their assignees to whom the somme aforementioned of 3325*l.* 4*s.* 11*d.* is to bee distributed, shalbee a sufficient discharge to the said Cornelius Holland or his assignes for payeing the same, or so much thereof, as hee shall from tyme to tyme receive according to the schedule soe agreed upon & subscribed as is aforementioned.

N U M B E R I V.

The summoning of Belvoir castle. Dated 29. Jan. 1645.

An original from the MS. collections of Dr. John Nalson. Vol. V. N°. 114.—Copied by Dr. Grey.

S I R,

WEE are sent downe & authorized by the two howses of parliament, to use our best en-
deavours for finishing this bloody, intestine warre, wherewith this kingdome hath been
now for some years afflicted. And, in pursuance of that duty, wee doe hereby, in their names,
demand of you, that you surrender up into our hands the castle of Belvoire for their use.

2. Wee doe further let you knowe the pious care of the parliament to prevent (as farr as possibly may bee) the effusion of christian blood, & the destruction of the towns & castles & howses in this kingdome; & accordingly are willing to entertayne a treaty with you. Whereunto wee shall onely adde, that, if you shall refuse or neglect the mercye of the parliament at this tyme while it may be had, & flatter yourselfe with vayne hopes, that you may obtaine as good & honourable conditions hereafter as at present; wee doe most unfainedly assure you, you will utterly deceive yourselfe.

3. Besides. Wee thinke goode to advertize you, that it is not the part of a souldjer, nor of a wise man, to endeavour the holding of a place, not tenable; when there are not the least hopes of being relieved. Which act in you will by all men be interpreted, rather an affected obstinacy, than a souldjerly resolution. Consider likewise seriously with yourselfe, that the exposing so many christians, as are now under your command, to manifest destruction, will undoubtedly be required of you.

4. Wee will expect your answer by eight of the clock to morrow morning.

Grantham, 29. Jan.
1645.

Rutland.

W. Armyne.

W. Pierrepont.

Tho. Hatcher.

For the governor of Belvoire castle. These.

Edw. Ayscoghe.

N U M B E R V.

Sir Gervase Lucas, the governor's answer. Dated 30. Jan. 1645.

An original from the same MS. collections. Vol. & N°. ut supra. Copied by Dr. Grey.

My lords and gentlemen,

I Shall most cheerfully meet you in a pious care for the preventing the effusion of christian
blood, & will assigne gentlemen to treat with suche as you shall appoynte; desiring to
knowe the persons, tyme, & place of meeting, & rest

Belvoire castle, the 30th of Jan.
8. a clock in the morne.

Your humble servant,

Gervase Lucas.

For the right honourable the committee of lords and commons at Grantham.

Y y

N U M-

NUMBER VI.

*The surrender. Dated 31. Jan. 1645.**An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. & N°. ut supra. Copied by Dr. Grey.*

S I R,

Jan. 31.
1645.
21. C. 1.

WEE thought fitt to summon Belvoire castle in our names for sundry reasons conducing to your service. A copy is herein inclosed & the governor's answere, together with the articles of surrender agreed on by those appointed to treat.¹

2. The bearer hereof Captain Henry Markham, can fully relate all particulars; who hath hath his share in this *hard* duty.² And truly, Sir, wee must needs say, that Col. Grey & the soldiers under his command, as likewise the severall troopes of horse, have all of them performed their duty with much cheerfulness. And, for their encouragement & the better furthering of your service, wee have promised them one week's pay, which will be about 600*l.* & hope you will enable us to perform itt.

3. Wee find so much difficulty in procuring the mortar-piece from Reading (& now the weather is broken, the way's so impassable) that your service may suffer much before that come unto us. Wherefore wee have sent for the casting of two at Nottingham. And, if you please to order the 350*l.* to us, & add somewhat more to it, we shall be able to pay for them, & provide shells & other necessaries. And wee hope to have no need of a master of fire-works to be sent, having with us one, very expert; & others, who have done very good service against Belvoire.

4. Wee shall now apply our whole endeavours for the reducing of Newarke.

Grantham. 31. of Jan.
1645. late at night.

Your humble servants,

W. Pierrepont. Edw. Ayscoghe.

W. Armyne. Tho. Hatcher.

For the honorable William Lenthall esq; speaker of the howse of commons at Westminster, These.

NUMBER VII.

*The answer of the dean & prebendaries of Durham, setting forth the reasons why they cannot possibly produce their booke of chapter actes, as they were ordered by the right honourable the lords of the upper house of parliament. Sans date. But probably about 17. Apr. 1646.*³

From the same MS. collection. Vol. XV. N°. 185.

About April
17. 1646.
22. C. 1.

FIRST they, supposing, that the said booke might bee in one of the trunks which were sent to Hull at the time of the distraction upon the entringe of the Scottish armie, did send an expresse messenger to Hull, with a letter to Sir Thomas Glemham, governor of the towne, intreating him to open the said trunks before good witnesses, & to search for the said chapter booke; as appeareth by their letter unto the said governor.

2. That the said governor did find but one trunck of the churches there, in which the booke of their chapter actes was not to be found, as appeareth by the letter & testimony under the hands and seals of those who opened & searched the said truncke, by the governor's appointment.

3. That the dean and prebendaries immediately after sent another expresse messenger to Durham, with letters to their chapter clarke, requiring him at his perill to find out the said booke (whose charge properly it is) or else to come up himself in person, & give satisfaction to their lordships, why it could not be produced; as appeareth by their letters to their said chapter-clarke.

1. The articles are wanting.

2. See more of Capt. Henry Markham hereafter in this volume.

3. 'April 17. 1646. the commons having passed a

' vote for the allowance of 800*l.* per annum to the bp. of Duresme, sent the same up to the house of peers for their concurrence; who consented thereto.' *Rushworth.* Vol. VI. p. 260.

4. That

4. That their chapter-clarke is not come up, but hath sent his servant, who hath deposed before their lordships some things, wherein he may be deceived; because it is certain that he is mistaken in deposing, that Dr. Duncon was present at the making up of that trunk at Dr. Clarke's house, in which the said booke was supposed to be.

5. And therefore they do suppose, that that truncke is lost, either by the negligence of the said chapter-clarke (hee being in the ship where it was, & it being his proper charge to looke after it) or by the avarice of marriners, who finding it weightie (as being full of books) might suppose it was filled either with money or plate; or, if it were left behind in the registry (wher usually it remained) it might be torn & destroyed by the Scottish soldiers, who broke open both their treasurie & registrie, defacing & destroying therein many evidences; &, in all probabilitie, would have done so with all the rest, if they had not been restrained & severely punished by their officers, especiallie by sericant major general Bailie.

6. All thes things are ready to be deposed by the dean or prebendaries, which they well hope their lordships will easily believe for these two reasons.

7. First, that the losse of that truncke is most prejudiciall & disadvantageous to them, as having it in many of their leiger books, counterpanes of seale, & other evidences & chartularies, which must bee of invaluable losse to the church of Durham; & they are confident that the booke of acts would have cleared them very much concerning their proceedings with Mr. Smart.

8. Secondly, to shew that they have used their utmost diligence, they shall produce unto your lordships all the warrants, which possiblie could be found in their registrie, for entering their actes into the said book. Which warrants contain the summe of all things that have been entered into that booke for almost twentie yeares; which is before the time that any difference hath been concerning Mr. Smart.

N U M B E R VIII.

Some account of Dr. Michael Hudson, the beloved chaplain of K. Charles I. (introductory to sundry papers in this volume relating to the said king & his said chaplain.) Ending 27 April (22. Car. I.) 1646.

1. ' **M**ICHAEL Hudson, a Westmoreland man born, was a poor serving child of Queen's April 27. college, Oxford, in the year of our Lord M,DC,XXI. & of his own age the 1646. sixteenth. Afterwards taberder, & in M,DC,XXX. fellow of that house; he being then 22. C. 1. master of arts. About that time he took holy orders, married Captain Pollard's daughter of Newnham court in Oxfordshire, and was beneficed in Lincolnshire.¹ But, when K. Charles I. set up his standard, he left his benefice,² adhered to him, & after Edgehill fight, retiring to Oxford, was in Febr. M,DC,XLII. created D. D. & made chaplain to his majesty. About that time, being esteemed an understanding & sober person & of great fidelity, he was made scout-master general to the army in the north parts of England under the command of William marquiss of Newcastle; whereby he did wonderfully advantage himself in the ways & passes of those parts. In that employment he continued some years, with very good success. At length his majesty (who used to call him *his plain dealing chaplain*; because he told him his mind when others either would, or durst, not) entrusted him and John Ashburnham, one of the grooms of his bedchamber, with his person, at what time he left Oxon in a disguise, 27. April M,DC,XLVI. in order to surrender himself into the hands of the Scots, then besieging Newark on Trent,³

N U M-

1. At Uffington, by Stanford.

2. He exchangeth the rectory of Uffington for the rectory of King's-Cliffe. Which last he kept not long. For in M,DC,XLIV. Mr. Thomas South (who then held both these livings) was ejected out of both.

3. *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 113. 2d edit.—George Payne by his letter dated 29. Apr. 1646. acquaints Major General Browne with the king's leaving Oxford, thus. 'The news of the king's going to London is constantly confirmed by all that come from Oxford.

Y y 2

' That

NUMBER IX.

The Scots general & committee of estates at Southwell, to the committee of both kingdoms; touching the manner of the king [Mr. John Ashburnham, and Dr. Hudson, their] coming into their armies. Dated 6. May, 1646.

From Rushworth Vol. VI. p. 268.

May 6.
22. C. 1.
1646.

Right honourable,

THE earnest desire which we have to keep a right understanding between the two kingdoms, moves us to acquaint you with that strange providence wherewith we are now surprised, together with our carriage & desires thereupon.

The king came into our army yesterday in so private a way, that after we had carefully made search for him, upon the surmises of some persons who pretended to know his face, yet we could not find him out in sundry houses. And we believe your lordships will think it was matter of much astonishment to us, seeing we did not expect he would come into any place under our power. We conceived it not fit to enquire into the causes which persuaded him to come hither; but to endeavor that his being here might be improved to the best advantage, for promoting the work of uniformity, for settling of religion & righteousness, & attaining of peace according to the league & covenant & treaty, by the advice of the parliaments of both kingdoms, or their commissioners authorized for that effect. Trusting to our integrity we do persuade ourselves, that none will so far misconstrue us at that we intended to make use of this seeming advantage for promoting any other ends than are expressed in the covenant, & have been hitherto pursued by us with no less conscience than care. And yet, for farther satisfaction, we do ingeniously declare, that there hath been no treaty or capitulation betwixt his majesty & us, not any in our names; & that we leave the ways & means of peace under the power & wisdom of the parliament of both kingdoms. And so far as concerne us, as we have a witness in heaven, we are confident to make it appear to the world, that there is nothing more in our desires, than in all our resolutions & proceedings to adhere to the covenant & treaty. Our gravest thought shall be taken up in studying, & our utmost abilities employed in acting those things which may best advance the publick good & common happiness of both kingdoms; wherein, by the help of the most High, we shall labor to use so much tenderness & care, that we hope it shall soon appear, that our actions have been the issue & result of honest & single intentions. And further we cannot (in a matter of so deep consequence & common interest) but seek your lordship's advice; for which effect we have also written to the committee of estates of Scotland, with intentions to move by your joynt councils & resolutions; that we at last, after a seed-time of many afflictions, may reap the sweet fruits of truth & peace. And in this confidence we remain,

Your lordship's humble servants,

Southwell, May 6.
1646.

Leven.	Dumferling.	Lothian.
Belcarris, S. D.	Hume.	Sir T. Carre.
R. of Freeland, W.	Glendowyn.	J. Johnston. ¹

¹ That he went out disguised in a mounteer, & a hat upon it. That Sir Thomas Glemham, at his parting, bid him *farewel Harry*, by which name it seems he goes. There went with him only the earl of Southampton, Dr. King, & Mr. Ashburnham, &c.—Appendix to the *Chronicon de Dunstable*, published by Mr. Hearne. Vol. II. p. 791.—This was their intelligence for the present.

¹ Mr. Hearne hath reprinted this letter in the appendix to the *Chronicle of Dunstable*. Vol. II. p. 796. The names it is there signed by are,
Leven. Dumferling. Lothian.
Balcarres. D. Home. T. Shaw.
R. Freylond. W. Glendowyn. Jonne Johnstone.
A remarkable difference which shews the great carelessness of Mr. Rushworth or his editors.

NUMBER X.

The history of K. Charles I. and Dr. Michael Hudson continued to 11 May, 1646.

From Rushworth. Vol. VI. p. 268. 271.

ON

‘ ON the 6. of May the two houses received intelligence of the king’s being in the Scots
‘ army, by letters from Col. Poyntz, & from their commissioners before Newark.
‘ And, after a long debate, the commons passed these several votes, viz.

‘ That the commissioners & general of the Scots army be desired, that his majesties person
‘ be disposed of as both houses shall desire & direct.

‘ That his majesty be thence disposed of, & sent to Warwick castle.

‘ That Mr. Ashburnham & *the rest of those who came with the king* into the Scots quarters
‘ should be sent for as delinquents by the serjeant at arms attending the said house or his deputy.
‘ And that the commissioners for the parliament of England, residing before Newark, should
‘ acquaint the Scots general with these votes; & also make a narrative of the king’s coming
‘ into the Scots army, & present it to the house.

‘ May 7. the Scots army took their march northwards, his majesty being with lieutenant
general Lesley in the van of them.

‘ The Scots commissioners [soon after] sent to the parliaments commissioners, to desire a
‘ meeting with them on Monday May the 11. to give them an account of their sudden depar-
‘ ture, & their reasons for not delivering up Mr. Ashburnham, according to the order of par-
‘ liament. But, before that day, Mr. Ashburnham made his escape, & so the Scots commis-
‘ sioners did not meet at the said place appointed: and Dr. Hudson endeavoring likewise to
‘ escape, was for the present secured in Newcastle.’

N U M B E R X I.

*Miles Corbet & Valentine Walton, to William Lenthall esq; touching the adventures of K. Charles I.
& Dr. Hudson in Norfolk. Dated 11. May, 1646.*

*An original from the appendix to the Chronicon de Dunstable, published by Mr. Tho. Hearne,
Vol. II. p. 799.*

‘ To the honourable William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the house of commons.

‘ Haste, haste: post haste.

‘ S I R,

1. ‘ SINCE our coming to Lyn, we have done what service we were able. We have taken
‘ some examinations, & it doth appeare to us, that Mr. Hudson, the parson that
‘ came from Oxford with the king, was at Downham in Norfolk, with two other gentlemen
‘ upon Thursday the last of April. We cannot yet learn where they were Friday night; but
‘ Saturday morning, the 2. of May, they came to a blind alehouse at Crimplesham, about 8.
‘ miles from Lyn. From thence Mr. Hudson did ride on Saturday to Downham again, &
‘ there two soldiers met with him, & had private speech with him. Hudson was then in a
‘ scarlet coat. Ther he met with Mr. Ralf Skipwith of his former acquaintance, & with him
‘ he did exchaung his horse; & Skipwith & the said Hudson did ride to Southrie ferrie, a pri-
‘ vat way to go towards Ely; & went, by the way, to Crimplesham, and ther were the other
‘ two, one in a parson’s habit, which by all description was the king. Hudson procured the
‘ said Skipwith to get a gray coat for the Dr. (as he cald the king) which he did. And ther
‘ the king put off his black coat & long cassock, and put on Mr. Skipwith his gray coat. The
‘ king bought a new hat at Downham, and on Saturday went into the isle of Ely. Wherever
‘ they came, they were very private, & always writing. Hudson tore some papers when they
‘ went out of the house. Hudson did enquire for a ship to go to the north, or Newcastle,
‘ but could get none. We hear at the same time ther were 6 soldiers & officers, as is thought,
‘ at Oxborough at another blind alehouse.

2. ‘ Mr. Skipwith hath offered himself freely to us, and mad a free discovery to us. We
‘ have committed him to the maior of this town, & having taken his examination, which is very
‘ long; only thought it fit to give you this short account hereof. We find this towne & the
‘ parts

' parts [neighbouring] ready enough to obey your commands. After we have examined those
' we suspect; we shall attend you. We have no more to add, but that we ar, Sir,

Your humble servants,

' Lyn. 11. May, 1656.

Miles Corbett. Valentine Wallton.¹

1. ' On Wednesday, May 13. the Scots army came
' into Newcastle; a lane of musquets and pikes being
' by order from Sir James Lunfdale (the governor) made
' from Gateshead (the place where his majesty entred

' the town) all along the streets, to the general's quar-
' ters, where his majesty took up his lodging.' *Rush-
worth. ubi supra.*

NUMBER XII.

*The examination of Michael Hudson, late of Queen's college Oxon. clarke, taken 16. May 1646.
before Henry Dawson esq; deputie maior, for the town of Newcastle upon Tine, and other his ma-
jesty's justices of the peace there, touching the king's departure from Oxford.*

A copy. From Dr. Nalson's MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 123.

May 16.
1646.
22. C. 1.

1. **W**HO, being demanded what his occasions were to come from Oxford, & when he
came from thence; faith,

2. That he came from Oxford on Monday morninge about 3. of the clocke, being the 27.
of Aprill; his majestie having sent for him the night before. And, by his majestie's com-
mand, he this examinant & Mr. John Ashburnham came out of Oxford at the same time.

3. And being asked, if he knew of his majestie's resolution to goe out of Oxford before the
time he came to his majestie, faith, he had no knowledge of it 'till that time.

4. And being asked, whether his majestie knew him before that tyme, or whether he had
formerly employed him in any particular service; faith, his majestie knew him before, & had
sometimes imployed him; but, concerning the particulars, he desires not farther to be exa-
mined.

5. And faith, that his majestie, Mr. Ashburnham & this examinant made use of an old passe,
which they had gotten from a captain in Oxford, whose name he doth not now remember.
And when they came from Oxford, they went to Dorchester; to Henley, Maydenhead; & so,
on the road, towards London. But he was commanded by his majestie not to reveal the place
where his majestie lodged on Monday night.

6. And being demanded whether his majestie was in London or no; he desires to be excused:
being commanded by his majestie to the contrary.

7. And faith, that when they turned their face about for the north, his majestie lodged at
Whisthamsteede neere unto S. Albanes; but, the tyme when, he is commanded by his majestie
to conceale.

8. From thence his majestie went to a place within seven miles from Newmarket, being a
little village; and lodged in a common inn.

9. From thence they went to a place called Downham, toward the isle of Ely, where his
majestie lodged.

10. And from thence to Coppingford neere Stilton, & there lodged.

11. And from thence to Stamford, where they lodged one night & stayed till eleaven of the
clocke the next night.²

12. And then went from thence, and came unto the Scots army upon Tuesday the fift of
May; where his majestie continued untill he came with the armie for this towne.

13. And being demanded whether his majestie had any intelligence by the way; faith, he
had none untill he came unto the Scots army: and then a letter came by a serving-man, & was

1. ' The king said, he passed through 7. of the par-
' liament's garrisons & guards, & came that morning
' from Stamford; & was known in several places, but
' by such as he called honest men. And that at one

' place he was desired to haste away, for that a warrant
' was gone forth to apprehend them.' —The English
commissioners narrative, an original; printed in the ap-
pendix to the *Chron. de Dunstable*. Vol. II. p. 801.

delivered to his majestie. And this examinant supposeth it came from Secretary Nicholas, from Oxford; but he knows not the contents of the lettre; nor the man that brought it.

14. And, being demanded whither he intended to goe, haveing been observed to take his leave at the court of Mr. Cresswell; faith, he intended to go to Jarrow, beinge invited thither with the French ambassador to dinner to Sir Henry Gibbs; & intended to have been back at eight of the clocke at night.

15. And, for Mr. Cresswell when he came from the court; Mr. Cresswell spake to him to give him his advice, how he might procure a passe for himself to goe away, or a protection to stay here. But this examinant told him he was in hast; & putt it off untill he should come back.

16. And being demanded when he last saw Mr. Ashburnham, faith, he saw him about eight of the clocke this day; but saw him not since, nor knows whither he is gone.

17. And being demanded whose the portmantle, linnen, money, & other thinges therein were, which was upon one of the horses in this examinant's company; faith, he believes they were Mr. Ashburnham's, & were to be conveyed unto him by the French agent's servant; but to what place he was to carry them, this examinant knows not.

Capt. *coram nobis*

Michael Hudson.

Henry Dawson, deput. maior.

Leonard Carr.

Thomas Ledgerd.

Thomas Bonner.

NUMBER XIII.

The examination of John Pearson of Newark in com. Nott. barber; taken 18. May, 1646. before Henry Dawson esq; deputie maior of the town of Newcastle upon Tine, &c. touching his attendance upon the king, Mr. John Ashburnham, & Dr. Hudson; as also touching Mr. Ashburnham's escape from the Scots.

A copy. From the same MS. collections, Vol. XIV. N^o. 115.

Who, being examined, faith,

1. **H**E was borne at Newark & hath lived there all his life tyme, & is a barber, & came May 18. out of Newark upon Thursday gon eight days, being the 7. of this instant May; & ^{1646.} that Mr. Hudson came to Newark for this examinant, and told him, he was to make himself ^{22. C. 1.} ready presently to trim his majestie at Kellum.

2. And, when he came to Kellum, Mr. Ashburnham asked him, if he were the barber, & tould him his majestie was not at leisure now, but he must go along with his majestie and trym him when he was at leisure.

3. Whereupon this examinant went along with his majestie, & Mr. Ashburnham tould him, he thought his majestie would not be at leisure to be trym'd untill he came to Newcastle. And faith, that, in the way, he did Mr. Ashburnham any service that he commanded him.

4. And faith, that since he came to this town Mr. Ashburnham ordered him xl s. part whereof he hath laid out for such things as he wanted; which xl s. he received of Mr. Hudson.

5. And faith, that neither Mr. Ashburnham nor Mr. Hudson told this examinant that he was to be discharged of his service to retourne home. And that he neither knew of Mr. Ashburnham's going away, nor knows where he is.

6. And faith, that the last time he saw Mr. Ashburnham it was at court upon Satterday last before dinner, & saw him not since.

7. And faith, that one of the horses which he this examinant & one John Browne led over the bridge into Gateside, was his majestie's, & the other was Mr. Hudson's. And that Mr. Hudson was to ride on his majestie's horse, but knows not who was to ride on the other.

8. And faith, that Mr. Hudson told this examinant he would call at Mr. Shafto's, where the French agent lodged; and that he was to ride two myles out of the towne, & would be back at six of the clock: but whither he was to go, he told him not.

Capt. *coram nobis*

John Peerfon.

Hen. Dawson, deput. maior.

Thomas Ledgerd.

NUMBER

NUMBER XIV.

The examination of John Browne of S. Hives in com. Hunt. innkeeper; taken 18. May, 1646. before Henry Dawson, esq; deputie maior of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, &c. touching the same matters.

A copy. From the same MS. collections, Vol. & N°. ut supra.

May 18.
1646.
22. Car. 1.

1. **W**HO, being examined, saith, that he was at Oxford all the last winter, & was acquainted with Mr. Hudson at Oxford; & came out of Oxford about six weeks ago, & met with Mr. Hudson at Melton in Leestershire (who was come from Oxford) being the last of April, where they lodged all night. And Mr. Hudson & this examinant went from thence to Uppingford [*rectius Uppingham*] upon May-day. And then Mr. Hudson went from him, & told him he was to go into the isle of Ely; and said, he would be back with him the next day, & bad him stay till he came.

2. And the next day, being the 2d. of May, Mr. Hudson came back, & his majestie & Mr. Ashburnham were with him, it being about ten of the clock at night; & stayed there all the Lord's day, till about six of the clock at night; and then went from thence unto Stamford. But this examinant went before his majestie to Stamford, & lodged all night at the Falcon. And his majestie, Mr. Ashburnham, & Mr. Hudson came to Stamford about nine of the clock at night; & lodged at a gentleman's house in Stamford whose name this examinant knows not; where his majestie, Mr. Ashburnham, Mr. Hudson & this examinant stay'd untill Monday after sun-set. And then his majestie, Mr. Ashburnham, & Mr. Hudson went from thence for Southwell, & left this examinant at Stamford, and directed him to come thither to them, which this examinant did accordingly; but then his majestie was at Kellum: & so this examinant went thither to him. And, from thence, came with his majestie to Newcastle; & carried his linnen, & made his bed: in which service Mr. Ashburnham did imploy him, & promised to do him some courtisy.

3. And, being asked, where Mr. Ashburnham is, or whither he is gone? he saith he knows not. And the last time he saw him was upon Saturday last, about 6. or 7. of the clock in the morning; who went out at the court gate with Sir Henry Gibbs. And this examinant, asking him if he would come to dinner, he saith, he told him he would not; but would be back at night. And since that time, he hath not seen him; neither knows where he is.

4. And, being asked whose horses they were, which he this examinant & John Peerfon led over into Gateside, he said, that for ought he knows they were his majestie's, & Mr. Hudson did ride of one of them; but who was to ride of the other, he knows not. But Mr. Hudson bid him lead them over into Gateside to the Crown, & stay there 'till he came. And farther he cannot say. The marke of

John Browne.

Capt. coram nobis

Henr. Dawson, dep. maior.

Tho. Ledgerd.

1. Dr. Hudson, I conceive had relations at Melton. One Sir Henry Hudson baronet, I guess was the person who entertained him. This Sir Henry Hudson owned & lived in that house in Melton, where Mr. Simon Stokes the attorney now (1734.) lives, & there I suppose Dr. Hudson & his servant Browne lodged. *F. P.*

NUMBER XV.

The Scots committee of estates with the Scots army, their paper, (sent afterwards to the two houses by the Scots commissioners in London) containing their reasons for not delivering up Col. Ashburnham, Dr. Hudson, & the rest who came with the king into the Scots quarters. Dated 25. May, 1646.

From Rushworth, Vol. VI. p. 271.

1. **T**HE committee of estates, with the Scots army, having received a vote of the honour-^{May 25.}
able house of commons, inclosed in a letter from the commissioners of both houses,^{1646.}
demanding the persons of Mr. John Ashburnham & all others that came with the king into the^{22. Car. 1.}
Scots army before Newark, to be delivered up; did seriously take into deliberation how they
might return a satisfactory answer to the desire of the house of commons; wherein they found
themselves pressed with no small difficulties, arising from the consideration of the vote which
did require Mr. John Ashburnham & others to be delivered up, upon this narrative & reason,
that they came into the Scotch army before Newark with his majesty; there being no other
cause of delinquency made known unto the committee of estates, & no more being expressed
concerning Mr. John Ashburnham, than other persons who were guides to his majesty in his
way thither: it did appear unto them, that they were no more obliged to deliver up Mr. John
Ashburnham, his majesty's ordinary servant, & others, only for their attending the king to the
Scottish army, than the parliament of England should have been obliged in the like case to
deliver up any subject of Scotland for attending his majesty, if he had gone into Sir Thomas
Fairfax his army, or come to London. And it did very much weigh with their lordships, that
the delivering up of these persons merely for their coming with his majesty into the Scottish
army, would import, that they did acknowledge it to be unlawfull for themselves to receive his
majesty, coming unexpectedly, without any invitation, into their army, sith he could not come
without one servant or other to attend him.

2. But if Mr. John Ashburnham, or any other who came with his majesty, had been de-
clared by the parliament to be incendiaries, malignants, or evil instruments, by hindering the
reformation of religion, dividing the king from his people, or one of the kingdoms from ano-
ther, or making any factions or parties against the people, contrary to the solemn league &
covenant; then it was their resolution, & they were ready, therein to give satisfaction to the ho-
nourable houses.

3. Upon these & other grounds they did desire to confer with the commissioners of both
houses, to the end they might either give or receive satisfaction, & accordingly wrote unto them
for that purpose, leaving unto them to appoint the place of meeting. It was also considered
what should be done in the interim, till, upon conference & mutual consultation with the com-
missioners of parliament, the matter should be determined. And tho' for the coming of these
persons with the king to the Scots army (no other cause of offence being known, or crime ob-
jected against them) the committee of estates could not in honor & justice, nor without re-
flection upon themselves for receiving his majesty, put a restraint upon them; yet lest the bu-
siness should be divulged, & upon apprehension of the issue thereof, any of them should make
an escape, the committee thought fit, & accordingly [did] enjoin secrecy in the whole matter.

4. While they were expecting an answer from the commissioners of both houses, they received
advertisement, that 5000 horse & dragoons were upon their march northwards towards them,
no enemy being in those parts; & that two messengers sent from us to them were intercepted,
and searched. Whereupon they judged it necessary, & did write to the commissioners of par-
liament, to delay the intended meeting 'till the army should come to a more convenient place,
being unwilling that the forces of the two kingdoms should engage upon a mistake. And, so
soon as they came to Burrow-Bridge, they renewed their desires to the commissioners of parlia-
ment for a conference about this business; to which the commissioners, by reason of their other
occasions, did not agree.

5. In all which the committee of estates conceive that they have used their best endeavors to
give satisfaction to the desire of the honourable house of commons; especially seeing, upon
the very first notice they had of Mr. Ashburnham & Mr. Hudson their endeavors to escape,
they sent forth on all hands to apprehend them; and such diligence was used, as Mr. Hudson
was apprehended, & is now in Newcastle, in the custody of the deputy mayor. And (as a
worthy & noble lord, the Lord Balcarras, lately come hither, hath by an order of the com-
mittee made known to us) his lordship & all the rest of that honorable committee can declare
upon their honor, that, directly nor indirectly they were no ways accessory to Mr. Ashburn-
ham's escape, nor had any knowledge thereof; whatsoever may be suggested to the contrary.

All which being considered, together with the letters & papers to be presented this day to the house from the committee of both kingdoms, we are confident the honourable house will rest satisfied with their carriage in this particular, and with their other proceedings.

May 25. 1645.

NUMBER XVI.

A report touching an intended invasion by the Scots. Dated 1. June, 1646.

A copy.—From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XIV. N°. 125.

1. Junii 1646.

June 1. 1646.
22. Car. 1.

AT the committee, upon Mr. Pierrepont's report,
Mr. Andrew Lumedale of Morpeth in Northumberland, saith, **** that by common report in Northumberland he hath heard, that the Scots are raising the fourth man to come into England.

NUMBER XVII.

The examination of Mr. John Dobson of Newcastle, touching Mr. John Ashburnham & Dr. Hudson. Dated 2. June 1646.

A copy.—From the same MS. collections, Vol. & N°. ut supra.

June 2. 1646.
22. C. 1.
A copy.

AT the committee, [upon Mr. Pierrepont's report,]
Mr. John Dobson of Newcastle, haberdasher, saith,
That upon Saturday fortnight last about six of the clock in the morning, Sir Henry Gibb & Mr. John Ashburnham came into his shop, & there Mr. Ashburnham desired to buy a mountere capp; but, none being there to be sold, he bought a Monmouth capp, which he carried away; & went with Sir Henry Gibb to the French agent's howse, & then returned down the street, & spake with Mr. Hudson in the street; & shortlie after went out of Newcastle.*****

NUMBER XVIII.

Dr. Michael Hudson to the Lord Dunferlin; touching his confinement at Newcastle, & wishing his lordship & the rest of the Scots estates there to consider whether it will be to their advantage either to keep him prisoner any longer, or to deliver him up to the English parliament. Sans date.

A copy. From Mr. Hearne's appendix to the Chronicon de Dunstable. Vol. II. p. 823.

' My lord,

IAM here unexpectedlie (&, for ought I know, undeservedlie) confined. And what your present intent may be in it, or the future event of it, I cannot well judge, neither (in respect of my own particular) doe I much care; for I never valued my life [as] too deare a sacrifice for his service, by whose commands I committed myself to your protection. For which, though I am not altogether ignorant how farre some of your honours stand engaged, yet I never looked soe high upon my selfe, as (in that respect) ever to entertaine the least thought of disputing it. But, first, when I consider the great trust, which his majestie was pleased to commit to my care, in imployinge me severall times with verball instructions to the French agent then resident at Southwell, purposely (as I always understood) for agitateing of businesse betwixt his majestie & your commissioners. Secondly, finding by some printed copies of letters sent from your commissioners to the parliament of England, that, all former passages betwixt his majestie & yow are therein omitted, or rather purposely concealed. Thirdly, thereupon conceiving that your wisdomes did judge the concealinge of those passages, to tend to the advancement of your pious & honourable designs for the composition of these unhappy differences. Lastlie, fearing that, if I be strictly examined upon oath, I should be necessitated to discover such secrets, as might produce some jealousies betwixt your commissioners & the parliament, & thereby prove prejudicial to your future proceedings. For though in my voluntary answers to the questions propounded by the committee (of this towne) I did, purposely avoid giving the least intimation of these particulars

‘ (pretending a command of secrecy from his majestie in all matters which might endanger a
 ‘ discoverie of any former passages betwixt his majestie & yourselves) yet, yow know, such
 ‘ answeres will not be satisfactory to the parliament. And therefore I thought it my duty to
 ‘ present these particulars to your honour’s consideration, that, if you thinke fitt, all incon-
 ‘ veniences which may happen thro’ my examination, either here or at London, may be pre-
 ‘ vented. Humbly desiringe you will put a favourable construction upon my presumption, in
 ‘ presenting these particulars to your consideration, & not to judge me so ridiculous, as if I
 ‘ should present any thinge to your mature judgments by way of advice, but onely as me-
 ‘ mento’s for you to think & judge of, that accordinglie, I may receive your farther commands
 ‘ concerninge

‘ Your most humble servant.

‘ This is the coppie of a letter (as neer as I can remember) which I sent to the Lord Dun-
 ‘ ferlin, whilst I was in the maior’s house at Newcastle, which his majestie delivered to him.

Mich. Hudson.

‘ A copie; but all writ with Hudson’s own hand; as is also the attestation.’¹

1. This cunning letter soon procured the doctor’s li-
 berty. The manner how he was set at liberty will be
 seen hereafter from his own relation: but we must first
 usher him to prison in another place: an imprisonment

the more to be pitied, as it baffled a surprising design of
 his, to get the king himself out of the hands of the
 Scots. *F. P.*

NUMBER XIX.

*Francis Crosse, M. D. (Dr. Hudson’s brother in law) his passe, to travel into Flanders for the im-
 provement of his profession, granted by William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the house of commons.
 Dated 3. June 1646.*

An original.—From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL.D, Vol. XIV. N°. 126.

THESE are to will & require you to permit the bearer hereof Mr. Francis Crosse, Dr. of June 3. 1646.
 physick, with his servant Richard Ambler,² to embarque themselves at Gravesend or any ^{22.} C. L.
 other port under the command of the parliament, to be transported into Flanders for the im-
 provement of his profession: (they not carryeing any thing prejudiciall to the state or prohibited
 by the lawes.) For which this shalbe your warrant. Dated 3^o Junii, 1646.

William Lenthall, speaker.

To all customers, searchers, officers & others whom it concerns.

2. This pass was certainly granted onely for one per-
 son, the words—*with his servant Richard Ambler*—being
 afterwards added between the first & second line, with
 a mark of direction where they should come in.—*them-
 selves*—was also originally *himself*; & *they* originally *be*.

Mr. Anthony Wood mentions one ‘ Francis Crosse,
 ‘ admitted M. A. in 1655. who was of Stoke Gomer in
 ‘ Somersetshire, & then fellow of Wadham college;
 ‘ who went, after the restoration of K. Charles II. to
 ‘ Leyden in Holland, where he had the degree of doc-
 ‘ tor of physick conferred upon him. [It is like he was

‘ M. B. before, or at least practised physick, & so was
 ‘ stiled Dr.] Afterwards retiring to the city of Bristol,
 ‘ he practised there with good success among the precise
 ‘ party.’ *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 108.

This, as I take it, is the Dr. Crosse here mentioned.
 Dr. Crosse procured this passe in his own name for his
 brother in law Dr. Michael Hudson to make use of, to
 slip over into France to wait upon the queen; in order
 to concert measures for the king to get away from the
 Scots.

NUMBER XX.

*Dr. Michael Hudson, (to his brother in law) Dr. Francis Crosse & Mr. Stephens (clerk of the house
 of commons) shewing how he was stopped at Sandwich, as he was going to take ship at Dover
 (with Dr. Crosse his passe) to wait upon the queen in France, in order to concert measures for the
 king’s getting out of the hands of the Scots, & putting himself into the hands of the parliament.
 Dated 7. June, 1646.*

From Mr. Hearne’s Appendix to the Chronicon de Dunstable. Vol. II. p. 811.

Brother Crosse & Mr. Stephens,

I Was knowne by a gentleman, one Coll. Pitman, whom I met accidentally at Sandwich, & by his means was discovered to the maior of the towne, & by him staid 'till the maior could send up notice to the parliament. Whereupon I was necessitated to discover unto them my intentions of serving the parliament, by bringing the king to the parliament & therein desired secrecy, for which I gave them satisfactorie reasons, & that the businesse might be imparted to none, but such as yow should recommend, (whom I told them) I had acquainted with my designe, & by you it would be communicated to some of the house; & that, in the interim, I would goe to the queene, to procure letters which might make way for my acceptance to the Scottish army. This gentleman, the bearer, will be directed by yow, & make knowne the matter only to such of the house, as you shall direct him, with as much secrecie as yow can desire. I pray yow dispatch this gentleman back with an answer, to satisfie the maior, from some of the house, as privately & speedily as is possible; for my stay in this towne will be dangerous, both in respect of the delay, & of the discovery of the businesse. I presume the design is so honest, that you can receive no prejudice by letting them understand the truth of my intentions; & yow know, I acquainted yow with this when I was at libertie & in noe necessitie in respect of any private ends, but merely for the publicke good, which God is my witness, was my intent solely; neither had I ever any designe in in goeing with the king to the Scots, either to serve the Scottish nation or disserve my owne, as my letters under my hand (which Secretary Nicholas can produce) will testifie fullie. Soe, with my desire to yow both, to dispatch the bearer back with speed, I rest

Sandwich, June 7. 1646.

Yours, Michael Hudson.

NUMBER XXI.

The examination of Dr. Francis Crosse touching his brother in law Dr. Michael Hudson's project to get the king out of the hands of the Scots. Dated 8. June, 1646.

An original. From the MS. collection of John Nalson, LL.D. Vol. XIV. N°. 127.

8. June 1646.

June 8. 1646.
22. C. I.

DR. Crosse further saith, that Hudson told him that he met with Mr. John Belassis upon the way, as he came up. And that he told Mr. Belassis this whole designe. And that Mr. Belassis said he would come presently up to London; & that he would communicate this businesse to Sir Henry Vane junior; and that he would have come up with Hudson, if he had had money to have brought him up.

He farther sayes, that these thinges he spoke to him, he spoke to Stevens.

[There followes a great deal more, but in so ill an hand, that I cannot read it.]

NUMBER XXII.

The examination of Robert Barham of Sandwich inholder, upon the apprehension of Dr. Michael Hudson & Henry Rastall his man, as they were going to Dover, in order to take shipping for France, Dated 9 June, 1646.

An original. From the same MS. collections Vol. XIV. N°. 120.

Kent ff.

The examination of Robert Barham of Sandwich inholder, taken the 9. of June, 1646. by Sir H. Hayman, Lieu. Coll. Oxenden, & Capt. John Nutt.

Who saith,

June 9. 1646.
22. C. I.

1. THAT a gent. naming himself Mr. Crosse came to his howse upon Saturday last, being the 6. of this instant, about 3. of the clock in the afternoone, accompanied with one Coll. Pittman, & one who called himself Mr. Crosse his servant. That the colonel went to his own lodging that night about one mile off the towne; & upon his departure, recommended the said Crosse to this examinante, & desired him to use Crosse well, in regard (the colonel said) he was a man of some eminent quality & a parliament man, as he did believe; & did sollicit this examinant upon the Lord's day following, to recommend him to some friend

at

at Dover, who might assist the said Crosse in getting a passage for France. Whereupon this examinant wrote a letter to Jeniper of Dover, to that effect. But, when the said Crosse was ready to take horse, the said Pitman calling this examinant aside, said in his ear, that if I suffer this gent. [meaning Crosse] to passe away I am a dead man; for his name is Hudson, & he is one of those three who conveyed the King from Oxford. Whereupon this examinant demanded, & received, of Hudson, his letter to Jeniper back again; & immediately rent it, & with the assistance of the said Pitman, seased upon the said Hudson, disarmed him, & sent to the maior to acquaint him therewith; who presently came with some of his brethren to the Three Kings, whither this examinant had carried him the said Hudson, and took him into their custody.

2. And this examinant further saith, that he knoweth not of any company that resorted to him, but Pitman & his own servant.

3. Also that his ostler Arthur Carington did this present Tuesday morning find a small letter (indorsed 141. 351. 143. 347.) and sealed up in a crevice of the stone wall in the stable neere the manger. Which this examinant receiving from his said servant did deliver to the maior.

4. He saith further, that Hudson & his man both affirmed they had a passe from Mr. Speaker of the house of commons; but afterwards they both denying it, the passe, upon searsh was found in his man's boots; & was delivered to the maior. Robert Barham.

N U M B E R XXIII.

The examination of Arthur Carington, ostler; touching the same business.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. & N°. ut supra. Sans date.

Who saith,

HE found a small letter sealed up this Tuesday morning att the coming in of the stable in a corner of the manger, the seal lying upwards (being the image of a naked body) that he had searshed upon Sunday night all over the stable & manger (that place excepted) saddles & horse-maines for letters; but found none. And further, that he saw Rastall (after his master was apprehended & the horses were led into the stable again) leaning against that place of the manger; and that the letter so found he delivered to Mr. Barham his master.

The marke **A** of
Arthur Carington.

N U M B E R XXIV.

The examination of Henry Rastall of the Isle of Ely, sometimes a butcher, but now servant to Dr. Michael Hudson; touching the doctor's conveyance of the king to the Scots army; & of the doctor's intended voyage into France. Sans date.

An original. From the same MS. collection. Vol. & N°. ut supra.

1. **W**HO saith, that he hath been servant unto Mr. Hudson, no longer than since the surrender of Newark, where he was a captaine reformado, under the Lord Bellasis, & that merely for substance [i. subsistence] having been formerly acquainted with Mr. Hudson, he this examinant put himself into his service, intending when he came beyond sea, if he could find a better fortune, to embrace it. But that he never was with Mr. Hudson at Newcastle, but met him accidentally at a towne seven mile on this side Boroughbrigg at an inne; and from thence they came directly the road to London by the fennes. And this examinant professeth not to have known any thing concerning his conveyance of the king to the Scots army, nor of Mr. Hudson's escape out of Newcastle, untill such time as he knew it by the printed bookes. And that they were 4. or 5. days journeying to London, during all which time this examinant called him upon all occasions by the name of Hudson. But at his coming from London, upon Fryday night last, his master bid him call him by the name of Dr. Crosse. But, for what cause, this examinant knoweth not.

2. He this examinant further saith, that his master & himself, when they came first to towne, came

came to a poore looker's house, an alehouse, by the Isle of Doggs; whose name he knoweth not; & there put their horses to grasse, in the land of one Mr. Cummins of Lincolnshire.

3. That from thence they both went by water to London; & were not examined, tho' they passed by the pinnace.

4. That during his master's abode in London, which was about three days, this examinant never saw him nor knew where he lodged; but followed his own occasions. But that the day when Mr. Hudson went to Greenwich, with intention to come for Dover; this examinant came [to learn] by appointment of a messenger from him the said Mr. Hudson, that he should hear of Mr. Hudson at the Bull & Butcher near the grange in Southwarke (being one Mr. Seawell's house, a grazier) where, missing of him, he was by a waterman (whose name he knows not) directed to a cooke's-shop (whose name likewise he knowes not) in Barnesby Street, and there met his master; who gave him order to carry his horses to Greenwich that night. He likewise acknowledges, they both lodged that night at Greenwich (but the signe or host's name he knows not) & from thence travailed to Rochester, where they met Col. Pitman before they came to the bridge; between whom and Mr. Hudson, this examinant perceived there was formerly acquaintance; & by whose meanes they passed the guard, without shewing their passe.

5. This examinant farther saith, that they bayted at Sittingborne (but the signe or innkeeper's name he knoweth not.) That he likewise baited at Canterbury, & were at two howses, whereof one was the Rose; and the other he knoweth not. And from thence, by Pitman's persuation, came to Sandwich upon Saturday. Where Mr. Hudson & this examinant were both apprehended on the Sunday following, as they were taking horse for Dover to take ship for France. But he utterly denieth that he had or knew of any letter or letters, or the cause of Mr. Hudson's going beyond sea. He farther saith, that he never heard Mr. Hudson say any thing of the king's being at Newcastle or the Scottish army, only thus much, that the king in his journey thither came within 15. miles of London.

6. He farther saith, that being by Mr. Hudson appointed to bring out the horses to the back-door of the Bell in Sandwich, & finding his master not there; the ostler, this examinant, & another carried in the horses to the stable again.

Hen. Rastall.

This Henry Rastall hath a wife living at S. Ives with John Browne an innekeeper at the Swanne; & sometimes lives at Wisbich with goody Rastall.

NUMBER XXV.

The examination of Dr. Michael Hudson before the committee of parliament, touching the king's escape from Oxford to the Scots at Southwell; & his own new project of bringing the king out of the hands of the Scots, into the hands of the English. Sans date.

An original. From the same MS. collections, Vol. XIV. N°. 118.

1. **U**PON Friday Apr. 2. the French agent departed from Oxon & went towards Southwell.
2. The next day (Apr. 3.) I was told that the king intended to go to the Scottish army, upon Tuesday after being, Apr. 6.

3. Upon Sunday (Apr. 4.) I went to Secretary Nicholas to know the truth of this, & he seemed not to know any certaintie; but withall told me it was the king's pleasure that I should wait once a day upon him. For he did believe the king would acquaint me with something very shortly.

4. Upon Tuesday (Apr. 6.) the king sent for me in the morning, & bid me prepare myself for a journey; & was verie much troubled that there should be any rumour in the town of his intention to go to the Scots. And told me, that indeed he had acquainted his nephew Prince Rupert & the Duke of Richmond with it, but did not think they would have imparted it to any other. In the conclusion he commanded me to prepare to goe myself the next morning to Harborow; and soe, if need were, to the Scottish quarters; & that Mr. Ashburnham & Mr. Secetary Nicholas should furnish me with instructions that night for my journey: and soe, about 8. of the clocke that night, they told me, I must of necessity be at Harborough next night; & there

& there I should find Monsieur Mountrell & 500. of the Scottish horse, waiting to receive the king. And wished me to tell Mountrell, that, because the king had received never a letter from him since his departure from Oxon to assure him of the Scotch horse waiting for him (according as Mounfieur & the Scotch commissioners had concluded at London, & as Mounfieur had thereupon undertaken to the king at Oxford) the king would not adventure his person; but had sent me to let him understand the reason why he came not. But yet, if the Scotch & he were there, that then the king, upon notice from him by me, would come to Harborow with all possible speed.

5. My farther instructions from Mr. Ashburnham & Mr. Secretary were, that yf I found none at Harborow, I should ride to Southwell to Mountrell.

6. Upon Wednesday [Ap. 7] I went from Oxford to Harborow, & found neither Mountrell nor Scot.

7. Upon Thursday [Apr. 8.] I went to Southwell to Mountrell; who told me the Scots (notwithstanding their former promises) absolutely declined the meeting at Harborow; because it would be a manifest breach of peace betwixt them & the parliament; but that they could give no full answer to Mountrell's demands before Monday following, being Ap. 12.

8. Upon Saturday [Apr. 10.] I departed from Southwell; & returned again Wednesday after (for the Scots absolute answer) being Apr. 14.

9. Upon Friday (Apr. 16.) Mounfieur told me they had concluded, to send a partie of horse to Burton upon Trent: and a small partie besides to Bosworth, to receive the king; but could not go any farther, for fear of occasioning some jealousie in the parliament.

10. Upon Sunday after (Apr. 18.) I came back to Oxford, & related all the former passages to the king concerning the Scots; letting him likewise understand, how the parliament horse were quartered in all the towns, which he was to passe through towards Bosworth; and that it was not possible for him to passe in that way which he intended by forcing his passage with his new raised horse of the prince's; but that he might passe what way he pleased in a disguise as a private man. Yet, concerning the Scots, I then delivered my opinion that I did verily believe their intentions were, either to make a benefit of the king, & make advantage of his coming to them to compass their ends for money from the parliament; or els, if they were disappointed of those ends, to use the king's power & interest to raise an English army under their command, & to employ them one against another 'till they could so farre weaken the kingdom that they might enslave the whole kingdom. Upon this & the consideration of the unworthy dealing of the Scots in fayling him at Harborow, the king declined all thoughts of going to the Scots. Yet, in regard he found the armies drawing round about Oxford, & noe answer returned to his messages, nor any hope of releefe for Oxford after it was besieged; a vote also (as it was reported) being past by the procurement of the independant partie against monarchie, he thought it not safe for him to stay in Oxford. But, about this, both the lords & others were divided in their opinions. Mr. Secretary Nicholas & some others conceived it best for him to stay with his lords; &, if he did perish, he should soe perish honourably by their advice. Mr. Ashburnham & some conceived it best for him to depart Oxford; & that also in a private manner; which Mr. Secretary likewise did utterly dislike, fearing it might be dangerous to his person, being perswaded that if he should be discovered upon the way, they would kill him after they knew him, because they were resolved he should never reigne again in England. But however Mr. Ashburnham gave me private orders to prepare all things in readines for the king's goeing & his owne, along with myself, towards London; and told me, he did believe the king was resolved to depart Oxford, and would acquaint his lords with it immediately before his departure, and not before; & wished me to wait upon him once a day, & he would let me know the king's resolution alwaies, whether it continued the same or not. That weeke I got a passe from a captain that was to go to London about his composition.

11. Upon Sunday after (being Apr. 26.) at dinner I came to Mr. Ashburnham, assoone as he was awake (having returned but that morning from a treatie at Woodstock, being sent thither the evening before with two lords & Sir William Fleetwood) & he told me the king must go my way, for they had made tryall of other wayes, but nothing could be effected; and wished

me

me to bring all thinges to his chamber; & thither the king would come about 11. of the clocke that night: all which was accordinglie done. And about 12. the king came, with the duke of Richmond; & there Mr. Ashburnham cut off his locke, & some part of his beard. In the interim they sent me to call the governor who came about 2. of the clocke. And, the king having acquainted him with his intentions to goe out of Oxford; the governor went back for the keyes. And, just as the clocke stricke 3. we passed over Magdalen bridge. And, after we were out of the east port a little, the governor returned, having received orders from the king, not to let any port be opened, nor any passe in or out of Oxford for five dayes. Soe, we there passed through Mouch Balden & thence to Dorchester, where was a guard of dragoons, which we passed without any difficulty or examination.

12. At Benson a small partie of horse met us, & asked us, to whom we belonged (Mr. Ashburnham & I riding both with pistols) I answered to the house of commons, and so passed.

13. At Henley we passed in like manner, without any question; onely shewing the passe to the corporall, & giving 12. *d.* to the guards. One of Col. Ireton's men ridd in our company from Nettlebed to Slow. And, seeing me give money alwaies at the guards, asked him [the king] if his master were not one of the lords of the parliament? He answered, noe; his master was one of the lower house.

14. After we were passed Maydenhead & Slow, we turned out of that road towards Uxbridge; & there passed another guard at the water, in the same manner as we had passed the former.

15. After we had passed Uxbridge at one Mr. Teasdale's house a taverne in Hillingdon, we alighted & stayed to refresh ourselves, betwixt 10. & 11. of the clocke; & there stayed two or three hours: where the king was much perplexed what course to resolve upon, London or North-ward? The considerations of the former vote, & the apparent danger of being discovered at London, moved him to resolve at last to go North-ward, & through Norfolk, where he was least knowne; & there to stay 'till he had sent me again to Mountrell, to knowe what he had done with the Scots? resolving absolutely, that, if the Scots would not send him an assurance under their hands of such conditions as he expected, he would rather cast himself upon his English [subjects] than trust them; & wished me, to bring their hands to him; or, if there were danger in that, to see all their hands [set] to such propositions as they agreed to.

16. About 2. of the clocke we tooke a guide towards Barnet, resolving to crosse the roads into Essex. But, after we were passed Harrow upon the Hill, I told the king, if he were not knowne much in S. Albons's road, it was much the nearer way to go thro' S. Albons, & thence towards Royston; which he approved of. And so we passed through S. Albons, where one old man with an halberd asked us, whence we came? I told him, from the parliament; and threw him 6 *d.* & soe passed.

17. After we had ridd a mile, a gentleman well horst came galloping after us very fast. Which put us in some doubt that we had been discovered in S. Albons. But, they two turning aside, I turned my horse to meet him; &, saluting him, found him verie drunke; & soe, to avoid his company, turned up another way 'till he was past; & after went to Westhamsted, 3. miles from S. Albons, where we lodged that night. And

18. Next morning tooke horse at day-breake, & went towards Baldocke. And, as we rid upon the way, it was resolved, that I should go directlie away towards Southwell; & the kinge and Mr. Ashburnham towards Norfolk; & to stay at the White Swan at Downham till I came back to them. Soe, at Graveley, the king gave me a little note to Mountrell; wherein he expressed his departure from Oxford, & desired him to make him an absolute conclusion with the Scots; &, if they would give such assurance for honorable conditions for him, as should satisfie him (concerning the particulars whereof the king had given me instructions) then he would come to them; if not, he resolved to dispose otherwise of himself upon my returne.

19. I came to Southwell next morning; & acquainted the French agent with these particulars; who, upon Thursday night, told me, they would condescend to all the demands which the king & Mountrell had agreed to make to them, before Mountrell came from Oxford (of which Mountrell told me the summe) but would not give any thinge under their hands. I desired,

desired, to avoid mistakes, that the particulars might be set downe in writeing, lest I should afterwards be charged with making a false relation. And soe set the propositions downe in writeinge.

- i. That they should secure the king in his person & in his honor.
- ij. That they should presse the king to doe nothing contrarie to his conscience.
- iiij. That Mr. Ashburnham & I should be protected.
- iv. That if the parliament refused, upon a message from the king, to restore the king to his rights & prerogatives, they should declare for the king; & take all the king's friends into their protection. And, if the parliament did condescend to restore the king, then the Scotts should be a means, that not above four of them should suffer banishment; & none at all, death.

20. This done, the French agent brought me word, that the Scots seriously protested the performance of all these [particulars;] & writt a little note to the kinge to accept of them & such security as was given to him in the king's behalf.

21. I came to the king upon Friday night, & related all. And he resolved next morning to goe to them. And soe, upon Tuesday morninge, we came all to Southwell, to Mountrell's lodgeings; where some of the Scot's commissioners came to the king, & desired him to march to Kellum for security; whither we went after dinner.

22. That night they procured an order from the king to the lord Bellasise for surrender of Newarke; that they might make the more speedie repair to Newcastle. And, while the king stayed at Kellum, pressed the king to some things contrarie to the former propositions: at which the king was much displeased.

23. Upon Thursday, we marched along with the Scottish army (assoon as ever the articles of Newark were agreed) towards Newcastle; whither we came upon Wednesday after: where we met more lords commissioners come from Scotland. Then they pressed the king to disband Montrosse's forces, & to settle the presbyterian government; & to surrender Oxford, & some other places; contrarie to their propositions protested at Southwell: & desired him to send away Mr. Ashburnham, because the parliament had sent a serjeant at armes for him; and therefore they could not protect him without manifest breach of covenant: he being a person excepted: but promised to protect me.

24. Mr. Ashburnham went to Jarrah, with Sir Henry Gib, upon Saturday morninge; & about four days after, was shipt away for Holland.¹ That afternoon I was apprehended by the deputy maior & aldermen, & confined to the maior's house; where I remained 'till that day fennet. And then, being sent for to the king, the maior & some of the committee consented I should goe; & sent a gent. with me to court; whom the kinge desired to returne to the maior, & tell him, he had some occasion for me to wait upon him. For that day, after dinner the maior & aldermen came to the kinge; & the king requested of them, that I might stay at court some time: which they granted. But that night it was resolved I should be sent away. And the Scots motioned I might be shipt at Tinmouth, & sent into Holland. But I desired the kinge, I might goe to London, & know how buisnesse stood there; & if it were possible, to do him some service, as I found occasion offered. The king was very willing; but some of the Scots much against it; lest I should be taken againe.

25. Upon Sunday, about two of the clocke in the morninge, I was brought out by the captain of the guard, who had order for it from the governor; & had the word given me.

26. Soe, from thence I came to London, upon Monday June 1. & went to the Swan in Old Fish-Street, and sent for Dr. Crosse, my brother in law, & imparted my intentions to him, concerning the procuringe of some friend to let some of the house of commons know, that, if they would propose any honourable conditions for the kinge, I would undertake to bring him

1. ' His majesty no sooner came to Newcastle, than Mounfieur Mountrevil was restrained from having any conference with him. However he shewed a brave resentment, & sufficiently declared what had passed between him & the Scots, & all the solemn promises they had made; & so, with Mr. Ashburnham, left the

' nation, & repaired to Paris. Where, to prevent any great discoveries, he was restrained from coming to the court, & laid under a formed, declared dislike 'till his death; which with grief of mind not long after ensued.' *Echard*, p. 625, a.

up from the Scots to the parliament, without the consent or privy of the Scots. But I found he had not soe much interest in any of the house, that he could presume securely to acquaint them with the buisness. And I desired him to send for Mr. Stevens, with whom I was formerly intimately acquainted. Soe he wrote a note. But Mr. Stevens, not knowing that I was there, did not come. After I writt in mine owne hand, & then Mr. Stevens came to Dr. Crosse; who brought him into Southwarke, to the house where I staid. Soe we three went together to the Blue Anker taverne. And there I acquainted Mr. Stevens with my desire to serve both king & parliament, in bringinge the kinge hither; if they would propose any conditions which might satisfie the king, especially concerning his friends: & declared unto him how perfidiously the Scots had dealt with him.

27. He conceived the motion would be very acceptable, if I could be certaine of effectinge it. I told him, that all the difficultie in the buisnesse would be to worke my readmission into the court, which I could noe way devise to bringe to passe but by the queene's assistance, to whom I had a letter of credence from the kinge. And therefore, if he would agitate the buisnesse here with the parliament, I would goe into France to the queene, & prepare my way, by procuring letters from her; one to the Lord Lowden, to give him thanks & the rest, for their reall expressions of loyaltie & fidelitie to the kinge; another to the king, to intreat him to be constant to the Scots, & to be wholly advised by them in all proceedings: which the king should shew to the Scottish lords. And, within a fortnight, I would returne hither againe to London. And, if the motion were approved of & all things prepared for the king's satisfaction, I would returne immediately to Newcastle to the king.

28. Mr. Stephens doubted not, but, within a fortnight, against my return, all things would be finished here according to my desire, both for the king's satisfaction & my securitie in my passages. And soe I left him & Dr. Crosse, & set forward on my journey towards Dover, having prevailed with my brother Crosse (who had some acquaintance with the speaker) to procure me a passe in his name; & upon Saturday met Col. Pitman upon Rochester bridge, who brought me to Sandwich that night, and there left me, and went home, & next day came again, & about 7. of the clocke at night, when I was taking horse for Dover, discovered me to mine host, & soe to Mr. Maior.

Michael Hudson.

Indorsed, Hudson's confession before the committee of parliament.

N U M B E R XXVI.

The farther examination of Dr. Michael Hudson, touching the same matters. Dated 11. June, 1646.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 127.

11. Junii. 1646.

Hudson's exam.

Mr. Speaker.

Sir Wm.

Sir Tho.

Sir William Waller.

Sir

Sir Phil. Stapleton.

Sir Ar. Haselrig.

Mr. Sollicitor.

Mr. Pierpont.

Mr. Wallup.

3 Kentish officers.

June 11.

1646.

22. C. I.

1. **T**HAT he knew nothing of the king's letter to Ireland of the 30. Apr. nor any thing of Mountrell's departure from Oxon. untill afterward he was told by Secretary Nicholas.
2. That after the king had told Prince Rupert & the Duke of Len. of his intention to go to the Scots; [the duke] told the same to the dutches, & she to her mayd, Mrs. Prior; who told it to Mr. Hudson.****
3. That the king before had acquainted the secretary of his intention. For he conceives the whole buisnesse was agitated between the king, Mountrell, Ashburnham, & Secretary Nicholas.

4. That,

4. That, at Christmase before, Mr. Hudson was a prisoner in Newarke. That, after the king sent a letter for his discharge, he came thorough the Scots army, & stayed 2. nights in the quarters of Sir Fredericke Hamilton, who used him very kindly, conceiving him a friend to the parliament****.

[Then follows a deal more, but wrote in so ill an hand, that I cannot read it. Then signed, with the doctor's own hand,]

Mich. Hudson.

NUMBER XXVII.

The farther confession of Dr. Michael Hudson; touching the same matters. Dated 12. June, 1646.

An original; all of the doctor's own hand writing. —From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 129.

12. Junii, 1646.

1. **W**HEN I came to Mountrell, to Southwell, Apr. 29. Mountrell told me, that the Scottish horse were then waiting at Bosworth & Burton for the king's coming to receive him. June 12.
1646.
22. C. I.

2. Mountrell proposed to the Scots the relieving of Newark either by falling upon the English, or drawing off, or to have Newarke surrendred into their hands, if they would declare for the king; for which I gave Mountrell a warrant directed to my Lord Bellasyse from the kinge, to be sent to him if there should be occasion. But the Scots absolutely refused to condescend to any of these motions, because they would neither make a manifest breach with the parliament nor divide their army.

3. After Mounseur Mountrell had related all the particulars which were agreed upon between the Scots and him upon Thursday May 30. & told me that the Scots would give no assurance but these words; I bid him never expect the king. For I was sure he was resolved not to trust them, unlesse it were under their hands; because of the miscarriage at Harborow.

4. He asked me then, what other course the king could resolve upon to secure his person. I told him, the king & Mr. Ashburnham should stay in some private place; & I would adventure into London, to know how businesse stood there; and take some directions from the king to some friends of his, to try what meanes could be made to receive him there honourably. He replied, that was noe good way; the king would be lost. And thereupon desired me to set downe in writing what I could relate, &c. *ut in priori examinatione.*

5. Before I parted from the king upon Tuesday Apr. 28. it was resolved, that if the Scots agreed to such thinges as the king expected, then upon my returne, we three should go by water directly to Newcastle; & never come to the Scotch army before Newarke. Which was best approved of by the Scotch lords, as Mountrell told me. And therefore, before I parted from Southwell, he told me, that my Lord Dumferlin & he would goe from thence to Newcastle to meete the kinge, & leave the rest of the commissioners to come afterwards with the army when Newarke was surrendred. But I desired him not to go before he knew the king's resolution; for I could not assure him that the king would come. But, if he pleased to send his servant with me, I would write by him to Mountrell; after the king had resolved. So I tooke his servant with me to Stanford; & there left him; & went myself to the king.

6. After the king had resolved to go to the Scots, Mr. Ashburnham pressed earnestlie to go by water directlie to Newcastle. But in regard I found by the [news] bookes, that we were discovered to be come together out of Oxford; & those bookes were come into Norfolk; & that we had no warrant from any of the parliament to goe by water; I advised the king to goe by land, as the safest way: which he agreed to. And thereupon we tooke our journey next morninge for Southwell.

7. Upon Tuesday, June 2. when I was at Mr. Crosse's house, I desired to speak with Mr. Stevens.

8. Upon Wednesday morninge my brother Crosse sent a note to him, that he should come to him. But upon that, Mr. Stevens came not; about 8. of the clocke we tooke a coach, & went to the White Lion in Tower-street; that my brother Crosse might advise with a kinsman

of his at the custom-house about a passe. When it could not be had there he went to procure one from Mr. Speaker, which, he told me, could not be had till the next morninge. When we parted that night I gave him a note under mine own hand to Mr. Stevens, which he sent to him; & that night, about 2. of the clocke, Mr. Crosse's house was searched: of which news was sent me the next morning by a man I sent downe to my brother Crosse for the passe. Then I sent for Mrs. Mortimer, & sent her down to know the buisness more fully. She brought me word, that my brother was to appear that afternoone before the committee of examinations. And that it was about me. And they imagined it was upon Mr. Stevens his information.

9. Then I despaired of having the parliament acquainted with my intentions to bring up the king, by Mr. Stevens. And remembring that I had heard very much of my lord maior's affection to the king (though I protest, to my knowledge, I never heard my lord maior soe much as named, either by the kinge, Mr. Secretarie, or Mr. Ashburnham; nor had any commission from the king either to speak with him, or send to him) I thought, if I could come to speake to the lord maior, I might doe the king a double service.

10. First, by letting him truly understand how unworthily the Scots had dealt with the king. For, though the cittie petition did plead much to the parliament in behalfe of the Scots; yet I imagined that was not done so much out of their reallitie to the Scots, as because they had an opinion that the Scots were reall to the king.

11. Secondly, by makinge him an instrument to some of the house to acquaint them with my intentions of bringeing away the king from the Scotts to the parliament. Which, I conceived, he could doe effectually; & presumed, he would doe willingly, after I had acquainted him how the king was abused & deceived in his expectation by the Scots.

12. But could not contrive any meanes how to come to the speech of the lord maior. And, walkinge in a roome, verie melancholie; beinge partlie vexed, that Mr. Stevens should prove (as I then thought) unfaithfull to me; & partlie perplexed that I could not find out any other convenient way besides him, to make knowne my intentions to some of the house, before I left the kingdome; I accidentally let fall these words in Mrs. Mortimer's hearing—Well! I wish I could speak with my lord maior—not having the least thought that she knew any meanes how to affect it.

13. She presentlie answered, she had a friend, who, she was confident, could bring me to the speech of him; and one, who she knew, was faithfull to the king, & would not discover me; & this was the Lord Salton. Soe that night she went to the Lord Salton; & he undertook it. Next morning she brought me word from my Lord Salton, that the lord maior was out of towne that day, but would returne at night; & then he would acquaint him with my desires; & wished her to bring me to the Hoop Tavern at the Bridge Foot, about eight of the clocke; and there he would be.

14. In the interim my brother Crosse brought Mr. Stevens to me. And, as soone as I had spoke with Mr. Stevens, I told Mrs. Mortimer, that, now, I had noe occasion to speake with my lord maior. And therefore I would go waite upon my Lord Salton at the place appointed, & excuse it. Which I did that Friday at 8. of the clocke at night. And from thence went immediately to Greenwich, & so to Sandwich.

Michael Hudson.

N U M B E R XXVIII.

Dr. Michael Hudson, to Mr. [John] Browne of Lincoln's Inn; touching the designs of the Scots; & in explanation of a certain passage in one of his former examinations, which, as he thinks, is there not rightly expressed. Dated 24. June, 1646.

An original. From Mr. Hearne's Appendix to the Chronicon de Dunstable. Vol. II. p. 189.

' To my much honoured friend Mr. Browne, at Lincoln's Inn, these present.

' **S**IR, I am much amazed to heare, that the Scots should with soe much confidence disavow
' the knowledge of those particulars, which I have declared in my examination concern-
' inge them, & pretend them to be meere inventions of mine owne, purposely to make a divi-
' sion betweene the two nations.

2. ' I wish they had been as much ashamed to doe unworthilie, as (it seems) they are
' ashamed to heare of their unworthy actions. God is my witnesse, I had noe designe in this
' discovery (out of any hatred, malice, or other selfe ends) to injure the Scots by any forged
' untruthes, but meerely out of conscience of my duty towards my king & countrie, to pre-
' vent those mischiefes, which might fall upon both, by such designs which tended more to
' private ends than the publick good either of the king or this kindome; & such designs in-
' deed I did imagine the Scots might have, after I found they had falsified their trust both to
' king & parliament. And thereupon I resolved to reveale (tho' not so suddenie as I was ne-
' cessitated, by reason of my unexpected surprisal) the whole truth of such late passages as
' had fallen within the compasse of my knowledge; wherein I was carefull to deale so faith-
' fullie, that, if the Scots have not injured themselves in their actions, I am confident I have
' not injured them in my relations.

3. ' Yet I heare they insist much upon their own justification, & alledge two reasons, why
' credit should rather be given to their peremptorie denyall, than to my confident assertion in
' matters concerning themselves; viz. 1. Their knowne integritie. 2. My knowne infamie.

4. ' As to the former, I shall leave it wholly to yow to judge of, who have had more expe-
' rience of their actions than myselfe (exceptinge onely in these late passages betwixt the king
' & them) of which I have lately made a relation: but how true, is still (as it seemes) the poynt
' in question; by reason of the blemished reputation of the relator.

5. ' And therefore, seinge there is noe other concurrent evidence, besides mine owne, to
' confirme the truth of what I have delivered concerneing their late deportment in matters
' agitated betwixt the kinge & them, which soe much concernes the publicke (unlesse perhaps
' the earl of Ormond's letter may give some light to these passages) and that they endeavor to
' detract from my testimony, by castinge publicke aspersions upon me: I shall desire (if yow
' thinke fitt) to have the priviledge to make my publicke defence to these publicke calum-
' nies. Which request of mine, I confesse, doth not proceed from any pharisaicall opinion of
' mine owne innocencie from all manner of errors, follies & vanities, & those allsoe such, as I
' am not ambitious (if there were not a publicke necessitie in it) to expose to publicke censure:
' but from a confidence (grounded upon a consciouseffe to myselfe) of mine owne innocencie
' from any such enormities, as may render me a man of soe monstrous & diabolical a disposi-
' tion, as, by lyes and forgeries, to endeavor the dissolution of the happy union of these two
' kingdomes. For the prevention whereof, this juglinge & dissimulation which the Scots have
' practist both with king & parliament, cannot (in my weak judgment) be the safest way; nor
' yet their sinister practices to evade those truths which I have revealed. Seinge a short time
' must, of necessitie, make them yet more manifest to the whole world.

6. ' Sir, I doe remember I left a letter of Mountrell's at Woodstocke, which if it can be
' founde, I believe will decide this question, & put all out of dispute, unlesse they can persuade
' people, that Mountrell & I should conspire together to forge letters by prophesie, to serve for
' evidence in matters which came to passe ten weeks after they were writt.

7. ' Mountrell's letter was writt in English, the superscription directed to Edmund Longe
' of Bristow; &, upon the inside of the same leaf, something was writ, about commodities—
' for a blinde—And, in the white leaf, was expressed the cause of the Scots saylinge to meet at
' Harborowe, &c. which was writ with a water, which doth not at all appeare upon the paper,
' but I beleieve I can give directions how to read it. For I see Mountrell write with that water.
' It beares date, April 10. This letter was open; &, upon Tuesday, Apr. 14. (when I re-
' turned from Woodstock to Southwell) because I could not convenientlie get into Oxford be-
' fore my returne, I writt another letter (wherein I enclosed this) & directed mine to Matthew
' Hutchinson. Both these I delivered unsealed; Apr. 14. to John Bignall, a baker, in Wood-
' stocke, and left him half a crowne to get them sent unsealed into Oxford to Secretarie Nicho-
' las: which he undertook. But, at my returne back upon Saturday April 18. John Bignall
' told me, he could not get them sent. And soe, I wished him to burne or teare them at his
' leasure. And, whether he may have them yet or not, is very doubtfull; for I made no great
' account of them, in regard I knew none could understand them, &, happily, he, having laid
' them

‘ them up in a secure place, might forget to burn them. However, I pray Sir, let not the
 ‘ poore man be brought into any trouble about them; for, if he have them, he will deliver
 ‘ them to any one who shall demand them as from me, upon this token, that when I last
 ‘ parted from him, he was goeing to my Lord Lovelace his steward to Water Eaton for tobacco,
 ‘ & was stopt by the guard at an alehouse in the way, & had the tobacco sent thither to him
 ‘ by an old man.

8. ‘ Sir, I pray be pleased to take poore Mrs. Mortimer into your consideration. For I
 ‘ heard, yesterday, she was still in custodie. And, I doubt, she wants wherewith to buy her
 ‘ bread.

9. ‘ I writt two lines to Mr. Oxenden about my horse & money; (because I heard the ser-
 ‘ jeant intended to seize & keep both for fees) & desired him to acquaint yow with it, when
 ‘ he saw a proper opportunitie. And that, if yow thought fitt, I might receive both, &
 ‘ compound with the serjeant as well as I could; unlesse yow please to moderate the businesse
 ‘ your selfe. Hopeing yow will be pleased to consider my distressed condition at this time,
 ‘ when I am altogether unable to relieve my selfe, that, out of that which was mine own,
 ‘ something may be reserved for the subsistence of,

Sir your most obliged servant,

‘ London House. June 24. 1646.

‘ Michael Hudson.

‘ Sir, I remember one clause in my examination, which is not fullie expressed according to
 ‘ my sense & meaning, wherein I desire the defect may be supplied; because I perceive those,
 ‘ who find themselves pinched with truth, endeavor to take advantages of any mistakes.

‘ The businesse was concerninge the militia, wherein yow set downe my opinion to be, that
 ‘ absolutely I thought the kinge would yeeld it. But my expressions alwaies related to other
 ‘ propositions concerning the queene & delinquents, wherein if the kinge were sa-
 ‘ tisfied, I beleevved he might be perswaded to condescend to

Torn at the end.

N U M B E R XXIX.

*The petition of Dr. Francis Crosse (Dr. Hudson's brother in law) to be discharged of his confine-
 ment. Sans date. From the same appendix, Vol. & Page as above.*

‘ May it please this honorable committee,
 ‘ **I** Doubt not but you are very well satisfied, both from my Lord Bellasis, & my brother
 ‘ Hudson, of my true & hearty intentions to serve the state of England against our old
 ‘ enemyes the Scotts. And therefore I hope that this honorable committee will be pleased to
 ‘ grant mee liberty, to lodge at my own house, upon my own word (which I will not falsify
 ‘ for the world) or upon such sufficient bayle as your honours shall think fitt. For which great
 ‘ favour you will infinitely oblige,

‘ Your tres-humble & most obedyent servant,

Sans date. I suppose an original.

Francis Crosse.

N U M B E R XXX.

*Bulstrode Whitelocke his receipt for his pension, & for certain books & MSS. formerly the Lord
 Keeper Littleton & Sir Richard Lane's. Dated 2. Sept. 1646.*

An original. From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XIV. N°. 158.

Sept. 2.
 1646.
 22. C. I.

BY virtue of an order of the house of commons I have received from the committee of the
 ‘ venew the some of 208*l.* for one year's payment of 4*l.* a week, ended the 24. day of March
 1646. And I have likewise obtained some bookes & manuscripts, which were the Lord Little-
 ‘ ton's; & some few bookes & manuscripts, which were Sir Rich. Lane's;¹ in all worth about 80*l.*

Sept. 2. 1646.

Bulstrode Whitelocke.

N U M-

1. How Whitlocke obtained Sir Richard Lane's books
 & MSS. & what a great number there were of them, let
 Mr. Wood say.

‘ Sir Richard Lane seeing what strange courses the
 ‘ members of parliament took, when the king had given
 ‘ them leave to sit, entrusted his intimate friend Bul-
 ‘ strode

NUMBER XXXI.

Nicholas Oudart esq; his composition for his delinquency. Dated 14. Dec. 1646.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the publisher.

Goldsmith's-Hall.

Att the committee for compounding with delinquents, the 14. of December, 1646.

THESE are to certifie all whome it may concerne, that Nicholas Oudart of London, Dec. 14. 1646. gent. hath presented his petition & particular of his estate to this committee, according to the articles of Oxford; & is now in prosecution of his composition for his delinquency. 22. Car. 1. Jo. Leech.

NUMBER XXXII.

The resolution of the house of lords, for the king's coming to Newmarket. Dated 22. Dec. 1646.

An original, rough draught. From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XIV. N°. 201.

Martis 22. Dec. 1646.

Resolution touching the king's coming to Newmarket.

THAT the kinge beinge now in England, it is resolved by the lords &c. that he may Dec. 22. 1646. come to Newmarket, there to remayne with such attendants aboute him as both houses off parliament shall appointe, with respect had to the safetie & preservation of his person, for the good of his kingdomes.² And then the two kingdomes are mutually to consider & determine what is necessary for the common peace, reserving to each other their rights off exercise off their respective interests in providinge for their respective securities in the preservation & defence off the true religion & liberties of the kingdomes.

This sent to H. C. for consultance.³

¹ strode Whitlocke, a counsellor of the Middle-Temple, with his chamber there, all his goods therein, & an excellent library; & forthwith leaving London, retired to the king at Oxford: where in 1643. he was made serjeant at law, lord chief baron of the exchequer, & one of the king's most honourable privy council. In the latter end of the next year he was nominated one of the commissioners by his majesty to treat with those of the parliament at Uxbridge; & on 30. Aug. 1645. had the great seal delivered to him at Oxon, on the death of Edward Lord Littleton. In May & June 1646. he was one of the commissioners appointed to treat with those of the parliament for the surrender of Oxon, & soon after conveyed himself beyond sea to avoid the barbarities of the parliament. In his absence his son was conducted to Whitlocke, then in his greatness, to the end that the said goods of his father, then in his possession, might be delivered to him for the use of his said father, who then wanted them; but Whitlocke would not own that he ever knew such a man as Sir Richard, & therefore kept what he had of his, to the great loss of him the said

Sir Richard. *Fassi Ox.* Vol. II. col. 37.

² These words, for the good of his kingdomes—were afterwards stroked out by a line drawn over them.

³ H. C. House of Commons. 'But the house of commons agreed not with the lords in this resolution. [Rushworth saith—the lords voted, that the king, being now in England, may come to Newmarket, there to remain with such attendants about him, as both houses of parliament shall appoint—p. 393.] Which is all that he hath of it.] 'And therefore voted, that Holmby House in Northamptonshire would be a place most fit for his majesty, if he please to come thereunto, & abide with such attendants as both houses shall appoint. *Rushworth*, Vol. VI. p. 394.

'Dec 25. The two houses sat this day (tho' Christmas day) & the commons farther debated the king's coming to Holmby, agreeing with the lords; that his coming thither should be with respect to the safety & preservation of his majesty's person, & in preservation & defence of the true religion. And the question being put, whether the words [according to the covenant] should be added, it passed in the affirmative. *id. ib.*

NUMBER XXXIII.

The resolution of the lords & commons for the king's coming to Holdenby. Dated 31. Dec. 1646.

A copy. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 203.

Die Jovis, 31. Decemb. 1646.

Resolved, by the lords & commons assembled in parliament,

THAT Holdenby-House in the county of Northampton bee the place which the howses Dec. 31. 1646. thinke fitt for the king to come unto, there to remayne with such attendants about him as both houses of parliament shall appoint, with respect had to the safetie & preservation of his person. 22. C. 1.

person in the preservation & defence of the true religion & liberties of the kingdome, according to the covenant; & when the king shall bee at Holdenby as aforesaid, & the Scots forces gone out of this kingdome, the two houses of parliament declare, that then they will bee ready according to their former declarations for preserving the peculiar rights of the kingdom of England, to joyne with the kingdom of Scotland in imployinge their best endeavours to procure his majestie's assent to the propositions agreed on by both kingdomes, & presented to his majestie at Newcastle, & to the disposing of the bishop's lands according to the ordinances already past by both howses in that behalf. And, in case the king shall not give his assent thereunto, the two houses are resolved still to maintayne the happie union already settled betweene the two kingdomes according to the treatyes & covenant.

NUMBER XXXIV.

The examination of Tobias Peaker esq; one of the grooms of the privy chamber; touching a design of K. Charles I. to have escaped from the Scots at Newcastle; taken at Yorke, 7. Jan. 1646.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 206.

Jan. 7,
1646-7.
21. C. I.

1. **T**HE examinee saith, that Mr. William Murray groome of the bed-chamber to the king, about a fortnight since, sent this examinant to the captain of the Dutch ship, lying in Newcastle at the signe of the Peacock, to desire him to come to Mr. Murray's lodging in Newcastle; which he did. And the Dutch capt. went accordingly to Mr. Murray, & staid with him a little while in private.

2. When this examinee next saw Mr. Murray, he was desired by him to go againe to the Dutch capt. & carry him one hundred pounds; & accordingly Mr. Levitt (one of the pages of the back staires to the king) was appointed to deliver the said 100 l. to this examinee, who, not finding him, left the money at Mr. Murray's lodging under his bed's head; where the said Mr. Levitt after appointed this examinee to fetch it. Which this examinee did, & carried it to the captain according to appointment.

3. And (to this examinee's best remembrance) the same night being the 24. of December, Mr. Murray sent this examinee to a ship lying then at Shields, to enquire of the captain how the wind served for his going out? & whether he could goe out in the night, notwithstanding any opposition from Tinmouth Castle? The captain answered, he had rather goe out in a day-tyde; but yet he could be ready at any time if the wind was fair; & that he would go, notwithstanding any opposition. This examinee lodged that night aboard the ship.

4. The next morning this examinee went to Mr. Murray & gave him an account of the Dutchman's answer. And, the day after, being Saturday the 26. of December, this examinee was told by Mr. Levitt, that the king was up late the night before (*scil.* the 25. of Dec.) & he expected that they should go away; but the wind served not.

5. And, as this examinee remembers, he had conference with Mr. Murray the same day, being Saturday, to this purpose, *sc.* this examinee asked Mr. Murray about the king's going away; whether he intended it or not? & whither he meant to goe? withall telling him, that he conceived it very much to the king's disadvantage to leave the kingdome, & put himself upon a foreign power.

6. Mr. Murray answered, that the king intended for France or Dunkirk. And withall, that the king had a good game to play, in regard that there was certain intelligence come, that the peace was concluded in Ireland; & that Maj. General Monroe, who commands the Scottish forces there, had so farre considered the buisness, that he would be for the king. Whereupon this examinee said, that he conceived the king's taking part with the Irish, against whom he had so much declared, would lose much his interest with his protestant subjects. To which Mr. Murray replied little; but said, within two or three dayes we shall know more of that buisness.

7. Two days (or thereabout) after that, Mr. William Murray sent for this examinee to the sign of the Angel in Newcastle, where, Sir Robert Murray coming in, spake with Mr. William Murray. After they had spoken together Mr. William Murray said to this examinant, that,

that, by reason the maior of Newcastle had examined the captain of the Dutch ship, they must steere another course; & therefore desired this examine to goe to Hartlepoole & see what ships there were; & enquire the names of the masters: which this examine promised he would doe. But afterwards considering farther that it was not convenient for him to go to Hartlepoole without passe or letter from him; this examine went again to Mr. Murray & desired some letter from him; which Mr. Murray wrote accordingly to Lieu. Col. Douglass, governor of Hartlepoole. Which this examine received from him; &, having a horse lent him by Sir Robert Murray, was to go the next morning.

8. On Thursday the last of December, this examine took horse & went over to Gateside; &, being gone half a mile towards Hartlepoole, began more seriously to thinke of the consequences of that buisness which he suspected he was employed about; and not being willing to be accessary to an action which might prove so prejudicial to the kingdome, he returned into Gateside, & left his horse at a smith's shop, and came back into Newcastle to Mr. Maior's house; &, desiring to speak with Mr. Maior, told him that he had a buisness to impart to him, in which he conceived the good of the state much concerned. Whereupon Mr. Maior called him up into a chamber, & sent for Alderman Bonner; to whom this examine gave account of what had passed betwixt Mr. Murray & him in this buisness. And also shewed them the letter he had received from Mr. Murray to the governor of Hartlepoole: which the maior took a copy of. The contents of the letter were to this purpose.—' Noble governour, ' this bearer can acquaint you with a journey I am commanded to undertake; here is neither ' ship nor wind fitting. I desire therefore to begin my voyage at Hartlepoole, if there be any ' accommodation where you are, &c.

9. This examine then propounded to Mr. Mayor, whether he thought fit he should seale up the letter again, & proceed according to Mr. Murray's directions to go to Hartlepoole; or whether he should away to Yorke. Mr. Maior & Ald. Bonner advised, that this examine should goe to Hartlepoole, & give an account to Mr. Maior of the successe of his journey at his returne. Which accordingly this examine intended to doe; & to that purpose he tooke his journey the same day, & went as far as Durham on his way to Hartlepoole. And there hearing that the governor was gone to a horse race near Newcastle, where he was like to stay two or three nights; this examine being certainly informed thereof, returned to Newcastle, & gave the maior an account of his journey.

10. And this examine farther faith, he was ready to have done all farther service in his power for the good of the kingdome; but, while he was gone toward Hartlepoole, the maior sent Alderman Bonner & Mr. George Dawson to the earl of Leven, to acquaint him with this letter of Mr. Murrays & other probabilities concerning the king's escape: and desired him to make as private use of it as possibly he could. But the earl of Leven acquainting Mr. Murray with the letter, this examine the next morning, being Saturday the 2d of January, coming into the presence chamber where Mr. Murray then was; Mr. Murray came to him, & swore that this examine had betrayed the king & him; & said, that this examine had divulged the letter; for the general told him, that he had a letter in ambush for him. And farther, the said Mr. Murray expostulated with this examine, concerning his not going to Hartlepoole; and charged him with negligence in the buisnesse; and enquired where his letter was? Whereupon this examine returned it to him. And Mr. Murray desired this examine to come to him about an hour after. Which this examine accordingly did, to know his pleasure. And then Mr. Murray told him it was the king's pleasure, that this examine should go to the capt. of the Dutch ship, & bid him desire of the towne to victuall his ship (which, as this examine believes, was but a pretence for his stay.) But this examine fearing the buisnes was so much discovered, as that his farther imployment might prove not onely unserviceable to the public, but dangerous to himself; durst not proceed further in it. But came back to Mr. Maior, & desired his advice, & likewise the assistance of his passe, to get out of the quarters of the Scottish army; in which he thought it not safe to stay. Which the examine accordingly received from Mr. Maior; & went toward Yorke, where he was appointed to meet Mr. Alderman Bonner & Mr. George Dawson, who were sent by Mr. Maior

to wait on Major Generall Skippon; and to proceed further in the examination of this buisness as occasion should be.

11. And this examine being further asked, whether by conference with Mr. Murray or any other he knew any thing concerning any engagement or resolution of the Scottish army now in England, or any part of it, in reference to the king; this examine saith, that Mr. Murray told him, that seven regiments of foot were surne for his majestie, viz. the earl of Dumferling's, the Lord Sinclair's, the regiments at Durham, the regiment at Hartlepool, & the regiment at Tinmouth Castle; & that Mr. Murray also said, that David Lesley his lieu. generall of the horse had given good hopes.

Tobias Peaker.

This examination was taken & subscribed before us,

Thomas Bonner.

George Dawson.

Jo. Rushworth: S.^r

This examination was acknowledged by the within named Tobias Peaker, in the presence of us.

Th. Skippon.

Rich. Deane.

Jo. Mylles.

1. Tho' Mr. Rushworth was one of the witnesses of the examination, nay, most probably, the main examiner, yet there is not a tittle of this affair, as far as I

can yet find, in all his printed collections. The reason whereof is plain enough; if you consider when they were first published.

NUMBER XXXV.

The information of Capt. James Wadsworth [formerly a Roman catholic] to the house of lords; touching certain popish reliques preserved at Christ Church & Corpus Christi Colleges in Oxford; praying their warrant to seise the same for the use of the parliament. Dated 19. Jan. 1646.

An original. From the same MS. collections, Vol. XIV. N^o. 208.

An information given to the right honourable the lords in the high-court of parliament assembled, by Capt. James Wadsworth.

Jan. 19.
1646-7.
22. C. I.

1. **T**HAT there are divers reliques of superstition & popery of a very considerable value in the power & custody of the presidents & fellowes of Christ Church & Corpus Christi Colleges in Oxford. And in many other places in the kingdom.

2. Therefore it is humbly desired, that a warrant may be signed for the seizing upon & securing all popish priests & jesuits, with all such popish reliques & massinge stuffe to bee disposed of as to this honourable house shall seeme meete.

Jan. 19. 1646.

James Wadsworth.^r

1. ' This James Wadsworth, born in Suffolk (son of James Wadsworth B. D. of Emanuel coll. Camb.) was first a Protestant, then a Roman Catholic, bred at Seville & Madrid, afterwards among the jesuits at S. Omers, but at riper years, left them, & returned to the church of England. He wrote the English Spanish Pilgrim, printed the second time at London, 1632. And translated. Chocolate, an Indian drink, by Antonio Colmenero of Ledesma a Spaniard, into

English. Lond. 1652.

' The said Wadsworth was living in 1655. at which time he was characterised by Will. Sanderfon (in his Life & Reign of James I. fol. Lond. 1655. p. 491.) to be a renegado profelyte turncoat, of any religion & every trade; a common hackney to the basest catch-pole baylifs; & a justice of peace, in his bench book, enters him & his wife pimp & bawd in his precinct. Ath. Ox. Voll. II. col. 564.

NUMBER XXXVI.

The copy of a receipt for one hundred thousand pounds, paid to the Scots, 21. Jan. 1646,

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XXIII. N^o. 36. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. KNOWE

1. **K**NOWE all men by these presents, that, upon the one & twentieth day of January, one thousand six hundred & forty six, I John Drummond, deputie to Sir Adam Hepburn kt. treasurer to the Scotts armie in England, have (accordinge to certain articles of agreement, agreed upon between the committees of lords & commons of the parliament of England, & commissioners of the parliament of Scotland, authorized thereunto by the parliaments of each kingdome respectively, bearing date 23. Decemb. 1646. & in pursuance of the same, & in the time, place, & manner therein prescribed & appointed) received, of William Gibbs esq; alderman of the city of London, & Thomas Noell, & Francis Ashe esqs; (appointed by an ordinance of both houses of the sixteenth of November last, to be treasurers for the money arising upon the sale of bishops lands) the somme of eighty eight thousand pounds sterling. Which, together with twelve thousand pounds received at London by the commissioners of Scotland, in the name & for the use of the kingdome of Scotland (for which the said commissioners have given an acquittance) is in full payment for the first hundred thousand pounds appointed & agreed to be paid by the kingdome of England to the kingdome of Scotland by the said articles of agreement.

2. In witnesse whereof I have hereunto putt my hand & seale, the day and yeare first above written.

J. Drummond,
Commissar. deput.

Sealed & subscribed & delivered in the presence of

Pembroke & Mont.

B. Denbigh.

Edw. Montague.

Ph. Skippon.

J. Holland.

John Coke.

Jo. Mytton.

Richard Browne.

Thomas Richardson.

Nathaniel Stirropp.

Richard Minors.

Robert Hilliard.

Will. Humbarstone.

Will. Everard.

N U M B E R XXXVII.

The copy of a receipt for another hundred thousand pounds paid to the Scots. 3. Feb. 1646.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XXIII. N°. 37. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. **K**NOWE all men by these presents, that, upon the third day of Februarie, one thousand six hundred & forty sixe, I John Drummond, deputie to Sir Adam Hepburne kt, treasurer to the Scots armie in England, have (accordinge to certaine articles of agreement, agreed upon between the committees of lords & commons of the parliament of England, & commissioners of the parliament of Scotland, authorized thereunto by the parliament of each kingdome respectively, bearing date the 23. day of Decemb. 1646. & in pursuance of the same, & at the time, place, & manner therein prescribed & appointed) received of William Gibbs esq; alderman of the city of London, & Thomas Noell & Francis Ashe esqs; (appointed by an ordinance of both houses of the sixteenth of November last, to be treasurers of the moneys arising upon the sale of bishopps lands) the somme of one hundred thousand pounds, appointed & agreed to be paid by the kingdome of England to the kingdome of Scotland, by the said articles.

2. In witnesse whereof I have hereunto putt my hand & seale, the day & yere first abovewritten.

J. Drummond.
Commissar. deput.

Sealed, signed & delivered in the presence of

Ph. Skippon.

John Ward.

J. Vincent.

Tho. Richardson.

Ro. Woolsey.

Wm. Everard.

Will. Humbarstone.

J. Potter.

Jo. Mylles.

Rich. Deane.

Wm. Skippon.

Jo. Jenkins.

NUMBER XXXVIII.

A proposal by the committee of the revenue for the order of the king's household & servants at Holdenby. Dated 4. Feb. 1646.

A copy. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 216.

At the committee of lords & commons for his majestie's renew sitting at Westminster, the 4. day of Feb. 1646.

Feb. 4.
1646-7.
22. Car. I.

I. **I**T is this day ordered, & wee doe desire the Rt. Honourable the E. of Northumberland to report unto the howses, that, in pursuance of their orders of the 2d curreant, this committee hath taken care for the preparing and fitting of Holdenby house with hangings, bedding, & other wardrobe stuffe & necessaries; & likewise for the providing of bread, beere, wine, flesh, & fuell for the king there. But, conceiving that this committee hath no power to appoint servants to attend his majestie in the severall offices & places, it is further ordered, that the Rt. Honourable the E. of Northumberland be desired to propose to the houses the lists annexed of the number of servants thought necessary to waite in the respective offices & places. And that those servants that have staid here, & have been faithfull, & manifested their good affections to the parliament, may be employed before any others. And that the howses will appoint who shall set downe those that shall be thought fitt to be employed. And likewise that his lordship propose to the howses these things following, viz. what table shall be kept for the king? what table shall be kept for the commissioners; or whether their bills of exchange shall be paid? To moove the howses that letters may be written unto the justices of the peace to take care that Mr. Clement Kinnerley be furnished from stage to stage, or as often as need shall require with carts & sufficient teams to carry his majestie's wardrobe stuffe from hence to Holdenby at reasonable rates & prices.

Household.

Compting Howse. A clarke of the greene-cloth or clarke comptroller. A particular clarke. A clarke of the assignment. A yeoman. A messenger.

Bakehowse. Two.

Pantrie. Two.

Cellar. Two.

Butterie. Two.

Spicerie. A clarke.

Confectionary. One.

Chaundrie. One.

Ewrie. One.

Lardrie. One.

Kitchen. A clarke. Two cookes. Six turnebroaches. Two porters & scowrers.

Boyling howse. One.

Larder. Two.

Poultry. One.

Scalding howse. Two.

Accaterie. Two.

Pastrie. Two.

Woodyard. One.

Scullerie. Two.

Porters at the gate. Two.

Harbingers. Two.

Chamber.

Bed chamber. n.

Pages backstaires. Two.

Gent. ushers, privy chamber. One.

Gent. privy chamber, six. Cupbearer, carver, sewer, & esq; [of the] body to be chosen out of these six, to witt, by turns; if there be none of those officers, that have remained here & adheared to the parliament.

Groomes, privy chamber. Two.

Barber. One.

Roabes. One.

Gent. ushers, daily wayters. Two.

Quarter wayters. One.

Pages of the presence. Two.

The removeing wardrobe. One.

Chaplaines. Two.

Groomes of the chamber. Two.

Messengers of the chamber. Two.

Physitian. One.

Apothecary. One.

Chirurgion. One.

Laundresse. One.

The yeomen of the guard.

It is conceived that there be a number of the guard proposed to the howse, to carry upp the king's meate, viz. two yeomen ushers; twentie of the guard; two yeomen hangers.

NUM-

NUMBER XXXIX.

A proposal by the committee of the revenue, for melting of the king's altar plate at Whitehall, for the use of his majesty, his household & servants at Holdenby. Dated 5. Feb. 1646.

A copy. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XIV. N°. 214.

At the committee of lords and commons for his majestie's revenue, sitting at Westminster on Fri-
day 5. Feb. 1646. Feb. 5.
1646-7.
22. C. I.

IT is this day ordered, & wee doe desire the Rt. Honble. the E. of Northumberland to propose
to the houses the particulars following, viz.

1. That the altar plate, usuallie heretofore sett upon the altar in the chappell at Whitehall (the particulars whereof are written downe in the paper annexed) may be melted to make plate, serviceable for his majestie's use at Holdenby; in regard there is no plate now remaining in the office of the jewel house, fit for that service.

2. That such bills of exchange that shall from henceforward come from the commissioners sent to the king, or from the committee appointed to goe into the north, or other payments, may not be charged upon the revenue; in regard the revenue will not more than beare the charge of the king, of his children at S. James, of the forts & castles, & other public payments already charged upon the revenue. As will appeare by the accompte of revenue to be reported to the howses on Thursday the xvij. of this instant moneth, in pursuance of an order of the commons howse.

3. To acquaint the howses with the estimate of the charge of the expences for his majestie & retinue hereunto annexed.

Vestrie plate, which was usually heretofore sett upon the altar of his majestie's chappell at Whitehall, viz.

A paire of great candlesticks.

One gilt shipp.

Two gilt vases.

Two gilt layres.

A square basonn & fountaine.

A silver rod.

NUMBER XL.

An estimate of the expences of his majestie & his retynewe at Holmby for twenty dayes; commencing 13. Febr. & ending 4. March inclusive, 1646. By the aforesaid committee of the revenue.

From the same MS. collections. Vol. & N°. ut supra.

	l.	s.	d.
H IS majesties's diet of xxvij. dishes at xxxl. per diem.	700	0	0
The king's voydy	32	0	0
The lord's diet of xx. days	520	0	0
For the clarke of the green cloth, kitchen, & spicery, a messe of vij dishes	40	0	0
Dyetts for the household, & chamber officers, & the guard	412	0	0
Board wages for common household servants, pott & scowrers, & turnbroaches	36	0	0
Badges of court & riding wages	140	0	0
For linnen for his majestie's table, the lords, & other diets	273	0	0
For wheat, wood, & cole	240	0	0
For all sorts of spicery store, wax lights, torches & tallow lights	160	0	0
For pewter, brasse, & other necessaries incident to all offices & for carriages	447	0	0
	—	—	—

NUMBER XLI.

The affirmation of Thomas Griffin touching a certain discourse between William Lewis & Thomas Allen (an agitator of Col. Harrison's regiment) about disposing of the king & purging the house. Sans date.

An original—From Dr. Nalson's MS. collections, Vol. XV. N°. 1871.

The

The affirmation of Thomas Griffin.

[Perhaps
about Nov.
10. 1647.
23. C. I.]

1. **M**AY it please this honorable committee, that all that I can say or attest in this buisness, is upon a relation had from one Mr. William Lewis, whoe was personally attendinge this honourable committee himself, on Friday & Saturday last, to affirme the same which I have here written. For my owne parte, I never saw nor had any communication with any of them, to my knowledge. The buisness he related is as follows.

2. First, this Mr. Lewis, meetinge with one whoe he said was an agent or agitator for the army (whose name [what it was] & under whose command hee was, the said Lewis is able to enforme this honorable committee, as he reports) & asking this agitator what they meant to doe with the kinge, he said, What a deale adoe you make with the king; you make the king your God! What is the kinge more than you, or I, or any other? You shall see within six dayes what we intend to doe with the king.

3. And after, the said Lewis asking him concerning the army, he said, that the generall had ordered the army to meet at 3 several places of rendezvous; but they had determined otherwise. And for that purpose himsele & others were speedily to goe to the army, to perswade them to meet in one body. And that they intended to march towards Westminster, and purge the house of fourescore members. And that there were some amongst them that had cozened the state of 100,000*l*. And that they knew where it was, & they would seize on that first. And, beinge asked, whoe that was? he desired to be excused. But, being afterwards asked, whether it was not the speaker, hee answered, itt was hee. And this is all I can say in this buisness.

4. The said Mr. Lewis doth farther affirme, that, to his best remembrance, this agitator's name was Thomas Allyn, & in Collonel Harrison's regiment.

Witness his hand

William Luis.

1. I guess this discourse was immediately before K. Charles I. was juggled into the Isle of Wight. However, quare?—Note, the king left Hampton-Court 11. Novemb. 1647. For 14. June 1647. the army published a

long remonstrance for purging the army, punishing delinquents, &c. See the same at large in Rushworth. p. 564.

NUMBER XLII.

Colonel Edward Whalley to John Lenthall esq; touching the manner of the king's departure from Hampton-Court. Dated 15. Novem. 1647.

A copy—From a MS. of Mr. Oudart's handwriting; now in the hands of the publisher.

Mr. Speaker,

Nov. 15.
1647.
23. C. I.]

1. **W**HAT I spake in the house (according to your command) I present you in writing as followeth, to my best remembrance.

2. It is not, I suppose, unknown to you, that I have faithfully, &, through God's mercy, successfully, served the parliament from my first undertakings, which was from your first engagements. You have been pleased so much to honor me, as to let me share in your favor. And I desire to let you know, that I highly esteeme it; & shall endeavour further to deserve it. I shall therefore, according to your command, deale clearly and candidly, in giving you, as in the presence of God, a true relation of my service, and the king's going away.

3. The place, the guards, and commands that lay upon me considered, makes it no wonder the king should be gone. The king was never declared to me to be a prisoner. I was not to restrayne him from his liberty of walking: so that he might have gone whither he had pleased. Neither was I to hinder him from his privacy in his chamber, or any other part of the house: which gave him an absolute freedom to go away at pleasure.

4. The house is vast; hath fifteen hundred rooms, as I am informed, in it. And would require a troop of horse, upon perpetual duty, to guard all the out-goings. So that all that could be expected from me, was, to be as vigilant over the king as I could in the day time,
and

and when, after supper, he was retired into his bed-chamber, to sett centinels about him. Which I constantly performed; as is well known to the commissioners & others.

5. But for some fifteen weeks I had Mr. [John] Ashburnham's engagement for the king's safe abiding with me. And truly, I must do him so much right, as to declare that he dealt honestly and like a gentleman with me. For, about three weeks ago, he came to me and minded me of his engagement, which was, to continue no longer than he gave me warning; [which] he told me, he now did; and would stand engaged no longer.

6. I demanded of him the reason? He reply'd, the court was so much Scottify'd, that, he feared, there would be workings to get the king away.

7. Whereupon I presently sent away a dispatch to his excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, acquainting him with it. [And,] not long after, went my self to the head-quarter at Putney; at what time his excellency & the officers sate in councill. I there again, before the whole company, acquainted his excellency, with Mr. Ashburnham's disengaging himselfe; &, with-all, both my selfe and my friends, earnestly solicited for a dismissal from that great charge, that had been long imposed upon me; which was not the first time that openly I had desired it.

8. I gave divers reasons for it. One was, that I had been two or three and twenty weeks upon that careful and hazardous duty. And I thought it was but reasonable, now to have some relaxation; and that some others should be put upon it.

9. Another, that if they did looke upon the king's safe abiding with us as a concernement to the good of the kingdom; it was impossible for me, the king having that liberty, and such bed-chamber men about him, as were, to keepe him. One of them was Colonel Leg (once governor of Oxford, under the king) the other (though they were gentlemen of honour and quality, put in by the parliament; yet) they were his auncient servants. And, though perhaps they would not put him upon any designs of going away, yet probably would not crosse him nor disclose any. Therefore, I conceive, if the parliament did expect the general should safeguard his maiestie's person, that the general should desire leave of the parliament, to put such bed-chamber men about the king as he himselfe would be responsible for and might confide in. And indeed, I did there declare, I was very jealous of Mr. [Patrick] Mawle, [afterwards earl of Penmaure in Scotland.¹]

10. The third reason that I gave to be discharged was this. Should the king go away (for I cannot term it an escape, because he never was in custody as a prisoner) I should not only run the hazard, of loosing some reputation myselfe; but divers of my neare related friends, eminent officers in the army, would have jealousy cast upon them; being, by some, already suspected, upon lesse grounds than that would be.

11. But, say what I could, or my friends for me, I must not go off. It was long debated, and by all concluded, that I could no more keep the king (if he had a mind to goe) than a byrd in a pound. Yet I must continue my charge.

12. But truly I conceive, both the general officers; & (I am sure) my selfe, did much rely upon his maiestie's engagement. His maiestie was pleased freely to promise me (when I wayted upon him at New-Market) 'that he would not go from me, 'till he first gave me warning.'

13. When he came to Wobourn, observing my guards, he told me, 'Colonel Whalley, 'your guards are strong. But do you think you could keep me, if I had a mind to go away?' I answered, 'with those commands [*lege* guards] I had, I could.' 'No, said the king, though 'you had five times as many more'—or to that effect. I reply'd, 'your maiestie's engagement 'was a greater force upon you, than all the guards I could put'—or to the same purpose. His maiestie answered, 'his engagement was in case he might go to one of his own houses. 'But however, I do now freely and absolutely engage my self to you, that I will not stir from 'you till I give you warning.'

14. And whereas, Mr. Speaker, you demand of me to know, whether the king did take himself off from this engagement? I can tell you no otherwayes than thus. About a fortnight ago the king's children came to him, [&] stayed with him here three or four days. The Princeesse Elizabeth was lodged in a chamber opening to the long gallery; in which two centinels

¹. See Ath. Ox. Vol. XI. col. 55.

nels stood for the safeguard of the king. The princeffe complained to his maiestie, 'that the souldiers disquieted her.' The king spake to me, 'that it might be remedied.' I told the king, 'if the souldiers made any noise, it was contrary to my desire and commands. I should double my commands upon them, and give them as strict a charge as I could, not to disquiet her highnesse.' Which I did. Notwithstanding, a second complaint was made.

15. I told his maiestie, 'stricter commands I could not give.' And the souldiers assured me, 'they came so easily through the gallery & made so little noise; that, they conceived it was impossible for the princeffe to hear them. However, I told his maiestie, if he would be pleased to renew his engagement, I should place the centinells at a more remote distance.' The king answered, 'to renew his engagement was a point of honour: you had my engagement: I will not renew it: keep your guards.'

16. And as for the manner, Mr. Speaker, of the king's going away, it was thus. Mondayes and Thursdayes were the king's set dayes for his writing letters to be sent into forreigne parts. His usual time of coming out of his bed-chamber, on those dayes, was betwixt five and six of the clock. Presently after he went to prayers. And, about half an howre after that, to supper: at which times I set guards about his bed-chamber. Because he made no long stay after supper before he retired himself thither.

17. About five of the clock I came into the room next his bed chamber; where I found the commissioners and bed-chamber men. I asked them for the king. They told me, 'he was writing letters in his bed-chamber.' I waited there without mistrust 'till six of the clock. I then began to doubt; and told the bed-chamber men (Mr. Maule and Mr. Murray) 'I wondred the king was so long a writing?' They told me, 'he had (they thought) some extraordinary occasion.'

18. Within half an howre after, I went into the next room to Mr. Oudart; told him, 'I mervayled the king was so long a writing.' He answered, 'he wondred too.' But withall sayd, 'the king told him, he was to write letters to the Princess of Aurange.' Which gave me some satisfaction for the present.

19. But my feares, with the time, increased. So that, when it was seven of the clock, I again told Mr. Mawle, 'I exceedingly wondred the king was so long before he came out.' He told me, 'he was writing.' I reply'd, 'possibly he might be ill? Therefore, I thought, he should do well to see, and to satisfy both my selfe and the house, that were in feare of him.' He replied, 'the king had given strict commands, not to molest him; therefore durst not: besides, he had bolted the dore to him.'

20. I was then extreme restless in my thoughts. Lookt oft in at the key-hole, to see whether I could perceive his majesty: but could not. Prest Mr. Mawle to knock, very oft; that I might know, whether his maiestie were there, or not: but all to no purpose. He still plainly told me, 'he durst not disobey his majestie's commands.'

21. When it drew towards eight of the clock, I went to Mr. Smitheby (keeper of the privy lodgings) desiring him to go along with me the back way, through the garden (where I had centinels) & we went up the stayres, & from chamber to chamber, 'till we came to the chamber next to his majestie's bed-chamber; where we saw his majestie's cloke, lying on the midst of the floore; which much amazed me.

22. I went presently back to the commissioners and bed-chamber men, acquainted them with it. And therefore desired Mr. Maule again, 'to see whether his maiestie was in his bed-chamber, or not?' He again told me, 'he durst not.' I replied, that I would then command him, and that in the name of the parliament.' And therefore desired him 'to go along with me.' He desired, 'I would speak to the commissioners, to go along with us.' I did. We all went.

23. When we came into the room next the king's bed-chamber, I moved Mr. Mawle to go in. He sayd, 'he would not, except I would stand at the dore.' I promised I would: & did.

24. Mr. Mawle immediately came out, & sayd, 'the king was gone.' We all then went in; and one of the commissioners sayd, 'it may be the king is in his closet.' Mr. Mawle presently reply'd & sayd, 'he was gone.'

25. I then (being in a passion) told Mr. Mawle, 'I thought he was accessory to his going.' For that afternoon he was come from London. It being a rare thing for him to be from court: I know not that he hath been two nights away since I came to wait upon his majestie.

26. I presently sent out parties of horse and foote, to search the lodge in the park. I sent dispatches immediately away to the general and lieutenant-general; who sent me orders presently, 'to send out parties of horse every way, both from my guard and regiment:' but I had done it before. I sent to search Mr. Ashburnham's house at Ditton (a mile from Hampton) but my souldiers, when they came thither, found the house empty. Mr. Ashburnham was gone three or four days before. His household goods two days. And his horses the night before. I set guards round the house, and searcht that: which was as much as I could doe.

27. And whereas, Mr. Speaker, you demand of me, 'what that letter was that I shewed the king that day he went away?' The letter I shall shew you. But, with your leave, I shall first acquaint you with the author, and the ground of my shewing it to the king.

28. The author is Lieutenant-General Cromwell. The ground of my shewing it was this. The letter intimates some murderous designe, or at least some feare of it, against his majestie.

29. When I received the letter, I was much astonisht, abhorring that such a thing should be done, or so much as thought of, by any that beare the name of Christians. When I had shewn the letter to his majestie, I told him, 'I was sent to safeguard, and not to murther him. I wisht him to be confident no such thing should be done. I would first dye at his foot in his defence.' And I therefore shewed it him, that he might be assured, though menacing speeches came frequently to his eare, our general officers abhorred so bloody and villanous a fact. Another reason, that I might get a nearer admittance to his majestie, that so I might the better secure him.

30. And last of all, Mr. Speaker, whereas you desire to know, who were with the king two or three days before his going? I know very few, but them that were appointed to wayte on him. The Lork Lanerick was with him on Monday morning, but stay'd not. On Tuesday, all the Scots commissioners; who went away likewise that night. On Wensday night, the Earl of Southampton [Thomas Wriothesly] & the Earl of Chichester. On Thursday morning, Colonel Leg went away.

31. Mr. Speaker, I have delivered to you a true narrative of what you desired, and I hope satisfactory. In testimony whereof, I have subscribed my name.

xv. Nov. M,DC,XLVII.

Edw. Whalley.

1. N. B. This account was not read in the house, because the speaker had a letter the same day from Col. Robert Hammond, certifying the king's being safe in his hands in the Isle of Wight. See that letter in Rushworth, Vol. VII. p. 874. Rolph was the bearer of it.

—And the reason why Mr. Rushworth did not afterwards publish this narrative, was, perhaps, because it contained some things not much to the advantage of Cromwell and Whalley.

N U M B E R XLIII.

Instructions of the lords and commons to Colonel Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight; for the security of the king's person, and preventing the access of strangers to him. [These were afterwards commonly called Colonel Hammond's first or old instructions.] Dated 16. Nov. 1647.

From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. xv. N°. 34. Die Martis 16. Nov. 1647.

Resolved by the lords and commons in parliament assembled,

1. **T**HAT the securest place during the time the houses shall think fit to continue him in the Isle of Wight be Carisbrooke castle. Nov. 16.
1647.
23. C. I.

2. That noe person who hath bin in armes, or assisted in this unnatural war against the parliament, be permitted to come or remain in the said isle during the king's residence there, unlesse they be inhabitants of the isle, and have compounded with the parliament.

3. That noe person who hath bin in armes, &c. shalbe permitted to come into the king's presence, or into any fort or castle in the said isle during the king's residence there, although he be an inhabitant & hath compounded with the parliament.

C c c

4. That

4. That noe stranger, or person of a foreign nation, shalbe permitted to come into the king's presence, without [the] directions of both houses; except such as have warrant from the parliament of Scotland, or from the committee of that parliament thereunto authorised; and are not disabled by the propositions agreed on by both kingdomes.

5. That a sufficient guard be appointed by Colonel Hammond, governor of the said isle, for security of the king's person from any violence, & [for] preventing his departing the said isle without the direction of both houses.¹

i. N. B. There is a long message of the king's to both houses, in Rushworth, Vol. VII. p. 880. beginning, 'His majesty is confident. &c.' which, as there printed, hath no date or direction to it, But I have a MS. copy of the same message, of Mr. Oudart's hand-writing, which is dated 'at Carisbrooke castle 16. Nov. 1647. [& directed] to the speaker of the house of peers, &c.'

NUMBER XLIV.

An account of the death of Dr. Michael Hudson, slain at Woodcroft house in com. Northampt. 6. June 1648. (24. Charles I.)

From Mr. David Lloyd, Mr. Anthony Wood, & a MS. of the late Rt. Revd. Dr. White Kennet, lord bp. of Peterborough.

i. Mr. Lloyd's account.¹

Jun. 6.
1648.
24. Car. I.

1. **D**R. Hudson was imprisoned three quarters of a year in London-House; &, after an escape thence, a year in the Tower. Whence (being permitted to take physic in London) he got out (after a shrewd design to have taken the Tower) with a basket of apples on his head, in a disguise to the king, at Hampton-Court.²

ii. Mr. Wood's account.²

1. **I**N January M,DC,XLVII. (23. Charles I.) Dr. Hudson (who broke out of prison on the 18. of November) was retaken by Major General Sydenham Pointz, sent from Hull to London, & committed close prisoner to the Tower, with strict order given that none should speak with him, but in the presence of his keeper.

2. During his confinement there, he wrote the Divine Right of Government, natural and political; in two books. Printed M,DC,XLVII. in 4to. wherein he shews himself to be a scholar, as he before had (by his martial feats) to be a soldier. But,

3. Making an escape thence in M,DC,XLVIII. he went into Lincolnshire, where he raised a party of horse for his majesty, and had engaged some of the gentry of Norfolk & Suffolk in the like design.

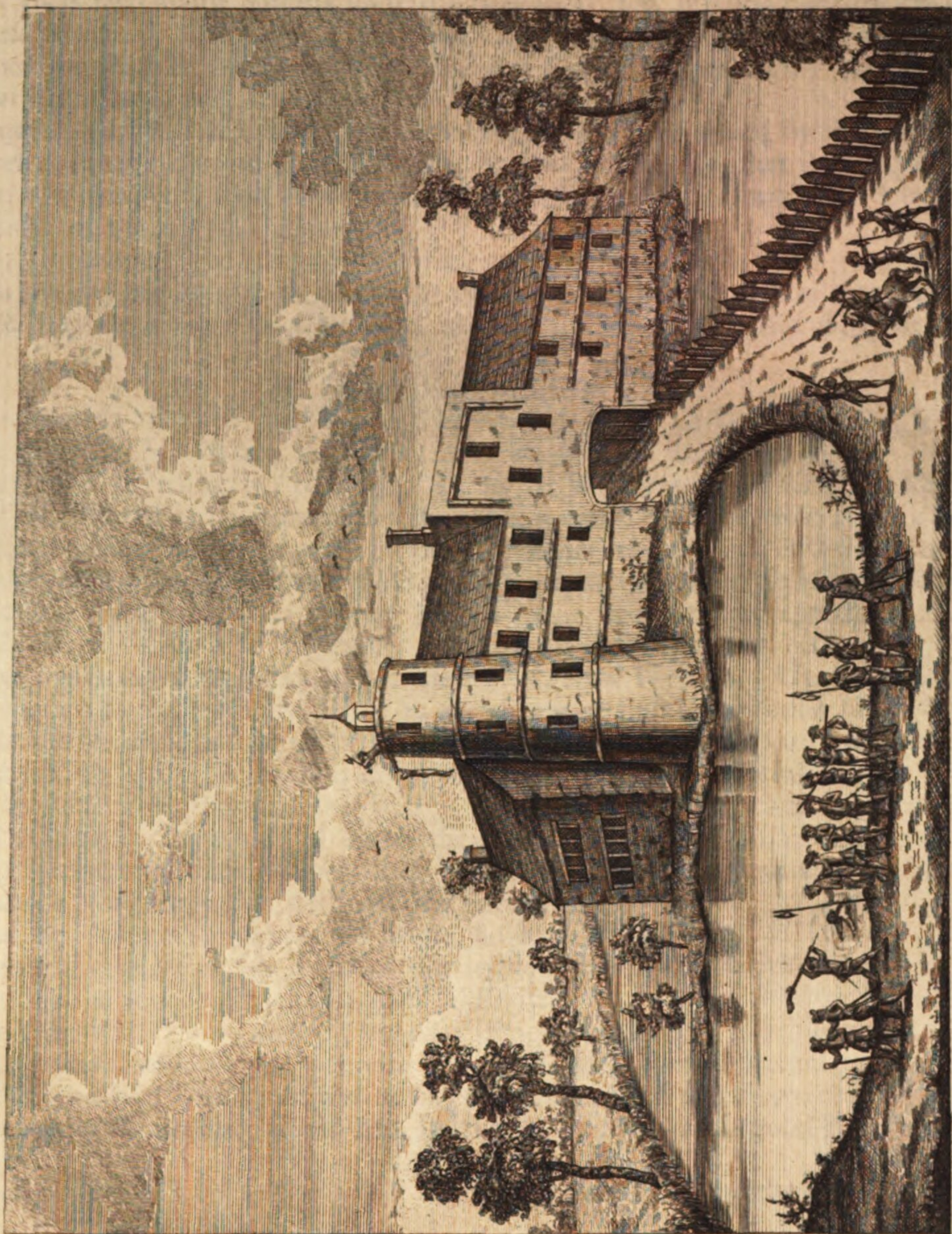
4. On the 6. of June that year, intelligence was brought to the parliament that the malignants, that is the royalists, were up in arms in Lincolnshire, under the command of Dr. Hudson; and two days following were letters read from Colonel Thomas Waite, that he had suppressed the insurrection of malignants at Stanford in Lincolnshire, and killed their commander Dr. Hudson.

5. It seems the chief body of these malignants, so called, fled to Woodcroft-house in the parish of Helpeston [*rectius Etton*] about seven miles distant from Stanford, where Hudson was barbarously killed, on the 6. of June M,DC,XLVIII. The manner briefly thus.

6. After the rebels had entred into the house, & had taken most of the royalists, Hudson, with some of his courageous soldiers, went up to the battlements thereof, where they defended themselves for some time. At length, upon promise of quarter, they yielded; but, when the rebels got in among them, they denied to make it good. Whereupon Hudson, being thrown over the battlements, caught hold of a spout or outstone, and there hung; but, his hands being beat or cut off, he fell into the moat underneath, much wounded, & desired to come on land to die there. Whereupon one Egborough (servant to Mr. Spinks, the intruder into the parsonage of Castor, belonging to the Bp. of Peterborough) knocked him on the head, with the but-

1. Memoirs. p. 624.

2. *Aib. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 114.



Woodcroft House in Elton Parish in Northamptonshire where Dr. Michael Hudson was
murdered 6 June 1648

1844. March 10. To the Hon. Secy of the Navy
at the Navy Department



end of his musket. Which being done, one Walker a chandler or grocer in Stanford, cut out his tongue and carried it about the country, as a trophy. His body, for the present, was denied burial; yet, after the enemy had left that place, he was, by some Christians, committed to the earth.

7. Mr. Lloyd relates the particulars of Dr. Hudson's death thus. 'Being thrown down, when his head was cloven asunder, into a mote, he caught hold of a spout, to save himself as he was falling, & a halbertier cut off his fingers; as others (now he was fallen into the water, swimming with one half of his head over his eyes, and begging to die at land) knocked him on the head; cutting off his tongue & teeth, and carrying them about the country (as trophies of their own shame and his immortal honour.) Dr. Hudson (besides his life) lost 2000 l. personal estate, and 900 l. a year [real,] leaving his wife and children to the charity of noble persons, himself being not vouchsafed a grave, 'till an enemy of more wit and charity than his fellows, said, since he is dead let him be buried.

8. In August, M,DC,LXXXIV. (saith Mr. Wood) I was informed by the letters of Mr. John Whitehall (prebendary of Peterborough, & dean of Oundle) that the body of the said Dr. Hudson was removed, soon after his death, to Uffington near Stanford in Lincolnshire; where it was solemnly buried. *Quære?*

9. As for Egborough, he was not long after torn in pieces by his own gun, which burst while it was under his own arm in Long-Orton. And Walker since, thro' poverty, quitted his trade, & became a scorn & a by-word to the boys when he passed thro' the streets of Stanford.

III. Bishop Kennet's account.

1. I have been on the spot (saith his lordship) & made all possible enquiries, & find that this relation given by Mr. Wood may be a little rectified and supplied.

2. Mr. Hudson & his beaten party did not fly to Woodcroft, but he had quietly taken possession of it, & held it for a garrison with a good party of horse, who made a stout defence & frequent sallies against a party of the parliament at Stanford, 'till the colonel commanding there, sent a stronger detachment under a captain his own kinsman, who was shot from the house; upon which the colonel himself came up to renew the attac, & demand surrendry, & brought them to capitulate upon terms of safe quarter. But the colonel in base revenge, commanded they should not spare that rogue Hudson. Upon which Hudson fought his way up to the leads, &, when he saw they were pushing in upon him, threw himself over the battlements, and hung by the hands, as intending to fall into the moat beneath, till they cut off his wrists, & let him drop, and then ran down to hunt him in the water, where they found him padling with his stumps, and barbarously knocked him on the head. His body was buried at Baynton. I cannot hear whether removed to his church at Uffington; but the honourable Charles Bertie esq; promised to erect a monument for him in that beautiful church; but forgot, or declined, the performance.

3. In one of Bp. Kennet's many letters to me, he writes thus.

***** 'I never thought that Mr. Hudson was rector of King's Cliffe [this was upon my telling his lordship he was so, by exchange of Uffington for King's-Cliffe with Mr. Thomas South. See Lib. VI. *infra.*] but of Uffington only. But, being killed at Woodcroft, his body was carried to your church [King's-Cliffe, where I was then curate.] by the favour of his friend Mr. South; & was to have been translated to his own chancel in Uffington, for a memorial in marble; if old Mr. Bartue had not forgot his good intention**.

James's Street,
March 11, 1720-21.

I am,

Your assured friend & brother.

Wh. Peterbor.

To the reverend Mr. Francis Peck at King's Cliffe, to be left at the posthouse in Stanford, Lincolnshire.

1. The bishop gave me leave, many years ago, to copy this account from a vol. of his own MS. collections, F. P.
C c c 2 Upon

Upon the whole, it remains a question, whether Dr. Hudson was buried at Baynton or King's-Cliffe.—Give me leave to add here from Rushworth, Vol. VII. p. 1135. 'Wednesday, June 7. 1648. this day came news [to the house,] that the cavaliers & malignants are up in Lincolnshire, and chiefly in Stamford. Colonel Doctor Hudson, once the king's guide, and Captain Stiles, in chief, among them.'—This Captain Stiles was a clergyman (as well as Dr. Hudson) minister of Croyland, and warden of Brown's hospital in Stanford. He escaped being cut in pieces at Woodcroft-House, and lived till after the Restoration. *F. P.*

NUMBER XLV.

Thomas Lord Grey of Groby, to William Lenthall esq; about a rising of a party of cavaliers [under Dr. Hudson] in the neighbourhood of Stanford in com. Linc. & of his furnishing Colonel Thomas Waite with a squadron of horse & other forces to suppress the same; as also, of his own farther preparations in Leicester and Leicestershire for that purpose, in case they had not been suddenly defeated by the said Colonel Thomas Waite. Dated 7. June, 1648.

An original. From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. VII. N°. 12. Copied by Dr. Grey.

Sir,

June 7.
1648.
24. C. I.

BEING at my father's, at Bradgate in this county, upon Sunday the 4th instant, the committee sent me word, that there was a party of cavaliers gathered into a body about Stamford; and desired my present advice and assistance. I immediately repaired to them, & delivered a squadron of horse to Colonel Waite to go into Rutland; & wee presently sent warrants to some few towns that wee conceived to be the best affected. They, coming in freely upon Monday in the evening, being there met; earnestly desired mee to take the command upon mee, & nominated two other gentlemen (Mr. Beaumont & Colonel Hacker) to have command, & goe along with mee.

2. I told them, when my country was in danger, I should be ready to stand in the gap, but I had noe authority. But their desires being earnest, and lest the service should be neglected, I presumed rather to cast myself upon you for your approbation, than to lett my country bee indangered for want of my undertaking the business.

3. I likewise, at the desire of the committee, desired the mayor of Leicester to call a hall; and there acquainted them with the rising of the cavaliers, & with the danger they were like to bee in, if not prevented.

4. They unanimously agreed, to draw out the next day. And there appeared six full companies, all ready (if occasion had beene) to have ventured their lives, as they unanimously expressed.

5. And likewise, there was drawn upp of the countrey, to the number of five hundred (whereof three hundred were horsed and armed) who were all ready to have marched in this business; and expressed, that they hoped the rogues might have noe quarter.

6. But Colonel Waite having appealed the business (as, I doubt not, but he has given you an account thereof before this time) I dismissed them all home this morning; and doubt not but they, with many more, will bee ready for the defence of the countrey, if any shall presume to rise upon the like occasion.

7. Having troubled you with a tedious relation, I remain,

Sir, your most humble servant,

Leicester, 7. Junii 1648.

Tho. Grey.

To my much honoured friend William Lenthall, esq; speaker of the honourable house of commons, theis present.

NUMBER XLVI.

[William Lenthall esq; speaker of the] house of commons, to [Sir Thomas Fairfax] desiring him, in the name of the house, to grant his commission for Colonel Waite to proceed by martial law, against
two

two [notorious cavaliers apprehended in the late insurrection of that party under Dr. Hudson near Stanford in com. Linc.] & others. No date or subscription.

A copy. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XII. N°. 225. Copied by Dr. Grey.

My Lord,

I AM commanded to acquaint your excellency, that the house of commons do desire you to Jun. 6, 1648. send your commission to Colonel Thomas Waite, to proceed by martial law, according to 24. Car. 1. the course of warr, against those two mentioned in his letter, & against such others as are triable by council of war.¹

Your excellencie's humble servant.

[Not signed, being only the first draught.]

1. Rusliworth, Vol. VII. p. 1145, 'Thursday, June 1. 1648. a letter this day came from Colonel Waite, a member of the house of commons, & a knight of shire for the county of Rutland, that—since his coming down to those parts, which hath been but a very short time, there happened an insurrection of malignants & disaffected & discontented people in Rutlandshire & Northamptonshire, & began much to increase; but that himself, with some well-affected, joined in a body, and fell upon them at Stamford; where, by God's blessing, he dissipated them, killed some (amongst whom, Colonel Doctor Hudson) & took many prison-

ners; as for the countrymen he hath discharged them, as being deluded by the malignant party; but some of the chief he keeps prisoners, desiring the pleasure of the house herein.

The house hereupon ordered, 'That they approved of, & thanks should be returned to the said colonel for his good service; that his excellency the lord general be desired to grant a commission of martial law to the said Colonel Waite, for the trial of those principal actors in this rebellion, that are now under his restraint; to the end justice may be executed.'

N U M B E R XLVII.

[The same to the committee at Leicester] thanking them for their great readiness in arming [the Leicester & Leicestershire forces] in order to suppress the insurrection of the cavaliers [under Dr. Hudson] near Stanford in com. Linc. in case they had not been suddenly defeated by Colonel Thomas Waite. No date, or superscription.

A copy. From the same MS. collections. Vol. & N°. ut supra. Copied by Dr. Grey.

Gentlemen,

THE house of commons, being informed by letters from Colonel Waite, of your ready assistance for the suppressing an insurrection near Stamford; have commanded me, in their name, to return you hearty thanks; with their approbation of your acting in this seasonable service.

2. They are likewise very sensible of your great & constant labours for the publique; desiring you, to continue your future care, & to make use of such ordinances as enable you to raise forces for the defence of your country; assuring you, that you shall receive all fitting encouragement from them. I remaine

Your [the rest was left to be filled up by the speaker's own hand in the fair copy, this being only the first draught.]

N U M B E R XLVIII.

Colonel Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, to the committee of Derby-House; requesting a farther force for fear of an invasion from the revolted ships, & of the islanders joining with them. Dated 23. June 1648.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. VII. N°. 33. Copied by Dr. Grey.

My Lords and Gentlemen,

THOUGH I have often troubled your lordships on this subject of farther supplies for the June 23. safety of the king's person & this so considerable place: yet my duty to yours and the 1648. kingdome's service puts me upon it againe, being thus occasioned by an intelligence I have 24. C. 1. received, 'that the design of the revolted shippes is (as it is very probable) to bring over men
' to

“to invade this island.” Which, if it should so prove, the islanders, being not able to defend themselves, it is to be feared, may be forced to join with them; by which means they may become masters of the island, & so, having any considerable strength, may be able to keep off any force of the parliament’s that may be sent for the relief of this castle.

2. My lords, I therefore offer it to your most serious consideration to take care of this place, so to possess it with a force of your own, as it may be able to keep off any other from landing or getting footing in it. And (if to your lordships wisdoms it may seem fit) to possess the houses of parliament with the concernment of it; so that a considerable force, both of horse and foot, may be sent over speedily, for the defence of this island, & the preservation of the well affected inhabitants of it from the fury of their enemies; who are, now, so sensible of their danger, that they are both willing & desirous to receive farther force for the good of the kingdom & their own security, so that such provision may be certainly made for such force as they may not be burthen some upon the country; which, if it should be, would most certainly ruine both them & the soldiery too. Which causeth mee to make it my most humble and hearty sute to you, that (if the parliament shall think fit to continue the person of the king in this island, & to send a sufficient force to provide for his security here) that they may bring with them a considerable somme of money for their present supplye. And that the assessment of the adjacent counties may be allowed for their future subsistence. This I humbly submit to your lordships consideration.

3. My lords, I understand by some letters from private friends, that the two companies of the army (concerning which I formerly did write to your lordships) are, by them, thought to bee already arrived in the island, or neere it. But, as yet, I have not heard from them. I humbly desire that provision may be made for their subsistence & pay, otherwise it were better for me to be without them. I am,

My lords,

Carisbrooke-Castle,
June 23. 1648.

Your lordships most faithful & humble servant,

Ro. Hammond.

My Lords, It would be of very great advantage to the security of this place, if two hundred of the beddes formerly used at Whitehall might be sent to this castle; by which means the souldiers that now quarter about the countrey may be within the castle.

To the right honourable the committee of Derby-House, theis.

NUMBER XLIX.

The same, to the same; touching the same & other like matters. Dated 25. June, 1648.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. VII. N°. 38. Copied by Dr. Grey.

My lords and gentlemen,

June 25.
1648.
24. C. L.

GIVE me leave to inform your lordships (not knowing but this may be the first of this intelligence, if true, that may come to your lordships hands) that yesterday there came to an anchor before this island one John Gilbert of Weymouth with his barque; who, on Wednesday last, came from Cane in France. Hee affirmeth, ‘that the prince of Wales with the Earl of Ormond and Secretary Nicholas & others, were expected at Callis yesterday, being Midsummer day. That there is an edict made, that all English (except free denizons & merchants) shall suddenly depart that kingdom. This, he says, is occasioned (or pretended so) by reason of new troubles that are lately risen amongst them in divers parts. Particularly, hee saith, that Britaine is up in armes, 1200. in a body.’

2. My lords, theis things coming to my knowledge, whether true or false, I thought it my duty to acquaint your lordships with them; that accordingly you may make your use of them. This John Gilbert is reported to be an honest man, but he speaks theis things as he heard them from others in France.

3. My lords, here are daily rumours of the revolted ships coming upon theis coasts, with souldiers, from the Low Countries. I believe your lordships have better intelligence of this than I can have. It occasions me again to mind your lordships of the security of this whole island;

island, as well as the castle; which cannot be without a good force of horse & foot; as in my last; but especially horse. I doe believe, if I had saddles & armes, & there were any way for their certain pay, I could raise a good troope of horse out of the well affected of the island. I believe foot enough might be easily raised out of Hampshire, if settled pay could be raised for them. But I desire this may not hinder others. And indeed, for the security of this place, I had much rather have soldiers from the army. For it requires *tried men*, both for honesty and courage. But which way soever you shall see fit to supply us, I beseeche your lordships they may be certainly paid; otherwise, they will be no advantage, but rather disadvantage to me. The two companies last ordered hither, I expect to land here this day. But I am necessitated, for want of other provision, to pay them out of the 2500 l. ordered for the present supplies of victualling the castles in this island. I desire your lordships speedy supplies of moneys may be sent for the payment of the souldiers; that so the last 2500 l. may go to the use it is intended for.

4. My lords, Colonel Evers hath lately written to me, to acquaint me of his great wants, both of men, victuals, and provisions of war. Which makes me bold to inform your lordships, that the castle hee commands is of very great importance to the safety of the island. That it is a place of as great strength as any I know in England. That if it should be lost for want of victuals or other provisions, I know no place may be longer in regaining. My humble desire is, that you will please to consider of the particulars the colonel formerly acquainted you with; so as hee may be accordingly supplied.

5. I know not the condition of Caustrot-Castle, which is a place of great strength lying upon Hampton water. I humbly make bold to let your lordships knowe, that it is of great concernment to enquire into the state of that place also, that, during this distemper at sea, it may be certainly well provided for, as, I doubt not, you have done for Portsmouth.

6. I am, & shall ever approve my self,

My lords,

Carisbrooke Castle,
June 25. 1648.

Your lordships most faithful humble servant,

Ro. Hammond.

To the right honourable the committee of Derby-House, theis.

NUMBER L.

The information of Ab. Dowcett, touching the discourse he had with Mr. Richard Osburne, concerning Major Rolfe's intention to carry off the king and destroy him; as also of the said Rolfe's intention to pistol the king, in case he had offered to make his escape in the night; as sworn at the bar of the house of peers, 3. July 1648.

An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. XV. N°. 90. Copied by Mr. Thomas Baker.

1. **I** AM ready to make oath, that Mr. Richard Osburne told me, the king's person was in July 3. 1648. ^{24. C. 1.} great danger; & that the said Rolfe had a design on foote, for the conveying his majestie's person to some place of secrecy, where *onely three* should goe with him, & where they might dispose of his person as they should thinke fitt. Which information from Mr. Osburne, & the assurance I had of his majestie's intentions forthwith to come to his parliament, was the cause of my engagement in this buisinesse.²

2. I am ready likewise to depose, that the said Rolfe came to me (when I was a prisoner in the castle³) &, in a jeering manner, asked me, why the king came not downe, according to his appointment?⁴ And then, with great indignation and fury, said, hee waited almost three

1. Probably Major Edmond Rolfe, Capt. Thomas Bowreman, & Capt. - - - Hawes.

2. Of the king's intended escape.

3. Committed, no doubt, by means of Rolfe.

4. 'The king, having sawn an iron bar asunder in his

' window, was ready for an escape; but some discovery
' was made by [some of] those concerned in it, so that
' if he had proceeded, he would have been shot dead by
' Rolfe.' *Echard*, p. 646. a.

howres, under the new platforme, with a good pistoll ready charged to receive him, if hee had come.

Ab. Dowcett.⁵

This was sworne at the barr, in the house of peeres, on the 3. of July, 1648. by [the said] Dowcett. Indorsed—'Mr. Dowcett's affidavit concerning the king.'

^{5.} See more about Osborne & Dowcett, in the author Vol. VII. p. 1162. 1168. 1171. 1173. 1181. 1183. 1184. & place last quoted. And about Rolf, in Rushworth, 1185. 1191. 1270.

NUMBER LI.

The petition of William Ryley, clerk of the records in the Tower, to the lords and commons, for an increase of his salary. An original; very fairly wrote upon parchment. Read 11. Aug. 1648.

From the same MS. collections, Vol. XXII. N^o. 114.

To the Rt. Honble the lords and commons in parliament assembled, the humble petition of William Ryley, clerk of the records in the Tower.

Sheweth,

Aug. 11.]
1648.
22. C. I.

1. **T**HAT your petitioner hath attended the service of the parliament in such occasions of the records as he hath bin commanded for these seven years last past, without any consideration being had of his paines or familie, which is numerous; whereby he is extremely indebted & growne into deepe poverty, as well in relation to his own subsistence as to that of the office, in the breeding and maintenance of clerks necessary for the attendance of that place, which cannot be longer useful than is so supplied.

2. He therefore humbly prays your honours, taking into your remembrance his study for twenty fower years in that office, the better to enable him for your service: you will please to take his paines & charge during these unhappy troubles into your grave considerations; & that for the future (according to the great love you bear & expresse to the publique, which lives no where more eminently than in the publick records) to settle such a competency on your petitioner as maie make him live upon the said office where he serves, & encourage him to instruct others in the way, how they may be most serviceable & fit to receive and performe your honours commands.

And he shall daily pray, &c.

Read 11. Aug. 1648.

NUMBER LII.

Instructions of the lords and commons, to Colonel Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight; touching the place of treaty; suspected persons; a sufficient guard; & the king to pass his word not to depart the island (after which the old instructions of 16. Nov. 1647. supra, to be vacate, & these new ones observed in the stead of them.) Dated 24. Aug. 1648.

From the same MS. collections. Vol. XV. N^o. 107.¹

Die Jovis 24. Aug. 1648.

Resolved, by the lords & commons in parliament assembled,

Aug. 24.
1648.
24. Car. I.

1. **T**HAT the place for the treaty shalbe the towne of Newport in the Isle of Wight, where his majestie shalbe in the same state & freedome as hee was in when he was last at Hampton-Court, according to the ensuing instructions.

2. That no person excepted by the two houses of parliament from pardon, or under restraint, or in actual war against the parliament by sea or land, or in such numbers as may drawe any just cause of suspicion shalbe permitted to come or remain in the said isle, during the king's residence there.

^{1.} N. B. These instructions are abridged & in part concealed in Rushworth, Vol. VII. p. 1236.

3. That

3. That noe person who hath beene in armes, or assisted in this unnatural war against the parliament, shalbe permitted to come into any fort or castle in the said isle, during the king's residence there; although he be an inhabitant & hath compounded with the parliament.

4. That noe stranger or person of a foreign nation shalbe permitted to come into the king's presence without the order of both houses of parliament. And that if the king shall please to send for any of the Scottish nation to advise with him concerning the affairs of the kingdom of Scotland only, the governor shall permit them (having safe conduct from both houses) to come to his majesty.

5. That Colonel Hammond take care there be a sufficient guard for the safety of the Isle of Wight, & to hinder the taking away the king's person from thence.

6. That his majestie be desired to passe his royal word to make his constant residence in the Isle of Wight, from the time of his assenting to treat, untill twenty days after the treaty ended; unlesse it be otherwise desired by both houses of parliament. And, that, after his royal word so passed & his assent given to treat as aforesaid, from thenceforth the former instructions of the 16. Nov. 1647, be vacated, & these observed. And that Colonel Hammond be authorized to receive his majestie's royal word passed to the two houses of parliament, according as was formerly expressed; and shall certify the same to both houses.

Jo. Browne, *cleric.*
parliamentor.

H. Elsyng, *cler. parl.*
dom. com.

NUMBER LIII.

John Browne & Henry Elsyng (clerks of the parliament) to Col. Robert Hammond; touching his new instructions. Dated 25. Aug. 1648.

From the same MS. collections. Vol. XV. N°. 105.

25. Aug. 1648.

Sir,
WE hereby send you certain instructions agreed upon by the lords & commons in parliament assembled for you to pursue and observe; this being all wee have in command, wee are,

Sir,
Your affectionate friends,
[The names are torn off, but I guess they were

Jo. Browne.
H. Elsyng.]

[Indorsed,] Letter to Col. Hammond, with his instructions about the treaty.

NUMBER LIV.

The names of the commissioners, appointed to treat with the king in the Isle of Wight; & of the several persons allowed by authority of parliament, to attend him there. Dated 2. September 1648.

From the Hist. of the Treaty of Newport, by Sir Edward Walker, p. 7. 8.

Sept. 2. 1648.

1. THIS day the two houses appointed the underwritten persons to be their commissioners to treat with the king at Newport in the Isle of Wight.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Algernoon - - - | Earl of Northumberland. | } Peers. |
| 2. Philip Herbert, - | Earl of Pembroke. | |
| 3. William Cecil - | Earl of Salisbury. | |
| 4. James - - - - | Earl of Middlesex. | |
| 5. William - - - - | Lord Viscount Say & Seal. | } Commoners. |
| 6. Thomas - - - | Lord Wenman. | |
| 7. Mr. Denzil Holles. | | } |
| 8. Mr. William Pierpoint. | | |
| 9. Sir Henry Vane junior. | | |

D d d

10. Sir

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| 10. Sir Harbottle Grimstone. | } Commoners. |
| 11. Mr. Samuel Browne. | |
| 12. Mr. John Crewe. | |
| 13. - - - Recorder of London. | |
| 14. Sir John Potts, bar. | |
| 15. Mr. John Bulkley. | |

2. And allowed the following persons, at his majestie's desire, to go thither to his majesty.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1. Mr. Richard Parsons, to go thither, & thence to Scotland. | 21. Mr. - - - Creffet. |
| 2. - - - Duke of Richmond. | 22. Mr. - - - Anstie. |
| 3. - - - Marquis of Hertford. | 23. Mr. T - - Fierbrafs. |
| 4. - - Bertie, Earl of Lyndsey. | 24. Dr. William Juxon. |
| 5. - - - Earl of Southampton. | 25. Dr. Brian Duppa. |
| 6. George Kirke. | 26. Dr. Henry Hammond. |
| 7. James Levingston. | 27. Dr. Gilbert Sheldon. |
| 8. Henry Murray. | 28. Dr. - - - Oldsworth. |
| 9. Thomas Davies. | 29. Dr. Robert Saunderson. |
| 10. Hugh Henn. | 30. Dr. Thomas Turner. |
| 11. Humphry Rogers. | 31. Dr. - - - Heywood. |
| 12. Will Levitt. | 32. Sir Thomas Gardner. |
| 13. John Rives. | 33. Sir Orlando Bridgman. |
| 14. Sir Edward Sydenham. | 34. Mr. Jeoffry Palmer. |
| 15. Robert Tirwhit. | 35. Mr. Thomas Cooke. |
| 16. John Houston. | 36. Mr. John Vaughan. |
| 17. Mrs. - - - Wheeler; with such maids as she will chuse. | 37. Sir Edward Walker. |
| 18. Sir Fulke Grevill. | 38. Mr. Philip Warwic. |
| 19. Capt. - - - Titus. | 39. Mr. Nicholas Oudart. |
| 20. Capt. - - - Burroughs. | 40. Mr. Charles Whitacre. |
| 3. Sir Henry Vane used all his arts to obstruct & delay the treaty, in hopes that Cromwell would dispatch his affairs in Scotland time enough to return, & to use more effectual & powerful arguments against it, than he was furnished withall. ¹ | 41. Mr. Peter Newton. |
| 4. The Lord Say, (who was as proud of his quality & of being distinguished from other men by his title, as any man alive) well foresaw what would become of his peerage, if the treaty proved ineffectual, & the army should make their own model of the government they would submit to (as undoubtedly they resolved shortly to do) & therefore he did all he could to work upon the king to yield to what was proposed, &, afterwards, upon the parliament, to be content with what his majesty had yielded. ² | 42. Mr. Clement Kinnerley. |

1. Clarendon, 8vo. Vol. V. p. 183.

2. Id. p. 208.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER X.

NUMBER I.

*A diary of passages at the treaty of Newport in the Isle of Wight, as the same were transacted there 1648.
in the months of October & November 1648. 24. C. 1.*

From the original MS. diary of Nicholas Oudart esq; (then one of the attendants of his majesty King Charles I. & afterwards Latin secretary to King Charles II.) now in the hands of the editor.¹

1. **N**[icholas] O[udart] arrived at Newport, 30. Sept. 1648. at eleven at night.
2. October, 1648. Monday.

Morning at nine.

Religion.

1. His majestie opened the way to the proposition about religion, saying, he was desirous to heare what the divines had to deliver, whereby he might be satisfied in conscience, that episcopacy might be lawfully taken away, & another government settled?

Oudart's
MS. Diary.
fol. 1. a.

MS. Diary.
fol. 2. a.

1. 'Nicholas Oudart esq; was born at Mechlin in Brabant, & brought from beyond the seas by Sir Henry Wotton, who afterwards trusted him with his domestic affairs. The said Nicholas Oudart went secretary to Sir William Boswel, ambassador to the States, in M,DC,XL. & studied physick, of which faculty he was created batchelor at Oxford, 31. Jan. M,DC,XLII. About which time he became secretary to Sir Edward Nicholas, one of the secretaries of estate at Oxon; [then compounded for his delinquency] & afterwards attended King Charles I. [at Hampton-Court, & last of all] in the treaty in the Isle of Wight, anno M,DC,XLVIII.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 269.

'The copy which Mr. Royston printed the *Ἐκλογὴ βασιλική* of K. Charles I. from, was written by the hand of Mr. Oudart.' See a defence of the vindication of K. Charles the martyr, justifying his majestie's title to *Ἐκλογὴ βασιλική*; in answer to a late pamphlet entitled *Amyntor*. By the author of the Vindication. 4^{to}. Lond. M,DC,XCIX. p. 86. & p. 92.

After the murder of K. Charles I. 'Mr. Oudart lived for some time obscurely. At length he became secretary to the prince of Orange.' [And one of her three executors (the duke of York & the earl of St. Albans, being the other two) who gives him an high

character in her will.] 'Then Latin secretary to William prince of Orange [afterwards K. William III.] & of his council. In which capacity I find him in M,DC,LXIX. And afterwards Latin secretary to K. Charles II. He paid his last debt to nature in Little Dean's yard, Westminster, about the nativity of our Saviour, M,DC,VIII.' *Fasti Oxon. ut supra.*

'There was one Nicholas Oudart of Brussels, official of Mechlin in Brabant, who died M,DC,VIII. whom I take to be the father or uncle to the former.' *id. ib.*

Note the difference between this history of the treaty of Newport & Sir Edward Walker's is, that Sir Edward gives us exact copies of all the papers interchanged between the king & the commissioners, & nothing else; whereas Mr. Oudart abridges those papers where he mentions any of them (which is but seldom) & gives us the private & public discourse & other passages at that time (as he had daily opportunity to hear & observe them) which were often very curious. I began at first to note at the end of each day, what Sir Edward Walker had of the same (which is very little) but I found it too tedious to go on with. In short, Mr. Oudart's diary supplies all the defects of Sir Edward's narrative; to which I here once for all beg leave to refer my readers.

2. The earl of Northumberland [said,] that the divines had prepared to speake only to that point, that episcopacy was not grounded on the word of God.

3. Mr. Marshall [said,] that his part was to inform his majestie's conscience if he would declare his scruples, conceiving that otherwise he knew not how to satisfie his majestie.

4. The king [replied,] that he had no scruples about the church government establisht, in which he was borne & brought up. But, since it was insisted, upon, [he] was content to declare, that he could not in conscience give way to the alteration of that government, which he supposed & held to be the most according to the word of God; which had been delivered over by the apostles to their successors, and continued in the Christian church uninterrupted for fifteen hundred years, never any other government appearing; & that, by his coronation oath, he was obliged to preserve & defend it.

5. Mr. Marshall [answered,] that if his majestie insisted purely upon conscience, it did resolve into scripture; where no such bishop hath any foundation as those in England now contended for. And therefore his majestie's conscience, as to scripture, was free. Besides, that none of the bishops would assert their function to be *jure divino*. And, if not so, then at best but of ecclesiastical constitution, which is alterable. Next, that this hierarchy was transmitted by the apostles, was denied. But that they & the evangelists were persons extraordinary, having in themselves plenitude of all jurisdiction; in vertue whereof they planted & visited churches, not to reside upon them, or to exercise jurisdiction over them singularly, but, when they had establisht or confirmed them, leaving the government to the elders in common amongst them, who exercised those powers [&] as Hierome hath it, *communi consilio presbyterorum ecclesiae gubernabantur*. As for his majestie's coronation oath, the handling of that pertained not to them as divines, & therefore [he] left it to the commissioners then present. And, for the point of continuance, it was no argument.

6. The king [replied,] that he supposed a proof could not be brought out of scripture, that ever presbyters did ordaine without a bishop. And that, if government presbyterial, could be proved to be *jure divino*, he would yield the cause.

7. Mr. Vynes [answered,] that no passage in scripture can be produced, where the word bishop is so used as to signify other than an identity with presbyter. But, on the contrary, that many places speak of jurisdiction exercised by presbyters without mention of bishop. That indeed all the places in scripture quoted did prove, that the apostles, evangelists, & angels of the churches did exercise jurisdiction in ordination & censures; but not in the notion of local bishops as now understood.¹

3. October, 1648.

Morning.

Coronation oath.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 4. a.

1. Mr. Glyn [said,] that it is doubtful whether the form of the oath now produced, were that which his majestie tooke: forasmuch as, if yea; it seems to be that which ought not to have been tender'd. And, he was confident, many of his majestie's predecessors had not taken it.

2. That however his majestie might, with a good conscience, give way to the abolition of episcopacy. Since a clause therein says, that he will maintain the customes of the land; of which an essential one is, to make new lawes for the publique good.

3. That an essential clause of the oath provides for the people also. Whose representative now desiring his majestie's consent to alter episcopal government, his majestie might safely give it; since bishops & clergy are included in that representative: forasmuch as the lawes made in parliament bind them.

4. Against which his majestie alledged, that subsidies could not be levy'd upon them without their consent. And that, in his memory, all the clergys tenths had been given by acts of convocation only.

¹ Sir Edward Walker gives us a paper of the king's dated Oct. 2. & called 'his scruples why he cannot absolutely consent to the proposition concerning the

'Church. And another called the Answer of the Divines.' p. 38. but not a word of the conference between them & the king on this day, as here related.

5. Mr.

5. Mr. Glyn replied, that *de facto* perhaps it had so been: yet neverthelesse his assertion held good. And urged, that in law it was certain that the clergy were subject to the lawes of parliament; as, in cases of tryall for lyfe, &c.²

4. October, 1648.

Morning.

Bishops lands.

1. His majestie conceived the alienation of bishops lands to be sacrilege.
2. [It was] objected, that many examples of his majestie's predecessors, who alien'd church lands to lay uses, did evince the contrary. And that, if to aliene in all cases were sacrilege, then the reverting of abbats lands, when the corporation was extinct, would be so. Which was supposed otherwise.
3. This dispute was referred to the evening.³
4. And a paper was presented to his majestie, that his paper, sent to London by Titus, was not satisfactory.⁴

Oudart's

MS. Diary,

fol. 6. a.

4. October, 1648.

Afternoon.

1. His majestie said, that he was content to joine issue with Sir Henry Vane's discourse in the morning, in either of his three acceptions of sacrilege. (But because, as to the point of conscience, there was a paper of his preparing in answer to that of the divines) he would not insist upon other now but prudential considerations concerning that proposition before him. And desired the commissioners to consider,
2. That the ordinance, desired now to be made a law, did involve several inconveniences & failures in justice. As namely,
3. That bishops lands (which were given by the crowne) were here taken quite away from it, without any recompence; & the bishops themselves exposed to starve, for want of provision for them.
4. That, if all ecclesiasticall jurisdiction were taken away, no probats of wills could be had; nor any acts of ecclesiastical jurisdiction (as marriages, ordinations, &c.)
5. And, if the function of episcopacy was totally abolished, even the ordinations made under the late settled presbytery since 1646. & those also *de futuro*, would be voyd.
6. His majestie added, as a note upon the by, that it would be scandalous to take away episcopacy generally; never any such thing having been any where attempted.
7. [It was] replied by Mr. Glyn, that his majestie's said exceptions were good. And, if he pleased to set them down in paper, they should be transmitted to the parliament for their determination.
8. But, as for the last, they thought it was but a doubt, & not intended to be insisted on by his majestie. Who avowed it.
9. Resolved, that to morrow the following proposition be debated, concerning the assembly of divines.
10. Mr. William Murray junior, came to Newport.⁵

5. October, 1648.

At nine in the morning,

Assembly of divines & directory.

1. His majestie declared, that his intention was (however his paper upon this subject came short in expression) that his concession of this branch should not only comprehend an approbation of the assembly for three years to come as from this time, but should looke back to confirm them for all the time past.
2. That, concerning the directory & utter abolishinge of the Common Prayer Booke, he had some scruples, viz.

Oudart's

MS. Diary,

fol. 7. a.

2. Here, in the margin is added — Mr. Browne's argument this — Not a word of this day's conference in Sir Edward Walker.

Sir Edward Walker.

4. See their paper in Sir Edw. Walker, p. 48.

3. Not a word of this discourse about bishop's lands in

5. Not a word of all these afternoon matters in Sir Edward Walker.

3. That

3. That it would prove of ill consequence to condemn the Common Prayer & booke of orders, which had been established in the glorious reformation of England, & settled by five severall acts of parliament, & been commended by the reformed churches abroad.

4. That it would be a great inlett & encouragement to popery.

5. That it would be thought a strange thing if this certaine forme should be taken totally away, & no other put in the place thereof; seeing that there was no christian church but had a sett forme of worship. And he thought it a point of conscience to insist upon a set forme, not only in private, but in publick, occasions; & would be glad therein of speech with the divines.

6. And that the directory (in the preface whereof all sett formes are condemned) is so much nothing in it selfe, as that even masse might be said by the rule thereof; yea, & a sermon formed out of the rules thereof.

7. That he might perhaps be content the Common-Prayer might sleepe, so as no man might be forced to use it for three years. And that, he conceived, an act might be so penned as to lay it by during the three years that the directory should stand. And that a quiet & peaceable time (for in such a one Our Saviour published his gospel) would be best to form a new way of worship, or to reform this, if any defects were found in it.

8. [It was] replied, that, if so his majestie pleased, what he had said about the confirmation of the assembly from their beginning & continuation for three yeares hence, might be represented to both houses.

9. The Lord Say [added,] that they conceived no ill consequence would ensue from taking away totally the Common-Prayer-Booke; but rather that, *rebus sic stantibus*, it would be a means to settle the peoples minds; especially if it were remembred what King James said at an assembly in Scotland, that the Common-Prayer was but the masse-book ill translated, & had been petitioned against in almost all parliaments, & had been reformed it self in the second of Queen Elizabeth; & might as well now, upon greater light, be abolished. And, if sett forms be necessary, the directory itself, permitting the Lord's Prayer, & being convertible into sett forme [would do.]

10. That his majestie had consented to establish the directory for three yeares by a law, which was not consistent with the standing of the Common-Prayer-Booke; &, having acknowledged this book not to be of divine institution but humane, his majestie could not justly scruple at the alteration desired.

11. That as war was an ill settler of worship, so peaceable times perhaps ran out into other impediments. And, happily, this mingled time might not be improper to settle the directory now mentioned, since it had cost much time to forme it & much consultation, & had been also in practice.

12. Mr. Bulkeley added, that many days of the treaty were past, little was done, much behind; &, it was his wish—*non sero sapere*.

13. This evening there was no conference.¹

6. October, 1648.

At nine in the morning.

Covenant.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 8. a.

1. His majestie professed that he remained unsatisfied, how he could be brought to swear to the covenant himself, or appoint the imposing of it upon others; being well assured, that the laying on of oaths upon men (especially such as brought with them a penalty which by the greatness thereof did tempt or terrify [men] unto [a compliance]) was that which ought to be most tenderly attempted; both as it tended to teach men to find out evasions to avoid the tyes of them (which are the only sure ways of binding civill societys) & as, in this case, it respected the legislative power of king & parliament; who, if resolved to alter any part of government, could not do well to bind a people by oath to make alterations.

2. Besides, his majestie observed, the Scottish interest to be interwoven throughout the covenant: which he thought implied a contradiction to their instructions.

1. Nothing of all these passages on Oct. 5, in Sir Edward Walker.

3. Also

3. Also his majestie observed, it was subject to contrary interpretation. Forasmuch as it had been taken by divers men in divers senses; & so it did bind them severally to maintaine their several senses. And, he conceived it to involve the takers, in perjury; & himself, in a contradiction, in one branch, to take away his prerogative; &, in another, to maintain it. Judging it devised, only to bring snares upon men; not to distinguish a good subject from a bad: as the oaths of supremacy & allegiance did.

4. [It was] reply'd, that although mention was made of Scotland in the covenant, & that, by the large treaty, that nation seemed interested in this; yet a speciall declaration had been made to barr them. And his majestie was prayed to understand this proposition as it related to English interest only. For so it was consonant to their instructions.

5. Mr. Glyn [added,] that, for the penalty, it was reserved to the future determination of both houses, & might become easy. Wherein, if his majestie pleased to be farther satisfied, they would be ready to transmit to both houses any paper he should give them.

6. Mr. Pierpoint said, that with the legislative power it might consist, nay was in favor of it.

[After a large *hiatus*,]

7. My Lord Pembroke (then prolocutor) said, that the wars had been caused by mistakes; these mistakes, by the wars. If his majestie would now give a good meeting to his people, those would be rectify'd. If he had said amisse, he desired pardon. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 9. a.

8. His majestie reply'd, he had spoken very well, & desired but this; that, as he bore a great deale with his people, they now present would beare a little with him. And then no doubt there would soone be a good understanding.²

6. October, 1648.

At five at night.

1. The king's divines having finished their paper 3 in answer to that of the others, his majestie caused it to be read in the presence of the bishop & divines of both sides; & desired, that the commissioners, servants & others, having been present at the reading of that, might be also admitted to hear this. And accordingly all who would came in on both sides. Oudart's MS. fol. 9. b.

2. His majestie delivered the paper to Mr. Vynes. Who asked, if his majesty did expect then an answer, or would be content to grant a longer time (which would be requisite for a well-weighed answer) if the commissioners would be content to permit their pains to be imploy'd therein?

3. His majestie said, he was not so severe as to desire a present answer; but would be glad if, in convenient time, they should have any thing to offer which was material to the points in hand; professing, that therein lay his scruples which yet were not satisfy'd; although, he acknowledged [himself] not to have absolute skill in what was sett downe in this his paper in every part of it, but that he relyed for those particulars upon such honest men as, he was assured, would not deceive him.

4. Whereupon Mr. Vynes took the freedom to observe, that then possibly those scruples were not so much his majestie's as other men's?

5. Whereat his majestie a little warmly replied, that it was a mistake. For his scruples were really his owne, & contained in his first paper.⁴ But that in this larger paper, they were explained & enlarged only, by way of answer to that paper they had given him in order to his satisfaction upon them.

6. Mr. Marshall ingenuously acknowledged, that they had, in their paper, said all that they could, in answer to his majestie's scruples; & conceived, it would be losse of time to lengthen the dispute: but offered, if any thing was obscure, to cleere it.

7. His majestie recommended to them the serious perusal of his paper now delivered. And hoped, they would find weight in it. As, he assured them, that what was satisfactory in theirs, should have its operation with him, who loved truth, & would submit to it, wherever he found it.

2. Nothing of all this morning discourse in Sir Edward Walker.

3. See that paper in Sir Edward Walker, p. 43.

4. See that paper in Sir Edward Walker, p. 38.

8. So

8. So the bishops & divines were dismissed. And his majestie declared to the commissioners, that he hoped next day by ten a clock to have his paper ready in answer to theirs, concerning the whole proposition for religion.⁵ But

7. October, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 10. b.

1. His majestie's said paper not being ready, there was no meeting with the commissioners this day; only his majestie sent Sir Edward Walker to excuse the same: promising, it should be ready against Monday morning next. 'Till when, he desired, the commissioners would make no dispatch to the houses. Which they accordingly promised—as in respect to the treaty.

2. His majestie this afternoon heard read several draughts of an answer upon the proposition for religion; disliked all; & was in a great perplexity about the point of abolishing episcopacy, even to shedding of teares. At last Mr. W. devised a draught, importing the regulating of the function; & that his majestie was not unwilling to give way to an alteration, so that function was preserved in essentials.¹

7. October, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 10. b.

1. This evening happened a very memorable thing.

2. A young gentlewoman of about sixteen years of age, Elizabeth Stevens of Winchester, came into the presence chamber to be touched for the evill, which she was supposed to have; & therewith one of her eyes (that namely on the left side) was so much indisposed, that by her owne & her mother's testimony (who was then also present) she had not seene with that eye of above a month before.

3. After prayers, read by Dr. [Robert] Sanderson; the maide kneeled downe among others, likewise to be touched. And his majestie touched her, & put a ribbon, with a piece of money at it, in usuall manner, about her neck. Which done, his majestie turned to the lords (*viz.* the duke of Richmond, the earl of Southampton & the earl of Lindsey) to discourse with them. And the said young gentlewoman of her owne accord said openly, now, God be praised! I can see of this fore eye. And afterwards declared, she did see more & more by it; & could, by degrees, endure the light of the candle. All which his majestie, in the presence of the said lords & very many others, examined himself, & found to be true.*

4. And it hath been since discovered, that, some months agoe, the said young gentlewoman professed, that, as soone as she was come of age sufficient, she would convey over to the king's use all her land; which to the valew of about 130*l.* *per annum*, her father deceased had left her sole heyre unto.

Sunday, 8. October, 1648.

1. Dr. [Thomas] Turner, deane of Canterbury, preached before his majestie in the said presence-chamber, upon John v. 14. *Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple & saith unto him, behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.*²

Monday, 9. October, 1648.

Morning, 10. a clock.

Religion. Militia.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 11. b.

1. His majestie, being come to the meeting, acquainted the lords & commissioners, that though he had been somewhat long about it, yet he had now brought them his *final answer* to them of the second proposition, being that for religion.³ In which the commissioners found

5. Nothing of all this afternoon's discourse in Sir Edw. Walker.

1. No passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

* It may not be amiss here to insert part of a letter, written to the publisher, by Mr. Thomas Hearne, the Oxford antiquary.

' Reverend Sir,

' * * * * * The cures of the evil performed by K. Charles I. were very extraordinary. An account of some performed in the latter part of his life, may be in a MS. written by Sir Edward Warcup, which he

' designed should come, after his death, to the Bodleian library. Perhaps Mr. Willis can tell you more about this MS. I had a sight of it many years agoe, & read the preface; which, as I remember, is remarkable. But I do not expect to see the book again. I am,

Edm. Hall, Oxon.
Feb. 13, 1720.

' Revd. Sir,

' Your obl. humble servant,
' Tho. Hearne.

2. No passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

3. See that answer at large in Sir Edward Walker. p. 49.

some

some wants; viz. the word *finall* not put in, &c. Which his majestie caused to be supplied presently. And then delivered it to my lord of Pembroke, then proloquutor.

2. Desiring their paper about the militia. Which they delivered. And, in answer to it, his majestie gave them a paper prefaced with reasons of his majestie's concessions; & concluded with his majestie's absolute assent, as desired.

3. Mr. Recorder spake to the said preface, supposing it better left out for divers considerations alleaged. The like motions others made. Whereupon his majestie omitted the preface, & nakedly consented to the proposition.¹

N. B. To this page is fastened a scrap of paper with a drop of sealing wax, whereon are wrote these words, *manu ipsius regis*.

Finall answer.

Houses to respect.

Covenant satisfie.

Tuesday, 10. Oct. 1648.

Ireland.

Morning, nothing done.

Evening, at four.

1. His majestie & the commissioners met, & he told them, that he thought, by that hour, Oudart's his answer to their proposition² would have been ready; but he failed thereof, wanting the MS. Diary, communication of those he used to consult withall. And therefore, tho' he had the answer in fol. 12. a. his hand, he must do with them as the man did with the justice of peace, who said, 'I have brought here a couple of white capons, but you must not have them.'

2. His majestie promised not to fail them to morrow morning.³

Wednesday, 11. Oct. 1648.

Morning at nine.

Ireland.

1. His majestie delivered to the commissioners his answer in writing to their proposition Oudart's about Ireland. Which (after they had withdrawn) they conceived to be such as would occasion MS. Diary, their delivery of a paper, to shew how it was not permitted by their instructions, that they fol. 12. b. should abate of the indefinit time mentioned in the proposition, &c.

2. His majestie (whilst that paper was making ready) prepared & soone after delivered in his final answer to them upon their proposition. Which was, that he granted it as desired, so as the nomination of the deputy & chief officers of that kingdom might be for twenty years.

3. Which last clause Mr. P[ierpoint] conceived (in private) would not stick with the houses.

Evening at six.

Public debts.

1. The commissioners delivered to his majestie the proposition for publique debts, &c. Whereunto his majestie promised to return answer to morrow at four in the evening.⁴

Thursday, 12. Oct. 1648.

Morning. *Nihil.*

Evening at five.

Publique debts.

1. In the evening at five a clock his majestie (resolving to avoyde debates henceforth as much Oudart's as he can) delivered in his answer upon this proposition. Wherewith the commissioners not MS. Diary, being satisfied, but, by a paper, desiring his majestie's full consent—The king gave in his final fol. 13. a. answer to them thus.

2. For a final answer to you, as to your proposition of the 11. of October, concerning publique debts, &c. & to your paper of the 12th. concerning the same.

1. Then the commissioners delivered in a paper about Ireland. Which see in Sir Edward Walker, p. 53.

2. About Ireland.

3. No passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

4. See their paper concerning debts & damages in Sir Edward Walker. p. 45.

E e e

3. His

3. His majestie doth consent to your proposition, as is desired; so as the act or acts be agreed on & presented within the space of two years, & extended only to debts, damages & publique uses incurred by that time.

4. This (by another paper) the commissioners expressed they would transmit to both houses. And the Earl of Northumberland gave in a new proposition, viz. concerning [making void all] honours, &c. Whereunto his majestie promised answer to morrow at four in the evening.

Friday, 13. Oct. 1648.

In the morning, no meeting.

Evening, at five.

Honors.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 13. b.

1. At night, about five a clock, his majestie met the commissioners, & gave them his answer to the proposition about honors, &c. That he consented, as is desired.

2. Then his majestie delivered also his own propositions; which the commissioners received; & withdrew.

3. At their return they delivered a paper, acknowledging the receipt of his majestie's said answer; which they would transmit to both houses.

4. But then they moved his majestie to consider of the last clause of his propositions, being an answer to their succeeding proposition; which (if his majestie would have gone up to London) they could not proceed in.

5. The king therefore withdrew his paper, & received their proposition concerning delinquents; to which he conceived it would be Monday e're he could give answer. So the meeting ended.¹

Saturday, 14. Oct. 1648.

No meeting.

Sunday, 15. Oct. 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 13. b.

1. Dr. Heywood preached.

2. Hardwick the messenger from London with the votes of non-satisfaction in the answer to the proposition for religion.²

3. Boswell at Portsmouth.

Monday, 16. Oct. 1648.

Delinquents.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 14. a.
Oct. 16.
1648.24.C.1.
MS. inter
MSS. N. Oudart Ar.
penes editorem.

1. His majestie came early to the meeting, & delivered a paper of general answer; [viz.] Charles R.

1. In answer to your proposition of the 13th of this instant concerning delinquents, his majestie saith, he cannot consent thereto, as it is now proposed.

2. But (to the end the memory of past, & occasions of future, differences may be taken away) his majestie desires, that his two houses would take into their speedy consideration an act of oblivion & indemnity, to be passed with such limitations & provisions as shall be agreed by his majestie & his two houses. Upon the treaty whereof, the matter of this proposition may come in debate.³

Newport the 16. of October, 1648.

[Signed, as above, by the king's own hand.]

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 14. a.

2. Whereunto the commissioners offered their reasons, how they found it short of what they could accept.

3. His majestie in fine withdrew it.

4. And then the Earl of Northumberland in a paper presented the two houses votes aforementioned, by which they were authorized to aske his majestie's fuller answer upon the proposition of religion.

5. The meeting was adjourned 'till the evening, & then again adjourned 'till next morning; his majestie's answer upon the proposition for delinquents not being yet ready.

1. See their proposition concerning delinquents in Sir Edward Walker. p. 57.

2. See those votes in Sir Edward Walker, p. 61.

3. This paper not in Sir Edward Walker.

6. This

6. This day Mr. Osborn, & after him Mr. Edward Villiers arrived. Boswell was at Ryde.⁴

Tuesday, 17. Oct. 1648.

At nine in the morning.

Delinquents.

King's propositions.

1. His majestie delivered to the commissioners his final answer to them upon the propositions concerning delinquents, & declared his resolution it should be sent up (though it was moved, that, since it denied much of the proposition, it would be unsatisfactory to the houses) hoping, that if what he granted therein were well considered, it might give good satisfaction; & perhaps even that which he denied might be understood to be for the publique peace he hoped for. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 14. b.

2. His majestie therefore desired them severally to recommend it to the two houses, as also his owne paper of propositions, which his majestie delivered at the same time to the commissioners, viz.

I. 'That his majesty may be settled in a condition of honor, freedom, & safety; & have the faith of his two houses for the same.

II. 'That his majestie may be restored to the possession of his lands & revenues.

III. 'That he may have compensation for those revenues & profits, which his majestie, for the satisfaction of his two houses, in this treaty, hath, or shall, consent to part withall.

IV. 'And that an act of oblivion & indemnity may be passed, to extend to all persons, for all matters, with such limitations & provisions, as shall be agreed between his majestie & his two houses.'

3. This done, the commissioners delivered to his majestie a paper wherein they presse him (according to the votes aforementioned & instructions on that behalf) to give his full answer to the proposition for religion. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 15. a.

4. His majestie thought it very hard measure, that, after so much granted, it should be yet said, he had not given a satisfactory answer; especially when that saying comes not accompanied with particulars, how & wherein his answer is not contentfull.

5. It was said, that, if his majestie pleased, a paper might be given in, by which the commissioners would observe to him the points wherein his answer was short. And that then they would be ready to give his majestie, in debate, the best satisfaction, reasons & arguments they could, to induce his consent to all those points. And that, since their divines had thought upon some considerations by way of answer to the paper of his majestie's reply to them, if his majestie pleased, they might be (extrajudicially, as before) admitted, being in order to satisfy his majestie's conscience.

6. Both these motions the king willingly accepted (only he desired it might be remembred, that the said divines were not permitted to speak to him upon the point of sacrilege, which was a great scruple in his conscience) & appointed four a clock in the evening for the meeting accordingly.

Tuesday, 17. October, 1648.

At four in the evening.

Religion.

1. His majestie first (the bishops, divines, & others on both sides being admitted into the room) heard Mr. Vynes read the rejoinder to his majestie's reply, which was very long, of about seven or eight sheets, in maintenance of their answer, & tending generally to persuade his majestie, that episcopacy may be altered. Which his majestie noted in consequent in the proof, That therefore it must be so. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 15. a.

2. The conclusion of that rejoinder was very civil & full of rhetorick, & gave a great testimony of the learning couched in his majestie's paper, & highly applauded his majestie's piety as another Constantine, &c.

4. These passages are not in Sir Edward Walker.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. Nor these passages.

1. 2. Nothing of all this in Sir Edward Walker.

E e e 2

3. His

3. His majestie thanked them (*viz.* Mr. Marshall, Mr. Vynes, Mr. Carel & Mr. Seaman) for their great pains, & said, he would take consideration of their paper.

4. The commissioners then presented their paper, shewing the differences 'twixt what was desired in the proposition concerning religion, & what [was] offered in his majestie's answer.*

5. Mr. Crew argued, from what his majesty had already done in offering to settle the presbytery for three yeares, that his conscience might be satisfy'd [as] to what was more desired.

6. The king said he must be answered in two sorts. First, his argument was very uncharitable. Next it was certain, that a sin at one time is none at another. And that it might stand with conscience even in this high point, to take three years to be satisfied himself, or to give as much to satisfy his houses.

7. Then his majestie finding it late, appointed the next morning for a debate upon the said paper, & gave to his bishops & divines the new long paper he had from those on the other side.

Wednesday, 18. October, 1648.

9 in the morning,

Religion.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 16, a.

1. His majestie came to the meeting prepared to speake to the point of sacrilege. But, after his majestie's preface, wherein he noted that he was so far from a condition of freedom, that, on the contrary, he was threatened with a sudden return to close prison, & with other dangers intimated from all hands, if he consented not to what was now desired; which might leave an imputation on him on the one side, as if he were 'frighted with dangers; or, on the other, as if he were made stubborn by despising them; whereby he was in a great streight how to carry himself, & in a strange dilemma.¹

2. Mr. Lord Say stood up & spake to the point of episcopacy, supposing that if it were made cleare to his majestie as it was to him, that the bishop in scripture was not touched in the bill proposed, then it would not be matter of conscience (which, his lordship acknowledged, was not to be forced otherwise than by perswasion) in his majestie to consent to the abolition desired.²

[N. B. on the back of the 16. leaf is pinned a loose leaf, wherein are these words written, by the king's own hand.]

Not the hinge.

Taken away all but ap:

Alteration not alienation.

If you will declare.

Lords protested against ab:

With tyme I may.

Take a right way

If you don't that, this is not.

They cannot take it as

a matter of con:

They wer of myne.

Sacrilege.

Ingenuity.

*Sad condition of the K: many
th.*

[These were minutes, as I take it, of what his majesty either spoke, or intended to speak, as on this day, at the treaty-house; & it is like he took this individual paper in his hand, by way of memorandum, when he went thither; & afterwards gave it Mr. Oudart. *F. P.*]

* See that paper in Sir Edward Walker.

3. 4. 5. 6. 7. Nothing of all this in Sir Edward Walker.

1. A little before this the king received a letter, in which were these words—'There is a notable design

'to which are agreed the army & parliament, by con-

'curring counsels; to which end an expresse is sent to

'Cromwel, to dispose of his majestie. Many here wish

'(for his friends in the city are numerous) that the king

'would thoroughly concede, to prevent dangers in-

'cumbering; but I fear, if good be not intended him,

'no condescension of his can avert it. If then he will

'[be]take him to his escape, let him do it on Thursday

'or Friday next; but by all means out of some door,

' & not from the top of the house by the help of ladders, for I have heard too much of that talked of by some near him. Farther, I desire none may be trusted herewith but your son & Levet. The Prince of Orange will not fail I know to send a ship; but I have too great reason to apprehend, if he rely thereon, his intention will be made frustrate, as not coming time enough—For your own particular, I have such grounds of the governor's indigust of his majestie's escape, as if performed, shall never bring you into any examination or trouble about it.' *Echard*, (from Mr. Wagstaffe) p. 649. a.

2. No passage of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

Thursday,

Thursday, 19. Oct. 1648.

In the evening.

Religion.

1. His majestie sent word to the commissioners by Sir E. W. that his answer was not ready, Oudart's & therefore [that he] could not meete till to morrow morning; but then would not faile at nine a clock. MS. Diary, fol. 18. a.

2. They replyed, that they should accordingly attend, & hoped his majestie's answer would be the more satisfactory.¹

Friday, 20. Oct. 1648.

At 9. in the morning.

Religion.

1. His majestie began with an excuse of what perhaps had fallen from him in the former day's meeting, which was not intended as to any man's particular, but occasioned by the earnestests of the disputation.² MS. Diary, fol. 18. a.

No meeting that night.

Saturday, 21. Oct. 1648.

Religion.

1. His majestie enlarged his answer to the proposition about religion, & then delivered the same to the commissioners. But having been remembred that there was a needless clause in it, his majestie caused it to be resumed, that to be omitted, & so delivered it to be transmitted to London; & desired the next proposition, which was accordingly delivered to his majestie; viz. concerning the MS. Diary, fol. 19. a.

Nomination of officers.

2. Whereunto his majestie consented as desired; the nomination to continue in the two houses for ten years. Next was presented the proposition concerning

London.

3. To which his majestie consented as desired. Then was delivered the proposition concerning the

Great Seal.

4. Whereunto his majestie consented as desired. Lastly (being indeed the last in the roll of the propositions) the commissioners tendered to his majestie the proposition touching the

Court of wards.³

5. Whereunto his majestie likewise gave his assent, as desired; so as 100,000 l. [per annum] were assured for it to him & his heyres & successors.

6. All these severally the commissioners received to be transmitted to the houses, & expressed, that they would go on in the treaty, according to their instructions.

7. To which, when his majestie asked, whether they had then any more propositions to deliver?

8. The commissioners replied, they meant that they should proceed as they saw the houses to direct, not knowing how they would be satisfy'd with the answers sent up; & holding the treaty not ended till their pleasure was known.

[9. Note, to the twentieth leaf, which is a blank, is pinned another leaf, wherein is written,]

10. *A coward's still unsafe, but courage knowes*

*No other foe, but him who doth oppose.*⁴

11. This his majestie wrote at the treaty-house in Newport in the Isle of Wight, 21. Oct. 1648.⁵

12. *Τῷ Ἀργυριῷ ὑποτάσσεται πάντα.*⁶

13. This the Marquis of Hertford writ at the same time.⁷

1. No passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

2. No passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

3. See the king's several answers to all these propositions more at large in Sir Edw. Walker, p. 64, &c.

4. Manu propria ipsius regis.

5. Manu Nich. Oudart.

6. Manu Marchionis de Hertford.

7. Manu N. Oudart.

14. *A pickthank & a picklock, both are alike evil,
The difference is, this trots, that ambles to the devil.*¹

15. This couplet his majestie made at the castle upon an occasion.²

Wednesday, 25. Oct. 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 21. a.

1. Being fast-day——[Dr. Richard Baylie] Bishop of Salisbury, preached on Pf. xlij. 5. (or 6. verse) part of the verse, *why art thou cast downe, O my soule, & why art thou disquieted within me?*

2. My lord made a most pious prayer, suitable to the occasion & time.

3. This part of Scripture is either a soliloque or a dialogue betwixt the rational faculty of man & the flesh.

4. The parts of the text, lying in questions, illustrated by the contemplations of Anselme & others.

5. Man ought to question with himself, *enter into thy chamber, commune with thy heart, & be still.*

6. The heathen's example alledged, who called himself every night to an account, *cui bodie peccato obstitisti? quid melior, quidve pravior factus es?*

7. The father's expression, *Nemo mihi in urbe tam propè, tam procul.*

8. God's goodness to afflict his people. Prosperity no sign of the right way, as sometimes Bellarmine made it the seventh note of a true church; but afterwards, in a sermon to the Leaguers in France, was driven to contradict himself in a diameter, & to say, that tribulation is one of the surest characters of God's children; as Daubiny relates.

9. General division, into soule & conscience.

10. The latter fourfold. j. a conscience quiet & not good. ij. good, & not quiet. iij. good & quiet. iv. neither good nor quiet.

Sunday, 29. Oct. 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 22. a.

1. Dr. [Thomas] Turner, [Dean of Canterbury] preached. *Come unto me all ye that are heavy laden, & I will refresh you, &c.*

Tuesday night late, ult. Oct. 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 23. a.
Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 23. a.

1. Sir Peter Killegrew arrived.

Wednesday, 1. Nov. 1648.

At 9. in the morning.

1. His majestie met the commissioners at the treaty-house, & the Earl of Pembroke being then in the chair, delivered to his majestie,

I. The votes, that fast-days & lord's days were none of the fourty assigned for continuance of the treaty.

II. The votes of both houses, shewing wherein & why they are not satisfy'd with his majestie's answer to religion.

III. The two houses demand, of his majestie's declaration against the Lord of Ormond, now in Ireland; together with transcripts & extracts from Colonel Michael Jones.³

2. His majestie, by paper, desired to know, if they had farther time in their instructions, seeing else he should be over-streightned?

3. And that the bishops of Armagh, Exon, Worcester, Rochester, Dr. Fern & Dr. Morley [might be allowed to attend him.]

4. They answer, no; nor know of none to be added; but presse answer to the church & to Ireland.

5. His majestie replies, that the world knowes where & how he was many monthes before the treaty, & declares to have done nothing about Ireland (since the first votes) but now with the commissioners. That, if the peace ensue, he will make good his concession of the article of Ireland: but, meane time, will make no such declaration as desired.

1. Manu ipsius regis.
2. Calamo N. Oudart.

3. See those papers at large in Sir Edward Walker, p. 69. &c.

6. Here-

6. Hereupon a small debate was had. Mr. P[irrepoint] endeavouring to shew the fitness of such a declaration, notwithstanding any parties concerned; it being (as he conceived) implied, that his majestie gave no authority to Lord Ormond; then, that any other was voide, because against a law of the land; & then urged his majestie's many proclamations & declarations, &c.

7. This was declared not to belong to the present treaty, but to be a necessary declaration for keeping up the law already made.

8. His majestie replied, that he had done what he conceived fit to satisfie the two houses; & saw no reason why they should not be satisfied therewith, as well as they were with his answer to the proposition itself. And wondered his propositions were not thought upon at all, he having done so much upon theirs.

9. The commissioners withdrew. And, soon after, brought in a paper, pressing his majestie's answer, & expressing, they had endeavored to shew by debate, that it was reasonable his majestie should make that declaration.

10. Hereupon his majestie soon after gave them his finall answer; that he adhered to his former; having small encouragement to treat upon a new proposition, having heard nothing in answer to his own.

11. His majestie delivered to Mr. Vynès his rejoinder to their divines large reply. But it was not read, being it grew late.

12. Next day his majesty purposed to give in his farther answer to the point of religion. [But there was no meeting 'till Friday.]

Friday, 3. Nov. 1648.

Morning.

1. His majestie delivered to the commissioners his paper about religion. Which, after debate, was withdrawn. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 25. a.

2. The meeting endured to two in the afternoon. And it was appointed to meet again at five or six.

Afternoon.

3. Where when his majestie came (his owne paper not being ready) he asked for that which the commissioners said, in the morning, they should deliver in; but had not then ready.

4. They delivered to his majestie a paper, expressing the houses desires to see his majestie's exceptions against the ordinances, that so they might be sent up.

Saturday, 4. Novemb. 1648.

Being the last of the 40. days assigned for the treaty.

1. His majesty, in the morning, delivered to the commissioners three papers.

1. Concerning the church.

2. Concerning exceptions to ordinances.

3. Concerning his own propositions.

2. The commissioners spake to the first, & noted,

1. That it wanted the word—*Final*.

2. That the expression *about chusing the presbyters*, who should assist & consent at ordinations, was dark.

3. That offence would be taken at his majestie's declaration about having another set form of prayer.

4. That the mention made, of his majestie's not intending an exemption for the queene, would be so too; & therefore desired it to be omitted.

3. The two last points, his majestie insisted clearly upon, & opened the true meaning thereof, lest hereafter he might be taxed with juggling.

4. The other two his majestie consented to, thus. That the word—*Final*—should be put in. And the election of presbyters to be referred to his majestie & both houses.

1. See that paper in Sir Edward Walker, p. 74.

At 5. a clock his majestie met [them] again,

1. And then delivered them his final answer about the church, amended in the two points aforesaid, intimating withall, that he now expected a paper from them.

2. They soon after gave his majestie one paper, testifying their receipt of that of the king's, & of that concerning exceptions to ordinances, promising to transmit the same. Which, said his majestie, I conceive meanes, that ye will be the messengers yourselves.

3. Then they gave his majestie their paper in answer to his, whereby they acknowledged to have yet received no instructions concerning his majestie's propositions.

4. Here his majestie said, that he did acknowledge to have given before the treaty began his parole, in the presence of Sir Peter Killegrew & others at the castle. Which he mentioned now, that they might know it from himself.

5. His majestie then in a short, but pithy, speech, gave end to this meeting. Professing to the commissioners,

6. That he much thanked every one of them for their freedom, & even for their urging him against his opinion during the time of this treaty. Desiring them to take in as good part his plainness & perhaps earnestness in debates, caused by eagerness in reasoning; whereof no part was meant to them personally, save what was in kindnesse.

7. His majestie wished their eloquence to expresse his meaning; but conceived they would apprehend that more, than if he should labour to——

8. That, as they had performed their parts in procuring great concessions from him, so as now what he stuck at was really matter of conscience, they would as heartily (above) endeavour to bring the houses home to him.

9. That to say more, would be but to repeat what himself or they had already said. And therefore he could not well wish more, than that they would represent effectually what they had heard, & use their own words to the houses.

10. That concerning the forcing of conscience, he appealed to every one of them there present; and yet did not hold it, like the lawes of the Medes & Persians, or himself, infallible. But was confident, when this noise of drums & trumpets was over, he & his houses should informe one the other's judgements, soe, as there should be no difference remaine; his owne earnest desires being for peace.

11. And so his majestie wished them a good voyage. But prayed them to take him right, that he held the time allotted for the treaty expired, but not the treaty itself to be ended. Which he wished might be continued, &, in confidence that so it would be, he had commanded the lords & gentlemen now attending him, to remaine yet here.

12. The commissioners then asking his majestie's permission, that they might take leave of him; his majestie very readily granted it, adding, that, if all or any of them would have visited him, they should have found very good welcome.

13. After his majestie had supped, the said commissioners & their divines came up into the presence; where the governor, Hammond, was speaking with the king. And, upon their approach to his majestie, he moved the king to expresse positively before the commissioners, whether he held not himself engaged by his parole? For, if his majestie would expresse himself so, the guards should be lessened; his instructions being to provide for the king's safety & freedom here, as his majestie used it at Hampton-Court. This, the governor said, was upon occasion of exception he had heard the king had taken at his keeping guards here otherwise than was at Hampton-Court.

14. His majestie said, there appeared no guards.

15. The governor replied, that however there were such; & his instructions ordered, that a guard should be set for preventing of violence to his majestie's person; which might be done [or set] at a distance, & so should be, if thereby his majestie's scruple would be taken away. Whereunto the king only said, that then it would be cleere. The governor then declared, his guards should be set farther off.

16. Then—after a little pause, & only a question or two asked by his majestie, how long the commissioners would be going? To which my Lord Northumberland answered, they were
three

three days coming, &c.—the lords & the rest kneeled downe to kisse the king's hand, one by one, & departed to supper.

Sunday, 5. Novemb. 1648.

1. Dr. Heywood preached an excellent sermon upon Psalm lxviij. 1. *Exurgat Deus*, Oudart's *diffidentur inimici*. The parts, 1. Gratulatory. 2. Mystical. 3. Occasional, *Powder Plot*, &c. MS. Diary, fol. 28. a.

2. This morning we heard a letter came to Lord Wenman from the speaker of the commons, advertising the votes in both houses were pass'd & coming downe, to prolong the treaty fourteen dayes.

3. Yet the commissioners intended, some of them, to go up to London.

Monday, 6. Novemb. 1648.

1. The commissioners received instructions from London. And thereupon resolved all to go up, save only two lords & four commoners, viz. Lord Northumberland, & Lord Pembroke [who] was to come, of the peers. Lord Wenman, Mr. Hollys, Mr. Pierpoint, & Mr. Crew, of the commons. All the rest accordingly went away about 12. a clock at noone. And

2. The Earl of Lindsey went towards Oxfordshire, to celebrate his marriage with the Lady Norris.¹

In the evening his majestie & the commissioners met.²

Tuesday, 7. Novemb. 1648.

No meeting before noone.

In the evening.

1. His majestie & the commissioners being set, the king delivered to them his answer to their paper concerning the nomination of officers in this kingdom, which referred to the former. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 29. a.

2. It was said, that an answer would be first expected to that part of their first paper yesterday, about the addition of fourteen days to the treaty.

3. His majestie then gave them a paper, shewing his acceptance & consent for the same accordingly; & withdrew his said other paper about officers, to be brought in to morrow.

4. This afternoon Dick Mason brought the king letters from Dr. Phrayser of the Prince of Wales his being sick of the small-pox.

Wednesday, 8. Novemb. 1648.

At nine in the morning.

1. His majestie gave a meeting to the commissioners & told them, that having very well considered his paper offered them yesternight, it seemed such as he supposed might give satisfaction to the houses; the rather, because perhaps their other weightier affairs did not give them leave so fully to consider his former transmitted to them, & here appeared no reasons of the dissatisfaction. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 29. b.

2. They confessed to have received no reasons from the two houses; but would produce their owne wherefore, probably, his majestie's paper was not satisfactory.

3. It was said, that nothing was expressed in this paper, but what doubtlesse was very obvious to the two houses consideration; & that, if they had expressed satisfaction in the particular of Ireland (though his majestie limited the choice of officers there to twenty years) & in that of the court of wards (though there was a difference from the proposition) it was supposable, that they had taken all consideration upon this before it was returned.

4. His majestie instanced in sundry inconveniencies, as that the lord chancellor, treasurer, secretary's of state (if they were not untoward persons) might doe him great prejudice in denying to obey him. Whereas the first was commonly called the king's *conscience*; the other, his *purse*; & 'twould be hard he should not keep them himself. And the last might dispute his commands, or insert things not commanded; whereby he should be put to the trouble of writing his owne

1. ' Montacu Earl of Lindsay his second wife was Bridget, daughter, & sole heir of Edward Wray esq; groom of the bed-chamber to King James (third son to Sir William Wray of Glentworth, in com. *Linc.* kt. & baronet) by Elizabeth his wife, daughter & heir to Francis Lord Norris, Earl of Berkshire. Baronage, by Sir W. Dugdale, Vol. II. p. 410. col. b.

2. Who presented his majesty with the votes, that the treaty be continued fourteen days longer. That Dr. Usher, Dr. Brounrigge, Dr. Prideaux, Dr. Warner, Dr. Ferne, & Dr. Morley, have the leave of both houses to go to the king, & the speaker's passes to that purpose, &c. See Sir Edward Walker, p. 77.

dispatches (which perhaps no one man, much lesse himself, could suffice for; & his secretaries had formerly complained of insufficiency to do all, when they were two; so as perhaps in a settlement their number would be fit to be increased) yea, & he had been troubled, & K. James too, with expressions thrust in by the humour or ends of secretaries; it being hard to find one who would so pen his orders, as his owne sense should not be smelt in it.

5. 'Twas again said, that the chancellor was a judge, in, a court of justice, the chancery; so the treasurer, in the exchequer. And that, since his majestie had given way for the two houses to understand the concernments of peace & war at home & abroad, it was but reasonable they should also name the secretaries.

In the evening.

1. His majestie delivered in his final answer to the commissioners, touching the nomination of officers; as is desired in the proposition: so as the nomination be limited to twenty years.

2. Then they delivered to his majestie their catechisme. Which, he said smiling, he could not well answer 'till to morrow night.

Thursday, 9. Novemb. 1648.

In the evening.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 31. a.

1. His majestie catechised the commissioners; who all acknowledged (except one) that they had not read the catechisme. They said their instructions directed them only to demand his majestie's approbation thereof.

2. His majestie (after divers passages of it noted) said, he would give them answer to it to morrow evening.

3. It was moved by them, that his majestie would also give answer to the houses vote concerning the court of wards. And that it might bear date the sixth.—This particular having been by them not remembred 'till now.¹

Friday, 10. Novemb. 1648.

No meeting, in the forenoon. But
in the evening.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 31. b.

1. His majestie met the commissioners; & (after some discourse upon a paper which his majestie offered them; but which they persuaded him to withdraw again) his majestie finally consented to the proposition for approbation of the catechisme, as was desired; calling to remembrance his proposition for an assembly of divines; wherein this, with other things of like nature, might be settled.

2. That done, the king adjourned; avoyding the paper about the Marquess of Ormond, which then was offered unto him. But he waved the receipt, until he had given in his paper about the court of wards. Which, he promised, would be ready against that time the next day.

Saturday, 11. Novemb. 1648.

In the evening,

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 32. a.

1. His majestie put in his answer about the court of wards. Which being disliked by the commissioners, his majestie resumed his paper, & put in another, consenting to the proposition, as desired. This was followed by one, wherein they promised to transmit it.

2. The question was, whether his majestie was to have the allowance of the 100,000*l.* (in lieu of the court of wards) from Febr. M,DC,XLV?—which he stood upon, & desired the commissioners to remember he did so.

3. But they sayd, the houses intention could not be construed such. On the contrary, that it would be impossible for them to raise it, having such weights upon them.

4. To the objection, that perhaps this *quid pro qua* might be laid upon clamorous particulars, it was answered, *No*. But rather upon such as the people would not be troubled with; & so as might assure the perpetuity: which could not be but in lands.

5. And immediately [they put in] that [paper] of my Lord of Ormond. Whereunto his majestie then could give no answer (because it was late) but refer'd it 'till Monday next.

1. No paper nor passages of this day in Sir Edward Walker.

Sunday, 12. November, 1648.

1. Dr. [Joseph] Gulson preached. Text, *you shall sweare by me in truth, judgment, & righteousness.* Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 32. b.

2. Dr. Morley came this evening.

3. Bishop Bronerig countermanded, because under bayle,

Monday, 13. November, 1648.

1. There was no meeting forenoone nor afternoone, his majestie's time being taken wholly up in considerations about an answer to the paper concerning my Lord of Ormond. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 33. a.

Tuesday, 14. November, 1648.

1. His majesty met not the commissioners 'till the evening, & then delivered them a final answer to their paper about the Marquess of Ormond. Which, after a debate, his majestie resumed to review & amend in circumstances (if he could) professing that he knew not how to alter it in substantials. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 33. b.

2. The sum of the objection was, that this demand of the parliament was under the compasse of the treaty; & so under that condition of not binding, or to be made use of, &c. And therefore, &c.

3. By another, it was not so understood, but to be grounded wholly on a law passed this parliament, yea the royal assent given (as was said) after his majestie had been at Hull, & both houses had voted, the king had levy'd war against the parliament, at or about 23. July M,DC,XLII. a law which imply'd a joint pursuit of the rebels in Ireland, though his majestie & his people here were at odds; and therefore binding.

4. *Memorandum*, if the date of this law be rightly quoted (his majestie remembers not to have passed any after he went from Windsor, or rather after he came to York) then is this law voyd upon the proposition [in] this treaty granted, for nulling all passed the great seal since 22. May M,DC,XLII.

5. The king said (but perhaps, he added, this is not fit to go out of this place) lett but the parliament observe all lawes, so will I; & then take this to you. But otherwise I must think my self like him in the play, [who] said, 'there hath been a fray & no fray; but three blowes, & all upon me.'

6. And, for themselves (though he esteemed them very honest gentlemen) yet he must crave leave for giving sometimes the lesse heed to their reasons (perhaps lesse than they required sometimes) knowing the obligation upon them to speake otherwise than perhaps they are sometimes inwardly perswaded. But had they as much power as he had good-will, no doubt this peace would have been effected in a short time.

Wednesday, 15. November, 1648.

No meeting before noone.

In the evening.

1. His majestie delivered to the commissioners his final answer to the business of my Lord Ormond. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 35. a.

2. They moved his majestie to resume & review it; because it was not an answer alone, but withall had several reasons added, which would oblige them, before this paper (if insisted on) could be transmitted by them, to put in their reasons likewise: and therefore asked, if his majestie would have that course observed?

3. Who reply'd, that hinder them he could not from farther offering of reasons to him, knowing they were to urge him; which he bad them not spare him in. But suppos'd, that their setting downe arguments now would not tend effectually to peace, as he hoped they (& he was sure, himself) did wish it. And that his paper might pass, was his desire; it being indeed accompanied with reasons; but those directed to the houses, & not to them, who (he said) would (he might expect) as strongly presse the houses to accept thereof, as they had done him to grant what they desire in this particular.

1. These words were spoken to Mr. Bulkeley. See *Echard*, p. 649. b.

F f f 2

4. To

4. To this 'twas alledged, that for this very cause that his majestie's reasons in this paper (which were acknowledged to have great weight in them) were [directed] to the two houses, was it requisite to the commissioners to offer their reasons likewise; who supposed, his majestie would not, but that they should perform their trust.

5. It was said, this answer would be held an approbation & countenancing of my Lord Ormond.

6. And it was urg'd, that perhaps these reasons of his majestie's would be looked upon by a great many as taxes of both houses. As the expression, that they had voted no addressees to him, &c.

7. His majestie, in fine, accepted of a farther debate to morrow morning. But said, it would be rather to enforce his reasons; than that what they had to say would remove him from what he now offered. Supposing also, that they had transmitted other final papers of his, containing reasons; without replying first to such reasons. Which they deny'd; as also to keep this paper then 'till the debate, saying, they might not; but either to transmit, or answer.

Thursday, 16. November, 1648.

At nine in the morning.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 36. a.

1. His majestie (having understood more particularly, how it was incumbent upon the commissioners, that a paper of theirs must be brought in, to shew they had held debate upon this point concerning the Marquess of Ormond) resolved to mollifie his answer, leaving out *final*, & some other *more reflective*, reasons.

2. Which produced a reply from the commissioners more gentle than was expected. Which done, the king put off the meeting about his final answer 'till next morning.

Friday, 17. November, 1648.

At 9. in the forenoone.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 36. b.

1. The king (having given the commissioners thanks for their civil paper of yesterday, because it was penned so as to avoid disputes) told the commissioners, he had also contracted & made gentle his final answer now brought unto them. Which being read, they withdrew, & then brought their paper, speaking their receipt & intention of transmitting thereof.

2. Then (saying, they had received, (over-night), other commands from the houses, for which they desired a little time to goe downe & make them ready) after a little space, they came up again, & presented to his majestie two papers upon the buisness of the church; one, of particulars voted satisfactory; the second, of other, not. At reading of which there was some mirth.

3. One of these, the king said, needed no answer. The last did. And he would think on't against to morrow morning, if possibly he could.

4. Dr. Ferne [came] to court this evening.

5. Boswell had to the castle in the morning.

Saturday, 18. Novemb. 1648.

Before noon, no meeting.

In the evening.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 37. a.

1. His majestie gave in his answer, to the church.

2. Against which it was objected,

i. That it was (in substance) no more than already was voted unsatisfactory; & consequently, would be so again understood, if to continue so as now penned.

ij. That the bishops had been the hinge on which these troubles moved; & if now insisted on, what would be the distempers?

ijj. That the lawes, without offence of conscience, might be altered by such as have the like power as they who made them; & therefore bishops by a law abolished as they stand here; which yet in effect was but a suspension, because they retaine what they have of apostolical right.

i. No papers or passages of these four last days in Sir Edward Walker.

iv. That

iv. That church-lands might be aliened without sacrilege, else the law had incurred that guilt, & the king's predecessors, & some possessions of the church now in the crowne were liable thereunto.

v. That a forme of prayer was not prohibited by the directory, so it were not one directly against it. And therefore his majestie needed not to insist so particularly.

Sunday, 19. November, 1648.

His majestie's birth-day.

1. The primate of Armagh preached to the king, upon Genesis xlix. 3. *Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, & the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, & the excellency of power.* Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 39. a.

2. This was (he said) the beginning of Jacob's blessing his children; an act of faith. For Abraham beleev'd that in Isaac his seed should be blessed, tho' he was commanded to sacrifice him. For he beleev'd God would raise him from the dead. And the promise was to Sarah, that kings should spring from her loynes.

3. The difference of death betwixt Abraham & Jacob. The first did nothing but ordinary at his end, though he lived in eminency of dignity, &c. The other did nothing memorable living, but made a glorious end. *1 Chron. v. 1, 2.*

4. Regal power to Juda. The birthright to Joseph the youngest. 1. a double portion.

5. The eminency, the dignity in this place; but in the New Testament rendred by the abstract *δόξα, εξουσία*. Both coupled in the Epistle of Jude 8.

6. The glory of courts & dignity of princes illustrated by that of Berenice, &c. in the Acts. *μετὰ πολλῆς φαντασίας*. See *1 Kings x. 4.*

7. Three sorts of government out of Aristotle. Monarchical, aristocratical, popular. All power in a monarch. Government of Holland, Venice, aristocratical. Ephori of Lacedemon over two kings. The cantons of Suisse the only democracy now. Excuse for this digression.

8. Apostrophe to the king's birthday. Usual in former times this celebration; as the poet,

Herodis venere dies.

Jewish Jubilee, at 49. years; the king now entring his 49. year: a jubile. A protest against flattery. See *Ecclus. x. 16.*—About the dignity & eminency & splendor of a court. 'Happy is the people that hath such a king, of age, of experience, of piety, prudence, &c.' *3 Esdras, cap. iv.* 'Miserable that people whose king is a babe.' *Eccles. x. 16. 2 Chron. xxi. 3.*

9. God's people (all first-born in the right of Christ the first-born) all kings. But to be understood under the expression of our Savior, *my kingdom is not of this world*. See *1 Peter Pf. xv. 4. 3 Epist. John.*

10. God's children not knowne here; therefore not respected, nor must think themselves wronged. For, as his majestie being in France undiscovered would not have taken it ill, if any had passed him by without due respect; so, &c.

11. Solomon's bed described. *Canticles iv.*—A short conclusion [or prayer,] that God would restore his majestie to his throne & glory.

Monday, 20. November, 1648.

1. The commissioners in the forenoon delivered to his majestie their paper in answer of his upon Saturday, concerning the church; having moved this morning, that his majesty would withdraw his paper. Which he desired not to do; but to hear what might be offered to him thereupon, that, if it contained more than formerly he had heard, he might weigh it & frame his final answer accordingly. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 40. b.

Tuesday, 21. November, 1648.

And the last day of the 14. added to the treaty.

1. It was past six in the evening, before his majestie came to the [treaty] house. He delivered immediately to the commissioners his final answer to them upon their paper concerning the church, delivered to him the day before. Which (after they had withdrawn) they, by another paper, promised to communicate to both houses, &c. Oudart's MS. Diary, fol. 41. a.

2. Then they delivered to his majestie the votes of both houses, concerning his own propositions.

3. Where-

3. Whereunto his majestie returned answer. And, after, said to this effect. That (since now this addition of days to the treaty was expired) they would effectually doe towards both houses, as they had done towards him (as, he said, he had before entreated of them) for they could not but see, that the conscience he stood upon was real, as also his desires of peace earnest, as he doubted not but that so were those of every one present. That he was not so short sighted, as not to foresee the inconvenience would follow to himselfe (to say no more) if there were not an happy agreement. Which, as also the desire of satisfying his houses, had made him strayne so far, yea, to flyde by some things which pertained very much to conscience. [Then] desired them to doe by him, as they would be done by themselves. [Adding] that he intended to send a message to recommend the whole buisness; & [to desire] that some of his learned councell, who had been here, might be admitted at the drawing up of the bills for acts of parliament. And so parted.

Wednesday, 22. November, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 41. b.

1. This morning the commissioners, having taken leave of his majestie, went to Cowes.
2. And this night lodged there. But had a messenger came to them from both houses, with farther orders.

Thursday, 23. November, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary.
fol. 42. a.

1. The commissioners, being returned, met in the evening at five a clock, & presented to his majesty,
First, the votes for continuance of the treaty 'till Saturday the 25. instant.
Next, the votes of both houses touching delinquents.

Friday, 24. November, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary.
fol. 42. b.

1. His majestie gave an answer in general terms to the paper of delinquents, referring it to the act of oblivion.
2. Against which the commissioners excepted. And then delivered in a paper.
3. Whereunto his majestie promised answer next day.

Saturday, 25. November, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 43. a.

1. His majestie brought his final answer to [the paper of] delinquents, with some enlargements.
2. And gave his final answer to that about new delinquents, relative to the former.
3. And to the commissioners paper about Lord Ormond. And writ his letter to the mar-ques to desist, &c.
4. The commissioners, having an intimation of Scottish concernments to come, prayed his majestie would give them leave to send to him about it, if it should come before 12. a clock this night.

Sunday, 26. November, 1648.

Oudart's
MS. Diary,
fol. 43. b.

1. Dr. [Robert] Sanderson preached upon Hebrews xiv. [Sic, but I conceive it should be xii.] 3.

[Monday, 27. November, 1648.]

1. The commissioners presented the votes of both houses, for continuing the treaty till this 27. November at night.
2. Which his majestie accepted.
3. Then they presented the new proposition of the two houses, touching Scotland.
4. To which his majestie returned his final answer.
5. Which they promised to communicate to both houses.
6. Then they presented the votes of both houses, that his majestie's answer about the church was not yet satisfactory.
7. To which his majestie returned his last answer.
8. Which they also promised to communicate to both houses.
9. And thus ended the treaty.¹

1. Note, Mr. Oudart's account of the treaty, &c. of the last day, in Mr. Oudart's manner, from Sir Edward Walker.
ends the 26. of November. I have added this account

NUMBER II.

An abstract of the propositions or demands of the two houses, & of his majestie's concessions, at the late treaty of Newport in the Isle of Wight, which treaty was ended on Monday, 27. November, 1648. Drawn up in columns, by way of parallel.

From a MS. of Mr. Oudart's hand-writing, now in the hands of the editor.

The propositions demanded.

1. An act for the repeal & nulling of all his majestie's oaths, declarations, proclamations, &c. with a preface about the legality of the war on the parliament's side.
2. That the king take & enjoyne the covenant.
3. An act for abolishing archbishops, bishops, deanes, chapters, &c.
4. An act to confirm the ordinances for the calling & fitting of the assembly of divines.
5. An act for reformation of religion according to the covenant, as the two houses have or shall agree.
6. An act to take away the book of Common-Prayer, & to make the ordinances about it *acts*.
7. An act for settling the directory.
8. The short catechism to be approved.
9. An act to abjure popery.
10. An act for education of papists children.
11. An act to levy penalties on papists.
12. An act against the growth of popery & hearing of masse.
13. An act for observation of the Lord's day.
14. An act for suppression of innovations.
15. An act for advancement of preaching.
16. An act against pluralities & non-residence.
17. An act for reforming & regulating the universities.
18. An act or acts to empower the parliament to raise money to pay publique debts, & for other publique uses, as the parliament shall agree. With a clause——if the king consent not, yet the act to bind all the subjects.
19. An act for the militia to be disposed by both houses both by sea & land for twenty years, with several powers to levy men & monies.

His majestie's concessions.

1. Granted as desired; after a proviso made 27. Nov. on both sides, that nothing agreed in this ^{1648.} treaty be binding, in case the same breake ^{24. C. 1.} off.
2. The covenant in fine was not insisted upon.
3. Granted, so that episcopacy only according to scripture be preserved. Yet the bishops to be suspended 'till the king & both houses (after conference with the assembly of divines, to which twenty to be added of the king's appointment) should agree. The presbyterian government to be established in the interim.
4. Granted, with the proviso for the twenty aforesaid to be added by his majestie.
5. Granted, as involved in the premisses.
6. Granted as far as necessary, 'till the agreement.
7. Granted, as desired.
8. Granted, as desired.
9. Granted, as desired.
10. Granted, as desired.
11. Granted, as desired.
12. Granted, as desired.
13. Granted, as desired.
14. Granted, as desired.
15. Granted, as desired.
16. Granted, as desired.
17. Granted, as desired.
18. Granted, as desired, for two years to come.
19. Granted, as desired, for twenty years.

The

The propositions demanded.

20. An act to empower both houses to nominate all the great officers, counsellors, judges, &c. in England & Wales, for twenty years.

21. An act for nulling & disabling peers to sit in parliament, who were created since May 1642.

22. An act about delinquents, in several branches.

23. An act for stating publique debts, & discovery of delinquents estates.

24. An act to void the cessation of Ireland, & to settle the management of that war in both houses. With several branches.

25. An act settling religion there, according to the covenant.

26. An act nominating the chief officers there, without limitation of time.

27. An act for the militia of London to be in the mayor, aldermen, & common council.

28. An act that the citizens be not drawn out of the city, but by their own consent.

29. An act for the grant & confirmation of the charter & privileges of London.

30. And that all laws made, & to be made, by the common council, be to them as acts of parliament.

31. And that all propositions which shall be made for London by both houses, be passed into acts.

32. An act to authorize all acts passed under the great seal made by the two houses; & all done by any other, since May 1642. to be vacated.

33. An act for nulling all grants by the great seal of Ireland, since 1643.

34. An act that the two ordinances of the two houses,

i. For abolition of episcopacy, &c.

ij. For the sale of church lands, be made acts of parliament.

35. An act for taking away the court of wards.

His majestie's concessions.

20. Granted, as desired, for twenty years.

21. Granted, as desired.

22. All submitted to composition, as they can agree; but mitigation desired. His majestie's adherents not to bear office; some restrained from court & from parliament; others left to the known laws. The king's clergy to have the thirds, where outed; to be restored, where livings are not possessed by others; the scandalous left to censure.

23. Granted, as desired.

24. Granted as desired; & the management for twenty years.

25. Granted, as in England.

26. Granted, for twenty years.

27. Granted, as desired.

28. Granted, as desired.

29. Granted, as desired.

30. Granted, as desired.

31. Granted, as desired.

32. Granted, as desired.

33. Granted, as in England.

34. Respited. Because the first is included in the grant for taking away all the hierarchy, but the bishops only. And the other answered in that, where his majestie offreth the church-lands to be settled in the crowne in trust for the clergy, charged with leases for ninety nine years, to satisfy purchasers; reserving a rent for the livelihood of such to whom the same pertained.

35. Granted, as desired; so as 100,000*l.* per annum be answered to the crown in lieu of it.

Additional

Additional propositions after the forty days.

36. That new delinquents upon the second war, shall pay one year's value more.

37. That agreements made, & to be made with the Scots, be confirmed by act of parliament.

38. That my Lord of Ormond be disfavoured & recalled.

His majestie's concessions.

36. All left to compound as they can; but moderation desired.

37. Granted for all past; & his majestie will be willing to joyne with both houses, for the future, securing the nations mutually.

38. Granted, if the treaty conclude well, & the marquets should then not desist. Mean time a letter to be sent to him from his majestie to surcease, because a treaty is hopefully begun, & clauses in it about leaving that war to both houses.

The king's propositions were four.

All four granted by both houses, with some limitations.

1. For his revenues, lands & houses to be restored.

2. A compensation to be given him & his successors, for what he is now to part with.

3. That he be settled in a condition of honor, freedom, & safety.

4. That an act of oblivion be passed, extensive to all persons.

NUMBER III.

Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, to Sir Robert Dillington baronet, colonel of the regiment of trained bands of the east med[iety] of the same isle; with instructions for the safety of the isle, & of the king's person; in his absence. Written 27. Nov. 1648. When the said governor was commanded away to Windsor, by the Lord General Fairfax.

An original. From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. VII. N°. 116. Copied by Dr. Grey.

S I R,

HIS excellency the lord generall having commaunded my speedy repair to him to the heade Nov. 27. quarters, & haveing the commaunds of parliament lying upon me, to take care that a 1648. sufficient guard be provided by mee for the security of the island, & that the king's person be 24. C. 1. not removed hence; intending suddenly (God willing) to take my journey thitherward, I have thought fitt to leave theis inclosed directions^r with you: desiring you to observe them with all care & diligence, & to communicate & give them in orders to the severall captains of your regiment.

Sir, your affectionate frend & servant,

Carisbrook Castle,
9^r 27th 1648.

Ro. Hammond.

For Sir Robert Dillington baronet, coll. of the regiment of the east med[iety.]

The like to Sir John Leigh, coll. of the west med[iety.]

^r, The directions are wanting. But that defect is well supplied by the next number.

NUMBER IV.

The instructions of Col. Robert Hammond, governor of the Isle of Wight, to Capt. Thomas Bowreman, Major Edmund Rolph, & Capt. Hawes; for the safety of the king's person & of the isle; in his absence. Written the same 27. Nov. 1648.

An original—From the same MS. collections. Vol. XV. N°. 106.

G g g

By

By Robert Hammond esq; capt. & governor of the Isle of Wight; orders & instructions to Capt. Thomas Bowreman, Major Edmund Rolph, & Capt. Hawes, for the safety of this island & care of the king's person, in order to instructions of both houses of parliament, die Jovis 24. Aug^{ti}. 1648. directed to me for that purpose.

Nov. 27.
1648.
24. C. 1.

Whereas his excellency the lord general hath commanded my speedy attendance at the heade quarters; in order to which commands I resolve forthwith (God willing) to begin my journey; theis are therefore to desire, order & appoint yow the said Capt. Thomas Bowreman, Major Edmund Rolph, & Capt. Hawes to take the care of the person of the king & this island, according to the annexed instructions from both houses of parliament directed to me, & these following in pursuance of them; & you, or any two of you are hereby authorized to act accordinglie untill my return, or that you receive other directions from the parliament. I have desired & appointed the two regiments of the trained bands of this island to be assisting to you unto these ends. I doe hereby farther require all other officers & soldiers of the army in this island, & of those two companies raised in this island for the defence of it; likewise all captaines & governors of forts & castles in this island; as also all captaines & officers of ships appointed for the guard of this island, to observe your directions, in order to the ends aforesaid.

1. That you endeavour to your utmost, by all lawful ways & meanes, to preserve the peace of this island.

2. That if any person whatever, under what pretence soever, shall endeavour the removing of the person of the king out of this island, unlesse by direct order of parliament; that you resist, & to your uttermost oppose any such persons; & you use your best endeavours to secure the person of the king from being taken out of this island, according to the annexed instructions of parliament directed to me, untill the parliament shall give farther order.

3. That you suffer no persons whatever to lande in this islande in such numbers as may endanger the peace of it, or the violation of the annexed orders of parliament.

4. That, if occasion shall require, you give notice & call to your assistance the trained bands, or, if you see cause, all other inhabitants of this island who are instructed to that purpose, according to the ends of theise & the annexed instructions of parliament.

5. That in order to the ends aforesaid you give orders & command all officers & soldiers of the army nowe in this island, the two companies lately raised in this island, all captains & governors of forts & castles in this island, all ships riding before it, all boats & barks belonging to it, or on the other side the water; as you shall see cause.

6. That you act & do all other things that of right apperteyne & belong to me as capt. & governor of this island, in order to the ends beforefaide, untill my returne, or you receive other orders from the parliament. Given under my hand & seale this 27th of November, 1648.

Ro. Hammond.

1. ' Monday, Nov. 27. this day the house of commons received a letter from Col. Hammond, brought by Major General Cromwel, & one enclosed from the general, requiring him to attend his excellency at the head quarters; & that Col. Ewers was acquainted to take the command of his majesty in the Isle of Wight. The commons had debate hereupon, & voted that Col. Hammond should be desired to stay in the Isle of Wight, & attend his charge there till further order; & that his excellency [the general] should be acquainted with this vote. They likewise voted to send a letter to the lord admiral to require him to send some ships for the Isle of Wight, with orders that they obey

the command of Col. Hammond.

' Letters from the head quarters this day mention, that the officers have had serious counsells, & yesterday spent wholly in prayer how to effect what they desire in the remonstrance; & that they are unanimous & resolute in hastning what possible to bring delinquents to punishment, &c.

' And a messenger came last night to Windsor from the Isle of Wight, who brought word that Col. Ewers had the custody of his majesty, & that Col. Hammond was on his way to Windsor.' *Rushworth*, vol. VII. p. 1338.

NUMBER V.

K. Charles I. to Nicholas Oudart, esq; instructing him how to write to him. Dated 5. December, 1648.

An original (deciphered by Mr. Oudart) now in the hands of the editor.

Tuesday,

Tuesday, 5. December, 1648.

469. the cheef errand of this dispatch is to shew you how to send to me (for which I refer Dec. 5. 1648. you to this bearer 51. 218. 80. 285. 62. 325. 48. 173.) also I desyre an account from you, 24. C. 1. concerning those directions I gave you, when I last saw you. Lykewais I would have an answer

by L. since I came hether
of that dispatch I sent to 377. 127. 49. 28. 83. 30. 81. 61. 77. 219. 137. 217. 29. 425. For newes, the little that there is heere, you will have by this trusty messenger. Only I cannot but tell you, that hitherto we have had no newes at all, eather from the army or Westminster. So, longing to heare from you, I rest,

your good friend.

J.

These few words of cypher are in that by which you decypher'd the last letter I gave you to open.²

2. This letter, tho' most certainly an original, doth not agree with other pieces which I have, of the king's own common hand-writing: but is rather a feigned, or made hand. It is like the king himself (as many others in those troublesome times did) wrote two hands: one common, & well known: the other set & disguised. (Whitelock, in particular, did so.) If not this letter

was written or copied for the king (from what he himself first wrote or indited) by some trusty person who then attended him. On the back of it is indorsed by Mr. Oudart's own hand,

R[ecipi] 11. Dec. 1648.

Resp[ondi] 12^o.

NUMBER VI.

The same to the same about contriving his escape. Dated 20. December M,DC,XLVIII. (24. Car. I.)

An original (deciphered by Mr. Oudart) now in the hands of the editor.

Wednesday, 20. Decem. 1648.

814. 48. 2469. I am much shortned in tyme, because of the hast of the messenger. Dec. 20. Therfor I will only answer yours of the 15. instant (which I yesterday received) in that which 1648. 24. C. 1.

I am of your mind concerning my escape,
is of most importance. 217. 110. 257. 331. 74. 246. 18. 28. 144. 225. 51. 94. 174. 15.
& like well of the instruments you name;
114. 29. 112. 241. 322. 48. 50. 257. 310. 219. 299. 75. 83. 52. 170. 80. 77. 331. 54.
but you at London must lay the designe: I can
8. 243. 129. 331. 116. 442. 245. 48. 119. 310. 151. 78. 41. 35. 55. 30. 2. 217.
only expect it. if you doe your part
132. 258. 49. 95. 175. 165. 84. 81. 222. Wherfor 220. 331. 145. 31. 1. 96. 259. 68.
well in which I desire you to use expedition
123. 82. 79. 322. 49. 48. (219. 530. 217. 159. 331. 301. 316. 28. 175. 69. 164. 222.
I hope it shall not faile on mine I
43. 258.) 217. 208. 222. 295. 252. 82. 3. 32. 9. 44. 50. 28. 258. 246. 62. 58. 217.
to send you my letters for Holland & Ormond as soon
intend 301. 77. 162. 331. 51. 97. 234. 173. 78. 178. 423. 112. 466. 115. 79. 65. 258.
as I come to Windsor which I expect wilbe on Satterday next
29. 115. 217. 139. 243. 301. 527. (530. 217. 396. 328. 124. 258. 77. 116. 173. 146.
but sooner I cannot.
254.) 129. 78. 64. 258. 173. 217. 132. 252. 80. So, thanking you for your newes, &
desiring to heare often from you, I rest

your good frend

J. 3

3. This letter is of the same hand-writing with that above, dated Dec. 5. 1648. & certainly also an original. The escape here plotted, as I take it, was that of the king's dining with Lord Newburgh & afterwards mounting one of his lordship's fleet horses (provided for that

purpose) & riding away from his guards. But that horse the king found (when he came thither) was lamed; & (if the horse had not been lamed) he himself was so well watched & guarded, that it would have been next to an impossibility for him to have made his escape.

NUMBER VII.

A report from the committee, touching the method & attendance to be observed at the funeral of the late king: reported by Col. Harrison.—Dated Feb. 8. 1648.

An original rough draught or sketch. From the MS. collections of John Nalson. LL. D. Vol. XV. N°. 156.

Feb. 8. 1648.
1. C. 2.

1. **T**HAT the body of the king be buried at Windsor, either in the quire, or rather in Henry VIII. chappel, if it may be. And to be kept there [*viz.* at Windsor] mean while in some private roome, & the governor to bee writt unto for that purpose.

2. That it be removed to Windsor on _____ night in a coach, covered with blacke, with six horses; & two troops of horse for a guard; & the servants of the family [*id est*, those] last allowed, to goe thither with it, & keep there, untill it be buried.

3. That the servants attending him since he came to Windsor bee allowed mourninge. For the furnishing of themselves wherewith ten pounds apiece to be allowed them that were in office in chiefe; & the coachman, 7*l.* & the postilion, 5*l.*

4. That Mr. Harberte, Mildmay, Preston, & Duckett have mony pay'd into theyr hands upon account, to be yssued out for the charges of the buryall & mayntayninge of the servants with diet the mean while, & for their horses.

5. That the summe to be payd into their hands for the present be 400*l.* Out of which the 20*l.* apiece, for mourning; & 5*l.* a day, for mayntenance of the family, to be paid. As also the past charges for embalmeing & enleadeinge the body, & the blacks bought for the scaffold & coffin to be paid for. And the future charges of furnishing out the coach, & providing torches, &c. for the removeall & buryall, to be defrayed as far as it will goe.

6. That the coach be covered with black bayes against Munday night, if it may be.

7. That it be enquired where his coach-horses are kept, & order taken to have them in readinesse; & the coachmen in mourning.

8. That the number to be allowed with the D. of Richmond, exceed not twenty; with three servants, to each nobleman; & not above two, to others.

9. That the duke be acquainted with the number allowed, & desired to give in a list of theyr names & servants on Wednesday morninge next. And the just time, as allsoe the place, hee shall knowe on Wednesday morninge.

10. The resolutions to be reported to the house on Wednesday morninge.

NUMBER VIII.

An order of the council of state, for a report to be made to the parliament, that nineteen members of the said council have subscribed the engagement; & of the reasons why the Earls of Denbigh, Pembroke, Salisbury & Mulgrave, the L. Grey of Wark, L^d General, M. Gen. Skippon, Sir Gilb. Pickering, Ald. Wilson, B. Whitelocke, Sir A. Hazelrig, Sir James Harrington, Dennis Bond, the L. Lisle, & Alex. Popham refuse to sign the same. Dated 19. Feb. 1648.

From the same MS. collections, Vol. XV. N°. 162.

Die Lunæ, 19. Feb. 1648.

Feb. 19.
1648.
1. C. 2.

AT the counsell of state sitting at Darby-House.
Ordered,

That it be reported to the house, that the counsell of state did meet on Saturday night, where thirteen of them did subscribe, & upon their subscription, did doe no other act but only order the rest of the members to be summoned to be here this morning, where others did also subscribe to the number of nineteene in the whole.

And this day the lords that are named of the councill gave in their answers as to subscribing the engagement, as followeth.

1. Earl

1. Earl of Denbigh.

That he takes it as a great honour to be named by the house of commons for this service. That he hath formerly had the honour to be employed by the late king to the state of Venice & other princes, & served in it faithfully. That he was since employed by both houses in armes, & was also faithful in that. That now there is noe other power in England but that of the house of commons, in whome the libertie & freedome of the people is soe involved, as he is resolved to live & die with them; & doth acknowledge them, the supreame power of this nation. And, that what government they shall set up & appoint he will faithfully serve to the best of his power, with his life & fortunes. But that in that engagement, there are some particulars that look backwards that, hee conceives, he cannot with honour subscribe; as being contrary to what he then acted as a peere in the house of lords, then acknowledged a third estate of this kingdom, & to which he was subordinate as a member of that house, by a particular relation of duty & obedience. But faith, as before, that he will for the future serve them with the best of his power.

2. The like [answer] as to the general matter was given by the earles of Pembroke, Salisbury & Mulgrave; as also by the lord generall.

3. The Lord Grey of Warke saith, that hee was always willing to doe service in any thing which he was commanded by both houses; but this coming only from one house he desired to be excused.

Ex. Gualter Frost fecit.

[Then follow]

The names of those of the councill who subscribed the engagement on Saturday last.

Thomas, Lord Grey of Groby.

Col. Ludlow.

Mr. Robinson.

Lt. Generall Cromwell.

Wm. Purefoy.

Mr. Scot.

Sir John Danvers.

Sir William Constable.

Col. Wanton.

Col. Henry Martyn.

Mr. Staply.

Mr. Hevingham.

Mr. Holland.

[Subscribed this day.]

Mr. Lisle.

Mr. Jones.

Sir Henry Mildmay.

Mr. Hutchinson.

Ald. Pennington.

Mr. Wallop.

[Then follow, by another hand,]

Major Gen. Skippon, cannot subscribe it.

Sir Gilb. Pickeringe, the same.

Rowland Wilfon, Ald. the same.

Bulstrode Whitlock likes the maine, but the words concerning the court of justice.

Sir Ar. Hezlerigge, the same.

Sir Jeames Harrington excepts against the word *fully*.

Dennis Bond esq; the same.

Philip Lord Lisle, the same.

Alexander Popham esq; the same.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER XI.

NUMERUS I.

Obiit G. C. Gulielmi Chappel, Corcagivensis & Rossensis episcopi, vita (scriptore seipso) qui obiit die Pentecostes, 1649.

1. Car. II. E codice MS. penes magistrum & socios aulae SS. Trinitatis apud Cantabrigienses, in usum editoris descripsit vir amicissimus Willielmus Warren, LL. D. ejusdemq; aulae praeses dignissimus.

Præmittenda, a F. P.

From Fuller's Worthies, fol. Lond. M,DC,LXII. in Notting. p. 317.

1. 'WILLIAM Chappel was born at Lexington in this county, & bred fellow in Christ's college, Cambridge; where he was remarkable for the strictness of his conversation. No one tutor in our memory bred more & better pupils; so exact his care in their education. He was a most subtile disputant, equally excellent with the sword & the shield, to reply or answer. He was chosen provost of Trinity college in Dublin, & afterwards Bp. of Corke & Rosse. Frighted with the rebellion in Ireland, he came over into England; where he rather exchanged than eased his condition: such the woefulness of our civil wars. He died *anno* M,DC,XLIX. & parted his estate almost equally betwixt his own kindred & distressed ministers; his charity not impairing his duty, & his duty not prejudicing his charity.'

From Lloyd's Memoirs, fol. Lond. M,DC,LXVIII. p. 607.

1. 'Dr. William Chappel, was a native of Lexington in Nottinghamshire, fellow of Christ's college in Cambridge; upon Bishop Usher's importunity, provost of Trinity college in Dublin; & [upon] the lord deputie's observation of him, lord bishop of Corke & Rosse. A man of a very strict method, being an incomparable logician; & of a very strict life, being an excellent man; famous for his many & eminent pupils; more for the eminent preachers, made so by his admirable method for the theory & praxis upon 2 Tim. iij. 16. for the practice of preaching. So good a disputant, as to be able to maintain any thing; but so honest a man, that he was willing to maintain only, as he would call them sober truths. Harrassed between the rebellion in Ireland & England; where it was imputed to Bishop Laud as a crime, that he preferred Bishop Chappel; & to him, that he was preferred by him: being thought a Puritan, before his preferment; & a Papist, afterwards. Though he was the same godly & orthodox man always. He died in M,DC,XLIX. dividing his estate equally between his relations, to whom he was obliged in nature; & distressed ministers, for whom he had a compassion as a fellow-sufferer. Of whom I may say (as it was of Dr. Reynolds) that it must be a good heart which kept so good an head employed, rather in rescuing old truths, than in broaching new errors.'

From

From the Reduction of Ireland, &c. by Ed. Borlase, 8°. Lond. 1675, p. 154.

‘ Master William Chappel, B. D. bred up in Christ’s coll. Cambridge, afterwards dean of Caisels, had the care of the college at [Dublin] committed to him by his majesty, in 1634. but was not actually sworn or admitted till June 5. 1637. at which time new statutes were introduced by Archbp. Laud, their chancellor; not so favourable (as some thought) to the natives, as the piety of the first founders intended them; or so indulgent to the fellows & former visitors, as at first was allowed; the provostship being made more sovereign (which, as some thought, he made a sinister use of) in as much as upon the consequences thereon, Mr. Robert Byffe (an ingenious & solid lawyer) 11. June, 1641. made an excellent speech at the upper house of parliament, at the delivery of divers articles exhibited against him (then Bp. of Cork & Ross) by the commons of Ireland. To which he made a reply; which some thought not satisfactory, as the scene then stood. Yet certainly the exercises of the university were never stricter looked to, or discipline (if it were not too ceremonious) better observed than in his time. Only the lecture for teaching Irish (whether thro’ indulgence merely, or enjoined by statute, I am uncertain) was, after his admission wholly waved.

‘ Our provost Chappel was a close Ramist, a notable disputant, & one who (in his middle age) favoured Mr. Perkins & that side. He was once (riding to Cork) overtaken by Sir William S. Leger, president of Munster, who had in his company the pseudo dean of Cork. With whom the president would needs have had Chappel to have disputed. But, as he was not forward, so he would not deny the entertainment: which the pseudo dean (understanding who Chappel was) refused, for that [he said] the said Chappel had been accustomed to kill his respondent. That he spake of an accident long before, happening at a commencement in Cambridge; solemnized in the presence of K. James, where Dr. Roberts of Trinity college being respondent in S. Mary’s, this Mr. Chappel opposed him so close & subtilly, that the doctor (not being able to unloose the arguments) fell into a swooning in the pulpit; so as the king (to hold up the commencement) undertook to maintain the *thesis*. Which Mr. Chappel (by his syllogisms) pressed so home, *ut rex palam gratias ageret Deo, quod opponens ei fuisset subditus non alteri; alias potuisset in suspicionem duci, ne perinde trocho suo atq; cathedra submoveri debuisset.*—Bp. Chappel died at Derby, on Whitsunday, 1649.’

Gulielmi Chappel, Corcagivensis & Rossensis episcopi, vita; scriptore seipso.

M,D,LXXXII.

Post mille, quingentos, & octies decem
Annos, secundus orbi me dedit; luci, dies
Decimus Decembris; quintus hinc, fonti sacro:
Hic mergor, ut nostro parocho mos erat.
Hinc & ut renascor, O Jesu, tibi gratia!

5

Annos duos natum, adoriuntur pustulæ,
Penissimeq; extinxerant; non sic tamen
Visum est Deo; a quo vitam habeo nova hac vice:
Expecto tertiâ coronam gloriæ.

Ut revalui, patris domum, bono meo
Magno, reliqui; acceptus aviæ & avunculo.
Septennis, operam litteris coepi dare.
Septendecim annos natus, eo Cantabrigiam.
Pembrochiam, parens; avunculus, domum
Christi, eligit; Christoq; duce, figo hic pedem;

10

15

Christus tuetur, & scholarem me facit.
Binos gradus suscipio; verum, quid agerem,
Insertus hæsi; monet abire tenuitas
Parentum. At idem Christus hic spem mihi facit:
Sodalitium; &, anno sequente, perficit.

20

Mihi

forte male.

Mihi fausta dies Julii penultima
 Aperuit angustum hunc locum pauperculo,
 Non clare munerum aut potentum literis,
 Sed (graciæ Christo !) statutorum via.
 Ætatis annus hic erit vigesimus 25
 Et quintus, annusq; Domini Jesu mei,
 Post mille sexiesq; centum, septimus.
 Ex illo iis quæ ad utramq; vitam opus sunt
 Circumfluo, qua officia, qua beneficia.
 ' Supreme Judex, corda renescq; intuens, 30
 ' Pectora nôsti solus, eaq; singula,
 ' Quidve boni omisi, quidve patravi mali,
 ' (Nedum quid egi * bene latet oculum tuum)
 ' Ignosce servo, ignosce inutilissimo!
 ' Lava, lavare multiplica animam meam 35
 ' Unigeniti sanguine, misericordissime!
 ' Quin & bene quid egi tuam per gratiam
 ' (Quod, heu! parum est) id, ut æstumes in filio,
 ' Humillime peto; me solum ut operias
 ' In ipso, in ipso solo, in ipso perpetim. 40
 ' Linguas malevolorum hæresin crepantium,
 ' Et nescio quid monstri, ali in sinu meo.
 ' Nôsti, Domine, quam non meruerim: haud imputes
 ' Iphis calumniam suam aut inscitiam.
 ' Jam quindecim annos corpus ægrum vix traho; 45
 ' Estq; jubilæus hic annus ætatis meæ.
 ' Clange, Domine, tuba; eripe famulum ab animæ hostibus,
 ' Mundo, diabolo, carne; necnon corporis.
 ' Aut, si tibi visum, benignus accipe
 ' Animam meam; melior enim haud sum patribus. 50
 ' Utcunq; (quod toties precatus sum die
 ' Et nocte, quod & usq; precor) haud unquam finas,
 ' Ut, five vivam five moriar, scandalo
 ' Sim veritati cœlitus mihi datæ.
 ' Ecclesiam serva catholicam hanc Anglicam, 55
 ' Fatumq; papatumq; schismaq; remove:
 ' Amen. Jube hæc, ut sint; eruntq; Amen. Amen.'

M,DC,XXXIII.

Anno secundo, Brayces ad me literas
 Dat nomine domini sui, qui episcopus
 Londinensis tunc erat; Casselliæ 60
 Offert diaconatum. ' Regero, mihi celebrem
 ' Minime placere locum; minime Hyberniam.
 ' Me matris amplexus senis & avunculi,
 ' Nataleq; solum petere Silicernium;
 ' Privata ubi in Paræcia secessui 65
 ' Litem pio, paci; mihi charissimis.
 ' Ille instat, urgetq; fore, ut dominus suus;
 ' Nec mihi faveret, nec meis in posterum.' Hoc,
 Hoc vincor. ' O chara mihi pignora! Quid? Egon'
 ' Illis ut obsem, queis ne homo vix proderit, 70
 ' Quod restat ætatis futuræ breviculæ,
 ' Illis negabo? Vicerint. Accipio. Eo.

Augusti

Augusti initio Hyberniam. Peto, litteras
Nactus, Casselliam. Inauguror. Quid egerim,
Passusve fuerim illic, Deus novit; egoq;
Sensi; & loquatur, me tacente, ecclesia.

75

Post quatuor menses, recipio litteras
Collegii Dubliniensis, quæ statum
Narrant dolendum, meq; præpositum fore,
Id ut reformem. Deprecor acerbissime,
Ut qui probe norim, 'quam ineptus curæ
' Efferem; idq; viribus quam impar onus meis;
' Quantoq; præjudicio onustus tunc eram;
' Quanta undiq; odia in me excitavero miser,
' Illic pedem si posuero. Oh zelus! furor!
' O ignis infernalis! O collegium
' Nec vulnera tua pati posse, nec remedia!'

80

85

Maio sequente revertor ad charam Angliam,
Visurus an possum effugere collegium,
Virtute regis optimi & merito suo
In sede prima. Reperio patronum meum.
Reperio cancellarium collegii.
Frustra laboro. Præpositus ut sim, jubeor.
Eo Cantabrigiam socius, &, post comitia,
Rus; matrem ubi ultimus video. Cujus domo,
(Die eadem & hora quibus ante acceperam)
Post ter novem annos hoc sodalitium exuo,
Dulcissimum terrestrium beneficium!

90

95

Exinde tristis æquor itero Hybernicum.
Augusti initio deferor Dublinium.
Præpositus eligor; nec admittor tamen
Ad regimen: ita quidam voluit. Injuriam
' Ignoscat ipsi hanc Deus, & innumerabiles.'
Nono sequentis Februarii die
(Tandem expiato crimine haud visendi eum
Cum rus abiret) recipior. Recolligo
Me, hunc minime omisso esse oportebat animo.
' Deum precor, ut, & agere fortia, & pati
' Possim per ejus gratiam.' Optimus annuit.

100

105

Exinde me collegio totus dico,
In ordinem ut redigam. Redigo, per gratiam
Dei mei. 'Cui laus & honor in sæculum.'
Quid non patior dum hoc ego? Ruunt, facto agmine,
In me profana turba, Roma, Genevaq;
Exterior illud redemptoris. 'Odio
' Habebimini ob omnibus, & adducemini
' Ad præfides: sed & hoc (tibi, Domine, gratia!)
' Dabo quid loquamini.'—Dedit certe Deus,
Opusq; promovit reformandi pius.

110

115

M,DC,XXXVIII.
Subinde climactera nova vitæ meæ,
Famosa morte heroum, ut heroica cluat,
Incipit, & excutit reliquias dentium
Ante putrium, monetq; mortis sim memor.
Istius anni sub fine tamen, eligor

120

H h h

Episcopus

Episcopus Corcagii & Ros-Carvicæ; 125
 Et consecror Novembris undecimo die.
 Hoc Cantuariensis, hoc Wentworthius
 Heros, voluit; hoc (tunc meus) Radcliffius.
 Utrumq; frustra, frustra deprecor:
 Hinc utiq; decollavit omnis spes mea 130
 Desideratæ solitudinis diu.
 Neq; sic tamen abire licuit, quin rex jubet
 Collegio ut præsim; obsequor. Et hic hæreo,
 Distractus inter loca remota, & litibus
 Referta; quas, corpus ut itinera, odit anima. 135
 Sollicito Cantuariensem literis,
 Sed frustra, ut his eripiar ex angustiis.
 Cumq; mihi jam haud exuere liceat episcopum,
 Peto episcopatum tenuiorem in Anglia;
 Chara Anglia; cui, sub Deo, me debeo. 140
 Quid referet animi pendeo plenus metu.
 Heroicam transcendendo climacteram, inops,
 Pusillanimus, heroicum fatum haud timens,
 Corpus licet norim esse debilissimum,
 Mirumq; quod duraverit ad hunc usq; diem. 145
 Quoties remetior animo hoc septennium,
 Corripior admiratione, & cantito,
 'Mirabilia sunt opera tua, Domine Deus!
 'Panduntur utiq; in me inferorum januæ.
 'Operta fervet, aperta furit hostilitas.' 150
 Amicitia vera nequit obtinerier,
 Aut falsa cum potentibus vitarier.
 Revolve decimum tertium Siracidæ;
 Hinc magna nomina fugio. Verum urgeor,
 Et vincor; hæc dicta τὸ ἐπὶ πολὺ cogitans 155
 Tenere, meq; reperisse, quam eximam.
 Fallor miser, plusq; valuit adulatio
 Unius obsequio meo fidissimo,
 Pariq; tutoris merentis optime,
 Habitq; pessime. Illud poetæ suggerit mens; 'Heu fuge 160
 'Terrasq; crudeles, avaraq; littora!
 At enim lupum auribus teneo. Nisi ad Deum
 Ubiq; præsentem, fuga est frustranea.
 Soli huic itaq; committo vitam, rem, decus;
 Hunc judicem, hunc appello litium arbitrum, 165
 Causæq; vindicem & innocentiae meæ;
 Sane utq; vadam, vado, plane artem aulicam
 Aliis relinquens, semper exosam mihi.
 Præmissa cum puto, quam nihil siem homulus,
 Quantus pressus mentis, animi & corporis 170
 Infirmatibus—' Quid est homo? Quid ego,
 'Tantoq; cum successu? Equidem homo est vanitas,
 'Vanissimaq; ego vanitas! Tibi, Domine,
 'Sit laus, honor, gloria, potestas, dominium,
 'In secula! mihi mea remitte debita. 175
 'Neque, Laude reverendissime, meritissima es
 'Laude spoliandus, sub Deo & propter Deum.

' Neq;

' Neq; vos, mihi fidelissimi & charissimi,
 ' Brage & Bakere, Scipio senectæ meæ!
 ' A Patre misericordiarum in Filio 180
 ' Per Spiritum, rependitor bona
 ' Mensura, coagitata super, & effluens.
 Jamq; intra periodum ultimam vitæ meæ
 Completur annus; alterum ut sperem, haud finet
 Corpus. Deus vero tot annos addidit 185
 Præter spem, ut haud liceat penitus esse sine spe.
 ' Utcunq; fiet id, quæve me cunq; maneat
 ' Adhuc molestiæ, labores, miseriæ;
 ' Ipse tibi me, Domine Deus, meaq; omnia
 ' Quæ sum, habeo, possum; tibi dedi, do, dabo tua: 190
 ' Tua & erunt, dignare modo disponere,
 ' Pro misericordia tua, quæ maxima
 ' Ad gloriam ejusdem salutemq; miseri;
 ' Ut, sive vivam sive moriar, sim tuus;
 ' In paceq; sineq; scandalo claudam ultimum 195
 ' Diem; sepultura honesta haud caream: amen.
 Collegium exuo Julii vigesimo.
 Domum peto. Valetudinarius hyemem
 Ago: parlamento fidem facio ad iter
 Me esse inhabilem. Primatis in me odium &
 Midenfis haud languet (subige Deus animos!) 200
 Collegii male administrati arguor,
 (Quod ipse adegerant miserrimum in statum
 Ego reparaveram.) Bicius urget domum.
 Sub sessionis finem, ad arma serviens 205
 Mittitur, adestq; Martii nono die.
 In mille libris obligamur, ego, & meus
 Decanus, & præcentor; ad corpus meum
 Dedendum ad arma servienti Maii
 Sequentis undecimo. Advolo Dublinium. 210
 Me dedo; supplicoq; domino, ut liberer:
 Obtineo decimo quarto. At ita, ut ipse teneam
 Attendere, & parere censuræ domus.
 Atq; obligor ad hæc vicies mille in minis,
 Mecumq; Trinitatis & Clonfertii 215
 Decanus. Ab illo accipior hospitio; ibiq;
 Moror. Tribusq; septimanis transitis,
 Famosa tandem prodit accusatio,
 Quatuordecim articulis referta; scilicet,
 Ut Cantuariensis essem Hybernicos. 220
 Ad summa, recidit in duos; perjurium,
 Et malitiam in Hybernicos; Hybernicus?
 Autoritas primatis, errare haud potis,
 Dictavit illum; astutiaq; Midenfis hunc,
 Ut mihi inimicos redderet pontificios. 225
 Legit, aggravatq; prolocutor acriter
 Eustacius, adq; vota sacram urget domum.
 Pauci reclamant. Urget iterum. Isti silent.
 Regni gravamen voveor a reliquis. Manu
 Eustacius addit (obloquente nemine 230

Me sic voveri) ut scilicet me prægravet
 Judicibus, antequam habeo cui respondeam.
 Ascendit accusatio baronum ad domum.
 Defensionis tempus assignatur; at nimis
 Breve: quod tamen Midenfis haud probat, quia 235
 Tempus. Fore etenim facile responsum, idq; se
 Scire; omniaq; vera esse quæ allegata sunt.
 Responsum adorno. Trado domui. Traditur
 Plebi. Legi nolunt; nimis longum fore.
 Committitur. Replicam datura est sessio 240
 Futura proximo Novembre. Peto domum,
 Sub fine Junii. Repeto Dublinium,
 Octobre; mense quo palam fit impia &
 Stupenda conjuratio. Macqurius
 Prehenditur. Nihilo minus rebellio 245
 Erumpit, horrendisq; grassatur modis.
 Baronum & equitum pauci adeste sustinent,
 Janiq; mensem sessioni destinant.
 Reliqui, aut agere amant, aut pati indigna metuunt.
 Periculum urbi instat. Fuga sibi consulunt 250
 Plures; decanus, hospes & amicus, fugam
 Parat. Licentiam petimus. Ille obtinet.
 Rejicior ego. Parsonus, alter judicum,
 Generq; Davysus, tuti in arce, mavelint
 Perire me, quam consulere vitæ. Attamen 255
 Petitio mea æquissima fuit 'ut, cum iter
 'Terrestre latronum obsitum esset millibus,
 'Nec navis ad Mamoniæ qua veherer;
 'Liceret appellere aliquem portum Angliæ,
 'Meq; inde conferre ad diocesin meam;
 'Non defuturum sessioni proximæ.)' 260
 Sed rejicior. Hæreo diu in Dublinio.
 Clauduntur ambo in arce justitiarum
 Status seu schackarii, regni consiliarii,
 Adhuc morati, jam fugam arripiunt citi. 265
 Præmiserantq; familiam & cistas suas.
 Parsonus & Davysus. Fameque, & barbarus
 Hostis, propinquat. Hinc ratis domino offero
 Largam pecuniam, ut liceat attingere
 Corcagiam aut Kinsaliam. Surdo cano. 270

M,DC,XLI.

Vicefimo sexto die Decembris, tertia
 Post prandium hora, aduncas solvimus anchoras.
 Citraq; idem tempus diei proximæ,
 Milfordiæ portum ingredimur hilari animo.
 Pericula itineris istius quis exprimat! 275
 Ter gurgis immanis aperuit os horrendum,
 Tantumq; non absorbuit nos & ratem.
 Toties Jehovah, totius mundi arbiter,

1. Mr. Beaupre Bell writes thus to me, *F. P.*—'Tis
 'certain the Whole Duty of Man was written by one
 'who suffer'd by the troubles in Ireland, & some lines

'in this piece give great grounds to conjecture that Bp.
 'Chappel was the author.' 3. March, 1734.

Supposuit ingentem manum omnipotentia
Coruscantem, & increpuit frequentem gurgitem. 280

Sic e tenebris lux mihi oritur, & lupis

Hybernica eripior, & fundo maris.

‘ Tibi sempiternæ gratiæ, O æterne Rex

‘ Paterq; misericordiarum, & Spiritui

‘ Sanctissimo, per unigenitum Filium!’ 285

Melfordia Pembrokiam eo; ibiq; maneo

Primo & secundo Januarii die.

Deinde peto Tenbiam, oppidorum pessimum.

Detineor inclementia aeris hic diu.

Tandem a malevola detegor stonessia; 290

Accersor a majore; trador carceri

Vigesimo quinto die sub vespere,

Quoniam Robert me vocari voluerim

(Quod nomen extitit patris charissimi)

Hybernicæq; licentia destituerer. 295

Post septimanas septem, adest a comitiis

Burgessius Pembrokiæ, dominus Hugo

Owens Baronettus; jubet is, ut liberer.

In mille libris obligor nihil mali

Hinc oriturum Tenbiæ majorculo: 300

Decimoq; sexto Martii liberor. Iter

Maturo, mane proximo, Bristoliam

Versus. Relictus interim Corcagii

Frithus, ratem paraverat; seque, meaq;

Omnia mari credit, etiamq; lectissimos 305

Libros, Minehead (ah!) *portu, aque falsa abertos.*

Neq; redimendos falsiore lacryma.

Quod potuit, egit. Mihi metuens Tenebiam

Petit. Abeunti haud obvius reditu occupat.

Bristoliam jam proximis fama advolat, 310

Me ad comitia accersendum. Ut, ut mendax erat,

Haud censui sperendum. Iter convertimus

Natale qua recta ad solum via:

Vires & animos addidit Deus optimus,

Fortiq; deduxit manu quo volumus. 315

‘ Tibi gratiæ, O Deus, Pater amantissime!

‘ Tu redde centuplum Baronetto inclyto,

‘ Et Archidiacono Roberto Ruddio.’

Quin & relicta Cestriæ cistellula, 320

Charis referta pignoribus, inciderat, heu!

Monachi rapacis in manus. Tamen integram hanc

Idem Deus mihi restituit, usus opera

Frithi & Manwaringi amici sedula.

Reviso quæ ante scripseram. Et septennium 325

Attexo, quod tunc fluxerat, prioribus.

Epitaphium,

In ecclesia de Bilstorp in agro Nottinghamiæ.

Non ego, sed gratia Dei mecum.

‘ Gulielmus Chappel, natus Laxtoniæ in agro Nottingham. A. D. 1582. Mansfieldiæ bonis

‘ literis initiatus; coll. Christi, Cant. per 27. annos socius. coll. SS. Trin. Dubl. præpositus.

‘ eccl.

‘ eccl. metropol. Casseli decan. Corcagivenfis & Roscensis episc. &c. charismata, quæ (si quis alius) plurima atq; eximia a Domino acceperat, singulari tum fide tum felicitate, ad ejus gloriam publicumq; ecclesiæ commodum, administravit. Sapientiæ, justitiæ, gratiæ divinæ strenuus assertor. Charitate in Deum atq; hominem, amicos atq; inimicos, ad Christi legem & exemplum, factus nobis exemplum & lex. Bona temporalia, partim pro Christo, partim Christo reliquit, mundum latere, ut maxime semper voluit, ita minime unquam aut potuit aut poterit. Annum agens 67^m. placide spiritum servatori reddidit, die Pentecostes. 1649. atq; hic, juxta venerandam parentem suam, positus, Dominum Jesum, quo fruitur, expectat. Fratrem habuerat natu minorem, dum in terris agebat, Johannem Chappel, theologum pariter insignissimum & pulpitis natum. Sed in cœlum præmigraverat. Et conduntur illius exuviæ in ecclesia de Mansfield Woodhouse.’
Posuit Richardus Stern, archiepisc. Eborac.

NUMBER II.

A relation of the murder of Isaac Dorislaus, LL. D. (counsel against King Charles I. at his trial; & afterwards, sent by the parliament as their agent into Holland) on Wednesday 2. May, 1649. at the Hague. As deposed the eleventh of the same month by William Alsop, Thomas Rumbelow, & Daniel Merchant, (the doctor's servants) who were present at his death.

A copy, from the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XVIII. N°. 69. Copied by Dr. Grey.

May 11.
1649.
1 Car. II.

1. **T**HE information of William Alsop, Thomas Rumbelow, & Daniel Merchant, servants to Dr. Dorislaus deceased, who were present at his death; who say,
2. That, on Wednesday the second of May last, at ten of the clock at night, Doctor Dorislaus was at supper with about ten more in a low room, in his inn in the Hagh; [when] twelve men came to the door, all armed, head, back, breast & thighes; six whereof came along an entry leading to Dr. Dorislaus his chamber; which the woman of the house perceived, and thereupon cried out—Murder.
3. Whereupon the informants (then attending the doctor at supper) stept to the door, shut it, & held it, untill the doctor (who had notice before of a private door) looked about for it; but, not finding it, he returned to his chaire, &, folding his arms, lent upon it, with his face towards the dore.
4. The murderers rushed in upon your informants, [&] they (being not suffered to wear their swords in the house, but forbidden by the doctor) were not able to make any resistance, but received sore wounds, & (with swords & pistols set to their breasts) were enforced to stand still, whilst the rest, running up to the doctor, run him through: he no whit altering his posture, untill the time he fell. One of the gentlemen present was also dangerously wounded. Upon the doctor's falling, they said, He is dead, let us away.²

Thomas T. R. Rumbelow.
W^m. W. A. Alsopp.
Daniel D. M. Marchant.

NUMBER

1. He came to the town, but the same evening. *Clarendon*, Vol. V. p. 293.

2. ‘ This Dr. Dorislaus was born in Delph in Holland, had been bred at Leyden, & afterwards lived long in London, having been received into Gresham college, as a professor in one of those chairs which are endowed for publick lectures in that society; & had been, from the beginning of the troubles, in the exercise of the judge advocate's office in the Earl of Essex his army. (*Clarendon*, ubi supra.) And at length one of the judges of the court of admiralty, & an assistant in drawing up & managing the charge against

‘ K. Charles I. (*Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 339.) Sir Henry Mildmay, a great enemy to, tho' raised by the king, (at whose house in Essex Dorislaus ordinarily played at cards on Sundays) was the person who promoted Dorislaus to the drawing up of that charge. Chron. by James Heath. Fol. Lond. 1676. p. 236.

‘ He was now sent over as an envoy from the parliament, to prepare the way for a farther good intelligence & negotiation, which might end in a firm peace, & a reciprocal alliance between the two republicks. *Clarendon*, ut supra.

The Lord Clarendon says ‘ they were Scots, & most of

‘ of them servants & dependents upon the Marquis of Montrose, particularly one Col. [Walt.] Whitford, who murdered him. (p. 293, 356.) but Whitlock says, they were twelve English cavaliers.’ *Memorials*, p. 386. ‘ The body of Dorilaus was conveyed into England, &

‘ buried in Westminster-Abbey, on the 14. June following, where it continued ’till Sept. 1661. when it was taken, with the bodies of others of the same party, & buried in a hole in S. Margaret’s churchyard.’ *Wood. quo supra.*

NUMBER III.

Anthony Mildmay esq; [carver to the late K. Charles I. during his confinement] to William Lenthall esq; speaker of the house of commons; in behalf of the late Princess Elizabeth her four servants: praying that (now she is dead) they may be paid off & provided for. Dated 28. Oct. 1650. 2 Car. II.
An original. From the same MS. collections. Vol. VIII. N°. 24.—Copied by Dr. Grey.

May it please your honour,

IN obedience to the councill of state, I took care of the late king’s children; one of which (the Lady Elizabeth,^r) being since deceased, & her four servants, allowed by the councill, being thereupon discharged; [they] are now humble petitioners to the parliament to be taken into consideration, according to their own noble presidents in the like cases.

2. These things falling out during my unhappy employment, & having found the petitioners deportment to be very civil & inoffensive, & humbly conceiving them fit objects of the parliament’s compassion; do presume to make it my very humble suit, that your honours will please to vouchsafe them what charitable favour their necessitous behaviour [*rectius*, condition] seemes to begge. And I am the rather encouraged to become thus troublesome, from the assurance I have of your honours goodness; acknowledging, with great thankfulness, the many favours you have been pleased formerly to honour me with. To all which if you shall please to make this addition, & pardon this too great boldness, obligation of gratitude & duty will be much increased upon,

Your honours most faithful servant,

A. Mildmay.

Carisbrook Castle,
Oct. 28. 1658.

1. John Burniston, her gentleman usher.
2. Judith Briott, her gentlewoman.
3. Elizabeth Janes, her landrie mayde.
4. John Clarke, groom of her chamber.

To the honourable William Lenthall esq; speaker in parliament.

1. ‘ The Princess Elizabeth coming from bowls with her brother the Duke of Gloucester, complained first of her head, & having lain sick a fortnight, died at Carisbrook castle, 16. Sept. 1650. Little care was there taken of her, the place affording no learned

‘ physician, yet Dr. Mayern sent down some fitting cordials. But her grief was irremediable.—In October she was buried in the church of Newport: the mayor & aldermen attending her to her grave.’ *Chron. by James Heath. fol. p. 276.*

NUMBER IV.

The petition of the principal Roman Catholicks in England to the parliament; praying to be eased of some part of their taxes & other burdens; received to mercy; & heard in defence of their religion, as not inconsistent with government [Not dated. But presented some time after 17. March M,DC,XLVIII.]

An original: From the same MS. collections. Vol. XXII. N°. 130.

To the supreme authority of this nation the parliament of the commonwealth of England, the humble petition of the Roman Catholicks.

Sheweth,

1. **T**HAT your petitioners have long waited some happy leisure, when there might be a hearing allowed them of their many sad pressures, the weight whereof hath sunk them so ruinously low, that they are utterly disabled to discharge their many debts, make the least provision for their children, or relieve themselves, being reduced to extreme necessities.

2. That

2. That even such of your petitioners as are sequestred for delinquencie have still comforted their sorrows with this hope, that at the last they should certainly be received to mercy, since the generall votes for composition of the 17. of March 1648. seeme clearly to imply them capable thereof, when the rules concerning them should be agreed upon.

3. That now the wisdom of the parliament applying itself to establish the people of this commonwealth in a quiet & settled condition, your petitioners take up an humble confidence, that they alone shall not be excluded from so universal a benefitt.

And therefore humbly pray,

4. That the lawes & proceedings concerning them may be taken into consideration, & such clemency & compassion used towards them by composition or otherwise, as, in the judgment of this honourable house, may consist with the publicke peace, & your petitioners comfortable living in their native countrey.

And they further humbly pray,

5. That it would please the parliament to vouchsafe them the permission of clearing their religion from whatsoever may be inconsistent with government; which will assuredly be done to full satisfaction, if there may be a committee appointed by this honorable house, on whom they may have the privilege to attend.

And your petitioners shall ever pray, &c.

J. Abergavenny.

Thomas Fletewood.

Powys.

Vi. Molineux.

Rob. Brudenell.

Edm. Plowden.

Fr. Smith.

J. Austen.

William Sheldon.

J. Thimelby.

Phi. Constable.

Robert Dormer.

Edw. Golding.

Edmund Downes.

W^m. Habington.

John Roper.

John Webbe.

John Russell.

John Clockes.

Henry Powtrell.

Tho. Wolmore.

Ant. Stanford.

W^m. Pershall.

Augustin Belfon.

G. Blounts.

NUMBER V.

The committee of estates in Scotland, to King Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 8. Jan. 1650.

From the original (once Mr. Oudart's) sent (by the commissioners of the said committee of estates in Scotland) to the king at Breda, now in the hands of the editor.

Most gracious soveraigne,

Jan. 8.
1650.
2 C. II.

1. **H**AVING considered your majestie's letter to the committee of estates appointed by the last session of parliament, together with the relation made to us by our commissioner; we cannot but with all humble thankfulnesse acknowledge your majestie's gracious acceptance of the affection & fidelity of this kingdome, & the confidence your majestie has of the loyalty & candor of our intentions; whereof our actions shall be most real evidences.

2. And, albeit there be substantiall grounds in your majestie's letter wherewith wee are no wayes satisfied, and to which we cannot give our assent that they shall be the subject of a treaty (as will be more fully represented to your majestie by our commissioners) yet, to witnes the sincerity & constancy of our affections, & that there is no earthly thing wee desyre with so much earnestnesse, as to have a right understanding & perfect agreement betwixt your majestie & this your auncient kingdome, for securing of religion & establishing your majestie's royal government, in all your dominions, upon right principles of pyety & righteousness (which are the only, best, & surest pillars of your throne) wee have sent commissioners to wait upon your majestie at Breda, for prosecutinge our former desyres presented to your majestie at the Haghe by our commissioners.

3. Wee

3. Wee have no pleasure to remonſtrat the dangerous conſequences which muſt needs enſue upon the loſſe of opportunities, by delaying or denying the juſt & neceſſary deſires of your majeſtie's moſt loyal & faithfull ſubjects, ſo often represented to your majeſtie. The many prejudices which doe thereby ariſe to religion & the work of reformation, your owne ſad condition, the bleeding eſtate of your languishing kingdomes, & the great & many advantages which your enemies gain by your majeſtie's irrefolutions, ſpeake more than wee are able to expreſſe.

4. But, if your majeſtie ſhall yet be pleaſed to hearken to the humble & faithfull advyce of this kingdome, graunt our juſt & neceſſary deſyres, & joyne heartily with God & your people in the ſolemn league & covenant; it will (by his bleſſing) be the moſt powerful meane to raiſe your majeſtie out of your low condition, & encourage us, with all alacrity & willingnes, not only to render to your majeſtie that ſubjection & obedience which is due from loyal ſubjects; but will likewayes oblige us and this wholl nation, with our utmoſt endeavours to be really ſerviceable, according to our covenant, for reſtoring your majeſtie to the peaceable poſſeſſion of the government of your other kingdoms, according to your majeſtie's undoubted right of ſucceſſion.

5. And that your majeſtie may have a long & prosperous reigne, ſhall ever be the ſincere & earneſt deſires of,

Your majeſtie's

Edinburgh, 8th. Jan.
1650.

Moſt humble, moſt faithfull.

And moſt loyal ſubjects;

Loudoun, Cancellarius.

Endorſed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—The committee of eſtates in Scotland's letter to his majeſtie, dated 8. Jan. 1650.

Received at Breda, 22 Martii, 1650.

NUMBER VI.

A copy of the commiſſion of the commiſſioners ſent from the clergy of Scotland, to K. Charles II. to exhort him to take the covenant. Dated 21. Feb. 1650.

From the very attested copy ſent to the king himſelf at Breda (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Edinb. 21. Februarii, 1650.

1. **T**HE commiſſion of the general aſſembly doe hereby authorize Mr. John Livingſtoun miniſter at Anerum, Mr. James Wood profeſſor of divinity in the univerſity of S. Andrew's, & Mr. George Hutcheſon one of the miniſters of Edinburgh, miniſters; & John Earle of Caſſils, & Alexander Brody of that ilk, one of the ordinary lords of ſeſſion, elders; with their full power, to repair to the king's majeſtie, & preſent unto him their humble deſires,

2. That hee may ſubſcribe the nationall covenant; & the league & covenant; & enjoyne the ſame. And that he may advance the work of uniformity, & eſtabliſh preſbyteriall government, directory of worſhip & confeſſion of faith, in all his majeſtie's dominions. And to deale with his majeſtie to ſatiſſie the deſires of his ſubjects for ſettleing religion & peace in his kingdomes. And to doe every thing for that effect, according to the inſtructions given, or to be given to them thereanent.

Sic ſubſcribitur,

Vera copia examinata,

John Donn.

A. Ker.

Endorſed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—Copy of the Scots clergy's commiſſion to their commiſſioners. Received at Breda 22 Martii, 1650.

NUMBER VII.

The clergy of Scotland, to K. Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 21. Feb. 1650.

From the original, ſent to the king at Breda; now in the hands of the editor.

I i i

May

Feb. 21.
1650.
3 Car. II.

May it please your majestie,

1. **A**lbeit your majestie's delaying to grant the just & necessary desires of this kirk for securing of religion, be unto us matter of much sorrow & affliction of spirit, as that which encreaseth the fears of all the lovers of truth & righteousness in these kingdoms, & heightens the hopes of all the enemys of Jesus Christ, & of your majestie's throne, as well the malignants (who were the authors & abettors of many evill counsells unto his late majestie) as the sectaries (who are guilty of the overturning of religion, & of the murdering of your royal father.)

2. Yet it is unto us no small joy to heare from your majestie any profession of a reall & passionat desire to agree with your subjects, & of your readinesse to condescend to all their just & reasonable demands, for the settling of a right understanding betweene your majestie & them, & procuring their future peace & happinesse. And your majestie may be confident, that, as we have hitherto, so wee will still sincerely intend & effectually endeavour in our stations & callings such an agreement, as may bring forth the securing of religion & your majestie's establishment, both at once.

3. It is in order to these ends, that wee doe dayly send up our prayers & supplications, in private & in publick, on your majestie's behalfe; & that we did formerly send commissioners to your majestie; & did, since that time, write by the Lord Libertowne, expressing our humble & necessary thoughts in no other way than conscience of our duty to God; & of our faithfulness & loyalty to your majestie, doth call for at our hands.

4. And, unlesse we would betray the trust committed unto us of Jesus Christ, & be found unfaithfull in the day of our accompts, we dare not but still presse the same things, & desire your majestie, as in his sight who is the searcher of hearts, to consider thereof & hearken thereunto, as the only means of securing religion & making your majestie's peace with God, & establishing you upon your throne, & procuring the peace of these kingdoms, which have so long beine wasted with a destroying sword, by the cruelty & malice of the enemies of religion & righteousness.

5. Albeit the many experiences of the goodnesse of the Lord & of his hand stretched out on our behalfe may teach us not to feare but that hee will be a wall of fire round about his people & the glory in the midst of them; yet it cannot but be unto us matter of sad mourning to heare, that your majestie, who should be the protector of God's people, should give commissions to invade this land, & that unto an excommunicat & perfidious man, who is justly abhorred of all that love this nation. And that your majestie should allow the liberty of the Popish religion unto the rebels in Ireland, who, in a most cruel way, shed the blood of so many thousands of your good subjects there.

6. As there is an exceeding great scandall & guilt in these things, so, unlesse wee would dissemble our duty, wee cannot but professe & warne your majestie in the name of the Lord, that if your majestie owne & doe not disclame these things, that there can be small or no hopes of a blessing upon any means that shalbe essayed for the establishment of your majestie upon the throne of these kingdoms.

7. Notwithstanding of any temptations & obstructions of that nature, yet to certifie the unfained affection which we have to your majestie & to monarchicall government in your person & posterity; wee have againe sent commissioners to you, who will fully remonstrat unto your majestie our just & necessary desires concerning religion & the covenant, & such other things as doe relate thereto, & to your majestie's happynesse.

8. And, as wee trust that your majestie will give credit to them in those things; so wee humbly supplicat that your majestie will hearken to our desires propounded by them, which shalbe the joy of

Your majestie's most loyall & humble subjects & servants in Jesus Christ,
the commissioners of the generall assembly of the kirk of Scotland.

Edinburgh, 21.
Februarii, 1650.

Mr. Robert Douglas,
Moderator.

For the king's most excellent majestie, present.

Sealed

Sealed with a small seal upon black wax. The impresse an escutcheon quarterly. 1. A lion rampant. 2. Three crosses, two & one. 3. The third, as the second. 4. The fourth, as the first. Endorsed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—The Scottish clergy's letter to his majestie, dated 21. Febr. 1650. Received at Breda $\frac{1}{2}$ of March.

NUMBER VIII.

A copy of the commission of the commissioners sent from the estates of Scotland in parliament, to K. Charles II. to exhort him to take the covenant. Dated 8. March 1650.

From the very attested copy, sent to the king himself at Breda (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

At Edinburgh, 8th March, 1650.

1. **T**HE estates of parliament presently convened, in the first session of this second trienniall March 8. 1650. parliament, haveing resolved, that, in prosecution of their former desires, commissioners should be sent to his majestie; & having sufficient prooffe & experience of the faithfulness, good deserveings & abilityes of the right honourable John Earle of Cassils, William Earle of Lothian, Alexander Brody of that ilk, & Mr. George Wynrame of Libbertoun, two of the senators of the college of justice; Sir John Smith, & Alexander Jaffray: doth therefore, nominate, appoint, authorize & give power to the foresaid persons, being all present together, & to any four of them (but, in case of sicknes, returne, or necessary absence of the rest, to any three of them) to repair to the king's majestie at Breda, or where hee shall happen to be within the united provinces or their dominions, or to any other place where the reformed religion is professed or tollerated; & there to treat with his majestie, upon the grounds of the former desires presented to his majestie at the Haghe, by the commissioners of the parliament of this kingdome, according to the solemne league & covenant, & the instructions which are given, or hereafter shalbee given by the parliament or their committees (not being contrary to these now given by this parliament) to them, in pursuance of those ends: firme & stable holding whatsoever shalbee done by them, conforme to the said instructions. 3. C. II.

Extracted forth of the records & acts of parliament, &c.

Vera Copia collata.

Sic subscribitur.

Ja. Dalrymple.

A. Jhonston *cls. regri.*

Endorsed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—Coppie of the Scots commissioners commission. Received at Breda $\frac{1}{2}$ Martii, 1650.

NUMBER IX.

The Earl of Loudon, lord chancellor of Scotland, to K. Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 9. March, 1650.

From the original, sent to the king at Breda (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Most gracious soveraigne,

1. **I** Have, in obedience to your majestie's commands & in discharge of my humble dewte, Mar. 9. 1650. contributed my best endeavours to have commissioners speedily sent to your majestie, 3. C. II. who are gone to wait upon you at Breda.

2. I doubt not but such as are of a different judgment from this kingdome in religion or church government, & all such as preferr their own ends or any worldly interest to your majestie's happines, will be verie industrious to cast in all letts & impediments which may hinder your majestie from takeing & approving the covenant, & from a perfect agreement with your most antient kingdome.

3. Yet, if your majestie shall in your princely wisdom, without prejudice or partialitie, seriously consider how your kingdome of England is neir lost & turned into a commune-wealth; how prevalent your enemies are in Ireland; & how (after disapoyntment of all other means assayed for recoverie of your majestie's right) your joyning into a solemne league & covenant

with God & with your most loyall & faithfull subjects is the only door of hope & visible means least for restoring your majestie to your croun & government; I trust God will inclyne your royall heart to embrace such a call from himselfe; & such an invitation from your subjects, & not to slight such a precious opportunitie, which (once lost) can hardly ever be recovered.

4. Albeit the motives & arguments which should perswade your majestie to condescend to the just & necessarie desires of your subjects cannot be sufficiently expressed by a letter; yet my sadd thoughts of your majestie's hard condition; & the sense of the many obligations which lye upon me by the dewtie & trust of my place, in a more especiall manner & nearer relation than others, doe convince me, that I culd neither be answerable to God nor thankfull for the many favors your royall father conferred upon me, if I should not use freedome with your majestie, in such a juncture of tyme & constitution of affairs.

5. Sir, is ther any who fears God, & loves your royall persone, or desires that your majestie's posteritie may sway the scepter of these kingdomes can deny, that your majestie's entring into a sacred & solemne league & covenant with God & your most loyall & faithfull subjects, for reformation & defence of religion, your own honor & happines, & the peace & safetie of your kingdomes, is the most honorable & acceptable service your majestie can doe to God Almightye, by whom kings reign? Is ther any thing can streak such a terror in the hearts of the murderers of your royal father, as to hear that your majestie is entered into that solemne league & covenant with God & your people, which they have so perfidiously broken & cast off? That government which they wer obliged to maintain? If your majestie be putt to recover your croun with your sword, that despyed covenant, so treacherously broken by your enemies, being carried up & added to your royall motto, will be more terrible to them than an armie with banners; & will prove as fatal to them, as that promise which was violated by that king of Hungarie to the Turks, who, holding it up to God, when they were lyke to be overcome by their enemies, did instantly change the battell & did give the Turks a signall & memorable victory.

6. Is ther any thing can be so great ane incouragement to your majestie's friends, & to your lordes & loyall subjects, in all your kingdomes, as to have that given to God which is God's, & that to Cæsar which is Cæsar's? And that your majestie & they may be bund to God, & united each to other, by so pious & great a tye?

7. All which hath emboldned me, with all earnestnesse & humilitie, to besech your majestie to believe that this is the only best meanes to beget a right understanding between your majestie & this kingdome in all things; & to engage & assure our whole power for establishment of your majestie's royall throane in all your dominions. Which is the most sincere desire, & shall ever be the faithfull & constant endeavours of

Edinb. the 9th of
March, 1650.

Your majestie's most loyall subject,
And humble servant,

Loudon.

To the king's most excellent majestie.

Sealed with black wax; the impresse, the earl's crest, being a spread eagle; over it an earl's coronet. The motto round it, I BYDE MY TIME.

Endorsed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—Lord Chancellor Lowdown's letter to the king.

N U M B E R X.

The Marquess of Argyle to K. Charles II. exhorting him to take the covenant. Dated 9. March 1650.

From the original (sent to the king at Breda) once Mr. Oudart's; now in the hands of the editor.

S I R,

March 9.
1650.
C. II.

1. **I** Received your maj. let. from Jarsey, Jan. 12. by my Lord Liberton. I houe your maj. knows I was in the countrie when he was dispatched from this, otherways I had presumed to troublell your maj. with my humble & faithfull advyce under my hand, as I did many

many times formerlie to your royall father, though, to my great grief, without that sucſes I heartilie deſired; always.

2. According to my dewiti I dar not at this tym forbear to tell your maj. your prejudiſe in former delays & not ſatisſing this kirk & kingdome. For by that means many things, which ſeemed very ſaſabl for your maj. advantage, doe now appear very difficult. And I dar confidentlie aver, thair is not any way left to make all up, but your maj. heartie joyning in the league & covenant. By which means not onli ſhall God be reconcilled to the throan in your maj. perſon, but lykways your maj. & your peopl ſhall be on. For I doe reali confeave thair is not any other way under the ſune can joyn the intereſts of your proteſtant ſubjects in all your dominions, but that. And I doe as much fear, if this opportunitie be loſt among others, it ſhall hardlie ever be repaired.

3. Thairfor, from the ſinceritie of my heart to your maj. happines & all the dewities of a loyall ſubject & faithfull ſervant, I beſeech your maj. to hearken to the faithfull advyce of your maj. ſubjects in this kingdome; that a doar of houe may be left for reſtoring you to the throan in your other kingdomes. For the which I am confident your maj. will not want all the aſſiſtanſe that, in dewiti & conſciense, can be expected from honeſt men, to the uttermoſt of thair power. And non ſhall mor heartili indeavor & pray for it then

Your maj. moſt loyall, & moſt obedient
Edr. 9. Mar. subject & ſervant

Argyll.

Endorſed by Mr. Oudart's own hand,—The marquis of Argyle's letter to the king.

N U M B E R X I.

Part of a memorial of the parliament of England, demanding ſatisfaction of the Dutch, for the murder of Doctör Dorislaus, their late reſident at the Hague. Dated 1. Ap. 1651.

A copy. From the MS. collections of John Nalſon, LL. D. Vol. XVIII. N°. 77. Copied by Dr. Grey.

My lords,

WEE are commanded by the parliament further to make knowne unto you their juſt reſentment of the execrable murther committed here upon the body of Dr. Dorislaus, ſent by them in the quality of a reſident unto this ſtate. And, although the high & potent lords of Holland have declared their deteſtation thereof, yet not knowing that any of the murtherers, their abettors or acceſſarys have been brought to juſtice; or that any thing hath been done by your lordſhips in order thereunto; they are neceſſitated with all earneſtneſs to deſire your lordſhip's beſt endeavours, that theſe murtherers, whereſoever reſiding in any of your provinces, may be found out & brought to condign puniſhment; & doubt not of your juſtice herein: the honour of both ſtates, the crye of innocent blood, & the lawe of nations violated by that murther requiring the ſame.¹

Read 1. April, 1651.

¹. Oliver St. John & Walter Strickland were the perſons who preſented this memorial. See Clarendon, vol. VI. p. 457. & Rapin, vol. XIII. p. 73. The farther demands of the parliament may alſo be ſeen in my laſt author, p. 77.

N U M B E R X I I.

The hiſtory & antiquities of the Iſle of Man. By James [Stanley] earl of Derby & lord of Man; beheaded at Bolton, 1. Apr. 1651. With an account of his many troubles & loſſes in the civil war; & of his own proceedings in the Iſle of Man, during his reſidence there in 1643. Interſperſed with large & excellent advices to his ſon, Charles Lord Strange, upon many curious points. From the original, (all of his lordſhip's own hand-writing) in the hands of the honorable Roger Gale eſq;—The whole divided into chapters, & illuſtrated with contents & notes; as alſo an introduction & appendix: collected by the editor.

Intro-

Introduction, containing some account of the author from Sir Wm. Dugdale.

1. **J**AMES Stanley, earl of Derby (author of the following treatise) was a person highly accomplished with learning, prudence, loyalty & true valour; whereof none (to whom he was well known) are ignorant.

2. To pass by the great state wherein he lived whilst this realm continued in peace, & his wonderful hospitality; he was one of the first who repaired to the late King Charles I. at York; when, by reason of the dangerous tumults at Westminster in the beginning of the year 1642, his majesty became necessitated to retire thither.

3. Whence being ordered back into Lancashire, to prepare for that king's reception, upon a resolution taken for setting up the royall standard at Warrington, he forthwith mustered the whole county on three heaths near Berry, Ormskirk & Preston, where he had an appearance of at least twenty thousand men, at each place: intending the like course in Cheshire & North-Wales (by virtue of his commission as lord lieutenant in those parts.) But, in this interim, the place resolved on for erecting the standard being chang'd (to the great disapointment of the king's faithful subjects in those parts, & the no less encouragement of his enemies) it was set up at Nottingham. Where the countries not coming in so freely as was expected; the king, by special letters, desired his lordship to raise what men he could, & to hasten to him. Whose answer was, that he would do his best; but that the case was then much altered, a great part of the country resolving to stand neuters; & that many others had already joined with the rebels, & seized upon Manchester.

4. All this notwithstanding, amongst his own tenants, dependants & private friends, he raised three regiments of foot, & three troops of horse. Which he cloathed & armed at his own charge, & then posted to the king at Shrewsbury, for orders how to dispose of them. Whereupon his majesty, commanding him to return, & forthwith to make trial of one smart assault upon Manchester; & then, whether he mastered that town or not, to march up to the general camp; he repaired to those his forces; drew up before that town; &, upon his summons thereof it refusing any treaty, directed an assault at four of the clock the next morning, with hopes to carry it. But that very night receiving commands from the king to haste to him, in two days space he brought up his regiments & troops to his majesty. Which being disposed of under the command of other officers, he was desired to return back, & take what care he could of the country.

5. Hereupon the party then sitting in parliament at Westminster, made offer to him of the largest terms imaginable, in case he would come in to them, or quit the king's service. But to this he answered, When I turn traytor, I may hearken to these propositions; but, till then, let me have no more of these papers, at the peril of him who brings them. This being the second time they had, in that kind, attempted him.

6. By this time the enemy having garrisoned the towns of Lancaster & Preston; & in a manner brought the whole country under their power; his lordship set himself to fortifie his own house at Lathom. And, though his arms & magazine were gone [how you will hereafter hear] made shift, with the assistance of his friends, to cut off three companies of the enemy on Houghton Common; as also to take Lancaster & Preston by storm. In the former, leading on his men himself, with a half pike in his hand (after one repulse) to the second assault, which did the business. Manchester having, in all probability, followed, had not his auxiliaries & his own forces been called away, in that very nick of time, when he was ready for the attempt.

7. Soon after this, upon information that the enemy had a design upon the Isle of Man, he was order'd thither, for the security of that place. And went accordingly; having first made some necessary provisions of men, moneys & amunition for the protection & defence of his incomparable lady, at Lathom; to whose charge he committed his children, house, & other his English concerns.

8. [During his residence in the said isle he wrote the following account thereof, & of his own proceedings there, by way of letter to his son Charles Lord Strange, and had he not been prevented by the troublesomeness of the times, had much farther enlarged it. But he was soon

soon called away thence into England again, to relieve his noble lady, children, & other friends then closely besieged at Lathom. Whereof hereafter.]

Chap. i.

1. *The Isle of Man sometime governed by kings, natives of its own.* 2. *Druids there. Converted by S. Patric. Given by Henry IV. to Sir John Stanley. He & his heirs stiled kings, till Earl Thomas II. thence only lords.* 4. *Disputed between the three daughters of E. Ferdinand & his brother William. Settled by act of parliament (thro' Cecil E. of Salisbury, & his neice the countess of Derby's means) on William, with the words jura regalia, &c.* 5. *The bishop,* 6. *& governor, chosen by the lord; which last is chancellor.* Two demsters (or judges of common law) & xxiv. keys, natives.

1. The kingdom of Man belongeth to the house of Derby, in which familie the Lord continue it while men live on earth. It hath heretofore been governed by kings, natives, & others. Sometimes conquer'd, & [sometimes] gallantly defended; as in storie you may reade.

2. There have certaine wise men dwelt there, who were called Druides; of whom be many pleasant tales. Among other matters they had skill by enchantment to make mists, whereby they hid themselves from their enemies; at other times offended them. But when S. Patrick or some holie man (as divers doe believe) came here, they had no farther power, but, being taught Christianitie, became Christians; & soe have continued to this day.

3. It was given by Henry IV. to Sir John Stanley, who was called king of Man, & soe stil'd himselfe & all his successors, to Thomas II. earl of Derby, as appeares by severall writings under their own hands.¹ But since, of modestie or policie, I know not well which, they have call'd themselves only lords of Man.²

4. Upon the death of Ferdinand earl of Derby (who left three daughters, & noe sonne) it was disputed betwixt the coheirs & William brother to Ferdinand. In King James his time the matter was ended, & by act of parliament, it was settled to William & his sonn James, & their heirs for ever. Robert [Cecil] earle of Salisbury was a good friend in the businesse; & Elizabeth countesse of Derby (wife to William, daughter to the earl of Oxford, & neece to the said E. of Salisbury) did follow that businesse also very closly. It is confirmed by the said act of parliament unto the house of Derby, with the words *jura regalia, &c.* & as full power as Sir John Stanley had it.³

5. The

1. In the 7. H. IV. upon the forfeiture of Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, Sir John Stanley being sent to seize the Isle of Man, formerly given to that earl; obtained a grant in fee of the same isle, castle & pele, & all the isles adjacent; as also of all the regalities, franchises, & rights thereunto belonging; & patronage of the bishoprick there; to be held of the king, his heirs, & successors, by homage, the service of two falcons payable on the days of their coronation. *Dugd. (a Pat. 7. H. 4. M. 18.) II. 247. b.*

2. Thomas came to be earl 1. E. 4. & the Isle of Man & title of king being given to his ancestors by Henry IV. (the chief of the house of Lancashire, who took it from Northumberland, a friend of the house of York,) it was very prudent in Earl Thomas II. (now Edward IV. the chief of the house of York was come to the crown) to wave his title of king, & content himself with that of lord of Man.

3. Upon the death of Ferdinand E. of Derby, who had three daughters, Anne, married to Grey Bruges Lord Chandos; Frances, to Sir John Egerton knt. (afterwards earl of Bridgwater) & Elizabeth, to Henry Lord Hastings (afterwards E. of Huntingdon) William his brother & heir male succeeding him in his honors, a dispute arose betwixt those heirs female of him, touch-

ing the title to the Isle of Man. Queen Elizabeth therefore not being ignorant, that not only divers runagates of the English, but Spaniards (her enemies) might resort thither; committed the charge thereof to Sir Thomas Gerard knight (afterwards Lord Gerard) till that controversy should be judicially determined. The decision of which point being brought before her learned council; they declared, that the right thereof did solely appertain to her majesty; & that the Stanleys, & earls of Derby had no good title thereto; by reason that King Henry IV. shortly after he attained the crown of this realm, upon the outlawry of William Scrope (then lord thereof) bestowed it on Henry earl of Northumberland; & upon his rebellion (about six years after) granted it to Sir John Stanley for life, Northumberland not then being by parliament attainted; nor his possessions adjudg'd to be confiscate: as also, for that (about a month after) Stanley & the king agreed, that those letters patents to him for his life should be surrendered & cancell'd; & that he should have an estate thereof in fee. So that, considering the grant for life, was before such time as the king was legally intitled thereto by Northumberland's attainder; they pronounced that the king could not pass unto him any estate for life: as also, that the other grant, which had its foundation from the sur-

5. The bishop is chosen by the lord, the bishoprick is in the province of Yorke.
 6. The lord appoints a governor, sometimes called capitaine, sometimes lieutenant; who hath the power of the lord in his absence. He keepeth the Chancery court; where he sitteth judge. There be two demisters or judges alsoe, chosen by the lord, most commonly natives, by reason of the language. They be judges of the common law. There are four & twenty called keys, who, in all great matters concerning the country, are advised withall. Sometimes there be four of every parish joyned with them by order of the lord, when any great matter concerning the land is in hand. But more particularly hereof if I have leisure [when] I will annex hereunto some more perfect description of this island & lawes. And, before I proceede farther in my intended discourse, I thinke fit to tell you, as breiefely as I can, the occasion of my coming thither this time.

Chap. ii.

1. *The state of the rebellion in 1643. the king's character; 2. the E. of Strafford's trial; imprisonment of the king's children; 3. the rebels mocking of the king, & of God himself, touched. 4. A civil war always the worst, especially in Ireland. 5. The earl's own sufferings; 6. beloved by his neighbors, of whom he raised 3000 men for the king's service; who lend all their arms to the king; which they lose; as also the money allowed for them. 7. The rebels in Lancashire, encouraged by the parliament, fortifie Manchester, & harass the disarmed loyalists. Yet the earl keeps the greatest part of the country honest, till sent by the Lancashire gentry to request aid of the queen at York. 8. In his absence the enemy subdue the whole county, Latham house & Sir John Girlington's excepted. And, Newcastle being defeated at Wakefield, no aid to be had. The remains of his Lancashire forces follow the earl to York. Where he is informed of a design on the Isle of Man by some Scots; 9. & advised to go thither; but chuses rather to assist in guarding the queen to the king at Oxford. 10. Till fresh letters coming, that the islanders were ready to revolt, were all taking the covenant, had rescued some prisoners committed by the governor, had invited strangers to come in, & that a guard-ship of the earl's was taken by a parliament squadron, he, with the queen's leave, repairs thither. 11. Whereupon some, not knowing how things stood, think him a deserter, or at best but a neuter; both which he disclaims. 12. What he here writes as to these matters is only to satisfy his son, 13. whom he commends.*

1. It hath been the will of God, that in the year 1643. (wherein a generall plague of madnessse possesse the mindes of most men in Christendome; of which the dominions of the king of Great Britain have most reason to be sensible) his subjects there, by soe long a peace being unacquainted with the miserable effects of war, grew wearie of their good condition, & stirred their hearts unto a rebellion against the most virtuous, pious & clement prince that ever England had.

2. Soe, beginning in parliament to shew a thirstie desire of humane blood, they first accused the earle of Strafford; & his majestie giving way unto a fayre tryall against him, the people made bad use thereof. For, like wolves, that, after their first tasting of man's blood, grow bold, & rather madd of more; soe doe they. But, worse than beasts, they make noe difference of drinckes. For they be now become ravenous of royall blood, & have shewed the same in warring against their prince: taking some of his children prisoners, & seeking his life severall times.

surrender of the estate for life, could not be of any validity. Whereupon the queen referring them to the law; this earl came to an agreement with those heirs female (daughters to Ferdinand E. of Derby beforementioned) paying them divers sums of money to quit their claim thereto; as also with Thomas Lord Ellesmere (then lord chancellor of England) & Alice his wife, widow of the same Earl Ferdinand. And, as to the king's title, obtained a grant from him of the said isle, with all the regalities belonging to it, unto himself, & to the Lady Elizabeth his wife, for life; as also to the survivor of them; & after that unto James Lord Stanley (for so

he is called) his son & heir, & to the heirs male of his body; the remainder to Robert Stanley, younger brother to the said James, & the heirs male of his body; & for default of such issue, to the heirs male of the body of the said earl. Which grant bears date 7. July, vij. Jac. I. & was ratified, together with that agreement with the coheirs beforementioned, by a special act of parliament dated 9. Feb. vij. Jac. I. as by the record thereof returned into the Chancery, by writ of *certiorari*, bearing date 30. July vij. Jac. I. appeareth. *Dugd. Bar. Vol. II. p. 250. b.*

3. Yet

3. Yet worse, they mock him dayly. For they say, It is for good unto him. But they mock God alsoe. For they call him unto witness dayly of his own dishonour; pretending, they fight his quarrel, for the gospell, &c.

4. This hath caused a civill warre, which, of all sortes, is most unhappie; but worst in England & islands, than other countries. The reasons are plaine. And what commotions were in Scotland! What calamities in Ireland! What continuall groanes in England (when we are dead) after ages will know best! Meane while we English feele the worst that ever nation did. Nor can any story tell soe foolish, soe wicked, soe lasting a warre in England.

5. All this I speake because my share is great in this calamitie. But I have suffer'd for God's sake, for the king, for my country, & my honour; soe as I repent me not. And I expect the Lord will shortly say to the destroying angell, It is enough: *amen*.

6. I was happie, in the beginning of this warre, to have the general applause of my neighbours, as one they would like to follow, as they did my ancestors before me. But, whether was more in their mindes, to continue a custome, or that they loved my name, or my person? I will not say; this I know, there were 3000 good men of my rayling went forth of Lancashire & other places of my lieutenancie; & my sorrow, to see the king in soe badd a condition, did make me, & all well affected to a good cause, to spare noe cost or hazard whatever to assist him in his soe just a quarrell. Soe as we lent the king all our armes; & he graciously gave his warrant that we might receive as many from Newcastle, for the defence of our countries. But some body was in fault, so that his majestie's warrant was not obeyed, nor we secured by armes or ammunition. Alsoe his majestie did allow a sufficient summe of money, which some of his servants kept for other uses. I will not take occasion hereby to fall upon particulars. But this will be justified, that the king had good intents for us; that I have discharged a good conscience in all; & my honor is safe in spight of the worst detractors.

7. God would punish us with a general judgment, & the best of us, in everie one's particular, have deserved no lesse. Hereby those ill affected in Lancashire grew proude, & the baser sort thought it a fine thing to sett against the great ones. But they have done soe unto our king; wherefore I will lesse mervaile. The parliament encouraged & assisted them with money & ammunition, with which they fortified the towne of Manchester. From which the ungodly rebels have sallied divers times on them who were naked, without armes, & could not resist them. While we expected help, they insulted. Soe as we were forced to many desperate services, wherein God did marvelously blesse us; &, unlesse he would please to worke more miracles than he ever did since Christ, I hardly can imagine how the countrey could be kept. Yet he shewed to those rogues, that all their strength could not so soone bring to passe their great ambition, but I, making head with those who durst take my part on so uneven termes, kept the greatest part of Lancashire in spight of them. And (knowing that the queene was at Yorke with great forces, a part of which might easily reduce our countrey, & enable us to raise great forces for his majestie) it was therefore desired by all the gentry, that I would goe to the queene, representing their necessities, & the great good unto her selfe & those parts by helping us. Which I did; leaving yet some considerable forces in Lancashire under the government of the Lord Mollineux & other of our side (with whome nevertheless is a large story of the great troubles I had with them, as well as with the enemy, before I could possibly return.)

8. In my absence the enemy possessed themselves of the whole country, saving my house & Sir John Girlington's. The misfortune happening at that very time to my Lord Newcastle at Wakefield, prevented the queene's good purposes, who promised me part of those forces. Soe as the [Lancashire] troops yet remayning [took their] journey towards Yorke, conceiving to have found me there. But ill fortune, which seldom comes alone, made now the proverb true. That same time a report was gott of some Scots, intending to assist the pretended parliament of England, that they would land in the north, &, by the way, doe their endeavour to get the Isle of Man; which doubtlesse had been a great inconvenience to his majestie's affairs, for many reasons.

9. Hereupon I was advised to go immediately for the Isle of Man to secure it for his majestie's service, as well as in wisdom to preserve my owne inheritance. But I gave no heede to that report; but continued my desire to wayte upon the queene in her journey to Oxford, where his majestie then was.

10. Mean while I received letters from the Isle of Man, intimating the great danger [of a revolt] there. For that the people had begun the fashion of England in murmuring, & by some damned spiritt had been taught the same lessons as I have known in London, to come in tumultuous manner, desiring new lawes; a change of the old; that they would have noe bishops; pay no tithes to the clergie. They despised authority, & rescued some committed by the governor for such insolent behaviour; & the like. It was also feared that they had discovered themselves thus farr, thereby to invite some strangers into the island. It was bruit-ed alsoe that a ship of warr, I then had for the defence of this isle, was taken by parliament shippes: which proved true. All these considered, it behoved me to prevent the mischeife betimes, both for his majestie's service & mine own good. Her majestie & those with her rightly weighed the danger; as witnesse my Lord Goring, Lord Digby, Lord Jermyn, Sir Edward Deering, & many more. All who were of opinion that my coming hither was necessarie; & accordingly I did.

11. Thus farr have I digressed from my intended discourse to take off that objection if I were asked, when every gallant spiritt had engaged himself for king & country, why I left the land, soe wicked as to desert the cause, soe simple as to become a neuter; & many such like questions? For all which I have here given some reason, which may easily content myself, who remember well all the forenamed circumstances.

12. How others may be pleased herewith I know not; [but] rather thinke these short relations may more puzzle their mindes, if any chance to see this but you, my sonn, who are bound to beleive well of your father.

13. But I am bound to be thankfull to the Almighty that soe well you understand yourselfe & me. But, I thanke God, I feare none who understands me, or understands me not.

Chap. iii.

1. *The earl's coming very opportune, 2. who had a good lieutenant (Capt. Greenhalgh) there, or else the island had been lost. Cautions about favorits. 3. The lieutenant's politic management to prevent a mutiny. 4. The master's understanding discernible by the choice he makes of his servants. Many great families undone by bad servants.*

1. The Almighty sent me in good time heither. For by most it was believed a few days had ended the happie peace which this island had so long enjoyed.

2. When the people knew of my coming they were much affected with it; as all strange & new things usually doe please the common sort. This good I found, that my lieutenant, ere my coming, had most wisely managed the business & exercised his patience, seeing soe generall a disorder among the people; who, he knew, were to be wonne, as you tame wild & sturdie beasts, by scratching & clawing, not too violently wresting, lest they knowe their owne strength & turne. And who soe powerfull a prince, that, if a multitude doe sett against him, being alone or with a few, can well be able to resist? As it is not therefore good that the common people know their owne strength; soe is it safest to keep them ignorant of what they may doe, & give them dayly occasion to admire the power of their lord. And this is to be done when he often exercises his justice & his mercie. The one without too much rigour, & still according to the lawes; the other without softnesse, & upon fitt objects alsoe, to make it ever his owne act. For an act of grace, or whatever is good & pleasing must come immediately from yourself. And therefore let it never be knowne that such a particular one hath power, or needs perswade you to what is good. And, for this purpose, if you be jealous that the world thinks such a one your adviser, be sure sometime to deny that man something; that all men may take notice thereof, & that reason is your ruler. If any thing prove harsh, of that lett any bear a share. And when you denie or afflict, lett another's mouth pronounce itt.

3. The

3. The captaine, before my coming, when he thought to terrifie the people by imprisoning a fawcie fellow in the face of the rabble, observ'd them very resolute. And some spake it alowde, that they all would fare as that man did. Which he warily did not seeme to heare; but then only threatned that man to lay him by the heels, &, if he continued in that fawcie manner, he would punish him severely; knowing very well, that, if he had imprisoned him at that time, then the rest had rescued him; which would have made them see their owne power, & how little his staffe of office could annoy them. He then therefore broke up the court, adjourning it to another time: wishing them, in the mean while, to sett their complaints in writing; & with good & fayre words (as he well can do it) promised to redresse all their just grievances as far as lay in his power, & for that purpose would send over immediately to me on their behalf, without whom, he told them, noe lawe could be changed. Whereat, for the present, they were very well satisfied; & soe went every man to his home.

4. Hereby you may observe, first, the benefitt of a good governor here. And soe indeed is it of any servant in any office of trust. For the first conjecture one usually will give of a great man & of his understanding, is, upon sight of his followers & servants, whether they be able & faithfull. For then is he reputed wise, as having knowledge to discern. I know many great families of England ruin'd, that when I have asked the reason, usually the answer was, 'In good fayth it is great pittie—he is well borne—hath had many gallant gentlemen of his owne name—He himself is an honest gentlemen—very kindnatur'd, & very liberall—but 'hath ill servants.' He might as well have said in short, his lordship is a very foole, & his men be knaves.

Chap. iv.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. *The earl's reasons for chusing Captain Greenhalgh his lieutenant.* 9, 10. *How best to deal with the multitude in case of a tumult.*

1. These be the reasons for the choice I made of Captain Greenhalgh to be governor here.
2. First, he is a gentleman well borne; & such will usually scorne to doe a base act.
3. His ancestors have formerly dwelt in my house; as the best, if not all the good families in Lancashire have done. This certainly might breed a desire in the man, that the house, where his predecessors have served, might still flourish. And, belike, he would willingly endeavour to be an instrument thereof himselfe.

4. He hath a good estate of his owne. And therefore need not borrow of another. Which hath heretofore been a fault in this country. For that governors, who have wanted, were forced to be beholden unto those that, may be, were the parties most offending against lord & countrey. The borrower becomes servant to the lender.

5. He was a deputie lieutenant & justice of peace in his countrey. In which places he did his king & countrey good service. And with good reputation.

6. He govern'd his owne affaires well. He was therefore much more likelie to doe mine so.

7. He hath been approved valiant. And is therefore fitter for your trust.

8. He is such, that I thank God for him. And I charge you love & cherish him.

9. When the people are bent to mischief, it is folly openly & rashly to oppose them, but in what you be sure to make good with sufficient power of force, &c. Neither is [it] discretion to yield to them too much. For reason will never persuade a senseless multitude. But, keeping your gravitie [& state,] comply with them; &, as the captaine did, defer the matter; making them believe you will forward their owne desires: by which you may take time to compassse your owne. Seem, for the present, as if convinced with their reasons, not with apprehension of the least danger from them. By the next meeting you may have, under-hand, taken off some of their chief champions, either by good words (feeding them with some hopes) or happily a reward. If none of these will doe, you may cutt them short of their journey another waie, & entertain them in your castle.

10. It is to be noted what great care the captaine had to keep up my authoritie, & to awe the people with the same; which he did, not in any threatening manner. For soe it might have occasioned the people, in that madd moode, to oppose the same by some daring deeds or words.

Chap. v.

1. *The earl's advice to his son about chusing a good bishop, 2. improving the bishopric, 3. obliging the bishop to residence. 4. The danger of a factious bishop. 5. The earl's design of an university in the Isle of Man.*

1. Noe subject that I know hath soe great royaltie as this. And, lest it be thought too great, keepe this rule, & you will more securely keepe it. Fear God & honor the king. Have this in your thoughts, first, to chuse a reverend & holy man to your bishop, who may carefully see the whole clergy doe their duties.

2. It hath been a custome heretofore, that such persons have been chosen to the place who were already beneficed in England, to the end they might better be enabled to live with reputation & honor to the country. But I have considered a farther matter in it. For by the lawe & custome here, the lord & bishop agreeing might lease any part of the bishoprick for xxi. years, for lives, or farther time, &c. Which hath usuallie been done, & at this time it is soe. Whereby, you see, few bishops have at any time enjoyed the full benefit, & have contented themselves to be called lords. But, in a few yeares, the leases will be expired; & then the bishoprick shall be worth the having. And, considering the cheapnesse of the place, I know few bishops in England can live better than he; the whole being entire. Neverthelesse I would not lose the power hereof; but, to keep up my prerogative (unto which of all things, have a most especial regard) you may give way to leasing some petty thing or other, of little moment.

3. One of the chief things I herein consider is, that if the greatest part of the bishoprick be leased, you will find few worthy men desirous of the place. And, if men be beneficed already, they will seldom live in the isle: which indeed I would have the whole clergie obliged unto. For soe will they do God more service; they will relieve & instruct the poore people better.

4. Have alsoe great care that this bishop be not of a factious spirit. And let them be of your owne chusing, rather than recommended to you. Soe will they have the only obligation to your self, & have noe dependencie of another. For it may displease you if they talke too much of Yorke, as some ill chosen heretofore have done.

5. I had a designe, & God may enable me, to sett up an universitie, without much charge (as I have contrived it) which may much oblige the nations round about us. It may gett friends unto the countrey, & enrich this land (of which some share in time will come to the lord's purse, as is most certain thereby will much credit.) This certainly would please God & man. But of this I shall tell you more when [it] please[s] the Lord to settle me again in mine owne.

Chap. vi.

1, 2, 3. *Reasons for the earl's not assuming the title of king of Man. 5. The great commendation of Edward E. of Derby; 5. his æconomy, carriage, cloaths, &c. 6. The author exhorts his son to be strictly loyal.*

1. Some thinke it a brave matter, that the lords hereof have been called kings. I might be of that opinion, if I knew how this countrey could maintaine it self in spight of other nations; & that I had noe interest in another place. But hereof I am much unsatisfied. And I conceive that to be a great lord is a more honourable title than a petty king.

2. Besides. It is not for a king to be subject, but to the King of kings. Nor doth it please a king, that any of his subjects should too much love that name; were it but to act it in a play: especially some families more than other.

3. There never was a wise subject who would willingly offend his king. If, from the prince, offence were given, he would rather humble himself before him, as the only meanes to recover favor; without which noe subject can imagine to live safe or with honor.

4. I have read great commendation, in the Chronicle of Stow, of Edward E. of Derby; who, in the most ticklish times, could keepe favour with his prince.¹ As in that of Henry VIII. Edward

¹ The passage in Stow is this. 'Nov. 24. 15 Eliz. 'Darby, Lord Stanley & Strange of Knocking, lord of
' [Dugd. says, Oct. 24. 14. Eliz. 1572.] Edward E. of ' the Isle of Man, knight of the most noble order of the
' garter,

ward VI. Q. Mary, & Q. Elizabeth. God be thanked, we have now a blessing of soe gracious a king, that I doubt not but he & his will be good to me & mine, as our predeceffours have beene faythfull unto his. There is no feare, I hope, of tyrannie & crueltie under his government, as in the time of Richard III. when Thomas E. of Derby by his direction, was neere to be murder'd; & his sonn the Lord Strange also was in danger of like death.² For which, & such like feates, Henry VII. (whose mother Thomas married) did get his crowne soe early.³

5. But, for patterne, follow Edward; who left soe excellent a name behinde him, that noe vice or fault is of him at all remembred. He was ever faithful to the crowne, & took great glory in it (which, I pray, may be your pride.) He was an excellent œconomist; to maintaine which he looked carefully to his estate. For he never exceeded his comings-in; but died rich. He bredd up many youths of noblemen, knights & esquires sonns (such reputation had he of good government in his house! And the same obliged many families unto it.) The countrey was his home; but [he was] noe stranger to the court. He was familiar, but not cheape. He was observed to wear the plainest clothes; but always in the fashion, not too much, or too little; or too soone, or too late. Enquire more of him, & you may learne more by him.

6. To conclude this latter counsaile, take for sure, that it is your honour to give honour to your soverain. It is safe; it is comfortable. Therefore, in all your actions lett the same appeare. In this isle let him be prayed for duly. Let writings & oaths of officers, soldiers & the like, have relation of allegiance unto him. I hope in all here already there is good provision; if not, God willing there shall: I will have it done.

Chap. vii.

1. *The earl's design to encourage trade in the isle.* 2. *The great advantage of it,* 3. *& its proper situation for it.* 4. *A finer country than he expected to find it; wherein he was deceived, & by whom.* 5. *Knavish servants, one mark of them.* 6. *His observations on the countenances of those who came to bid him welcome.*

1. This isle will never flourish until some trading be. And, though you may invite strangers or natives to be merchants, yet never any thing will be done to purpose 'till your selfe do leade.

' garter, & one of the queen's majestie's privie counsell,
' deceased at his house called Latham in Lancashire.
' His life & death deserving commendation, & craving
' memorie to be imitated, was such as followeth.

' His fidelity unto two kings & two queens in dangerous times & great rebellions; in which time (& always as cause served) he was lieutenant of Lancashire & Cheshire; & lately offer'd 10000 men to the queen's majestie of his own charge for the suppression of the last rebellion.

' His godly disposition to his tenants, never forcing anie service at their hands, but due payment of their rent.

' His liberalitie to strangers, & such as shewed themselves grateful to him.

' His famous housekeeping, 220. in Check-Roll; never discontinuing the space of 42. years.

' His feeding especially of aged persons, twice a day, 60. & odd; besides all commers thrice a week, appointed for his dealing-dayes; & everie Good-Fridaie these 35 years, one with another, 2700. with meat, drink, money & money-worth.

' There was never gentleman or other who waited in his service, but had allowance from him to have as well wages as otherwise for horse & man.

' His yearly portion for the dispenche of his house 4000/.

' His cunning in setting bones disjoynted or broke.

' His delivery of his George & seal to the Lord Strange,

' with exhortation, that he might keep it so unspotted
' in fidelitie to his prince, as he had: & his joy that he
' died in the queen's favor.

' His joyful [de]parting this world; his taking leave
' of all his servants by shaking of hands; & his remembrance to the last.

' He was buried at Ormeskirke on the 4. of December, in most honourable manner.' *Stowe*, fol. edit. p. 672. a.

2. When Richard III. (then only Duke of Gloucester) arrested the Lord Hastings in the Tower 'a man in harness let fly at the Lord Stanley, who shrunke at the stroke, & fell under the table, or else his head had been cleft to the teeth; for as shortly as he shrank, yet came the blood about his eares.' *Stow*, fol. edit. p. 448. b.

3. 'When K. Richard was come to Bosworth [to fight Henry E. of Richmund] he sent a purfivant to the Lord Stanley [who hovered, with his followers, near both armies] 'to come & joyne him, which if he refused, he sware by Christ's passion, that he would strike off his sonne's head [whom he had then in his hand, as a hostage for his father's good behaviour.] 'The Lord Stanley answered, if he did so, he had more sonnes. 'Whereat K. Richard commanded incontinent to be headed him. But his counsaillors perswading, that it was now time to fight, & not for execution, it was forborne.' *Holing.* Vol. II. p. 1423.

And

And therefore gett some summe of money; as, God willing, I shall. For I rather will sell land in England, than misse soe excellent a designe.

2. There is no doubt but hereby you may grow rich your self, & others under you. Your people may be sett a worke, that in short time you will have noe beggars. Where one soule is now, will be many. Every house almost will become a towne. Every towne as a citty. The island full of ships, &c. This countrey is so seated, as I cannot conceive but all this is very feasible.

3. When I go on the mount you call Baroull, &, but turning me round, can see England, Scotland, Ireland, & Wales; I thinke shame soe fruitlesly to see soe many kingdomes at once (which no place, I thinke, in any nation, that we know, under heaven can afford such a prospect) & to have so little profit by them.

4. But I have considered hereof, & finde, as I think the reason. The countrey is indeed better than I was told. For which I blame my self, that I formerly enquired soe little of it. For indeed he who seeks not to know his owne, is unworthy of what he hath. But I well remember who told me it was so little worth; even those who hath thriven by it.

5. A master whose servants prosper under him is commended. But when they thrive unknown to him, & he thrives not alsoe with them; the wisdom of one & the honestie of the other will be suspected.

6. At my first arrival in this countrey, I observed much the countenance of them who did bidd me welcome; & the eyes are often glasse-windows thro' which you may see the heart. And though I will not presently censure by the look, I will not neither neglect some judgement thereof. Soe it is, that your eyes must be ever open to see others eyes, their countenances & actions. Your eares must listen to all is sayd, even what is whispered. For to this end God gave you two eyes & two eares. So alsoe you have but one tongue, to the end you speak not much. For speaking much you are sure to say something vain. Alsoe you will be troublesome to your companions. And I never knew a pratler without repentance.

7. I perceived easily many different humors. Some, truly gladd of my coming; others, as much troubled; & yett it may be shew[ing] more signes of joy [than the first.] And usuallie it falls out soe. For when men suddenly will make believe to be what they are not, they will overact their parts; as, among the rest, I marked one, that would laugh & fleere & sae soe very much how blessed this island was now that I treade upon it—& many like fustian words to that purpose. I made him believe that I believed him. But I remember though his saying, that when you see one goe by his usuall path, look to him.

Chap. viij.

1. *Connection.* 2. *The earl appoints a meeting of the natives, every man to give in his grievances.* 3. *Upon which some think to out-wit him; which he winks at;* 4, 5, 6. *being not ready for them:* 7. *Therefore cajoles & divides them.* 8. *On the appointed day he appears with a good guard.* *The people give in their complaints quietly & retire.* 9. *Advice to his son about answering petitions.*

1. It is fitt to have charitie to thinke all men honest; but it is wisdom to suspect the most. And, being it is certain that the greatest number of men are bad, I may feare that few be good.

2. The sure way for a right knowledge in this case I doe conceive to be the course I took, to appoint a meeting in the heart of the countrey, wishing every man freely to tell his grievance; that I would heare all complaints, & give remedie the best I could.

3. By this meanes those, who had bad designs, conceived that, by such leifure, they might find excuses to justifie themselves, & how to lay it on other men. And they imagined, to flatter me into a good opinion of them. Which I gave them leave to think a very easie matter, because of my good, easie, nature.

4. And thus I rather chose to give them those hopes, than suffer some sudden & violent course, which desperate persons might have fallen into before I could be rightly provided for them. And indeed I feared that soe many engaged by oath & covenant, after the new manner (after the way of Scotland, the last rebellion) would not very easily be made to understand their error.

5. One

5. One saith, *Insipiens esto cum tempus postulat aut res.* And it was noe wisdom (if a man had to spare) at that time to shew much of it to the people. But I acquainted the governor & some whom I trusted, that I would secure my forts & castles, & then I would boldly reason with them.

6. I remember well who said, that tumults are easilier alayed by undaunted men than wise. For people more esteeme the breast than the braine; & are, sooner much, compelled than persuaded.

7. Neverthelesse matters were not yet so ripe as I wished them, & I thought it not amisse (because I could not possibly make believe that I was altogether ignorant of these proceedings) to address my self even unto the parties who were chief actors in the businesse, telling them, some body was much to blame; I knew the people were misledd & misinformed; that it would be an acceptable service in those who could bring them off it; & if, by some under-hand meanes, they could get the common sort persuaded, it would hinder my farther searching in the businesse; & something to this purpose. Soe that thereby I doe imagine some were gladd of this occasion to bring themselves off the buisnesse. Others to thinke they might goe on by leisure; for I was a good body who wished peace, would easily forgive offences, & therefore they might try yet farther what could be done. And some did really confesse their faults, & discovered to me the whole designs. Soe as I made one good stepp into business, which was to divide the faction: calling to minde the old proverb, *divide & impera.*

8. When the time came that the people should present their grievances, I appointed the Castle Rushein, a strong place; where, a few dayes before, I entertained into the garrison some soldiers (whom I brought with me out of England) & some commanders (who kept me companie that day) though without any signe of the least apprehension of the people. The captaine having beene a while before affronted, I expected then some such like behaviour of some idle fellow, who I believed then might have been a good example. But each parish gave me a petition of their severall grievances; & I gave them a few good words, promising to take the same into consideration: and they parted fayrely.

9. By the way this. When any petition is given in publick, I doe think it dangerous to give a present answer; unlesse it be a very easie matter. For otherwise they that come to you with the same, have armed themselves with proofes & motives already; & you in that may do something on the suddain which afterward may repent you. Or, if you reason with them, you runn a hazard. Sometimes a good cause is spoyled with bad handling. And there may be shame.

10. I would therefore advise the petitioner be appointed some other day for answer. Or, if you will have the same read at his importunitie or soe, let your counsell be about you to give their judgment thereof as well as you. And indeed it is more pleasing, as it is more laudable, that complaints be heard in the open court. But this you may doe at first, or soon after you have received it; cast your eye quick upon the severall parts thereof, especially the prayer; & if it touch any person or matter that you are unwilling to have scann'd publickly, you may shift it off. But, if it be that wherein you are assured to give a ready answer, it is more prayse for you to doe it; & especially in open court.

Chap. ix.

1. Another meeting appointed, where he also appears with a good guard. 2. Many busie men speak only Manckes; which a more designing person [probably Capt. Christian, a late governor] would hinder; but the earl forbids it. 3. Advice about appearing in public. The Manckes men great talkers & wranglers, 5, 6, 7. The earl's spies get in with them, & wheedle them.

1. Another meeting was appointed at Castle Peel; where I expected some wrangling; & had it. I provided there also for my owne safety; & if occasion were, to curb any or all the rest. For in this kind 'tis good to be assured. And, when the people take notice of it, you shall have much better dealing with them. For otherwise, according to that saying, which I have heard spoken on another occasion, it is very true, That he who is not sure to winn is sure to lose.

2. Many of the busie bodies spake Manckes only; which some officiously said should be commanded to hold their peace, that they might not be so troublesome. Which I was unwilling to.

For

For I came prepared to give men liberty of speech. And I knew, by good experience, that these countrey people were their mothers children; loving much to speak much; &, as you should deal with women, disposed to prattle. Or, as a barking curr who follows your horse heels, soe did I give them liberty to put themselves out of breath: And they were the sooner quiet; but much more satisfied. For here be noe lawyers; or rather, there is none but lawyers. For they will tell everie man their owne story; & better will they be content, if you deny them after much speaking; than to prevent their talke, by graunting their owne desires. This was well knowne to him who advised me to silence them. And I knew that he knew it; & that he did the same for noe good intent.

3. It is good in all busines of this nature, especially when you must appeare in publick (where you are, as indeed seldom is a great man other than, like a candle on a mountain) to prepare your selfe to appeare such as may gett you prayse: soe must you fitt you right unto the eyes you know will look upon you. But thinke all times all eyes, or rather him who is all eye, beholds you. Then shall you be sure to please God, the world, & your self: which certainly is the greatest craft.

4. I resolved to give them liberty of speaking, after their usual wrangling one with the other, as they have it, in a very bitter manner. For they chide, misname, & more unseemly rayle than a butter-queane in Broadstreet. If they require any thing of me, they aske it as if I durst not denie. To reason with them, I knewe was vain. Soe as I purposed to endure any unquietnesse, provided they crossed not my motions; which I was careful might be just & lawful. For it matters not very much what the people can say of you, soe wise men may observe you bring your designs to passe.

5. Before the day of this general meeting I provided me of some informers, who unsuspectedly might mingle with the people; thereby discovering aforehand, the motions they would make me, their champions they relied on, & what likeliest might best content them.

6. These men followed their instructions pretty well; insinuating & getting a good belief of divers, by seeming to have the same opinion with them; & were as forward to rayle against the present government & complayne of honest men in trust with me, as any of the rest. Thus the simple people, who were misledd, believed presently they spake as they did thinke. Hereby my diligent informers could soone lead them by the nose. And such must be dealt with as the hypochondriacs, a melancholy disease which some have had, thinking their nose or their armes longer than they were. To cure which you must seeme, & say you have, the same disease; & tell them how you your self was cured: to which they giving credit, will instantly recover. So as

7. After my busy-bodies had sufficiently spoke ill of my office (wherein the people were confirmed in their first belief, which was very necessarie) they began neverthelesse to speak well of me, assuring [them of] their knowledge of my good intent unto the people, to give them all satisfaction in any of their just grievances. And, as dear brethren, gave [them] this good counsaile, that the people should beware of all things not to anger me; for I was a good friend, but a baddemie. And thereof gave them some instances of my justice, clemencie & power. They were assured I did love the people (which is the only way to get the peoples love) they knew certainly, if any were unreasonable & did provoke me, they should run a hazard (for if the people feare you not, you never can expect their loves, or avoyde their scorne; & never be able to bring to passe what you desire, or what is fitting) they said, I had such power to maintaine my actions, that there was noe appeale. For when any presumption of that nature is in a rogue, you either must quickly quash him, or you open a gap to your utter ruine.

Chap. x.

1. *The night before the meeting the earl consults with his officers, what to answer; 2. but tells them nothing of his spies. 3. Compares both reports, 4. & keeps back his own opinion. 5. Sends some of the officers, who he knew would be troublesome, out of the way about other matters. 6. The governor afresh commended. 7. What counsellors the properest.*

1. The evening before the meeting I took counsaile with my officers who are usuallie to be consulted with in matters of any moment; & being privately before informed of what the people had

had to say, I did propound to them, that in case such & such things should be done or spoken, what their opinion was of my replies unto them? either to condescend, or deny the people? & the manner how?

2. But I acquainted noe man with my intelligence by those spies. For by these meanes my counsellors may guess I have such; which may disable any of them, if they be disposed at any time, to misinform me; which hath been the bane of many princes, & the misfortune of a people. Also they shall not suspect them, lest foe they might worke with them to get me a false report.

3. Neither, by the way, shall I foe give credit to these hirelings (who very possibly may betray me) that I will not alsoe believe another. Moreover those were noe wayes privie one to the other's employment. And foe shall I know how each man acts his part; & I better may foe compare their reports for better discoverie of the truth. But I will still weigh all that is told me of any side; I will ruminare thereon, & aske counsaile of God Almighty, & pray his spirit to give a right understanding to my heart, which shall wholly be disposed to maintaine only that which is just & right in his sight; knowing that my judgements will afterwards by him be judged.

4. When I had layd before my officers what I thought most likely to be intended by the people, I wished them to doe the like. And, all of us debating those matters freely, they gave every one their severall opinions. Which I thought fittest, before I any wayes made shew unto them my owne inclinations. For otherwise it may cause destruction of counsaile, while the advisers doe feare, or be loth to crosse, your arguments when you presse them: and a prejudicate opinion is never honest or safe.

5. Some of my officers did occasion all my troubles. And therefore I was carefull that they, or any whom I doubted faithlesse, should not be present at the counsaile. Neither did I give them the least suspition to thinke I will'd it foe; but, in such manner, employ'd them elsewhere, that they doubted nothing.

6. When I did take occasion to tell you the worth of this present governour, the same may be to you a rule of what qualitie your counsellours should be. And remember this benefitt by councill, that all good success will be your glory, all evil your excuse; having followed the advice of others.

7. Your counsellours are not likely to be better than your selfe. But, if they were, know this, that to aske councill of one's better, tieth to performance. But otherwise to ask councill is to honour him of whom it is required, & libertie is not taken away to doe what pleaseth you best.

Chap. xi.

1. The earl's carriage to the people at his first going over. 2. His carriage at the meeting, to modest petitioners; 3. to impudent; 4. to the most confident; 5. & to the most dangerous; viz. them who stood behind & prompted others. 6. All things being agreed, Capt. Christian cunningly begins a disturbance. 7. The earl's reply to him, 8. & speech to the people. 9. Christian is stroke blank. 10. Several committed to prison, 11. & fined, 12. which quiets them.

1. When first I came among the people, I seemed affable & kind to all: foe I offended none. For taking off your hat, a good word, a smile, or the like, will cost you nothing; but may gaine you much. However I did much beware they might not think I courted them; for foe I might have made them become coy. And I was content that those I brought with me, in their sight, on severall occasions, might shew me good respect, to give the people good example; knowing that respect is the soule of government, & a person once fallen to neglect is, as one faith, noe better than a dead carcass.

2. I was foe sufficiently troubled with wrangling at that time, that I will not trouble my selfe againe in repeating too much of it. When any man made knowne his grievance & desire, while he kept him in the bounds of modestie, I seemed much to hearten him & wished him to proceede; giving him still occasion by some interruptions (not to disturb him) to let him know that I understood well what he spake. And, if it were matter which did like me, I fortified his

words with reasons: alsoe (sometimes to please) if it were not reason which he spake, & that I knew there were sufficient answer against it; I gave alsoe reason for that. But then I told him, it was not fitting in such & such respect. Sometimes I gave leave that others should replye; & with them I did agree or not, as I thought most proper for the present.

3. There were who sawcily behaved themselves, & of those I put some out of countenance with austere looking on them; troubling their discourse in seeming not to heare well what they said, & asking them to repeat the same; which astonisht them soe, that oft they did forget the matter they were about; & sometimes feared to speak more of it.

4. But those who were most confident, & as like to astonish us, I gave leave to be answer'd by my officers who satt by; considering it became me not to contend in words, lest incensing others, or myselfe becoming passionate, I might bring mine own discretion in some question. And I have read some examples, that justice is not believed to be where violence is.

5. Another sort there were more dangerous: who said nothing openly, but instructed others, & whispered behind the companie. Some of these I espied myselfe. Others were pointed to me by such as I had set, in severall places about the bench, to observe them & give me some private beck: which I took notice of as I saw occasion. These I called nearer to the barr; who it may be would speake soe as not to offend, or hold their peace; at least there they could not incite others so conveniently.

6. In conclusion, when I had settled a good course (such as among the antient records you may see, for there I caused the same [to be] filed up) at the very raising of the court, Captain Christian (one whom heretofore I had much obliged by my favours, but having denied him something, he did take offence; an humour of all others the most dangerous) he, seeming desirous to make a right understanding betweene me & the people, at the rising of the court, asked, if we did not agree thus & thus; mentioning some thinge he had instructed the people to aske: which very happily they had forgot.

7. Presently some caught hereat; but, as soone, I caught at the words, saying 'He was much to blame soe unseasonably to move new matter, being that we soe happilie had ended the day, & set all businesse in a blessed way, for the good of me & the countrie. And, if we raked any more into them, it might breede an inconvenience more than he was worth.'

8. And soe, raising from my seate, I assured the people 'they needed no other advocate than myselfe to pleade for them; because I had a resolution to doe all that in reason they at any time might desire of me; that I would studie to do them all good. And, if any base fellow told them otherwise of me, I wished they would hold him an enemy to themselves. And whoever durst say to me, I had not their loves; I would give such the lye, & deliver him to them to tear in pieces; as I thought he might well deserve. Soe I bad the court to rise, & noe man to speak a word more.'

9. Thus is it sometimes necessarie to make use of our severall passions; & happie is he whose passions make not use of him! Christian hereat grew very blank, & the same by many was observed; which, as I believe, hath since wrought good in all.

10. A few dayes after, some, who had formerly given great braggs & vaunting speeches of getting lawes & customes of this countrey to be broken & changed to their owne mindes, in despite of any that said nay, &c. these men were, some of them, committed to prison; & there abided: until, upon submission & assurance of being very good & quiet, they were released; & some others, who had offended in the same kind, were put in their roomes. They were the principall disturbers of the peace, & such as we could prove to have incited others, & given them that dangerous oath & covenant, after the manner of some other countries, which hath gott us a deare experience.

11. I thought fitt to make them [be] deeply fined. Soe as having picked them thus one by one (which was the more easie & readie way) it terrified all that had any hand in these matters. Whereat as many of the first sort as were sett at libertie grew very milde. Those who were fined, by their good behaviour hope to be forgiven the said fines; & are thereby in good awe. Others make way to their peace before-hand, to prevent imprisonment or fine. And soe, God be thanked, we are very quiett.

12. Since

12. Since this they have all come, in most submisſe & loving manner, preſenting their grievances, with ſoe much civilitie; as ſince I have given them, I hope, good ſatisfaction: redreſſing what was amiſſe in church or ſtate.

Chap. xij.

1, 2. Of Capt. Holmewood, 3. formerly recommended by certain lords (to whom he was an hanger on) to the earl's mother, who puts him in governor of the Iſle of Man. (The earl's father retires.) 4. At his mother's death the earl diſplaces Capt. Holmewood, & gives him a penſion; yet the lords who recommended him are diſpleaſed. 5. The inconvenience of taking ſervants on other mens recommendations.

1. I am willing to rubb up my memory concerning my firſt choice of Captain Chriſtian, & his behaviour in my ſervice ſince. Wherein I may call to mind my owne follies to make you by them wiſer. It is good learning by another's book. *Ex vitio alterius ſapiens emendat ſuum.* To doe this, I muſt rake up ſome circumſtances before my entertaining him.

2. There was one Captain Holmewood, a very honeſt gentleman, who uſed to haunt good company & had great acquaintance with divers courtiers of the beſt fort; which was very commendable. But, in church, or court, or home, or in any place, if a man want diſcretion rightly to make uſe of the occaſion, all will tend unto his loſſe. This gentleman found it true. For without any vice (which is noe great ſigne of virtue) he waſted a good eſtate, & his remnant afterwards was courtſhip. For his friends there all ſolemnly proteſted, how ſorry they were for his miſfortunes, & noe leſſe that they wanted abilities to doe him ſervice. Thus much though there he profitted to learne, that confidence & importunitie are the onlie ways of thriving at court. And, when men may not get preferment from a partie there, at leaſt to hang on untill he be well ſhifted off: and then the uſual way is to be transferred.

3. Soe did ſome lords of the court (who ſhall be nameleſſe) recommend him unto my mother of bleſſed memory, to be governour of this Iſle of Man. And ſhe gave credit unto their letters (a ſtrange error of ſo wiſe a woman, ſo well acquainted with the court!) & pleaſed to ſend him over, to the great contentment of very many. For he was needie & kind-hearted: two of the moſt pleaſing qualities for a governor among this people.

4. But when it pleaſed God that my mother died (unto whom, by certaine agreements betweene her & my father, & as I take it, ordered by K. James that bleſſed peacemaker, that her ladyſhip ſhould have the full diſpoſe thereof for certain years) I obſerved that this gentleman was fitter for employment abroad than this place; which, at that time, required a man of letters. And my father, willing to retire himſelf from troubles, was contented to make much of himſelfe, reſerving a 1000*l.* a yeare, & put the reſt of his eſtate to venture, in my hands (that which haply I ſhall not ſoe very ſoone doe with you, nor with ſuch latitude of power.) The firſt thing I did, to my remembrance, was the ſhifting off this gentleman; to whome I gave a good penſion for charitie ſake, & in ſome reſpect, to avoyde others clamours. But that pleaſed not thoſe lords by whoſe meanes he was placed here: apprehending much his companie again at court. Indeed they were not friends with me of a long time for it.

5. And hereby may you obſerve the inconveniencie of taking ſervants on others commending. I had matter enough to juſtifie his remove; but that could not ſet me right above. Nevertheleſſe, when I did according to good diſcretion in my owne right, I conſidered their favour in time might be recovered. For, though a friend at court be ſaid to be better than a penny in the purſe; yett keepe youre owne eſtate & a penny to ſpare, & you will create friends in court or countrey at any time.

Chap. xij.

1. Of Capt. Chriſtian, & how the earl came formerly to make him governor. 2. His character. 3. The earl for ſome time very fond of him, who abuſes his love. 4. One good quality of his. 5, 6, 7. His inſatiable covetouſneſſe.

1. I was newly gott acquainted with Captain Chriſtian, whom I obſerved ſoone to have abilities enough to doe me ſervice: and a friend of mine making motion he might come into the place, I enquired more of him, & indeed in ſome haſte, leſt I were importuned againe for

Captain Holmewood. Because, having angered some of my noble friends alreadie in his remove, I might endanger to lose them quite by a new deniall to restore him.

2. I was told Captain Christian had alreadie made himfelfe a good fortune in the Indies; that he was a Manckes man borne; but which took most with me, that when he offer'd his service it was on these terms; that (being he was resolved to retire himself into that his owne countrey, whether he had the place or noe) he would be contented to hold the staffe untill I chose another, which most willingly he would [then] resigne without repine; & called such a one to witness (who yett is living.) For the pay he so little valued that, as he would be content to do service without any, or as little of it as it pleased [me;] and what agreement there was betweene us I very well remember.

3. He is excellent good companie; as rude, as a sea captaine should be; but refin'd, as one that had civiliz'd himself half a year at court; where he served the duke of Buckingham. In this I cannot much blame myfelfe. But, thinking I had soe excellent a jewell, I did esteeme him at too high a rate. Which he knew very well, & made use thereof for his owne ends; therein abusing me, & presuming of my supporting him in his actions; which, from time to time, he guiled with soe fayre pretences, that I believed & trusted him too much. Alsoe I gave too little heed unto many complaints against him. Here was my fault. But I have beene whipt for it; and I will do soe no more.

4. While he governed here, some few years, he pleased me very well; & had a qualitie of the best servant, that what I directed him to doe, if it succeeded ill, he would take the same upon himself; & what happened well, would give me the glorie of it.

5. This he did while I continued my favours to him. And I were as ungratefull as unwise if I should not both enrich & oblige him to me; as the only way to keep him good. But, such is the condition of man! that most will have some one fault or other to blurr all their best vertues! And his was of that condition which is reckoned with drunkenness, viz. covetousness; both marked with age to increase & grow in men.

6. He was ever forward to make me manie requests, which, while they were fit for me to graunt, I did never denie him. But indeed a right good servant would rather be prevented by his lord's nobleness than demand any thing of himself; & suffer himself to be honoured & enriched, as enforced, rather than pretending to it; & ascribe honors to his office, not to merit.

7. But I observed, that the more I gave, the more he asked; & such things as I could not graunt without much prejudice unto myfelfe & others. Soe as after a while I sometimes did refuse him. And it was sure to fall out according to the old observation, that when a prince hath given all, & the favourite can desire noe more, they both grow wearie of one another.

Chap. xiv.

1. *Of some commissioners whom the earl formerly sent over to the Isle of Man.* 2. *Mr. Rutter, Lord Strange's tutor, commended;* 3. *& his pupil.* 4. *Lord Strange's mother being a French woman, an advantage to him.* 5. *Mr. Rutter's method of teaching commended.*

1. In the year 16 I sent over some commissioners ill chosen. But that was want of experience & good instruction in my youth. For I cannot bragg of good breeding, as (God be thanked) you may. And that is to you more worth than half of all I leave you.

2. You know my instructions to you. In the first place, to feare the Lord, as the beginning of true wisdom. And I know you are taught it of Mr. Rutter; for whome you & I may both thanke God.

3. He is not only a good teacher to you; but a good companion both to you & me: having nothing at all of the pedant. There is good prooffe of his labours with you. For you have profitted well in your studies; &, without flattery to either, above what I expected, by reason of your long sickness. For I cannot hope of soe much scholarship from you as your brothers; who are (God be thanked) more healthfull; & (God willing) shall be plied harder at their studies than you have been.

4. You have alreadie the benefitt of your mother's language, soe as you neede not travell
(as

(as I & some others have done) to pass our time for words; while we lost so much of our life to have studied men & manners.

5. The method of your teaching you may remember. When God bleffeth you with children, you may your selfe give rules unto their teachers. Neverthelesse, lest you forget any of it, I may haply desire Mr. Rutter to set it downe in writing; that you may keep the same by you with this. And if others (when we are dead) pretend to greater knowledge & a new way of teaching, you may compare his great skill with our true loves; of which these & the like endeavours shall be our witnesses. In another place I may say more of my intents concerning your breeding, travell, & the like. In the mean time I will tell you something of my commissioners behaviour in this countrey, & how it fared while they ruled here. Alsoe something of the choyce of servants.

1. ' James E. of Derby married the Lady Charlotte daughter to Claude Duke of Tremouille in France [by the Lady Charlotte his wife, daughter to the renowned Count William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, & Charlotte de Bourbon his wife; by reason whereof the Dukes of Tremouille stand allied to the kings of France; as also to the houses of Bourbon-Mounpensier, Bourbon-Conde; dukes of Anjou, king of Na-

ples & Sicilie, archdukes of Austria, kings of Spain; earls & dukes of Savoy; dukes of Milan; & divers other sovereign princes.] By which lady he had issue three sons, Charles, Edward & William; & three daughters, Mary, married to William E. of Strafford; Catherine, to Henry Marquess of Dorchester; & Emelia, to John, E. of Athol.' *Dugd. Vol. II. p. 254. a.*

Chap. xv.

1. *The vanity & prodigality of the earl's commissioners.* 2. *Observations on servants,* 3. *whether rich,* 4. *prodigal,* 5. *cunning,* 6. *fawning; the danger of these last.* 7. *Stewards,* 8. *& secrets, how to be trusted.* 9. *Comely servants recommended.* 10. *Fanatic & popish servants improper.* 11. *Musitians, troublesome;* 12. *& many boys, inconvenient.* 13. *All under yeomen to be in livery.* 14. *Provision for housekeeping to be made beforehand.* 15. *The steward & clerk of the kitchen to be countenanced.* 16. *Of rewards.* K. James I. great gift to the E. of Pembroke. 17. *The earl's thoughts about giving.* 18. *The Duke of Buckingham's odd way;* 19. *a better.* 20. *Not too many servants who are near relations,* 21. *or married.* 22. *The earl's complaint of bad servants,* 23. *& of his aforesaid commissioners.* 24. *He compares his own way of writing to his son's riding.*

1. They came in state, as I was tolde; which was much more for my honor than for my profit or credit; & to them of no little use, considering their merrie times & bad reckonings. And questionless those, who so willingly would be lavish to spend my moneys, would as readily sometimes husband a part of it for themselves. Nor am I mistaken in this, that (without offence unto the rest) Peter Winn did soe. And I am happie to knowe it. For ill servants are like some diseases, which easily be cured, when knowne; & as dangerous, if undiscovered.

2. Some marks of a good servant I have told you, & these following be badges of a bad.

3. *First,* When he mindes himself more than you. That you may discern by his growing over wealthie, & gaining reputation with them he deals with in your behalfe: taking unto himself the thanks of the favours which proceed from you. Soe may you observe men rather make addresse unto him than you. And he is usually well followed by your suitors, who commonly observe him much bare-headed; & he will take it sufficiently upon him, & herewith be so finely puffed up, that shortly he flights your service, & will thinke it a disparagement to wait as heretofore; at least he thinkes to honour you very much if he give you attendance. For now he is a gentleman of a good estate, professing how much he hath spent of his own purse to doe you credit; & if you respect him, he will honor you, otherwise can live of his owne: which he haply may believe his father left him, though he came to you a beggar.

4. Sometimes a servant will be prodigall & vaine, neglectinge his owne affayrs (& then most assuredly yours.) This may plainly be knowne, if you see him needy, that he is a gamester, very vicious, & the like.

5. Another sorte there is who desire to keep you in continuall law-suites & troubles: thereby himselfe never wants employment, & you cannot want him. For, by some cunning trick

or

other, when any more honest or sufficient than himself is offer'd unto you; he either acquaints that party before hand that you will none of him; or tells you, how unworthy he may be of you: and both sides a lie. But in this case a rule of Machiavell is remembred, *Fortiter calumniare, aliquid adhaerebit.*

6. A more dangerous than all is a flattering servant, who so insinuateth & endeareth himself to you, by applauding & approving of all that likes you; as thereby you may thinke to have one after your owne heart, but who shall afterwards gnawe you to the bones. Yet this rule take unto your selfe, & there is lesse danger of deceiving; that, when any prayseth you, to be jealous you deserve it not; or, if you doe, that you will thinke he does not alwayes love you best who praiseth most. An Italian proverb saith, That after eating salt with one seven years, you may then guesse how fittly you may trust him.

7. Those whom you trust with moneys bring them often to accompt.

8. Them to whom you doe discover that which nearly may concerne your life or honour, lett it be to—indeed I know not who.

9. It is very handsome to have comely men to serve you.

10. I would neither have any to be any piece of a puritan or a jesuit.

11. Next them, your musitian is very troublesome.

12. Many boyes to wayte on your servantes be slutish, pilfer, steal, & disgrace a house.

13. I would wish that all, who are under the yeomen, be in livery; whether they be your owne fee'd men, or that they belong to the gentry in your house.

14. It is good to have provision aforehand for housekeeping. Much demaines is commodious for that purpose. Doe not therefore lease any that you have alreadie, rather encrease the same. If soe you sett any, lett it be from year to yeare only.

15. Have a good steward of your house & clerke of the kitchen, who may make themselves awed by the servants, even as much as your selfe. Wherefore, while they serve you, you must countenance them.

16. It hath been the custome of manie princes to reward liberally their servants with such guifts as they thought little; because they have not knowne them. Soe did King James. Untill my uncle, the earl of Salisburie, lord treasurer, once shewed him 5000*l.* at once, which, at one clapp, he had given to the earl of Pembroke. He thought at that time there had not been such store of money in the kingdom, & sware, he would give over giving. But he was better than his word.

17. I would the most I could keepe my owne myselfe; soe shall I certainly better husband what I have. However, before I give, I will consider what it is, to whom, why, & when.

18. The duke of Buckingham was used to reward his worst servants first. And, being asked the reason, he sayd, thereby he was sooner ridd of them; & the others would easilier abide in hope.

19. How good a rule this is, I say not. But certainly, when you give to a good man, because he is good, it is like to keepe him good, & it may make others good.

20. I am loth to have many of a house too neere a-kin. For by that meanes you will sometimes suffer one too much, for another's sake.

21. Nor would I have manie married. For soe you may happen to keep the children alsoe.

22. Most of these misfortunes I have met with in servants, which have vexed me to the heart. I pray you, by my experience herein, learne you something.

23. I thought to have enlarged myselfe more in relating manie passages in observation of my commissioners proceedings here; wherein I had matter enough, to have given you examples both of their pride & bribery. But I am loth to dwell too long on one subject, not knowing how little time I can dwell here myself, with any leisure, to continue this discourse.

24. I will skipp over [then] to some other matter. Soe shall I not keepe order in any even way, but, like as your selfe doe in youre sportes abroad, oft wantonly forsake a plaine ground to gallop over a rough fallowe, & nowe & then leape hedges; soe as, following your owne humour herein, I hope you will thinke my sayings to you to be lesse tedious.

Chap. xvj.

1. *Of a certain tenure in the Isle of Man, called the tenure of the straw, whereby the lord is defrauded.*
2. *A petition presented against Demster Christian for defrauding an infant of his estate.*
3. *The Demster's great interest in the island, & his many bastards.*

1. There comes this very instant an occasion to me to acquaint you with a special matter, which if, by reason of these troublesome & dangerous times, I cannot bringe to passe my intents therein; you may, in your better leisure consider thereof, & make some use hereafter of my present labours, in the matter of a certain holding in this countrey, called *the tenure of the straw*. Whereby men thinke their dwellings are their owne auntient inheritances, & [that they] may passe the same to any, & dispose thereof without license of the lord, but paying him a bare small rent like unto a fee-farme in England: wherein they are much deceived. Which you may plainly see by such collections as I have alreadie caused to be framed, at this time in custodie of the comptroller. Sufficient, I perswade myselfe, to satisfie any reasonable body. But it is not always reason can prevaile with a multitude. Therefore is it fitt in this, as in all things, to have of the dove & the serpent according to the occasion.

2. One presented me a petition against Demster Christian on the behalf of an infant, who is conceived to have a right unto his farme, late Rainsway, one of the principal holdings of this countrey; who, by reason of his eminencie here, & that [he] holdeth much of the same tenure of the straw in other places, he is soe observed, that certainly, as I temper the matter with him in this, soe shall I prevaile with others. But, he being soe much concern'd, I have a hard taske in hand. But I shall trie. And herein the surest way is to begin in the fairest manner. For roughest dealing is best, when smother have first failed.

3. I am not ignorant what courses the said Demster hath taken to strengthen himself & others, to maintain their titles herein against me. And once one in a pleasant humour sayd, he thought the Demster did not get soe many bastards for lust's sake, as in policie, to make the name of the Christians flourish. But, if he & I agree not, you will hear more of these matters; otherwise you shall know nothing thereof at all. But learne this, that there be times to discover what one knows, as at other whiles it is fitt not to seeme to know them. And while good content is given, lett such kindnesse be shewed as may assure the partie that offences are quite forgotten or forgiven; or that he may think that they never have beene harbour'd in you.

Chap. xvij.

1. *The great love of brothers & sisters to their bastard brothers & sisters in the Isle of Man.*
2. *The Christins (the most numerous & powerful family in the island) alter their name to Christian.*
3. *Their power, seats, matches, estates.*
4. *The prayer in the abovementioned infant's petition against Demster Christian.*
5. *The petitioner could scarce get a man to write it, for fear of the Demster & his family.*
6. *The earl's commissioners formerly ordered the Demster to pay the infant a sum of money for the estate he with-holds from him; but he would not.*
7. *The earl resolves the Demster shall both pay the infant, & take a lease of him; which will open his way to recover his right of others.*
8. *In which case he will take small fines, & advises his son to do so too.*
9. *If the Demster wont agree to this, he can deal with him another way.*

1. Before I goe farther, let some use be made of that true jest concerning the Demster.

2. It is very true, there be many bastards here in this isle; & he is to be wonder'd at who wonders at it. But sure it would be very well if that law were here as in other places, that all knowne bastards be called after their mothers names. And there is more reason for it here in respect they are subject to make factions. And men of the same name, will side with one another against any body. Nor doe they love or esteeme lesse because their friends, brothers or sisters, be base borne.

3. There be many of the Christians in this countrey, that is, Christins; [for that is] the true name: but they have made themselves chieffe here. Wherefore, if a better name could be found, they would likely pretend unto it. I pray God they be Christians indeed & honest men. For then it matters not how many be of a name. And I advise you, if a name fancy
you

you not, because some foe called have offended you; yett lett it not be a rule to hate the persons of those you know not, because some of their kinne have heretofore displeased you, after the manner of the fudes in Scotland.

4. But it is not foe much that foe manie be called Christians, as that by policie they are crept into the principall places of power; & they be seated round about the countrey, & in the heart of it; they are matched with the best families; have the best livings [that is, farms] & must not be neglected.

5. The prayer, in the petition formerly mentioned, was to this effect. 'That there might be a faire tryall; &, when the right was recovered, that I would graunt them a lease thereof, &c.' This being in the *tenure of the straw*, & a motion to me which the Demster may thinke very pleasing, it will doubtlesse startle him.

6. You may herein observe the interest that the Demster hath in this countrey; being the petitioner could get but one man in the whole island who durst write this petition fayre.

7. Upon some conference with the petitioner, I finde a motion heretofore was made by my commissioners, that the Demster should give this fellow a summe of money. But he would part with none. Neverthelesse now, it may be, he will; &, I hope, be so wise as to assure unto himselfe his holding, by compounding with me for a lease of the same. To the which, if they two agree, I shall graunt it him on easie termes. For, if he breake the ice, I may haply catch some fish.

8. And I will also, for this first time, take reasonable fines from all the rest. And indeed I would counsaile you to be alwayes good unto the people, & to all tenants under you. Consideringe your selfe is but tenant for life unto the Lord of Life, who hath committed this land & people to your stewardship. Wherefore foe governe the same as you may give God a good accompt.

9. I doe bethinke myselfe, in case the Demster & I should not agree, how to manage this businesse. But, because it may haply never happen, I will not speake more of it yett. But, by this, let you see my custome on all occasions to prepare myselfe *ad utrosq; casus*. Which is a good rule.

Chap. xvij.

1. Of Capt. Christian, the old governor, yet in prison. What he suffers there, but just; 2. & the earl would farther punish him; but the judges say, they want presidents. Hardly any punishment in the Isle of Man but may be got off, except the crime be sheep-stealing. 3. The earl will provide better laws hereafter; if he does not, he advises his son to do it. 4. Capt. Christian pretends he suffers for the people. So that a jury would acquit him. But the earl thinkes he may be fined, & deeply.

1. I will return unto Captain Christian, whose businesse must be heard the next week. He is still in prison; & I believe many wonder thereat, as favouring of injustice, & that his tryall should be foe long deferr'd. But, in my own knowledge, he deserves what he hath, & a great deale more. Alsoe his businesse is of that condition, that it concerns not himselfe alone. And, if sometimes we endure, our selves or freinds, for a general good; much more may we lett a knave feele a little of that miserie he would have brought on manie an honest man.

2. I believe such course will be taken, that he shall groane under the burden of it. But, whether it will reach his life, I know not. For his judges doe pretend they want presidents. And, indeed, in this countrey any offence will be excused, if of never foe high a nature, provided he steale not sheepe. And that because the judges be sheepe-masters.

3. But, God willing, I will have lawes declared for treason, & the like. If I doe not; be it your taske.

4. If a jurie of the people doe passe upon him (being he hath foe cajoled them to believe he suffers for their sakes) it is likely they would quit him. And then might he laugh at us: whom I had rather he had betrayed. Soe as I thinke, according to custome for some offences of that nature, he will be fined; though haply deeper than usuall. Neverthelesse I may foe handle

handle it, that little shall stick by me, though himselfe be noe whitt favour'd. I remember one sayd, It was safer much to take mens lives than their estates. For their children will sooner much forgett the death of their father, than the losse of their patrimonie.

A P P E N D I X.

Containing, 1. *The siege of Lathom House.* 2. *The earl's return to England.* 3. *His going back to the Isle of Man.* 4. *His letter to Commissary General Ireton.* 5. *His return into England for the last time.* 6. *A copy of his speech upon the scaffold; & of some remarkable passages in his going to it, & being upon it, on Wednesday 15. Oct. 1651.*

1. *The siege of Lathom House.*

1. During the Earl of Derby's absence in the Isle of Man, his countess, the Lady Charlotte, being left in this house, the enemy lookt upon it as their own; little expecting from a woman, being a stranger, & that a place so unprovided (as they supposed) that any considerable resistance could be made; so that a commission was presently obtained for the reducing it. Which, being made known to her, she furnished her selfe with men, arms & ammunition with all the diligence & secrecy imaginable; & finding the men generally raw & unexperienc'd, she caused them to be list'd & trained under these captains, viz. Capt. Farington, Charnock, Chiffenham, Rawsthorne, Ogle, & Molineux Radcliffe, who were to receive orders from Captain Farmer (as major of the garrison) & he from her self. Matters being so privately managed, that the enemy was advanced within two miles of the house, ere they dreamed of any other opposition than from her own servants.

2. But upon Feb. 28. 1644. there came to this lady a trumpet from Sir Thomas Fairfax, & with him a person of quality, to desire a conference with her. Whereupon Sir Thomas, & some gentlemen with him, being admitted; the souldiers of that her garrison were disposed in such a manner as might best advance the appearance & opinion both of their numbers & discipline. Their commission being to require the delivery of the house; they offered her an honourable & safe remove, with her children, servants, & goods (arms & cannon excepted) to her own house at Knowsley: also a protection to reside there free from any molestation; & the one moiety of her lord's estate in England, for the support of her self & children. Whereunto she answer'd, that she was under a double trust; of faith, to her husband; & allegiance, to her sovereign; & that, without their leave, she could not give it up: desiring therefore a month's time for her answer. Which being denied, her ladyship told them, that she hoped they would excuse her, if she preserved her honor & obedience, though in her own ruine.

3. Hereupon Sir Thomas Fairfax departed; & upon the question, whether they should proceed by storm or siege, he gave his opinion for the latter. Which advice was promoted by an artifice of one of the Earl of Derby's chaplains [probably Mr. Rutter] whose integrity & prudence was of no little service to that heroic lady in all her extremities. About fourteen days after the former conference, there coming another summons for a present surrender, the trumpet was sent away with a short answer, viz. that the countess had not as yet forgot what she did owe to the church of England, to her prince, & to her lord: & that till she had either lost her honor, or her life, she would defend that place. Whereupon Fairfax gave order for a formal siege. But, being commanded away upon other service, left the managing of it to Col. Peter Egerton & Major Morgan.

4. As to the situation of Lathom House, it stands upon a flat, boggy, & spumous ground, encompassed with a wall of two yards thick, without which is a mote of eight yards wide, & two yards deep. Upon the bank of which mote betwixt the wall & the graff, was a strong palisado throughout. Upon the walls were also nine towers flanking them, & on each tower fix pieces of ordinance, which played three one way & three another. Besides these, there was in the middle of the house an high tower, call'd the Eagle Tower. The gate-house also, being strong & lofty building, stood at the entrance of the first court. Upon the top of all which towers stood the choicest marksmen (keepers, fowlers, & the like) who shrewdly galled the enemy, & cut off divers of their officers in the trenches.

M m m

5. Fairfax

Bootle a captain (formerly a porter in Lathom, & who, upon his leaving that house, voluntarily swore, that he would never bear arms against the king) who, being in the heat of the storm, encompassed with soldiers, begg'd quarter of this earl, who answer'd, 'I will not kill thee myself, but I cannot save thee from others.' Nor did he [kill him:] nevertheless his death was afterwards most falsely laid to his charge.

3. Upon the taking of this rebellious town, Prince Rupert sent all the colors to the countess at Lathom; & so marcht to Leverpole, for reducing that. Thence to Lathom, where he staid four or five days; but, before his departure, gave direction for repairing & fortifying the house; & at the request of the countess, disposed the governorship thereof to Capt. Edward Rawsthorne, whom he made colonel of a foot regiment, & two troops of horse, for its defence. By which captain it was stoutly defended for full two years more, in a second siege; but at last, by his majestie's order, delivered up; having cost the enemy no less than six thousand men, & the garrison about four hundred: it being one of the last places in this realm which held out for the king. Such the fate of Lathom House.

3. *His going back to the Isle of Man.*

1. After Prince Rupert left Lancashire, as before related, the Earl of Derby, leaving his House at Lathom to the care of Col. Rawsthorne, returned to the Isle of Man (his presence being still very necessary there, to keep that island in order) & took his lady & children with him. But his children it seems were soon after perfidiously seized & made close prisoners, & he himself tempted with the promise of a peaceable enjoyment of his whole estate, in case he would deliver up that island: but he stoutly refused to do so. [As may appear by

4. *His letter to Commissary General Ireton.*

1. 'I Received your letter with indignation, & with scorn I return you this answer; that I July 12.
' cannot but wonder whence you should gather any hopes from me, that I should, like 1649.
' you, prove treacherous to my sovereign; since you cannot be insensible of my former actings 1 Car. II.
' in his late majestie's service: from which principles of loyalty I am no whit departed.
2. 'I scorn your proffers. I disdain your favor. I abhor your treason; & am so far from
' delivering up this island to your advantage, that I will keep it, to the utmost of my power,
' to your destruction. Take this your final answer; & forbear any farther solicitations. For,
' if you trouble me with any more messages on this occasion, I will burn the paper & hang
' the bearer. This is the immutable resolution, & shall be the undoubted practice of him,
' who accounts it his chiefest glory to be

' His majestie's most loyal & obedient subject,
Derby.

Castle-Lown, 12. July, 1649.]

5. *His return into England for the last time.*

1. The Earl of Derby continuing in the Isle of Man until 1651. upon King Charles II. advancing out of Scotland towards Worcester, received a command to attend him, upon assurance that the presbyterians would cordially joyn with the royalists in order to his restoration. At which time when he discerned that their ministers did obstinately refuse any conjunction, he said, 'If I perish, I perish; but, if my master perish, the blood of another prince, & all the ensuing miseries of this nation, will lie at your doors.'

2. His next misfortune was at that time, the engagement he had with a party which endeavoured to hinder the king in that his march, with whom he met in Wigan Lane. Where, with six hundred horse, he maintain'd a fight for two hours, against three thousand horse & foot (commanded by Col. Lilburne) in a place of much disadvantage. In which encounter he received seven shot on his breast-plate, thirteen cuts on his beaver, over a steel cap; & five or six wounds upon his arms & shoulders; having two horses killed under him. Nevertheless, thro' all these difficulties, he made his way to the king at Worcester.

3. Whence, upon the loss of the day there, 3. Sept. 1653. he fled with him into Staffordshire; where, having seen him hopefully secur'd in such a place, & with such trusty persons, by whose means he most happily escaped the cruel hands of those blood-thirsty rebels who then

fought his life; shifting for himself, he had the hard hap to be taken in Cheshire, by one Major Edge; but, upon condition of quarter. Nevertheless, against the law of arms, he was afterwards most barbarously sentenced to death, by a certain number of faithless men, who, calling themselves a court-marshal, sat at Chester; viz.

Col. Humphrey Mackworth.

Major ——— Mitton.

Colonel { Robert Duckenfeild.

{ Henry Bradshaw.

{ Thomas Croxton.

{ George Twisleton.

{ Henry Birkinhead.

Lieu. Col. { Simon Finch.

{ Alexander Newton.

{ James Stepford.

{ Samuel Smith.

{ John Downes.

{ John Delves.

{ John Griffith.

Captain { Thomas Portington.

{ Edward Alcock.

{ Ralph Pownall.

{ Richard Grantham.

{ Edward Stelfax.

{ Vincent Corbet.

4. Where, having voted him guilty of the breach of the act of 12. Aug. 1651. intitled 'An act for prohibiting correspondency with Charles Stuart, or his party;' & sentenced him to be put to death at Bolton in Lancashire, upon the fifteenth of October, he there suffered most christianly. So far Sir William Dugdale, &c.

6. *A copy of his speech upon the scaffold; & of some remarkable passages in his going to it, & being upon it; on Wednesday 15. Oct. 1651.*

From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XVI. N°. 95. Copied by Dr. Grey.

Oct. 15.
1651.
3 Car. II.

1. **T**HE Earl of Derby came to Bolton guarded with two troops of horse & one company of foot; the people praying & weeping as he went, even from the castle (his prison, in Chester) to the scaffold; where his soul was freed from its prison, his body.

2. His lordship being to go to an house in Bolton near the cross where the scaffold was raised, & passing by, said, 'This must be my cross.' And so, going into a chamber with some of his friends & servants, had time courteously allowed him by the commander in chief, 'till three of the clock that day. The scaffold indeed being scarce ready, by reason the people in the town refused to strike a nail into it, or to give them any assistance; many of them saying, 'That since these warres they have had many & great losses, but never any like this. This was the greatest that ever befell them: that the Earl of Derby should lose his life there & in that manner.'

3. His lordship (as I told you) having 'till three of the clock allowed him, spent all that time in praying with those who were with him; in telling them 'how he had lived, & how he was prepared for death; how he feared it not; & how the Lord had strengthened him, & comforted him against the terrors of it.' And, after such or the like words he desired them to pray with him again. And, after that, giving some good instructions to his son the Lord Strange, he desired to be in private. Where wee (his friends & servants) left him with his God. There he continued upon his knees a long time in prayer. Then he called for us again, telling us 'how willing he was to part with this world; & that the fear of death was never any great trouble to him, ever since his imprisonment; tho' he had still two or three soldiers with naked swords night & day, in his chamber to guard him. Only the care he had of his wife

‘ wife & children, & the fear he had what might become of them, was often in his thoughts. But now he was satisfied that God would become an husband & a father unto them; into whose hands he committed them.’ And so, taking leave of his son & blessing him, he called for an officer, & told him, ‘ he was ready.’

4. At his going towards the scaffold the people prayed & cried, & cried & prayed. His lordship with a courteous humbleness said, ‘ Good people, I thank you all. I beseech you pray for me to the last. The Lord of Heaven bless you. The Son of God bless you. And God the Holy Ghost fill you with comfort.’ And so, coming near the scaffold, he laid his hand on the ladder, saying, ‘ I am not afraid to go up here, tho’ I am to die here.’ And so he kissed it, & went up. And then, walking a while upon the scaffold, he settled himself at the east end of it, & addressed the people, thus.

5. ‘ I come, & am content to die in this town, whither I endeavoured to come the last time I was in Lancashire, as to a place where I persuaded myself to be welcome; in regard the people thereof have reason to be satisfied of my love & affection to them. I am no man of blood, as some have falsely slandered me, especially in killing a captain of this town; whose death is declared upon oath, under the hand of a master of the Chancery. The several attestings of a gentleman of honor in this kingdom (who was in the fight in this town) and of others of good repute in this town & country, [speak the contrary.] And I am confident there are some in this place who can witness my mercy & care for the sparing of many mens lives that day.

6. ‘ As for my crime (as some are pleased to call it) to come into this countrey with the king, I hope it deserves a better name. For I did it in obedience to his call, whom I hold myself obliged to obey; according to the protestation I took in the parliament in his father’s time. I confess, I love monarchy; & I love my master Charles II. of that name; whom I myself proclaimed in this countrey to be king. The Lord bless him, & preserve him. And I do believe & assure you, he is (for his age) the most godly, virtuous & valiant, & the most discrete prince that I know this day lives! And I wish so much happiness to his people, after my death, that he may enjoy his rights: and then they cannot want their rights.

7. ‘ I profess here, in the presence of God, I always fought for peace. And I had no other reasons. For I neither wanted means nor honors: nor did I look to enlarge either.

8. ‘ By my king’s predecessors myne were raised to a high condition, as it is well known to this country. And it is as well known, that, by his enemies, I am condemned to suffer by new & unknown laws. The Lord send us our king again. The Lord send us our laws again. And the Lord send us our religion again. As for that which is practised now it hath no name. And, methinks, there is more talk of religion, than of any good effects thereof. Truly to me it seems, I die for the king & the lawes. And this makes me not to be ashamed of my life, or afraid of my death—

9. At which words—‘ the king & the laws’—a trooper said, ‘ Wee have no king; & wee will have no lords.’ Then some sudden fear or mating fell among the soldiers, & his lordship was interrupted. Which some of the officers were much troubled at, & his friends grieved; his lordship having liberty of speech promised. Then his lordship (seeing the troopers scattered in the street, cutting & flashing the people with their swords) said ‘ What’s the matter, gentlemen? Where is the guilt? I fly not. And here is none to pursue you.’ Then his lordship perceiving he might not speak freely, turned himself to his servant & gave him his paper, & commanded him ‘ to let the world know what he had to say, had he not been disturbed.’ Which is as followeth, as it was in his lordship’s paper under his own hand.

10. ‘ My sentence, upon which I am brought hither, was at a council of war (nothing in the captain’s case [being] alledged against me.) Which council, I had reason to expect would have justified my plea of quarter: that being an antient & an honourable plea amongst soldiers, & not violated (that I know of) till this time, that I am made the first suffering president in this case. I wish that no other suffer in the like case. Now I must die. And I am ready, I thank my God, with a good & a quiet conscience; without any malice
‘ to

“to any, upon any ground whatsoever. Tho’ others would not find mercy for me upon just & fair ground. But I forgive them. And I pray God forgive them. So my Savior prayed for his enemies; & so do I for mine.

11. ‘As for my faith & my religion, thus much I have at this time to say. I profess my faith to be in Jesus Christ, who died for me. From whom I look for my salvation, that is, thorow his only merits & sufferings. And I die a dutiful son of the church of England, as it was established in my late master’s reign; & is yet professed in the Isle of Man: which is no little comfort to me. I thank my God for the quiet of my conscience at this time, & the assurance of those joys which are prepared for those who fear him. Good people, pray for me, as I do for you. The God of Heaven blefs you all, & send you peace. The God who is truth itself blefs you with truth & peace. *Amen.*’

12. Presently after the uproar was passed, his lordship, walking upon the scaffold, called for the heads-man, & asked ‘to see the axe.’ Saying, ‘Friend, give it into my hand; I will neither hurt it, nor thee. And it cannot hurt me. I am not afraid of it.’—Then he kissed it, & gave it to the heads-man again. Then he asked for the block (which was not then ready) & turning up his eyes, said, ‘How long, good Lord! How long!’

13. Then, putting his hand into his pocket, his lordship gave the executioner two pieces of gold, saying, ‘That is all I have; take it; & do thy work well.’ And—‘when I am upon the block, & lift up my hands; then do your work—But I doubt your coat is too burley (it was of a great black shagg) & will hinder, or trouble you.’

14. Some standing by bid the executioner ‘ask his lordship forgiveness.’ But he was either too fullen or too slow; so that his lordship forgave him e’er he asked it.

15. His Lordship then passing to the other side of the scaffold (where his coffin lay) &, seeing one of his chaplains on horseback amongst the troopers, said, ‘Sir, remember me to your brother & friends. You see I am ready, & the block is not ready. And when I am gone into my chamber, as I shall not be long out of it (pointing to his coffin) I shall be at rest, & not troubled with such a guard & noise as I have here.’

16. Then turning himself again, he saw the block, & asked, ‘if all was ready?’ And so, going to the place where he began his speech, said, ‘Good people, I thank you for your prayers, & for your tears. I have seen the one, & heard the other. And our God hears & sees both. Now the God of Heaven blefs you all. *Amen.*’

17. Then bowing himself, he turned towards the block. And then, looking towards the church, his lordship caused the block to be turned & laid that way; saying, ‘I will look towards the sanctuary while I am here; & I hope to live in thy sanctuary which is above for ever!’ Then, having put his doublet off, he said, ‘How must I lie? Will any one shew me? I never yet saw a man’s head cut off.—But I will try how it fits.’—And so, laying himself down & stretching himself upon it, he rose again, & caused it to be removed a little.

18. Then standing up & looking at the heads-man, he said, ‘Remember what I told you. When I lift up my hands, then do your work.’ Afterwards, looking at his friends about him & bowing himself, he said, ‘The Lord be with you all! Pray for me!’ And so, kneeling upon his knees, he made a short private prayer, ending with the *Lord’s Prayer*. Then, turning himself again, he said, ‘The Lord blefs my wife & children! And the Lord blefs us all!’—And so, laying his neck upon the block & stretching out his arms, he said these words aloud, ‘Blessed be God’s glorious name for ever & ever, *Amen.* And, Let all the whole earth be filled with his glory, *Amen.*’

19. Then, lifting up his hands, he was ready to give up the ghost [or, in other words, expected the blow] but the heads-man, not observing [the sign] was too slow. So his lordship rose again, saying, ‘What have I done, that I die not? And, why do not you do your work?—Well! I will lay me down again in peace. And I hope I shall enjoy everlasting peace.’

20. So, laying himself down again & his neck upon the block, & stretching out his arms, he said again the same words, ‘Blessed be God’s glorious name for ever & ever, *Amen.* Let all the whole earth be filled with his glory, *Amen.*’ And then, lifting up his hands, the executioner did

did his work. And God, no doubt, hath done his too, & saved his soul. And no noise was then heard, but sighs, & sobs, & tears.¹

1. 'The earl was buried with his ancestors at Ormeau, to the no little sorrow of all loyal people unto whom he was known. After which his lady continued in the Isle of Man, untill it was betrayed by one who had been her own servant [probably Capt.

Chr.] who, having corrupted the inhabitants, seized upon her & her children, & kept them prisoners, without any other relief than what she obtained from the charity of her impoverished friends, untill the happy restoration of K. Charles II.' *Dugd.*

NUMBER XIII.

Dr. John Cosin (afterwards L. Bp. of Durham) to Mr. Joseph Mede; touching a book of his; & of the uproar at Edinburgh at the first reading of the book of Common-Prayer there. Dated 4. Aug. 1637. An original. Communicated by Mr. Henry Worthington.

S I R,

YOU have been ten times as good as your word; for every copie of your book that you sent me (besides mine owne) I have had many solemn thanks returned me from those friends here upon whom I bestowed them, all which I returne & bestow upon you againe. They read it over & over, & are so well affected with it, that wee all say here (except one, of whom I shall tell you hereafter) it will certainly conduce to the settling of mens minds & judgments in this question, more than all the other writings which have gone forth about it.

2. It was well that you wrote to my lord's grace of Canterbury, & that your letter was so well accepted by him. I am now writing to him my selfe; & I shall not faile to doe you all the good offices that I can, as you well deserve.

3. Since my coming from Peterhouse, there is a little organ bestowed upon us, for the scholars private praetice of singing in the parlour. They write me word from thence, that, if it were once put in tune, it might be of good use for us. I shall therefore desire you, that you would suffer your workman (whom I think wee may best trust) as soon as you can spare him, to bestow a little pains upon it; if, for that purpose, Mr. Norwich or some other of our fellows shall come & make request unto you.

4. News here is none, but of their Stone Sunday (as they call it) from Scotland. Where, the very last Sunday but one, after the reading of the new service book in the cathedral church at Edinburgh, they had like to have slaine their bishop with stones, & pulled him all to pieces, for bringing in among them (as they said) *the new English masse*. The tumult & uproar was made by 2000. of the baser sort of people, but set on (as it is thought) by others. The complaint is gone up to the king, & in the mean while many are in hold. This in Edinburgh cathedrall. For, in the king's chapel there, & in four other dioceses besides, the liturgie is accepted with all alacritie, & performed with as much diligence as any where among us. I commend my love heartily to you, & rest.

Your assured friend

Durham, 4. Aug. 1637.

Jo. Cosin.

To the worshipful my very good friend Mr. Joseph Mede, fellow of Christ's college, Cambridge.

Note, This last paper came to hand too late to be inserted in its proper place.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER XII.

NUMBER I.

A memorial of Don Alonso de Cardenas the Spanish ambassador to the parliament, presented to the council of state; representing the King of Spain's great desire to bring the murderers of Anthony Ascham, M. A. (their late resident at Madrid) to punishment; & that nothing hath been, nor shall be, omitted to give them satisfaction on that head; with the unavoidable cause of the present delay—Translated from Spanish into English, & read here 6. Jan. 1651.

A copy from the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XVII. N°. 73.¹ Copied by Dr. Grey.

Jan. 6. 1651. 1. **D**ON Alonzo de Cardenas, of the councill of his catholic majestie & his embassadour to
3. Car. 2. the parliament of the commonwealth of England, in the execution of an order from
the king his master, thought fit to acquaint the right honourable the council of state,

1. There is a book entitled, 'The Proceſs & Pleadings
' in the Court of Spain upon the death of Anthony
' Ascham, resident for the parliament of England, &
' of John Baptista Riva [a Renegado Franciscan] his
' interpreter, &c. Translated from Spanish into En-
' glish, by James Howell, esq; Lond. 1651. fol.' I have
not seen this book, so know not whether this memorial
be there printed.

As to Ascham, 'he was born of a genteel family, edu-
' cated in Eaton-School, & thence elected into King's
' College, Cambridge, 1633. Afterwards, taking the
' degree of M. A. closed with the presbyterians & took
' the covenant; then sided with the independents, be-
' came a great creature of the long parliament (by
' whose authority he was made tutor to James Duke of
' York.) And at length was by the parliament sent
' their agent or resident to the court of Spain, in the
' latter end of 1649. In June following he arrived at
' Madrid; where he was slain the 6th of that month.
' The manner briefly thus.

' Certain Englishmen then at Madrid, taking it in great
' disdain that such a notorious rebel should come there
' from the murderers of the king; six of them (named
' John Guillim, William Spark, Valentine Progers, Jo.
' Halsall, William Arnet, & Henry Progers) repaired to
' his lodging. Two of them stood at the bottom of the
' stairs, two at the top, & two entered his chamber, of
' whom Spark being the first, he drew up to the table

' where Ascham & another were sitting, & pulling off
' his hat, said, Gentlemen, I kiss your hands, pray which
' is the resident? Whereupon the resident rising up,
' Guillim took him by the hair of the head, & with a
' naked dagger, gave him a thrust that overthrew him.
' Then came in Spark, & gave him another. And, be-
' cause they would make sure of their work, they gave
' him five stabs, of which he instantly died.' *Atb. Oxon.*
Vol. II. col. 385.

' Besides their intentions, in their disorder, they also
' killed the friar as well as the agent. After which,
' finding the door of a little chapel open, they went in
' there for sanctuary. Only Harry Progers (who was
' in the service of Sir Edward Hyde & the Lord Cotting-
' ton, the king's ambassadors then at Madrid) separated
' from the rest, & went to the house of the Venetian
' ambassador. By this time the people of the house
' where the man lay, had gone up into the chamber,
' where they found two dead, & the other two, crept,
' in a terrible fright, under the bed.' *L. Clarendon,*
p. 370.

' They who had betaken themselves to the chapel,
' were, the next day or the second, taken from thence
' by a principal officer after examination, & sent to
' prison. The other [Harry Progers] was not enquired
' after; but, having concealed himself for ten or twelve
' days, he went out of the town in the night, & so into
' France.' *id.* p. 371, 372.

2. Of the great desire his catholic majesty has to give whole satisfaction to the parliament of this commonwealth, with the punishment to those that have murdered their resident Anthony Ascham; & assures them, that the sentence of death, given by the tribunal of the alcaldes of that court, had beene put to execution, if the point of the immunitie of the church (which the murderers pretend to enjoy for having been taken out of it) had not been the hinderance of it. For the clergie doe alledge in their behalf the canonical law, the pontifical bulls, & the decrees of the general councils; by the virtue of which, they doe pretend, they should enjoy the said immunitie, & consequently, be restored to the church: this case not being excepted, notwithstanding the many circumstances of the malignity & treachery of it.

3. Now, whereas the authority of the Roman church is a sacred thing in the beleef of all us that profess the Catholick religion; & his majestie (being a right catholick & a righteous king, not accustomed to transgress the legal course, nor to proceed *de facto* in any case, & much less in matter of religion; but rather to conforme himselfe to the statutes & customes, styles & judicials, formes of the respective tribunals, governed by the fundamental lawes of his kingdoms) hath been necessitated to conforme himself with the same; especially having been assured by his attorney general & other officers of justice, that, in the course already taken about this buisness & the manageing thereof, all difficulties alleaged by the said clergie shall be overcome, & the murderers judicially brought to a condign punishment. And, in this conformity, they prosecute vigorously the business, without omitting any possible care or diligence in which his majesty & his royal authority (soe manifoldly offended by this crime) shall be satisfied; & withall, this commonwealth. And, to this effect, the king his master doth not cease; intending several decrees, for the expedition of that case; with a command to abbreviate all demurres & procrastinations, which usually are knowne to intervent in ecclesiasticall businesses. And, ever since that the process was commenced 'till this very day, there was no respite given in the prosecution of it; neither will not, 'till it come to a conclusion (as the sayd ambassadour is informed, & the councill may be assured.) For the credit & reputation of common justice, the authority of his catholick majesty & this commonwealth are so deeply interested in this case, that all imaginable, possible & just meanes shall be used, to the end the said murderers may be legally punished, to the great content of his catholick majesty, & satisfaction of the parliament.

Don Alonso de Cardenas.²

Read, 6. January, 1651.

2. ' Julio Rospigliosi, the Pope's Nuntio, afterwards Clement IX. (who was at Madrid when this accident happened) insisted on the redelivery of the prisoners to the church, & pressed it so hard upon the conscience of the king, that he had some promise that they should not suffer. On the other hand, thundering letters came from the parliament, & Don Alonzo de Cardenas (then in England) urged, as if he thought himself in danger 'till full satisfaction should be given. In the end, the prisoners were proceeded against, & all condemned to die; & then delivered to the same

church, where they remained many days, having provisions sent them by many persons of quality, untill they had opportunity to make their escape, which was very successfully done by all but one [William Spark] who (being the only Protestant amongst them) was more maliciously looked after, & apprehended, after he had made three days journey from Madrid, & carried back, & put to death. And this was all the satisfaction the parliament could obtain in this affair.

Ath. Oxon. p. 373.

NUMBER II.

Nicholas Oudart esq; to Mr. Harding, touching the delivery & disposal of certain writings relating to the business of Amboyna. Dated 20. Jan. 1651.

From a MS. copy of Mr. Oudart's own hand-writing (on a loose half-sheet) now in the hands of the editor.

1. **T**HE princeesse royall prayes you to informe the king, that the orders he sent (procured Jan. 20. by you) about the Amboyna writings, are not obeyed; though Secretary Long hath 1651. it under the hand of her highness, that if his majestie upon better thoughts would have them 3. C. 2. restored to Secretary Long or any other, it shall be done. And her highnesse sayes moreover,

N n n

that

that if money can be made of them, all that, & whatever else can be procured by her highness for his majesty, shall be at his command: hoping his majesty will not doubt to put a trust of importance in her as soon as in any other not so near unto him. And, if so, that he would please to command Secretary Long, without any delays or evasions, to put the said writings all into her highness's keeping. She further believing, his majesty may repose confidence in her, concerning his interest in that business; as well as in any other thing which my Lord Percy may allege to the contrary, or Mr. Secretary Long, by whose means the queen hath lately been moved to write for the stopping of these writings where they are, & upon a supposal that Lord Heenvliet hath proceeded upon a wrong information to them; whereas rather it was a misprision; conceiving his discourse infer'd an assignment extant of the proceed of this business to the Prince of Aurange. When as indeed he only spake of such grounds for the king's commands to be obtained, as my letter speaks of which was sent you with the warrants drawne.

2. And yet, after all this stir, there is but very faint hope that the desired fruit, or perhaps any at all, shall be made of the business. But other visible way there is none, by which it can be rendred beneficial. Thus far goes my direction. Whereunto I only add, that I am,
Sir, yours, &c.

20. January, 1651.

NUMBER III.

The same, to the same; about the same matters.

From a MS. copy of Mr. Oudart's own hand-writing (at the end of his MS. Diary of the treaty of Newport) now in the hands of the editor.

12 Martii,
1651.
4. C. 2.

1. **T**HE subject of this letter concerning very much both his majesty's & his sister's the princess royal's interest & service, I am to bespeak the more carefully your attention to the particulars, & after, your most advantageous helps to get such dispatch[es] upon it as you will find requisite to be presently made by his majesty, to prevent very great inconveniencies, & to secure as much as may be his owne rights.

2. I am to suppose you know the answer his majesty wrote lately by Col. Blag to my Lord Heenvliet upon his letter to the king; who refers him [as] to what his majesty had written of the East India business, to Mr. Secretary Long.

3. Mr. Secretary being sent unto & desired, by the princess's order, to repair hither from Groening, he came accordingly; but had not had this letter 'till a day or two after his arrival in this towne.

4. The contents of that, in respect of the said East-India business, proved but this. That he should deliver, to my Lord Heenvliet, the treaty of Beverley; & to the Queen of Bohemia, all the papers of Amboina: which are the most essential things belonging to the said treaty. And in which chiefly the princess is concerned, as my Lord Heenvliet's letter imports.

5. This caused her highness to consult, what was to be done? And it was resolved, that a blank she had of the king's should be filled up, & commission given to me, to ask & receive all those writings from Mr. Webster. Which accordingly, two dayes since, I was dispatched withall to Amsterdam. The letter & commission being *verbatim*, as in the copies inclosed. Which the princess was abundantly confident would not only have taken effect, but have been faithfully avowed by his majesty; whose interest it is so to doe, both in order to former transactions in that business, & more particularly now in favor of the princess's jointure, which the princess dowager might take colour to question else, as defective in the foundation of it, namely, the satisfaction of the 40,000 l. dower, promised by the marriage treaty; & by the late Prince of Orange, & the prince his father, understood to be answered by the proceed of the Amboina business.

6. But at Amsterdam I found Mr. Webster very unwilling to declare who had the keeping of those papers; alleging a former warrant of the king's, upon which he had delivered them. At last (after many complaints of his being neglected, & his great services both disesteemed & unrewarded) he told me, as in confidence, that the papers were yet in his house, but could not be

be removed except Mr. Secretary Long consented, to whom he had passed his promise: which he must performe. This he finally insisted upon, notwithstanding all my rhetorick & smoothest endeavours towards him, to trust me, or to come to the Hagh himself, or to write by me to that effect. All which, & many more, expedients, tending to some satisfaction upon my errand, he rejected, with interposition of expressions full of ambiguity & murmur against his majestie's crossing of his owne orders, & being misled by bad advisers.

7. Wherefore, seeing no hope of speeding in my employment, I asked, if he would not think fit I should go home with the same papers I brought out? Upon which he drew the king's letter (whereof the copie is inclosed) out of his pocket, gave it me, & I was going away, taking leave civilly of him with this expression, that I wisht I could have gone home so as the princeesse my mistresse might have found her selfe obliged to him in this particular. But, at opening of his doore, he cry'd aloud, that I had taken his letter from him; & raised the howse, protesting he would have the letter before I went forth, & that I intended to abuse a secret I had understood from him; with many extravagancies more. Which obliged me to leave him the letter, & to withdraw without other reply than—a good night.

8. This usage the princeesse may very well resent. But (for as much as at present she hath need of some assistance from the king, first, to avow what she hath done, & to urge the delivery of those papers & writings of Amboina into her highnesse's hands, so as he may have no colour for detaining them) the princeesse resolves to proceed no farther 'till those warrants come, whereof draughts wilbe sent along with this dispatch.

9. Nor is it the least argument by which his majestie is to be moved, that even the states themselves are to be eased by this conclusion of that knotty buisiness; which else the ambassadors from England will have too much colour to trouble them anew withall.

10. Having now made you this sincere relation, & withall touched upon the cleare & important reasons wherefore his majestie should put these papers into the princeesse his sister's hands exclusively to any other; & yet with all satisfaction to what Mr. Webster may expect from his majestie's promised reflection upon him or any other.

11. You are desired by the princeesse to cooperate so in the sudden dispatch of the particulars now sent to you upon that subject, that we may be delivered out of the apprehensions which the suspension of it keeps us in; &, being come, proceed the more assuredly in doing the king & the princeesse that service which shall be then possible.

12. Mr. Secretary Long will also write the reasons why he cannot use his endeavors for the princeesse's accommodation further than he hath done, 'till his majestie be pleased to send such warants as are now desired.

13. You will wonder that the controversy about the young prince's wardship is not yet ended. But much more, that the propositions made by our princeesse (as you will find them inclosed) should be rejected by the princeesse dowager; which hath caused the princeesse royall to take possession in all parts. And she succeeds so well therein, by the generall submission of all to her legal & natural rights, that we hope her adversaries will by degrees surcease troubling her or themselves in that buisines.

14. With all fruitful wishes of prosperity to his majestie, & with the continued tender of my respects to your selfe, I remaine,

Sir,

Your most faithfull &
humble servant,

N. Oudart.¹

Hagh, 1²/₂. Martii, 1651.

1. What K. Charles II. or the princefs of Orange got for these Amboyna writings I know not; but Whitlock tells us, 'that by the treaty between England [or rather

'Cromwell] & the United Provinces, signed 5. Apr. 1654. the Dutch, *inter alia*, consented to pay 200,000*l.* for the affair of Amboyna.' *Mem.* p. 57.

N U M B E R IV.

Nicholas Oudart esq; to Mr. Harding, about the Duke of Buckingham's demeanor in Holland. Dated 30 May, 1652.

N n n 2

From

From a MS. copy of Mr. Oudart's own hand-writing (at the end of his MS. Diary of the treaty of Newport) now in the hands of the editor.

May, 30.
1652.
4. C. 2.

—I may in confidence, & with Mrs. Howard's permission (who, at the head of your friends, commends her kindly unto you) & upon presumption you will not communicate it beyond the king & queene, acquaint you with my Lord Duke of Buckingham's repair hither on Saturday last upon buisines (as his grace said) &, in the end too, that it was to take leave of our princess. Who (well remembering what reports had been formerly raised to her prejudice, upon the civility her highnesse attributed to his quality) thought fit to send him a message by Mr. Howard, to this effect.

2. 'That he should tell his grace, that he could not be ignorant, how, from the malice of some persons, she had suffered much for those civilities which she conceived convenient towards a person of his ranck & quality. And that (fearing this his suddain return to this place might so far revive that malice, as to accuse her of consent) she desired him to understand her most confident, that he neither could nor would take it ill, if she entreated him, as she did, to forbear making visits to her.'

3. His grace was not pleas'd nor edify'd with this message. But, resenting it as an affront, labour'd to cleare himselfe of all suspicion of pretence in any kind. But, finding her highnesse fixed in a resolve to be, on her part, free from giving the least occasion to envy or malice upon this subject; his grace as suddenly withdrew from hence as he came unexpected.

4. When you have given a pardon to my weake description of her highnesse's persisting thus in the traces of her owne highest vertue; I shall ask the other of excuse for crowding in, at the end of it & of my paper together, the profession of being,

Sir, your, &c.

30. May.

[*Memorandum,*] the same about my lord duke in effect to Lady Stanhope, 31. May.

NUMBER V.

The life of Mr. Arthur Wilson the Historian [author of a book, entitled, 'The History of Great-Britain, being the life & reign of K. James I. relating to what passed, from his first access to the crown till his death.' London, M,DC,LIII. fol.] which he calls, 'Observations of God's Providence, in the tract of my life.' Written by himself.

From the original (all of the author's own hand-writing) in the hands of Samuel Knight, S. T. P. archdeacon of Berks—The whole divided into chapters, & illustrated with contents, notes, & an appendix; by the publisher.

Chap. i.

1. Mr. Wilson born in 1569. In 1602. two of his uncles quarrel, & he is hurt by one of them with a stone. 2. In 1609. he goes into France, where he falls sick of an ague, & is cured by a charm. 3. His sense of those things. 4. He returns, & is in danger of being shipwreckt. 5. In 1611. his father is inclined to put him apprentice to a merchant; but, finding the merchant a papist, he alters his mind. Wilson doubts of his own religion. 6. His father puts him to a popish writing master, & 7. afterwards to Sir Henry Spillar, to be one of his clerks in the Exchequer. Wilson, still in doubt of his own religion, 8. quarrels with the maid & makes verses upon her; for which (by means of her mistress) he is discharged.

1602.

1. **W**HEN I was a little boy, about seven years of age, which was in the year 1602. being in companie with two of my unkles who fell out, one of them threw a great flint-stone at the other with such violence, that, flanting on his breast & rebounding

1. Arthur, son of Richard Wilson of Yarmouth in col. 155. 2d. Edit. Another author says he was a Suffolk gent. was born in that county. *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. folk man. *History of Essex*, by N. Tindall, 4^{to} p. 35. thence,

thence, [it] strooke me on the forehead, which cutt into my skull & indangered my life; leaving such a visible impression yett, as discovers God's Providence in my preservation.

2. When I was xix. years of age & fit for Cambridge, my genius rather carried me to a 1609. desire to travell. And, by the indulgence of a loving mother, my father sent me into France. Where, being sick of an ague, a miller of Clerac in Gasconie cured me of it, by a charme; & I never had the fitt againe. And in the same manner he cured many.

3. To this cure my fancye could not conduce, but hinder it. For I did not beleve his art. Now, whether the disease were spent before I came to him, or whether there were any occult or hidden vertue in the man's sight, or what operation dead characters can have upon a living body? or how far God hath given Satan power to do good, for the blinding of evill men (yet this man was of the religion—pious, & of a good report) or what intrinsecall operations he found out, I cannot now dispute: but I felt my selfe well, & was innocent in the meanes.

4. Coming from Bourdeaux into England againe (after almost two years being abroad) in a ship of my grandfather's which came thether to lade wines, I was in danger of being shipwreckt, by a Michaelmasse storme, upon the coast of France.

5. My father being somewhat waisted in his estate, & not able to maintaine mee (as he thought) intended to make me an apprentise to a marchant in London. And when all was concluded (which was in the yeare 1611.) he found the marchant to be a papist. And, fearing 1611. mee, ([I] being a kind of libertine in France, &, as yett, such waxe in religion, as was apt to take any impression) like a discreet man, hee broke off the agreement.

6. Then he took a resolution to put mee into some office; & heard of a place in the Exchequer: but I could not write the court & chancerie hands. So my father left me, for halfe a year, with Mr. John Davis in Fleetstreet (the most famous writer of his time) to learne those hands. Who, being also a papist, with his wife & familie, their example & often discourse gave growth to those thrivings I had. So that, with many conflicts in my spirit, I often debated which was the true religion.

7. After I had gotten those hands well, I was received by Sir Henrie Spiller, to be one of his clerkes in the exchequer office; who also, with his famelie, were some of them absolute, & others of them church-papists. Yett the nature of his office was to prosecute those who were papists (such spiritual juggling there is always for money!) And, for my part, I still stood indifferent. The noveltie of our religion, beginning, as I thought, in Luther's time (which was their great argument) did much discourage me from it.

8. But it was not God's will I should live long in those doubts. For, a maid in the house & I falling out, I writt some verses on her, which were a little bitter; & the worse, because true. For, though I was almost two yeares among those records, yett my genius carried me to some poetical fancies. My Lady Spiller, a great papist, & one who did not love me (because, disputing with the people often in religion, finding no way fitter to discover the truth than to search into it, & being always in argument against them, I went under the notion of a puritan; but God knowes, it was rather out of contention than edification: for indeed I was nothing) shee, being provokt by the cries of the maid, was pleas'd to interpret my verses to be a libell; & left not soliciting Sir Henrie Spiller 'till I was discharg'd.

Chap. ii.

1. In 1613. Mr. Wilson takes a lodging in Holborn, & lives privately; addiſting himself to reading & poetry. 2. Returning home, he finds his mother dead, & steals some money from his father; which afterwards costs him much sorrow. 3. He goes again to London, & 4. wants to travel; but 5. in 1614. Mrs. Nixon engages Mr. Wingfield (the Earl of Essex his steward) to take him with him into the country for that summer.

1. Being now at libertie, in the 18 year of my age, with some fewe crownes, I began to 1613. looke further than the present. So I tooke a chamber in Holborne, & lived very thriftily; addiſting my selfe much to reading & poetrie. Which [last,] though it were rawe & indigested stuff, yett it had the good in it to keepe mee from worse actions; which, sometimes, my companions

panions would intice mee to. But I found it a violent, not a natural, motion. And, though I had no great store of religion; yett I had moral principles, which restrained me from vitious habits.

2. Thus I continued, till my money was nere spent. And then I went home to my father; but found small comfort there. My mother being dead, & my father having a great charge of children, in a declyning estate, made his assistance the lesse. Yett I gott something of him, &, something from him. That which I gott of him, hee gave mee. That which I gott from him, I tooke. For once, finding his closett open, I verie ungraciousslie tooke from him ten Barberie dukatts out of a little box: which cost me many a teare since, when I seriously call'd to mind the injustice & wickedness of the fact.

3. But this would not last. What should I doe when it was gone? My desires to be gone to London againe (however) were as active, as my feares to be discovered, when I was at home.

4. The next place my fancie hitt on was the East-Indies, or any remote part of the world; for which I sought a conveniencie. Sin is never secure, nor content; my affections were tottering: being without foundation.

1614.

5. And now, about the 19 year of my age, being in this wavering condition; my cousen Mrs. Nixon & ever my deare friend, spoke to Mr. Wingfield (with whom she had often neighbourlie converse) a grave gentleman, & steward to the Earle of Essex, to lett me goe downe with him into the countrie that summer. And shee promised me to find out some place more suitable to my imployment against the winter. So I most willingly accepted the condition. And 'twas (I blesse God for it) a good diversion, from those loose & ill composed thoughts which possesst mee, to be nere a gentleman of so much integritie & honestie: so downe I went with him.

Chap. iij.

1. *Mr. Wilson being at Chartley (the Earl of Essex's) in Staffordshire, the house is suddenly alarmed,*
 2. *by three maid-servants being, one fallen, the other two pulled, into the moat.* 3. *The two last get out, but the first in great danger.* 4. *Mr. Wilson jumps in & fetches her out.* 5. *Upon which the earl (there present) takes a great liking to him, & makes him his secretary.* 6. *His sudden promotion much envied by one Whitmore; & a duel agreed on between them; but the porter is ordered not to let them go out to fight.* 7. *Yet Wilson gets out, & Whitmore (not appearing at the place appointed) loses his credit.* 8. *Wilson now becomes a more settled Protestant.* 9. *Wrestles with one Welch, a great champion, & throws him; who thereupon challenges him.* 10. *They fight, & Wilson wounds & disarms him.*

1. Towards Michaelmas, being at Chartley in Staffordshire, there was a soudaine alarm in the house after dinner, which caus'd, though a short, yett a great disturbance. Some thought the house had been on fire; others, that there had been theeves. So that some run one way some another.

2. My Lord of Essex, & some lords & gentlemen with him, ran out on the draw-bridge (for the house had a very deepe mote about it) I run, where I sawe others run, into the laundrie. When I came there I found the cause. For one of the landry maids, rinsing clothes in the mote upon a little gallerie for that purpose, shee fell into the water. Another of the maids, coming to help her, was pull'd in by her. The third to help both was pull'd in by both: which caus'd the shreikes & noise which begott this disturbance.

3. The two last gott out by the help of poles the first comers reacht to them. But shee who fell in first, with the plunging of the water, was driven without reach, or fence, of taking hold. So that my Lord of Essex, & all who stood on the bridge, cried outt, Now shee sincks! Now shee's gone!

4. I came in (as God would have it) just as she was foe; & had only a glimpse of where shee sunke. And [there] being noe time to study, what to doe? [I] instantly, with a running lep, bounced into the water. My plunging there, brought her up againe. And, holding her up with one arm, I swum with the other: the people drew her out, &, with much ado, recovered her.

5. For

5. For this my Lord of Essex took mee into liking, & would have me waite on him in his chamber. And he presently furnisht me with clothes which begott envie; & intrusted mee with keeping his private purse. For I had, within few dayes after I came to him, 100*l.* delivered to me to disburse for his private occasions. I deserv'd not this mercy, considering how unfaithfull I had bene to him who intrusted me with my life.

6. And, as this new favor begott me envie, so it bred me quarrels. For one Whitmore, a gent. who had relation to the Earl of Hertford being then at Draiton, spoke somewhat sleightly of mee. Which I, not having a spirit to indure, a duel was appointed betwixt us. Which being taken notice of in the house, the porter was commanded not to suffer us to goe out.

7. But I lost not a minute of the appointed time; (so circumspect are the doters upon this sinfull credit!) For I went over a great brick-wall, & staid at the place for my man: who not coming, I returned. And, the businesse being examined, his provocation & backwardnes in execution made him appeare lesse, & mee more. But, O Lord, how did I precipitate my selfe in gayning a litle honor in this world, to be eternallie in disgrace with thee!

8. Now I began to gather more knowledge. And, being out of the societie of papists, I became a confirmed protestant: but found nothing of the sweetnes of religion.

9. In this heat & strength of youth, though a little man, I durst grapple in wrastring with the greatest. Some gentlemen discoursing with my Lord of Essex about wrastring, one Welsh an Irishman being then in company, challeng'd any man to wrastle with him. And, with my lord's leave, I undertooke him, & threw him. Which so inrag'd the man, that hee came to me privately that evening, & challeng'd me to meet him, the next morning, in the field.

10. We mett, & fought single sword. I run him, at the first bout, into the right arme by the wrist. Which cut the sinewes soe that he could not hold his sword. Which, taking into his left-hand, the second bout I closed with him, & tooke his sword away. But, in striving with him for it, I cut my fingers sleightly with his sword: which was all the hurt I had. This was a fine piece of bravery to bringe a man to the brinke of destruction. And, how near wee came to it, Lord thou knowest! I tasted of it, in mayming of his body; but I had drunke deepe, if I had destroyed both his soule & my owne.

Chap. iv.

1. *Mr. Wilson grows very studious & very amorous.* 2. *He fights many duels.* 3. *4. goes with the earl to Sir Peter Lea's of Lime, to hunt the stag;* 5. *where he gets a fall, & is charged with cowardice.* He challenges the gentleman who spoke it, but he cares not for fighting. 6. *Wilson, to shew his valor, fights the stag; hamstringes him; gets upon his back; & cuts his throat.* 7. *He is afterwards in great danger in hunting, by riding under an oak, & 8. by divers falls into saw-pits & ditches.*

1. This kind of gallantrie I continew'd in with this noble lord. Yett, in the inter-mixture of time, I would steale to my booke. For I loved the sweetnes of philosophie & historie, I found it such an imbellishment to discourse. And I had a natural pride which raised mee to an affection to understand, as nere as I could, any thing which I had the least hint of. For I never left working, if it were within ken, 'till I gave my selfe some probable satisfaction of the right understanding of it. And, though I knew my fortune would not permit me to be a lover, yett I was soe amorous as to expresse it foolishly in verse; & every beautiful object was a fit theme for my fancy: thinking then of no other heaven but a good face.

2. Bred up thus under this brave lord who lov'd me (& I was faithfull & diligent to him) I past some yeares with contentment, more addicted to my booke & his service, than other sensual appetites; which I sawe many of my acquaintance prone to. And, having got a reputation of valour, I had many quarrells & single duells; more provok'd to them, than willing to accept them (being then the fashion of the times!) And, I blesse God, I neither lost limb nor credit.

3. Two remarkable actions, wherein I found the hand of God's protection, I shall specially observe.

4. Sir

4. Sir Peter Lee of Lime in Cheshire invited my lord one summer, to hunt the stag. And, having a great stag in chace, & many gentlemen in the pursuite, the stag took soyle. And divers (whereof I was one) alighted, & stood with swords drawne, to have a cut at him, at his coming out of the water.

5. The staggs there, being wonderfull fierce & dangerous, made us youthes more eager to be at him. But he esaped us all. And, it was my misfortune to be hinder'd of my coming nere him, the way being sliperie, by a fall. Which gave occasion to some, who did not know mee, to speak, as if I had falne for feare. Which being told mee, I left the stag, & followed the gentleman who [first] spake it. But I found him of that cold temper, that, it seemes, his words made an escape from him; as by his denyall & repentance it appeared.

6. But, this made mee more violent in persuite of the stag, to recover my reputation. And I happened to be the onely horsman in, when the dogs sett him up at a bay; &, approaching nere him on horsebacke, hee broke through the dogs, & run at mee, & tore my horse's side with his hornes, close by my thigh. Then I quitted my horse, & grew more cunning (for the dogs had sett him up againe) stealing behind him with my sword, & cut his ham-strings; & then got upon his back, & cut his throate. Which as I was doing, the company came in, & blamed my rashness, for running such a hazard.

7. The other remarkable mercie was, hunting in Needwood Forest. Sir Charles Egerton & I being together in a full carriere, looking & speaking to him, I run under a great arme of an oake, & sawe it not, till my horse's head was under it. Impossible to stop him, I threw my self instantly from my sadle backward, lighting on my feet without hurt. But my horse run under the tree, breaking his sadle in peeces, & indangering the breaking of his back.

8. To name the sawe pitts & deepe ditches, where my horses have been forced out with ropes; & the dangerous falls I have escaped, in the violence of hunting, would be too tedious. But, my God, to thee I hope I shall never forget them!

Chap. v.

1. *In 1620. the Earls of Essex & Oxford go into the Palatinate with General Vere.* 2. *Above three hundred gentlemen of quality go in the E. of Essex's regiment;* 3. *They are in great danger from the Marquess Spinola;* 4. *who alarms them,* 5. *They retire.* 6. *The E. of Essex takes post for England.* 7. *His troublesome adventure with a postmaster,* 8. *who raises the town upon them;* 9. *whereby he & his servants are beset;* & *well pelted from a friery.* 10. *The matter is at last made up by a stranger;* & 11. *they return into England.*

1620.

1. In the year 1620. my lord tooke a companie of foot, & the Earl of Oxford, another; to go into the Palatinate with General Vere. These two earles having the promise of two regiments to follow them.

2. In that companie of my lord's (which consisted of ccc. men) there were above one hundred gentlemen of qualitie. Every man marcht with his armes complete six weeks together. Wee past the Rhine by a bridge of boates at Weasell, & thought to passe it againe at Coblentz. But, being refused passage there, wee were ferryed over in punts; to prevent the Marquess Spinola his accessse to us; of whom wee had continuall intelligence. And, to escape him, made very long marches; sometimes twenty English miles a day & better; & all my lord's servants, & he himsele, on foot, to incourage others, did the same.

3. Our preservation in that journey deserves a historie. Wee being but five & twenty hundred foot, & twelve hundred horse; & the marquess, having an armie of ten thousand men, designed to hinder our joyning with the princes of the union, who tooke armes at that time to secure the Palatinate.

4. He gave us divers alarms, whereby he made us stand manie cold nights in arms; &, one of those nights, had actually sett upon us in our quarters, if most of his munition, passinge the Maine by Frankford, had not taken wett; the fords being deepe & the nights darke: so that he was forced to retire. And our armie, joyning with the prince's, wee made a gallant body: which made him sneake to his quarters at Openhan. And, as often as he stur'd, wee were on his jack. But hee, finding us too strong, would by no meanes grapple with us. So

wee chas'd him as often as hee mov'd. And, one afternoone, wee light on him, marching, with his whole body, to Altzi.

5. Affoone as he had notice of us, he drewe up to the top of a hill, among vineyards, into a place of advantage. Wee, being upon another hill opposite to him, drew downe, & into batalia, to give [him an] on[set,] though upon the mouth of his cannon: which would have made hot worke. But the cold-hearted princes thought it too near night; &, deferring it 'till the morning, the craftie marquesse was gon, over rockes & mountainous passages which they dreamed not of. So, after many a cold lodging in the feild, & not finding such another opportunitie, the armies [being] driven by great snowes into their garrisons; about Christmas, my lord, with some twentie in traine, came for England, to sollicite the going over of the other regiments; which Gundemar, the Spanish ambassadour, had retarded.

6. Wee had, from Frankendale, a convoe of a hundred horse, which brought us into Lorraine. From Mets, we travel'd [by] our selves into France, & came to Compine in Champagne; where my lord sent away most of his traine, the streight way, to Bullen; & himselfe, with some few of us tooke post, though hee went three myles out of the way to come to the post rode.

7. The next stage was Gourney. Where the knavish postmaster, seeing us likely to be good guests, to keep us there all night, delayed, or rather indeed refused us, horses; pretending hee could not furnish us till morning. Which being contrary to my lord's intention (for he tooke the post-rode to make more haste, not to hinder him) he was much troubled. And, as wee were wrangling for this course intertainment with our host, my lord's horses (the gentlemen & groomes who went with them mistaking the way) came by. Which seene, his lordship, with joy, presently mounted his owne horses to go the next stage.

8. The inkeeper, deceyved of his prey, fell into raging & rayling; which my lord not brooking, run after him with a cudgell (for his words were very provoking) to give him a parting blowe. The inkeeper's activity carried him to a garret; where, thrusting his head out at a window, he cried, Murder, Murder, with a fury: not thinking there were three stories betwixt him & his danger.

9. It seems it was enough. For, before wee were got twelve score in the street, we found ourselves barricado'd with carts, & incircled with five hundred people, men, women, & children, with pitch-forkes, swordes, & guns; smiths, with iron barrs, & every one with that came next to hand, besett us. Wee had each a case of pistolls, & closely flood upon our gard. The confusion & noise was great: no man knew for what. But we were very sensible of some knocks from a little hill above us by friers, who had fill'd their laps with stones, & kindly distributed them among us.

10. Above halfe an hour wee stood in this condition, staring on one another (no man, but the vertuous friers, offering us injurie) expecting what they had to lay to our charge. At last a gentleman came to us, who was a lieutenant of horse, wishing us to putt up our swords & pistolls, if wee lov'd our safetie. For, if wee had done any mischeife, itt was impossible to escape; if wee had done none, wee should receyve none. Soe he went from us to examine the buisness; &, in a quarter of an hower, returned: pacified the people; & opened the way to us. My lord commanded mee to give him two English peeces: but he refused them.

11. I needs must observe, in this, God's great Providence; that this confusion brought no more mischiefe. For, if any had, by accident, bene slaine or hurt; wee had bene all lost. So dangerous itt is, in a strange countrie, to grapple with men's humors. Being freed here, wee gott safely into England.

Chap. vi.

1. In 1621. the earl goes to Dernick with the Prince of Orange. In 1622. to the leaguer of Rees. In 1623. to Arnheim. 2. Their winter diversions in England; viz. Hunting; chess; catastrophe; masks & plays; of which last Mr. Wilson a composer, & the old Countess of Leicester a great encourager. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. Mr. Wilson's adventures with the Lord Cromwell.

1. The next summer my Lord went to Dornick leaguer in Holland, with the Prince of 1621. Orange; finding no hope of recrutes into the Palatinate. And the summer following to 1622.

O o o

Rees

1623.

Rees leaguer. The summer after that to Arnhem. In all which places, where there was any service, his lordship, as a gallant voluntier, was forward to adventure himselfe; being desirous to gaine such experience abroad as might make him serviceable to his countrie at home.

2. The winters wee spent in England. Either at Draiton, my lord's grandmother's; Chartley, his owne house; or [at] some of his brother, the Earle of Hertford's, houses. Our private sports abroad, hunting; at home, chesse or catastrophe. Our publique sports, (& sometimes with great charge & expence) were masks or playes. Wherein I was a contriver both of words & matter. For as long as the good old Countesse of Leicester lived (the grandmother to theise noble families) her hospitable entertainment was garnisht with such, then harmeles, recreations.

3. My lord would ride very hard & lov'd it extreamely. He was an excellent horseman: fourescore or a hundred miles a day I have often ridden with his lordship. Going from Draiton in Staffordshire to the Earle of Hertford's in Wiltshire, the Lord Cromwell being with him, they dined at Warwick. And the said lord had a constitution, that hee could not settle his stomach, 'till he had enough to overlay his head: which he did then without a partner. Assoone as wee had past the towne stones, to spare their feet, our horses had the feeling of our heeles. My Lord Cromwell putt for it (being well arm'd & hors'd) with such a fury, that he made my horse run away with mee. At the bridge, a mile beyond Warwick, the waters were out. My Lord of Essex took up, before hee came to them; being on a well-guided horse. My Lord Cromwell had a strong horse which plunged, with much adoe, through the water. I rid upon a Barberie which I could not command, a fierie nagg; & hee carried mee into the water; & hee not being able to go through it, nor I to stop him; wee flowndred into the midst of it; & being parted by the water, wee shifted for our selves, & came dropping out.

4. But, after shaking oure eares, we peec'd againe, & away. And soe we rid as fast as our horses could ply it, for some five or six miles; 'till my Lord Cromwell's horse (he being a heavy man) was soe tired, he was scarce able to trot. My Lord of Essex kept his horse within compass. So away he went, alone, towards Burford (whither his coach & traine was gone before) & commanded me to stay & come with my Lord Cromwell, to bee his guide.

5. It was about Michaelmas time, & grewe to be darke before wee gott to Stowe in the Ouldes, where my Lord Cromwell thought to have staid. But, meeting with one Hibitts the sheriffe of Gloucestershire there, as well-warm'd, as himselfe, they began to snarle at one another. So that I perswaded his lordship to go to Burforde, though I was in ill case for it.

6. Soe out wee went upon the downes, & (though I knew the way, & was in it, yett [it] being very darke, & his lordship not in case to be govern'd) hee would take his owne way. And I was forced to followe him close; because, his horse being black, if he were but a length before mee I could not see him. At last hee came to a hedge & ditch; & over he would force his horse. In the lep, they came both downe; & his foot hung in the stirrop. I whipt over after him, tooke his horse by the bridell, stopt him, lighted, & with much adoe, got his foot out, & his heavie bodie up againe; perswading him to take another way: assuring him, the further he went, the more hee was out. And soe (having ridd some three howers in cold blood, & beginning to be sensible of [the inconvenience of] lying in the feilds) his lordship was content to take advice. Soe easie it is to be perswaded, when necessitie compells us to see our error. And so, riding to a light I shewed him not farr from us, wee found, with all our travell, wee were but two miles from Stowe whence we came, & whither wee return'd about ten a clock at night.

7. And this I observe is an act of God's great mercie to me, that, being soakt in water in a cold evening, [tho'] I was forced to ride (a foot-pace, for the most part) so many howers, 'till the water of my clothes was all dropt into my bootes, [so] that when I alighted I stood as in a bath; yett, the next morning, I rose refresht, & never felt more of it.

Chap. vii.

1. In 1624. the Earl of Essex goes again into the Palatinate, to relieve Breda. They winter at Rosendale. 3. 4. In 1625. twelve thousand English, shipt for that service, are kept so long on ship-board, that the plague breaks out among them: & the dead, being thrown into the sea, infect the army. 5. K. James I. dies. The plague hot in London. The E. of Essex lands at Margate.

gate. *Wilson goes to London. 6, The earl, to Oatlands; thence to the parliament at Oxford; 7. where he is rudely jostled by a gent. who presently falls down dead of the plague. 8. The parliament dissolved. The Earl of Essex goes to Tottenham (the Earl of Hartford's) in Wilts. 9. The king sends for the earl to go the Calles voyage.*

1. In the year 1624. upon agreement betwene King James & the States of Holland, four 1624. regiments of English went over, to the number of six thousand men. Henry Earl of Southampton commanded one (who, with his sonne the Lord Wriothesley, died there [10. Nov. 1624.] & were brought back both in one ship.) Henry Earle of Oxford, another (who died there also [at the siege of Breda.]) My Lord the Earle of Essex, a third. And the Lord Willoughbie, after Earle of Lindsey, the fourth.

2. That summer we spent in striving to releive Breda (besieg'd by the Marqueffe Spinola) & we winter'd at Rosendale.

3. The next year Mansfield brought 12000 men out of England. But, being fool'd by [1625] the French, they were kept so long on ship bord, that the plague gott among them; & the dead corps being thrown into the sea about Guerthrenberg, were driven ashore; & (after the crows & dogs had [had] their fill, & the ayre sufficiently tainted) they were throwne into great pitts by hundreds. And so that great armie wasted itselfe, & brought a disease into ours.

4. But, because there is nothing in these yeares of being abroad, under the protection of soe brave a lord, which can reflect perticularlie to mee, I will passe them over & leave them to historie. Onely I must needs acknowledge an almighty mercie to mee. That, in the havock which the warr & pestilence made, I might say with the sweet finger of Israel, *a thousand fell beside me, & ten thousand at my right hand: but it did not come nere me!*

5. In the [same] yeare 1625. King James died. And the plague being excessive great in London, in July we came for England; & landed at Margate. And at Darford, my lord sent mee before to London, to see whether it was safe coming thether. But there I found nothing but death & horreur: the very ayre was putrified with the contagion of the dead.

6. At Essex House I found Sir Walter Devereux & Mr. Wingfield, who went to meet my lord, & brought him to Oatlands; where King Charles then was. To Oxford they all went, both king & nobles, to a parliament there summon'd.

7. My lord lay in Morton College. And, as he was going to parliament one morning on foot, a man in a faire & civill outward habit mett him, & jossel'd him. And, though I was at that time behind his lordship, I saw it not. For, if I had, I should have been upon his jack. But the man had not passed foure rod from us, but he fell down & died instantly of the plague.

8. The sicknes increasing much at Oxford, & little hope of bringing the parliament to the king's will, it was forthwith dissolv'd. And wee went to Tottenham in Wiltshire, to the Earle of Hartford's.

9. My lord had not bene there long, but the king sent for him to goe the Calles voyage. And this hint I observe from the occurrences of state, that the Earle of Essex was not employed out of affection to him; but, being a man beloved of the people, & the people not liking the duke's exorbitant power, in thrusting the king upon this warr, which tended onely to revenge his private injuries; the said earle was put in to sweeten the buisness, which was so much against the parliament & the people's mind.

Chap. viii.

1. *An account of that expedition, the Lord Wimbledon, the general, blamed. 2. The E. of Essex returns; waits upon the king; & retires. 3. The earl goes over again. Their misadventure at Mary Bom. 4. Many great pots of children's bones dug up near a nunnery there. 5. The four English regiments reduced to one, under Col. Morgan. The Earl returns; & retires to Chartley. 6. In 1628. the earl goes to London. 7. In 1629. upon the news of the Duke of Buckingham's death, Mr. Wilson rides from Chartley to Portsmouth, near three hundred miles, in three days.*

1. The third of October following (with a fleet of cxx ships, wherein were ten thousand land-men, well-arm'd) we sett saile from Plimouth towards the coast of Spaine. The way

was horrid: a storme scatter'd us, & sunke some of our ships, wherein many a gallant man perisht. The attempt upon the isle of Cales was foolish, manag'd by a commander in cheife who could not make the best use of the fair advantages he found.¹ And the returne dangerous for winter stormes, sicknes of men, & want of sound victuals. The particulars whereof I have more enlarg'd in another discourse.² For, being secretary to the said earle (who was but second man in the army) I had an opportunitie to observe all the miscarriages, which the weaknes of the generall did precipitate the fleete & armie into.

2. Coming back, with much adoe (our men being all sick) wee landed at Falmouth, the fifth of December, & found the king at Hampton-Court; where his lordship staid not long: it was a sphere he lov'd not to move in.

1626.

3. The next summer my lord went over again to his command in the Low-Countries; & the armie drew up into Cleveland. Wee intrencht at Mary-Bom, close to a monasterie of nuns & friers. Where Count Henry de Vandenberg found out a desperate passage, one night, to beat up one of our horse quarters; where we lost 500 horse, & the chiefe commander, Count Stirum, taken in his bed.

4. The reason of our enquarteringe this summer in the enemies cuntry was, to forage & bring in contribution. But the reason why I insert this, is, that when we came to intrench our selves nere the monasterie of nuns, we dig'd up divers great potts (which they use in that cuntry for butter-potts) with children in them; some newly buried, & some consumed to the bones. So chaste & holy are theise seeming faints.

1627.

5. The foure English regiments being reduced under Collonell Generall Morgan's command, they went to Stoade, to preserve that part of Germanie against the emperor. And soe my lord came into England; & not brooking the imployment, the great Duke of Buckingham, undertook the isle of Rhea, which was in the year 1627. His lordship retired to Chartley, & lived quietly & happily there.

1628.

6. The next yeare a parliament call'd us to London; where wee winter'd: full of the vanitie & varietie of the pleasures of the towne.

1629.

7. In August following the Duke of Buckingham was kill'd at Portsmouth. My lord, being then at Chartley, sent mee to the court. And I rid, in three days, from Chartley to Portsmouth, & back. Which was very near three hundred miles.

1. Lord Wimbleton the general. From whom as little was expected, as performed. Carrying a powerful army to Cales; after an infinite expence & drinking much Spanish wines, & beating out the heads of what they could not drink, returned as like a valiant com-

mander, as he ever was reputed. Appendix to the Court & Character of King James, by Sir A[nthony] W[eldon]. Lond. 1650. 12°. p. 196.

2. History of Great Britain.

Chap. ix.

1. *The E. of Essex marries Mrs. Elizabeth Paulet.* 2. *Her character:* 3. *who dislikes Wilson, &c.* 4. *notwithstanding the earl's great kindness for him,* 5. *insists upon his being discharged.*

1630.

1. That year we winter'd at the Earl of Hertford's in Wiltshire, where a fine young gentlewoman, Mrs. Elizabeth Paulet, then was, a visitant onely, of the noble countesse my lord's sister. And, such faire companie being acceptable at festivall times, shee was invited to stay all Christmases. Where her winning behaviour wrought so farr upon my noble master, that, in Lent following, he married her.

2. I must confesse shee appeared, to the eye, a beautie full of harmles sweetneis. And her conversation was affable & gentle. And I cannot be perswaded that it was forced, but naturall to her then present condition. And [yet] the height of her marriage & greatnes, as an accident, altered her very nature. For she was the true image of Pandora's box.

3. When my lord had fixt his affections on her, I found his lordship cold in his familiar & gracious discourses to mee; & [that he] imployed Mr. Langherne (who, in theise unhappy times is major generall of the forces in South-Wales for the parliament) then his lordship's servant, in that affaire. Which I perceiving, [I] could not but expresse a cloudie & discontented countenance: which gave my new-married lady some cause of anger against mee.

4. But

4. But this noble, & ever to mee too indulgent, lord, call'd me to him, & askt mee the reason of my fadnes? I told him, I found his lordship did not looke upon mee with soe favourable an eye, as hee formerly had. He replyed, I knew you would be averse to my marriage, & therefore did not make you acquainted with it. But, be you to mee the same servant you have bene, & I will be to you the same master. This did againe recomfort me: and I found, by his lordship's favours, the assurance of his goodnes.

5. But the lady was so irradicated in malice (supposing my cloudy brow was contracted, because she shined in so bright a sphere) [that she] never left working & undermining, to displace mee. And when, by the examination of all my accounts & all the artifice shee could use, it would not be done; shee fained a sickness; tooke her chamber, & protested, never to come out of it as long as I staid in the house. Which I hearing, [I] desired my noble master's leave to depart. Hee proffer'd to send me into Ireland, to have the managing of his estate there. But knowing there was no bound to a woman's mallice, I desired to be in such a condition that her anger might not reach mee. So in July 1630. we parted. And, within two yeares after, this malicious peece of vanitie, unworthie of soe noble a husband (being found in another's adulterous armes) was separated from him, to her eternal reproach & infamie.

Chap. x.

1. *Mr. Wilson repairs to Oxford; settles in Trinity college; & is admitted M. A.* 2. *Studies the mathematics; which he leaves; & 3. is importuned to apply himself to divinity; but refuses; & why?* 4. *Applies himself to physick.* 5. *The great debauchery of the university at that time.* 6. *Wilson disputes with Mr. Chillingworth.* And 7. *is sent for from Oxford to be the Earl of Warwick's steward.*

1. Now having beene sixteene yeares, though a private man, in a publick way; I made a new election, intending to spend my life free from the troubles of the world. For I went presently to Oxford to studie, to avoid it; & settled my self in Trinity college (where my noble master's bountie made me capable to subsist) with an intent never to stirr. And, by the help of my friends, was admitted master of arts; & had all the accommodations which the house or the publique libraries could give mee.¹

2. The first thing I began to busie my selfe in was the mathematiques. But, finding the profit of them to consist more in the mechanickall part than in the speculative, I laid them by, rather than gave them over. And

3. Being much solicited, by some able friends which I had gained in the colledge, to the studie of divinitie; I had a long strife in my selfe about it. For, though I knew divinitie to be the queen of arts, yet I found my selfe fitter to learne, than to teach. And in that studie I absolutely apprehended, that I must forsake the world, [be separated unto the Gospel of God] as S. Paul saith Rom. i. 1. *set apart for the ministrie, & dedicate my self to it.* Which I knew not whether I should be able to doe having had my breeding in so much liberty. For whosoever, in my opinion, undertakes that profession, & makes anie more use of the world than for necessities for himselfe & familie, is out of his way. Besides. The cleargie, for the

1. In 1631. he became a gentleman commoner in Trinity college, where, spending more than two years, was all the academicall education that he ever received. During his stay in the said college, he was very punctual in frequenting the chapel & hall, & in observing all orders of the college & university. He had little skill in the Latin tongue, less in the Greek; a good readiness in the French, & some smattering in the Dutch; was well seen in the mathematics & poetry, & something in the common-law of the nation. He had composed some comedies, which were acted at the Black-Friers in London by the king's players, & in the act time at Oxford, with good applause, himself there present. But

whether they are printed I cannot yet tell. Sure I am that I have seen several specimens of his poetry, printed in divers books. His carriage was very courteous & obliging, & such as did become a well-bred gentleman. But whether he took a degree, or was actually created M. of A. (as some of his relations have told me) it doth nowhere appear in the registers. *Athenæ Ox.* Vol. II. col. 155.

I find nothing of him in the 'Account of English Dramatic Poets, by Gerard Langbaine, *Oxon.* 1691. 8°.' Nor yet again in 'the Lives of the most famous English Poets, by William Winstanley, *Lond.* 1687. 8°.'

most

most part, in those times weare extreamely ambitious, & generally contemn'd; but that some, of eminent vertues, did a little beare up the falling reputation of them.

4. This made me applie my self to physicke. And the time I staid there, which was almost two yeares, [I] made it my indeaver.

5. But that which was most burthenous to mee in this my retirement was the debaucherie of the universitie. For the most eminent schollers of the towne, especially of S. John's college (being of my acquaintance) did worke upon mee by such indearements as tooke the name of civilities (yett day & night could witnes oure madnes) & I must confesse, the whole time of my life besides did never so much transport mee with drinking, as that short time I lived in Oxford: and that with some of the gravest bachelors of divinitie there.

6. The Canterburian faction was very active at that time. Chillingworth was a great man in our colledge, with whome I had often disputes, about absolute monarchie. For I, being bred with a master who ever affected (out of the noblenes of his mind) a naturall & just freedom for the subject; could not relish this growing way the cleargie had gotten, to make themselves great by advancing the king. So that I was accounted a kind of puritan among them; especially with such as hee. Who, not long after, fled to Doway & profest himself a papist. Where, finding but cold entertainment, he was easily perswaded by the Archbishop (Laud) to return into England, & to practise his religion here.¹

7. While I was weary of this converse, & studying where I might live privately, I received information from Sir Walter Devereux, that my noble master that now is [Robert Earl of Warwick] desired to have me to serve him.

1. Mr. Chillingworth was fellow of Trinity college, when Mr. Wilson lived there. But Laud was then only Bishop of London, not archbishop. Mr. Chillingworth was the Bishop's Godson; which, not to mention either his great learning or his being reconciled to the church of England after he had left it, might sufficiently endear

him to the bishop. What religion the bishop invited him over to practise, will best appear by the said Mr. Chillingworth's own famous book, entitled, 'the Religion of Protestants a safe Way to Salvation,' Oxon, 1636. fol. F. P.

Chap. xi.

1. 2. 3. 4. *Mr. Wilson's adventure & 5. battle, upon the road, with a pretended Greek beggar. 6. Their second engagement. 7. He gets shut of him. 8. His adventure with a drunken gentleman who had the plague upon him.*

1632.

1. Coming from Oxford for that purpose in February 1632. in a cold & snowie morning, I walked downe Shotover-Hill, with my horse in my hand; & I sawe an object clyming the hill, which cal'd up my pittie. For, to my apprehension, the man appeared a Grecian. He was in an old, long, black garment; a great broad beard, & a hat whose brim was of an easterne diameter.

2. Seeing him at a distance I had time to meditate of the miserie of that countrie, over-run by the Turks; & [of] the poor Christians, driven to many wandring extremities: supposing his necessities exposed him to the fury of such a morning; which prepar'd a way to my charitie. And when he came nere mee, he spoke to me in a strange gibberish language.

3. I was doubtfull of ever having heard the accents of any such words; but would not be too rash with him. So I spoke to him in Latin. But still his language was the same. Then I spake to him in French & Italian. And he answered to all in the same tone: which had no kind of idiome of any language.

4. I, perceyving the fellowe to bee a counterfett (for he walkt with mee back downe the hill) gott, with faire quarter, upon my horse; & then told him, in plaine English, that he was a counterfett, striving by canting to deceive ignorant people. Hee bristles himself up, & bounc'd outt three or foure great oathes, that I was a rogue to call him counterfett. Ah! said I, can the outlandish devill speak English? I shall take order with you at the next justices. And, offring to ride away, he runs after mee (while I minded him not) & clapt hold on my bridle, staid my horse, & with both his armes (being a sturdie, great knave) graspt mee about the middle, & pul'd me downe.

5. But

5. But, in this close, I was too nimble for him, & threwe him downe under mee, & mumbled my fellow handsomely. While I was upon him, he strove to drawe my sword. In which attempt he clapt his hand on the blade (being halfe out & cutt his fingers. Soe that wee were both besmeared with blood. At last I rose from him; hoping hee had enough: & went away after my horse, who was run downe the hill.

6. Hee rises, & runs after mee. When he came nere to me (for I was loth to run from him, & asham'd to draw my sword on him) I stood upon my gard, & bid him come at his perill. He, onely arm'd with drinke, runs full at mee. I was forced to throw away my sword, or I must have kill'd him (thinking my selfe good enough for him at the close) but, being in great boots & my foot slipping, hee threwe me downe, & gott upon mee. But in this extremitie was God's mercie seene. For the fellowe, in following & struggling with mee, was so out of breath, that I crept from under him, & got upon him. And then I set my foote upon his throate, to keepe him downe, 'till I had almost stifel'd him. And, looking about mee, to see how I might gett rid of this burthen which was under mee, I spied three shepherds running downe the hill towards us.

7. When they came nere, I lett him rise, & hee would have beene at mee againe; but they hinder'd him. Hee complain'd, I would have murder'd him. But they, seeing the scuffel betwixt us, told him, hee was a drunken rogue; they sawe him pull mee from my horse. And said, he had bene drinking all night at an alehouse upon the side of an hill. Thus, by great Providence, was I deliver'd from a drunkard. But I walkt to the next town, before I could find my horse.

8. The same winter, being at Warwick-House, my charitie expos'd mee to a durty hazard. For a good, comely, well-cloth'd man, falling downe in the street by mee, & hearing no rumours of the plague, I ventur'd to help him up, & askt him, what he ayl'd? The man being drunke, flew about my ears, swearing I threwe him downe. And though I shunn'd his embraces, yett I was soil'd with his durt. Soe dangerous is it oftentimes to be charitable.

Chap. xii.

1. *Mr. Wilson falls sick of a fever; recovers; & 2. marries. 3. Mr. King (one of the Lord Rich's gentlemen) & Mr. Wilson quarel & fight. Mr. King's leg broke in the fray. 4. Who sues Wilson: & he gives him 35 l. to pay the chirurgeon, 5. Wilson grows more religious.*

1. The beginning of May, 1634. I had a feaver, which I gott (coming from Lee, with the rents of my honourable master the Earle of Warwick, in a paire of oares, being a very hot day) sleeping in the sun. It held me four fitts with some violence, & then wasted it selfe; my abstinence not giving it more nourishment.

2. In November that yeare I was marryed to a wife whom I never yett had cause to repent of. And

3. The February after, some dispute arising betwixt Mr. King (a gentleman belonging to the Lord Rich) & my selfe, in Warwick-House stable-yard; hee did provoke mee, with very foule language, to strike him. Which having done, hee having a sword & I none, I clos'd with him, & threwe him downe. He, being a great fellow, thought to rise under mee by maine strength; &, putting one of his legs double under him, to raise himselfe upon; he, putting his whole strength upon that leg to get up, & I addinge mine to keepe him downe; his leg snapt in two peeces, to my great regret. It was so soone done, that the people, who were in the yard, had scarce time to come to us. I helpt to carry him to his chamber. Where, I must confesse, for two monethes hee indured a great deale of hardship. In which time I visited him often, being very sorry there was an occasion given & taken, which redounded so much to his prejudice.

4. When he was recovered, I expected a challenge; he being accounted a sword-man. Instead whereof he sent mee a writt out of the King's Bench. I advis'd with councell; & they told mee, the lawe looks upon no provocation, but matter of fact. I stroke the first blowe, & a limbe was broken; which a jurie, who love their limbs, would trounce me for. Soe I compounded with my adversarie, rather than to be brought before the judge; & gave him
five

five & thirty pounds to pay for his cure. Soe costly often are our rash actions! For if I had digested his foule language it had not reflected upon mee. Evil words have their venombe from whence they come; not whither they goe. And it is the glorie of a Christian to passe by offences.

5. Now preaching, the true glasse of the foule, discovered more unto mee than I had formerly seene; & good men, by how much they were eclipsed by the bishop's, did privately shine the brighter. And, since I came into this noble family, whether it were age & experience creeping upon mee, which showed me the uncertaintie & instabillity of humane things; or, by a clearer light, receyved from a powerfull ministrie; or, by the example of others, whose lives were fitt patternes to followe; or, by a divine spirit, operating upon all; I knowe not (for it breathes where it pleases) but I found in my selfe a greater affection to good duties. And those oathes, which were often interlaced as an ornament to my discourse, appeared to me a blemish & deformitie. If I have gotten any thing which may carry my affections higher than theise poore, triviall, earthen things doe promise, the benefitt is mine; but all the glorie shall be given to God.

Chap. xiii.

1. In 1637. the E. of Warwic repairs to the leaguer of Breda. 2. He & Wilson are in great danger of being cast away on the coasts of Holland. 3. The storm described. 4. They come to the Hague, 5. tho' said to be lost. 6. The earl sends Mr. Wilson for England by the way of Flanders. Where he is stopped & imprisoned at Bruges. 7. Mr. Robinson, an English merchant, is bound for him. He visits an English nunnery; particularly Mrs. Cbetwyn. Their ugly confessor. 8. Some English & Scots jesuits find out Wilson; particularly Dr. Weston, who loaths Queen Elizabeth. 9. Their discourse about Johannes de Sancta Clara & his book. 10. Weston's opinion of Archbishop Laud. 11. He feasts Wilson, & 12. gives him an account of the powder plot. 13. Wilson returns into England.

1637.

1. The 28. of June, 1637. my Lord the Earle of Warwick went over with the prince elector to the Hage, & arrived there, as the Prince of Orange was drawing his armie into the feild to beleaguer, his late lost baronie, Breda. So that it was my chance to attend the Earle of Essex, when it was taken by the Marqueffe Spinola, anno 1624. &, to attend the Earle of Warwick, when it was retaken by the prince.

2. About the middle of August wee bent homewards, & upon the 23d day took shipping at the Brill, in a little pinnace of my lord's, which waited to transport him. Assoone as we had pass'd the Boyes, the wind came about so strongly against us, that wee were driven below the Brill, & could not reach it againe; but were forced to sea, with such a violence of wind & weather, that it was a miracle, a poore, little, ill-built, & worse waigh'd, unseason'd, mussel-boate, of five & twenty tuns should live above water. Wee had six brasse drakes lay upon the deck; so that she was over-topt with waight. Nor durst wee open a hatch; for the seas come over us. Nor could our men stand to stowe them (which would have been good ballast to us) but they made a shift to throw them overboard.

3. This storme continued three dayes & three nights. The dayes, we sawe our danger; yett the nights were more fearfull. Such cries! Now shee sinkes! Lord, have mercy upon us! Such terrible noises our fears made, that the wind & seas were calm to 'em. For my part, a rough sea & I can never agree; 'tis a sicknes to mee almost to death, when others are in no danger. I could doe nothing but lye still, & prepare my self for a dissolution; my foule was at worke for life, when my bodie waited to be lodged in the chambers of death. Yett I was nott so miserable as those who sawe the condition they were in.

4. But God preserved our noble lord to be a good instrument in worser times; to steere the ship of the state in as dangerous a tempest by land as this was by sea. And the fourth day after, (being the 26.) with a great fall, readie to crush our little bark in peeces, wee past the barr at Texell: landed: tooke wagon: & came to the Hague.

5. The newes, of our being cast away, came into England before us. For a ship, which went out with us, & farr better able to beare soe great & so long a tempest, got into England with very much difficultie; & reported the same.

6. The

6. The wind continued still contrarie; & his lordship sent me into England by the way of Flanders. I had a passe from Sir William Boswell, the king's resident at the Hague; & my lord's letters to the governour of Bruges, to give mee passage: and had letters & packetts to many of the grandies in England; confident to meet no opposition. But I was stopt at Bruges, had my letters taken away, & two soldiers sett to gard mee; whome I must maintaine, or goe to the publique prison.

7. After being waited on three days by my attendents, I incounter'd with an English marchant in Bruges, one Mr. Robinson: who, out of good nature, ingag'd himselfe for mee. So my gard was taken off, & I had the libertie of the towne; which I had made use of in visitinge the English nunnes. Where I found a gentlewoman of my long acquaintance, Mr. Chetwin's daughter of Ridgelie in Staffordshire; with whome I had daylie converse. But [she spoke] to mee with great reservednes: because shee knew how I stood affected in religion. I never could meete, or see her, but at a grate; & every time she came accompanied with a severall companion. For, by their vowe, they pretend never to speake with a man alone, but their ghostly father. And he was no tempting peece. For, in their election of him, they had not observed the Jewish rule. For he was crokt-backt, & ill-visag'd; shapt to avoid scandall: a peece of deformitie dedicated.

8. Some English & Scotch jesuits found me out at my lodging, with whome I had often converse. Among the rest one Dr. Weston, an old man, fell into discourse with me about the state of England. Hee loath'd the memory of Queen Elizabeth. These times pleased him better: but the little archbishop of Canterbury hee could not endure.

9. I pull'd a booke out of my pocket, written by the provincial of the English friers, Johannes Deus, *Natus de Sancta Clara*, which tended to reconcile the church of England & the church of Rome, if we ^{ra, Gratia,} would come up a step to them, & they come down a step to us. Hee told mee, that 'twas impossible that the church of Rome should ever descend in the least degree; & the author of the book, if he were at Rome, would be mew'd up between two stone walls, & his booke burnt under his nose. I know the man (said he) hee is one of Canterbury's trencher flies & eates perpetually at his table; a creature of his making.

10. Then, said I, you should better approve of my lord of Canterbury's actions, being hee tends so much your way. Noe, reply'd hee, hee is too subtile to be yok't; too ambitious to have a superiour. Hee never submit to Rome. Hee meanes to frame a mottley religion of his owne, & bee lord of it himselfe.

11. Hee tooke mee for some disguised English parson, as he after told mee. For, said hee, they use to come over in scarlet, like gentlemen; as ours doe into England. But when he was acquainted with my relation, hee feasted me at his lodgings, & used mee with much civillitie. And, being familiar with him, I askt him many questions, which are *arcana* among them; & he was ingenuous to mee in discovering the truth.

12. Among the rest, I desired him to tell mee, whether there were any kind of relish of truth (which some jesuits doe write) that the puritans in England did machinate the gunpowder treason. Hee told mee plainly, that was but to take off the first edge of the scandall. For he knew of it, both in the contriving & acting.

13. After twentie dayes stay, there & in other good townes of Brabant & Flanders, which I got libertie to see; by the help of the king's resident at Bruxells, I had my letters & packetts restor'd, & libertie to returne into England. Where I found my lord arrived before mee.

Chap. xiv.

1. *Mr. Wilson troubled with an erisypulas or St. Anthony's fire in his arm; which turns to a fever, & brings him low.* 2. *On 22. Aug. 1642. the countess of Rivers's house at Long Milford is beset & plundered by the mob.* 3. *Mr. Wilson being sent with a coach to rescue her,* 4. 5. 6. *is stopped at Long Milford, & 7. strictly examined;* 8. *but escapes by means of Mr. Man the town-clerk;* 9. *who goes with him to Sir Robert Crane's, to enquire after the countess.* 10. *Sir Robert informs them of her escape & his own danger.* 11. *Mr. Wilson returns home.*

1. About the middle of August, 1640. I had an erisipulas broke out in my arme, which presently after turned to a burning feaver, with that furie & extremitie, that it was conceived to be

the plague; which was frequent then in Essex, especiallie at Braintree: from whence my phisition & phisick came. I was drawne to a very low condition; life had very litle matter left to worke upon. But it pleased God to raise mee up againe, contrarie to humane apprehensions.

1642. 2. The twentieth of August, 1642. the king having left the parliament, & thereby a loose reine being putt into the mouth of the unruly multitude, many thousands swarm'd to the pulling downe of Long Milford House, a gallant seat belonging to the countesse of Rivers; & to the endangering of her person; she being a recusant, they made that their pretence, but spoyle & plunder was their ayme. This furie was not only in the rabble, but many of the better sort behav'd themselves as if their had been a dissolution of all government; no man could remaine in his own house without feare, nor bee abroad with safetie.

3. A gentleman came posting from the countesse of Rivers to crave the protection of my lord's famelie. My lord the earle of Warwick was then at sea, being lord high admirall for the parliament. My Lord Rich was at Oxford, with the king. Mr. Charles Rich, hunting the stag at Rochford. So I was commanded to take some fewe men & a coach with six horses, to fetch the Lady Rivers to Leeze. Which I hastned to doe, not dreaming of any danger by the way; though I might hap'ly meet some there.

4. With difficultie I pass'd through the little villages of Essex, where their black bills & course examinations put us to divers demurs. And, but that they had some knowledge both of mee & the coach, I had not pass'd with safetie. My designe & pretence was to goe for Bury; but to stay in some place nere Long-Milford; to find out where the Lady Rivers was.

5. When I came to Sudburie in Suffolke, within three miles of Long-Milford, not a man appeared 'till we were within the chaine. And then they began to run to their weapons, &, before wee could gett to the market place, the streets swarm'd with people.

6. I came out of the coach, assoone as they tooke the horses by the heads, & desired, that I might speake with the maior, or some of the magistrates; to knowe the cause of this tumult: for we had offended no body. The mouth cried out, this coach belongs to the Lady Rivers; & they are going to her. (And indeed the gentleman, who came along with mee, was knowne by some of the towne.) And some, who pretended to be more wise & knowing than the rest, said, that I was the Lord Rivers. And they swarm'd about mee, & were so kind as to lay hold on mee. But I calmly intreated those manie hundreds which incircled mee, to heare mee speake; which before they had not patience to doe, the confusion & noyse was so great.

7. I told them, I was steward to the earle of Warwick, a lover of his countrie, & now in the parliament's imployment. That I was going to Bury, about busines of his. And that I had letters in my pocketts (if they would let any of the magistrates see them) which would make me appeare to be a freind & an honest man. This said, the mouth cried out, Letters, letters! The tops of the trees, & all the windowes, were throng'd with people, who cri'd the same.

8. At last the maior came crouding in with his officers; & I shew'd him my letters (which indeed I had receyved a litle before from my lord, &, fearing the worst, thought the bringing them might bee an advantage to my passage.) The maior's wisdom said, hee knew not my lord's hand; it might be, & it might not. And away he went, not knowing what to doe with mee, nor I to say to them. But I found they had an ytching desire after the coach-horses (the towne being to set out horses for the parliament's service) & therefore they were the willinger to beleive nothing, 'till Mr. Man, the towne-clerke (whose father was my lord's servant) sawe mee at a distance, & came crouding in to be assured, having once seen me, as he said, at Leeze. Hee told the maior & the people, I was the earle of Warwick's steward: and his assurance got some credit with them. And so the great cloude vanisht.

9. But I could goe no further to succour the Ladie Rivers. For I heard, from all hands, there was so great a confusion at Milford, that no man appeared like a gentleman, but was made a prey to that ravenous crewe. So my ladie's gentleman Mr. Man & my selfe tooke horse (leaving the coach at Sudburie) & went a bye-way to Sir Robert Cranes, a little nerer Milford, to listen after the countesse.

10. Sir Robert told us, that shee had in her owne person escaped to Bury; & soe was gone to London. But hee was forc'd to retain a train'd band in his house (although hee was a parliament man)

man) to secure himselfe from the fury of that rabel; who threatned him, for being assistant to her escape. So monstrous is the beast when it holds the bridell in the teeth.

11. My busines being done, my ladie's gentleman went towards London; I back to the coach; & return'd home. But I looke on this as a great act of the Divine Goodnes, that a man, I never knewe, should owne mee in such a time of extremitie. And that, though I were incircled, provok'd, seiz'd on, & readie to be made a sacrifice to the rage of a giddie multitude, their madnes was not soe high as to doe me mischeife; nor my feares so great as to betray my innocence.

Chap. xv.

1. *Mr. Wilson's horse throws & hurts him, in Litley Park.* 2. *Mr. Beadle of Banston preaches at Leeze: an account of his sermon.* 3. *Which put Mr. Wilson on writing this history of his own life.* 4. *His acknowledgment of God's many providences to him;* 5. *(particularly, in his present situation.)* 6. *And resolution for the future.*

1. The 18. of July, 1644. hunting in Litley Parke, my spotted nag (which afterwards my lord had) being younge & not well waigh'd, run away with mee; & lepping over a broad ditch, lighted upon a stumpe of a tree, which he floundring on, overthrew mee & himselfe. When I rose, I could scarce draw my breath. I dranke something to dissolve the putrid blood, & was lett blood in the right arme. But the paine continueth at the writing of this, yet, I hope, in a decaying condition. For

2. The 21. of July (being the Sunday following) Mr. Beadle of Banston preached at Leeze. His text was, Numbers xxxiii. 1. *Theise are the journies of the children of Israel, &c.* insisting upon this. That every Christian ought to keep a record of his owne actions & wayes, being full of dangers & hazards; that God might have the glorie. For this command was given to Moses, as in the second verse, by God himselfe; that there might be a remembrance to posteritie of the deliverances which God had & would worke for that people. And soe everie man, though of the meanest qualitie, may see the hand of the Divine Goodnes workinge for him in the many occurrences of his life. Which, as it may be a register to his owne memorie, so it may bee an example of gratitude to those who shall read or heare it, when they shall reflect upon themselves; & make a like collection of God's mercie towards them; some more, some lesse, according as it pleases God to distribute his blessings. Which I shall ever acknowledge in the highest degree to my selfe.

3. This made mee run backe to the beginning of my life, assisted by my memorie & some small notes; wherein I have given a true, though a meane deleniation, of eight & forty yeares progresse in the world. Wherein I never was arrested, nor arrested any man; never sued any man, nor was sued by any man (but in that particular of Mr. King;) never was examin'd nor brought before a magistrate; never tooke oath, but the oath of allegiance; never bore witnes, nor was cal'd to witnes, in any busines. So that though I lived in the world, I was not beaten with the tempests of it; shrowding my selfe under those goodly cedars, my two noble masters: whose actions deserve an everlasting monument.

4. If in this I can dedicate a thankful heart to the Great & Almighty Disposer of all things, it shall be his; because hee made it, he mov'd it. Every morning begins a mercie to us; every night concludes one: so the morning & the evening are the day of mercie. But theise, being common, take no great impression in us. If wee cou'd sift out the grossnes of our owne corruptions, wee should find a pure & most refined power working for us, & striving with us.

5. And it is not the least of the blessings that I have cause to bee thankfull for, that God hath provided for mee (now that almost all the whole kingdom is in a miserable & devastated condition) a being in Essex; where, by the fence of charitie more than suffering, wee participate of the publique affliction.

6. And, as I am not superstitious in observing nice vanities, such as the falling of pictures, croaking of ravens, crossing of hares, turning over [of] salts, crowing of hens, & such like simple prodigies; soe I shall not be supercilious for the time to come, to neglect a just acknowledgment of all the acts of God's providence, reflecting on mee, in the poore remaine of my life: that all the honor may be given to God.

Chap. xvi.

1. *Mr. Wilson not for hanging persons supposed to be witches.* 2. 3. *His account of the Essex witches in 1645.* 4. *He promises a book on that subject.* 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. *His rash tempting of God with his doubts upon that head.*

1. There is nothing upon the stage of the world, acted by publique justice, comes so crosse to my temper, as putting so many witches to death. Nor is it a new thing. The scripture not onlie making mention of them, but condemning them. And it hath bene, in a long series of time, the practize of all states & kingdoms, not to suffer those they call witches to live.

2. About this time in Essex, there being a great manie arraigned, I was at Chensford at the trial & execution of eightene women.¹ But could see nothing in the evidence which did perswade me to thinke them other than poore, mellenchollie, envious, mischevous, ill-disposed, ill-dieted, atrabilus constitutions; whose fancies working by grosse fumes & vapors, might make the imagination readie to take any impressiō; whereby their anger & envie might vent it selfe into such expreffiōs, as the hearers of their confessions (who gave evidence) might find cause to beleve, they were such people as they blazon'd themselves to bee.

3. And they themselves, by the strength of fancie, may thinke they bring such things to passe, which, many times, unhapelie they wish for, & rejoyce in, when done, out of the malevolent humor which is in them: which passēs with them as if they had reallie acted it.

4. And, if there be an opinion in the people that such a bodie is a witch, their owne feares (coming where they are) resulting from such dreadfull apprehensions, do make everie shaddow, an apparition; & everie ratt or catt, an imp or spirit. Which make so many tales & stories in the world, which have no shadow of truth. This will bee better asserted in another place; & those texts of scripture genuinelie interpreted: which will bee too large for this place.²

5. But one day, not long after this execuion, my meditations fixing upon that subject, I had a great conflict in my spirit, how to discover this blind path, which the world for so many ages hath trod in, to be a mistaken way. And againe, some howers time, in my secret thoughts, admiring the justice & mercie of God; mercie, in restrayning Satan, & keeping him in chaines; justice, in letting him loose, for the execution of his owne decrees. At last I fixt upon this asser-tion; that it did not consist with the infinite goodnes of the Almighty God, to let Satan loose, in so ravenous a way, upon poore, mallanchollie, dark-minded, discontented creatures; & lett him be bound up from acting this, his most fordid part, with such whose constitutions were readie to kick at heaven, by all kinds of atheisme, prophanes, & wickednes. Though I did conceive, that God, in his wisdome, had his severall dispensations; & could proportion punishments to everie man's sin: which was not fit for mee to prie into, but humblie to submitt to the Almighty Power, with, *O the depth*, &c. yet could I not be satisfied. But (with struglings & wraustlings with God, with teares & prayers) I humblie besought him, either to take this opinon from mee (which is, that Satan doth not worke theise effects by witches, which themselves confesse) or to confirme it to mee, some way or other, that hee doth: that I might not live in an error.

6. And this was presented to God with all humilitie of soule; submitting my will to his; & [with prayers] that hee would not impute this to mee as a presumption. Laying my desires at his feet, & being wing'd with such a spirit, as, I thought at that time, was able to overcome Satan arm'd with his mallice.

7. I came to this conclusion. That if it be true, that Satan doth worke theise effects (in a particular way) I might see something to assure it to mee. If not, that I might see nothing.

1. See 'a true & exact relation of the severall informations, examinations & confessions of the late witches arraigned & executed in the county of Essex; who were arraigned & condemned at the late sessions holden at Chelmsford, before the right honourable Robert earle of Warwick, & severall of his majestie's justices of peace, the 29. of July, 1645. wherein the severall murthers, & devilish witchcrafts, committed on the

'bodies of men, women, & children, & divers cattle, are fully discovered. Published by authoritie. Lond. 1645. 4^o.'

2. I do not find our author ever made good his promise. It is like he afterwards met with Scot's Discovery of Witchcraft, & that his reading of that book saved him the trouble.

8. This (being in it selfe an unlawful desire, & a tempting of the Almighty) might well apale poore flesh & blood to aske it. And so it did. For a trembling seiz'd mee when I had spoke the words. But I neither sawe, hearde, or found any thing, but my owne feares. Which weaker spirits might have been worse transported with. But this I acknowledge a great presumption in mee; & a greater mercie & indulgence in God, to his poore weake creature, to passe by his infirmitie.

9. But I never had cause since to alter this opinion; nor do I find it any way derogatory to the honor of God; or inconsistent with his justice & mercie, that I doe not believe the vaine chimera's, without any superstructure of reason, which the people build upon this foundation.

Chap. xvii.

1. 2. *A touch on the tricks of pretended beggars.* 3. 4. *An account of one.* 5. *Mr. Wilson gets a fall upon a pale;* 6. *which hurts him cruelly.* 7. *Yet he is cured by the balsom of Peru.* 8. *Its excellent virtues.*

1. As charitie is one of the most excellent graces which the soule in flesh can fixe upon, so wee are often deluded by it; that our ignorance makes it a crime: maynteyning vice instead of cherishing poore wanting vertue.

2. I have seene some begging in the high-way, with bladders fastned to their secret parts, to swell them into a rupture. Others, whose inverted tongues have proclaim'd them dumbe. Some, whose crouches could hardlie support them, most miraculously have run away, & left them to the beadle. These halting artifices makes this age's charitie so unactive.

3. Going to Westminster, I overtooke, nere White-hall, a creeping fellow, whose upright stature, had hee beene extended, would have made one of the *pretorian cohorts*. I lookt upon his face, as I past by; & saw a yellow jaundice, or a worse disease, had almost doubled him, & shrunk his voice. The truth is, I thought him an object fitt for my charitie; & staid to make him foe. But looking somewhat intently upon his face, I found it rubb'd with brimstone, or some other tincture to color his knaverie. 1645

4. My tongue being then more nimble than my hand, I tax'd him with it. Hee would not dure the triall; but left his double-dealing; grew an upright man; &, maugre his disease, run away from mee. He was a person, who, had he had a mind fitted unto his bodie, might have commanded men. But that was of so base an allay, as made him below a beast, who complains not, without cause.

5. In November this yeare, holding up a clap-stile in Pond-Parke, (where I dwell) for my wife to passe over; & standing, to that end, stradling upon the lower part of it, my feet slipt from the steps, & I fell just upon a pale, some two feet below mee, that I satt like one of those soldiers, whose misdemeanors bring them to feele the sharpenes of the wooden horse. 1647

6. I recovered my feet presentlie; but almost lost my senses. For, in the fall, the *os sacrum* lighting upon the pale, with my weight (which is the lowest bone of the *spinalis* or back-bone, & which is contiguous to, & holds correspondence with, the braine) there was, for a time, a cessation of the animal faculties. Nature being startled & distorted in her habitts, I fell downe, pale & deadlie discolor'd. Which made my wife cry outt, as if I had beene dying. But, after some pause, the obstructed spiritts found their old functions; & I got home: but bruised, & verie sore. And,

7. Being in so dangerous a case, I cal'd to mind an old natural balsum of Peru that I had; which was not only of an aromattick sapor, but I had found it very penetrative, by letting some drops of it fall upon a peece of leather. My reason told me, that the sweetnes of the smell, & the peircingness of its nature, could not be without some medicinall or healing vertue. And with this [balsum] I fretted all my back bone, & the contused parts. And found the operation of it to be so pretious, as if either the radicall humor of man's bodie were of the nature of the balsum of Peru, or that balsum were of the nature of man's bodie. For it doth incorporate with, supple, mundifie, & strengthen the outward parts; helping all defects it is applied to. And

8. Paracelsus, in his book *de vita longa*, telling mee that life was but a kind of balsum; I lookt into Scroderus, for his opinion of it. Where, finding it full of transcending vertues, I have

have discovered in it by experience a wonderfull perfection. For it is good for all outward hurts, old & newe. And inwardlie taken, four or five drops in a prune or pap of an apple, it discusses & expells all bad humors of what quallitie soever; corroborates weake parts; clenfes the intestines of all flatuous humors; preserves radicall moisture; &, taken with discretion, prevents all diseases. O excellent wisdom, which hath made theise soveraigne things for the use of man!

Chap. xviii.

1. *An account of the Essex petition in 1648. for the parliament to treat with the king; 2. which is screwed up by the cavaliers. 3. Who, on a pretence their county arms are lost, desire the Earl of Warwick (the L. Lieutenant's) leave, to put the country into a posture of defence. 4. Who grants his warrants to muster; but then that in several companies & at several times & places. 5. They plead for a general muster. 6. Which the earl refuses; & sends Wilson among them, to spy out their designs. 7. Their complaints. 8. The same humour predominant in Kent & Surry. 9. The king's old soldiers begin to assemble. 10. The posture of affairs in the nation at that time. Sir William Hix & others send out their own warrants, to raise the trained-bands. 11. The first rising in Kent; who are routed by Fairfax. The Lord Goring & his men cross the Thames at Chelmsford. 12. The E. of Warwick sends Wilson to Leeze, to secure his house; 13. who (in order to damp the royalists) informs Sir William Hix & the rest of the Kentish forces being routed. But they will not credit it. Their other discourse. 14. An alarm. Wilson slips away from them. 15. And sends out scouts to observe them. Lord Capel, Lord Loughborough, his brother, & Lord Lucas joyn them; who chuse L. Lucas general.*

1648.

1. In June, 1648. the people of Essex, wearied with war (as that which drew from them, not onelie their blood, but their livelihood) petitioned the parliament for a personal treatie with the king. That, by bringing in the royal power againe, with some limitation, they might close up the breach, which the division between the prince & the people had made.

2. This being generallie the ayme of the petitioners, it was screwed up higher by the royall partie in the countie, who would be as forward as others to have the king againe.

3. This occasioned many meetings of some of the gentlemen of the countie, in which they did desire the Earl of Warwicke, lord lieutenant there, to give them commission to put the countie into a posture of defence. Pretending, that all the armes (in theise times of distraction) were either lost, or imbezeld. And [that] those defects were fitt to be supplied; that, upon any emergent occasion, they might be readie to defend themselves and the parliament.

4. Upon theise reasons the earle sent downe warrants to the severall captaines, to muster all their companies; but to doe it apart, & upon severall dayes; that a view might be made of the armes.

5. But this command, not tending to a conjunction of the forces, they prest againe for a generall muster. Alledging, that the companies, thus exercised apart, did lend their armes one to another. Soe that there could be noe discoverie of their weaknes.

6. This was wiselie declin'd by my lord, as fearing it to tend to some commotion; that by his authoritie they might have acted their rebellious intentions. But hee sweetned them with delays; to see if he could with gentlenes stop the current of this humor; & sent mee, to one of their meetings, to feel the pulse of their spirits. And I found it high enough. Yett all tending, in shewe, to their owne, & the countie's securitie.

7. They complain'd, that those which were petitioners for the king againe, were lookt on as enemies to the parliament, & threatened with sequestration & plunder, the two lashes of the new whip. To which end, the strength of the countie was wresting out of their hands; the magazine at Chensford (upon designe) to be removed to Maldon. Soe they should be left naked to the malice of their enemies, who graspt all power into their hands, to crush them: men different to them, both in opinion & affection, managing the countie's affaires.

8. These distempers broke out not onelie in Essex; but Kent & Surrie, being tainted with the same malignant humor, there were correspondencies among them by some perticular factors, who drew them into a kind of combination.

9. And

9. And now the king's broken souldierie swarm'd from everie part to this fore, to suck advantages out of it. Which made many, well-affected to peace, decline that which they had formerly advanced. For, though they were willing to have the king come in, as the most immediate way to close up the breach; yett they would not have him come by those hands, which would make it greater.

10. But some, who built their hopes upon the publique ruins, lookt upon this conjuncture of time as most suitable to their ends; the lieutenant generall being in the north, expecting the Scotts; the seamen revolting, turning their admiral Rainsborow ashore; &, the Lord Fairfax not having, as they thought, a competent armie; it swel'd them into this presumption. So that, in Essex, Sir William Hixe, one of the deputie lieutenants, & Farr & Smith, lieutenant colonel & maior to my lord's regiment (who had often pres'd for a generall muster) now, without order, sent out their warrants, & brought the train'd bands to Chensford; pretending the service of the countie.

11. But the first tumor, or rising, appeared in Kent; which the lord generall quicklie lanc'd; letting out the evil matter: which dispers'd it selfe into several quarters. The Lord Goring, with a partie of four or five hundred of them, crossing the Thames in boates, came to Chensford; where they found spirits of as malignant a temper as themselves.

12. That day that Goring crost the water, my lord sent me to Leeze, with a great part of his familie, to secure his house. I mett Mr. Rich, Sir Harbottle Grimston, & Sir Martin Lumley in the way, who had bene at Chensford, to offer those tumultuous people indemnity from the parliament, if they would retire to their owne homes. But they slighted their offer. And the parliament men, with some difficultie, got from them: they having committed Sir Henrie Rowe & others of the committee of the countie, intending they should run the same hazard they did.

12. The newes coming fresh that morning to the parliament, that the lord generall had routed the Kentish forces at Maidstone, I gave these gentlemen the first notice of it. They desired mee to inform Sir William Hixe of it, & others of the leaders at Chensford. Which I did. But it tooke noe impresson in their beleifes. They askt mee, what the common council did at London? And, whether there were not uprores there? I told them, all was quiett; and therefore they ran a dangerous hazard in this attempt. But there was too much noise, too many commanders, & too few obeyers, to listen to any good advice. But I gather'd by their discourse, that they expected a generall insurrection; especially in the citie.

13. As we were in this discourse, one comes in & gives an alarm. Whether, of designe, to prepare them; or, out of feare? I staid not to examine. For, in the confusion, I slunk away; least I should bee taken in their trapp; & went home to Leeze, to secure my lord's house: which I could easilie do, if any partie, or straglers, should attempt it.

14. From thence I sent scouts everie day, to know, which way they bent their course, & what they did? And I heard, that the Lord Capell, with some few with him; the Lord Loughborow, & his brother, with some others, were come to them. That they had drawne their forces into the feild; & there the soldiers made election of Sir Charles Lucas to bee their generall, one who had bene a great commander for the king. And then, the Lord Goring coming up with his rabble, it made many, both officers & soulders, slip away from Chensford; assuring themselves, that bodie could not be of a sound constitution, where there was such a predominance of peccant humors.

Chap. xix.

1. Fairfax sends Col. Whalley with 1500 men, to watch the cavaliers; 2. Who intended to risse the E. of Warwick's armory at Leeze. Their message to Wilson. 3. Who hides half the arms. 4. Part of the cavaliers arrive, & are civil; 5. others rude enough. 6. Lord Goring's speech to Wilson. 7. Seeing so few arms left, he enquires for the rest. Wilson's cunning answer: which satisfies him. 8. The great disorder & confusion among their soldiers. 9. Lucas asks for more arms; & he & others threaten Wilson. 10. Who outwits them. An alarm by Col. Whalley, 11. & they depart. Sir Charles Lucas his horse throws & bruises him, in the court at Leeze.

12. The

12. *The guns, arms, powder, match, shot, beer, sack, & venison which they got there.* 13. *A report raised that Wilson had invited them thither:* 14. *which troubles him.* 15. 16. 17. *He vindicates himself to Fairfax.*

1. My lord generall, hearing of this commotion, & of Goring's joyning with them; sent Colonel Whaley, with a partie of fifteen hundred horse & foot, to follow theise roisters, & amuse them, 'till he could bring up more forces to quell them. Who, drawing somewhat nere them, they began to stirr.

2. Upon their first motion, one of my scouts gave mee intimation, that they intended to rifle my lord's armorie at Leeze. And, presently after, I had a message from my Lord Goring, that he would dine at Leeze (being on Saturday the of June) & borrow my lord's armes.

3. I knew it impossible for mee, with five hundred men, (if I had them) to hold the house against an armie which brought ordinance. And, receyving assurance from them, that nothing should be taken away but armes; I shutt up the gates; cal'd our people into the armorie, & tooke downe one intire side of it, & better: hiding the armes in divers obscure places of the house. Which we had no sooner done, but some thirty or forty gentlemen, collonells, & other officers, came to the gates; protesting, they came from the Lord Goring & Sir Charles Lucas, to protect the house, from the violence & rapine of the souldiers. And,

4. Finding some of them to be our neighbours (as, Collonel Maxey, & his brother; Mr. Nevell's son, of Cressing-Temple, & some others, whom I knew) who might do us good, & could do us noe hurt (for wee had men enough in the house to grapple with them; theye being arm'd onlie with swords, & wee having everie man his carbine or muskett) I lett them in. And trulie their demeanour was very faire & civill.

5. Presently, after them, the armie marcht through one of the parkes, & came close by the house. But, having neither order nor discipline among them, the souldiers left their ranks; & some fell to killing of deere; some to taking of horses; & others clamber'd over the walls & came into the house. Those who were abroad could not be restrayned; but those who came over the walls, were beaten out againe by theise gentlemen.

6. About one of the clock the Lord Goring came: who, in a very formall speech, told mee, his intention was onlie to borrow my lord's arms. That there was a necessitie for it: their lives, honor, & all that was deare to them, depended upon it. That they were pursued by an enemy; & they, having many unarmed men, must make themselves as strong as they can, for their owne defence. That they should be delivered to him by inventorie, & hee (like an old courtier) would see them made good againe. But he assur'd mee, wee should receyve no other prejudice: for nothing, but armes & munition, should bee deminisht.

7. Then he went up into the armorie. And, seeing it so emptie, hee askt, what was become of the rest of the armes? I told him, my lord of Manchester had armes out of it for his regiment, which were lost at the battle of Kinton. Which was a truth. And hee made no further inquirie; but tooke those he found there.

8. Then he commanded a partie of about an hundred men to come into the outward court, to take away the armes: whereof he distributed some. The rest were loaded in carts. And theise men could hardlie secure the house from the rabble, who prest to get in. So that the officers had much ado to keep themselves from being over-run by their owne souldiers. For there being two generalls, & all the scum of the countrie, & many hundreds of apprentice boyes from London (for the train'd bands were most of them gone, leaving their armes behind them) who knew not whom to call commander, nor how to bee obedient; there was such a confusion, that the officers, with swords drawne, did not onelie protect the house, but themselves.

9. By that time that they had gott carts, loaded them with armes, & fitted my lord's teame of horses to drawe away two brasse-field-peece which were in the house, it inclined towards night. About seaven of the clock (my Lord Goring being gone) Sir Charles Lucas, & some of the chiefe officers, came to mee & told mee, there were more armes in the house, and they would have them, or they would search all the house for them. And some of the officers were
pleas'd

pleas'd to threaten me verie roughlie, if I conceal'd any. I wisht them to do their pleasures; they should see all the house freelie.

10. Lucas pointed to [one of] the place[s] where the said armes were. It seemes some traytor among our selves had inform'd him, that wee had reserv'd some of them. I suspected one of the ordinarie women to be the divulger of it. The housekeeper being by mee, I winkt on him to goe out of the way. And then I cal'd for the housekeeper, with the keyes; seeming greedie to lay all open to thier view. But, the housekeeper not being soudainely found, night drew on, & part of their armie was marcht away. Collonel Whaley was [also] at their heeles, & gave them an alarum. So that it hindred any further searce.

11. Then they mounted with all speed, & had much adoe to gett their souldiers out of the house. Lucas riding into the inner court, to fetch some of them out (the pavement being of smooth free-stone) his horse slipt & fell flat upon his side, bruising the rider's thigh & knee, so that hee could scarce stand (which was but a bad omen to his enterprife) but hee was helpt up againe, & they hasted away.

12. So wee lost some horses, two brasse guns, a great part (though not halfe) our armes, foure barrells of powder, some match & bullett; & after (the drinking of some twenty hogsheds of beere, one hogshedd of sack, & eating up all our meat, & killing at least one hundred deere in the three parkes about the house) wee were ridd of our ill guests.

13. Yett some of our good neighbours bruited it in the countrie, that wee had feasted them, & invited them to take away the armes; that wee might have held out the house against them, but were willing to entertaine them; that I was of that partie, & had been at their meetings, & was forward enough to comply with them.

14. Theise rumors much troubled mee. And (my lord being voted againe lord admirall, & [having] taken upon him the reducing of the revolted ships) I was loth to have them come to my lord generall's eare, who was now coming into the countrie. For, having stopt the current of that madd humor in Kent, he crost the Thames at Gravesend, with some part of his armie, to pursue the enemye.

15. Therefore, to anticipate & prevent his knowledge, that false reports might not take too deepe impressiō, I mett his excellencie betwixt Billerica & Chensford. Sir Richard Everard brought me to him. Hee askt me, what the enemye's cariage & demeanor was? And what the strength of their armie might be? I gave him a short account, of the confusednes of their discipline; & that their armie might be six or seaven thousand strong; but they were not in any order, nor well arm'd. And when hee heard I had reserv'd the best part of the armes, maugre their threatnings; hee very noblie said, it was a good argument they were not willinglie delivered.

16. But one of the field officers, riding by the generall, said, if wee had kept them out two howers, Collonell Whaley's forces would have bene on their jacks. I replied, they were kept out of the house, for many of them were not lett in; & the bodie of their armie stood in battalia, upon a grene close, by one of the parkes, nine or ten howers, without any alarum; though both horse & foot stragled up & downe among the neighbouring villages to pilfer; & many hundreds of them running about the parks to kill up the deere & catch up the horses. So, that, if there had bene an alarum given them in that time, they would have bene taken in great disorder. For they came to us at ten of the clock in the morning, & had no alarum 'till almost eight at night. After this I heard nothing objected; & the false rumors spread no further. For though falsehood gives report a birth, yett truth gives it buriall.

17. But Goring's marching to Colchester, & the lord generall's following & besiedging him there, will be out of the rode of my storie heere; intending onelie such passages as relate to my selfe. Wherein I must acknowledge an Almightye Mercie; that neither the madnes of our enemies, nor the mallice of our freinds, did doe us any great mischeife.

Chap. xx.

1. *Mr. Wilson in great danger of being choaked.* 2. *His thoughts at that time.* 3. *His horse runs with him against a bough of an oak; which, being rotten, breaks; or else must have beat out his brains.*

1649.

1. The 30. of Julie this yeare, being at dinner at Leeze, whether some drop or crum, having past the litle trap-dore of the wind pipe (which the great Author of Nature hath sett there to prevent such inconveniences) or what other obstruction it was in the breathing-passage, I know not; but I found my breath stopt for a good time; in so much as they, who sat at dinner with mee, were transported with feare that I was choakt. But it pleased God, after some struggling, to cleare the way, that I might continue yett to be one of those poore creatures, whose breath is in their nostrills. And (though many times life makes passage through as narrow a dore, & the walls of flesh & blood are scarce wind proffe) yet health is so impudent, that it dares almost build to itselſe a perpetuitie, upon this pittifull poore foundation.

2. But in this I have speciall cause to bleſſe God, that, while I was not able to speake with my tonge, my heart gott strength & mounted with the wings of love to heaven. So that I was assur'd in my owne soule, if I had breath'd no more, my last breath would have bene in the armes of an eternall mercie; which, living & dying, I hope will never leave mee. For,

3. Within six dayes after this, hunting a stag in the parke where I dwell, my horse started as I was in full carriere, & run mee under the side of an oak, so foundainlie, that I could not see to avoid a bough which incounter'd with my forehead; which (had it not bene rotten) had knockt out my braines. But it was soe wither'd that it snapt in two, & did mee no hurt. Soe constant is the almightie mercie to me! Which while I breath I will acknowledge. And lett everie thing that hath breath praise the Lord.

Thus far hath Mr. Wilson himself conducted the account of his own life. All I find further of him is,

The conclusion: collected by the publisher.

1. *Mr. Wilson's charity to the poor of Felstead.* 2. *His death & burial in 1652.* 3. *His History of King James I. censured by Sanderson,* 4. *Wood,* 5. *Tindal,* 6. *& Echard.*

1. That he gave 5 l. 4 s. for two dozen of Bread to be distributed every Lord's day for ever among the poor of Felsted in the county of Essex.¹ And,

2. That dying about the beginning of October in 1652. he was buried in the chancel of the church there.²

3. As to his book, Mr. Sanderson says,³ 'he holds forth (he saies) the History of Great-Britain, but speakes not a word of Scotland or Ireland.' And so this vindication [or Life of K. James I. by Mr. Sanderson] 'serves the turn to answer all' [said either by Wilson or Weldon against him.] 'But to give this man [Wilson] therein his due, we may find truth & fallshood finely put together (if it be his own.) For it is my hap to meet with *post-nati*; both these books born from the dead, & were abortives; but, like bear-whelps, licked over by laborious pen-men. The one a MS. of Sir A[nthony] W[eldon] which, with some regret of what he had maliciously writ, [he] intended to the fire & dyed repentant. Though [it hath] since stoln to the press out of a ladie's closet. This other [Wilson's] designed an epistle for honorable patronage, who disdain'd the owning. And so comes out bare collections of old. I knew of them & their parent presbyter, put together by the poet, & shaped out by the doctor, & Wilson's name set to the sale.'

4. Mr. Wood, speaking farther of Mr. Wilson says,⁴ 'He also had a great command of the English tongue, as well in writing as speaking. And, had he bestowed his endeavours on another subject than that of history, they would have, without doubt, seemed better. For in those things which he hath done, are wanting the principal matters conducing to the completion of that facultie; viz. matter from record, exact time, name & place. Which, by his endeavouring too much to set out his bare collections in an affected & bombastic stile, are much neglected. The capacious title of these collections, is, The History of Great-

1. Antiquities of Essex. 4°. p. 31.

2. Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. col. 156.

3. Proem to the second part of the hist. of K. James I.

by Will. Sanderson, esq; Lond. 1655. fol. p. 3.

4. Ath. Oxon. *ubi supra*.

' Britain,

• Britain, &c. In which history (which some call an infamous Pasquill) you'll find the author
 • to favor Robert d'Evereux, the last Earl of Essex & his allies, & to underprize such as were
 • more in the king's favour than he; also Robert Earl of Warwick. In which may easily be
 • discern'd a partial, presbyterian vein that constantly goes throughout the whole work. And
 • it being the genius of those people to pry, more than they should, into the courts & com-
 • portments of princes, do take occasion thereupon to traduce & bespatter them. Further
 • also, our author having endeavour'd in many things to make the world believe, that K.
 • James, & his son after him, were inclined to popery, & to bring that religion into England,
 • hath made him subject to many errors & misrepresentations.

5. Another saith,⁵ 'as to the stile of his history, it is harsh & broken, the periods often ob-
 • scure, & sometimes without connection (faults that were common in most of the writers of
 • that time.) [But] though he finished that history about the year 1652. a little before his
 • death (when both the monarchy & hierarchy were overturn'd) it does not appear he was an
 • enemy to either, but only to the corruptions of them, as he intimates in the picture he draws
 • of himself before that book.

• I have no envious eyes against the crown,
 • Nor did I strive to pull the mitre down.
 • Both may be good; but when heads swell, men say,
 • The rest of the poor members pine away.
 • Like ricket-bodies, upwards overgrown,
 • Which is no wholesome constitution.

6. Another saith,⁶ 'his History of the Life & Reign of King James, tho' written not with-
 • out some prejudices & rancour in respect to some persons, & too much with the air of a ro-
 • mance, is thought to be the best of that kind extant.'

7. How far all these gentlemen are right in their several judgments of our author & his
 book, I now leave to the reader.

5. Anntiq. Essex. p. 36.

6. Echard. p. 702.

N U M B E R VI.

*Mr. Samuel Meddus, to Mr. Joseph Mede; giving an account of the christening of Prince Charles;
 & of the Dukes of Richmond's bounty upon that occasion. As also of the Earl of Northamp-
 ton's sudden death. Dated 2. July, 1630.*

An original. Communicated by Henry Worthington, M. A.

Worthy Sir,

1. ***** Prince Charles was baptised last Lord's day about 4. in the afternoon at S.
 James's, in the king's little chapel there (not in the queen's) by my Lord of London, deane
 of the chapel, assisted by the Bp. of Norwich, Almoner. The gossips were, the French king,
 the palgrave, & the queene mother of France. The deputies, the Duke of Lenox; Marq.
 Hambleton, & the Duchesse of Richmond; which last was exceeding bountifull. The ordi-
 nance & chambers at the Tower [were discharged;] the belles did ring; & at night were in
 the streets plenty of flaming bonfires.

2. The duchesse was sent for by two lords, dyvers kts. & gentlemen, six footemen, & coach
 with six horses, plumed (all of the queen's) & alighted not without the gate, but within the
 court. Her retinue were six women, & gentlewomen I know not how many. But all, of
 both sexes, were clad in white sattine garnished with crimson, & crimson filke stockings.

3. I hear not of any presents from the gossips; but the duchesse, for her own particular,
 presented to the queen for the prince, a jewel estimated at 7. or 8,000 l. to the melch nurse, a
 chain of rubies, estimated at 200 l. to the midwife & dry nurse, store of massy plate; to the
 six rockers, each, a fair cup, a salt, & a dozen of spoons. All the lords also gave plate to the
 nurse. Besides, the duchesse [gave] to every knight & gentleman of the queen's who came for
 her & brought her back, to her house in the Strand, 50 pieces; to the coachman, 20; & to

Q q q 2

every

every of the six footmen, 10 pieces. They were neither lords or knights made that I hear of, as was said there would be.

4. ***** Yesterday sevensnight the Earl of Northampton, lord president of Wales (after he had waited on the king at supper, & also supped) went in a boat, with others, to wash himself in the Thames; &, so soon as his legges were in the water but to the knees, he had the collick, and cried out, 'Have me into the boat again; for I am a dead man:' & dyed a few howers after *****

Yours assured,

Fanch. 2. July, 1630.

Sa. Meddus.

DESIDERATA

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER XIII.

NUMBER I.

The information of Solomon Hougham & Timothy Goffe, touching a certain discourse which passed between them & Mr. Anthony Knipe & Mr. George Wayte, at Copenhagen, about certain Dutch ships then taken by the English. Dated 18. Jan. 1652.

From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XVI. N^o. 131. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. **W**EE, Solomon Hougham & Timothy Goffe, walking before the castle of Copenhagen Jan. 18. upon Friday 14. January, 1652. did meet with Mr. Anthony Knipe (general cus-^{1652.} tomer for the King of Denmark, in Norway) & presently came to us Mr. George Wayte. 3. C. II. The said Knipe asked Goffe, 'what news he had?' (It being the next morning after the post came in.) He told him what he had [been] writing of, viz. 'of the taking of four Holland 'merchant ships coming from Malago, by the state of England's ships; & [of] two Holland 'capers upon the north coast of England, by a private man of war of ours. As also of the 'loss of twelve merchant ships of Holland & four men of war, upon the Godwyn-Sands, by 'storm; as well as [of] the Diamond of Amsterdam in the Texel.'

2. Upon which news Mr. Wayte replied, 'he believed it not. For, said he, ye may speak 'partially as Englishmen. For how can the parliament of England take ships from the Hol- 'lander, & have no ships of their own in the sea?' Which contradiction of his being spoken to the said Knipe, & at that juncture of time when the resident for the parliament of England [Bradshaw] was treating with the King of Denmark for the English merchant ships in restraint at Copenhagen; we conceived it to be so prejudicial to the business in hand, that we could do no less than declare it to the said resident, & shall be ready to justify the same upon our oaths, when occasion shall require.

3. In witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands, the 18th day of January 1652.

Timothy Goffe.

Solomon Hougham.

This copy agrees with the original.

Samuel Missenden, *secret.*

NUMBER II.

The information of Anonymous, touching a design to kill agent Bradshaw, nephew to John Bradshaw, (late president of the high court of justice at the trial of King Charles I.) now resident from the parliament at Hamborough, and late at Copenhagen; by Thomas White (embroiderer in Copenhagen, & sometime lieutenant to one of the King of Denmark's ships) one Edward, a German; one Andrews lieutenant to another of the King of Denmark's ships) & others; as declared and subscribed by the informer, 6 Feb. 1652, before Samuel Missenden, (secretary to the company of mer- chant

*chant adventurers of England in Hamborough) and Anthony Compton, and attested by the said Samuel Missenden, at the request of the agent or resident himself, then at Hamborough.*¹

A copy. From the MS. collections of John Nalson, LL. D. Vol. XVI. N°. 130. Copied by Dr. Grey.

An information of a conspiracy plotting the murther of the Lord Resident Bradshaw, by Thomas White (embroiderer in Copenhagen, & sometimes lieftenant to one of the King of Denmark's ships) & one Edward, a German.

Feb. 6.
1652.
5. C. 1.

1. **T**Owards the middle of December 1652. the said Thomas Whyte and I were at Dry-backe in Norway, waiting for a wind for Copenhagen; where we had intelligence of the Lord Resident Bradshaw his intended journey for Copenhagen. At which instant this said Whyte said, that this Bradshaw was a cobbler & a rebel, & that he would find in his heart to shoot a brace of bullets into him. Which words I weighing, & doubting what the blood-thirstiness of the said Whyte might tend unto, I seemed to encourage him in his saying; thinking thereby to find out the end of his malice; & therefore concurred with him. Which the said Whyte perceiving, as well at this time as at several others [he] said, he would procure men in Copenhagen, to kill him the said Lord Resident Bradshaw.

2. About the 4. of January, 1652. the said Whyte & I came to Elsenore, where we had intelligence of the said resident's arrival at Copenhagen. As also, that, at this time, he was at Elsenore. Whereupon the said White again expressed, that, if I would, he the said Whyte would have the said resident killed in his own lodging, upon a Sunday at night, as he satt at supper. At which time the said Whyte said, there were [usually] no lights abroad. And that the nature of the people at Copenhagen was such, that, when any quarrel happened at such a time, the people would shut their doores. Soe that they could escape undiscovered. The said Whyte farther said, that the weapons the resident should be murdered with, should be hatchets.

3. The same night we got waggons for Copenhagen. And, being benighted, & passing through some woody places, as the said Whyte & I fate upon one waggon, hee wished, that we had Bradshaw there. He should never stirr one foot further. And, what a brave place this had been to have killed him in, & no body the wiser.

4. On Tuesday night, being the 6. of January, wee came to Copenhagen; when wee parted for that night: but on the morrow the said Whyte promised to see me again.

5. On Friday January the seventh, I went to the Lord Resident Bradshaw, & acquainted him of the bloody intention of the said Whyte, & with as much as I could remember of what I

¹ We have seen above, in this collection, what a particular mention several of our historians make of the affairs relating to the murders of Dorislaus & Ascham. But I can no where find any traces of this design upon Bradshaw's nephew, either in Rushworth, Ludlow, Clarendon, Baker, Wood, Echard, Rapin, or any other author I have by me; except James Heath, (which I think is a little surprizing; but) he tells us, 'that the king of Denmark refusing to let 22. English merchant men out of his port (which were laden with hemp and tar, & other necessaries for shipping) and recalling his ambassadors here in England (until whose arrival in Denmark he proceeded no farther than to a bare imbargo of the ships, & to bring them within [the reach of his] booms of his castle at Elsenore. [p. 327.] the parliament hoping to reclaim that king (who, upon the arrival of his ambassadors, had declared for the Hollander) & to recover those merchandizes (the want of them urging them to it) sent Bradshaw, a bold fellow (like his kinsman, who preferred him) to Copen-

hagen, from Hamborough; where he resided with that city as their agent. He came to the court before Christmas, but was delaied audience 'till after the holy-daies. And, when he had it granted, it was to so little purpose, & of so great danger to him at his return, (he being besides affronted highly in the streets) that he wisht himself quit of his employment & at home again. At his request for a guard to convey him back, his payment of them, & passing by by-ways, & over several waters, he at last in much fear (being certainly way-laid) recovered Hamborough; whence he sent the parliament an account of his fruitless negotiation. (For the goods were unladen and sold, & the merchants books of accompts seized, and retained in the king's hands.) Desiring also the repayment of those moneys he had disbursed for the carrying the masters and seamen of those ships to Lubeck & those parts, they being not able to stay in Denmark any longer.' *Chron. Fal. p. 334.*

have here, above, written. Who gave me thanks, & advised me, to drive the business as high as I could. Which I promised to doe.

6. But, another time, I met the said Whyte; who said, it was impossible to doe it here. But he had spoke with the said Andrews, who would join with him in it; but had agreed that the place of action should be on the main continent, in, or near, the emperor's country. And therefore, he the said Whyte proposed, on the behalf of himself, the said Andrews, & whom else he should employ, that I should lend them moneys to buy armes, & so much as would beare their charges to the place; which they would all repay me, out of the moneys they got; & give me sufficient moneys to carry me and my man on our journey. All which I consented unto, to see the end of their intentions; supposing, that [upon] their trusting to my furnishing them, I could easily disappoint them, & thereby frustrate their purposes.

7. Now, very often, the said Whyte came to me, and said, one time, if the Lord Bradshaw did dine and sup belowe stairs, he would shoote him through the windowe with a long gunne. For he knew the house where he lay well. But, another time, he the said Whyte came to me, to know the time of the said resident's departure; & intreated me to goe with him to the said Andrews his lodging. Which I did: but found not the said Andrews within.

8. On Tuesday 25. January, the said Whyte came to my lodgings, & in discourse told me, that he would kill the Lord Resident Bradshaw himself. For he would shoot a brace of bullets into his heart. And that they would kill them all, but the waggoner; & more circumstances than at present I can remember.

9. At this instant the said Whyte & I went to the said Andrews his lodging, where we found him dressing himself. Who tould the said Whyte, that hee himself was ready, & had a brave long gunn for himself. And that there was a Dutchman, who lay in the same house with him, who would be one; who was as trusty as this post (clapping his hand upon a post in his roome.) And then the said Andrews appointed a tavern, at night, where wee should meet & agree upon the business (which was the corner taverne in the King's street, next to the great church) to which place he would bring the said Edward the German. So we parted. But at night, I & my man came to the tavern aforesaid, where we found the said Whyte, the said Andrews, & the said Edward; where they agreed on the emperor's country to kill the said Lord Resident Bradshaw & all his company [in;] & that, if they should be too few, the said Andrews would procure two rutters for their assistance, who live neere to the place where the business should be acted. The said Whyte said, that by the water-side there lived a captain of one of the King of Denmark's ships, who he believed, would assist them. I wished the said White to ask the said Andrews & the said Edward, whether they would kill the waggoners? Who answered, that they would not kill them; but they would kill all the rest. Soe with this resolution wee parted; appointing the next night to meet again: which was to be at Andrews his own lodging, by his own appointment.

10. On the morrow the said Whyte came to my lodging, and said, that he would goe to see for arms; & that the said Edward would shew him where they were to be sould; and that he the said Whyte had put off all his worker (though hee had a great deale) & would doe nothing 'till the business of killing the lord resident was done. And that he would goe in his worst clothes; for that he would have Bradshaw's. For he the said Whyte would kill him himself. For hee would shoot a brace of bullets into his heart. And that he would never stand to take off his rings, but would cut off his fingers and all. And that they would kill the best [*sic, sed forte* rest. for resident] first, with their long gunnes; [&] then they would deal well enough with the other.

11. The said Whyte came to me the same day againe & said, hee had been through the town to see for longe gunnes; and could find but foure for his purpose. And intreated mee to go with him, to the sign of the Cup in Christian's Haven, to see two of the gunnes. But the man who sould them was not within. Hee farther tould me, that hee had bought himselfe a paire of pistols for the execution of this business: which pistols I have since seen him have. [And] this night was I to have gone with him to the said Andrews & to the said Edward. But (be-
ing

ing unwilling to venture my self in their own lodging, & in the night too, with such blood-thirsty men) I therefore intreated the said Whyte to excuse me to them, since I was not well.

12. The said Whyte at another time said, that now he had gotten his desire. For now hee had seene the said Bradshaw, whom he knew very well.

13. On Satterday, Febr. 5. the said Whyte said, hee had moved this business to one of the king's heraulds: who replied, that the kinge of Denmark would be glad this business were done, to wit, the killing of the Lord Resident Bradshaw; but was unwilling to have it done in his land.

In testimony of the truth hereof I do hereunto subscribe my hand, being ready to depose the same, when I shall be thereunto required.

[No informer's name set down.]

The original (whereof this is a true copy) was subscribed by the informer in Copenhagen, the 6. of February, 1652-3. in the presence of Samuel Miffenden & Anthony Compton. Which, being thereunto required by the honourable resident for the parliament of the commons of England, in Hamburg, I doe attest.

Samuel Miffenden, secretary to the company of merchant adventurers of England in Hamburg.

NUMBER III.

The farther information of Anonymous aforesaid, touching the discourse which passed between him and Christopher Nelson (secretary to Henerick Willemson, late resident in England for the King of Denmark) about the same affair. Dated 9. Febr. 1652.

From the same MS. collections, Vol. XVI. N°. 129. Copied by Dr. Grey.

Feb. 9.
1652.
4. C. II.

1. **T**HE said Christopher being asked, 'where a man might be secured, if he should kill ' the Lord Resident Bradshaw?' replied, that he knew no place so good as the Spanish ' embassadour's house; & he would shew me where that howse was. But said, he would not ' have me to do it, but my man; who would be better secured than I.

2. The said Christopher (being asked 'whether the King of Denmark would be angry & ' strickt in the enquiry after the business was done?) said, I might be sure to find as much fa- ' vour as Bradshaw could. And that the king would be glad to have it done; but not that ' he might know of it.'

3. The said Christopher farther said, 'that it would be a brave piece of service to kill the ' Lord Lisle, who was now appointed ambassador for Sweden. But that his way was not thro' ' the King of Denmark's country. But, were he destroyed, the parliament durst send no more ' agents abroad. So that they would lose their correspondence with foreign states.'

4. The said Christopher at another time said, 'that the Spanish ambassador had protected ' two men who had killed men in Copenhagen, notwithstanding the King of Denmark had ' endeavoured to have them brought out to justice. At what time the Spanish embassadour ' replied, that that house was the King of Spain's; & that he could not deliver any one up, ' who came to him for protection.—But, now the Spaniards were friends with the English; ' &, what they would do now, he knew not.' But he promised, 'to see for a place, where a ' man might be protected after he had killed the Lord Resident Bradshaw, & then he would ' bring me word.

Copenhagen, 9. Febr. 1652. Subscribed by the informer, in the presence of

Samuel Miffenden.

Anthony Compton.

This agrees with the original.

Sam. Miffenden.

NUMBER

NUMBER IV.

*The information of Anonymous, servant of Anonymous abovementioned, touching the design aforesaid.
Dated 9. Feb. 1652.*

From the same MS. collections. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. **O**N the 14. Jan. 1652. I was at Elsenore with the said Whyte, where I took notice of Feb. 9. a report, 'that the Lord Resident Bradshaw was in the town aforesaid.' To which ^{1652.} the said Whyte replied, 'that the said Lord Bradshaw was a cobbler; & therefore, what needed ^{4 C. II.} he to come thither. For they had cobblers enow in the said town already,' &c.
2. About the middle of January 1652. the said Whyte came to my master's chamber in Hans Ribbald's House in Copenhagen; where the said Whyte told my master in my hearing, 'that he had been with two men, who promised to joyn with him in killing the Lord Resident Bradshaw & all his company, in their return towards Hamburgh; & named one of them to be Lieftenant Andrews. And farther said, that the said Andrews desired to see my master and drink with him, that they might know one another, & agree of the manner *how*, and the place *where* they would kill the said Lord Resident Bradshaw & his companie.' And to this purpose the said Whyte [afterwards] desired my master to go along with him to the said Andrews's lodging. Immediately they went out together. But, whether they found him, I know not.
3. Another time, not long after, in an evening, the said Whyte said to me, 'that, if I would venture a bloody nose, I should have new cloaths. And that I must be one who must help to kill the Lord Resident Bradshaw.'
4. Another time, being the 25. of January, the said Whyte came again to my master's chamber, & said, 'that he would kill the said Resident Bradshaw himself. For he would shoot a brace of bullets into his heart. And that he would have his cloaths & his rings, but would not stay so long as to pull them off: but would cut off his fingers. For, said he, we will kill the resident first, & then we can easily deal with the other & kill them afterwards. But we will not meddle with the waggoners.' Immediately upon this the said Whyte wished my master, 'to go along with him to the said Andrews lodging.' And forthwith they went together.
5. When my master returned he told me, 'that, at night, I must wait upon him to a tavern, where the said Andrews had appointed him to come to.' And accordingly at night my master & I went to the corner tavern in King's-Street next to the Great Church; where I found the said Andrews, Whyte & Edward.
6. After a little time the said Whyte, Andrews & Edward agreed to kill the said Resident Bradshaw & all his company (except his waggoners) in the emperor's country; & thereupon drank an health to their good success. And so for that night we parted: the said Andrews appointing his own house for the next night's meeting.
7. The next day the said Whyte came to my master's lodging aforesaid, & said, 'he had a great deal of work to do. But [would do] none 'till such time as this business was over. And farther said, that, for this business he had bought himself a pair of pistols; & that he would go into the town to seek for more pistols, & long gunns, for the rest of his company.'
8. About four hours after the said Whyte came again to my master's chamber aforesaid, & said, 'he had been thorough the town, & could find but four gunns [that] were fit for the purpose. But that now he had his desire. For he had met the said Lord Resident Bradshaw & knew him well. And, that, assoon as this business was done, he would come to Copenhagen, making no doubt but that the King of Denmark would make him a captain.
9. On Saturday Feb. 5. the said Whyte said, 'that he had moved this business to one of the King of Denmark's heralds. And that the herald replied, that the king would be glad to have it done; but not in his land.'

R r r

The

The original (whereof this is a true copy) was subscribed at Copenhagen the 9. of Febr. 1652. in the presence of Samuel Miffenden & Anthony Compton. Which, being thereunto required by the honourable resident for the parliament of the commonwealth of England, in Hamburg, I doe attest.

Samuel Miffenden. *secret.*

NUMBER V.

The substance of a conference between Mr. Samuel Miffenden & the Rixhoffemer of Denmark, upon the said Mr. Miffenden's being sent by the Lord Resident Bradshaw, to desire that the abovementioned conspirators against his life might be immediately apprehended & brought to justice. Sans date.

From the same MS. collections. Vol. XVI. N^o. 132. Copied by Dr. Grey.

1. **W**HEN, by his honor's order, I repaired to the said Rixehoffemer & acquainted him, 'that the resident for the parliament of the commonwealth of England had discovered a design of several bloody villains to murder him & all who were with him, upon his return for Hamburg; that the persons were present in Copenhagen; & that you had sent me with the names of them, desiring that they might be forthwith apprehended & put in prison, 'till such time as your honor should exhibit a more particular charge against them (which you engaged [upon] your honor you would do by the testimonies of two authentique witnesses, sworn and examined before the magistrates of Hamburg, so soon as it should please God that you arrived there:)
2. The Rixehoffemer answered, 'that he could not believe there was any such design; there having never been known any such practices in that kingdom. Neither knew he how to proceed to apprehend them upon a suspicion; & that, only of an intention. However, he desired he might have the resident's motion in writing under his hand; & then (he said) he would present it to his majesty.
3. When I told him, 'it should be presently done; tho' I presumed, a publique person's word was sufficient, especially in such a case as this.'—Upon farther discourse he told me, 'that the laws of that place would not proceed so severely against men for intentions.'
4. I answered, 'that they were strange laws which would not prevent murder, by punishing the intenders of it; but let them go on & act it; & then [thought it] time enough to inflict punishment.' And farther, putt a case to him, 'that, if I knew at that instant that there were rogues stood ready at his door designing to murder me or I came out; & I discovered them to him, & engaged to prove these intentions—Whether I could not have the persons apprehended till after I was gone out of his house, & murdered.'
5. Instead of answering, he put it off with a smile; &, looking towards my sword by my side, said, 'I would not suffer any such thing.'
6. Wondering at these answers, I still pressed the apprehending of these villains, whose names I had in a paper ready to discover to him. Thereupon he farther told me, 'that (without the witnesses were in Copenhagen, & would upon oath make good the charge *viva voce*, in the face of the court) by their laws they could not proceed against them (if they should be apprehended) but must discharge them again. And, that then they would require damages for their false imprisonment; which, by their lawes, the party accusing is bound to give security to the court to make good, according to the judgment of the court; before any person shall be committed to prison upon any such information.'
7. Having received these answers, I thought it not expedient to discover the names of the villaynes. And, being about to take my leave of him, [he,] after an howres conference, observing me to be altogether unsatisfied with his answer, told me, 'that by reason the resident was so earnest in his motion, he would, out of his respects unto him, of his own accord (tho' there was no precedent for it) if the resident would be pleased to give him the names of all such in the city as he suspected had an hand in this design, take care that none of those persons should goe out of the precincts of Copenhagen, untill a week after the resident's departure from thence.'

Sam. Miffenden.
NUMBER

NUMBER VI.

Henry Whitfield to Henry Scobell esq; clerk of the council of state; about augmenting the income of presbyterian & independent preachers, and recommending a German in his neighbourhood as a fit person to partake of such an augmentation. Dated 14. Aug. 1655.

An original, (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

[Note, it was about this time, 'that Cromwel had projected some specious propofals of reconciliation between the presbyterians & independents.' See *Echard*. p. 719. b.]

Sir,

1. **I** Received your letter, in the day I make answere to it. I was glad to see the breathings Aug. 14. 1655.
of your spirit in this way, wherein you may doe our Lord much service.

2. The truth is, the want of meanes doth very much hinder the gatheringe of churches in 7. C. 2.
the nation. I suppose much more might have binn donn, if such a course might have binn taken.

3. We are not so happy in this countie, as to reckon many churches gathered, especially in the purest way. Here be diverse godly men that are presbyterians, that have gathered some churches in a hopeful way, & some are now gatheringe. The time you set me for the returne of answere is so short, that I have not time to make any inquirie in the countie. But I shall doe it with all the care & speed I can; & give you a farther account of your letter.

4. Here is neere unto us a German stranger, a godly man, that was driven out of his countie many yeeres since for his religion; who came into England, & hath binn a preacher for about eighteen years. Hee is a good scholler, & painfull in his place. Hee hath a livinge (as they call it) of *xl. l. per annum*, with an augmentation of *x. l. per annum*. Hee hath a wife, & ten children. His wife is great with the eleventh. All little, & at home with him. This man, having but a small parish, is nowe gatheringe together the godly minded of his parish, & resolving to enter into a church way according to Christ. His straits are great, by reason of his great charge. I should desire that this man's condition might bee taken into consideration, if it might sute with what you intend. Surely some small yeerly allowance would much refresh the bowels of him and his family; and would much incourage him in his worke begunn. But I shall leave it with you; & your selfe to the guidance of our Lord Christ, in all your purposes & endeavours for his praise: in whom I rest,

Your very loving friende,

Aug. xiv. M,DC,LV.

Henry Whitfield.

To the much honoured Mr. Henry Scobell, at his house at Westminster, in the old Abby-yard, present these. Post paid.

NUMBER VII.

Adoniram Byfield of Marlborough, to the same; about the same business: with a list of the most considerable of either sort in Wiltshire; besides whom he could mention many others, very promising: the prophaneness, ignorance & negligence of the church clergy in Wiltshire, ejected by him & others: godly men much wanted in their places; as also a better maintenance for able ministers in corporations. Dated 14. Aug. 1655.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honored Sir,

1. **Y**OURS of the x. of August instant I have received, & rejoyce to see in it hopes of a Aug. 14. 1655.
doore open for any incouragement to publique preachers; and shalbe glad to take any 7. C. II.
opportunity to be serviceable in so good a worke.

2. You shall for the present (so far as the shortnesse of time will permitt) receive a list of those preachers, both presbyterian and independant, commonly so called, who are pastors of churches within our county: which list is here inclosed.

R r r 2

3. When

3. When I have named these, I must adde, that they are the most eminent men in our county, and such who may be very useful in any way shalbe thought fit of holding correspondence with them for the better carrying on the interest of the gospel of the Lord Jesus.

4. Besides these we have many others, who are looked upon as able & faithfull in the worke of the gospel, who yet have not been so happy as to see that fruite of their ministry amonge their people, as to finde a number to joyne withall in the purer administration of the ordinances of Christ. And, if their names be also desired; uppon the least intimation from you, I will send them up.

5. Whereas, in your letter, you mention particularly the case of such as are straightned in maintenance; I am able, at present, onely to give you this account; that, in this list inclosed, those, who are settled in their severall livings in the country, have a comfortable subsistence, arising out of their places; but all those, who are settled in corporations (as in Salisbury & in Marleborough) they have little subsistence, but what they have from their severall augmentations; which are so hardly gotten, as doth often put them to great streights. What their particular augmentations are I shall give you an exact account of (if it be expected) by the next, when I have more particularly informed my selfe of it.

6. Because you give me soe faire an overture of holding correspondence, I cannot let this opportunity passe, of giving you some further account of some things, as to the present state of our county; in which you may be serviceable to the concernments of our Lord.

7. In our proceedings upon the ordinance for ejection, many places are made voyde (I did not imagine ever to have found soe much prophaneesse, ignorance & negligence in such as call themselves the ministers of Jesus Christ) soe that if due care be had above, in settling godly, able & faithful men in their places; I hope, in a short time, the gospel will have a freer passage amonge us.

8. But that which I am most especially sollicitous about, and desire your most serious thoughts of, is the case of great & populous congregations, which have so small & inconsiderable maintenance, as I do almost despaire of having an able minister settled in them; except some speedy course be taken for an addition, by way of augmentation. For the present, I shall onely mention these great and populous parishes, the Devises, Calne, Chippenham, Highworth, Greate Bedwyn, Cricklade, Ramsbury, &c.

9. The premisses I leave to your serious consideration; and shalbe ready at more leisure, to give you a further account as I shall heare from you; being desirous to approve my selfe,

Marleborough, the xiv.
of August, M,DC,LV.

Sir,

Yours in the Lord Jesus,

Adoniram Byfield.

To his much honoured friend Henry Scobell esq; clerke of the councill of state, these present.
For the especiall service of the state.

1. It appears by this part of his letter that Mr. Byfield was an assistant to the commissioners of Wiltshire for ejecting such as they then called scandalous, igno-

rant & insufficient ministers & schoolmasters; & that he behaved himself with great zeal & bitterness upon that occasion.

A list of the names of publique preachers within the county of Wilts, both presbyterian and independent, who are pastors of churches.

1. Dr. Humfry Chambers, of Pewsey.¹

2. Mr.

1. * Humphrey Chambers, a gentleman's son, was born in Somersetshire; became a commoner of University college in MDCXIV. aged fifteen, stood for a fellowship in Merton college in MDCXIX. but was put aside as insufficient, notwithstanding he, like a vain man, had a little before taken occasion to display his oratory in a flourishing speech on the death of a student of

* University college, not in the refectory or chapel, as the custom is, but in a pew set in the middle of the quadrangle on purpose. After he had taken the degree of M. A. he entred into holy orders; & in June MDCXXIII. was made rector of Claverton in his own countrey, on the death of John Bewshen. Afterwards he took the degree of B. D. & was esteemed by the

2. Mr. Nicholas Proffet, of Peter's in Marlebrough.
3. Mr. William Hughes of Marie's in Marlebrough.¹
4. Mr. John Strickland, of Edmund's in Sarum.²
5. Mr. - - - - Rashleigh, of the Close in Sarum.
6. Mr. William Eyre of Thomas in Sarum.³
7. Mr. Peter Ince of Dunhead.⁴
8. Mr. John Watts, of Newton Tony.
9. Mr. John Woodbridge of Barford.
10. Mr. - - - - - Barcroft of Broughton.
11. Mr. Phillip Hunton of Westbury.⁵

12. Mr.

the neighbouring ministers an orthodox man. But when the times began to change in MDCXLI. he sided with the presbyterians, took the covenant, was made one of the assembly of divines, & maintained a horse & man at his own charge in actual service against the king. He was minister of Stretchlep in Shropshire, MDCXLVI. Soon after he had the rich rectory of Pewsey near to Marlborough in Wilts, bestowed on him for his good service, by Philip Earl of Pembroke. In MDCXLVIII. he was actually created D. D. in the Pembrokean creation; & had several boons bestowed on him by that convention called by the presbyterians the blessed parliament. After the restoration, he was suffered to keep his parsonage, because no body laid claim to it; he being then accounted the prime leader of the faction in those parts. But when the act of conformity was published, he quitted it and his life together. He was buried in the church at Pewsey, viii. Sep. MDCXLII. *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 310. 311.

1. 'Hughes was ejected for non-conformity after the restoration.' *Id.* Vol. II. col. 987.

2. 'John Strickland, descended from an antient family in Westmoreland, became batler of Queens, MDCXVIII. aged xvii. took the degrees of arts, holy orders, & was made chaplain to the earl of Hertford. In May MDCXXXII. he was admitted B. D. & in December following rector of Middleton, *alias* Pudimore Milton in Somersetshire, by the presentation of Sir John Horner. He was always puritanically affected, sided with the rebellious party in the beginning of the civil war, took the covenant, was made one of the assembly of divines, preached frequently before the long parliament, exciting the members thereof to proceed in their blessed cause.' *Athenæ Ox.* Vol. II. col. 472. On a fast day at Southampton ix. June MDCXLIII. he used these words in his prayer. 'Oh Lord thine honour is now at stake; for now (O Lord) Antichrist hath drawn his sword against thy Christ; & if our enemies prevail, thou wilt lose thine honor.' Short view of the late troubles, by Sir William Dugdale, Fol. *Oxon.* MDCLXXXI. p. 567. 'In MDCXLV. or thereabouts he was made minister of S. Peters le Poor, London; where he exercised his gifts against the king and his party, & was never wanting to excite his auditors to carry on the said cause. Afterwards he was made minister of S. Edmund's Sarum; was constituted an assistant to the commissioners of Wilts for the ejection of such whom they then (MDCXLIV.) called scandalous, ignorant, & insufficient ministers & schoolmasters, & took upon him great authority in his apostleship, especially if he had to do with the loyal, suffering cler-

gy. He was ejected after the restoration, & died in MDCCLXX. *Ath. Ox. ut supra.*

3. 'William Eyre, son of Giles Eyre of White in Wilts, was born in that county, became either batler or commoner of Magd. hall *anno* MDCXXIX. aged xvi. where continuing, under a severe discipline, till he had taken the degrees in arts, was appointed a tutor in that house, & about the same time entred into the sacred function. But, being always schismatically enclined, he sided with the factious in the rebellion; became a rigid Calvinist, an enemy to tithes, & a purchaser of church revenues. In those times he was made minister of S. Edmunds [he should say, S. Thomas] church in Sarum; where by his doctrine he advanced much the blessed cause. In MDCCLIV. he was made an assistant to the commissioners of Wilts, for the ejection of such as were then called scandalous, ignorant, & insufficient ministers & schoolmasters; in which office he shewed himself very forward against those people (of which some were his acquaintance & contemporaries in Oxon.) in MDCCLXII. he was silenced. Whereupon he retired to Milksham near Chippenham in Wilts, & was buried there xxx. Jan. MDCCLXIX. *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 458.

4. 'In MDCCLIV. was published an apology for the ministers of the county of Wilts, in their meetings at the election of members for the approaching parliament. In answer to a letter sent out of the said county, pretending to lay open the dangerous designs of the clergy in reference to the approaching parliament, by some of the defamed ministers of the gospel in the same county, 4 sheets 4to. In writing of which apology, Dr. Humphrey Chambers, [above-mentioned, whose name it went under] was assisted by John Strickland, Adoniram Byfield, & Peter Ince, presbyterian ministers. *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 311.

5. 'Philip Hunton, (son of Phil. Hunton of Andover in Hants.) was born in that county, became either batler or servitour of Whadham in Lent MDCXXII. of which house he was afterwards scholar & M. A. At length entring into the sacred function, he became successively schoolmaster of Aburie in Wilts, minister of the Devises, afterwards of Hatchbury, & in fine of Westbury in the same county; & as minister of the last place, he was appointed an assistant to the commissioners of Wilts, for the ejecting of scandalous ignorant & insufficient schoolmasters. In MDCCLVII. he was appointed the first provost of the new college at Durham, erected by Oliver the protector. Which, with the academy there, being soon after dissolved, he retired to Westbury, & continued at that place till

MDCCLXII.

12. Mr. James Hounfel, of Chilton.
13. Mr. - - - - Spinadge of Paulshot.
14. Mr. - - - - Harrifon of Alborne.
15. Mr. - - - - Legg, of the other Dunhead.

‘ MDCLXII. When he was ejected for non-conformity;
 ‘ after which he married a widow with a good jointure,
 ‘ which maintained him. He died in July MDCLXXXII.’

Atb. Ox. Vol. II. col. 710. He was a man of parts, &
 wrote several pieces about monarchy, an account where-
 of see in my author last cited.

NUMBER VIII.

John Tingcombe of Truro, to the same; about the same business; with the names and characters of the most considerable of either sort, in Cornwall. And some good hints how to make room for more: as also to increase their maintenance. Dated 16. Aug. 1655.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honoured Sir,

Aug. 16.
 1655.
 7. C. II.

1. **Y**OUR first was brought to Trurowhilst I were at Lancelston sizes; and your second I received presently upon my returne from thence, which was the last evening. For both which I humbly thank you; and thinke my selfe much obliged unto you, for that you were pleased in the least to take notice of such a one as my selfe, or my lines. As to that which is the import of your last, I shall endeavour to give you the best account, that, for the present, I can. I shall begin first with the west.

2. Saint Ives, a large & populous towne. The minister thereof Mr. Wellstead; able, & (I hope) godly. On that takes much paines, both by preaching & catechizing. Besides, he keepes schoole, & doth much good that way. The tiths belong not to the minister. He that has them pays x. l. or thereabouts to the minister. He ever has had an augmentation.

3. Secondly, Miler, a little country parish joining with Penrin, worth xl. l. or thereabouts *per annum*. The minister thereof is a young man, sent down into this countie by Mr. Hugh Peters; eminent for gifts, & (I hope) real, as to those saving graces, &c. He preaches partly at Miler, partly at Penrin. He has had an augmentation from the committee. Now of late he has, as 'tis said, an order for fifty pounds, out of the sheafe of Keverne. Next is

4. Trurowh; a parsonage but of small value. The tiths, if they were to be set, would not yeeld above x. or xii. l. at the most. There is an house & garden: a little garden belonging thereunto. It cost me, within these six weekes, xv. l. to repaire it. I have, from the sheafe of Gurram, an order of xxv. l. The taxes that I have paid out of it, & other charges, comes to about iii. or iv. l. *per annum*. I had Clemence added to Trurowh (a little parish joyneing thereunto, valewed at l. l.) I did not make xx. l. of it. When Clemence was taken from me, & given to another; I had from the committee xl. l. in lieu thereof.

5. Fourthly, Clemence; a vicaridge (the parish, as above, joynes with Trurowh) worth about xl. or l. l. *per annum*. He that preaches there is Mr. Thomas Powell, son in law to Mrs. Simson, Mr. Sidracke Simson's¹ widdow. He is a man of parts, & (I hope) real pietie. He has had, since his being at Clemence, l. l. out of the sheafe of Keverne *per annum*.

6. Foy; a vicaridge, worth about xx. l. *per annum*. Mr. Maul, our deare friend, preaches there. He had a promise of l. l. from Foy. And l. l. he was to have had out of the sheafe of Keverne. He is (as I wrote you in my last) upon removeing from that place. The people thereof (specially some of the grandees) being unreasonable men: such as have not faith: doing their utmost to drive him out of their towne. There be some good soules in Foy, & nere it, that are exceedinge unwilling he should remove farre from thence. Therefore they have hopes that he may be settled at Lestithiel & Winnow, places about four miles distant from Foy. May he have the l. l. settled upon him (which he has had formerly) I be-

1. Sidrac Simson was one of the assembly of divines.

leeve he will embrace those overtures that are made to him in order therunto. I hope you will further it, I know not what to say, concerning that place I wrote to you in my last. It will be somewhat difficult to get a petition subscribed by the parishioners; the greatest part of the parish at least, & the greatest of the parish, are cavilleers, And therefore are all for him who is among them. Ther be some honest godly, yea, very godly: as cousen Langden. But he is against ministers, at least against such ministers as come in such a way; or doe receive maintenance from the magistrate. I doe beleve the place is lapsed into the protector's hands, &c.

7. Sixthly; Stratton. There is one Mr. Mayow. He has the repute of an honest man I cannot say more concerneing him, haveing had no communion with, or experience of, the man. He had had an augmentation. The place, of itselſe, will not afforde a competencie.

8. Lanceston, Mr. Hull, minister. 'Tis hoped the man is godly. He has a very greate charge of children, neare twenty. Some say more. He has had an augmentation from the committee heretofor.

9. These are all for the present that I can call to mind. There may be others. When I understand who they are, I shall endeavour to give you an account of [them.]

10. Now the power of the committee is expired, & the commissioners for ejecting scandalous ministers haveing not sufficient power for to continue the augmentations to such as formerly had augmentations, it is a mercie if such, as are in power above, will make use of it for this end & purpose: as, I hope, they will.

11. The truth is, Sir, the most considerable towns in this countie have very little maintenance for their ministers. As

12. Ives, x. l. as I am informed.

13. Penrin, xl. l. or thereabouts.

14. Trurow, xii. l. at the most, besides the house. 'Tis true, the first fruits are xvi. l. the tenths yearly xxxii. s. but I have not paid either, haveing no legal title to the place; neither doe I receive any of the tiths.

15. Bodmyn, xxx. or xl. l. There is one Dr. Winnel. If there could be an augmentation had for that towne, the doctor would be removed; he being on that is under a cloud, & that I beleve deservedly.

16. Soe for Foy, &

17. Liskerd; populous places. Besides many parishes that are destitute of ministers, five or six together; because there is not a competencie for a godly on. If the order for uniting parishes might be reviewed, revived, & put in execution; it would much conduce to the provision for ministers.

18. Sir, what you doe in order hereunto, you will not have cause to repent of in the day of your account. If a cup of cold water shall not goe unrewarded, how much less such a thing as this.

19. Had I more time I should have given you a more punctual & particular account. If you please farther to signify to me, what is more to be done, it will be most willingly undertaken by

From Trurow, August
xvi. MDCLV.

Your affectionately loveing freind, and humble servant,
John Tingcombe.

These for my honoured friend, Henry Scobell esq; clerke to his highnesse his councill: London.

NUMBER IX.

William Bridge of Yarmouth,¹ to the same about the same business; with the names of the most considerable of the independent sort in Norfolk; a list of the presbyterian preachers there also pro-

1. William Bridge, M. A. fellow of Emanuel college Cambridge, settled first in the city of Norwich, in the parish of St. George Tomland, where he continued till he was silenced for non-conformity by bishop Wren, in 1637, and excommunicated. See an account of his notions of resistance in the examination of Mr. Daniel Neal's hist. of the puritans, by Dr. Grey, Vol. 1. p. 187.

mised. The present state of the towns of Yarmouth & Folksham as to those matters. Dated 16. Aug. 1665.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honored Sir,

Aug. 16.
1655.
7. C. II.

1. **I** Have receyved your letters, & am glad that you are so sensible of the concernments of our Lord Christ in the ministry of his word.
2. The presbyterian & congregational churches in Norfolk are many; &, in soe short a time as one day, I am not able to enquire into their state & condition. But, haveing lately receyved a lettre from Mr. [Philip] Nye,² in reference to the congregationall, I have enquired after them the more diligently, & send you the names of all those churches in Norfolk; with the names of their pastors, & the townes where they are seated, & the worth of their liveing; so neere as I can.
3. The presbyterian churches I have lesse acquaintance with; &, if you please to give me longer time to enquire, I shall serve you therein. Onely, Sir, I can tell you now, that here

2. ' Phil. Nye was a Suffex man born, entered a
' commoner of Brazen-Nose xxi. July mdcxv. but,
' making no long stay there, removed to Magdalen
' hall; where (being put under the tuition of a puri-
' tanical tutor) he continued till M. A. About that
' time he entred into holy orders; & had some cure;
' but where I cannot justly tell. But, being schis-
' matically enclined, left it, to avoid the censures of
' episcopal consistories, & about mdcxxxiii. went
' to Arnheim in Gelderland; where continuing till
' about mdcxli. he returned, & became soon after,
' by the favor of Edward Lord Kimbolton, minister of
' Kimbolton in Huntingdonshire. And tho' he then &
' before shew'd himself a severe censurer of bishops &
' those of the episcopal clergy for meddling in civil af-
' fairs, as excentric to their calling; yet he (with
' Hugh Peters, Stephen Marshall, &c.) did go beyond
' any of them in that matter, more than for seven years
' together. In mdcxliii. he was appointed one of the
' assembly of divines, became a great champion for the
' presbyterian cause, and a zealous assertor of the so-
' lemn league and covenant. In July the same year,
' he, with Stephen Marshall (whose daughter he had
' taken to wife) were sent by the parliament into Scot-
' land to expedite their covenant; where in set speech-
' es, he told the people, that they were to enter into
' such a covenant & league as would never be forgotten
' by them or their posterity; & both would have occa-
' sion to remember it with joy. Also, that such an
' oath it is, as for matter, persons, & other circumstan-
' ces, that the like hath not been in any age, sufficiently
' warranted both by human & divine story; for as God
' did swear for the salvation of men & kingdoms, so
' kingdoms must now swear for the preservation &
' salvation of kingdoms, to establish a Saviour Jesus
' Christ in England. After his return, both houses of
' parliament took the covenant; at which time Nye
' made some observations from the pulpit touching the
' said covenant, shewing the warrant of it from scrip-
' ture. And was about the same time partly rewarded
' for his good service with the rectory of Acton near
' London, in the place of Dr. Dan. Featly, ejected. But
' soon after, disliking the proceedings of the said assem-
' bly of divines, he dissented from them for a time, as
' others did; being incited thereunto by certain politi-
' cians, with promises of reward, especially if they

' would oppose them & their intended discipline to be
' settled. So that then closing with the rising party,
' the independents, especially with the grandees of the
' army, he did, by their favour, hold rich offices, & his
' counsel in political affairs was often used by them.
' In Decemb. mdcxlviii. he, with Stephen Marshall,
' were sent by them to the king at Carisbrooke-castle,
' with the commissioners then appointed to carry the
' four bills (the four dethroning votes) & had for their
' pains d. l. apiece. About that time also he was employ-
' ed by the said grandees to get subscriptions from the
' apprentices & factious people against a personal treaty
' with the king; while the citizens were petitioning for
' one. In April the next year, he with the said Marshal
' & Joseph Caryl, were employed by the independents,
' to invite the secured & secluded members to sit again;
' but effected nothing. In mdcxliii. he was appointed
' one of the triers, or rather inquisitors, for the appro-
' bation of publick preachers; in which office he not
' only got his son to be clerk to them, but enriched
' himself with bribes & a living of cccc. l. per annum.
' In mdcxlii. he, with Dr. Lazarus Seaman, Sam.
' Clarke, Rich. Vines, Ob. Sedwick, Caryl, &c. were
' appointed assistants to the parliament commissioners
' to eject such whom they then called scandalous & ig-
' norant ministers & schoolmasters in the city; where he
' especially, & they, acted with no little rigor, to the utter
' undoing of many loyal persons. After the restoration
' it was debated by the healing parliament for several
' hours, whether he & John Goodwin (that infamous
' black-mouth'd independent) should [not] be excepted
' for life; because they had acted so highly (none more,
' except Hugh Peters) against the king, & in bringing
' all things into confusion. At length it came to this
' result, that if Philip Nye clerk, should, after the first
' of September in the same year accept or exercise any
' office ecclesiastical, civil or military, he should, to all
' intents & purposes in law, stand as if he had been to-
' tally excepted from life. In Nov. mdcxlii. he was
' vehemently suspected to be in that plot for which
' George Philips, Thomas Tongue, &c. were executed.
' He died in September mdcxlii. & was buried on
' the xxvii. of the same month in the upper vault,
' under the church of S. Michael, Cornhill. *Atb. Oxon.*
' vol. ii. col. 502. &c.

are four ministers in this town, & no set meintenance for any, unless c. l. which I have from the state, given me by the long parliament. The other ministers are all good men & worthy, & no revenue, but the peoples charitie.

4. Six miles from us there is a market towne, & the only great town in the ileland; the liveing is not worth xl. l. *per annum*. If l. l. may be laid to it, & a good man put into the place, it would be very influentiaall upon the whole isleland. The gift of the living belongs to the lord protector. The town hath bene malignant; called Laystoffs; knowen to his highnes, beeing part of the first-fruits of his great labours. Much service might be done for Christ in settling this place; and if the Lord will give you hearts to pittie this great town, many foules will blesse God for your bowels. I will trouble you noe farther, but present this thing to your goodness, & your selfe to the grace of God, who is able to supply all our wants according to his riches in glory by Jesus Christ, in whom I continue,

Sir,

xvi. Aug. MDCLV:
Yarmouth.

yours in all christian observance,
William Bridge.

I pray be pleased to fend this inclosed to Mr. Nye by the first.
For the worshipfull Mr. Henry Scobell.

A list of the independent teachers, who are pastors of churches in the county of Norfolk.

1. Church at Norwich. Pastor M. - - - Armitage, who hath an augmentation already.
2. Church at Yarmouth. Mr. - - - Tooky, teacher. Mr. Bridge pastor, who hath had c. l. *per annum* from the state.
3. Church at North-Walsom. A market town. Pastor Mr. Brabiter. The liveing about xl. l. [*per annum*.]
4. Church at Windham. A market town. Pastor Mr. Mony. He hath an augmentation alreadye.
5. Church at Hapton. A small town & a small liveing. Noe pastor. Mr. Wale beeing gone to Ireland.
6. Church at Tunsted & Slowly. Noe pastor: the revenew of both about lxxx. l.
7. Church at Alby & Thwait. Pastor Mr. [Nathanael] Brewster. The liveing about l. l. [*per annum*. See a letter of this Nat. Brewster, *infra*, 26. July 1658.]
8. Church at Lesetingham. Pastor Mr. Cushin. The liveing about c. l.
9. Church at Fowlsome. Mr. Worts pastor. The worth of the liveing known to Major General Skippon.
10. Church at Edgefield. Pastor Mr. Martin. The liveing competent.

NUMBER X.

John Devenish of Weston Zoiland, to the same, about the same business; & recommending Mr. George Newton of Taunton, Mr. Pretty of Middlezoy, & himself of Weston Zoiland, to partake of some such addition. Dated 17. Aug. 1655.

An original, (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Deare cosin,

1. YOUR kinde acceptance of my lines ingageth me to returne deserved thanks to you Aug. 17. for yours undeserved to me; & your kinde intimation to me of a season that may be 1655. improved for encouragements of ministers, gives me heart to take hold of the opportunity, and 7. C. II. doe my best to give you an account of such ministers and pastors of congregations as neede & deserve maintenance.

2. Truly, it is not much that I could doe by inquiry since the receipt of your letter; only, upon inquiry made, Taunton is represented to me as worthy to be considered, in regard of

S s s

affording

affording maintenance to Mr. [George] Newton,¹ pastor of their newly embodied church; which (though in regard of his own support, the greatnesse of the charge, & [the] smalnesse or disproportion of his maintenance considered) [it] might be thought meete to be augmented to him; yet [it] is desired it may be increased, that thereby at least an assistant minister (as heretofore hath been done by the augmentation allowed Mr. N.) may be maintained, though the aforesayd reap no benefit of it. If any thing may be donne for them, you shall heare hereafter a true & fuller state of that businesse.

3. There are some other persons and places, whom I cannot now so particularly, together with the state of them, name; which I shall be ready to doe upon further search made; if I may understand there may be allowance of time for it, not slipping the opportunity.

4. I will mention no more cases now than a domesticall one; which, if it seem to you too selfishe, let it be at your arbitrement to promote or suppress it, as you please. Mine owne condition here is such as, augmentation & all put together, affords me not such a maintenance as that, in a frugal way, I can support me and mine with it, without spending the yearly income of mine own estate, which might have raised (before this time) or would at least raise, for time to come, somewhat for the stay of my wife & children more than yet I have, or am like to doe, had I been, or might I be, hereafter, in a condition to reserve that.

5. And yet, though my condition be thus, yet the condition of my neighbour minister (wanting that helpe of some temporal estate that God hath mercifully vouchsafed me, not him; & his vicarage falling short also of the value of mine) is much more meane, insomuch as he is forced to entertain thoughts of removall, as Providence shall offer. And yet he [is] a minister honest, approved by the present commissioners, & worthy of better encouragement: I speak of Mr. Pretty of Middlezoy.

6. Both our cases stand thus. Besides our severall glebes, (mine somewhat greater, his lesse) the high rent of the parsonage of Weston, amounting to lx. *l. per annum*, is divided between us; my order is for l. *l. thereof per annum*; his for xx. *l. per annum* (both exceeding the rent) which, because it will not reach to satisfy our orders fully, I have been, & yet am (in consideration of his condition) moved to give way, to yeeld him his full xx. *l. yearly*, & content my self (with x. *l. abatement*, & further yeeldings of it by taxes to the value of v. *l. or more yearly*, being taken off from the remaining xl. *l.*) with about xxxv. *l. per annum*.

7. What wayes are to you presented of increasing ministers maintenance I know not, nor should have ever inquired after, had not you first made this motion to me; only I have let you understand the true state of so many particulars as I can yet informe you of: more may be thought of very shortly.

8. If my condition may seem less requiring consideration in this case, I desire there may be neverthelesse consideration had of others; & what you doe for me, or (if not for me) for them of my mentioning, I shall be as thankful to you for, as though done for my self.

9. Honored cosin, I have no more to add, save to acquaint you, that my aunt Devenish is here with us (I hope & desire for a continuance) & that shee, my self, & all mine are (blessed be God) in good health, desiring all our speciall loves & service to be recommended to your

¹ George Newton, a minister's son, born in Devon, was entered a batler of Exeter col. in MDCXVII. took the degree of master MDCXXIV. entered into holy orders, became minister of Hill Bishops near Taunton, in April MDCXXXI. vicar of Taunton S. Magdalen, where he behaved conformable for a time; but upon the breaking out of the rebellion, sided with the presbyterians, having always been puritanically educated; preached against the king & his followers, when Taunton was garrisoned for the parliament, & became a mighty man in that interest, and much followed & adored by factious people. In MDCXLIV. he was by ordinance appointed one of the assistants to the commissioners for ejecting of such whom the

godly party called scandalous, ignorant, & insufficient ministers and schoolmasters; in which employment he sufficiently gave an helping hand to the undoing of many loyal persons; and afterwards by his & the preaching of other presbyterians & independents (who ridiculously make preaching only their religion) the said town of Taunton became the most factious place in all the nation. In MDCLXII. he was deprived of his vicarage for non-conformity; & afterwards preaching in several conventicles very seditiously, was seized on & imprisoned for several years. He died in MDCLXXXI. & was buried in the chancel of Taunton S. Magdalen. With an Epitaph, which see in my author. *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 683.

self, & to my good cosin your wife, & all our friends & cosins with you. And so, commending you to God, I rest

Weston Zoiland,
xvii. Aug. MDCLV.

Your very much obliged cosen & servant endeared,
& devoted to you in the Lord,

John Devenish.

For Henry Scobell esq; clerke of the right honourable council of state at Whitehall. For the special service of the state. *Frank.*

NUMBER XI.

A certificate of Major Richard Beke his marriage with Mrs. Levina Whetstone, a relation of the lord protector, O. Cromwel. Dated 7. Feb. 1655.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

1. **T**HESE are to certifie whom it may concern, that upon the xii. day of January, MDCLV. Feb. 7. it was desired by Richard Beke gent. (the sonne of Henry Beke deceased & Frances 1655-6. his wife, now inhabitant at Yorke) & Levina Whetstone spinster (the daughter of - - - - 8. C. II. Whetstone & - - - - his wife, late inhabitants in the Netherlands) that publication should be made of their intention of marriage in the publique meetinge place in the parish church of Martins in the Fields, in the county of Middlesex;

2. Accordingly, in obedience to an act of parliament commandinge me thereunto, I made publication in the publique meetinge place in the parish church of Martins, &c. of the intention of marriage of Richard Beke & Levina Whetstone, both of the parish of Martins above-said, upon three several Lordes-dayes, at the close of the morninge exercise; namely, upon the xiii. xx. & xxx. dayes of January, MDCLV. All which was fully performed according to the said act without exception.

3. In witness whereof I have hereunto sett my hand, the vi. day of February, MDCLV.

William Williams, register of the parish of Martin's in the Fields.

[Then follows manu Hen. Scobell.]

This marriage was solemnized on Thursday the vii. of Feb. MDCLV. at Whitehall, in presence of his highnes the lord protector, the lord president, lord deputy of Ireland, [Edmund Sheffield] earl of Mulgrave, & many others. Hen. Scobell.

1. The bride was a relation of the protector's. 'For before Oliver came to his greatnes. *Past. Ox.* Vol. II. he had a sister who married Roger Whetstone, an offi- col. 90. cer in the parliament army. But the said Roger died

NUMBER XII.

[Agent Bradshaw] to the lord protector; touching the estate of the English merchants at Hamborough. Dated 29. March 1656.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor. [Note, this letter was torn, both at the beginning and end, before it came into my hands; however the writer, I make no doubt, by the contents, was agent Bradshaw.]

1. **B**Y this w]orthy gent. Mr. Rolt I humbly [make bold] as with all due thanckfulnes to Mar. 29. acknowledge [your highnes gr]ace in honoring me with your commands; so alsoe 1656. submissly to beseech your highnes to take into your gracious consideration that longe depend- 8. C. II. inge busines (if I may soe call it) betwixt some factious malignants of the English company and myselfe with the well affected merchants here; that, if your highnes find me not deserving the scandalous charge they have given in against mee, & the affronts they have put upon me; I may then be suitably repaired, for the due vindication of your highnes honor in me your servant; which (if I may take the boldnes to speak it) suffereth very much amongst strangers;

S s s 2

besides

besides the great discouragement it layes upon your servant & the honnest party heere, to languish thus under the insolencies of our enemies, who are really such (whatever they may otherwise pretend) for noe other cause, than the doeing of my duty in the removeing of a pernicious & traitorous person amongst them.

2. If I have merited your highnes displeasure (which I cannot but suspect, beinge my adversaries insult soe longe) though I am not conscious of the least unfaithfulnes towards your highnes & the commonwealth, nor ill deserving from the English company; I shall humbly throwe my selfe at your feete for pardon. But, if I have beene traduced by them (as I dare, with humble boldness, affirme that I have) I then most humbly beg your highnes wonted justice for the repaireinge of my reputation; that soe (whilst your highnes shall thinke fit to command my service heere) I may continue in a capacity to manifest my selfe, accordinge to my desire & the duty of my place and trust,

Hamb. 29. March, 1656.

Your - - - - -

Diverse of those malignant remonstrators (notwithstandinge their solemne appealing to God for the truth of their good affections to your highnes & the commonwealth, & that they were not inf[luenced] by your highnes enemies) are since gone [hence to] G. Massie, to serve Charles Steward
& at London wa - - - - -

NUMBER XIII.

A certificate of the honourable Robert Rich (only son of Robert lord Rich, son of Robert earl of Warwick) his marriage with the Lady Anne Cromwell (the lord protector's youngest daughter.)
Dated 11. Nov. 1657.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Nov. 11.
1657.
9. C. II.

1. **T**HESE are to certifie whom it may concerne, that (according to a late act of parliament, entytuled, "An act touching marriages and the registering thereof," &c.) publication was made in the publique meeting place in the parish church of the parish of Martins in the Fields in the county of Middlesex, upon three severall Lords days, at the close of the morning exercise (namely, upon the xxv. day of Oct. MDCLVII. as alsoe upon the i. & viii. days of November following) of a marriage agreed upon, betweene the honourable Robert Rich of Andrewes, Holborne; & the right honourable the Lady Frances Cromwel of Martins in the Fields in the county of Middlesex. All which was fully performed according to the said act without exception.

2. In witnesse whereof I have hereunto set my hand the ix. day of November, MDCLVII.

William Williams, register of the parish of Martins in the Fields.

[Then follows in the hand of Henry Scobell.]

Married xi. Novemb. MDCLVII. in the presence of his highnes the lord protector, the right honble the earls of Warwick & Newport [Robert Rich & Mountjoy Blount] Robert lord Rich, the Lord Strickland, & many others.¹

1. 'Note, the bridegroom died on the xvi. Feb. MDCLVII. [of the king's evil, without issue, aged xxiii. hist. Essex by N. Tindal. p. 22.] his grandfather xviii. Apr. MDCLVIII. & his father xxix. May, MDCLIX.' *Fassioz. Vol. II. col. 89.*

NUMBER XIV.

Thomas King of Milbourn, to Henry Scobell esq; requesting an augmentation to his vicarage.
Dated 15. June 1658.

As

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor. [Note, the top part, as also the direction of this letter, were torn off before it came into my hands, but there is hardly any doubt to be made, but that the direction was to Henry Scobell.]

1. - - - - - same manner, June 15.
& I am not as yet well recovered. I have beene, by this meanes, in some distresse for sup-^[1658.]
plyinge my cure, which requires the attendance of two churches (Milbourne St. Andrews & 10. C. II.
Develish) which I have (by God's assistance) some good time performed twice every Lord's
day at each place; not without much paine & wast of spirits; which may be conceived not
the least occasion of my present distemper, and threatneth much future inconvenience, if not
timely prevented.

2. I have beene very inquisitive for an assistant, but my vicaridge being but of small value,
I cannot give such an allowance as will satisfy a fit man for the business.

3. I heare of many severall augmentations granted to places for the better carrying on the
work of the ministry in them; if such a supply might be procured to be annexed to my vica-
ridge, or to my chappel at Develish, it would be a great benefit & comfort to me; yea, though
it were not much, it would be a good helpe. I suppose it may be had from any place where
it can be found to arise.

4. I conceive there may be somewhat spared out of an impropriation of a neighbouring place,
called Puddle-Trenthead, if quickly look'd after: for there are many eyes upon it. The living
is of good prise, & not overvalued to the farmer, who is one Mr. Randole. Ewurme impro-
priation likewise is come in for that use; though some say that it is already disposed off.

5. Sir, I know your affaires are many & weighty, & it must needs be a pressure of rudenes
in me to add to that burden. And therefore I cannot, without taking much blame to my
selfe, request you to undergoe the trouble of procuring an augmentation for me. But, if you
shall in your judgment hold it fit to be done, & vouchsafe to undertake it for me, it wilbe a
great addition to your former curtesies, & oblige to perpetuall thankfullness,

Sir,

Milborne, June xv.

your most humble servant, &
affectionately respectful,
Tho. King.

N U M B E R X V.

*The form of the summons sent by Henry Scobell, esq; to the elders of the independent churches in and
about London, to assemble at the Charterhouse, in order to draw up a declaration of faith. Dated
15. June, 1658.*

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

[THERE being a convention or synod of the independent ministers resolved upon by the June 15.
protector, Mr. Scobell, by his order, sent out the following summons to all the chief 1658.
preachers & elders of that persuasion in and about London.] 10. C. II.

' Sir, the meeting of the elders of the congregational churches in & about London, is ap-
' pointed at Mr. [George] Griffith's [preacher in the Charterhouse] on Monday next, at two
' of the clocke in the afternoone, where you are desired to be present. I am,

June xv. MDCLVIII.

Sir, yours to love & serve you in the Lord,

Hen. Scobell.

[The design of this meeting was, 'to make out a declaration & confession of their faith, &
' to make a kind of a canon or system of their tenets & doctrines: the protector, of all reli-
' gions, outwardly most favoring theirs.' *Echard*, p. 737. b.]

' But [his son] Richard alone had the honor to have his reign signalized with a discovery
' what independency was, & its real consistency; which the world never fully heard of before
' then. For, in the latter end of this year, they published a *declaration of the faith & order*
' *owned & practised in the congregational churches in England, agreed upon & consented unto by*
' *their elders & messengers in their meeting at the Savoy.* [This was agreed upon at the Savoy,

' 12. Oct.

‘ 12. Oct. 1658. & published in 4to. 1659.] But it was then too late to pass their scheme
 ‘ into a national religion. For the new protector (not being heir to his father’s politicks or
 ‘ conscience) was more inclinable to the presbyterians, by whom he then began to be servilely
 ‘ courted, & particularly by Mr. Baxter. *Id. ib.*

NUMBER XVI.

*Owen Price of Magd. coll. Oxon. to Henry Scobell esq; complaining of the difficulties which he meets
 with, in his way to the mastership of Westminster school. With certain considerations to be pro-
 posed to the governors. Dated 21. June 1658.*

An original, (once Mr. Oudart’s) now in the hands of the editor.

Dear & honoured Sir,

June 21. 1658. Oxon. Magd. Coll.

June 21.
 1658.
 10. C. 2.

1. I Cannot but be troubled att the slownes of the governors in putting a period to my
 buisnes, which you were pleased (when I took my leave of you) to look upon as done.
 And, being the report of it is spread in this countrey, that is, has dissuaded several persons
 from sending their children to me upon the ensuing quarter of Midsummer (to say nothing of
 many other inconveniences) I fear I shall suffer by it very much if it does not succeed.

2. In the judgment of all those wise Christians, both here & among you, whom I have ad-
 vised with, there appears very much of God in this unexpected providence of bringing me
 to the place, but there appears more of the divell in keeping me out of it; in that he is so ar-
 rowsed as to incense all his agents, both here & at Westminster, to set all their witts on worke
 to conspire against me.

3. What the remora is, I would gladly knowe. For, if my parts & qualification for the
 place be called in question, let any scholars in Oxon be appointed to make a tryall of my boyes
 here; or I will wayt upon the governors to the school at Westminster, & they shall hear me
 teach.

4. But, whatever they have to object, I doubt not but I shall satisfye them that I am *par
 negotio*; if they will be so uncivill as to call my abilitie in question, who can produce of my
 scholars, during these eight years that I have bin schoolmaster (through grace) more godly
 men & preachers (some whereof have passed the approvers) than some (that keepe greater
 noise than I doe) have with their xx. years labour.

5. But the Lord, that teaches to profitt, gives the increase. If he will so vindicate his own
 name & interest, as to put it into your hearts to make choice of me, I shall labour, in his
 strength and fear, to be faythfull. If not, I shall trouble you no more; but rest

yours, in the firmest bonds,

Owen Price.

For the right worshipful Henry Scobell esq; secretary to his highnes his councill in White-
 hall, these.

1. The famous Richard Busby was now master of
 Westminster scool, & by this letter it appears that the
 independents were at this time very nigh throwing him
 out. What confirms all this, we are told that ‘ on the
 ‘ 1. July MDCXXXIX. Mr. Busby was admitted to the pre-
 ‘ bendship & rectory of Cudworth, with the chapel

‘ of Knowle annexed, in the church of Wells; about
 ‘ which time he was master of Westminster school. The
 ‘ profits of the first he lost in the time of the rebellion,
 ‘ but of the other he did not, because he submitted to
 ‘ the dominant party of those times.’ *Atl. Ox. Vol. II.
 col. 923.*

Considerations to be proposed to the honourable the governors of the free-school att Westminster.

1. That whereas the second schoolmaster of that school was wont to teach the third & fourth
 formes (as it hath bin a constant custome for above sixty years) & that now, upon the occasion
 of a late quarrel, this method is disordered by taking up the third school-master into the upper
 school, & by casting down the second to teach the three lowest formes—It is desired that the
 school may be reduced to its former order, & that the second schoolmaster may have the full
 benefit of those boyes whom he teaches for himself.

2. That there be no restraint upon him to be constant with the gown boyes at bed & boord; but that sometime he may visite his familie, it being in the neighbourhood. For one Mr. Harding, (who was the second schoolmaster, & a married man) had his abode in his own family; the statutes not requiring that the second should be more constant with them than the head schoolmaster.

3. It is desired that the schoolmasters should pray in English in their turns, not using the same form. And that he that prays should call one of the boyes to read a chapter in the English Bible. And that all the boyes should give an accompt of the chapter read, as the master is pleased to ask.

NUMBER XVII.

Samuel Miffenden (secretary to the company of merchant adventurers in England at Hamborough) to Henry Scobell esq, about the reduction of Flanders, & in recommendation of his father to do the publick great service in that & other business of the like sort. Dated 29. June, 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Most honored Sir,

1. **T**HE friendly reception and countenance which your worship was pleased to give me June 29—
1658. upon my last being in England in *anno* MDCLII. together with the encouragement 10. C. II. which your noble inclinations continued unto me here by your letters, have strongly obliged me to a constant profession of my thankfulness & devoted services unto you.

2. Amongst other addressees (wherein your worship was pleased at that time to vouchsafe me your favourable conduct unto his highnes) you may be pleased to call to mind, that I putt in your hands some papers (which I had received from my father) pointing out the reducement of Flanders. Which being since attempted, and carried on at present with great successe & renoune to his highnes & the nation; findinge by your letter of the viii. of March MDCLIII. that, whilst his highnes was perusinge of those papers presented unto him by you, he was interrupted by his counsel, who had been summoned to attend him, in soe much that he was forced to refer the further consideration of them to some other time; my father beinge now in England, and desirous to compleat that service he then intended; and such other as may be of publique use & benefit (which, upon your worships encouragement, he will be ready to make known unto you:)

3. I have made bold, by this letter, to give him the opportunitie of presentinge himselfe & his services unto you; humbly beseechinge you to vouchsafe him a free access unto you, & to countenance him with your favor & protection.

4. Were I not satisfied concerning his abilities to serve the publique, I should not presume to trouble your worship with this recommendation; but beinge confirmed therein by several testimonies which he hath, from time to time, given the state (of which you may receive a particular account from him, if you shall be pleased to call for it) I could not at present thinke of any better way to discharge my duty to his highnes, & my obligations unto your worship, than by directinge him unto you, for the communication & improvement of them.

5. I will hope that your worship will receive soe much content & satisfaction in those conferences which you shall be pleased to vouchsafe him, as may lead you to befriend him with your favour and assistance in any of his private concerns, that shall stand in need of it. Your noble disposition herein shall be an additional obligation upon me to improve my studies by all meanes possible to approve my selfe,

Hamburgh, xxix.
June, MDCLVIII.

worshipful Sir,

your worship's most humble & faithful servant,
Sa. Miffenden.

NUMBER XVIII.

Hugh Peters to the same, in behalf of his cosen Hugh Trefusis, that he may serve among the horse going to be sent over into Flanders. Dated 30. July 1658.

At

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) afterwards the editor's; and by him given to the reverend Dr. Zach. Grey.

Good countryman,

July 9. N. S. 1. **T**HE bearer hereof, lieutenant Hugh Trefusis, son of my cosen John Trefusis of Trefusis, hath a minde to serve in the horffe that are coming over hither, And truely hee is a man of very good abilities, &, by his former service and sufferings, deserves much.

June 30.
O. S. 1658.
10. C. II.

2. Wherefore I desire your helpe, either by your selfe or some friend to commend him to the imployment, and some preferment therein: which, I hope, you may easily doe, without much trouble. I pray take notice this is not a cursory letter, but my earnest desire for him. By which you shall add to the former obligations you have upon your honour's unworthy countryman

Dunkirk the ix. of July, S. V. MDCLVIII.

and friend,

Hugh Peters.

I am ready to wait upon you with the first winde, which I hope will be this day.

For my honored friend Henry Scobell esq; clerke to his highnesse privy counsell at Whitehall.

N U M B E R XIX.

Nathanael Brewster of Alby, to the same; requesting an augmentation to his living. Dated 26. July 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

July 26.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **A**FTER my humble service and thankfulness for all your christian respect & favours, I am occasioned, by an extraordinary exigent, to move you, a litle beyond my bounds, that (as this bearer Mr. Clerke, my agent & faithfull friend, shall explaine my affaires to you) you may vouchsafe to lighten my present cares so farre as (with securitie from my Lord Charles Fleetwood or lieutenant general [Edmund] Ludlow) you shall finde safe & convenient. Wherein you would greatly refresh my bowells, & (with your pardon of this strange boldnesse) more oblige me to be

Alby in Norfolk, July
xxvi. MDCLVIII.

your very humble faithfull servant,

Natt. Brewster.

These to the worthily honored Henry Scobell esq; present, in Westminster.

N U M B E R XX.

W. Boteler, to the same; requiring an answer, (in the protector's name) to severall particulars touching the mastership of the Temple; which place his highness is minded to bestow on Mr. Resburie of Oundle. Dated 14. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

Aug. 14.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **F**ROM his highnes I was commanded to speake with you for resolution & satisfaction in these following particulars.

I. Whether the master of the Temple be to be putt in by him by way of presentation, or how?

II. Whether he be bound to attend & preach among them in terme times & out of terme?

III. Or, if, out of terme, an assistant must be provided; then, whether at the charge of the master, or how otherwise?

IV. Whether publique prayer in the chapell be allwayes performable by the master himselfe in terme times? And whether, in time of vacation, it be constantly expected from himselfe, or his assistant?

V. What the certain revenue of the master is, & how it arises?

2. Sir, the gentleman his highness intends to make master is Mr. Resburie of Oundle, a most worthy & learned man, pastor of the church there, whereof I my selfe am an unworthy member.

3. The

3. The church would be willing (for publique good) to spare him in terme times, but will not part with him altogether. And, in some of the particulars aforementioned, Mr. R. is very desirous to be satisfy'd; his highness chiefly in the first.

4. Hearing you were to go abroad (least I should not meete with you to day) I begg of you to leave a breife answer to the said particulars, & I shall call on your servant for it.

Sir,

xiv. Aug. MDCLVIII.

your truly affectionate humble servant,
W. Boteler.

For the honourable Henry Scobell, esq; theise.

NUMBER XXI.

Samuel Petto of Sandcroft, to - - - Slater, shewing how the independent preachers in Suffolk stand affected as to the point of infant baptism. Dated 17. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor. [Note, the top part, about one third of this letter, was designedly cut off from the rest, before it came into my hands. The list of the independent preachers therein referred to is also wanting. The rest is as follows.]

I. **A**S to the matter you write about, I shall give you this account of it. I am acquainted Aug. 17, 1658. 10. C. II. with the pastors of most congregational churches in Suffolke, & with many members in diverse of those churches; and so can certifie, upon knowledge, what their practice is, as to infant baptism. Only take notice, that there are members in many, if not most, of the churches hereafter mentioned, who are doubtfull about infant baptism, yet walke comfortably with their pastors & other members, who hold forth in practice what they are dubious about.

2. At Ipswich there are two congregational churches. Mr. Benjamin Stonham is pastor of one. And the members of that church generally are against infant baptism; yet not any of them (that I have heard of) are re-baptized. The other church, I have heard, is in the practice of infant baptism. But I am not so certaine of this, as of the rest. For I have not conversed with Mr. Gouge the pastor of it, about that principle. Yet I have acquaintance with him, & am perswaded he is a very gracious man; & you shall not need much question his judgment in that point.

3. Mr. - - - Taylor is pastor of a church at Bury; and his judgment is for infant baptism. But, whether the church generally be of that perswasion or no, I cannot say.

4. There are two churches at Sudbury: they are at a great distance from me. Yet I am acquainted with the pastors of both; & I cannot absolutely affirme it, but I have probable grounds to conclude, that both do owne infant baptism.

5. As to the other churches in the enclosed list, I can affirme it, upon my owne knowledge, that they are of that judgment; onely particular members are not satisfied about it. And I am confident that many, if not all, of these churches would be glad to hold correspondence with the churches in London, or elsewhere, for mutual edification. So, with my owne, my wives & mother's christian salutations presented to your selfe & wife, I rest

Sandcroft, Aug. xvii. MDCLVIII.

yours in gospel engagements,

Sam. Petto.

There is a church at Hinstead, which I suppose owneth infant baptism: Mr. - - - Spurrance pastor of it. But, whatever the matter is, it walketh very obscurely; neither seeking communion with others, nor they with it. And so I have not mentioned it in the list. If this letter cometh safe to your hand, I shall be glad to know it.

For the reverend Mr. Slater, pastor of the church of Christ at Katherine's near Towerhill, these: London.

NUMBER XXII.

William Sheldrake of Wisbich to Henry Scobell esq; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter about the intended meeting of the independent synod in the Savoy, & his intention to be there, if his church at Wisbich think fit to send him. Dated 24. Aug. 1658.

T t t

An

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Aug. 24.
1658.
10. C. II.

Sir,

1. **M**AY it please you to know, that I have received a letter of advice from Mr. Griffith, concerning several particulars, which shall be considered (God willing) at a church meeting.

2. Alsoe, if the church here shall think fit to send mee, I purpose to serve them, in being at the appointed meeting at the Savoy (the Lord permitting.)

3. The Lord prepare mercyes for his people, & shew kindness to his little, little flock in the midst of wolves! And oh! that we could better husband our opportunities for the time to come, than wee have done! But I shall not enlarge on this to your trouble. I onely present my service, & rest

Wilsbich, xxiv.

Aug. MDCLVIII.

your humble servant in the Lord,

William Sheldrake.

For the honourable Mr. Scobell, clerk to the council at Whitehall: these.

NUMBER XXIII.

William Hughes of Marlborough, to the same; signifying his receipt of the articles of the independent preachers agreed upon at Oxford, and promising to communicate them to the churches in Wilts. Dated 25. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honoured Sir,

Aug. 24.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **I** Have received a letter signed by Mr. Griffith, in the name of the brethren at London, giving an account of those things which were concluded & agreed upon by the congregational elders at the late meeting at Oxford. And I shall take care speedily to send copies thereof to all the churches in this county.

2. I was desired in that letter to signify the receipt thereof unto your selfe. Which is all at present from,

Marleborough, Aug.

xxv. MDCLVIII.

Sir, your very humble servant,

Will. Hughes.

For Henry Scobell esq; clerk of the councill at Whitehall: these.

1. ' This Will. Hughes was ejected for non-conformity from his benefice at Marlborough in Wilts, after the restoration of K. Charles II. *Atb. Ox. Vol. II. col. 987.*

NUMBER XXIV.

Bankes Anderson of Boston, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. Griffith's letters, & promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Lincolnshire. Dated 25. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honoured Sir,

Aug. 25.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **I** Durst not have made this bold adventure to present you with these few lines, but that I was directed so to doe, in a letter I received from London, signed by Mr. George Griffiths, dated the xx. of this instant. I presume you are no stranger to the contents of that letter. The gentleman that subscribed it is a person of that worth and value, that I durst not question any thing about the truth, much less disobey the reasonable commands of that letter. One of which was by the next post, to signify my receipt thereof to yourself.

2. For the sending of it to others concerned in it, which is another thing desired, I shall take care in it with what conveniency I can. He hath no more at present, but to crave pardon for this boldnes, who is,

Boston, Aug. xxv.
MDCLVIII.

Sir,

one of the meanest of the Lords
servants, and yours in him,

Bankes Anderson.

N U M-

NUMBER XXV.

Vavasor Powell, to Mr. George Griffith, notifying his receipt of his letter, and promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Wales. Dated 26. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Deare & honoured Sir,

1. **I** Received yours last night, &, according to your appointment, dispatch you an account Aug. 26.
1658.
10. C. II. thereof; which I was not free to doe to Mr. Scobell, not knowing to what hands my letter might come, or what construction might be put thereon, soe near the court.

2. I intend, if God please, speedily to impart it to this congregation, & to send copies to some adjacent churches; & if it be judged by them (whose servants we are) convenient to attend that meeting, some I suppose wilbe very free & desirous to come, tho' it be but to see the faces of so many of the precious servants of the Lord.

3. I hope your ends are good, & your actions lawful; if soe, you may not doubt of the concurrence of the poor Welsh churches, who doe desire (at least severall of them) to follow the Lambe fully, humbly, & closely. But if you go upon political & worldly accounts, or by a humane spirit, to work, you may expect God to blast the work. I feare (tho' I dare not prejudge) least there be such a mix'd work carried on now, as was in Constantine's time. You better know both the dislike God shewed (by a voice from heaven, *bodie*, &c.) & the effects thereof. However God will bring glory to his Christ, & good to his chosen, out of it.

4. Kinde Sir, I have not to adde, but my real respects to your self & consort; & my dear love to your sister, with cordial salutes to all others who know & minde me.

Your poore, woorthles brother & kinsman to serve you,

26. vi. Month, MDCLVIII.

Vav. Powell.

I desire you to praise God for his goodness in rayseing me out of sicknes, & to intreate power against temptations. Your deare mother (whom I saw this day) & your brother, with the rest are well.

1. This Vavasour Powell rode about Wales like an apostle. For most of the ministers and schoolmasters being silenced, there were none left but Powell, and certain ignorant itinerants, to preach there. For his encouragement he had a salary of c. l. yearly, allowed him out of dean and chapter lands, and other tithes; besides the vast emoluments of many other sequestred benefices in North-Wales, & the wages of divers of the itinerants and schoolmasters, who were his journeymen, he being accounted the metropolitan of them. Farther also, he & they, or such as were their agents, had the disposal of above 40000 l. per annum in tithes, glebes & impropriations from MDCLIX. inclusive till the latter end of MDCLIII. at which time, it was unaccounted for. In that & the year after he spoke against Oliver to his face, for assuming to himself the office of a single person. By his great authority & gains in those parts, he from a poor boy, (a groom or ostler) became great & wealthy, purchased some of the king's fee farm rents & lordships (for the most part in another man's name) & to perpetuate his memory, built a very fair & sumptuous house in Kerry in Montgomeryshire. In MDCLVII. I find him in Oxon, in All-Saints pulpit, where he railed very plentifully against the universities & human learning, & then against certain persons, particularly Hen. Hickman, for whom, he told the auditory, the pope would provide a mitre & the devil a frying pan.—I have been informed by M. Ll. who knew him, that he was wont to say, that there

were but two sorts of people that had religion, viz. the gathered churches and the Roman catholics. Also, that when he preached a mist or smoak would issue from his head, so great an agitation of spirit had he. He wrote, *the common-prayer book no divine service*. [And many other things. A catalogue of which, & his many other pranks, see in my author.] He died in the Fleet prison, xxvii. Oct. MDCLXX. & was buried at the west end of the fanatick burial place in Bunhill Fields, in the presence of innumerable dissenters who followed his corps. Over his grave was soon after erected an altar monument, with this epitaph.

Vavasor Powell, a succesful teacher of the past, a sincere witness of the present, & an useful example to future age, lies here interr'd; who, in the defection of so many, obtained mercy to be found faithfull: for which being called to several prisons, he was there tried & and would not accept deliverance expecting a better resurrection. In hope of which he finished this life & his testimony together, in the xi. of his imprisonment, & in the liii. of his age. Oct. xxvii. MDCLXXI.

In vain oppressors do themselves perplex,
To find out arts how they the saints may vex.
Death spoils their plots, & sets th' oppressed free;
Thus Vavasor obtain'd true liberty.
Christ him releas'd, and now he's join'd among
The martyr'd souls, with whom he cries—How long.

Rev. vi. 10.

Atb. Ox. Vol. II. col. 473. &c.

T t t 2

For

For his endearedly honoured friend Mr. George Griffithes, minister of the gospel at the Charterhouse in London: these with speede.

[The seal of this gent. (wherewith this letter is sealed) is fresh & very remarkable. It represents a skeleton or figure of death, holding in the right hand a dart, in the left an hour glass; sitting upon the tree of life.]

NUMBER XXVI.

Edward Reyner of Lincolne to Henry Scobell esq; signifying receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter and promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Lincolnshire. Dated 27. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honoured Sir,

Aug. 27.
1658.
10. C. 2.

1. **I** Have received a letter from Mr. George Griffith, signifying the desire of many congregational elders, to my self & others of that way in our county. The receipt of which letter, I was directed to signify to your self; which I hereby doe, & shal give you no further trouble; but, desiring the Lord to prosper your affaires, I take boldnes to subscribe myself,

Lincolne, Aug. xxvii.

your servant in the Lord,

MDCLVIII.

Edward Reyner.

These present to Henry Scobell esq; clarke of the council at Whitehall London.

NUMBER XXVII.

Isaac Loeffs of Shenley to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, and his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Hertfordshire. Dated 27. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honoured Sir,

Aug. 27.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **I** Received a letter the xxiv. of this instant, signed in the name & by the appointment of the brethren, & with the hand of Mr. George Griffiths; wherein I am intrusted with the care of promotinge the good of the congregational churches in generall, & particularly of this county of Hertford, according to the direction of that letter; and withall to give notice to your self of the receipt thereof.

2. Sir, I shall not be wantinge with my best care & pains in soe good a worke (the good hand of the Lord goeing along with me) for the interest of the Lord Jesus in his saints, & their publick peace & unity in him. The Lord also strengthen your hands in this great worke, & encourage you & all that beare good-will to Zion, that they faint not in seekinge a spirituall settlement of truth & peace.

3. Thus, with my humble respects to your selfe & Mr. - - - Roe, your faithfull pastour, I remayn

Shenley, Aug. xxvii.

MDCLVIII.

your unfayned friend & faithful servant to the church,

Isaac Loeffs.

For the right worshipful Henery Scobell esq; clerk of the councill at Whitehall, this.

[The seal, a Death's head, circumscribed MEMENTO MORI.]

NUMBER XXVIII.

Samuel Bafnet of Coventry, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter about the meeting at the Savoy. Dated 28. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

Aug. 28.
1658.
10 C. II.

1. **T**WO dayes ago I received a letter from Mr. Griffith, giving notice of a meeting that is to be of pastours or messengers of the severall congregationall churches on [the] xxix. of

of September next at the Savoy, & of some other things. I am therein directed to signify the receipt of it by the first post to you; which is the end of theis few lines from,

Coventry, 28. Aug.
MDCLVIII.

Sir, your humble servant,

Samuel Basnet, teacher of a
church in Coventry.

Theis to the honourable Henery Scobell esq; clerk of his highnes privy councill at Whitehall, present.

N U M B E R XXIX.

William Bridge of Yarmouth, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & promising to communicate the contents to the Churches in Norfolk. Dated 28. Aug. 1658.

An original, (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Worthy Sir,

I HAVE lately received a letter from Mr. Griffith, in name of the brethren at Lon-^{Aug. 28.}
don, whereby I am desired to certify you of the receipt thereof. This is then only to ^{1658.}
let you understand, that on the xxvi. of August I received his letters dated the xx. of August. ^{10. C. II.}
And I shall take care that coppies of the letters be sent unto all the churches in our countye;
continueing

Yarmouth, Aug. xxviii.
MDCLVIII.

your servant in the gospel of Christ Jesus,

William Bridge.

N U M B E R XXX.

Thomas Gilbert of Edgmond, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & promising to communicate the contents to the churches in Salop. Dated 28. Aug. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Truly honored Sir,

I Received by the last poast a letter from divers elders of churches, by their appointment, ^{Aug. 28.}
sent from & subscribed by the hand of my worthy freind Mr. George Griffith; & with ^{1658.}
the acknowledgment of the receipt (an account whereof I am desired to give you) I promise ^{10. C. II.}
farther my best of care to see the contents thereof exactly pursued; & more especially the third
particular, touching subscription. Which that I may the better doe, I must request a word
of advice from you. For immediately after the receipt of the letter, two very well minded &
as well interested gentlemen of our county came to advize with mee, about a petition from
*this, to lift over against those from other counties, for an advance to Kingshim.*¹

2. I desired they would give mee some short time to consider of it. And soe they appoint-
ed to meet me about it, Fryday next. Soe that I am humbly to request you in two words
only, by the next poast, to signify, whether you conceive the promoting of such a petition,
would any way thwart the aime & interest of the churches; directing by the Shifnel poast to
Edgmond in Shropshire for,

Edgmond, near Shifnel poast
Shropshire; Aug. xxviii. MDCLVIII.

truly honoured Sir,

your unworthy friend & brother,

Thomas Gilbert.²

For the worshipful, his highly honoured freind, Henry Scobell esq; clerke to the right ho-
nourable the councill of state, these present.

1. *Sic literatim.* What Mr. Gilbert here means, I am
at a loss to conceive.

2. ' Thomas Gilbert, born at Prifs in Salop, was
' educated in S. Edmund's Hall; and afterwards mini-
' ster of Upper Winchington in Bucks; but being
' schismatically enclined he closed with the puritans in
' the beginning of the rebellion, took the covenant,
' and afterwards turned independent, & was preferred
' to the rich rectory of Edgmond, whence a royalist had

' been ejected; where shewing himself very active for
' the cause, he was therefore much entrusted by the
' usurpers in various concerns, & commonly called
' the Bishop of Shropshire. In MDCLIV. he was ap-
' pointed an assistant to the commissioners of Salop,
' Middlesex & Westminster for the ejection of scanda-
' lous ministers. After the restoration, he was himself
' ejected for non-conformity.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col.
916. where see more of him.

NUMBER XXXI.

Samuel Crossman of Sudbury, to the same, signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches [in Suffolk.] Dated 1. Sept. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Honored Sir,

Sept. 1.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **M**Y humblest service premised. I was desired by a letter I lately received (I think subscribed by Mr. Griffiths) of some concernement, to signifie my receipt thereof by the next post to your worship. The import whereof I shall not (God willing) fail to take care in, May I take the boldnesse to subscribe my selfe,

Sir,

Sudbury, Sept. 1.
MDCLVIII.

your humble servant,
Samuel Crossman.¹

These to the right worshipful Henry Scobell esq; clerk of the councell, Whitehall; humbly present.

[The seal, a skeleton with a dart in the right hand & an hour glasse in the left; sitting on the tree of life.]

1. One Samuel Crossman, probably the person, was, about this time, minister of Bradfield monachorum in Suffolk. *Atb. Ox. Vol. II. col. 549. 1st edit.*

NUMBER XXXII.

Comfort Starr of Carlisle, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter. Dated 1. Sept. 1658.

An original, (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

Sept. 1.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **T**HERE came to my hands by the last post, a letter which Mr. George Griffiths wrote to mee, in the name & by the appointment of the congregationall elders in & about London. Thus much I am desired by the first opportunity to signify unto you; which accordingly being done, I shall (without further troubling of you) take leave & subscribe my selfe, as I am,

Sir,

Carlisle, Sept. 1.
MDCLVIII.

your worship's humble servant,
Comfort Starr.

For the worshipfull Henry Scobell esq; clerk of the council at Whitehall; these. London.
[The seal, a phoenix burning in her nest.]

NUMBER XXXIII.

Anthony Palmer & Carn. Helme of Bourton on the Water, to the same; signifying their receipt of Mr. Griffith's letter, & their readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Gloucestershire. Dated 1. Sept. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

Sept. 1.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **W**EE lately received letters subscribed by Mr. George Griffiths, by direction of some elders of churches convened in London; intimating to us, and other churches of Christ in these parts, severall concer[n]ments, in order to a meeting at the Savoy, of the messengers of congregational churches, xxix. Sept. instant. And we are therein desired to give notice to yourself of the receipt of such letters, which we accordingly doe.

2. And the contents therein wilbe (thorough divine assistance) readily observed by us. Which is all at present we have to trouble you with; but, commending you to the Lord, doe humbly rest,

Bourton on the Water in
Gloucestersh. Sept. 1. LVIII.

Sir,

your servants in Jesus Christ,
Anth. Palmer.¹
Carn. Helme.²

To the truly honoured Henry Scobell esq; clerk to his highnes councell, these present.

1. Anth. Palmer, born at Great Comberton in Worcestershire, student & fellow of Baliol, sided with the presbyterians; at length the rich rectory of Bourton being made void, he got into it, & was afterwards an assistant to the commissioners of the county of Glouc. for ejecting of scandalous ministers in MDCLIV. being

'about the time anabaptistically inclined.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 633. where see more of him.

2. Mr. Wood, *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 813. mentions one Christopher Helme, minister of Winchcombe. But his true name was, as above, Carn. Helme.

NUMBER XXXIV.

Thomas Palmer of Aston upon Trent, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, and his readiness to communicate the contents to the churches in Darby & Nottinghamshires. Dated 4. Sept. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

1. I Have received a letter directed to mee, wherein I understand the desire of my reverend Sept. 4. bretheren, elders of severall churches, to be communicated to the churches in Darby-^{1658.} shire & Nottinghamshire. I have noe further to trouble you, but to acknowledge my selfe a ^{10. C. II.} willing servant to my Lord Jesus Christ, &

Aston super Trent, com. Darby, the
vii. month, the iv. day, MDCLVIII.

your servant for the Lord's sake,

Tho. Palmer.¹

To the worshipful Henry Scobell esq; clarke of the counsell, Whitehall, Westminster; present this.

1. 'This Thomas Palmer being ejected at the restoration, he became an itinerant preacher, & a gatherer of churches here & there. And in July MDCLXIII. he was secured in Nottingham, for preaching in conventicles. But soon after getting loose, we find him engaged in the fanatick plot discovered in Oct. MDCLXIII.

'& for which several suffered death at York & elsewhere. What became of him, I know not. Sure I am that his name was in his majesty's proclamation for his apprehension, & therein described to be a tall man, flaxen hair'd, & between forty and fifty years of age.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 633.

NUMBER XXXV.

John Wright of Woodborough, to the same; signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, & that they have nominated a person to attend at the meeting of the brethren at the Savoy. Dated 17. Sept. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

Sir,

1. WEE have received a letter by the appointment of the churches of Christ, signed by Sept. 17. Mr. Griffith, wherein wee were desired to give an account to you of the receipt of ^{1658.} it. The purport of the letter was to send up a messenger from the church to London, to meet ^{10. C. II.} the elders of the churches there, the xxixth of this instant.

2. This is therefore to acquaint you, that we have received the said letter, & doe rejoyce that God hath put such a thing into the hearts of his people, to seeke his face & search his minde in such a day as this. And further, that wee have nominated a messenger to goe; & shall (according as the Lord shall help us) pray for the presence of the Prince of Peace & great Counsellor of his People, the Lord, by his Spirit, to meet with & abide among you.

Signed,

Signed, in the name & by the apoyntment of the church of Christ meeteing at Wood-
borough,
The xvii. of the vii. Month, MDCLVIII. John Wright.
For Henrie Scobell esq; clarke to the councell; these, at Whitehall.

NUMBER XXXVI.

Jo. Player of Canterbury, [to the same] signifying his receipt of Mr. George Griffith's letter, and that he hath communicated the contents to the churches in Kent. Dated 20. Sept. 1658.

An original (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor. [Note, the direction was torn off before this letter came into my hands; but there is no doubt, I think, to be made of its being addressed to Mr. Scobell.]

Sir,

Sept. 20.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **H**AVING received by the hands of Mr. Griffiths a paper, the coppies of which were to be communicated to the congregational churches with us in Kent; these shall certifie you, that I have received the same paper, & communicated it accordinglie as I could; & so shall rest,

Cant. Sept. xx. MDCLVIII.

your humble servant,

Jo. Player.

NUMBER XXXVII.

The petition of Capt. Henry Markham, praying an allowance for the charge he was at in keeping a publick table for the parliament soldiers & officers at Belvoir castle, during the three years he was governor there. Sans date.

From a MS. copy, in the hands of the editor.

Cir. Sept.
1658.
10. C. II.

1. **W**HEN Mr. [Henry] Markeham was made governor of Belvoir, he had a promise from the committee of lords and commons (who were then in Lincolnshire for regulating the forces before Newarke) to receive an allowance for the keeping of a table, he being at an extraordinary charge in entertaining both officers & others, who continually attended the siege against Newarke; but, as yet, he never had any recompence for it.

2. It is therefore humbly desired, that (for his satisfaction herein) he may enjoy Rickenhore & Gocerstown (the lands of one Blankney, an indicted rebel) containing 240 acres (now let in lease to him, for 50*l. per annum*) either the inheritance of it or a long lease paying no rent for it.

3. There is 900*l.* due to Mr. Markeham for his government of Belvoir castle three years. For which he petitioned the late parliament; but, through their multitude of businesse, nothing was done in it.

4. The highest rent that ever this farme was let for, in times of peace, was but 120*l. per annum*.

5. If your honour sees it convenient, that you please to mention that the lord protector was pleased to promise Mr. Markeham (when he was wounded at Naseby fight) that he would shew him favor.

NUMBER XXXVIII.

The epitaph of Sir Athony Mildmay & Dame Grace his wife at Apethorpe, in Northamptonshire. Dated 1621.

Communicated by Mr. J. Jones.

I.

HERE sleepeth in the Lord, with certaine hope of resurrection, Sir Anthony Mildmay knight, eldest son to Sir Walter Mildmay knight, chauncelor of the exchequer, privie counsellor to Queene Elizabeth. He was embassador from Queene Eliza. to the most christian king

king of France, Henry the 4th. *An*. 1596. He was to prince & country faithful, & serviceable in peace and warre, to friends constant, to enemies reconcilable, bountiful & loved hospitality. He dyed Sept. 11th 1617.

II.

Here also lyeth Grace Ladie Mildmay the only wife of the said Sir Antho. Mildmay one of the heyres of Sir Henry Sherington knight, of Lacock in the county of Wiltes, who lived 50 years married to him, & 3 yeares a widow after him, she was most devout, unspottedly chaste, mayd, wife, & widow; compassionate in heart, & charitably helpful with phisick, cloathes, nourishment or counsels to any in misery. She was most carefull & wise in managing worldly estate, so as hir life was a blessing to hers, and in hir death she blessed them, which happened July 27, 1620.

III.

Thus this worthy payre having lived heere worthely, dyed comfortably, beloved of God, lamented of men, in whose memory, and to incite to the example of their virtues, Sir Francis Fane knight, son & heire to the right honorable Mary Nevill baronesse Despencer, and Mary his wife, the sole daughter and heire of the said Sir Anthony and Grace his wife, erected this monument, *anno Dni*. 1621.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER XIV.

NUMBER I.

The preamble to the patent of George Monck esq; creating him Duke of Albemarle, &c. Dated 7. July, 1660.

From a MS. copy, (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

July 7. 1660. 1.
12. C. 2.

CAROLUS II. Dei gratia, Angliæ, &c. archiepiscopis, ducibus, marchionibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, episcopis, baronibus, militibus, præpositis, liberis hominibus, ac omnibus aliis officiariis, ministris & subditis nostris quibuscunq; ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint, salutem.

2. Cum nihil æquius, nihil fanus ad stabiliendum regale solium, nihil fortius appareat, quam ut viri boni, sanguine clari, conciliis & armis clariores, titulis insuper honorificis cecernantur a vulgo, & præ ceteris emineant;

3. Visum est nobis perdilectum & perquam fidelem consiliarium nostrum Georgium Monck, capitaneum generalem exercituum nostrorum Angliæ, Scotiæ, & Hiberniæ; necnon rei equestris regiæ præfectum, & nobilissimi ordinis garterii dignissimum militem, in eorum numerum reponere, quos præcipuis honorum & benevolentiae nostræ insignibus ornatos esse volumus;

4. Cumq; non minus sit nobilitate natalitium suorum, quam virtute propria inter paucos conspicuus: nam cum eum antiquissima, nobilissimaq; familia equestria ejusdem nominis apud Potheridge in agro Devonienſi per masculos oriundum esse, tum ex altera parte per femellas ex eadem nobiscum augustissima prosapia regali provenisse comperimus;

5. Margaretam enim filiam primogenitam & unam cohæredum inclitissimi proceris Ricardi Beauchampe, Warwici & Albemariæ comitis, post invictissimum Bedfordiæ ducem regentis Franciæ, & ducatus Normanniæ locum tenentis, Johannes Talbot, bellicosissimus ille Salopiæ comes uxorem duxit; ex qua alterum Johannem genuit, vicecomitem Lisle, qui ad latus ejusdem in agro Chatillionensi fortissime dimicans, ætatis integer & hæres gloriæ, superesse nobilissimo patri & patriæ retrolabentibus rebus etiam jussus recusavit: ipsius autem filiam & hæredem duxit Edwardus Grey, eoq; nomine vicecomes Lisle factus est: Edwardi autem filiam unicam Elizabetham & (post extinctum filium Johannem) ejusdem hæredem, Arthurus Plantagenet, invictissimi regis progenitoris nostri Edwardi IV. filius naturalis; ejusdemq; Arthuri filiam & cohæredem Franciscam, uxorem duxit Thomas Monck, hujus Georgii proavus:

6. Ab hac origine profectus Georgius Monck, & domum nostram regiam materno sanguine contingens, cum nullo non titulo honoris dignissimus videatur, atq; ad hunc ipsum quem ei destinamus aditum postulare quodammodo possit; tantum tamen ipsi debemus, ut majorum suorum meritis ne commemorandis quidem opus sit:

7. Cum enim bellica laude ab ineunte ætate florentissimus multa terra mariq; egregie gessit; tum

tum hoc turbulentissimo regni nostri statu omnes omnium hominum laudes præsentium, præteritorum pene dixerimus & futurorum, supergressus est.

8. Nam leges a libidine tyrannorum; libertatem publicam a servitute indignissima; nobilitatem a contemptu; populem a miseria, paupertate atq; infamia: religionem a squalore atq; ab omni hæreticorum furore; nos deniq; ab exilio & crudelissima calamitate, vindicavit; & utilissimo exemplo dominum suum inhumanissime ejectum [revocavit] atq; hæc omnia perquam exigua bonorum manu, contra ingentes proditorum hominum exercitus, & omnium conspirationum impiorum prudentia ac felicitate summo, victor sine sanguine, perfecit; ita quod nullo subditorum nostrorum cruore (quod semper a Deo optimo, maximo precati sumus) quodq; est in hoc redditu nostro jucundissimum, hæc tanta bonorum omnium restauratio constiterit:

9. Propter hæc atq; alia merita, sciatus, &c.

NUMBER II.

Marie (Princess of Orange & princess royal of Great Britain) her acquittance to Nicholas Oudart esq; her secretary, for the receipt & disposal of the 10,000 l. given her at the Restoration by the parliament. Dated 24. Dec. 1660.

From the original (written by Mr. Oudart, & signed by her royal highness's own hand) in the hands of the editor.

1. **H**AVING commanded Oudart my secretary to call for the most part of the 10,000 l. Dec. 24. 1660. according to my orders (as he hath done) I assigne the rest thereof unto him hereby, to be also 12. C. 2. distributed as I have ordered. So as this present paper shall be a sufficient assignment & discharge from me for the whole 10,000 l. aforesaid; which hereby I acknowledge to have received fully; giving this my acquittance for the same at Whitehall, the 24. Day of December, 1660.¹

1. Mary Princess of Orange, died this very 24. day of December, 1660. Sandford.

NUMBER III.

Mary, Princess of Orange, her last will & testament. Dated the day, year, & month aforesaid.

From the registry of the prerogative court of Canterbury.

1. **I**N the name of God, Amen. I Marie, Princess of Great Britain, Dowager of Orange, Dec. 24. 1660. &c. being visited with sickness, & probably at this time to exchange this life for a better; doe hereby resign my soul into the hands of God my Creator, trusting in his mercies, 12. C. 2. through the pretious merits of Christ my Savior, to be saved body & soul in the joyful meeting of eternal life.

2. My body I bequeath to the earth, to be buried in such decent christian manner, & in such place, as the king, my royal brother, shall be pleased to appoint: my desire being to be laid next the Duke of Gloucester, my late dear brother, if it may be with his majesty's liking.

3. I earnestly beseech his majesty, as also the queen my royal mother,¹ to take upon them the care of the Prince of Orange, my son,² as the best parents & friends I can commend him unto: & from whom he is, with most reason, to expect all good helps both at home & abroad. Praying to God to bless & make him an happy instrument to his glory, & to his country's good, as well as to the satisfaction & advantage of his nearest friends & allies. I beseech his majesty most especially to be a protector & tutor to him, & to his interests, by his royal favor & influence; & to authorize such as I shall hereafter name to be executors of this my last will & testament; desiring her majesty the queen, my mother, to cause my son's jewels (being those I found in his father's cabinet) expressed in a note of them, to be delivered unto him, or to some fit trustee for him.

1. Henrietta Maria, dowager of K. Charles I.

2. Afterwards K. William III.

4. My other jewels, & all things else remaining after my death, properly belonging to me, I leave to the queen my mother, soe as my debts & servants arrears & wages, in the first place, be duly paid & satisfyed, & also the legacies hereafter specified to my servants & others.

5. For which ends & purposes, & to the end all my concernments, dues, & remaining affairs, claims, rights, profits, & accompts may be well looked after, recovered & settled, I do hereby desire the Duke of York, my dear brother, to afford his aid thereunto; likewise the Lord Jermyne, Earl of St. Albans; willing Nicholas Oudart, my secretary, counsellor to my son, & his commissioner here (who hath long & faithfully served my royal father, his majesty now being, & my selfe) to be those three, whom his majesty is by me desired as aforesaid, to authorize & give power unto (as I do hereby authorize & give power unto them & their sufficient substitutes) as the executors of this my last will & testament, & of all farther actions, rights, claims, dues, & demands of time, whether in & about the tutele of my son in Holland, or other provinces of the united Netherlands, my quality of regent in Orange, my portion yet unpaid in England with the interest thereof, or other matters in my remaining desolate family: commending to their majesties both my women & men servants, to the end they may be favoured with some competent provision for their better support & maintenance, as my good meaning was to do for them if I had longer lived.

6. This I declare to be my last will & testament to stand & be in force, making void & hereby revoking all other my former will or wills, testament or disposition for cause of death, if any such be extant & appear, as I do not remember to have any such in being.

7. In confirmation whereof, after distinct rehearsal made to me of the premisses, I have signed this act with my own hand, being in perfect memory & understanding; & caused my said secretary to countersigne it, & apply my seal of arms thereunto, at the palace at Whitehall, the 24. of December, old stile, 1660.

8. I bequeath & give to the Countess of Chesterfield the summe of 400 l. sterling; & as much to Madam Howarde.

9. And I desire that to each other of my maid servants & men servants may be given so much apiece as the estate I leave may bear, & may best recompence their faithfull & good services unto me; for which I thank them. Marie.

Signed, sealed, & delivered in the presence of us

Edward Ker. Robert White. William Dike.

By her royal highnesse's command, N. Oudart, *secr.*

NUMBER IV.

A memorial presented to K. Charles II. by the Spanish ambassador, against the then intended Portugal match; Dated 3. May, 1661.

From a MS. sheet (once Mr. Oudart's) now in the hands of the editor.

May. 3.
1661.
13. C. 2.

1. **T**HE 28. of March the Spanish ambassador delivered unto your majesty a paper representing the dangerous consequence of the Portugues marriage proposed to your majesty; as also the solid advantages which your majesty might obtain from Spain, [at this] conjuncture, with peace, tranquility, & commerce; abandoning chimerical made by the Portugues, who offers nothing but doubtful things lawful possession of them; & cannot serve but to occasion a war between [your majesty] & Spain, he not being able to assist your majesty to maintain it; neither can ever of himself make any war against England, though your majesty should abandon him & embrace the interest of Spain; whereby you shall receive an infallible benefit, instead of those vain offers made by the other, not having reality in them.

2. And, in regard the ambassador hath not yet received any answer, (notwithstanding your majesty hath often assured him he should receive it) he finds himself obliged to put your majesty in remembrance thereof; & to demonstrate to your majesty (according to the last order he hath received from the king his master) that, over & above the offers which he hath already made for the Princess of Denmark & for the Princess of Saxony, or any other princess that may seem pleasing to your majesty, he doth now propose the Princess of Orange, whom his catholic

catholic majesty will adopt & endowre with the same advantages which have been proposed with the Princess of Denmark & Saxony, in case that she be more pleasing to your majesty; & with those very same advantages & conditions which your majesty desired with the Princess of Parma, when your majesty thought that that marriage would have been convenient for you; being he beleives that that with the Princess of Orange will be of great satisfaction to your majesty's kingdoms for several reasons of great consideration; & in particular for the nearness & neighborhood of that princess: especially all your good subjects desiring nothing more than to see your majesty speedily married, & which cannot be elsewhere but with many delays, & those exposing the conclusion to many chances & accidents which may render it ineffectual.

3. Moreover it is represented that your majesty's marriage with the Portugues doth not stand with the continuance of the peace & commerce between Spain & England; the which is even supposed in that pamphlet written in favor of Portugal; where the author (concluding a breach with Spain) endeavours to persuade, that the commerce with that nation is no way profitable to England; but his reasons are as weak & as false as those which are alledged in another pamphlet, set out to authorize & make good the Duke of Braganza's usurpation of the crown of Portugal. And, as the reasons in the latter pamphlet be evidently false, so, if it please your majesty to command the committee of commerce, or any other person understanding that commerce, to consider the reasons alledged in the former (where he insists to make it appear that the commerce with Spain is not absolutely necessary to England) his discourse will be found weak, groundless, false, & proceeding from ill intentions unto both kingdoms.

4. And for what belongs to the dowry, which some of your majesty's ministers have looked on, whether it be sufficient or proportionable to your majesty, the ambassador saith, that it is the same which hath been demanded, & with which other great kings have been contented. But, if your majesty, instead of the ordinary dower, doth desire at present other things more proportionable to your conveniency; your majesty may please to declare them, being it is certain that your majesty ought not to doubt of obtaining, from the good will & power of the catholic king, much greater advantages (& those real ones, & to be enjoyed in peace & quietness) than those that Portugal doth offer, & from which no benefit will ensue, but rather engaging your majesty in a war, which ought to be avoided for the good of your kingdoms, being that which the catholic king proposed, is without hazard, & with all the advantages that your majesty can desire for the good of the subjects of both crowns.

Endorsed by Mr. Oudart's own hand—Spanish Amb^rs. paper, 3. May, 1661.

NUMBER V.

The conclusion of Dr. William Outram's¹ sermon, 30. Jan. 1664.

From a MS. fragment in the hands of the editor.

1. **T**HERE have been five kings of England murdered since the Conquest; viz. Edward I. Edward II. Richard II. Henry VI. Edward V. & our late royal sovereign: the murderers of whom found those rewards which were proper & suitable to their work. Ed- Jan. 30.
1664.
17. C. 2.

2. Edward II. was murdered by the Lord Matravers & Thomas Gurnay, by the advice & assistance of the Lord Roger Mortimer. The Lord Matravers fled the land & dyed in misery. Gurnay was taken at Marfeilles, & killed at sea. And Mortimer was, by sentence of parliament, hanged at Tyburn.

3. Richard II. (by intimation from Henry IV. as it is said) was murdered by one Sir Thomas Perrots. But [Perrots] found, that he who loved the treason, hated the traytor: [whereupon] he grew mad, &, in bitter thoughts, perished in the Tower.

4. Henry VI. was killed by the hands of Richard Duke of Gloucester (afterwards Richard III.) whose blood, you know, was shed by the sword, as he had shed the blood of others.

1. William Outram, S. T. P. was rector of S. Mary Wolnoth, minister of S. Margaret's Westminster, & admitted prebendary of S. Peter's there, 30. July, 1670. *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 463. 922.

5. Edward V. (who was proclaimed, tho' not crowned, king) was (by the command of the same Richard) murdered by Sir James Tyrrel, Miles Forrest & Robert Duck. Tyrrell was, for his treason, beheaded in the Tower. Forrest dyed away piece-meal. And Duck died in great misery at Calice.

6. What became of our late parricides I need not tell you; yourselves know as well as I.
Tom Outram, 27. Nov. 91.

NUMBER VI.

Of the strange curse belonging to Shireburne-Castle.

From a MS. of the late Bp. of Ely [Bp. John More] now in the royal library at Cambridge.

May, 28.
1672.
24. C. 2.

1. **O**SMUND, a Norman knight (who had served William Duke of Normandy from his youth, in all his wars against the French king & the Duke's [William's] subjects, with much valor & discretion) for all his faithful service (when his master had by conquest obtained the crown of England) was rewarded with many great gifts; amongst the which was the earldome of Dorset & the gift of many other possessions, whereof the castle & baronie of Sherburne were parcell. But Osmund, in the declininge of his age, calling to mynde the great effusion of blood, which from his infancie, he had shedd; he resolved to leave all worldly delights & betake himselfe to a religious life, the better to contemplate on his former sinnes, & to obteyn pardon for them. And, with much importunitie, having gotten leave of the kinge (who was unwilling to want the assistance of so grave & worthy a counsellor) to resign his temporall honors; &, having obtained the bishoprick of Sarum, he gave Sherburne with other lands to the bishoprick. To which gift he annexed this curse,

2. 'That whosoever should take those lands from the bishoprick, or diminish them in great or in small, should be accursed, not only in this world, but also in the world to come: unless, in his life-time he made restitution thereof.'

3. And so he died Bishop of Sarum.¹ And by the said Osmund's gift, those lands continued in the possession of his successors the bishops of Sarum, untill the raigne of Kinge Stephen.

4. Roger Niger or Roger the Rich, being the next bishop, took part with Maud the emperesse against the kinge, whome the king in respect of his power & wealth, much feared & earnestly prosecuted. The bishop, flying to his castle of the Devises, was there streightly besieged; which castle was as manfully defended & could not be perswaded to yeeld, untill the king commanded a paire of gallows to be set up at the castle-gate, & the bishop's nephew (whom the bishop entirely loved, being then a prisoner with the kinge) to be brought forth, & threatned to execute him, unlesse the bishop would yeeld up the castle; which lamentable object so prevailed, that to save his kinsman's life, he yeelded himselfe, his castle, & his wealth, being 40,000 marks in ready coine, to the king's pleasure, who tooke from him, not only the castle, but the castle & barony of Sherburne also.

5. But it so fell out, that, whereas before the king had prosperous successe in the warre, now his enemy Maud the emperesse (being his prisoner in Wallingford-castle, & all her confederates disheartened) his prosperity forsook him, Maud escaped out of prison in a great snowe, Henry Fitz-Empresse came with a great power out of Anjowe, the Erle of Gloster was freed, his own brother (the Bishop of Winchester) forsook him; & he, hopelesse of power to oppose his enemies, was forced to yeeld to these ignoble conditions, viz. to adopt Henry for his heir to the crowne (which for his life only he is to enjoy; having yet a son of his owne, who was indewed with parts sufficient to manage a kingdome.) Not long after his sonne Eustace, for grief (as some suspect, by poyson) ended his days; & the kinge himself but a short time enjoyed this peace so dearly bought.

6. King Stephen being dead, these lands came into the hands of some of the Mountagues (after Erles of Sarum) who whilest they held the same, underwent many disasters. For one
or

2. This Osmund was first author of the *Ordinale secundum usum Sarum*. And afterwards fainted. *Godwin*. p. 272.

or other of them fell by misfortune, as by the hand of justice, one beheaded, another slayne, the father of one of them (teaching his sonne & heire to ryde & runne at tilt) [the said sonne] was by the hands of his owne father slayne, to the father's unspeakable greif. And finally, all the males of them [became] extinct, & the erledome received an end in their name. So ill was their successe.

7. After this, Robert Wyvill, Bishop of Sarum, in the time of K. Edward III. brought a writ of right against William Mountague, then Erle of Sarum, for these lands so wrongfully detained; for which right a triall was to be had by battaile. The day of the combate being come, & the champions of the erle & bishop being ready before the judges, armed with their coates of leather & bastoones in their hands of equal length, it pleased the king (when those lands had been above 200 yeares out of the hands of the bishops) to take up the matter; who caused the erle to yeeld up the lands for 2000 marks, given by the bishop to the erle. And in memorie of this noble enterprize, this Bishop Robert lyeth buried in Sarum church, with a castle over his head, & by his side, the pourtraiture of a champion armed.

8. Since which tyme these lands continued in the church 'till the Duke of Somersett's tyme, in the raigne of K. Edward VI. when the duke, being hunting in the parke of Sherburne, he was sent for presently unto the kinge (to whome he was protector) &, at his coming up to London, was forthwith committed unto the Tower, &, shortly after, lost his head.

9. After whose death, John Capon Bishop of Sarum exhibitted his bill of complaint, unto the high court of chancerie, against Sir John Horsley knt. to whome these lands were given by K. Edward; the bishop pretending, that he had conveyed the same to the duke upon menaces & threats, & for fear of his life. And, upon this bill, these lands were decreed againe to the bishop, he paying to Sir John Horsley 2000 marks.

10. Since which tyme these lands remayned to the Bishop of Sarum 'till the tyme of Sir Walter Ralleigh, who unfortunately lost them, & at last his head also.

11. Upon

3. 'K. Edward III. (4. E. III.) being at Notingham, William Montacute earl of Salisbury was the principal person, who apprehended Roger Mortimer E. of March, in the night time, within the queen's lodgings there; in consideration of which & other his good services, he obtained a grant in tail, to himself & Katherine his wife of the castle of Shireburne in com. Dorset.' *Baronage*, Vol. I. p. 633. a.

'In the 9. E. III. in the Scottish wars, this earl lost one of his eyes. *id. ib. b.*

'In the 13. E. III. he was taken prisoner by the French, put in fetters, & drawn in a cart to Paris, the people shouting at him in every village thro' which he passed.' *id. 646. b.*

'He died by some bruises which he received in tilting at Windsor.' *id. p. 647. a.*

'William, his son & heir, on the 6. Aug. vj. R. II. slew his own son (Sir William de Mountacute kt.) in a tilting at Windsor.' *id. p. 648. a.*

'Sir John de Montacute. E. of Salisbury (nephew & heir of the second William abovementioned) was beheaded on the 5. Jan. M,cccc. by the mob at Cirencester.' *id. p. 650. b. 651. a.* 'And afterwards, by judgment in parliament, declared a traytor.' *id. ib.*

'Thomas, his son & heir, besieging the city of Orleans in France, & looking out of a window at sunrise, a bullet from a brasse gun smote the one side thereof, &, breaking it into shivers, so wounded him in the face, that he died within two days after, *scil. 3. Nov. vij. Henry VI.*' *id. p. 653.*

4. 'This was about the year M,ccc,lv. the bishop's champion was clothed all in white, save that over the rest of his apparell was cast the coat armour of the bishop. After him came one with a staff, & ano-

ther with a target. The Earle likewise brought in his champion much in like sort.' *Goodwin*, p. 280.

5. 24. Jan. Ann. M,D,LII. The castle of Sherburn was conveyed to this duke by Dr. John Capon, translated from Bangor to Sarum. In speaking whereof Sir John Harrington (who, according to the humor of the age he wrote in, loved a pun dearly) says, he made a capon of his bishopbric, & so gelded it, that he thought it would never again be good for ought. *Brief View*, p. 88.

6. Oct. 4. M,DC,XII. 'How Dr. John Coldwell, of a physitian became a bishop (saith Sir John Harrington) I have heard by more than a good many; & I will briefly handle it, & as tenderly as I can; bearing myself equal between the living [Sir Walter Raleigh] & the dead [Bishop Coldwell.] I touched before how this church of Salisbury] surfeited of a Capon; which laying heavy in her stomach, it may be thought she had some need of a physitian. But this man proved no good church physitian. Had she been sick of a plurisie (too much abounding with blood, as in ages past) then such bleeding physic perhaps might have done her no harm. But now inclining rather to a consumption, to let her bleed a fresh at so large a vein, was almost enough to draw out the very life blood. (You will pardon my physic metaphors, because I have lately looked over my *Schola Salerni.*) I protest I am free from any desire to disgrace the dead undeservedly, & as far from any fancy to insult on the misfortunes of the living uncivilly. And, in my particular, the dead man I speak of never hurt me; & the living man I shall speak of hath done me some kindness. Yet the manifest judgments of God on both of them I may not pass over with silence. And to speak first

11. Upon his attainder they came, by the king's gift, to Prince Henry; who died 7 not long after the possession thereof.

12. After Prince Henry's death, the Erle of Somersett [Carr] did possess them. Finally he lost them, & many other greater fortunes.⁸

13. To conclude with the consideration of this curse. The manor of Sherburne & the castle are now in the possession of the Erle of Bristol.⁹

' first of the knight who carried off the *spolia opima* of
' this bishopric. He, having gotten Sherborne castle,
' park, & parsonage, was in those days in so great fa-
' vor with the queen, as I may boldly say, that with less
' suit than he was fain to make to her e'er he could
' perfect this his purchase, & with less money than he
' bestowed since in Sherborne (in building & buying
' our leases, & in drawing the river thro' rocks into his
' garden) he might, very justly, & without offence of
' either church or state, have compassed a much better
' purchase. Also, as I have been informed, he had a
' presage before he first attempted it, which did fore-
' shew it would turn to his ruin, & might have kept him
' from meddling with it,

———*Si mens non læva fuisset.*

' For, as he was riding post between Plymouth & the
' court (as many times he did upon no small employ-
' ments) this castle being right in the way, he cast such
' an eye upon it as Ahab did upon Naboth's vineyard.
' And, once above the rest, being talking of it (of the
' commodiousness of the place, & of the great strength
' of the seat, & how easily it might be got from the bi-
' shopric) suddenly over & over came his horse, that
' his very face (which was then thought a very good
' one) plowed up the earth where he fell. This fall
' was ominous, & I make no question, himself was apt
' to construe it so. But his brother would needs have
' have him interpret it as a conqueror, that his fall pre-
' saged the quiet possession of it. And accordingly for
' the present it so fell out. So that, with much labor,
' travel, cost, envy, & obloquy he got it *habendum* & *te-*
' *nendum* to him & his heirs. But see what became of
' him. In the public joy & jubile of the whole realm
' (when favor, peace, & pardon were offered even to
' offenders) he who in wit, in wealth, in courage was
' inferior to few, fell suddenly I cannot tell how) into
' such a downfall of despair as his greatest enemy
' would not have wished him so much harm; as he
' would have done himself. Can any man be so wil-
' fully blind, as not to see & say, *Digitus Dei hic est?*
' Yet also more plain by the sequel. For, by S. Au-
' gustin's rule, when adversity breeds amendment, that
' is a sign it was of God's sending, who would not have
' our correction turn to our confusion. So happened

' it to this knight; who being condemned to die, yet
' God (in whose hand is the heart of the king) put it in-
' to his mind, above man's expectation, to save his life;
' & since, by the suit of his faithful wife, both to pre-
' serve his estate & to ease his restraint; in such sort as
' many who are at liberty taste not greater comforts
' than he doth in prison, being not barred of books;
' wherein he may, & perhaps doth take more true com-
' fort than ever he did in his most courtly companions.
' Neither is he without hope, that God may yet farther
' incline his majesty (e'er seven times go over his head)
' to grant him a fuller liberty.——Now to return to
' the bishop who was the second party delinquent in
' this petilarcy or rather plain sacrilege. What
' was his purpose? To make himself rich by mak-
' ing his church poor? Attained he his purpose here-
' in? Nothing less. No bishop of Sarum since the
' Conquest ever died so notorious a beggar as he did.
' His friends, when he died, being glad to bury him se-
' cretly & suddenly. *Sine luce, sine cruce, sine clinco*, as
' the old by-word hath it. His body being, for haste
' belike, clapt into Bp. Wyvill's grave; that, even at the
' resurrection he may be ready to accuse him & say, I
' recovered Sherborn from a king, when it had been
' wrongfully detained two hundred years; and thou
' didst betray it to a knight after two hundred years
' more.' *Brief View*. p. 88.

7. Nov. 6. *M, DC, XII.*

8. In May *M, DC, XVI.* he was tried & condemned to die for the hand he had in poysoning Sir Tho. Overbury: but pardoned.

9. ' John, the youngest son of Sir George Digby of Shireburne; & created E. of Bristol, 15. Sept. (xx. Jac. I.) *M, DC, XXII.* *Baron*. Vol. I p. 437. a.

' He died 16. Jan. *M, DC, LIII.* at Paris, & was there buried in the common burial place of the Hugonots. *id. ib.*

' George his son & heir, by Anne daughter to Francis E. of Bedford, had two sons, viz. John (who succeeded him in his honor) & Francis (slain in the Dutch war, 28. May, *M, DC, LXXII.*) but neither of them left any male heirs; & so the honor became extinct. *Britannia ant. & nova*. Vol. I. p. 567. b.

NUMBER VII.

An extract of Mr. Richard Smith prothonotary of the Poultry Compter (the famous book worm) his obituary; by the very reverend Mr. Thomas Baker; to which are added several characters, epitaphs, & divers other matters relating to sundry persons therein mentioned (as also memoirs of the author) collected by the editor.

Memoirs of Mr. Richard Smith.

Obiit R. S.
26. Mar.
1671.
27. C. 2.

1. ' **R**ichard Smith, the son of a clergyman named Richard Smith, a native of Abendon (by Martha his wife, daughter of Paul Dayrell of Lillingston Dayrell in Bucks, esq;) son of Richard, son of another Richard Smith of Abendon in Berks, sometime gent. usher to Q. Elizabeth

Elizabeth—was born at Lillingston Dayrel before mentioned, *anno* MDXC. & after the beginning of the reign of K. James I. sent to Oxon; where his stay being short, thence he was taken away by his parents, & put clerk to an attorney of London. But his mind hanging after learning, he spent all the time he could obtain from his employment in books. At riper years he became secondary of the Poultry Compter, a place of good reputation & profit (being in his time worth about 700*l.* *per annum*) which he executed many years. But upon the death of his son *anno* MDCLV. (begotten on the body of his wife Elizabeth daughter of George Deane of Stepney) to whom he intended to resign his place, he immediately sold it, & betook himself wholly to a private life, two thirds of which at least he spent in his library.

2. He was a person infinitely curious & inquisitive after books, & suffered nothing considerable to escape him, that fell within the compass of his learning; desiring to be master of no more than he knew how to use. He was constantly known every day to walk his rounds among the bookseller's shops (especially in Little Britain) & by his great skill & experience he made choice of such books as were not obvious to every man's eye. He lived in times, which ministred peculiar opportunities of meeting with books that were not every day brought into light; & few eminent libraries were bought where he had not the liberty to pick & choose. Hence arose, as that vast number of books, so the choiceness & rarity of the greatest part of them, & that of all kinds & in all sorts of learning, especially history, of which he had the most considerable writers of all ages & nations, especially of our own, of which, as it was thought, there was scarce any thing wanting that was extant. He was also a great collector of MSS. whether antient or modern, & delighted much to be poring on them. He collected also abundance of pamphlets, published at & before the Reformation, relating to ecclesiastical affairs; the copies of some of them supposed to be then not extant, & therefore esteemed as choice as MSS. Among the books relating to history were his collection of lives, the *elogia* of illustrious men, the authors who have written the lives & characters of writers, & such who writ of the foundation of monasteries. Nor was he the owner of this choice treasure of books, as an idle possessor, or did he barely turn over the leaves, but was a constant peruser of, & upon his buying, did generally collate them; observed the defects of impressions, the ill arts used by many, & compared the difference of editions. Concerning which & the like cases, he, with great diligence & industry, entred many memorable & very useful remarks upon his books with his own hand. He hath written,

j. Letter to Dr. Hen. Hammond, concerning the sense of that article in the creed, *he descended into hell*. Dated from his house in Little Morefields, London, in Apr. MDCLIX. Which letter being answered by Dr. Hammond in the same month, were both afterwards published, in MDCLXXXIV. This R. Smith, being a curious person in matters of that nature, did also make,

ij. A collection of several expositions & opinions of Christ's descent into hell; & had several conferences with the learned Selden upon that argument, which he left in writing behind him. The first of these is all that he hath extant. Those other things that are not, are these.

iii. Observations on the three grand impostors.

iv. Exposition of those words in the form of marriage, *with my body I thee worship*.

v. Collection of expositions of baptism for the dead.

vj. Miscellaneous tracts, chiefly theological.

vij. Collection of arms belonging to the name of Smith, in colors.

viii. *Vita S. Simonis Stokk, Angli, Carmelitæ*. Collected from the writings & MSS. of John Bale.

ix. Life of Hugh Broughton, & cat. of his works. He also translated from Latin into English,

x. The fifth book of Corn. Tacitus.

xj. The order of receiving the new bp. after his consecration, before he enter into the cathedral church of Sarum. Taken out of an old MS. ritual belonging to that church. And, from French into English,

X x-x

xij. Bosquire's

‘ xij. Bosquire’s sermon before the company of shoemakers in France, anno MDCXIV. on the festival of SS. Crispin & Crispinianus.

‘ Besides these & other of his translations & writings [as the following obituary] ‘ he made ten thousand instances or remarks with his own hand, either in, or before the title, or in the margin of as many authors.

‘ He was a man of an excellent temper, great justice, &c. & died xxvi. March MDCLXXV. & was buried in the church of S. Giles near Cripplegate; where a marble monument was soon after erected for him. Afterwards there was a design to buy his choice library for a publick use, by a collection to be raised among generous persons; but the work being publick, & therefore but little forwarded, the books came into the hands of Richard Chiswel a bookseller in S. Paul’s Churchyard; who, printing a catalogue thereof, they were exposed to sale by way of auction, to the great reluctance of publick spirited men, in May & June MDCLXXXII. *Atk. Ox. 1 edit.* Vol. I. col. 393.’

The Obituary.

A catalogue of all such persons deceased, whom I [Richard Smith] knew in their life. Wherein are set down the several yeares of our Lord, & the dayes of the moneth, when everie of them died or were buried from MDCXXVIII. to MDCLXXV. [Note, the names of the most remarkable persons only, are mentioned in this extract. The rest are designedly omitted.]

1606.

MDCVI.

Oct. viij [was] buried my grandfather Paul Dayrell esq; at Lillingston Dayrell.

1627.

MDCXXVII.

March xij. Dr. Lambe, killed in the Old Jewrie, by a rude multitude. For which the city was fined. [‘ This Lambe was a supposed creature of the Duke of Buckingham’s. He was barbarously set upon by the rabble, & so roughly beaten, that he died of his bruises the next day. And some of them were heard to say, that were his master the duke there, they would give him as much—Lambe was a man of an impudent, scandalous conversation, a reputed magician, who had been publicly arraigned for practising his infernal arts upon the body of the Lord Windfor.’ *Echard’s Hist. Lond. MDCCXX. p. 438. b.*]

1628.

MDCXXVIII.

June xix. died the Earle of Devonshire, [William Cavendish. According to Sir William Dugdale, ‘ this earl died xx. June, MDCXXVIII. & was buried at Allhallow’s church at Derby, upon the xi. of July next following.’ *Bar. Vol. II. p. 421. a.* ‘ He contracted a vast debt by his excessive gallantry & glorious way of living.’ *Memoirs of the Cavend. fam. by Wh. Kennet. Lond. MDCCVIII. p. 7.*]

June xxi. died my uncle Walter Dayrell, at Graies Inn. [‘ Upon a marble fixed in the north wall of the church of S. Nicholas at Abingdon, in com. Berks, is this inscription.’

‘ A memorial of Walter Dairell, esq; [who] deceased June xxi. MDCXXVIII. in the lxij. year of his age at Graies Inn, where he was sometime an approved reader; & here int[er]red, where he was the careful recorder of the towne.’

Lillingstone (the seat of the antient family De Hairell, vulgarly Dairell) was honored with his birth; but this town is trusted with the treasure of his bones. His worth claimes fame for his trumpet, & memory itself for his monument. In the famous university of Oxford he was hopeful, in the innes of court compleate. The barr found him not meere tongue-deep, or a verbal lawyer; for he was eminent, as well for soundnesse of judgment, as flourish of speech. His law was not opposite to the gospel; the advancement of the clergy being his joy, & the beauty of God’s house his delight. He was a man of an even temper, abhorring the licentious libertine, & yet not encouraging the undisciplined disciplinarian. His wife was Alice, the daughter of Tho. Mayot of Abingdon gent. with whom he perfected the circle of xxvi. yeares marriage so happily, that no division was known betwixt them, but his death. The yssue he had by her was three sons & three daughters, the lively modell of himselfe; in whom he yet out-lives mortality

‘ Ad viatorem.

‘ Ne quæras tumuli fastum, nam Memphida vincet

‘ Marmor quod Dairell indicat hic situs est.

‘ Posterity

‘Posterity doth owe the memoriall to the piety of Alice his loving wife.’ *Asbmole’s Hist. Berks. Vol. I. p. 125.*

Aug. xj. died my son Richard, the first of that name. [A twin.]

Aug. xxij. George Duke of Buckingham, stabbed to death at Portesmouth; in Captain Mason’s house, by one John Felton. [‘The duke was in an instant struck over Sir Thomas Fryar’s shoulder upon the breast with a knife, which pierced him to the very heart. Upon which amazing stroke, without any more words than the villain has killed me! he pull’d out the knife himself, & the same moment expired with a stream of blood on the floor.’ *Echard, p. 439.* Where see an account of the supposed apparition of Sir George Villiers the duke’s father to Mr. Towse; foretelling his death; with some circumstances not in other relations of that affair.

The duke was buried in Henry VII. chapel at Westminster, under a monument surpassing every thing of that nature, except Henry VII’s in the whole church. See a description of it in the *Antiq. of S. Peter’s Westminster*, by J. C. Lond. MDC CXI. p. 102. The epitaph is very long, but take here this part of it.

‘Siste viator, &, quod ipsa invidia fugillare nequit, audi.

‘Hic est ille—quem reges adamarunt, optimates honorarunt, ecclesia deflevit, vulgus oderunt. ‘Quem Jacobus & Carolus regum perspicacissimi intimum habuerunt; a quibus honoribus auctus & negotiis onustus, fato succubuit antequam par animo periculum invenit. Quid jam peregrine? Ænigma mundi moritur; omnia fuit, nec quidquam habuit. Patriæ parens & hostis audiit. Deliciæ idem & querela parliamenti. Qui, dum papistis bellum infert, insimulatur papista. Dum protestantium partibus consulit, occiditur a protestante. Tessaram spectata rerum humanarum. At non est quod serio triumphet malitia; interimere potuit, lædere non potuit; scilicet, has preces fundens expiravit—Tuo ego sanguine potior, mi Jesu, dum mali pascuntur meo.]

Sept. i. Foulk Grevill, Lord Brooke, stabbed to death with a knife by his servant Raph Hayward, who, with the same knife, stabbed himself. [It seems the Lord Brook ‘neglecting to reward Haywood (so my author calls him) who had spent the greatest part of his age in his service, & being expostulated with thereupon, he received a mortal stab by him then private with him in his bed-chamber at Brooke-house in London, whereof he died xxx. Sept. being then lxxiv. years of age. Which done, the assassin (discerning his own condition desperate) went into another room, & there, having lockt the dore, murdered himself with his own sword. This noble lord was buried at Warwick, where he had, in his life-time, erected a fair tomb, with this epitaph:

‘Fulke Grevill, servant to Q. Elizabeth; counsellor to K. James; & friend to Sir Philip Sydney.’ *Baron. Vol. II. p. 443. a.*

He was a very fine gentleman, & a polite scholar. *Echard, p. 441. b.*

Oct. xxiv. died George Mountain, Archbishop of York, late Bp. of London. [He was first Bp. of Lincoln. ‘Whilst Bp. of London he would often pleasantly say, that of him the proverb would be verified, Lincoln was, London is, & York shall be. Which accordingly came to pass. Thro’ which sees never any prelate so methodically passed but himself.’ *Fuller’s Worthies of Yorkshire, p. 199.*]

Nov. ij. died Sir John Osborn of the exchequer.

Nov. xxix. John Felton, who killed the Duke of Buckingham, executed at Tyborn. [‘This Felton was a man of that stout spirit, that upon receiving an injury from a gentleman, he cut off a piece of his little finger & sent it him with a challenge, to let him know he valued not his whole body, so he might obtain his revenge. *Echard. p. 440. b.*]

Decemb. xxv. died Alderman Allen Cotton kt.

Jan. xiv. News brought of the death of [Frederick Henry] the Palgrave’s eldest son, drowned in Harlem Meere, Holland. [‘He was drowned vij. Jan. aged xv.’ *Sandford, p. 532.*]

March xiv. died Sir James Leigh, lord treasurer, Earl of Marlborough; an old man, & of good report. [The reason of this good report, as I take it, was, that before he died, ‘the Earl of Marlborough was removed from the treasury, as a man in years, & too cautious in advancing the king’s revenue. *Echard, p. 440. b.* He was buried at Westminster in com. Wilts, where he hath a noble monument.’ *Baron. Vol. II. p. 451. b.* where see his epitaph.]

MDCXXIX.

May xij. This night Q. Mary miscarried of her first male child; [the same] dying immediately after it was born; yet [it was] baptized. [‘The queen being delivered before her time, the Romish priests were so daring in the bed-chamber, that they would have immediately baptized the child in their way, if the king had not stepped in, & expressly assigned that office to his chaplain Dr. Webb, who baptized him by the name of Charles. He died about an hour after.’ *Echard*, p. 447. b.]

July xxvii. died Paul [Bayning] Lord Banning. [Sir William Dugdale says, ‘he died at his own house in Mark-Lane, xxix. July; & was buried in the church of S. Olave, Hart-Street.’ *Baron*. Vol. II. p. 459. a.]

Jan. xxiv. died Sir Henry Yelverton, one of [the judges of] the common pleas. [‘He was a very religious gent. & well read in the municipal laws of the land; who, if the Duke of Buckingham had lived, would, in all probability, have been made lord keeper.’ *Echard*, p. 448.]

MDCXXX.

April x. died William [Herbert] Earl of Pembroke, at Baynard’s Castle, of an apoplexie. [‘He was a man the most universally beloved of any of the age; & as he had a great number of the best sort of friends, so no man had the confidence to avow himself his enemy. He was lord steward of the household, & the court appeared with more lustre, because he had the government of it. And sure never man was planted there, who was fitter for the soil, or brought better qualities with him to purifie that air. He was a great lover of his country, & of religion & justice (which he believed could only support it) his friendship & conversation lying only among men of those principles.’ *Echard*, p. 446. a. His death had been foretold both by his tutor & the Lady Davis, & that he should not outlive his birth-day, when fifty years of age: for which the latter was for some time imprisoned. But being very pleasant & healthful that day, after he had sup’t & returned from the Countess of Bedford’s table, he said he would never trust a woman prophets, for the Lady Davis’s sake. He went very well to his repose, but before eight in the morning he was snatched away by an apoplexy: a distemper that has prov’d fatal to many who have been excessive in their pleasures.’ *id.* p. 448. a. Mr. Wood says this Earl ‘died, according to the calculation of his nativity, made several years before by Mr. Tho. Allen of Gloucester-Hall.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 546. This Mr. Allen it should seem then was his tutor.]

May xij. buried Mr. John Bill, the king’s printer.

June xxiv. died William [Compton] Earl of Northampton [‘He was buried at Compton Vineyates in com. Warw. among his ancestors.’ *Bar.* Vol. II. p. 403. a.]

MDCXXXI.

June ij. died Richard Crashaw, a rich citizen.

August xij. died Sir Thomas Middleton, ald.

December v. died Sir Heneage Finch recorder. [He died of a dropsy, in the li. year of his age. Where buried I find not. Yet in *Le Neve’s Monumenta Anglicana*, Vol. IV. p. 131. we have his epitaph concluding thus.

‘Habes (O nunquam moriture!) heu cito nimium!

‘Quem ipse in vivis dictitasti tumulum,

‘Mori nempe negavit

‘Virtus inclyta, intemerata fides,

‘Assiduitas invicta, alma justitia,

‘Inter primos qui pie literatus,

‘Nulli Bonitate secundus extitisti.

‘Abrepto in coelis a Dño quid invidemus?

‘Cui parem in terris posteri vix videbunt.]

Dec. vi. died William Dean, my wife’s brother.

Dec. vij. died Sir Hugh Middleton, brother to Sir Thomas.

Dec. xij. died Sir Thomas Fanshaw, knt.

MDCXXXII.

MDCXXXII.

March xxvi. died Sir John Leman, ald.

April i. Easter day. Dr. [Henry] Butts, [S. T. P. master of Corpus Christi college,] vice-chancellor of Cambridge, hanged himself; [‘ being that day to preach to the university.’ *Ath. Ox.* vol. I. col. 559. He wrote *Diets dry Dinner*, consisting of eight several courses.’ Lond. MDXCIX. 8°. *Fasti Ox.* Vol. I. col. 157.]

April xvi. Mr. Creak, a preacher, hanged himself in his garters in Watlingstreet.

Aug. . . . Justice [James Whitlock] & Justice [Francis] Harvey, both died this vacation. [‘ Whitlock was a person not only excellent in what related to his own profession, but also in many others. By whose decease, as his own son testifies in his memorials, the king lost as good a subject, his country as good a patriot, & the people as just a judge as ever lived.’ *Echard.* p. 452. a.]

Nov. . . . died [Henry Percy] Earl of Northumberland.

Nov. ix. died my little son William (a twin).

Feb. xiv. Mr. Edward White, a rich citizen in S. Laurence lane, was this day buried.

MDCXXXIII.

Aug. iv. died George Abbot, Archbp. of Canterbury. [‘ He was buried in the church of the Holy Trinity at Guilford in Surrey, where he hath a handsome monument, the epitaph whereon, see in Le Neve’s Protestant Archbps. p. 112. He founded an hospital & free-school at Guilford (the place of his birth) for a master, xij. poor brothers, & viij. poor sisters, all aged persons, & endowed it with cc l. a year for ever. *id.* p. 114.]

Nov. xxvij. Anthony Grohaghan, an Irish (Dominican) friar hanged at Tiburn for trayterous words spoken in Spain, [threatning to] kill the king: which, at his death, he denied.

January xv. died Sir Edward Barkham, ald.

March xvi. died Sir Ralph Freeman, ald.

MDCXXXIV.

June xij. died Sir Robert Ducey, kt. & baronet, ald.

July ij. died Sir Martin Lumley, kt. ald.

Aug. ix. died William Noy esq; the king’s attorney, at Brainford. [‘ He was a man exceeding humorous, of a cynical rusticity, a most indefatigable searcher of antient records, whereby he became an eminent instrument, both of good & ill, to the king’s prerogative. He had a roughness which made him unapt to flatter other men, & his pride render’d him most liable to be flatter’d himself. By which means he was, by the artifice of others, brought to think that he could not give a greater proof that his skill in the law was greater than all other mens; than by making that law, which all other men believed not to be so. He wanted a due knowledge of men, & left a very strange will behind him [the rest of all my goods, lands, &c. I leave to my son Edward Noy, whom I make my executor, to be consumed & scattered about, *nec de eo melius speravi.* *Ath. Ox.* vol. I. col. 596.] being by some accounted a papist, if not an atheist. But the archbp. tells us, he had lost a dear friend, & the church the greatest she had of his condition, since she needed any such.’ *Echard.* p. 456. b.]

Sept. iij. died Sir Edward Coke, late lord chief justice, first of the common pleas, then of the king’s bench. [Concerning the Lord Chief Justice Coke, see *Desiderata Curiosa*, lib. VI. p. 213, &c. ‘ He had been attorney general to Q. Elizabeth, & lord chief justice under K. James; which advancement he lost, the same way he got it, which was by his tongue. His recesses was far from being inglorious, & he was so excellent at improving a disgrace, that King James used to compare him to a cat, that, whatever happen’d, would always light upon her feet. Finding a cloud at court, he met with fair weather in the country, where he so espoused the cause of the people, that, in succeeding Parliaments, the prerogative felt him, as its most able & active opposer. We are told that the Duke of Buckingham would have restored him, if he would have given a gratuity; but he answered, a judge ought not to take, or give a bribe. He was an upright judge, & a close arguer; his usual saying was, Matter lies in a little room.’ *Echard.* p. 456. b. He was buried at Titchfield in Norfolk, where he hath a monument with a long epitaph, part whereof is this.

‘ D. O. M.

‘ D. O. M.

‘ Hæ exuviæ humanæ expectant resurrectionem piorum.

‘ H. S. E.

‘ Non perituri nominis Edoardus Coke, eques auratus,

‘ Legum anima, interpres, oraculum non dubium

‘ Arcanorum, promi-condus myſteriorum,

‘ cujus fere unius beneficio

‘ Jurisperiti noſtri ſunt jurisperiti.

‘ Eloquentiæ flumen, torrens, fulmen;

‘ Suadæ ſacerdos unicus,

‘ divinus heros.

‘ Pro roſtris ita dixit.

‘ Ut literis inſudaſſe non niſi humanis,

‘ ita vixit ut non niſi divinis,

‘ Sacerrimus intimæ pietatis indagator:

‘ Integritas ipſa.

‘ Veræ ſemper cauſæ conſtantiffimus aſſertor,

‘ Nec favore nec muneribus violandus.

‘ Eximie miſericors,

‘ Charior erat huic reus quam ſibi!

‘ (Miraculi inſtar eſt)

‘ Siccoculus ſæpe ille audiit ſententiam in ſe prolatam,

‘ nunquam hic niſi madidoculus protulit.

‘ Scientiæ oceanus,

‘ quiq; dum vixit, bibliotheca viva

‘ mortuus, dici meruit, bibliotheca

‘ Parens XII. liberorum, XIII. librorum pater.

‘ Faceſſant hinc monumenta,

‘ Faceſſant marmora,

‘ (niſi quod pios fuiſſe denotarint poſteros)

‘ Ipſe ſibi ſuum eſt monumentum,

‘ Marmore perennius;

‘ Ipſe ſibi ſua eſt æternitas.

‘ His laſt wordes,

‘ *Thy kingdom come, thy will be done.*

‘ Learne reader to live ſo that thou mayſt ſo die.

Le Neve's Monum. Angl. Vol. IV. p. 151.]

Oct. died Sir William Paddy, M.D. [‘ He was eſteemed one of the prime phyſicians
‘ of his time, & highly valued by the chief men of his faculty, eſpecially by Sir Theod. Mayerne.
‘ He died in December, MDCXXXIV. & was buried in S. John's coll. Oxon, where is a large epi-
‘ taph over his grave.’ *Faſti Oxon. Vol. I. col. 159.*]

Feb. iv. died Sir Thomas Richardſon, lord chief juſtice of the king's bench. His monument
is in Weſtminſter Abby. [See *Antiq. of S. Peter's Weſtm. p. 244.*]

Feb. xxij. died Richard Waſe, Bookſeller in Little-Britain.

March xij. died Richard Lord Weſton, lord treaſurer.

March xv. died Sir Robert Cock, clerk of the check.

March xvi. died Simon Waterhouſe, bookſeller.

Sergeant [Henry Byng] & Thomas Howard [Lord Howard of Walden &] Earl of Suffolk
died this vacation. [‘ Thomas Howard E. of Suffolk, died 28. May MDCXXXVI. & was buried
‘ at Walden.’ *Baronage, Vol. II. p. 280. a.* It appears by this great difference between Mr.
Smith & Sir William Dugdale, in the account of the Earl of Suffolk's death, as alſo by ſeveral
other differences of the like nature, that Mr. Smith was often not ſo accurate in his dates as he
ſhould have been.]

MDCXXXV.

MDCXXXV.

May viij. Sir Horatio Veer's funeral, who died of an apoplexy.

Nov. xiv. died old William Parr, aged clij. years. [' Thomas Par (so my author calls him) was a Shropshire man, brought to London in good health by the Earl of Arundel, as a great rarity ; & 'tis believed he might have continued some years longer, had not the fatigue of his journey, & the change of his diet, shortened his days. He was born in the last year of King Edward IV. & had in effect seen the reigns of eight kings & queens of England.' *Eckard*, p. 458. a. ' He was exceeded in his age by old Henry Jenkins, a Yorkshire fisherman, who lived clxix. years, & died in MDCLXX.' *id.* p. 869. b.]

Dec. xx. died Mr. Mason, recorder of London.

Dec. xxv. died Sir Randall Cranfield.

Dec. xxvi. died Sir Walter Pye, attorney of the court of wards.

MDCXXXVI.

April viij. buried Sir Thomas Josselyn of the Exchequer.

Mr. Bancroft of the exchequer [buried] about the same time. [The person here meant, I presume, was Thomas Bancroft, esq; buried in Saunton chapel, in com. Norf. where he hath a monument, whereon part of his epitaph is this.

' Tho. Bancroft ar. ex præcipuis in archivis, ejus qui præfecto ærarii regii a memoria est librariis. Cujus impensis unicus atq; ultroneis ecclesia hæc funditus, antiquitus demolita, propriisq; ruderibus sopita, longum sepultaq; tandem rediviva surrexit — Mortalitate exutus paraceve xv. Aprilis, MDCXXXVI.' *Le Neve's Monumenta Angl.* Vol. IV. p. 164.]

April xv. died Sir Julius Cæsar, master of the rolls. [' He was a person of great gravity & integrity, & of that prodigious bounty to all of worth, or in want, that he might have been taken for almoner general to the nation.' *Eckard*, p. 460. a. He printed a catalogue of the books, parchments & papers belonging to the court of requests, in 4°. of singular use to antiquaries, but now almost as scarce as MSS. themselves.]

April xxv. died Sir James Haies Earl of Carlisle. [' He was buried above the quire in S. Paul's cathedral.' *Baronage* Vol. I. col. 428.]

May xxvij. died Sir William Curteine kt.

MDCXXXVII.

Aug. xx. died Sir Henry Calthorp, recorder. [' He was buried in the chancel at Ampton in Suffolk. Quem si diurnare parcæ concefferant, antiqua Calthorpiorum profapia ejus refloruiſſet meritis—' *Le Neve's Monumenta Angl.* Vol. IV. p. 171.]

Aug. xxij. died Mr. Finch, preacher [lecturer, I presume; for no such name occurs in the list of rectors, *Newcourt* Vol. I. p. 261. at S. Alphege.

Aug. xxvij. died Edward, Lord Denny, Earl of Norwich. [' He was buried at Waltham in Essex.' *Baronage*, Vol. II. p. 419. b. He settled c. l. per annum on the curate of Waltham, who had before only the bare stipend of viij. l. per annum; tying good land for the true performance thereof.' *Hist. Waltham Abby*, by Tho. Fuller, curate thereof. Fol. Lond. MDCLV. p. 20.]

Feb. xxi. died Mr. Sounds, chief usher of Paul's school.

Feb. xxv. died Mr. Francis White, bp. of Ely.

March vij. about this time died Mr. Dr. [Richard] Watson [rector] of Aldermay parish, sometime vicar of S. Stephen, Colman-street.

MDCXXXVIII.

Aug. xj. died Mr. Nathanael Shute, preacher [rector of S. Mildred's] in the Poultry.

Aug. xij. died Ald. George Andrewes, in Walbrook.

Aug. xvi. buried Sir John Bowyer.

Aug. xvij. died my good old father Mr. Richard Smith at Stilton, aged lxxj. (Baptized xij. Nov. MDLXVII.)

Mr. Robert Moyle, prothonotary :

Mr. Humphrey Smith, alderman :

Mr. William Hodges, in Pater-noster-Row :

Dr. Patrick Sanders, S. Helen's :

} All died about the end of this moneth of Aug.

Novemb.

Novemb. x. died Ald. Robert Cambell.

January vj. died [John] Denham, baron [of the exchequer.]

Feb. xxv. died Judge Hutton. [Where buried I find not; 'but his epitaph is thus worded.'

Mon. Angl. Vol. IV. p. 179.

' Hic requiescunt ossa Richardi Hutton, militis; unius justitiariorum dni RS. de comuni
' banco: qui obiit vicesimo sexto die Feb. A. D. MDCXXXVIII. annoq; ætatis suæ lxxix.

' Foelix iter a seculo ad coelum.

' He was a worthy lawyer, very conscientious & charitable, & a great respecter of the clergy;
' who became more signally conspicuous for giving his judgment against the legality of ship-
' money: with which the good king was so little disobliged, that he still continued to call
' him the honest judge.' *Echard*, p. 470. b.]

March xvij. died Sir Dudley Diggs, master of the rolls. ['He was one of the great op-
' posers of the Duke of Buckingham; a person of eminent knowledge & experience in the
' world; & of no less virtues & amiable qualities. He was a shining example of honor &
' integrity; & it was hard to say, whether he was a better father, husband, brother, or friend.
' And wise men reckoned his death among the publick calamities of these times.' *Echard*,
ut supra. See also *Ath. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 618.]

MDCXXXIX.

May iv. [died] Dr. Stoughton [curate] of [S. Mary] Alderma[nbury.]

Aug. xvij. died Sir Richard Ferne, alderman.

Sept. xx. died Sir Thomas Edmonds.

Oct. vij. buried [Frances] Duches of Richmond. ['She was daughter of Thomas Lord
' Howard of Bindon; wife of Lewis Esme Stuart, Duke of Richmond, for whom & herself
' she erected a noble monument in Henry VII. chapel: the statues of these two illustrious
' persons being all of solid brass. Their images are also to be seen in a press of wainscoat,
' not far from their monument. On the monument it is said she died 8. Oct. See *Antiq. S.*
Peter's Westm. p. 99. 101.]

Dec. xvi. Justice [George] Vernon died about this time.

Jan. xiv. died Thomas Lord Coventry, lord keeper. ['Upon his deathbed he sent this last
' request to the king, that his majesty would take all distastes from the parliament summoned
' against next April with patience, & suffer it to sit without an unkind dissolution.' *Echard*.
p. 476.]

MDCXL.

.... 10. died Sir Maurice Abbot, alderman.

.... 14. died Sir William Jones, a judge ['of the king's bench; a person of eminent skill
' in the municipal laws. But his memory suffers upon account of his open judgment for
' ship-money: the unhappy consequences of which he did not live to see.' *Echard*, p. 484. b.]

..... buried ... Grimston, sergeant at arms. [One Ed. Grimston translated Goulart's
admirable histories, Lond. MDCVII. 4°. & then belonged to the court. He was probably the
person.]

Feb. xi. died my cozen John Hasilwood.

March vij. died Sir Miles Fleetwood, keeper of the court of wards.

MDCXLI.

April xvij. died ... Bird, a bookseller.

May 9. died Francis Russel Earl of Bedford of the small pox. ['He was buried at Che-
' ney's.' *Baron.* Vol. II. col. 380.]

May xii. Thomas [Wentworth] Earl of Strafford, beheaded on Tower-hill. ['The Earl
' being thus laid low, I cannot but observe one thing; viz. that on Sunday morning before,
' Francis Earl of Bedford (having about a month before lost his second son, in whom he most
' joyed) dyed: the small pox striking up into his brain. This lord was one of the main plot-
' ters of Strafford's death: & I know where he, with other lords, before the parliament sat
' down, resolved to have his blood. But God would not let him live to take joy therein, but
' cut him off in the morning, whereas the bill for the E. of Strafford's death was not signed
' till

'till night.' Hist. Troubles & tryal of William Laud Archbp. Cant. by himself. Lond. MDCXCV. fol. p. 178.]

June iv. died Sir George Hastings, brother to the Earl of Huntingdon of the plague.

Aug. xxiv. died parson Goodcole. [The person here meant, I presume was Henry Goodcole, parson or curate of S. James's Clerkenwell. See *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 657.

Novemb. xi. died Sir George Crooke, judge of the king's bench. ['An old & eminent lawyer, whose reports have been highly valued; & further esteemed for opposing the ship-money; tho' in that great case, in his judgment for Mr. Hampden, he declared he was a dangerous person, & that men ought to take heed of him.' *Echard*, p. 519.]

MDCXLII.

Novemb. vij. died Sir Henry Mountague E. of Manchester, lord privy seale, lord president of the councill.

Novemb. vij. Baron [William] Page died suddenly.

MDCXLIII.

June xij. died Mr. Joshua Shute, preacher in Lombard-Street. ['Mr. Josias Shute, rector of St. Mary Woolnoth in Lombard street & Archdeacon of Colchester, was molested & vexed to death by the rebels, & denied a funeral sermon, to be preached by Dr. Holdsworth, as he desired.' *Newcourt* from *Merc. Rust.* p. 255. See his Life by *Lloyd*, p. 293.]

Aug. i. buried Edward Wright, alderman. [Of whom see *Lloyd*. p. 630.]

MDCXLIV.

June xvi. died Mr. [Jeremiah] Leech, preacher at [S. Mary le] Bow, in Cheape. ['He was sequestred for his loyalty, & died with grief.' *Merc. Rust.* p. 255]

June xxij. died Sir Edward Deering, knight; of an apostume. ['He was a very ingenious Kentish gentleman, who had shewn himself an enemy to deans & chapters, & gone great lengths with the parliament, yet had the mortification to have his fine speeches burnt, & himself expelled the house, & forc'd to fly to the refuge of a priest's coat, & likewise to become an earnest suitor for the deanery of Canterbury; but, being disappointed, turned again from the king, &, being rejected by the other party, ended his days in obscurity.' *Echard*, p. 609. But we are elsewhere told, 'Whatever opinion the world may have conceived of this gent. from his behaviour in the beginning of the long parliament (for which I cannot make a better apology than he himself has done, in his printed speeches) sure I am, that the king had not a more loyal subject, nor the church of England a more zealous defender. It was his zeal to the church & his loyalty to the king that caused him to be sent a prisoner to the Tower, ij. Feb. MDCXLI. & to be voted unworthy of sitting in that parliament (the greatest honor, I think, that he could receive from their hands.)—And he was no sooner dismissed out of the Tower, than the parliament thought fit to call him a delinquent; & an order was accordingly issued xxvij. March MDCXLII. for apprehending his person; signed by the Speaker Lenthall. By what means he escaped, I know not; but he was with the king at Nottingham, when he set up his standard; & continued in his majestie's service 'till Feb. MDCXLIII. at which time he was at Oxford, & had the command of a regiment, which (as I have it by tradition) he raised at his own expence. But being violently afflicted with a pain in his head (of which he died soon after) & in his shoulder (so great that he could not lift his hand to his head) he obteyn'd his majestie's leave to quit his regiment; & retired privately to a farm of his own, where he lived concealed, 'till, by the interest of some of his acquaintance then in power, he procured his liberty: a liberty (as himself calls it) of starving with good company (his wife & children) in good air: for he was never able to get the sequestration of his estate taken off; & forced, with his wife & children, for many weeks before he died to drink water.' Letter by *Anony.* in *Tho. Hearne's ad Præfat. suam in Sprotti Chron. App. Oxon.* MDCCIX. p. xlv.

Sept. ix. died Francis Hill, bookseller in Little-Britain, at Westminster.

Sept. xix. died Francis Quarles, a famous poet, ['in this reign; tho' less esteemed in later times. He mixed religion & fancy together, & with so pious a caution, as never to retrench upon good manners, or offend against the common duties of a Christian. He was sometime cup-bearer to the Q. of Bohemia, secretary to Abp. Usher, & chronologer to the famous

‘city of London.’ *Echard*, p. 609.’ It is said, ‘he was a true loyalist, & twice plundered
‘of his estate here; but what he took most to heart, was the loss of his books & some MSS.
‘he intended for the press; which, as it’s thought, facilitated his death. *Winstanly’s Lives of
the Poets*, 8°. MDCDXXXVIII. p. 157.]

Oct. . . . died Sir Henry St. George, king of heralds, at Oxford. [‘He was Garter king
‘of arms, & succeeded in that place, by Sir Edward Walker. *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 684. b.
‘He died v. Nov. MDCXLIV. & was buried in Christ’s Church cathedral, Oxon.’ *Fasti Oxon.*
Vol. II. col. 39.]

Decemb. xxij. Sir Alexander Carey kt. [was] beheaded on Tower Hill. [‘He was one of
‘the knights of the shire for Cornwall, & so deeply involved in the blood of the Earl of Straf-
‘ford, that he declared, that if he was sure to suffer next himself upon the same scaffold, he
‘would pass the bill against him. But afterwards finding his estate in danger, or perhaps
‘stricken with remorse, he seem’d willing to redeem his former errors, & corresponded with
‘the king’s forces for the surrender of Plymouth, where he was governor. This being ma-
‘naged with too little, or rather too nice caution, his design was discovered, his person secured,
‘tryed & condemned by a court martial, & at length beheaded; whereby he exactly accom-
‘plished his former, presaging words, being the very next man that suffered upon the same
‘scaffold, & by the same axe, with the great Earl of Strafford.’ *Echard*, p. 607. b.]

Decemb. xxvij. died Sir John Bancks, the king’s attorney, at Oxford. [I presume he is
the same with ‘Sir John Bancks, lord chief justice of the common pleas, & likewise LL. D. a
‘worthy lawyer & judge; remarkable for his singular modesty & integrity, & his deep know-
‘ledge in state affairs, as well as in what related to his profession.’ *Echard*. p. 609. a.]

MDCXLV.

May xxvij. died John Towle, alderman; at Hampstead.

Aug. xxix. died my cozen Jackson, minister in Essex.

Sept. xxv. died Jo. Wells, painter.

Jan. xij. buried Robert Barker, the king’s printer, prisoner in the King’s Bench, for debt.

Feb. xi. my Lady Hatton’s funeral. [This lady was Alice, daughter of Thomas Fanshaw
esq; wife of Christopher Lord Hatton; for whom & herself she erected a fair monument in S.
John Baptist’s chapel in Westminster Abby; the inscription whereof concludes with these
lines.

‘Futura tumuli socia, quæ thalami fuit,
‘Alicia moerens statuit hoc viro ac sibi,
‘Non dividendum morte contubernium.

Antiq. S. Peter’s Westm. p. 185.]

Feb. xij. buried Mr. Dun, master of the city works.

MDCXLVI.

June . . . Christopher Parker, who married my wife’s sister Frances Edney, died this month
at Barbadoes.

Aug. xxiv. died Alderman Nicholas Rainton.

Aug. xxvij. died Hans Honger, alias John Huniades, the chymist, without Algate; of the
plague.

Oct. vij. buried Lady Mary St. George, relict of Sir Henry St. George, Herald. [Vide
Oct. . . . MDCXLIV. *supra*.]

Nov. xvij. died Lancelot Toppyn, bookseller in Little Britain, brother to Mrs. Bee, wife of
Cornelius Bee.

Jan. ix. died Mr. Barborne, merchant.

Feb. xxi. buried old Mr. Lewis, the mercenary preacher.

Feb. xxvi. my uncle Thomas Smith, died at Shillington *in com.* Dorset, buried March ij.

March xxij. died Henry Fetherstone, stationer. Buried March xxvij.

MDCXLVII.

March xxvij. died Sir Edward Reeve, one of the justices of the common pleas; with a good
name.

April vj. died Sir Henry Prat, alderman.

May xxiv. buried Mr. [Ephraim] Udall; a sequestred minister. [‘ He was rector of S. Austin’s, London.’ *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 288. ‘ He was sequestred in the beginning of the rebellion, plundered, & his wife, an antient, lame & bedrid woman, carried out of doors, & left in the streets.’ *Merc. Rusticus*, p. 133. Yet he was a divine of the puritan stamp, & [he & his wife] used thus, only for not going full lengths with his party.’ *Echard*, p. 643. a.]

June v. died Mr. Terry, bayliff of the liberty of Westminster.

Aug. i. died Francis Constable, bookseller at Westminster.

Aug. xxxi. died Jonathan Hopkinson, bookseller without Algate.

*Oct. vij. buried Mr. Brewster, stationer.

Oct. viij. Sir Richard Gurney, late lord mayor (prisoner in the Tower) [for his loyalty to the king] buried in the Old Jury. * Here begins Dr. Grey’s copy.

Nov. xvij. died Richard Cartwright, bookseller in Duck Lane.

Jan. vij. Mr. Henry Burton, the independent minister, buried. [‘ This is that Burton, who, with Prynne & Bastwick, was on June xiv. mdcxxxviii. censured to lose his ears, to be fined 5000 l. & be imprisoned during life. He was designed (as hath been said) to have waited on Prince Charles into Spain; but afterwards, when part of his equipage was on board, dismissed. And this was the cause of his discontent; which at length broke forth to his suffering & his shame.’ *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 475, 476.]

Jan. xiv. buried Mr. Henry Medlicot, at Richmond.

Feb. v. died Richard Whittacres, stationer. [As did also] about this time Mr. Holborn, a noted lawyer.

MDCXLVIII.

April iij. Mr. Samuel Crisp & his wife in Bread-street, killed in their bed, by the fall of a floor of an upper roome over them, overladen.

April xvij. died Mr. . . . Ward, counsellor; of Graies Inne.

July . . . about this time died Mr. Fludd, an honest recusant; my old acquaintance.

July xxx. died Mr. John Parker, stationer.

Aug. iv. died Rol. Baikhouse, alderman.

Sept. v. died old Mr. Edward Cropley (who had fined for alderman) very rich.

Sept. xxvij. died Alderman John Warner, grocer.

Sept. xxvij. died Andrew Hebb, bookseller; of a dropsy.

Nov. xxij. died Richard Clutterbuck, stationer.

Dec. xvi. Dr. Arthur Duck, LL. D. died suddenly in Chelsey church. [‘ He was a person of smooth language, an excellent civilian, a tolerable poet, & well versed in history. He wrote the life of Hen. Chicheley Abp. of Cant. *Ath. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 126.’ Mr. Wood says, he lived ’till May MDCXLIX. & was buried at Chiswick. *ib.* But *quære.*]

Dec. xxi. buried old Ed. Osbaldston.

Jan. xxx. K. Charles I. beheaded at Westminster, by [his traiterous subjects. *Manu recentiori.*] ‘ It has been made a question by many, why a particular monument was not erected for him after the restoration of his son; especially when the parliament was well inclined to have given a good sum for that grateful purpose. This has caused several conjectures & reflections; & intimations have been given, as if the royal body had never been deposited there, or else had been afterwards removed by the regicides. And the Lord Clarendon himself speaks softly & suspiciously of this matter, as if he believed that the body could not be found. But to remove all imaginations, we shall insert here a memorandum or certificate, sent by Mr. John Sewell a register at Windsor-Castle,—*Anno*, MDCXCVI. Sept. xxi. the same vault in which King Charles the I. was buried, was opened to lay in a still-born child of the then Princess Anne of Denmark. On the king’s coffin the velvet pall was strong & sound; & there was about the coffin a leaden band, with this inscription cut thro’ it, KING CHARLES 1648. Q. Jane’s coffin was whole & intire, but that of K. Henry VIII. was sunk in upon the breast part, & the lead & wood consumed with the heat of the

‘ gums he was embalmed with ; & , when I laid my hand on it, it was run together, & hard, & had no noisom smell ’ *Echard*, p. 662.]

Feb. i. died Ald. George Clarke.

March v. died Ald. Cordall ; [of] Milk-street.

MDCXLIX.

April xij. died Sir John Gayer, late alderman. [An excellent person. See his Life in *Lloyd*, p. 631.]

May v. buried Dr. Soame, in Broad street.

May viij. Mr. Ravenscroft, drowned in a pond.

May viij. died Mr. Keeling, counsellor ; at his house in Hackney.

May xvi. buried Daniel Frier, bookseller.

Aug. xxij. died Dr. Richard Holdsworth. [‘ He was successively master of Emanuel college, Camb. & dean of Worcester ; & had likewise the offer of a bishoprick. He was an excellent scholar, an admirable divine, & an heavenly preacher ; who, on his death-bed, seemed to have made more than ordinary prophetic discoveries, & to have strangely foretold the unexpected Restoration.’ *Echard*, p. 678, b.]

Oct. i. died Peter Pheasant, one of the justices of the common pleas.

January xxij. died Philip Herbert Earle of Pembroke. [‘ He was buried at Salisbury.’ *Baronage*, Vol. II. p. 260. a. & was usually ‘ stiled, the mad Earl of Pembroke.’ *Echard*, p. 678. b.]

Jan. xxx. Alderman Hoyle of York, hanged himself.

Feb. xix. died Robert Wilson ald. [‘ Alderman Rowland Wilson (for so my author calls him) was a wealthy merchant, a member of parliament, & one of the council of state ; whom Whitelock commends as a gent. of excellent parts & great piety, highly beloved in the parliament, the city, & the army, & by all that knew him, & his death as much lamented. He died in the beginning of March. His funeral was solemnized with a pomp & magnificence scarce to be parallel’d in any private person.’ *Echard*, p. 678. b.]

March xxij. died Mr. Torsnell (son of Mrs. Torsnell a midwife) preacher at Crip-legate.

MDCL.

April xvij. died Sir Simond d’Ewes ; antiquary. [‘ He was highly esteemed by the great Selden, & particularly remarkable for his journals of all the parliaments in Q. Elizabeth’s reign ; & for his admirable MS. library.’ *Echard*, p. 686. b.]

June vij. died Samuel Cartwright, bookseller.

June xxvij. died John Ven, a member of parliament for the city of London.

Aug. xvij. died Baron Rigby. And

Aug. xix. died Baron Gates ; taking an infection in their circuit at Croydon. The high sheriff of Surry also died.

Aug. xxij. Colonel Eusebius Andrews, beheaded at Tower-Hill. ‘ He was a counsellor of Grays-Inn, & , having projected some insurrection in behalf of the king, was betrayed by some of his confederates, taken up, & , after several examinations, brought to his trial before the high court of justice. Here he admirably pleaded his cause ; but the attorney general Prideaux over-ruled all, & told him, the court was not to take notice of his law cases, but of his confession ; & , tho’ he had acted no treason, yet he had an affection for treason, & therefore he deserved death.’ *Echard*, p. 686. a.]

August xxij. died Sir Paul Pynder. Buried Sept. iij. [An excellent person. See his life in *Lloyd*, p. 632.]

Sept. viij. died Lady Elizabeth, daughter to the late king, at Carisbrook-Castle. [‘ She was a lady of incomparable abilities & admirable vertues. But, being, by order of the regicides, sent to the tedious prison of her royal father, & more sensible of his murder than the loss of her own liberty, she wasted away, & expired with the extremity of melancholy & grief, in the xv. year of her age.’ *Echard*, p. 686. b. ‘ She was buried at Newport, Sept. xxiv.’ *Sandford*, p. 574.]

Feb.

Feb. xvij. died my good old mother, Mrs. Martha Smith, at Lime's End, & [was] buried at Lillingston Dayrell.

March iv. Sir Henry Hyde beheaded in Corn-Hill, against the Exchange. [‘ He was cosen to Sir Edward Hyde, then lord chancellor with the king, & (in revenge of Dorislaus & Ascham's death) sentenced, for taking upon him the quality of an embassador from his majesty to the grand seignior, with design of seizing the [English] merchants estates there, & affronting Sir Thomas Bendish, the old resident, with his new commission. Sir Henry, having been long out of England, at his trial would have used the Italian tongue, which was also charged upon him as his vanity & pride.’ *Heath's Chron.* fol. MDCLXXVI. p. 284. See Sir Gilbert Talbot's Narrative of his own proceedings at Venice & Constantinople. *Echard*, p. 629. See Sir H. Hyde's epitaph in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. V. p. 3.]

MDCLI.

March xxvi. my son-in-law William Hacker murdered near Francfort in Germany.

March xxvij. Mr. Tisdale, counsellor of Grays-Inn, murdered in his chamber.

March xxix. Capt. Brown Bushell, beheaded on Tower-Hill.

April viij. Sir William Beecher, clerk of the councill died at Putney, [& was] buried there [with this epitaph.

‘ S. M.

‘ Hic situs est

‘ Guil. Bechers, eques auratus

‘ perpauorum hominum homo,

‘ necnon ordinis equestris sine invidia decus;

‘ qui

‘ dum stabat Anglia incolumis,

‘ regnumq, vigeat consiliis

‘ duobus potentissimis regibus

‘ Secretorum conciliorum a secretis fuit, &c.

Nat. Hist. & Antiq. of Surrey, Vol. I. p. 118.]

Aug. xxij. Christopher Love a preacher & Mr. Gibbons, beheaded on Tower-Hill. [‘ Oliver wrote a letter, that he was content Love should be reprieved for a considerable time, & upon good security of future behaviour from him & his party, at last pardoned. But this letter fell into the hands of two or three gentlemen of the king's army, who took it from the post, saying, Oh this is the rogue that ruin'd us by breaking the treaty at Uxbridge.’ *Echard*, p. 689. a. ‘ Gibbons was a taylor, & after a kind of solicitor to Mr. Hollis, for whose relation, more than his own guilt, he was thought to suffer. In his last moments he bewrayed something of pusillanimity; for when the blow was just coming on his neck, he turned his eyes & face towards the executioner, in hopes (or desire at least) of some reprieve.’ *Heath*, p. 291.]

Oct. i. died Gilbert Harrison, once alderman & sherif, now chamberlayn of London; poore.

Oct. i. died Colonel Blundell, in Milk-Street.

Jan. xij. died Richard Coates, city printer.

MDCLII.

April xvj. died Mr. . . . Cornwall, attorney [of the] common plea's, at Reading. He was so extreme fat, as he weigh'd cccxcij lb.

July xvij. died Edward [Sackville] Earl of Dorset. [Sir William Dugdale says, ‘ he died upon the . . . May, & was buried with his ancestors at Withiam in Suffex.’ *Baron*, Vol. II. p. 401. a. ‘ He was a person of acute parts, & a great sufferer for his loyalty.’ *Atb.* Ox. Vol. II. col. 154.]

Aug. xj. died Mr. Francis West, lieutenant of the Tower.

Sept. xix. died Colonel Robert Manwaring.

Oct. viij. died Mr. [John] Greaves, the Arabick scolar. [‘ In MDCCXXIII. Archbp. Laud sent him to travel into the eastern parts, to buy MSS. He was much respected by Selden, who

‘ who, had Mr. Greaves lived, would have left him part of his wealth. He was buried in the church of S. Benet Sherehog.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 156.]

Nov. vi. died Sir Nathanael Brent [of] Aldersgate-Street. [‘ He underwent dangerous adventures in Italy, to procure the *History of the Council of Trent*, which he translated into English.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 161. ‘ But we are elsewhere assured that it was to Marc Anthony de Dominis Archbishop of Spalato that the world has been obliged for that noble history; for by his means, & the measures he had concerted with the famous father Paul, before he left Italy, Archbp. Abbot got the MS. transmitted by parcels into England.’ *Echard*, p. 393. a. Both accounts, it is like, true enough. For Spalato having paved the way, then Abbot, I presume, sent Brent into Italy to compleat the business. ‘ For Brent was much in favor with Abbot, & likewise with the late king; but, upon the turn of the times he sided with the presbyterians, became a witness against Archbp. Laud, & an arch-visitor of the university of Oxon.’ *Echard*, p. 702. a. ‘ He was buried Nov. xvij. with great solemnity in the church of Little S. Bartholomew, Lond.’ *Atb. Oxon. ubi supra.*]

Febr. xxij. died Sir Peter Riehault; buried at Alesford in Kent.

MDCLIII.

May xvij. died Mr. Kemm, of Duck-lane, bookseller.

May xix. died Christopher Meredith, bookseller in Paul’s Church-yard.

July vi. died John Bisse, bookseller.

Aug. x. died my son Richard (Sept. xiv. next, aged xvi. years.) Buried xij.

Aug. xij. About this time died Willow Low, the common hangman.

Sept. ij. died Dr. le Neve, at Allhallows in the Wall; sodainly.

Sept. ix. died Dr. Rant, physitian; who attempting to creep to bed to Mrs. Benet, lost his credit & his purchase.

Sept. xxv. buried Mr. [Abraham] Wheelock, the Arabick reader. [‘ He was a Cambridge man, a most admired linguist, & much concerned in Dr. Brian Walton’s Edition of the Polyglott Bible.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 973.]

Oct. vj. died Mr. Cox, an able solicitor.

Nov. xvj. died John Baker, bookseller.

Nov. xxj. buried Mr. John Squier, our minister at Shoreditch. [I have a sermon entitled *A Thanksgiving for the Decreasing & Hope of Removing the Plague*; preached at S. Paul’s 1. January MDCXXXVI. by John Squier, priest, vicar of S. Leonard’s Shoreditch, sometime fellow of Jesus Coll. Camb. Lond. MDXXXVII. 4°. It is a very learned, but strange discourse, beginning with an odd preface before the text, & then a law case immediately after it. ‘ This Mr. Squier was much respected by Archbp. Laud, & one of those many godly ministers who suffered by imprisonment, sequestration, plundering, & I know not what.’ *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 183.]

Dec. xvj. buried old Mr. [William] Googe, in his church at Black Friars. [‘ Dr. W. Googe (so my author calls him) was educated in King’s Coll. Camb. a learned & pious preacher, one of the assembly of divines, accounted the father of the London ministers of these times, & highly esteemed by several foreign divines.’ *Echard*, p. 708. a.]

Dec. xxix. buried Michael Sparke, bookseller.

Dec. xxxj. buried Mr. Johnson, the chymist.

Feb. viij. died James Pryn, attorney, [of] Furnival’s Inn.

Feb. xvj. died Edmund Smyth, M. D. of a pleurisy, in Shoe-Lane.

Feb. xxiv. died Alexander Roffe, Scotchman; a good scholar, & writer of many tracts. [Of him see *Echard*, p. 713. b.]

March xij. died Mr. . . . Walker, preacher of Allhallows in the Wall.

March xvij. died Justice Jermyn.

MDCLIV.

May 19. died Mr. Simonds, printer.

May xxv. died Mrs. Tuke, wife to old parson Thomas Tuke [vicar of S. Olave’s,] Old Jury.

Jury. Buried xxvij. ['Mr. Tuke, her husband, was sequestred, plundered, & imprisoned for his loyalty.' *Merc. Rust*, p. 256. *Vide infra*. Sept. xiiij. MDCLVII.]

July x. Mr. Vowell, schoolmaster at Islington, hanged at Charing-Cross, for his loyalty to the king. And Mr. Gerard, for the same, beheaded at Tower-Hill. See an account of them both in *Echard*, p. 710.]

July x. A servant of the Portugal ambassador [an English-man] hanged at Tyburn, for killing one Mr. Greneway. [The ambassador's own brother, Don Pantaleon Sa, a knight of Malta, was beheaded the same day, as the principal person concerned in the said murder. They took Mr. Greneway for the above Mr. Gerard (with whom the Don had a quarrel.) See a full account of this matter in *Echard*, p. 710.]

Aug. xv. died Henry Bouchier Earl of Bath. ['He was buried at Tavestoke with his ancestors, where he hath a noble monument: by which we learn, that *jure hæreditario ac titulo cognationis*, he, with his own, quartered the arms of Woodstoke, Bohun, Say, Mandeville, Bruse, Badlesmer, Clare, Montchensy, Cornehill, Windsor, Peverell, Clifford, Gifford, Martin, Mohun, Tracy, Cogan, Dinham, Courtney, Rivers, Stourton & Hangford. He died without issue.' *Baron*. Vol. II. p. 132.]

Sept. xx. died Dr. [Thomas] Wynnyf, Bishop of Lincoln. ['He was buried at Lambourne, where he hath a comely monument, on which 'tis said, that he was one *ex eorum numero episcoporum, quibus incumbbat nutantis episcopatus molem, pietatis ac probitatis suæ fulmine sustentare*, &c. being nominated by the king purposely to please the puritans. But, the rebellion breaking out, this holy bishop received little or no profit from the lands of his see, only trouble & vexation as a bishop. Bp. Gauden gives him this character. None was more mild, modest & humble, yet learned, eloquent & honest, than Bp. Winiffe.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 659. 1. Edit. See his epitaph in *Lloyd*, p. 538.]

Sept. xxj. buried [John] Bramston, late lord chief justice. [See his life, by *Lloyd*, p. 82.]

Oct. vj. buried Dr. [John] Bastwick, physitian.

Nov. xxix. died Sir Christopher Yelverton, kt. ['He was buried in the chancel of Easton Mauduit in Northamptonshire. In his epitaph there, it is said he died iv. Dec. MDCLIV.' *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 32.]

Nov. xxx. died Mr. John Selden, antiquary: ['a vast phylologist, antiquary, herald, linguist, statesman. In foreign countries usually stiled, the glory, & great dictator of learning of the English nation. Upon which account the great Usher declared, he was not worthy to carry his books after him. *Echard*, p. 713. a.] Buried ' Dec. xiv. [in the Temple church, nine foot deep. Usher preached, & Mr. Richard Johnson, master of the Temple, buried him according to the directory, & added, that if learning could have kept a man alive, this our brother had not died. Selden was a great adversary to Hobbes of Malmesbury's errors, & Sir Matthew Hale had seen him openly oppose him so earnestly, as either to depart from him, or drive him out of the roome.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 184.]

Novem. xxx. died old Mr. Page, master of the chancery.

Dec. xiv. died Sir George Whitmore, once lord mayor: [an excellent person. See his life by *Lloyd*, p. 630.]

Dec. xiv. buried Mr. Henry Isaacson (my worthy friend.) ['He was a citizen of London, who, without any academical education that is known to us, arrived to a mighty perfection in chronology, as sufficiently appears from his large, painful & elaborate work on that subject. *Echard*, p. 713. a.]

Dec. xv. died Dr. Moulshaw, physitian in Aldersgate-Street.

Feb. i. died Justice George Long, at Clerkenwell.

March xvj. died Mr. . . . Boyden, bookseller.

MDCLV.

March xxix. buried Sir Theodore [or Turquettus] de Mayerne, the king's physitian, aged lxxxij. ['He was Baron of Aubon in France; physitian in ordinary both to K. James & K. Charles; a person of eminent note in his profession, of whom several learned men of Germany

‘many & France have made honourable mention, even, fifty years before his death.’ *Echard*, p. 718. a. See his epitaph in *Le Neve's Monumenta Angl.* Vol. V. p. 23.]

March xxix. buried Paul Isaac in Aldermanbury, merchant.

March xxix. died [James Stuart] Duke of Lenox & Richmond, [‘that great & excellent man, who had never once deviated from his honor & loyalty, & had seen all his three brothers, George, John, & Bernard, die in the royal cause; he died of a quartan ague, having never had his health, nor yet his spirits, since the deplorable murder of his beloved master; for the saving of whose life, he had the honor to offer his own.’ *Echard*, p. 718. a. Sir William Dugdale says, ‘he died March xxx. & was buried in Henry the VIth’s chapel.’ *Baron*, Vol. II. p. 472. a.]

April viij. died Mr. Pemberton, preacher at S. Foster’s [alias Vedast’s.]

April xvi. died Mr. Martin Brown, surgeon.

May vi. died my [now] only & eldest son John Smith (*Proh dolor!* beloved of all men!) at Mitcham in Surrey. Buried May ix. in S. Giles’s Cripplegate.

July iv. buried Mr. Jo. Lamot; a Dutch merchant.

Oct. xxiv. died Dr. Winston, physician.

Feb. iv. this morning died Mr. [Richard] Vines [one of the assembly of divines] preacher in S. Laurence, Jewry; having the day before preached & given the sacrament.

Feb. x. died John Waterfon, once a bookseller.

March xx. died James Usher, Archbp. of Armagh; at Rigate: aged lxxx. years. [‘He was the glory of the nation, both for learning & piety. And, in the rebellion, was courted by Cardinal Richlieu & several foreigners, to repair into their countries. Cromwell himself knowing how universally he was esteemed, was at the charge of a publick funeral for him.’ *Echard*, p. 718. a.] Buried April xvij. following.

March xxij. buried Thomas Harper, printer.

MDCLVI.

April xvij. Sir William Sidley’s funeral (who died of the measles) [he being] this day carried into Kent from London.

May xxi. buried Mr. [John] Hales, prebend of Windsor; at Langley by Windsor. [He has a monument, & is thereon said to be buried in Eaton college chapel yard. Take here the inscription.

‘ Musarum & charitum amor,

‘ Johannes Halesius,

(‘ Nomen non tam hominis quam scientiæ)

‘ hic non jacet;

‘ At lutum quod assumpsit optimum

‘ infra ponitur.

‘ Nam certe supra mortales emicuit.

‘ Moribus suavissimis,

‘ Ingenio subtilissimo, pleno pectore, sapuit,

‘ Mundo sublimior,

‘ adeoque aptior angelorum consortio.

‘ ætatis suæ lxxij.

‘ Impensis Pen. Curwenni

‘ olim hujus coll. alumni.’

It appears by the college register that he was buried May xx. *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 44, 45. Mr. Wood says he died May xix. *Atb. Ox.* col. 202. Where see a large account of this most extraordinary man.]

June xvij. Hannam, a notorious thief who often had broke prison, was at last taken, & hanged in Smithfield. [‘He was suspected of the robbery of the King at Colen; in which parts he was no stranger.’ *Heath*, p. 376. ‘Hannam, the most notorious private thief in England, to expiate his sad villany at Colen (having promised Cromwel, some papers taken

‘ at that time) was retaken in another robbery in London, MDCLVI. & had his due by being hanged.’ *Id.* p. 381.]

June xxij. died Justice Afke.

June xxiv. buried old Dr. Ridgley, physitian.

June xxv. died Lady Vyner, wife to Sir Thomas Vyner, ald.

July . . . this vacation died Sir Robert Berkley, late justice of the king’s bench. [‘ He was the greatest master of maxims in his time. He died heart-broken with grief. Aged lxij.’ *Lloyd*, p. 94. 95.]

July xxx. died Henry Rolles chief justice of the king’s bench.

Aug. ix. buried James Davis, bookseller in Little Britain.

Sept. i. died Dr. [William] How, physician in Milk-street. Buried v. [‘ He was first of S. John’s coll. Oxon. afterwards capt. of a troop of horse in the king’s service, but, upon the declining of the king’s cause, retired to London, & prosecuted his study in physic. He was a noted botanist, & left behind him a choice library.’ *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 204.]

Sept. viij. died Bishop Joseph Hall. *Plenus dierum, plenior virtutum.*

Nov. xxvij. died Sir Robert Shirley (prisoner in the Tower) of the small pox.

Dec. Mr. Thankful Frewen’s corps [brother to Dr. Accepted Frewin afterwards archbishop of York] carried thro’ London to be interred in Suffex; [at Northiam, I presume, where Mr. John Frewin, an eminent & learned puritan, father of them both, was sometime rector. See *Le Neve’s Prot. Archbbs. of York.* p. 229.]

Dec. xi. died Robert Bostock, bookseller, suddenly, in the street at Banbury.

March vi. about this time died Sir Thomas Trevor, once baron of the exchequer. [See his life by *Lloyd*, p. 137.]

March xxij. died Mr. [Phil.] Edlyn, preacher of Basing-hall. [In 1642. he was turned out of S. John Zachariah for his loyalty. *Newcourt*, p. 376. *Lloyd*, p. 511.]

MDCLVII.

April xxij. died Mr. James Cranford preacher at S. Christopher’s. [‘ He obtained this rectory upon the forced resignation of John Hansley. He was a painful preacher as to the doctrine he professed, being a zealous presbyterian; he was also an exact linguist, well acquainted with the fathers, not unknown to the schoolmen, & familiar with the modern divines. He died Ap. xxvij. & was buried in the church of S. Christopher.’ *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 324. *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 211.]

June xxij. died Dr. [William] Harvey, an old, learned physician. [‘ He died June xxx. *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 6. He was educated in Caius coll. Camb. & then in Padua, & afterwards became physician to the late king, & warden of Merton coll. Oxon. He was the glory of the English nation for his admirable skill in his profession, & hath immortalized his name by his discovery of the circulation of the blood. Having formed a practice of physic conformable to this thesis, he was plundered of his papers to the extraordinary loss of the world; tho’ he still left some excellent pieces behind him.’ *Echard*, p. 729. b. ‘ One Thomas Warner did first make it appear, that the blood in a body did circulate, which he communicating to the immortal Harvey, he took his first hint thence concerning that matter, which he afterwards published as the first inventor.’ *Ath. Ox.* Vol. I. col. 391. 1. edit. And Dr. Francis Glisson hath given such an excellent account of sanguification (discharging the liver from that office) & proved it by so good arguments & clear experiments, that few have since doubted the truth thereof.’ *Fasti Ox.* Vol. I. col. 238. 2d. edit.]

Aug. xxvij. died John Lilburn, at Eltham. Buried in the new church-yard by Bedlam

Aug. xxxi. accompanied by his fellow quakers. [‘ He was often called Free-born John & was a furious opposer of all governments; who, after he had concerned & engaged himself with all parties, both in opposition & conjunction, & undergone the most strange varieties of fortune, at last died a quaker.’ *Echard*, p. 729. b.]

Sept. xij. buried old Mr. Thomas Tuke (once minister at S. Olave’s in the Old Jury) at the new chapel, by the new market place in Lincolns-Inn-Fields. [*Vide supra*, May xxv. MDCLIV.]

Sept. xiv. died Mr. [John] Langley, an able schoolmaster of Paul's. [' He was born near Banbury in Oxfordshire, an excellent linguist, grammarian, historian, cosmographer & artist; as also a most judicious divine & great antiquary; yet a puritan & a witness against Archbp. Laud. He died in his house joyning to S. Paul's school, xij. Sept. & was buried in Mercers chapel, with a funeral sermon by Dr. Edward Reynolds. Text. *Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians.* He was so much in favour with the Mercers company, his patrons, that they accepted of his recommendation of his successor, Samuel Crompleholme.' *Append. to Dean Colet's Life*, by Sam. Knight, D. D. p. 379.]

Dec. xv. died Alderman Estwick.

Jan. xix. Alderman William Underwood in Bucklersbury, his funeral.

Feb. xix. died Thomas Downes, stationer.

March xxi. died Mr. Carter, preacher at St. Giles's Cripplegate.

MDCLVIII.

April xvij. died Robert [Rich] Earl of Warwick. [' He was buried i. May at Felstede in Essex. The famous Edmund Calamy, in his funeral sermon, applies to him what was said of Socrates. All who knew him, loved him; & if any man did not love him, 'twas because he did not know him. 'Tis supposed his death was hastned by that of his grandson [who married Frances, the protector's youngest daughter. See Lib. XIII. p. 500.] For when the funeral was delayed longer than he expected, he was heard to say, if they staid a little longer they should carry him down to be buried with him. And indeed he followed in about nine weeks time.' *Hist. Essex*, by N. Tindall, p. 22.]

Apr. xxi. died George Latham, bookseller.

Apr. xxvi. died Thomas Hardesty, bookseller.

Apr. xxvi. died Sir John Wolloston, ald.

Apr. xxix. died my brother Edmund Smith, at my house in Morefields. Buried Apr. xxx.

May viij. buried Mr. Luggard, bookseller.

May xi. buried John Wright, bookseller.

May xvi. died Alderman Nathanael Tomse; falling sick but the day before.

June viij. Sir Henry Slingsby & Dr. [John] Hewet, beheaded on Tower-hill. [' Hewet offered, that if either the judges or the learned counsel at law, would give it under their hands, that the high court of justice was a lawful judicatory, he would plead.' *Lloyd*, p. 554. ' Slingsby was uncle to the Lord Falkland, who had married Cromwel's daughter; & Hewet had the favor of privately marrying that couple according to the church of England; [but nothing could save them.]' *Echard*, p. 732.]

July xvij. Colonel [Edward] Ashton & one [John] Battely, were hanged, drawn & quartered [' Ashton, at Mark-Lane end; & Bestley, *Echard*, p. 732. a.] in Cheapside; for their loyalty.

Aug. vi. died the Lady Claypoole (the protector's daughter) at Hampton Court. [' She was brought by water to the painted chamber, & buried in state in Hen. VII. chapel; her aunt Wilkins chief mourner.' *Heath*, p. 405.]

Aug. xx. died Richard Chambers, once alderman & sherif of London, at Hornsey. Buried xxvj.

Sept. ij. died Chandler; in whose place Richard King was chosen sheriff.

Sept. ij. died Oliver the protector, at Whitehall. [' It is said he was particularly afflicted with the death of his old friend & ally the E. of Warwick. But what chiefly broke his peace of mind was the death of his daughter Cleypole, who had always been his greatest joy & delight, & who in her sickness (which was an inward tormenting impostume in her loins) had several discourses with him, which exceedingly perplexed him. 'Tho' none was near enough to hear the particulars, yet by her frequent mentioning in her agonies, the blood her father had spilt (particularly that of Dr. Hewet) people concluded that she had presented his worst actions to his consideration.' *Echard*, p. 734. ' His body being opened & embalmed, his milt was found full of corruption & filth; which was so strong & stinking, that after the corps was embalmed & filled with aromatic odours, & wrapt in cere-cloth six double, in an inner sheet of lead & a strong wooden coffin; yet the filth broke thro' them all, & raised

' & raised such a noysome stink, that they were forced to bury him out of hand.' *Heath*, p. 408. ' & afterwards to celebrate his famous funeral with an empty coffin.' *Echard*, p. 734. b. But where his body was really buried, whether in Westminster-Abby or Naseby-Field, is now of late, it seems, become a question.]

Sept. vi. died Ald. Francis Allen, goldsmith, in the country. Buried, with his wife, Oct. xiiij. (both together) at Lambeth.

Sept. xvi. died Mounseur St. Giles.

Oct. viij. died Edward Blackmore, stationer.

Oct. ix. died Mr. [Anthony] Faringdon in the country; preacher in [S. Mary Magdalen's] Milk-Street: a famous preacher. [' He was born at Sunning in Berks; fellow of Trinity coll. Oxon. & in MDCXXXIV. made vicar of Bray. Whence being turned out, Sir John Robinson (kinsman to Archbp. Laud) & some of the good parishioners of Milk-Street, invited him to be pastor there: where he preached to the great liking of the loyal party. He hath extant 125. sermons.' *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 226.]

Oct. 23. died Colonel Thomas Pride (at first a drayman) at Nonfuch. Buried Nov. ij.

Nov. iv. died Mr. Legat, in Little Wood-street, printer. Once printer at Cambridge: since distempered in his senses.

Nov. xxv. died Roger Norton, printer (who married Nell. Houlker) very poor.

Dec. xiiij. died Dr. Matthew Brooker, in Cripplegate parish. Buried xvij. at S. Michael's in Whittingdon college.

Jan. vij. died Mr. Raph. Flower (father of Mr. Christopher Flower, preacher in Lothbury) at Kingston: & [was] buried here in London. [' Christ. Flower, it seems, got to be rector of this church in the late times of usurpation; but, after it was burnt down, & rebuilt, took institution to it from the Bp. of London, MDCLXX.' *Newcourt*, p. 402.]

Jan. xiiij. died Thomas White, once a bookseller; a very poore man.

Jan. xxij. died Richard Myn, bookseller in Little Britain. Buried xxv.

March xvij. died Lislebone Long, recorder of London, & speaker of this parliament. [The parliament here spoken of was Richard's parliament. ' Mr. Challoner Chute was first chosen speaker, who was so much indisposed with the heats & tumults of the house, that in a little time Sir Lislebone Long was chosen to supply his place, in which he soon after died; & Mr. Bamfield was appointed speaker *pro tempore*. When Mr. Chute died, Bamfield was voted to keep his possession. A fatal parliament, that killed two speakers before it dispatched any business, *Echard*, p. 738. a.]

MDCLIX.

April xiv. died Mr. . . . Warren, printer.

May v. died Barnard Pollard, bookseller, chiefly of romances, pamphlets, &c.

May xiiij. died Dean [William] Fuller, vicar of Cripplegate parish. [' He was dean of Durham, & would have risen higher had it not been for the iniquity of the times. He was a good linguist & an excellent preacher. In MDCXLII. he was sequestred from his church of S. Giles, plundered, imprisoned, & spoiled of all. After which he lived obscurely to the time of his death, which happened on Holy Thursday, May xij. aged lxxix. & being denied rest in his church of S. Giles, his body was conveyed to S. Vedast Foster-Lane, & there buried.' *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 358. See the inscription of his monument in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 66.]

Oct. vij. buried Lambert Osbalston, once [head] schoolmaster in Westminster. [' He was fined 5000*l.* deprived of all his preferments & sentenced to stand in the pillory, for a scandalous letter wrote by him to Archbp. Williams, & highly reflecting on Archbp. Laud & the Lord Treasurer Weston. But he escaped all by a seasonable flight, which was accompanied by a jest, that he was gone beyond Canterbury.' *Echard*, p. 462. ' Afterwards favoring the royal cause, he was forced to live retiredly for the most part, & now dy'd in great obscurity.' *Id.* p. 752. See also *Lloyd*, p. 509.]

Oct. xi. died Mr. John Bradshaw, judge of the sherives court in Guild-Hall; who pronounced sentence of death upon his sovereign. [' Being on his death-bed, & advised by a

gent. to examine himself about the matter of the king's death, he answered, that if it were to do again, he would be the first man that should do it. So that he seems to have been intoxicated with the title of lord president, & with the guard & appearance of the chief magistrate of the commonwealth of England.' *Echard*, p. 752. a.]

Nov. i. died Mr. John Greene, recorder of London, son to Serjeant [John] Greene. And

Nov. xxix. died Mrs. [Mary] Greene [eldest daughter of Philip Jermyn, one of the justices of the king's bench] wife of Mr. Greene recorder, in child-bed. [Note, Mr. Recorder Greene set up a monument at the upper end of the chancell on the south side of the communion table in the church of Navestoke in Essex, for his father & himself; the inscription whereon see in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 20.]

Dec. xvij. interred [Ralph] Browning, bp. [' of Exeter; a great man for the Anti-Arminian cause, yet a mighty champion for the liturgy, & ordination by bishops. His death was highly lamented by men of all parties.' *Echard*, p. 752.]

Jan. ix. died Dr. . . . Lennard, physitian.

MDCLX.

April vi. buried Nicholas Bourne, bookseller.

April vi. died Thomas Underhill, bookseller.

April xxvij. died Dr. Henry Hammond [' He was the glory of the English nation, not only for theology, but for many other learned acquisitions. He died at Sir John Packington's in Worcestershire, in the lvi. year of his age.' *Echard*, p. 784. b.]

Aug. x. died Mr. Hamon L'Strange, in the countrey. [' He enobled his sufferings, as well as the cause he suffered for, by his writings, especially his *Alliance of divine Offices*, & his *Hist. of K. Charles I.*' *Lloyd*, p. 707.]

Sept. xij. died Henry duke of Gloucester, of the small pox. [' Aged xx. years, ij. months, v. days, & was buried at Westminster, in the sepulchre of Mary Q. of Scots, his great grandmother.' *Sandford*, p. 570, 571. 1. edit.]

Sept. xx. died Sir Richard Stone, secondary [of] Wood-Street [compter.]

Oct. xij. Colonel Thomas Harrison (once my brother Houlker's clerk) hanged, drawn, & quartered, at Charing-Cross, for treason. [*Echard* says, ' he was hanged with his face towards the Banqueting-house,' p. 779. b.]

Oct. xvi. [John] Cook & Hugh Peters, executed at Charing-Cross, for treason, [' Cook's head being placed upon Westminster-Hall, by Harrison's; & that of Peter's upon London-Bridge.' *Echard*, *ut supra*.]

Oct. xvii. Scot, Clement Jones, & Scroop executed there, for treason.

Nov. xvij. died John Lord Finch, once lord chief justice of the Common Pleas, at Canterbury. A proud man, but loyal to his prince.

Dec. i. died Mr. Johnson, preacher at Basing-hall.

Dec. xxiv. died the Lady Mary, princess of Orange, sister to K. Charles II. of the small-pox. [' She was the mother of K. William III. & was buried, with her brother the Duke of Gloucester, in the vault of Mary Q. of Scots, in Henry the VII. chapel.' *Sandford*, p. 572. 573.]

Jan. xxxj. died Humphrey Moseley, bookseller.

MDCLXI.

July xi. died Mr. Jo. Rothwell, bookseller.

Aug. vi. about this time died Sir Marmaduke Langdale, [Lord Langdale of Holme; a most valiant & loyal person. Sir William Dugdale says, ' he died Aug. v. & was buried at Sancton in Yorkshire.' *Bar.* Vol. II. p. 476.]

Aug. xiv. died Dr. [Matt.] Nicholas, dean of Paul's. [' He refused several thousand pounds, for a lease he might have disposed of, saying, he would not so wrong his successor.' *Lloyd*, p. 609. ' He was buried at Winterbourn Erles in Wiltshire.' *Le Neve's Fasti*, p. 185.]

Aug. xvi. died Dr. Thomas Fuller, of the Savoy. He was buried at Cranford in Middlesex, by the Lord Barkeley his patron there. Dr. [Nathanael] Hardy, dean of Rochester made his funeral sermon. [I have been told he had this epitaph. *Here lies Fuller's earth.* But that

that I perceive is only a conceit in imitation of Camden's Remains, Walker's Particles, & the like. His true epitaph is as follows.

‘ Hic jacet Thomas Fuller,
‘ E Collegio Sydneiano, in acad. Cantab.
‘ S. S. T. D.

‘ Hujus ecclesiæ rector.
‘ Ingenii acumine, memoriæ felicitate,
‘ Morum probitate, omnigena doctrina
‘ Historica præsertim
‘ (uti varia ejus, summa equanimitate
‘ composita, testantur monumenta)
‘ celeberrimus.

‘ Qui dum viros Angliæ illustres opere
‘ posthumo mortalitati consecrare
‘ meditatus est, ipse immortalitatem est
‘ consequutus. Aug. xv. MDCLXI.

Le Neve's Mon. Ang. Vol. V. p. 49.

As to his writings, one says, ‘ His *Pisgab Sight*, is the exactest; his *Holy War & State*, the wittiest; his *Church History*, the unhappiest (being written in such a time when he could not do the truth right with safety, nor wrong it with honor) & his *Worthies* (not finished at his death) the most imperfect.’ *Lloyd*, p. 523. ‘ Too quick, [not] considering that every thing is big with jest, if we have the vein: & not so well skilled where to spare his jests, as where to spend.’ *Id.* p. 524.]

Aug. xxi. buried Mr. . . . Cowper, minister of Shadwell.

Sept. v. buried Lady Wild, wife of Sir William Wild, recorder.

Sept. xxvij. died Mr. Thomas Smith, library keeper of Cambridge.

Oct. . . . buried Alderman Abraham Reynardson. [‘ He was lord mayor in MDCXLVIII. & imprisoned two months in the Tower, for not consenting to his majesty's murder. His lady would not suffer the messenger who brought the proclamation for abolishing kingly government to drink in her house, bidding him, be gone to his masters for his wages.’ *Lloyd*, p. 630.]

Nov. xxix. died Dr. Brian Walton, bishop of Chester. Buried Dec. iv. [‘ He was a person highly remarkable for his excellent virtues, learning, & sufferings for his loyalty; but still more eminently distinguished for his indefatigable labors in bringing into the world that noble work the *Biblia Polyglotta*, which, by the assistance of many great men, was brought to that perfection, that it is confessedly the most absolute, & most famous edition of the Bible.’ *Echard*, p. 795. b. ‘ He was buried in the south isle above the quire of St. Paul's cathedral.’ See his epitaph in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 86. About him also see preface to a collect. of curious discourses by M. Thomas Hearne, p. xxxi. xxxij.]

Dec. xvij. died Isaac Pennington, late alderman, prisoner in the Tower, convicted of high treason, with others.

Dec. xxv. died Owen Row, prisoner in the Tower (for the like high treason) convict.

Febr. xij. died Lady Elizabeth, relict to the Palgrave queen of Bohemia; here at Westminster. [Sandford says, ‘ she died on Tuesday xij. Feb. & was buried the Monday following in Westm. Abby, being accompanied to her sepulchre by Prince Rupert her son, & many of the nobility.’ P. 532.]

March xvij. Sir James Drake's funeral, from Camden-house.

March xx. buried Alderman Chard, sometime city smith.

MDCLXII.

April i. died Mr. Roger Norton, printer in Black Friars.

April ij. buried Mr. Samuel Smith, preacher in Essex.

April vij. died Mr. Luke Copley, a rich citizen.

April

April xiiij. died Dr. William Hall [rector] of S. Michael Bassishaw [& prebendary of Isledon in the church of S. Paul. *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 168.] Hydroptically.

April xix. Baxted [read, Berkstead] late lieutenant of the Tower, Corbet, & Okey (traytors convict) executed at Tyborn.

April xxij. died Alderman Fowkes, of an apoplexy.

May ij. died my sister Martha Houlker (our constant, loving friend) at Langley. There buried May vj.

May viij. Ascension day, died Dr. Peter Heylin, prebendary of Westminster (a stirring man & a good scholar) at Westminster. [See his epitaph in *Lloyd*, p. 527.]

May xx. died Sir Robert Pye, at Westminster.

June xiv. Sir Henry Vane (convict of high treason) only (without hanging or quartering) beheaded on Tower-Hill. [See an account of his several strange plea's on his trial, in *Echard*, p. 802. a.]

June xvij. died Mr. . . . Griffith of Gray's-Inn (my acquaintance) a good scholar; being well the day before. Divers small books of his I bought of Fr. Man.

Aug. xxij. buried Mr. Simeon Ashe, preacher of S. Austin's Watlingstreet.

Sept. xv. about this time died Dr. . . . Brock, a physician.

Sept. xix. died Dr. John Gawden, bp. of Worcester. [‘He was a man of very great parts & industry, & celebrated for an admirable preacher; but could not altogether preserve himself from the disreputation of a time-server, & his memory from the character of one falsely assuming to himself the honor of writing a royal treatise, & one of the most excellent of the age: for which he is believed likewise to have suffered in his posterity, being reduced to perfect beggary.’ *Echard*, p. 805. a. See his epitaph in the *Antiquities of Worcester*, p. 73. See also an account of him in the same book, p. 111, 112, 113.]

Sept. xx. died Mr. [John] Biddle, the Socinian. [See a large account of this man in *Wood's Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 299. &c.]

Sept. xxi. buried Mr. . . . Sheires, bookseller in Covent Garden.

Novemb. xv. died Mr. Hugh Awdley (sometime of the court of wards) infinitely rich.

Novemb. xxvij. Mr. . . . de Lawn (a merchant in Lothbury) with his wife, & whole family, & some lodgers, burnt, with his house: not one person saved.

Jan. vi. died George Lord Goring (in his passage, by land, from Hampton-Court to London) at Brainford, aged about lxxx. years. [‘He was Earl of Norwich, & buried in Westm. Abby.’ *Baron.* Vol. II. p. 461.]

Jan. ix. died Mr. John Squire, reader of Barnet in Surry, only son of John Squire, minister once of Shoreditch. [See, p. 26. *sapru.*]

MDCLXIII.

Apr. xxij. died Mr. Thomas Robinson, bookseller at Oxford; with a good report, of an honest man.

June iv. died Dr. John Juxon, archbishop of Canterbury at Lambeth, with a good report for his loyalty to K. Charles the Martyr. [‘It is a singular ornament to his character, that he so plainly & honestly gave the king his thoughts about the death of the Earl of Strafford. Saying, that he ought to do nothing with an unsatisfied conscience, upon any consideration in the world.’ *Hist. Prot. Archbps.* by J. Le Neve, p. 162. ‘He was buried by Archbp. Laud in S. John's college chapel, with a pomp & solemnity scarce inferior to that of princes.’ *Echard*, p. 811.]

June vj. buried Raph. Routhwait, stationer; at S. Faith's.

June xiiij. the Countess of Bridgewater, going to the Earle her husband, then a prisoner under the black rod, committed by the parliament (with the Earle of Middlesex, committed to the Tower) died at the black rod's house in child-bed.

July xxij. died Mr. Henry Lucas esq; at his lodgings in Ch. Lane. A bachiler. A learned & judicious gent. Buried in the Temple. He bequeathed his choice library of books to . . . college, Cambridge.

July xxij. died Dr. William Heywood, rector of S. Giles's in the Field. [‘A general scholar & excellent tutor, but forced in the rebellion, to keep school under his son, then fellow of Oriel.’ *Lloyd*, p. 512.]

Sept.

Sept. xv. died Stephen Fawcett, surgeon in Wood-street; with a good name of an honest & pious man. Who, in his life-time, set up a lecture in S. Giles's parish, Cripplegate; for every week in Lent, a sermon for ever.

Oct. iv. died Sir Robert Foster, lord chief justice of the king's bench, at Windsor. [He was buried at Egham in Surrey. See the inscription on his monument there in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 100. 'He was in a distinguishable manner serviceable to the public in punishing the felonies & other outrages which proceeded from an old disbanded army; & in restraining the over-great mercy of the king in his frequent pardons granted to such sort of criminals.' *Echard*, p. 812. a.]

Nov. xi. buried Sir Robert Wood of Islington; at Clerkenwell.

Dec. vi. died Judge [David] Jenkins, in Wales; aged lxxxi. yeares. ['When a young man, Lord Bacon would make use of his collections; in his latter years, Noy, Herbert, & Banks. All the preferment he ever arrived at was to be judge of South Wales; a place he never sought after. In which capacity, if the prerogative of his master, or the power of the church came in his way (stretching themselves beyond the law) he would retrench them; tho' suffering several checks from the one, & excommunications from the other: notwithstanding which he hazarded his life for the just extent of both. Being taken prisoner at the surprize of Hereford, for his notable vindication of the king's cause, he was carried first to the chancery, then to the king's bench, & at last to the bar of the house of commons, the authority of all which places he denied.' *Lloyd*, p. 589. 'So that his life was often threatned, which he was always prepared to lose, with his Bible under one arm, & *Magna Charta* under the other.' *Echard*, p. 12. He spent his latter days in writing a book, called *Lex Terræ*. Confuted, as one sayth, only by seven arguments, viz. *Autoritate, Vi, Arte, Fraude, Metu, Terrore, & Tyrannide.* *Lloyd*, p. 590. in the margin.]

Dec xvi. died Mrs. Clerk, wife to Mr. [John] Clerk, minister of S. Ethelburgh in London, & was buried at Tottenham Dec. xxij. following. ['Mr. Clerk, her husband, was sequestred & imprisoned by the rebels in 1641. but lived to enjoy his church again several years after the restoration, dying in 1676.' *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 346.]

MDCLXIV.

May xiiij. died Sir Thomas Widdrington, serjeant at law.

May xxv. this dismal night died my dear wife (*hei mihi!*) Mrs. Elizabeth Smith. Buried May xxviij.

June iij. buried my cozen [Susannah] Wyn, sister to Sir Thomas Dayrell. [Wife of Thomas Wyn esq; *Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 135.]

Aug. ij. died Mr. Laurence Sadler, bookseller.

Oct. xxij. died Dr. John Barwick, deane of Paul's. Buried xxviij. following. ['He was a Westmoreland man, fellow of S. John's coll. Camb. & prebendary of Durham; but ejected out of both for his loyalty; &, notwithstanding his pious behaviour, used with inhuman barbarities. He was particularly instrumental in the Restoration. *Echard*, p. 819. He was buried in the south isle of S. Paul's cathedral. See his epitaph in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 107. He was in the Tower several years, fed with bread & water.' *Lloyd*, p. 610.]

Oct. xxij. about this time died Anthony Burges, once preacher of S. Lawrence Jury.

Nov. xiiij. this morning died Mr. Miles Fletcher, printer; being well at seven of the clock.

Nov. xx. died Dr. James Windett [M. D.] at his house in Milk-street. Buried there. ['He was a good Latin poet, a most excellent linguist, a great rabbi, a curious critic, & rather shaped for divinity than the faculty he professed.' *Fasti Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 112.]

Nov. xxiv. died Dr. . . . Owtram, preacher.

Jan. xxviij. died Dr. Trigg, *empericus famosus*. Buried Feb. iij.

MDCLXV.

March xxvi. died Nathaniel Webb, bookseller.

April xviiij. died my son Jeffery Fleetwood in the Tower; leaving my daughter Anne his wife & six little children behind him. God preserve them. [One of these little children was the famous William Fleetwood, afterwards lord bp. of Ely.]

May

May xiiij. died my cozen George Owen (late [York] herald) in Pembroke-shire, leaving behind him my cozen Rebecca his relict, the only daughter of Sir Thomas Dayrell of Lillingston.

June i. Sir Thomas Vyner's funeral (once lord mayor) from Goldsmith's-Hall.

June xxv. died [Sir John] Lawson, at Greenwich, of his wounds [received] in the last sea fight with the Dutch. ['He was a poor man's son of Hull, who being bred to the sea, by his great industry & courage soon became capt. of a man of war, & signalized himself in several battles against the Dutch, during the usurpation, & afterwards gained great honor in the Mediterranean by bringing Argiers & other disturbers of commerce, to terms of reason.' *Echard*, p. 827. b.]

July xxi. died Mr. Pechel, preacher; *ex peste*.

Aug. ix. died John Jones, bookseller; *ex peste*.

Aug. xij. died D. Abbot (late of Shoreditch) *ex peste*.

Aug. xxviiij. about this time died Dr. Burnet, in Fanchurch-street, physician; *ex peste*.

Aug. . . . about this time died Mr. [Samuel] Browne, once bookseller at the Hague: *ex peste*.

Sept. xiv. died Mr. [Timothy] Long, preacher of S. Alphage, *ex peste*.

Sept. xiv. died Ald. Pride; *ex peste*.

Sept. xiv. died Mr. [Francis] Raworth, minister of [St. Leonard's] Shoreditch; *ex peste*.

Sept. xv. died Collins, bookseller; *ex peste*.

Sept. xxi. died Dr. Bird (as commonly called) *ex peste*.

Oct. xij. buried Francis Myn, bookseller; *ex peste*.

Oct. xiiij. died Dr. Thomas Harrison, preacher at S. Christopher's, & before at Great S. Bartholomew's. [His christian name, as set down by Mr. Newcourt in both places, was Ralph, not Thomas.] *Ex peste*. Buried xiv.

Oct. xv. buried Thomas Paybodie, printer; *ex peste*.

Oct. xxix. About this time died in the country Dr. [Matthew] Griffith, once pastor of S. [Mary] Magdalen, in Old Fish-street. ['He was in the beginning of the rebellion sequestred, plundered, & imprisoned in Newgate. At length getting loose, he privately read prayers & other ordinances according to the church of England (to my own knowledge, saith Mr. Newcourt) at the little observed church of S. Nicholas Olave's, on the back side of Old Fish-street; for which he suffered seven violent assaults & five imprisonments.' *Repert.* Vol. I. p. 305. 'He was at last made preacher to the two Temples, & rector of Bladon near Woodstock in com. Oxon. where he died Oct. xiv. & was buried in the chancel there.' *Ath.* Ox. Vol. I. col. 249. 1. edit.]

Nov. xiiij. buried the Lady Blandina Forster (wife of Sir Reginald Forster) in Cripplegate church.

Dec. iv. Peter Cole, bookseller & printer, hanged himself.

Jan. i. died Mr. [John] Blemell, minister at Allhallows the Great, in Thames-street, a good scholler.

Jan. xxiiij. died Mr. John Shirley, bookseller.

March xvi. died my loving & elder sister Mrs. Frances Clutterbuck, widow; at her daughter Langston's [*forte*, Langton's] house in Lincolnshire.

March xx. died Capt. Luke Fawne, bookseller.

MDCLXVI.

Apr. x. buried George Thomasin, bookseller; poore.

June xxiiij. died Sir Francis Prujean kt. doctor of physick; *plenus dierum, plenus nummorum*.

Aug. vij. died old Mr. [Arthur] Jackson, sometime minister of S. Michael, Woodstreet. ['He was a puritan preacher, & engaged in Love's plot.' See more of him in *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 497.]

Oct. iiij. This day died Lieutenant Thomas Fleetwood (brother to my son Jeffry Fleetwood) who, being sick in the Fleet of a burning fever, returned to London and died there; leaving behind him a good report of an honest man: [also] a good wife & one only daughter.

Oct.

Oct. vj. died Ald. Mennell, goldsmith.

Nov. vij. buried Edmund Calamy, once minister of S. Mary Aldermanbury, in the ground of his late parish [church] then demolished by the late fire. He was brought the same day from Enfield, where he died Oct. xxix. [‘He was a person of very great industry & activity, & of no small learning, piety, & devotion; but so much an incendiary & promoter of the rebellion & Scotch invasion, that his actions cannot be vindicated. After the restoration he had a bishoprick offered him, which he refused. So suffering himself to be ejected by the act of uniformity, he died almost heart-broken upon the late dreadful fire: leaving three sons behind him, two of which were as eminent for the church of England, as he was against it.’ *Echard*, p. 137. a.]

Nov. . . this month died Mr. Winstanly of Gray’s-Inn, barrister. [‘He was buried in the chancel of Edmonton church in com. Midd. where he hath a monument with this inscription. M. S. *Sub hoc marmore jacet corpus Jacobi Winstanley; viri, antiquitate stemmatis, peritia legum, & integritate vitæ, insignis. Qui, cum tabe immedicabili diu conflictatus, labefactatis tandem corporis nequitiam animi viribus, inter suorum lachrymas & preces, animam Deo reddidit, xiiij. die Novembris, MDCLXVI. Ætatis sue lxxvj.*’ *Mon. Ang.* Vol. V. p. 68.]

Jan. xxij. died Mr. . . . Benson, bookseller.

March x. buried old Sir William Parkhurst, kt. master of the mynt, at S. Peter’s ad Vincula in the Tower.

MDCLXVII.

March xxix. died Nathanael Nowell, bookseller.

Apr. xij. this day was buried Mr. Barnes (who had fined for alderman.)

Apr. xxiv. this night died Dr. Matt. Wren, bishop of Ely. [‘He was a person of great learning, singular gravity, & exemplary piety. He built a beautiful chapel at Pembroke-Hall in Cambridge.’ *Echard*, p. 848. a. ‘Where he was buried with the greatest solemnity seen in the memory of man, performed by the whole university, xxiv. scholars of S. John’s, Peter-House, & Pembroke, being his relations, in mourning.’ *Lloyd*, p. 612.]

May xvij. died old Alderman [William] Cleave (my brother Walker’s great friend) at Richmond; *plenus dierum & nummorum*. [He left] many legacies to hospitals & other pious uses. With ccl. to my brother Walker. [‘He was buried at Kingston upon Thames, where on a marble gravestone is this inscription.—Here lyes the body of William Cleave esq; sometime ald. of London. He departed this life the 7th of May, MDCLXVII. who, amongst other charitable acts, founded an alms-house in the town, & endowed it with lands, for the maintenance of twelve poor people for ever.’ *Antiq. Surrey*, Vol. I. p. 40.]

About the midst of this month of May, the Duke of Cambridge (eldest son of the Duke of York) being dangerously sick, was prayed for in all churches: his younger brother being lately before dead.

This month died Mr. George Withers, poet. [‘Under the name of verse & prediction he undertook to revile all governments & governors, & published no less than an hundred several pieces, admired by young people, especially those puritannically educated. He was a dangerous incendiary, & able to do a great deal of mischief.’ *Echard*, p. 848. a. b.]

June xx. died [James] Duke of Cambridge, eldest [read, second] son to the Duke of York. [‘Buried at Westminster, in the sepulchre of Mary Q. of Scots.’] *Sandford*, p. 565.

June xxvi. died my old cozen Peter Dayrell, at his house in Lillingston Dayrell, aged lxxxij. years. His son Peter succeeded him. [Of whom see Feb. xx. MDCLXX. *infra*.]

June xxix. this evening died Sir George Smith knt. a London merchant, in Cripplegate.

July iv. early this morning died Dr. . . . Fairclough’s wife, after she was newly delivered of a male child living. She was buried the next day at the parish church of S. Gyles’s in the Field, where they dwelt.

July ix. died the Lady Barkham, wife to Sir Edward Barkham of Tottenham. [Buried, I guess, at Southacre in Norfolk.’ See *Monum. Ang.* Vol. V. p. 110.]

July xxvi. buried Mr. [John] Sproston, minister [rector of S. Stephen] in Coleman-street; at [S.] Alphage.

Aug. i. died Sir Edward Barkham knt. at his house at Tottenham.

Aug. xij. Jonas Proest, late preacher at the Dutch church (once dwelling in Moor-Fields) being struck with a dead palsy, continued speechless 'till Wednesdaie the vii. of August, & then died; & was buried in the Dutch church on Monday Aug. xij. with a sermon in Dutch.

Aug. xiiij. died Dr. Jeremy Taylor (Bp. of Down) in Ireland, much lamented. [‘His works are highly valued for their exactness of wit, profoundness of judgment, richness of fancy, copiousness of invention, & general usefulness; displaying mighty talents, & shewing with an unbounded imagination all the eloquence of orators, all the flights of poetry, & yet all the strictness & regularity of the deepest casuist.’ *Echard*, p. 848.]

Oct. . . . this month died Joseph Kirton, bookseller.

Oct. ij. the Lord Colerane died suddenly at his house in Tottenham.

Oct. v. died Roger Daniell, printer in London (heretofore in Cambridge) buried Oct. vij. at (*forte*, from) his son-in-law's (Redman's) house.

Dec. xxix. died Edward Croft, bookseller.

Feb. xxj. died Jo. Thurloe, sometime secretary of state.

Feb. xxiv. died old Sir Thomas Adams, alderman; *ex calculo vesicæ*. [He was buried at Sprowston in Norfolk; & hath a monument in the church there, with a well wrote Latin epitaph (but too long for this place) wherein we are told, ‘that he founded a free-school at Wem in Shropshire (where he was born) also an Arabic lecture at Cambridge, *ut Arabia quæ dudum audierat deserta, tota nunc felix haberetur*—that he was a great royalist, & imprisoned for it; also that the stone that killed him *pondus unciarum xxv. superaverat*.’ See the whole in *Monum. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 127, 128, 129.]

Feb. xxvij. died Gabriel Bedell, stationer.

MDCLXVIII.

April xix. died Dr. George Bates, a learned physician, at Kingston upon Thames, & was there buried. [‘He was physician to K. Ch. I. Oliver, & K. Ch. II.’ Of whom & his Elenchus Motuum, see a large account in *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 424.]

April xxvj. died my old Lady [Barbara] Hynde (mother to Sir Thomas Dayrell) at Maddingly in Cambridgeshire; aged lxxxix. [‘She married, i. Francis Dayrell esq; ij. Eusebius Andrew esq; & iiij. Sir Edward Hinde of Maddingley.’ *Monum. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 136.]

Aug. xj. buried Mrs. . . . Poole (wife to Mr. Matthew Poole, preacher) at S. Andrew's Holborn. Dr. Stillingfleet, preacher of her funeral sermon. [‘Matt. Poole her husband (author of the Synopsis) died at Amsterdam in Oct. MDCLXXIX. & was there buried.’ *Fasti Ox.* Vol. II. col. 118.]

Aug. xxj. died Dr. . . . Waye (a physician) at Lambeth.

Aug. xxij. died George Hall, bishop of Chester (once preacher at S. [Botolph's] Aldersgate) at Wigan in Lancashire. [‘Mr. Wood says he died Aug. xxij. he was buried at Wigan, where he has an epitaph of his own composing, & calls himself—*Ecclesiæ Dei servus inutilis, sed cordatus; qui sex inter septemq; annos sedit, non meruit, Cestriæ episcopus*—[Alia manu] *Mirare, lector, præsulis modestiam; aliunde quæras cetera*. He gave his gold cup & all his estate of land at Trethewen in S. Germans in Cornwall to Exeter coll. Oxon.’ *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 416, 417.]

Oct. xxvj. died Samuel Thompson, bookseller, in Duck-Lane; a good husband & [an] industrious man in his profession.

Nov. xxvij. died Mrs. Sarah Pearce, wife to Mr. Richard Pearce, preacher at the Tower. [See March viij. MDCLXXI. *infra*.]

Feb. vi. died Thomas Dicas, bookseller.

Feb. x. died Dr. Samuel Bolton, a prebend of Westminster, & preacher at S. Peter [le] Poore in Broad-street, & at S. Martins le Grand, London. [‘He was the son of Robert Bolton, (a most religious & learned puritan, rector of Broughton in Northamptonshire) & himself much followed by the precise party.’ *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 395. He died Febr. xj. (saith the inscription on his monument) & was buried in the south cross of Westminster-Abby. *Antiq. Westm.* 8°. p. 289.]

March

March viij. died Martyn Owen, a rich brewer without Bishop's-Gate (his wife dying about six weeks before) leaving behind them one only son. He gave to Dr. John Owen (sometime vice-chancellor of Oxford, now an independent preacher) his kinsman, 500 l. legacie. Buried March x. at S. Botolphs-Bishops-Gate.

March xx. died Jo. Crook, bookseller.

MDCLXIX.

[April ij.] died Sir Thomas Dayrell kt. (son to my uncle Francis Dayrell) at his house at Camp's Castle in Cambridgeshire, & was there buried on Monday April v. [This Sir Thomas Dayrell hath a cenotaph or honorary monument at in the aforefaid county of Cambridge, with this inscription.

' In memory of Sir Thomas Dayrell of the antient family of Lillingstone Dayrell in the county of Bucks, where it hath continued from the reign of K. William I. called the Conqueror.

' He was eminent for his loyalty & services to their sacred majesties K. Charles I. & K. Charles II. of blessed memory, during the late civil wars.

' He was universally esteemed for his great learning, & beloved of all that knew him, & particularly by this county, where, in his old age, he served in the quality of deputy lieutenant & justice of peace to the time of his death.

' In his younger years he was of Lincoln's-Inn, where, for the comeliness of his person, he was chosen, by the consent of the four inns of court, to command that grand masque (in which many gentlemen of eminent note & quality in the succeeding times had their several parts) that was represented before their majesties the king & queen in the Banqueting-House at Whitehall on Candlemas night in the year MDCXXXIII. &, a second time, by special direction from their majesties, to Sir Ralph Freeman then lord-mayor of London, at Merchant Taylor's Hall; where his majesty, as a mark of his royal favor, was pleased to confer on him the honor of knighthood.

' He was sometime of this place & of Castle Camps in this county, where he departed this life on the second day of April, MDCLXIX. in the lxvi. year of his age, & was interred in the chancell of that parish church near the altar table on the right hand,—Then follows a long account of his wife & children, which see in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 133.]

April xxi. buried J . . . Borne, professor of physick, near the Pope's Head tavern in Great Morefields.

July ix. died William Cade, deputy alderman without Bishop's Gate; a wise, pious, & charitable citizen.

July xx. died Mrs. Wharton, wife to Dr. Wharton [afterwards, as I take it, Sir George Wharton, baronet: but *quære.*] in Morefields. Buried July xxij.

July xxix. died Jo. Clark, bookseller; *plenus dierum & senii infirmitatum.*

Aug. ij. died Mr. Charles Helmes, preacher in White Alley, Little Morefields, Bedlam (sometime preacher of Winchcomb in Gloucestershire) Buried vj.

Aug. vi. Friday, buried Dr. [Edward] Worth, Bishop of Killaloe in Ireland, in [the church of S. Mildred] Bread-street. Dr. Hacket, an Irish dean, preached at his funeral.

Sept. xxiv. died Sir Richard Browne, late alderman & lord mayor of London, at his house in Essex near Saffron Walden.

Oct. i. died Dr. Henry King, Bishop of Chichester; in Suffex. [' He left behind him in his neighbourhood the title of epitome of honours, virtues, & noble generosity; & the reputation of a person never to be forgotten by his tenants & the poor.' *Echard*, p. 862. b. He was buried in his own cathedral with an epitaph, which may be seen in a book called the Antiquities of Worcester, Chichester, &c. p. 232.]

Oct. xxij. Sunday morning, died Mr. William Pryn, barrester at Lincoln's-Inn. [' He published near cc. treatises, of all sorts & sizes, against all persons & parties, & all offices & governments; & most of them wrote with all the rage & fury, & all the smoak & dust that can well be imagined. Being weary with engaging with all his enemies & antagonists, [to keep him out of mischief] ' he was put upon vast labours among the records in the Tower, where he did the most service.' *Echard*, p. 862. b.]

Nov. xvij. died Mr. Richard Procter, a pleader in the exchequer, & a competitor with Mr. [John] Bradshaw for the judge's place in Guildhall.

Nov. xvij. died Timothy Garthwait, bookseller.

Nov. xx. this day died Dr. [Robert] Pory, a prebend of S. Paul's, reported a rich prelate. [' He was a canon residentiary of S. Paul's, archdeacon of Colchester, & rector of Much-Haddam in Essex; all which he held at the time of his death. *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 83.]

Jan. iij. this morning died George Moncke, Duke of Albemarle, at his house against Whitehall, much lamented. [It is remarked, ' that after he was loaden with honors, favors & acknowledgments, he never seemed once to over-value his former services, but ever preserved himself in the esteem of the court & the affections of the people. On his death-bed he was often visited by the king, accompany'd with his royal brother; &, after his death, had a glorious funeral, solemnized at his majestie's own charge, (*Echard*, p. 863. a.) from Somerset House to Westminster, Saturday April xxx. following.' Sir William Dugdale says, ' he died January iv.' *Baron*, Vol. II. p. 477.]

Jan. xxij. died [Anne, sister of Sir Thomas Clarges kt.] Duchess of Albemarle, about *bora ix. ante meridiem*. [It is said from Mr. Locke, that before the Restoration Monck agreed to assume the government himself, but that he was prevented by this his wife. See the account at large in *Echard*, p. 758. a.]

March iv. died the Lady Brackley, wife to the Lord Brackley (son to the Lord of Bridgwater) after she was delivered of a dead female child.

MDCLXX.

April xxvij. died Mr. Thomas J . . ce, vicar of King's Langley in Hertfordshire.

May v. died Sir Geoffrey Palmer, the king's attorney. [' He first of all joined with the long parliament in MDCXLI. but out of principle, turn'd loyalist, & was a great sufferer.' *Echard*, p. 869. He was buried at Carleton in com. Northampt. See his inscription on his monument, in *Le Neve's Mon. Ang.* Vol. II. p. 142.]

May xxx. this morning died Dr. Edward Waterhouse (our familiar, old acquaintance) at his house on Mile End Green (having preached the Sunday seaven-night before) leaving two little daughters behind him. He was buried June ij. at Greenford (near Brainford) in Middlesex; where he had some estate in land. [' He wrote, a discourse & defence of arms & armory, Lond. MDCLX. 8°. And the Sphere of Gentry, Lond. MDCLXI. fol. published under the name of Sylvanus Morgan.' *Fasti Ox.* Vol. II. col. 94, 95.]

May xxxi. died Mr. . . . Blofield, a Norfolk minister; at his house in Norfolk.

June ij. Dr. Nathanael Hardy, dean of Rochester, reported to have died at his house at Croydon. [' He died June i. & was buried the ix. of the same month in the church of S. Martin's in the Field.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. p. 337. i. edit.]

June xix. died Henrietta Maria (sister to our sovereign K. Charles II. & wife to the Duke of Orleans) at S. Clou, near Paris. She was struck sick suddenly on Sunday evening *bora vi.* & died on Monday (next morning) *bora i.* [' Her death gave great suspitions to the world. Sir Thomas Armstrong, the king's envoy in France, upon the news of her death went to S. Clou; & tho' he got thither by six in the same morning, the corps smelt so strong, as he said, that he could hardly bear the room. Thence he rode post for England & freely gave his opinion upon the whole. Whereupon the king fell into tears, & expressed himself very passionately against Monsieur his brother, & said, he was a - - -' *Echard*, p. 866.]

July xv. died Philemon Stephens, bookseller.

July xv. buried Sir John Wolstenholm kt. (son of Sir John Wolstenholm kt. of the custome house) at Stanmore in Middlesex. And the Lady Corbett coming to visit him (being her uncle) fell sick, & died & [was] buried with him.

Aug. v. this night died Dr. Richard Peirson, a civilian (brother to Dr. John Peirson, D. D. at Mr. Smith's an apothecary in Little-Britain (of a surfeit, as is conjectured) having lyen sick not above four or five days; [' being then, as was vulgarly reported, a Roman Catholick. He was then under-keeper of his majestie's library at S. James's; an admired Grecian, & a great traveller.' *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 1160.]

Nov.

Nov. iij. obiit *Jacobus Allestry, bibliopola.*

Nov. iv. obiit *Henricus Robinson, bibliopola.*

Dec. xxx. died James Fletcher, printer, son-in-law to Mr. Cornelius Bee, bookseller.

Feb. vij. this day was buried Sir John Ray kt. (late of Richmond) once a scrivener in Fleetstreet.

Feb. xx. died my cosen Peter Dayrell (son & heir of his father Peter Dayrell, late of Lillingston Dayrell, in Bucks) at Lillingston Dayrell, without issue. Buried there Friday Feb. xxiv. [At his death] the manor of Lillingston was left to (the son of Anthony Dayrell, now minister of Lillingston) then under age; to enter into possession when he shall be of full age. Paul Dayrell & Richard Dayrell (brethren to Peter Dayrell) his executors, in the mean time to hold possession of the Lordship, & to receive the profits thereof, deducting out of the same [all such] debts, legacies, costs, &c. as the land was liable to pay.

MDCLXXI.

March xxxj. Friday. This day died Ann Dutchess of York, wife of James Duke of York. [' She died a Roman Catholic, & left a paper written not long before her death, in which she attributed her conversion chiefly to the reading of Dr. Heylin's History of the Reformation.' *Echard*, p. 874. b.]

March xxxj. died Sir John Dethick, late alderman; who was sheriff MDCXLIX. & mayor of London, MDCLV.

April vij. buried Penyell Bowen, stationer.

April xxiv. this day died Dr. Christopher Shute, D. D. (son of Nathanael Shute, once minister at S. Mildred's Poultry) & was buried in the church of S. Foster [*alias* Vedast] in Foster-Lane, where he was preacher. [' He was also archdeacon of S. Albans.' *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 96.]

May v. about midnight died Edward Montague, Earl of Manchester, lord chamberlain of the king's household, of the collick; being pretty well & abroad the day before: aged lxix. years. [' He was a great & a public instrument in the miseries of the late wars, & afterwards a very considerable one in the Restoration, when he shewed himself the most real & unaffected penitent of his party, & publicly declared some things much to the honor of the late king.' *Echard*, p. 878. b. He was buried at Kimbolton, in com. Hunt. *Baron*, Vol. II. col. 444.]

May x. this day died Sir John Keeling, kt. lord chief justice of the king's bench, about two of the clock in the morning, being the first day of Easter term. [' He died much lamented for his great integrity & worth, after a long weakness & decay.' *Echard*, p. 878. b.]

May xiiij. this day died Sir John Langham kt. sometime alderman; & sherif of London MDCXLI. aged lxxxvij. years.

June iv. died Richard Fleetwood (eldest son of his father Jeffrey Fleetwood, & of his mother Ann Fleetwood, my daughter) & [was] buried at the Tower, on [the] Tuesday next following.

June xix. died Thomas Bourne, bookseller.

Aug. xxij. this day died Sir Richard Rives, alderman; in election (by course) to have been lord mayor this next year.

Oct. x. buried Mr. Goad, fellow of Eaton College.

Jan. ij. died Mr. Cornelius Bee, bookseller in Little Britain, *hora xi. ante meridiem*; [leaving] his two eldest daughters (Mrs. Norwood & Mrs. Fletcher, widows) executrices. [He was] buried, Thursday iv. January, at S. Bartholomew's, without sermon, without wine, or wafers; onely gloves & rosemary. Dr. . . . Wells of Aldersgate read the service.

Jan xv. died Dr. [John] Cosin Bishop of Durham, near Charing-Cross, *circa horam iv. post meridiem*. [He was buried at Bishop's Auckland, 'under a stone of black marble, whereon is engraved this epitaph, composed by himself.

' In non morituram memoriam Johannis Cosini episcopi Dunelmensis, qui hoc sacellum construxit, ornavit & Deo consecravit, A. D. MDCLXV. in festo S. Petri. Obiit xv. die mensis Januarii, A. D. MDCLXXI. & hic sepultus est, expectans foelicem corporis sui resurrectionem ac vitam in coelis æternam. Requiescat in pace. *Hist. Cath. Church Durham*, by Sir William Dugdale,

Dugdale, p. 82. where see a long catalogue of the very many great works of piety & charity done by this bishop.]

Feb. xvi. This night died Dr. Robert Britten [D. D. rector of S. Martin's] Ludgate & [vicar of] Deptford in Kent; a good scholar & preacher; within two hours after he fell ill. [' He was also prebendary of Caddington *minor* in the church of S. Paul.' *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 132.]

Feb. xvij. died Sir George Tash, at his house near Uxbridge.

Feb. xxi. died old Dr. Thomas Reve, at Waltham Abbey. [' He was buried at West Waltham, where he was incumbent, Feb. xxix.' *Newcourt*. Vol. II. p. 631.]

March viij. About midnight died Richard Pearce, preacher at the Tower; & was buried there ix.

March xi. died Dr. [Richard] Henschman (kinsman to Bishop Henschman) at Chigwell; & [was] buried at Christ-Church, Monday 18. [' He was also treasurer of S. Paul's & vicar of Chigwell, & (if we may believe my author) buried in the chancel of that parish church.' *Newcourt*, Vol. I. p. 108.]

MDCLXXII.

April iv. buried D. Bolles, a learned physician; from his house in the Strand, in a court on this side the may-pole.

May viij. died Mr. Anthony Dowse, stationer.

May xvi. Ascension day. The funeral of Sir Jonathan Dawes, late sheriff of London, from Fishmonger's Hall to Greenwich; where he was interr'd.

June xxx. died John Smith, sometime an alderman & justice of peace in Middlesex at his house in Finsbury. His funeral, Tuesday xvi. July, from Goldsmith's Hall to Cripplegate church, where he was interred by Dr. [John] Prichett [*alias* Prichard] our vicar [afterwards Bp. of Gloucester.] The poesie of his rings were,—*Ever just*.

July xij. Saturday. Buried Herbert Thorndike, prebendary of Westminster; at Westminster. [' He, among others, was an assistant to Dr. Brian Walton in publishing the *Biblia Polyglotta*.' *Ath. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 730. 1. edit.]

July xxi. Sunday, died Samuel Grumblehome, schoolmaster of Paul's school. [He was] buried [the] Friday [following] at my lord mayor's chapel, [by] Guild-Hall. D. Wells of Aldersgate preached his funeral sermon. Rings were given at his burial, whose poesie was—*Redime tempus*. [' He was πολύγλωττος, one that understood a great many languages, & exceeded his predecessor in that part of learning. In his time the school was burnt, & he lost an incomparable library.' *Append. to Dean Colet's Life*, by Sam. Knight, D. D. p. 381.]

Aug. i. buried Mr. Nedham, bookseller.

Aug. xxij. funeral of Mr. Wall, a woollen draper; who had fined for alderman.

Sept. v. died Sir Andrew Ricgard (once alderman & sheriff of London) very wealthy; leaving behind him one only daughter [Christian] married [first to Henry Lord Kensington, son to Henry late Earl of Holland, & then] to [Sir John Berkley] Lord Berkly [of Stratton.] His funeral to S. Olave Crutchet Friars. Sept. xvij.

Sept. vi. buried Dr. Franklyn, physician at the Tower.

Nov. ix. *Die lunæ*, died old Sir Thomas Player, chamberlain of London.

Nov. xii. died old Dr. Jo. Frier M. D. in Little Britain; aged xcvi. years. Buried Nov. xix.

Dec. xxvi. buried Mr. [forte Zachary] Crofton, a preacher, at S. Botolph's Aldgate. Dr. Arden, reader there, preached, at his funeral.

Jan. xx. this day buried Robert Leigh esq; of Gray's Inn, father to Mrs. Hacker, wife of Mr. John Hacker, elder brother to my son Hacker.

Feb. xij. buried old William Leake, stationer.

March . . . about this time died my brother Thomas Smith, at Lydlinch in Dorsetshire.

March xxij. died old John Nicholson, once a stationer; well acquainted with all the bookfellers.

MDCLXXIII.

March xxix. buried Dr. [Thomas] Horton, preacher at [Great S. Hellen's within] Bishop's-Gate. [' He was an eminent man of the presbyterian stamp, sometime master of Queen's Coll.

‘ Coll. Camb. & a noted man in the time of the late troubles. Yet esteemed a sound & solid divine, a good textuary, & well skilled in original languages.’ *Echard*. p. 898. b.]

April ij. this day died old Mr. Thomas Browne, commonly called Ruffe Browne; who had fined for alderman.

April x. buried Arnold, only son of Mr. Edmund Arnold of Doctors Commons.

April xxij. died Nathanael Hooke, bookseller.

April xxii. died old Hyde, bookseller.

June xvij. died Aldermam John Smith, in Bread-street; *dives opum*. His funeral from Draper’s Hall to S. Mary Aldermary church, July xvij.

July xxvij. died Mr. Thomas Broome, an old sergeant at law.

Aug. xvij. Sir George Vyner knight & his lady his wife, their funeral from Hackney to S. Mary Wolnoth, Lombard-street; with great pomp.

Sep. ij. this night buried Dr. [Richard] Perinchief, minister of S. Mildred, Poultry; & a prebend of Westminster [& of S. Paul’s] at Westminster. [He, I think, published the works of K. Charles I.]

Sept. xij. Hora octava antemeridiana, Domina Anna Forster (uxor Reginaldi Forster, militis) parochiæ S. Egidii extra Cripplegate, seipsam (guttur ipsius secando) interfecit. Sepulta xvij. in parochia S. Helenæ extra Bishop’s-Gate.

Nov. xiv. Die Veneris, circa medium noctis, obiit Thomas Wharton medicus, apud ædes suas in Aldersgate-street; fama optima. Sepultus xx. in ruinis ecclesiæ S. Michaelis Basishaw, ubi quondam habitavit. De religione hujus medici fama diversa. [‘ He hath written *Adenographia, seu Descriptio Glandularum totius Corporis*. In which book he hath given a more accurate description of the glands, than was formerly done. And whereas authors have ascribed very mean uses to them (as supporting the divisions by vessels, or imbibing the superfluous humidities of the body) he assigns them more noble & considerable uses, as the preparation & depuration of the *succus nutritius*; with several others, as well for conservation of the individual, as propagation of the species. He first discovered the *ductus* in the *glandulæ maxillares*, by which the *saliva* is conveyed into the mouth. He also hath given an admirable account of the *morbid glands*, & their differences, & particularly of *strumæ* & *scrophulæ*; how new glands are often generated; as likewise of the diseases of the glands of the *mysentery*, *pancreas*, &c.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 521.]

Dec. i. buried Mr. Stanneir of Bednall-Green, florist; at Great S. Ellen’s, Lomb.

Dec. xxxi. died Dr. Christopher Fearn, M. D. at his house in Lyme-street.

March i. this morning died Samuel Man, bookseller (aged about lxxxvij.) in Ive Lane. He was formerly apprentice to Mr. Wells, bookseller, in Paul’s churchyard.

MDCLXXIV.

April v. died old Mr. Church, once a scrivener.

April viij. died Mrs. Jacomb, wife to Dr. [read, Mr. Thomas] Jacomb (once minister at S. Martin’s Ludgate) at the Countess of Exeter’s house in Little-Britain, & was buried from thence April xj. [‘ Thomas Jacomb, her husband, was born at Burton S. Lazarus, in com. Leic. &

‘ upon eruption of the rebellion took the covenant, & became fellow of Trinity Coll. Camb. in the place of an ejected loyalist. Afterwards one of the assistants to the commissioners of London, for ejecting of such whom they then called scandalous, ignorant & insufficient ministers; & a very zealous person for promoting the cause. In MDCLIX. he was appointed one of the approvers of ministers. In MDCLXII. ejected for non-conformity from his living of S. Martin’s Ludgate. Afterwards he followed the trade of conventicling, & at length became chaplain to the Countess of Exeter, in whose house & service he died xxvij. March, MDCLXXXVII.’ *Newcourt*, Vol. II. p. 416.]

April xvij. died Major John Graunt, of the jaundies. [‘ He wrote natural & political observations on the London bills of mortality. 4°. wherein he was assisted by his friend the famous Sir William Petty.’ *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 808. 810.] Buried xxij. at S. Dunstan’s in the West. [He was] (as it is reported) a Roman Catholick.

April xvij. died Mr. . . . Rich, an understanding man, of a quiet witt, & a pretty scholar; my old acquaintance.

April xxvij. buried Mr. Joseph Clarke, bookseller.

May viij. Auditor . . . Beale, in Hatton Garden, cast himself out of his upper window (as is by most believed) into his yard; of which fall he died immediately. He had a wife & two children living. He died [possessed] of a great estate in land & moneys. The crowner's enquest found, that he perished by throwing himself down in his frantick fitt.

May . . this month died Dr. Sebastian Smith, a prebend of Christ church, Oxford; eldest son of my uncle Edward Smith, esq;

Aug. . . . about this time died Serenus Cressy, [at East-Grinstead] in Suffex; he who wrote & published the Church Historie of Brittanie in folio, MDCLXVIII. ['His true name was Hugh, not Serenus Cressy. He was at first a protestant, Dean of Laughlin in Ireland, but changed his religion, & then took the name of Serenus de Cressy. He was the Coriphæus of the Roman party. *Atb. Ox.* Vol. II. col. 386.' 1. edit. Where see a large account of him & his writings.]

Sept. xx. this evening died Andrew Crook, bookseller, my old acquaintance.

Sept. xxx. about vij. or viij. in the morning died (in the Tower) old Mr. Talbot Edwards, keeper of the crowne & other his majestie's jewels (under Sir Gilbert Talbot, master of the king's jewel-house) aged about lxxvij. some say lxxx. [This Mr. Talbot Edwards had like to have been murdered in MDCLXXI. by that villain Blud & his accomplices, when they made that prodigious attempt to steal the crown. See a most exact account of that strange business from a MS. of the abovementioned Sir Gilbert Talbot, in *Echard*, p. 876.]

Nov. xv. died John Milton, at Bunhill, [in] Cripplegate parish. ['He was the wonder of the age; tho' always affecting uncommon, & heterodox opinions. Latin secretary, first to the long parliaments, & afterwards to Oliver: a most inveterate enemy to K. Charles. But what did most, & most justly distinguish him, was his poetry, particularly his *Paradise Lost*, in which he manifests such a wonderful sublime genius, as perhaps was never exceeded in any age or nation in the world.' *Echard*, p. 910. a. The author of his life printed before *Paradise Lost*, 8°. 1725. observes that 'his imagination, naturally sublime, was enlarged by reading romances. And for this assertion quotes his apology for Smeectymnus, p. 177. fol.' In one of these romances it seems he met with Pamela's Prayer. And what use he made of that, if he is not greatly slandered, all the world knows. Sure I am that in an English edition of *Ἐκὼν Βασιλική*, printed MDCLXVIII. 8°. where or by whom is not said (that being not a time to tell where, or who printed such a book) & in a Latin edition by Dr. Earl, printed *Hagæ Comitum, ex officina Samuelis Broun, bibliopolæ Anglici*, MDCLXIX. 12°. (both now before me) there are no traces of that pretended prayer of K. Charles, stiled, *A Prayer in Time of Captivity*, afterwards foisted into Mr. Royston's edition of that book in MDCLXII.] which Mr. Royston, to be sure, if he had known any thing of the juggle, would have scorned to have inserted.]

On Wednesday, Dec. ix. died Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon at Rouen in France, ['in the lxvij. year of his age; after seven years exile from his native country. To this exile it is, that the world owes a considerable part of his glorious history; but the most valuable part (from the Restoration to his disgrace) is still, & we fear, ever will be, wanted in this nation.' *Echard*, p. 910. a.]

Jan. i. died my Lady Mary (wife to Sir Robert Vyner, now Lord Mayor of London) [who] sickned on Monday last; a great loss to Sir Robert (she having, during her life, 2000*l.* per annum; & her only daughter, by her former husband old Mr. Hide, having 4000*l.* per annum.) Her funeral was on Tuesday Jan. xix. from Goldsmith's Hall, to S. Mary Wolnoth in Lombard-street.

Jan. xv. this day died the old Countess of Devonshire, at her house in Southampton Buildings, in the parish of S. Giles in the Fields.

Feb. xvij. Thursday, died . . . Philips, judge of the sherifs court, London.

Feb. xix. Friday, this day buried Capt . . . Farre in Little Morefields.

[This

[This is the last death or burial entred upon Mr. Richard Smith's obituary. His own death & burial is entered upon the next page by his friend Augustine Newbold. *Mr. Th. Baker.*]

Friday, March xxvj. MDCLXXV. died old Mr. Richard Smith, my honored friend, aged lxxxv. years; & was buried in Cripplegate church, on the first of April following. He was the collector of the aforesaid catalogue, & of many most excellent books. He was a just man, & of good report, & worthy of imitation.

Augustine Newbold.

xviiij. April, MDCLXXV.

This Mr. Smith was secondary of the Poultry Compter about xx years past. A. N.

From Mr. Ashmole's Diary.

26. March, 1675. dyed Mr. Smith of More-Fields. He had an excellent good library of books, p. 52.

On the second pillar on the north-side of the middle isle of S. Giles's Cripplegate, is a small monument of white marble, adorned with the figures of a man & a woman kneeling, with this inscription.

'Near this place lies interred Mrs. Elizabeth Smith, the wife of Richard Smith, sometime secondary of the Poultry Compter; by whom he had five sons & three daughters, whereof only two survived.'

NUMBER VIII.

Sir Nicholas Pedley's epitaph at Huntington, who died 6. July, 1685. Written by Dr. Bentley, communicated by Mr. J. Jones.

On a monument of white & grey streaked marble erected against the south wall of the chancel of St. Mary's church.

'Proxime hoc marmor situs est

'Nicolaus Pedley miles.

'Juris & legum patriarum scientiam professus,

'& in ea vitæ ac studiorum ratione

'honestis muneribus functus.

'Quo neq; fide erga patriam constantior quisquam,

'nec pietate in Deum sanctior aut diligentior.

'Ob singularem humanitatem, hospitalitatem, beneficentiam

'apud hanc provinciam carissimus.

'Cujus olim liberis & inemptis suffragiis.

'plus una vice in senatorium ordinem est cooptatus.

'In matrimonio habuit

'Luciam, patre Roberto Bernard baronetto,

'diuturna felicitate usus & xv. liberis auctus;

'& in defunctæ loco

'Annam, Laurentio Torkington armigero ante nuptam;

'ex qua nihil liberorum tulit.

'Obiit pridie nonas Julii, M,DC,LXXXV. Annum agens ætatis LXXI.

'Superstitibus uxore Anna, & utriusq; sexus liberis IV.

July 6. 1685.
i. Jac. II.

NUMBER IX.

Tobias Rustat esq; (under-keeper of the royal palace of Hampton-Court, & yeoman of the robes to K. Charles II. for many years, both in England & in foreign parts) his many public benefactions & works of charity.

From a MS. communicated by Dr. Grey.

1. **T**O the fellows & scholars of S. John Baptist's coll. Oxon. (as may appear by the deeds Feb. 14. placed in the tower of the said college, dated 16. Dec. 1665.—*One Thousand pounds.* 1688.

2. To the vice-chancellor, masters, fellows & scholars of the university of Cambridge, for 5. Jac. II.

B b b b

the

the purchase of 50*l. per annum* for ever; to be laid out by them in the best & most useful books for the public library there (as may appear by the deeds thereof, dated 1. June, 1666.)—*One thousand pounds.*

3. To Jesus college in Cambridge (where his father was educated) the purchase of the fee-farm of Water Beech & Denny, being 134*l. 3s. 5d. per annum*; for eight or more scholarships to be given to the sons of deceased, orthodox clergymen (as may appear by the deeds thereof, dated 27. July, 1671.)—[Cost] *Two thousand & ninety-seven pounds, four shillings.*

4. For the fee-farm of Nun-Eaton, being 60*l. per annum*; by him purchased & settled upon six orthodox clergymens widows for ever; to be nominated by the masters & fellows of Jesus college, Cambridge (as may appear by the deeds thereof, dated 24. Apr. 1672.)—*One thousand pounds.*

5. For procuring a grant of mortmain, & for divers other great seals & privy seals, for the better securing & confirming the abovementioned benefactions to Jesus college, Cambridge—*One hundred and thirty-three pounds.*

6. A free gift towards the rebuilding of the cathedral church of S. Paul, London;—*One hundred pounds.*

7. A free gift for making & setting up the statue of his majesty K. Charles II. on horse-back, in brass, at Windsor castle—*One thousand pounds.*

8. More, for the changing of the said brass figure—*Three hundred pounds.*

9. A free gift to the corporation of clergymen's sons—*One hundred pounds.*

10. A free gift to a person who had been a great sufferer for loyalty—*Fifty pounds.*

11. A free gift towards the building & endowing of the royal hospital at Chelsea; 3. May, 1682.—*One thousand pounds.*

12. A free gift to their majesties K. Charles II. & James II. of their statues in brass; the former placed upon a pedestal in the royal hospital at Chelsea; & the other in Whitehall—*One thousand pounds.*

13. For the augmentation of poor vicarages in Leicestershire—*One thousand, two hundred & forty-five pounds.*

14. To his brother Master Rustat, towards the paying off his debts, contracted in the time of the long rebellion—*Six hundred & fifty pounds.*

Total — 11695 4 0

NUMBER X.

Mr. Thomas South's epitaph, at King's-Cliffe in Northamptonshire. Dated 23. March, 1688. Transcribed on the spot, by the editor.

Mar 23.
1688.
4. Jac. II.

' Here lyeth the body of the Reverend Thomas South, fourth son of Sir Francis South of Kelliston in Lincolnshire, & rector of this parish fifty years; who deceased March 23.
' *Anno Dom. MDCLXXXVIII. Aetatis suae 74.*¹

NUM-

1. This Mr. Thomas South was also, for some little time, rector of Uffington by Standford. In M,DC,XLIV. he was sequestered from Uffington,

1. ' For that he came into that living by assignment from Dr. [Michael] Hudson for a sum of money, & exchange of King's Cliffe, a living of 300*l.* a year.

2. ' For that he was present at church, while his curate read the king's declaration after the battel of Edgehill, in which the parliament were proclaimed rebels.

3. ' For that he was once before seized by the parliament soldiers, & carried away prisoner.—A strange crime to make a man's misery his fault.' *Brit. ant. & nova*, p. 1425.

The said Mr. Thomas South was also ejected from

King's-Cliffe, as appears by this passage. 13. Feb. M,DC,XLIV.

' Whereas the rectory of the parish church of King's-Cliffe, in the county of Northampton is, & standeth, sequestered from [Thomas] South, by the committee of parliament sitting at Northampton, for neglect of his cure & delinquency against the parliament, &c. it is this day ordered that the said rectory shall from henceforth stand & be sequestered to the use of Ephraim Garthwaite, M.A. a godly & orthodox divine.' *MS. Nalson.*

On the 21. Jan. M,DCC,XXI. Mr. Thomas Boughton of King's-Cliffe shewed me an old parish book then in his hands, wherein

Anna

Anno M,DC,XLVI. J. Nalson [writes himself pastor.]
Mr. Thomas South was succeeded in the rectory of King's-Cliffe by John Newton, M. A. of S. John's college Cambridge, where he was sometime famous for a witty speech, made when he was prævaricator. Mr. Newton often preached *gratis* for Mr. South. The last

sermon he gave him was on Psalm lxxv. 6. *Promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west;—nor yet from the south.*—Mr. Newton's father (an attorney of King's-Cliffe) had, many years before, purchased the next turn for him.

NUMBER XI.

The epitaph of the Reverend Mr. Charles Trimnell & Mary his wife, at Abbats Ripton, in com. Huntingdon.

Communicated by the Reverend Mr. J. Jones.

On a monument of black marble, in the chancel.

‘ M. S.

1702.

‘ Reverendi admodum viri CAROLI TRIMNELL,

‘ Et MARIÆ uxoris.

‘ HÆC, per XXVI. annos felicissimo conjugio,

‘ Septem filiis totidemq; filiabus, maritum beans;

‘ e vita excessit

‘ Anno Domini 1684. Ætatis 48.

‘ Suis, vicinis, egenis, desideratissima.

‘ ILLE, utriusq; academix alumnus,

‘ utriusq; ornamentum;

‘ ex altera per iniquitatem temporis ejectus,

‘ in alteram rebus aliquantulum pacatis receptus est;

‘ utrobique & regi exulanti & ecclesix afflictæ fidelis:

‘ annos amplius xlv. hujus ecclesix rector.

‘ Divini cultus & honoris vindex constantissimus;

‘ Charitatis & Beneficentiæ opera promovit assiduus,

‘ Et hortatu suo & exemplo.

‘ Eò magis Christi pauperumq; memor

‘ Quo minus numerosæ suæ sobolis immemor,

‘ Optima orbatus conjuge conjux optimus.

‘ Per annos XVII. unus utrumq; egit parentem;

‘ Liberos habens pios, invicem amantes, modestos, probos;

‘ Optima pietatis suæ indicia & præmia.

‘ E quibus, sex in ipso juventutis flore extinctis,

‘ quatuor mares totidemq; fœminas superstites reliquit;

‘ Tres illorum ad presbyteratum evectos;

‘ Tres harum presbyteris dicatas;

‘ Omnes parentem ad tumulum eodem animo,

‘ Vultu alio ac olim ad templum,

‘ longo ordine sequebantur.

‘ Obiit anno Dⁿⁱ. 1702. Ætatis 77.

‘ It may be here noted, that this gentleman as he had been careful in the education, proved happy in the settlement of all, & in the advancement of most, of his children, who arrived to years of maturity. For his eldest son (Dr. Charles Trimnell) was, after other considerable preferments, first advanced to the bishopric of Norwich, then to that of Winton. Of which last church his second son (Dr. W. Trimnell) also became dean. His youngest son (Dr. Da. Trimnell) is now [1735] the worthy Archdeacon of Leicester & precentor of the church of Lincoln. Two of his daughters

‘ were married to clergymen, who afterwards became bishops, viz. one, to the present right reverend the Lord Bishop of Ely, Dr. Green (then master of Corpus Christi college, Cambridge.) And the other to Dr. Henry Downes, late Lord Bishop of Derry (who, as it is said, drew up the above epitaph.) A third of his daughters was married to the late Mr. Archdeacon Sturges. And a fourth, to Alured Clarke of Gormanchester esq; one of his majesty's justices of the peace for the county of Huntingdon. J. J.

NUMBER XII.

Dr. John Herne to Mr. Robert Herne his brother, fellow of Clare-Hall in Cambridge; touching a medal proposed to be struck in memory of Archbp. Laud; with the reason & occasion thereof.

An original. The gift of William Warren, LL. D.

Dear brother,

March 1. 1702.

1. I AM informed by brother Frank, that you intend to set out this day towards London, which gives me the opportunity of advising with you in the matter following.
2. My grandfather being one of Archbishop Laud's counsel at his trial in the house of lords, & having managed that affair to his content, when the warrant was signed for his execution, his grace sent for my grandfather to receive the sacrament with him in the Tower. After that work was over, they discoursed of divers matters; particularly, his grace desired my grandfather to attend him on the scaffold. But he, being unwilling to be a spectator of that melancholy scene, desired his grace to excuse him, & accept of his son's service on that sad occasion.
3. The archbishop consenting to it, my father went with him from the Tower to the scaffold; where the archbishop gave [the said] J[ohn] H[erne] my father] eighteen ten shilling pieces & eight five shilling pieces, with his blessing to him & his posterity; the said gold to remain in J[ohn] H[erne]'s family, in remembrance of him.
4. I have the said gold in my possession. But, by reason, the manner of its coming into my family will be forgotten in the next generation, & perhaps it may be spent or given away, contrary to the donor's intentions; to perpetuate the remembrance thereof in my family, I am very desirous to convert it into a medal—The archbishop's effigies on one side; on the reverse, words in Latin to this or the like effect. 'This gold was given by Archbishop Laud to John Herne (& his posterity) son of John Herne of Lincoln's-Inne esq; one of the said archbishop's counsel at his trial in the house of lords: to perpetuate the remembrance whereof this medal is stroke.'
5. The gold is three ounces, five penny, weight: which will make no large medal. Therefore the inscription on the reverse must be in as few words as possibly may be to comprehend the sense of those abovementioned.
6. Discourse Mr. Hook, Mrs. Moss, & such of your friends as have a genius to these matters. When you are come to a resolution concerning the inscription on the reverse, then you must enquire after a good workman: & let me know the lowest price of the dy or plates, for the intended medal.
7. The operator must take care to get a good print of the archbishop, whereby the effigies is to be made.
8. Give my service to brother Lionel, sister Katherine, Mr. Hook, Mr. Moss, & the rest of our friends. I am

Your affectionate brother,

J. Herne.^r

1. Dr. Warren found this letter in the late Edward Clarke, M. A. his chamber at Clarehall. And Dr. Zachariah Grey (in a letter of his dated 27. Feb. 1732.) informs me, that 'Francis Dickins, LL. D. [the present

learned law-professor] says, 'he hath seen the medal in the hands of one Mr. Herne, an old gent. in Suffolk, lately dead.'

NUMBER XIII.

The epitaph of Mr. Thomas Sayer & Elizabeth his wife, at Huntingdon.

Communicated by the Reverend Mr. J. Jones.

On a white & grey marble monument, against the north wall of the chancel of S. Mary's church.

June 3.
1726.
12. G. 1.

' Non procul hinc inhumatur
 ' THOMAS SAYER, vir
 ' Perpaucorum, pius, honestus,
 ' & chirurgorum facile
 ' princeps. In eodem tumulo jacet
 ' ELIZABETHA uxor
 ' dilectissima, & vidua
 ' THOMÆ SAYER; matrona,
 ' summo in maritum amore,
 ' summa in Deum pietate, prædita
 ' Ille tric^{mo}. die Nov^{bris}. 1697. Æt. suæ 54.
 ' obt.
 ' Illa decimo 3^{tio}. Junii, 1726. Æt. suæ 79.
 ' Resurgemus.
 ' GEORGIUS SAYER, filius,¹
 ' hoc monumentum posuit.

1. This Mr. George Sayer, the son (as I am informed) hath contributed very much to the adorning of this church, & bestowed several pieces of plate & other costly ornaments thereupon. F. P.

NUMBER XIV.

The epitaph of Mrs. Elizabeth Sayer, at Huntington; who died 23. June 1729.

Communicated by the Reverend Mr. J. Jones.

On a monument of white marble, fixed against the north wall of the chancel of S. Mary's church.

' Charissimæ memoriæ
 ' uxoris ejus dilectissimæ
 ' ELISABETHÆ SAYER,
 ' mulieris vere christianæ,
 ' Amoris supremi
 ' et
 ' observantiæ debitæ
 ' ergo
 ' hoc posuit monumentum
 ' GEORGIUS SAYER;
 ' Ἐν τῷ Χριστῷ ἐλπίζομεν;
 ' Δὲ αὐτῆς μόνον Ζωὴν προσδοκᾶμεν.
 ' αἰώνιον.
 ' Obt. vic^{mo}. 3^{tio}. Junii. 1729.

June 23.
 1729.
 3. G. 2.

NUMBER XV.

The epitaph of Mr. Hugh Mapletoft at Huntington; who died 26. Aug. 1731. Written by himself.

Communicated by the Reverend Mr. J. Jones.

On a plain tombstone in S. Mary's churchyard.

' Here lieth the body
 ' of Hugh Mapletoft
 ' an unworthy minister
 ' of Jesus Christ.
 ' And yet

Aug. 26.
 1731.
 5. G. 2.

He

‘ he died with an humble
 ‘ hope of a joyful
 ‘ resurrection, thro’ the
 ‘ mercies of God & the merits
 ‘ of his dear Redeemer,
 ‘ August 26. 1731.
 ‘ Aged 80.

NUMBER XVI.

A narrative of a surprizing effect of lightning, at Barton near Gotham in Nottinghamshire, in August 1734.

1. **O**N the of August, MDCCXXXIV. about seven in the evening, they had much thunder & lightning at Gotham *in com.* Nottingham; particularly two great flashes, (the second almost immediately after the first) & very frightful; then a prodigious rain; & in the night, a very great land flood, which descended from the hills to the southwest, & drove thro’ houses, stables & barns (in which last it did some damage to the corn then newly brought in.) The thunder also threw down part of a chimney at the parsonage.

2. Next morning was discovered a surprizing sight upon the midst of the side of an high hill betwixt Gotham & Barton *in Fabis*; viz. a large quantity of earth (as it seemed to me on the twenty sixth of the same month, when I viewed the place & afterwards made a sketch of it *memoriter*) torn up, & tossed some yards high in the air, & then let fall again by the lightning; which shooting into the ground about two feet & an half deep, took up the turf & earth of the same thickness from the plain spot marked A. (which may be in compass about thirty yards, & is now wholly bare) & threw it, broken, some part into square, some into oblong pieces, upon a lower spot, much of the same breadth, marked B. At the same time also the lightning, running much about the same depth in a curve under ground, assant the hill, to the bottom of the crooked figure, rent up the surface of it in like manner as before, & threw the pieces, much of the same thickness, before it, ’till it had spent its force. Among these last one large piece of earth & greensward, shaped like an huge, oblong grave-stone, & in length about twelve feet, marked C.

3. Gotham & Barton are one mile asunder. The hill is so steep, you cannot well ride across it in the midst, but must go somewhat round, either above, or below it, in passing from the one to the other of those towns. The lightning, in falling here, fell into a right place to perpetuate the memorial of its own great force. For the soil being poor & seldom or never ploughed, the ground is like to continue just as the lightning left it for many years.

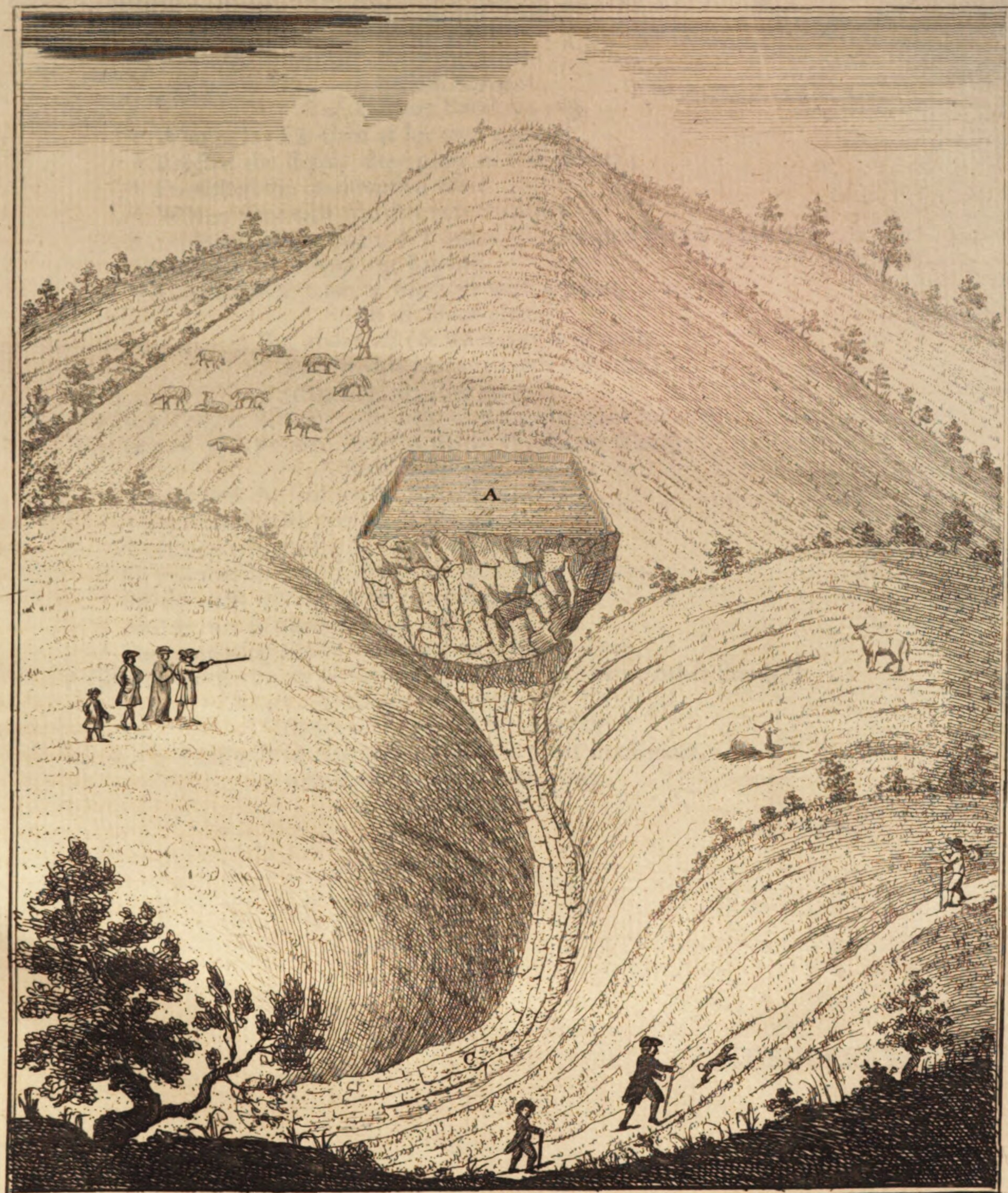
4. This, I think, could not be the effect of an earthquake (as some, I found, were of opinion) because not the least appearance any where of any crack in the ground. Nor yet, of the fall of any spout of rain (as others, I perceived were of opinion) because then, I presume, there must have been a much deeper pit at the letter A. (where the ground was first pierced) & that pit also, I conceive, must have been still deeper towards the center of it. But the depth is every where equal, & remarkably smooth & level.

5. It is true the grass upon the turf thus torn up was not blasted, neither had it, as far as I could perceive, any smell of sulphur upon it (as, it was thought it must, if done by lightning.) But, no doubt, it smelt strong enough at first, & would also have been blasted, had not the rain (which fell instantly after the lightning) in great abundance, took off both the smell & the taint too. For the people, who live at that end of Gotham which is towards this hill, say, that just before the rain fell, they smelt a strange stink of sulphur, which blew from that quarter.

6. I just mention this surprizing accident, only to invite those who are curious in such things, as they travel this way, to call & see the place; & in so doing, I am persuaded they will not think their time ill bestowed.

F. P.

P. S. Mr. Beaupre Bell junior, of Beaupre-Hall near Wisbich, writes thus to me.—‘ We had the last year a surprizing effect of lightning in this neighbourhood, viz. an hay-cook vitrified.



View at Barton in Fabis



View of Boston in 1840

‘ vitrified. I have mislaid the account I took of it; but preserve a specimen of the glass.’
3. March, 1734-5.

NUMBER XVII.

Mr. Edward Barkham's epitaph, on a marble monument, now [1735.] preparing to be erected at Wainfleet, in Lincolnshire.

- ‘ Near this place
- ‘ lye the remains
- ‘ of Edward Barkham esq;
- ‘ Who in his life-time at his own expence
- ‘ Erected the stately altar-piece in this church;
- ‘ Furnished the communion table
- ‘ With a very rich crimson velvet carpet,
- ‘ a cushion of the same, & a beautiful Common Prayer-book;
- ‘ Likewise with two large flagons,
- ‘ a chalice with a cover, together with a paten,
- ‘ All of silver plate.
- ‘ But above all (& what may very justly
- ‘ preserve his name to latest posterity)
- ‘ he gave & devised by will
- ‘ To the curate of Wainfleet St. Mary's & his successor for ever
- ‘ The sum of 35*l.* *per ann.* (over & above the former salary)
- ‘ with this clause, *viz.*
- ‘ provided the said curate & his successors
- ‘ do & shall read prayers & preach
- ‘ once every Sunday in the year for ever.’
- ‘ So extraordinary an instance of securing a veneration
- ‘ for the most awful part of our religion,
- ‘ And so rare & uncommon a zeal
- ‘ For promoting God's worship every Lord's-Day
- ‘ (Divine service being performed afore time only every other Sunday)
- ‘ Forget not reader to proclaim to the world,
- ‘ that men in power & authority
- ‘ induc'd hereby to copy after so great an original,
- ‘ may strive to excel each other
- ‘ in doing likewise.

MS. Palmer.

DESIDERATA CURIOSA.

LIBER XV.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Second Volume of *Desiderata Curiosa* was at first intended to consist only of the particulars contained in the eight preceding books. But when those eight books were almost printed off, I perceived the number of sheets was like to fall short of what I at first proposed; and therefore, to supply that defect, have here added two other pieces: the first whereof is the Chronicle History of Dale Abby in Derby, written by one Thomas de Musca, a sometime canon of that house. Which chronicle is very curious; and, to let the reader into a secret, contains just as many chapters as there are letters in the author's name. A secret which Sir William Dugdale (tho' he first published this writer) was not at all aware of. But not to mention this, Sir William's edition of Thomas de Musca, is, upon many other accounts, so imperfect, so falsely transcribed, and full of errors, that there are scarce ten lines of it any where together right. So that, at the best, Sir William, or his brother herald Mr. Augustine Vincent (from whose MS. collections he there copies) trusted to a very bad Amanuensis. Whereas Thomas de Musca, as here accurately copied and printed from a fair old MS. may, compared to his edition of it, even pass for a new thing. I do not say this at all to disparage that great man, but only to do justice to the MS. from whence I copy. As for the other piece here added, it is a Discourse upon the Cloaths, Dress, and Fashions of former Times; and, such as it is, let it answer for itself.

r. Monast. Anglic. Tom. II. p. 616. b.

NUMBER I.

Thomæ de Musca, canonici Dalalensis, chronicon: e codice præclaro MS. nunc demum integrum.

C A P. I.

Proœmium Scriptoris.

I. **T**UÆ petitioni, frater karissime, (cum honesta sit admodum & utilis) satisfacere volens (ut & mea mens piis studiis occupata, doloris, qui mihi nuper accidit, mitius ferat fastidium) qualiter divina pietas locum istum misericorditer respexerit, illumq; pro suis habitatoribus clementer elegerit (*qui non gentem propter locum, set locum propter gentem elegit*) & a quibus, ante adventum nostrorum Præmonstratensium, inhabitatus fuerit; &, per quos, & quomodo ordo noster hic primo dextra Dei plantatus fuerit, prout a prædecessoribus nostris & aliis (qui ea bene noverunt quæ dicturus sum) veraci relatione cognovi; fideli stilo breviter commendare curabo, ut narrent posterius laudes Domini, & virtutes ejus, & mirabilia quæ fecit in loco isto.

2. Set precor te, quicumq; hoc legeris, ne me reprehendas, quod istud opusculum (intemp-
tatum a tam præclaris viris qui nos præcesserunt in via hac qua ambulamus) attemptare præ-
sumo; set qua mente id facio agnoscas. Non enim alicujus levitatis aut temeritatis ausu illud

aggre-

aggredior, set vera humilitate & mera caritate; ut habeant juniores nostri (& alii, qui voluerint) notitiam de præteritis factis in loco isto, diebus patrum nostrorum priorum; quæ, si, per negligentiam vitium, non forent scripto commendata, posteris essent incognita. Lege igitur patienter, & cum perlegeris, si, in ipso opusculo, aliqua certa reperiris emendatione condigna, esto, quæso, caritativus corrector, & non præsumptuosus dampnator; quia nullo modo bonus poterit esse emendator, qui semper est sinistrae partis interpretator. Set, quia sunt plerique priorum scriptis sine causa derogare congaudent, ego, cum invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia, talium oblatratus non verens, Syrenarum voces, Ulyssis exemplo, aure surdo pertransibo.

3. Nomen meum, *meritis legentium*, conscribi faciat altissimus, *in libro viventium*. Volenti tamen illud scire, de facili constare poterit per literas capitulares, tertia distinctione hujus libri prætermissa.

Cap. II.

De fratre Thoma, & abbate Johanne, sociisque ejus.

1. **H**onorificum reor esse, in exordio secundi capituli, breviter aliquid in laude virorum fortium texere, qui me, vocante Deo, ad habitum regularem receperunt inter se.

2. Cur enim hoc eos non laudet in terris, quos vita sanctissima venerabilem duxit ad mortem, & Christus jam feliciter coronavit in coelis?

3. Ego igitur, inter medios pueritiæ, juventutisque flores, a patre meo datus ad serviendum Deo & piæ genetrici ejus Virgini Mariæ, in loco hoc habitum suscepi, ab abbate Johanne Grauncorth, patre venerabili, Deo & hominibus amabili; qui socius erat specialissimus B. Augustini de Lavendon.¹

4. Hii duo, in diebus suis, splendorunt in ordine, ut Lucifer & hesperus in coeli cardine.

5. Fuerunt eo tempore istius coenobii viri sine querela ante Dominum degentes, splendorum virtutum vestes gerentes, vultum angelicum habentes, caritate mutua ferventes, Domino Jhesu Christo devote servientes.

6. Quis fratris Galfridi de Suwell, fratris Rogeri de Derby, cæterorumque virtutes enumerare sufficiet? Talem patrem tales decebat habere filios.

7. In illorum magnitudine virtutem exprimenda, si mihi Homeri seu Maronis facunda adesset loquacitas, puto succumberet.

8. Quatuor autem annos & amplius inter eos jam fueram in congregatione, cum nobilis matrona, Domina Matilda de Salicosomari, ecclesiæ nostræ fundatrix (cujus memoria in benedictione est) venerit ad nos de partibus Lyndeseye, senex & plena dierum; quia, sciens tempus vocationis suæ ex hoc mundo celerius appropinquare, exitum suum orationibus tam sanctorum virorum Deo disposuerat commendare; accersitoque coram ea quodam die sacro conventu, spaciandi gratia, factaque mentione de primis hujus loci habitatoribus, sequentem coram nobis subintulit narrationem.

Cap. III.

De pistore facto heremita, primo inhabitatori loci de Depedale.

1. **O**Ris, inquit, mei verba audite, filii mei karissimi, & narrabo vobis fabulam; non fabulam, set rem certissime gestam.

2. Fuit quidam pistor in Darby, in vico qui dicitur S. Mariæ. Habebat autem tum temporis ecclesia B. Marie de Darby magnam parochiam; & ecclesia de Onere fuit ei subdita & capella. Eratque dictus pistor, altero quodam modo Cornelius, vir religiosus ac timens Deum, ita bonis operibus suis ac eleemosinis intentus, ut quicquid (præter suum, suorumque victum & vestitum & domus necessaria) per septimanam superesse² posset, sabato ad ecclesiam B. Marie deferret, & pauperibus, pro amore Dei & B. Virginis, erogaret.

3. Cumque talibus piis exercitiis vitam duxisset per plures annos, essetque Deo carus & acceptus; placuit Deo ipsum perfectius probare, & probatum gloriosius coronare.

4. Accidit quoque, ut, quodam die in Autumno, cum meridiano sompno se dedisset, apparuit ei in sompniis B. Virgo Maria, dicens,

¹. In com. Bucks, ubi monast. Præmonst. 8.

². Quærere. *Dugd.*

5. 'Elee-

5. 'Eleemosinæ tuæ acceptæ sunt coram filio meo & me. Set modo si vis perfectus esse, relinque omnia quæ habes, & vade apud Depedale, & ibi servies filio meo & mihi vita solitaria; & cum cursum tuum feliciter consumaveris, habebis regnum claritatis, jocunditatis, & felicitatis æternæ, quod præparavit Deus diligentibus se.'

6. Evigilans vir, & divinam sentiens circa se bonitatem factam, Deo & B. Virgini consolatrici suæ ferre gratias agens, nemini hominum quicquam locutus, relictis omnibus quæ possidebat, recessit continuo *scienter nescius*, ut legitur de B. Benedicto; *scienter*, quia nomen loci didicerat; *nescius*, quia, ubi locus esset, penitus ignorabat.

7. Vertens igitur iter suum versus orientem, cum transiret per mediam villam de Stanely, audivit mulierem puellæ cuidam dicentem, 'tolle tecum vitulos nostros, & mina eos usq; Depedale, & festinanter revertere.'

8. Quo audito, vir, admirans gratiam Dei, & quasi propter se hanc vocem factam esse reputans, obstupuit, & accedens propius dixit, 'dic mihi, bona mulier, ubi est Depedale?' Quæ respondit, 'vade cum puella, & ipsa, si vis, ostendet tibi locum.'

9. Quo cum pervenisset, invenit locum palustrem valde & terribilem, longeque ab omni habitatione hominum separatum. Divertensque se ad euro-astrum loci, sub montis latere excidit sibi in petra mansiunculam & altare versus austrum (quod usq; hodie perseveratum) ibique Deo, die noctuque, serviebat in fame, siti, frigore, & meditatione.

Cap. IV.

De decima molendini de Burgo data heremita.

1. **M**agnæ autem potestatis homo quidam, nomine Radulphus, filius Geremundi, eo tempore dominus erat medietatis villæ de Okebrok, & de Alwaston cum soka.

2. Hic cum, vice quadam, a Normannia reversus esset in Angliam, placuit sibi visitare terras & nemora sua. cumque die quodam, ludum quærens, venisset cum canibus suis, venandi gratia, in boscis suis de Okebrok, stipatus caterva multa, appropinquavit loco ubi degebat vir Dei. Et videns fumum ignis de spelunca hominis Dei ascendentem, indignanter admirabatur vehementius, quo temeritatis fronte auderet aliquis in bosco suo mansionem sibi facere, sine ipsius licentia.

3. Accedens igitur ad locum, repperit hominem veteribus panniculis & pellibus indutum. Et, cum sciscitatus esset ab eo, quomodo, & unde, & ob quid ibi venisset? & ille sibi causam exposuisset diligenter; compunctus corde idem Radulphus filius Geremundi, & videns ipsius hominis calamitatem, concessit sibi locum; deditque ei decimam molendini sui de Burgo, ad ipsius sustentationem. Et, ab illo tempore usq; ad hunc diem remansit ipsa decima fratribus apud Depedale Deo servientibus.

4. Huc usq; verba predictæ Dominæ Matildis. Alia quidem prosecuta est, quæ suis in locis competenter ordinabuntur.

Cap. V.

Qualiter mutavit locum, & construxit capellam B. Mariæ Virginis.

1. **A**ntiquus autem humani generis inimicus mille-artifex, videns Christi tironem diversis virtutum floribus vernare, cepit ei (sicut & cæteris sanctis) invidere; cogitationibus suis crebrius immittens seculi vanitates, vitæ suæ asperitatem quasi intolerabilem, loci solitudinem, desertique varias importunitates; sicut Humfridus (quemadmodum multi, qui adhuc supersunt, noverunt) non solum mihi, set & multis aliis narrare consueverat.

2. Hic Humfridus, ut asserere consuevit, inquilinus fuerat Goimme de la Dale; de qua in subsequentibus fiet mentio.

3. Vir autem Domini prædictus, serpentis tortuosi virus agnoscens, orationibus assiduis, crebris jejuniis, sanctis meditationibus, omnia ejus temptamenta, per Dei gratiam, evacuabat. Unde factum, ut non solum clam, set & palam totus grassaretur in eum; visibilem cum eo gerens conflictum. Et quia graviores fuerunt ei indies assultus inimici, ad tolerandum, immensam sustineret aquæ inopiam. Loca propinqua circuiens, non longe a suo loco, versus occidentem, in valle, repperit fontem, juxta quem sibi fecit tugurium; & oratorium, in honore Dei

Dei & B. Mariæ, construxit. Ibiq; vitæ suæ agonem in Dei servicio laudabiliter consumans, de corporis ergastulo feliciter transivit ad Deum.

Cap. VI.

De visione crucis facta uthlago dormienti super Lynderyke.

1. **S**ET & illud memorabile patribus nostris notissimum, quod, circa illa tempora, in loco hoc monstrare dignatus est Deus, ipso opitulante, monstrabo.

2. Fuit quidam uthlagus famosissimus partes istas frequentans, propter iter commeantium inter Nottingham & Darby per forestam. Erat enim tota patria inter pontem Darby & aquam de Yrewys afforestata eo tempore.

3. Uthlagatus igitur ille, cum in uno dierum æstivi temporis super Lyndryck (qui mons est extra portam monasterii nostri ad occidentem) federet cum sociis suis circa se ludentibus, sopor gravis irruit in eum. Et, cum obdormiret, videt in sompniis crucem auream, stantem in loco ubi nunc fundata est ecclesia nostra, cujus cacumen coelos tangebatur; extremitates vero brachiorum usq; ad fines orbis terrarum, ex utraq; parte, se extendebant. De cujus claritatis magnitudine totus mundus resplenduit. Vidit autem, ex diversis gentium nationibus, homines venientes, & crucem illam devotissime adorantes.

4. Expergefactus homo & a sompno evigilans, convocatis sociis suis, narravit eis visionem a Domino sibi revelatam, adjecitq; & ait, 'vere, socii mei dilectissimi, vallis ista quam subtus nos cernitis & monti huic contigua adjacet, locus sanctus est. Vere, inquit, Dominus est in loco illo; & ego nesciebam. Filii qui nascentur & exurgent enarrabunt filiis suis, magnalia quæ operabitur Dominus in valle ista. Vallis, inquam, ista, virtutum floribus erit dealbata, plena deliciis & amoenitate. Venient enim, prout michi revelatum est, de diversis nationibus Dominum in valle ista adoraturi, & ipsi usq; in finem seculi pro temporum successionem servituri. Et quia Dominus noster Jhesus Christus tantum de secretis suis mihi peccatori ostendere dignatus est; ideo sciatis, quod me de cætero nec socium nec magistrum habere poteritis; set, ipsius adjutus gratia, vitam meam ad ipsius voluntatem emendabo.'

5. Et, osculatis omnibus, divertit ab eis; set quo devenit, illis eo tempore fuit incognitum.

6. Fuerunt quidam, qui dixerunt, ipsum apud Depedale ivisse, ibiq; Domino in secreta conversatione suo perpetuo servisse, & felici fine ibidem in Domino quievisse.

Cap. VII.

De nobili matrona quæ vocabatur the Gomme of the Dale & Richardo filio suo.

1. **D**ominus de Bradleye, Serlo de Grendon nomine, miles armis strenuus, divitiis potens, generis eminentia conspicuus, accepit in uxorem Majoriam filiam prædicti Radulphi filii Geremundi, & cum ipsa, medietatem villæ de Okebroke in liberum maritagium.

2. De qua genuit tres filias; scilicet, Johannam, Isoldam, & Agatham; ad quas demum (proh dolor!) descendit hæreditas.

3. Genuit quoq; quinque filios; Bartolomæum, postea canonicum nostrum; Willielmum, clericum recolendæ memoriæ, advocatum nostrum; Fulcherum, Jordanum, & Serlonem.

4. Postea accepit in uxorem Matildam, nobilem progenie, set moribus multo nobiliorem, Dominam de Celston.

5. De qua genuit Andræam de Grendon, & Radulphum Dominum de Boteston; cæteris fratribus militibus.

6. Genuit autem & Robertum ex concubina; qui fuit armis potentior cæteris.

7. Erant eo tempore Grendonenses famosissimi in terra hac, magnæq; potentiæ viri.

8. Et habebat prædictus Serlo amicam unam, quæ & mater ejus erat spiritualis; eo quod eum de sacro fonte susceperat.

9. Huic dedit Dominus Serlo, quoad viveret, locum de Depedale cum pertinentiis; & totam terram, cultam & incultam, quæ est inter semitam quæ extendit a boreali parte de Boyhawe versus occidentem usq; ad le Cotkeysiche & Brunefbroc.

C c c c 2

10. Et

10. Et quia tales matres spirituales anglice vocantur Gomme, ipsam communi vocabulo vocabant *the Gomme* ¹ *of the Dale*.

11. Hæc habebat filium nomine Ricardum, bonæ indolis adolescentem; quem, sacris literis eruditum, post sacros ordines rite susceptos, ordinari fecit presbyterum, ut in capella sua de Depedale ministraret in divinis: quod & fecit.

12. Mansio autem ejusdem matronæ fuit in superiori parte ortus nostri versus austrum, in loco ubi nunc est stagnum, quod vocatur Rogeri de Alesby.

13. Unde cum patres nostri facerent illud stagnum, invenerunt, in fundo ipsius, lapides plures sectos, qui olim fuerant de mansione supradicta.

Cap. VIII.

De adventu nigrorum canonicorum de la Kalc.

1. **E**O tempore, cum esset domus de Kalc mater ecclesiæ de Repyndon, volente Deo (qui omnia disponit) suaviter locum de Depedale gloriosius exaltare, prædicta matrona venerabili consentiente, quin potius procurante, dictus Serlo de Grendon convocavit canonicos de Kalc, & illis dedit locum de Depedale.

2. Suscepit autem inter eos habitum regularem prædictus Ricardus capellanus. Et (sicut narravit mihi Humfridus, de quo superius memoriam feci) prior ipsorum canonicorum vocabatur Humfridus. Fueruntq; sibi socii, Nicholaus & Symon (qui fuerat paulo ante conscholaris & sodalis Willielmi de Grendon apud Parisios) & Ricardus, capellanus prædictus, & duo alii, quorum nomina a mea recesserunt memoria. [Ipse quidem Umfridus cum ipsis canonicis per dies & annos olim stetit in servicio ²

3. Radicati igitur in eodem loco prædicti canonici & a Deo confortati, ædificarunt sibi ecclesiam opera sumptuoso, & alias officinas.

4. Umfridus vero prior eorum curiam adivit Romanam, & optimum privilegium (quod adhuc habemus penes nos, super loci confirmatione, sepultura, cantaria etiam terra interdicta supposita, & aliis libertatibus pluribus) impetravit.

5. [Circa illa tempora floruit Albinius, primus abbas Darleye, tanta sanctæ & honestæ vitæ prerogativa præfulgens, ut interior claustrum & ecclesiæ angulus religionis tanti patris fragrantia hodierno die fenciatur redolere.] ³

6. Tunc ceperunt non solum de progenie Grendonensium, set & alii plures, nobiles & vulgares, locum de Depedale frequentare, de bonis suis largiter donare, & decedentes, corpora sua ibidem [sepelienda legare. Audivi dici a credibili & fide digno, quod ibidem ⁴] requiescunt sepulti, milites amplius quam quadraginta, exceptis aliis nobilibus & ingenuis, sexus promiscui; etiam vulgari populo innumerabili.

7. Requiescit autem ibidem Petrus Cocus de Batheleye, anachorita loci illius, sanctæ recordationis vir. De cujus conversatione sancta, quam pro parte novi, & de ejus gestis ab eo & ab aliis in plena fide revelatis, in subsequenter, opitulante Deo, solemnis fiet mentio. Et ideo loco illi, ob ipsius sanctitatem, & tantorum Christi fidelium ibidem quiescentia corpora, devotus debetur honor & reverentia.

Cap. IX.

De recessu nigrorum canonicorum.

1. **M**ultis igitur annorum curriculis in loco prædicto commorantibus canonicis supradictis, cum essent longe segregati a sodali conversatione hominum, & illis privatim arrideret loci amoenitas, ceperunt remissius se habere in Dei servicio & ordinis observantiis. Plus enim frequentabant forestam, quam ecclesiam; plus scurrilitati, quam animarum utilitati; plus venationi quam orationi vel sacre meditationi, intendentes. Et, cum esset tota patria foresta, ut supradictum est, rex audiens eorum insolentiam, eos, propter venationem, amoveri fecit de loco.

1. Gomme, forte rectius, Domme, id est, Domina. Rure nunc dicimus, how now Gomme, id est, how now Dame? Latine, quomodo vales, Domina? Hinc Gamme,

Gammer, God-Mother, quasi dicas, Domina, bona Mater vel Domini Mater.

2. 3. 4. Omnia hæc inclusa defunt in Cl. Dugd.

2. Illis autem omnia quæ habebant in manus patroni resignantibus, & ad locum unde exierant regressis (licet essent necessitate compulsi) Umfridus prior eorum apud le Magdalen se secessit, ibiq; vitam hereticam multis diebus exercuit.

3. Ego vero credere non possum hoc casualiter esse factum; set ipsius consilio, *sine quo non folium arboris ad terram defluit, nec unus passerum ad terram cadit. O altitudo sapientiæ & scientiæ Dei! Quam incomprehensibilia sunt judicia ejus, & investigabiles viæ ejus! Quis enim cognovit sensum Domini, aut quis consiliarius ejus fuit?*

4. Dominus autem locum quem elegerat non sic dereliquit desolatum. Quia,

Ludit in adversis divina potentia rebus.

Paulatim enim cepit, ipsius clementia, manum misericordiæ suæ ad majora & mirabiliora extendere; ut, evulsis ficamoris, cedros invitaret; pro *nigris* recedentibus *albos* huc adducens & collocans Præmonstratenses, ut proxime sequens capitulum declarabit.

Cap. X.

De adventu canonicorum de Topholme, & eorum recessu.

1. **V**enerunt autem de Topholme (quæ domus est nostri ordinis) sex canonici apud Depedale moraturi, per loci advocatum vocati.

2. Datus vero fuit eis parchus de Stanleye, in augmentum suæ possessionis. Set per quem, aut quomodo; pro parte scio, set omnino certus non sum. Et incerta pro certis scribere (ubi cujusq; rei veritas tractatur) absurdum esse sentio.

3. Hoc tamen certissime scio, quod quidam frater conversus, qui venit cum eis de Topholme, primus construxit molendinum aquaticum in parcho, & stagnum attagiavit cum ingenti labore & angustia.

4. Prior eorum vocabatur Henricus. Et esse eos oportuit, sicut & fuerunt, magni laboris; quia multum onerati erant ex frequenti adventu forestariorum & aliorum; nec terram habebant cultam, præter illam, quæ fuit olim supradictæ Gomme de la Dale & [Thakkemore, scilicet] unam parvam carucatam. Dominus enim de Okebrok retinuit sibi in dominico rusticos & villulam de Boyhawe, quæ sita fuerat in loco qui nunc dicitur Boyhawe Medewe.

5. Cum igitur moram septem annis in magna paupertate ibidem stetissent, summitates quercuum de parcho, a medio succidentes, vendiderunt; & accepta pecunia, apud Topholme regressi sunt; abbate suo ipsos revocante.

6. Set prædictus Henricus, prior eorum, qui subtilis erat valde in fabricatione falsæ monetæ [officium illud infaustum exercendo] secessit apud Tosteweyth, ibiq; cohabitabat cum quadam muliercula de Morleye, quam antea stulto foetentis libidinis amore cognoverat.

7. Quod audiens ejus abbas, set & indigne ferens quod cum fratribus, ad ejus mandatum, domum redire contempsit, misit [ordinis viros, & alios cum illis,] & per vim eum adduci fecit usq; Topholm [inobedientiæ & incontinentiæ vitium, & alia commissa, pro meritis, secundum ordinis formam, puniturum;] qui, ingente dolore cordis concepto, adeo diabolico instigabatur consilio, quod, in balneo calido, de utroq; brachio se sanguine minuens, spontanea, quin potius stulta, morte vitam finivit.

Cap. XI.

De adventu canonicorum de Wellebek & eorum recessu.

1. **S**edit igitur sola, decolorata, fusca, Syon filia, ecclesia de Depedale, pristinis suis habitatoribus ad tempus orbata. Set Pater misericordiarum & Deus totius consolationis, qui locum illum misericorditer elegerat, oculo clementiæ suæ respexit eum, & consolatus est.

2. Ne igitur locus ille, Deo amabilis & hominibus venerabilis, diutius divinis frauderetur obsequiis (cujus nomen propter suorum prærogativas meritorum, tanquam mel in ore dulcoratum) misit & accersiri fecit huc canonicos quinq; de Wellebek, ordinis Præmonstratensium.

3. Prior eorum vocabatur Benfitz (sub abbate Ricardo de Sewelle, viro utiq; in temporalibus & spiritualibus experto, [prior illorum; & etiam] quem satis vidit postea apud Welle-

1. 2. 3. 4. Hæc omnia inclusa omittuntur in Dugd.

5. Desunt hæc in Dugd.

bek,

bek, domus illius, priorem) sicut frater Willielmus de Hagneby (tunc illius ecclesiæ canonicus, post vero prior sanctæ hujus congregationis) quando habitum suscepi religionis (qui multa de ipso, ædificandi gratia, nobis narrare consueverat) [mihi sæpe retulit.²]

4. Manserunt autem hic prædicti quinq; viri sub ordinis asperitate, [per quinquennium,³] in maxima paupertate, multas interim & diversas perpeffi adversitates.

5. Cumq; die quadam unus eorum lampades ante altare dependentes deorsum attrahere vellet, mirum in modum omnes ad terram cadentes, minutatim confractæ sunt. Vocatoq; priore in auditorio, & accepta licentia loquendi, dicebat inter cætera, 'eamus hic, quia nichil nobis evenit prosperum, set omnia migrant in contrarium. Et vere dico, quia Dominus nos loco isto indignos judicavit, aut aliis nobis melioribus forte reservavit.' Cujus verba vera facta sunt præfagia futurorum, prout postea rei probabit eventus, & sequens capitulum declarabit.

6. Post non multum temporis venit apud Depedale, sicut & antea fecerat, abbas memoratus, gratia visitandi fratres suos, recta volens esse omnia. Et invenit eos pauperrimam vitam agentes, pauca in granario habentes, ad pistrinum; pauciora, ad cibaria.

7. Quorum necessitate condolens vir Dei, dicebat, se molestum & injustum videri fratres suos fame & inedia consumi in deserto, quibus satis sufficienter victus & vestitus necessarij domi provideri poterat, secundum regulæ & ordinis exigentiam.

8. Cum igitur remeasset ad monasterium suum, habito cum fratribus diligenti tractatu, usufq; consilio saniorum, prædictos fratres apud Depedale commorantes domi revocavit.

Cap. XII.

Qualiter villa de Staneleye cum parochia erat data canonicis de Newbours, per Galfridum de Salicosa-Mara & Matildam uxorem ejus.

1. **C**UM hæc agerentur, contigit quod Willielmus filius Radulfi (cujus superius memoriam feci) emeret villam de Stanleya, de Nicholao filio Willielmi Chylde de Trowelle, faciundo sibi servitium quartæ partis scuti unius militis, currente scutagio.

2. Item dictus Nicholaus tenebat Trowelle, Broculstowe, Bramcote, & Stanleyam, de Domino de Kyme, pro scuto integro; qualibet illarum villarum pro [suo quartario indentante.

3. Habuit autem idem Nicholaus plures alias terras, ut Claxton, Howes, Leka & 4] Stanford; de quibus ad præsens melius est subdiscere, quia ad propositum non pertinet aliquid inde tractare.

4. Dictus vero Willielmus filius Radulfi prædictam villam de Stanley dare cogitaverat Galfrido de Salicosa-Mara, qui Matildam, filiam suam, desponsaverat. Set ipsi, Galfridus & Matilda uxor ejus, ut Deo devoti, eundem Dominum suum adierunt, dicentes, 'bene nosti, Domine, quod simul stetimus in conjugio maritali per septem annos & amplius, & privavit nos Deus fructu uteri nostri, carentes solatio liberorum. Et ideo summopere precamur, quatenus villam de Stanleye, quam nobis dare proponitis, Deo offerre & conferre velitis; domum religionis abbati ordinis Præmonstratensis in parcho vestro ejusdem villæ fundantes; ut ipse altissimus, bonorum retributor, Deus, piam humilitatis vestræ devotionem respiciens, nobis prolis optatæ jocunditatem, & nobis, ob tale commercium, nobisq; aternæ vitæ donet felicitatem.'

5. Ut autem vir nobilis eorum corda & cordium suorum consilia a Deo intellexit inspirata, eorum justis & honestis petitionibus libenter annuens ac decenter, Willielmum de Grendon clericum & sororis suæ filium, Dominum de Okebrok, vocari fecit ad se, & dixit ei;

6. 'Domum quandam ordinis Præmonstratensis, per consilium amicorum meorum, fabricare propono in parcho meo de Stanley, cui contigue adjacet locus ille de Depedale, cujus es patronus: ubi ter successiva floruit diversorum virorum congregatio: qui omnes, ingruente, quin potius compellente, eos intolerabili paupertate, locum reliquerunt desolatum. Et certissime scio, quod, si locum illum novellæ plantationi meæ donare volueris, ita inter me & te, de terris, possessionibus & aliis bonis a Deo nobis concessis providebimus (si nobis Deus vitam concesserit prolixiorē) quod religiosos ibidem evocandos, neq; mendicare, vel locum mutare, deinceps aliqua compellet egestas.'

2. Hæc ipse sensus gratia addidi.

3. Omittuntur hæc in Dugd.

4. Desunt hæc in Dugd.

7. Cui

7. Cui Willielmus de Grendon respondit. ‘Benedictus Dominus, qui tam pium vobis inspiravit propositum! Et benedicti sint a Deo qui tale vobis dedere consilium! Et ideo, quod mente tractastis super hac re, in nomine Domini feliciter, & si placet, velocius, (cum homines fragiles sumus & mortales,) inchoetis. Et ego locum de Depedale cum omnibus pertinentiis, quæ ad me dare pertinet, & unquam aliquo tempore fuerunt *nigrorum* canonicorum vel *alborum* olim ibidem commorantium, loci habitatoribus, sub certa spe uberioris gratiæ, donabo. Ita tamen, quod, per unum sacerdotem illius congregationis, singulis diebus imperpetuum, in capella de Depedale (quam sustinebunt) divina celebrent obsequia, pro anima mea, & pro animabus antecessorum & successorum meorum; & pro animabus omnium ibidem in Christo quiescentium; & in refectorio, super mensam maiorem, ponatur cotidie una præbenda conventualis panis & cervisiæ & companagii, pauperibus distribuenda.’
8. Cui vir nobilis, avunculus suus, gratias agens pro concessis, dixit. ‘Et ego ista omnia inviolabiliter jubebo & procurabo fieri imperpetuum. Et tam hujus rei quam de domus fundatione (quia, in scismarinis partibus & transmarinis, circa regia negotia, occupatus, talibus vacare non possum) Galfridum de Salicosa-Mara, & Matildam filiam meam, uxorem suam [quibus loci concessi advocacionem] hac in re facio executores, scilicet, de loci fundatione & canonicorum revocatione.’

Cap. XIII.

De adventu canonicorum de Newhowse.

1. **A**Cceptis igitur cartis & aliis instrumentis ad domus fundationem necessariis a prædicto nobili viro Willielmo, abierunt, ad ejus mandatum, dicti Galfridus & Matilda, apud Newhows; ut inde educerent conventum.
2. Erant enim viri illius monasterii virtutum floribus fragrantés, utpote rosa summæ patientiæ, lilium castitatis, præcipue viola coelestis vitæ contemplatione; quos sic vitæ sinceritas & morum honorat honestas, ut, a mari usque ad mare & per omnes fines regionis Anglicanæ, illorum sanctitas redoleret.
3. Dicti igitur Galfridus & Matilda, venientes apud Newhouse, invenerunt ibi abbatem, Lambertum nomine, virum totius prudentiæ, in sermone veracem, in judicio justum, in consilio providum, in commisso fidelem, in interventu strenuum, in bonitate conspicuum, in universa morum honestate præclarum; qui sic suos subditos vitæ coelestis dulcedine informaverat, ut veraciter dicere possunt cum apostolo, *nostra conversatio est in coelis*.
4. Susceptis igitur honorifice dictis Galfrido & Matilda a prædicto venerabili patre, expositoq; negotio & adventus sui causa, idem abbas, habito cum fratribus diligenti tractatu, concessit eis novem canonicos apud Depedale deducendos, & ordinem ibidem instituendos.
5. Fuerunt autem inter eos Walterus de Totenay, vir summæ religionis; qui antea apud duo loca (scilicet, S. Agatheam,² cum conventu de Newhows) exiens, ibidem ordinem fundaverat: et Johannes de Byford, filius Baldwini de Byford, qui fuit socius Petri de Gausela, fundatoris domus de Newhouse: et Hugo de [Grymmesby: et Rogerus de Alesby: et Willielmus le Sores: viri vitæ honestæ & religionis magnæ; cum aliis viris Dei.
6. Hii sunt, O Dala, lapides vivi, lapides electi, lapides pretiosi in ecclesiæ tuæ fundamento, ipsi lapidi summo angulari Christo Jhesu connexi.^{3]}

1. Desunt hæc in Dugd.

2. Prope castrum de Richmond. Monast. Præmonst.

3. Omnia hæc inclusa desiderantur in Dugd.

NUMBER II.

A discourse upon cloaths, dress, & fashions; as drawn from seals, monies, medals, paintings, glass-windows, tombs, chronicles, & other authentic vouchers. Collected by the editor.

1. **I**MUST own myself a great admirer of Archbishop Nicholson's English Historical Library. But I was scarce ever more offended with any thing of that nature, than his account of Edward Hall.—‘If the reader desires to know what sort of cloaths were worn in each
‘King's

* King reign, & how the fashions altered, this is an author for his purpose.'—Because, I think, he says it with a sneer.

2. Be that as it will, I do venture to say, that whoever undertakes to write the history of any reign, and knows nothing of the cloaths, the dress & fashions then used, will never appear with so much advantage to his subject as another who does: but, on the contrary, such an one will be continually in danger of running into very great mistakes, and consequently, instead of entertaining his reader, often expose himself.

3. Besides. There is this double use in the knowledge of these things. First, the age or time of any genuine author's writing may frequently be found out & fixed by it. And again, a forged piece may be thereby as often distinguished from one which is genuine. Not to mention the strong impressions it makes, & consequently, the assistance which it thereby gives to the memory. I shall here therefore make no farther apology for this short collection upon the subject; but proceed directly to the point.

4. The first cloaths we read of were immediately after the fall. 'When Adam & Eve sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves aprons.' *Gen. iii. 7.*

5. A poor sort of covering! But when God turned them out of Paradise, he provided warmer cloaths for them. 'Unto Adam & also to his wife, did the Lord God make coats of skins, & cloathed them.' *Gen. iij. 21.*

6. 'Afterwards garments of knit work, then woven cloaths were first in use.

Nexilis ante fuit vestis, quam textile tegmen. Lucret.

7. 'At Cæsar's arrival the Britons, in the south part of this isle, were attired with skins.

8. 'After, as civility grew under the Romans, they assumed the Roman habit.

9. 'The English [or Saxons] at their first arrival here, used long jacquets; were shorn all over the head, saving about the crown, & under that an iron ring.

10. 'Afterwards they wore loose and large white garments, with broad guards [or borders] of divers colors; as the Lombards.

11. 'Somewhat before the conquest they were all gallant, with coats to the mid-knee, head-shorn, beard shaved, face painted, & arms laden with bracelets.'²

12. *Totus homo in vultu est.* The whole man is seen by his face. It shall not be amiss then to observe, that Edward the Confessor (as appears by his broad seal in Speed) wore very short cropt hair; but whiskers & beard exceeding long.

13. William the Conqueror (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore short hair, large whiskers, and a short round beard.

14. Robert, the Conqueror's eldest son, it is well known, used short hose, & was thence called Courthose, Courtois, Curtis.

15. On his monument yet extant in Gloucester (the figure whereof may be seen in Sandford) he is pourtrayed with short stockings of mail, reaching scarce up to the place where some garter below knee. No breeches; but a coat or rather shirt of mail instead of them: however breeches & stockings are new terms, & in the sense we now understand them, different things. For they were at first one and the same thing, all made of one piece of cloth, and then called hose.

16. William Rufus (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore the hair of his head a degree longer than his father; but no beard or whiskers.

17. There is a dispute among antiquaries about the coins of William the Conqueror & William Rufus, viz. which are which. Those coins are both full-faced, crop-haired, & in every thing very much alike; only one hath a long pair of whiskers, & the other, none. This last they generally assign to Rufus. But, by comparing those coins with their seals, I rather think that with whiskers should belong to his father. For the Conqueror on his seal (as I just now observed) hath large whiskers & beard; but Rufus, on his, hath neither.

18. 'One morning William Rufus his chamberlain bringing him a new pair of hosen, he demanded what they cost? The chamberlain answered, Three shillings. The king being

1. *Eng. Hist. Libr. Fol. Lond. M, DCC, XIV. p. 71.*

2. Remains by M. N. p. 195.

‘ wroth, said, Away, beggar that thou art, are these mete hose for a king to wear? Bring me a pair of a mark, or thou shalt sore repent it. Then his chamberlain fetched another pair much worse (for better could not be got) & said, they cost a mark; werewith King William was well pleased 3.’

19. Now these were not stockings, as some modern historians are pleased to call them, but hose or hose (as my author rightly expresses it) that is, stockings & breeches all together, or made of one piece. So Hudibras,

He thrust his hand into his hose
And found both by his eyes and nose,
’Twas only choler & not blood

Which from his wounded body flow’d. *Part I. canto III. 657.*

20. In *M.C.IV.* (4 Hen. I.) Serlo, Bishop of Seez, preaching at Carenton before K. Henry I. against long hair, caused him & all his courtiers to get their hair cropt, as soon as they went out of the church 4.’

21. Accordingly the said King Henry I. in his broad seal (as may be seen in Sandford) hath no hair, beard, or whiskers.

22. King Stephen (as also appears by his broad seal in Sandford) observed the same fashions.

23. ‘ K. Henry II. brought in the short mantle; & thereof had the name of court-mantle 5.’ They wore long ones before.

24. ‘ In his time the use of silk (I mean bombycina, made by silk worms) was first brought out of Greece into Sicily, & then into other parts of Christendom 6.’

25. The said King Henry II. in his first broad seal, hath short hair; but no beard or whiskers. In his second, short hair, large whiskers, & a short double-pointed beard. See both in Sandford.

26. K. Richard I. in his first and second broad seals, hath longish hair, but no beard or whiskers. See both in Sandford.

27. K. John, in his broad seal, hath short hair, large whiskers, & a short curled beard. The same on his monument at Worcester. See both (seal & monument) in Sandford.

28. In K. Henry II. K. Richard I. & K. John’s time, the ladies wore long cloaks, which covered their back-parts from their shoulders to their heels. These cloaks were buttoned round their necks, but then thrown over their shoulders, where they hung all behind, & covered none of their fore-parts. See the seals of Q. Eleanor, Ela Countess of Salisbury, & Ela Countess of Warwick, in Sandford.

29. K. Henry III. in his first broad seal, hath midling hair, but no whiskers or beard: this seal being made whilst he was yet a child, or at least but a youth. In his second broad seal, he hath whiskers & a short round beard. See both in Sandford.

30. ‘ In *M.CC.XLIII.* (27 Hen. III.) this K. Henry III. returning out of France, commanded it to be proclaimed all over the kingdom, *ut ex qualibet civitate vel burgo quatuor cives vel burgenses honorabiliores ei obviam procederent in vestibus pretiosis & desiderabilibus.* His design in this was to get presents from them 7.’

31. The said King Henry III. is portrayed on his monument in Westminster-Abby, with whiskers, & a broad, long beard. See the figure of it in Sandford.

32. K. Edward I. (as may be seen by his broad seal in Sandford) wore short hair, & no beard or whiskers.

33. K. Edward II. (as may be seen by his broad seal in the same author) wore the like as his father.

34. ‘ On the Monday next preceding the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary, 16. Edw. II. (*M.CCC.XXIII.*) Thomas E. of Lancaster, was led out to execution at Pontfract, having a pilled, broken [thredbare] hood on his head 8.’

3. Stow. fol. edit. p. 128. b.

4. Daily Courant, Sept. 21. *M.DCC.XXXI.*

5. 6. Remains. p. 195.

7. Hody. p. 322.

8. Baronage. Vol. I. 782. a. 781. b.

35. K. Edward II. is portrayed on his monument at Gloucester, with a round, curled beard. See the figure of it in Sandford.

36. K. Edward III. in his first and second broad seals, hath long hair, but no beard or whiskers. In his third broad seal, shorter hair, large whiskers, & a two pointed beard. In his monument at Westminster, a very long broad beard. See the figures of them all in Sandford.

37. The said K. Edward, in our common prints of him, is generally pictured with something like a hat on: but hats are a deal more modern. Wherever therefore I see him drawn with an hat on, I conclude that picture a counterfeit. And indeed, it may be questioned whether there are any pictures of any of our kings in painting before his time now extant.

38. Philippa (K. Edward III. consort) as appears by her monument at Westminster, wore a pretty sort of net-work cawl, over her hair, with a long end of the same, hanging down over each ear. See the figure of her monument in Sandford.

39. In this reign, I conceive, it was, that 'the history called *Eulogium* saith, the commons were besotted in excess of apparel; going some in wide surcoats, reaching to their loyns. Some in a garment reaching to their heels close before, & strutting out on both sides, so that on the back they make men seem women; & this they call, by a ridiculous name, gown. Their hoods are little; tied under the chin, & buttoned, like the womens; but set with gold, silver, & pretious stones. Their lerrippes reach to their heels, all jagged. They have another weed of silk, which they call a paltock. Their hose are of two colours, or pyed with more. Which, with latchets, which they call harlots, they tie to their paltocks; without any britches. Their girdles are of gold & silver, some worth twenty marks. Their shoes & pattens are snowed & piked more than a finger long, crooking upwards, which they call *crackowes* (resembling the devil's claws) which are fastened to the knees with chains of gold & silver 9.'

40. 'In (M,CCC,LXIII.) 37 Edw. III. to the petition exhibited by the commons of the excess of men's apparel above their estate, to the exceeding great destruction & impoverishment of the land, by which all the riches of the kingdom is almost consumed & destroyed; the parliament roll for that year saith, it is ordained as followeth—For the clergy; that the clerk who hath a degree in a church cathedral, collegiat, or schools (& the king's clerks, who have such an estate as requires furs) do & use according to the constitution of the same. And all other clerks, who have above two hundred marks rent *per annum*, use & do as knights of the same rent. And other clerks, under that rent, use as 'squires of an hundred pounds rent. And that all those (as well knights as clerks) who, by this ordinance, may use fur in winter, by the same manner may use in summer 10.'

41. 'The book of Worcester reporteth, that in M,CCC,LXIX. (40 Edw. III.) they began to use caps of divers colors, especially red, with costly linings 11.'

42. 'And in M,CCC,LXXII. (46 Edw. III.) they began first to wanton it in a new round curtail weed, which they called a cloak, in Latin *armilauſa* [*qu. armiclausuſa.*] as only covering the shoulders 12.' But this cloak, as I take it, was no more than a monk's hood or cowl.

43. King Richard II. in his picture, painted on the wall by the pulpit in Westminster-Abby, is drawn with short, curling hair, & a small curling, two-pointed beard. In his broad seal (which see in Sandford) with hair & beard both longer, but the last two pointed.

44. 'How strangely they were attired under K. Richard II. the good parson in Chaucer shall tell you. Alas! may not a man see, as in our days, the sinful, costly array of cloathing, and namely, in too much superfluity of cloathing, such that maketh it so dear, to the harm of the people; not only the cost of embroidering, the disguised endenting or barring, ounding, plaiting, winding or bending (all semblable waste of cloth in vanity) but there is also the costly furring in their gowns; so much pouncing [or punching] of chesell to makes holes; so much dagging [*id est, zig-zagging*] of sheers; with the superfluity in length of the foresaid gowns trailing in the dung and mire, on horse also & on foot, as well of man as of woman; that all that trailing is verily as in effect wasted, consumed, & thred-bare & rotten with dung, rather than given to the poor. Upon that other side, to speak of the horrible disordinate scantness of

9. Remains. p. 196.

10. Hody. p. 142.

11. 12. Remains, p. 196.

‘ cloathing,

‘cloathing, as be these cutted floppes or hanse-lines, which, thro’ their shortness, cover not the shameful members of man to wicked intent. Alas! some of them shew the boss of their shape, and the horrible swoln members (which seemeth like the maladie of *Hernia*, in the wrapping of their hosen) and also the buttocks of him fair, as it were the hind parts of a shee ape in the full of the moon. And moreover the wretched swoln members (which they shew thro’ disguising, in departing of their hosen in white and red) seemeth that half their privie members were slain. And if so be that they depart their hosen in others colors (as, in white & blue, or white & black, or black & red, and so forth) then seemeth, as by variance of color, that the half part of their privie members being corrupt by the fire of St. Anthony, or by the canker, or by other such mischance. Of the hinder part of the buttocks it is full horrible to see. For certes in that part of their body, there as they purge their stinking ordure, that foul part shew they to the people, proudlie in despight of honesty. Now as to the outrageous array of women, God wot, that altho’ the visages of some of them seem full chaste & debonair, yet [do they] notifie in their array & attire, licorousness & pride¹³.’

45. ‘They had also about this time a kind of gown, called a *git*. A jacket without sleeves, called a *baketon*. A loose jacket, like a herald’s coat, called a *tabor*. A gippon. A doublet, or light coat. A short gabbardine, called a *court-pie*. A gorget, called a *chevesail*; for as yet they used no bands about the neck. A pouch, called a *gipser*¹⁴.’

46. ‘Queen Anne, K. Richard II. consort (who first taught English women to ride on ‘sidesaddles, when as heretofore they rid astride) brought in high head attire, piked with horns, & long trained gowns, for women¹⁵.’

47. ‘These high heads had sometimes one point, sometimes two; shaped like sugar-loves. To which they had a sort of streamers fastened, which wantoned & hung down behind, & turning up again, were tied to their girdles.’

48. K. Henry IV. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore long hair, whiskers, & a double pointed beard.

49. Blanch, Duchess of Lancaster, K. Henry IV. mother (as appears by the figure of her monument formerly extant in S. Paul’s, which see in Sandford) wore a quilted silk cap, with a three pointed border of broad lace or needlework; a round stiff body coat, reaching to her middle; with strait long sleeves, reaching to her wrists.

50. K. Henry IV. himself is generally pictured in an hood. So that it seems he quitted the new fashion (caps) & returned to the old fashion (hoods.)

51. In the said K. Henry IV. time, the long pocketed sleeve was much in fashion. This is what the heralds call the *manche*. ‘Of these Hocclive, a master of that age, sung,

‘Now hath this land less need of brooms
‘To sweep the filth out of the street;
‘Sen side-sleeves of pennyless grooms
‘Will it up lick, be’t dry or weet¹⁶.’

52. K. Henry V. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore long hair, whiskers, & a double, piked beard. But this description of his person as taken from that seal differs so much from the pourtrait of him in an original picture mentioned by the said Mr. Sandford¹⁷ (where he was drawn with cropt hair, no whiskers, or beard; from which picture his effigies is supplied on his monument, by the same ingenious herald) that one or other of them, I think, must be false. And freely to speak my opinion, the picture on his supposed seal is fitter for his father than Henry V.

53. The said K. Henry V. shoes in his effigies on his monument at Westminster (which see in Sandford) are remarkably broad. Camden speaking of the long sleeves so generally worn in Henry the IV. time, saith, ‘not many years after [suppose, in Henry V. time] it was proclaimed, that no man should have his shoes broader at the toes than six inches. And women bummed themselves with foxes tails, under their garments, as they do now with French farthingals; & men with absurd short garments¹⁸.’

13. 14. 15. 16. Remains. p. 196, 197, 198.

D d d d 2

17. First edit. p. 283.

18. p. 198.

54. K. Henry

54. K. Henry VI. (as appears by his broad seal, in Sandford) wore hair of a moderate length, & no beard or whiskers : but very broad shoes.

55. Elizabeth, Duchess of Exeter, who died in M,CCCC,XXV. 4 Hen. VI. (as appears by the figure of a picture of her formerly extant in painted glass at Ampthill, which figure may be seen in Sandford) wore a close, round caul of net-work, which just contained her hair, edged with embroidery. And her husband, the Lord Fanhop (there depicted by her) crop hair, exactly as K. Henry V. himself did.

56. Philippa, Duchess of York, who died 10 Henry VI. (as appears by the figure of her monument at Westminster, which see in Sandford) wore a double head-dress, flat on the crown, but crimped on both sides, reaching down (like an hood) to her shoulders, & close pinned under her chin.

57. K. Edward IV. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore longish hair, but no beard or whiskers.

58. Eleanor, Duchess of Somerset, who died xij March M,CCCC,LXVII. 8 Edw. IV. (as appears by the figure of her picture formerly extant in a glass window at Warwick, which figure may be seen in Sandford) wore a most remarkable head-dress, round, high, & leaning back, with a short head-cloak or mantle about it, reaching only from the top of her head-dress to her ears.

59. Anne, Duchess of Exeter, who died M,CCCC,LXXV. 15 Edw. IV. (as appears by the figure of her picture formerly extant in a glass window at Windsor, which figure may be seen in Sandford) wore a plain head-dress, with broad long pinner ends; straight sleeves, reaching to her wrists; laced ruffles, without plaits,, turned back up her arms.

60. ' In the XXII. Edw. IV. (M,CCCC,LXXXII.) it was enacted, that no manner of person, under the estate of a lord, should, from that time, wear any gown or mantle, unless it be of such length, that, he being upright, it should cover his privie members & buttocks, pain of xx. s. 19.'

61. K. Richard III. (as appears by his broad seal, in Sandford) wore longish hair, but no beard or whiskers.

62. K. Henry VII. (as appears by the figures of his broad seal & tomb, both which may be seen in Sandford) wore longish hair, but no beard or whiskers.

63. K. Henry VIII. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore short cropt hair, large whiskers, & a short curled beard. Also a collar (not of S S.) but of H. H. S.

64. In a picture of him in Holland's *Herwologia Anglicana*, he is drawn with his gown furred, the upper part of his gown sleeve (under his arm-pits & round his arm) bowed out with whalebone. His doublet sleeves, straight, & made open all the way from his shoulders to his wrists, but buttoned with diamonds, yet so as his linen appears. About his neck & wrists, short ruff ruffles.

65. In his pictures & statues at length he seems to wear long stockings & short breeches (like modern rope-dancers & tumblers) but what there looks like breeches, as I take it, is only his hose falling down from the top of his thighs (where they are first tied up) & then turning up again to his waste (where they are tied up a second time.)

66. Dr. John Bulwer complains much ' of those filthy, apish, bombasted hose [worn also, as I take it, in Henry VIII. time] which so openly shewed the secret parts, with the vain and unprofitable model of a member (which we may not so much as name with modesty) of which model notwithstanding they then made open shew and demonstration. 1'

67. It was in the latter end of K. Henry VIII. time, as I take it, that ' the bombasting of long pease-cod-bellied doublets [or wastecoats] so cumbersome to the arms 2' was first invented. For, the king himself being then very fat and corpulent, it was thought courtly to appear like him.

19. Remains. p. 198.

1. Pedigree of the English Gallant, at the end of *Anthropometamorphosis*, Man transformed, or the Artificial Changling. By John Bulwer, M. D. 4°. Lond.

M,DC,LIII. p. 539. See also the picture of Bp. Bonner whipping Thomas Henshaw in his garden at Fulham, in John Fox's *Martyrology*, Lond. 1576. fol. p. 1936.

2. *Ib.* p. 536.

68. ' The

68. 'The clergy of England never wore filk or velver 'till the time of the pompous Cardinal Wolsey, who opened that door to pride among them, which hitherto cannot be shut 3.'

69. The square cap worn by the clergy (& sometimes, it seems, by the laity in Henry VIII. time) was very different from those now worn at Cambridge & Oxford. See the pictures of More, Wolsey, Cromwel, & Cranmer in Hollands *Herwologia Anglicana*. The same fashion continued (but then indeed only among the clergy) in Q. Elizabeth's time. See the pictures of Parker, Jewel, Humphreys, Holland, and others in the same collection.

70. In M,D,XLII. (xxxiv. Henry VIII.) was published——a book of the Introduction of Knowledge, the which doth teach a man to speak part of all manner of languages, & to know the usage and fashion of all manner of countries, & for to know the most part of all manner of coins of money. By Andrew Borde, London M,D,XLII. 4°. dedicated to the Lady Mary, daughter of King Henry VIII. by an epistle dated at Montpelier, iij. May, same year.—This book is written partly in verse & partly in prose, contained in thirty nine chapters; every one of which hath in its beginning the picture of a man, sometimes two or three, printed from a wooden cut. Before the first chapter, which treats of the natural disposition of an English man, is the picture of a naked man, with a piece of cloth lying on his right arm, and a pair of scissars in his left hand, with a copy of verses printed under him, the two first lines of which are,

'I am an Englishman, &c, naked I stand here,

'Musing in mind, what rayment I shall wear.

Before the seventh chapter is the picture of the author Borde, standing in a pew, with a canopy over it, having a gown on, with sleeves a little wider than an ordinary coat, a laurel on his head, & a book before him on a desk 4.'

71. 'I will tell you here how Sir Philip Calthorp purged John Drakes the shoemaker of Norwich, in the time of K. Henry VIII. of the proud humor which our common people have to be of the gentleman's cut. This knight bought on a time as much fine French tawny cloth as should make him a gowne, & sent it to the taylor's to be made. John Drakes, coming to the said taylor's, seeing the knight's gowne-cloth lying there, & liking it well, caused the taylor to buy him as much of the same cloth and price, to the same intent; & farther bad him, to make it of the same fashion that the knight would have his made of. Not long after the knight, coming to the taylor's, to take measure of his gowne, perceiving the like gowne-cloth lying there, asked the taylor, whose it was? Quoth the taylor, it is John Drakes, who will have it made of the self-same fashion that yours is made of. Well, said the knight, in good time be it. I will, said he, have mine made as full of cuts as thy shears can make it. It shall be done, said the taylor; whereupon, because the time drew near, he made haste of both their garments. John Drake (having no time to go to the taylor's 'till Christmase day, for serving of customers; when he hoped to have worn his gowne) perceiving the same to be full of cuts, began to swear with the taylor, for making of his gowne after that sort. I have done nothing (quoth the taylor) but that you bad me do. For, as Sir Philip Calthorp's is, even so have I made yours. By my latchet (quoth John Drakes) I will never wear gentlemens fashion again. 5'

72. 'The flashing, pinking, & cutting of our doublets is but the same fancy & affectation with those barbarous gallants who flash & carbonado their bodies, & who pink and raze their fatten, damaske & durette skins. I saw, in Pater-noster-Row, the picture of Francis I. King of France, drawn in full length; who was painted in a jerkin like doublet, flashed in the breast downwards towards the belly. Which, for the curiosity of the workmanship, and the singularity of the habit, was valued at 200 l. 6. 6'

73. K. Edward VI. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore his hair, gown, & gown-sleeves, as his father's.

74. Q. Mary (as appears by the reverse of her broad seal in Sandford) wore a close head-dress or cap, with a broad, flat, long end or train, hanging down behind. Straight sleeves, down to her wrists. At her neck & wrists, a small narrow ruff ruffle.

3. Remains, p. 198.

4. *Alb. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 74, 75.

5. Remains, p. 199.

6. *Bulwer*, p. 537.

75. In the said Q. Mary's time, 'the ladies dressed very close, & not at all open breasted. Which made one of the amorous gallants of those days complain to a lady, against the custom of so injurious a concealment; who wantonly answered, why have you men, to the prejudice of our contemplation, left off your great cod-pieces?'

76. 'On 27 May, M,D,LV. (ij. Q. Mary) Sir William Cecil (afterwards Lord Burghley) being then at Callice, bought (as appears by his MS. diary) three hats for his children, at xx d. each 8.'

77. These are the first hats I have yet read of: and, it should seem that at their first coming in, they were more worn by children than men; who yet kept to caps. Sir William Cecil himself is always drawn in a bonet or flat-cap.

78. Q. Elizabeth (as appears by her broad seal in Sandford) wore no head-dress, but her own (or false) hair, in great plenty, extravagantly frizled & curled. A bob or jewel drop on her forehead. An huge, laced, double ruff. Long piked stays. An hooped petticoat, extended like a go-cart. Her petticoats, prodigious full. Her sleeves barrel'd & hooped from the shoulders to the elbows; & again from the elbows to the wrists.

79. In a picture of her in Holland's *Herwologia Anglicana*, she is drawn in her hair, as before. Five bobs, viz. one, on her forehead; one, above each ear; & one, at each ear. Barrel'd sleeves; piked stays. An hooped petticoat, like a chirme.

80. She was the first person in England, as I have somewhere read, who wore stockings. Before her time, both men and women wore hose, that is breeches or drawers & stockings, all of one piece of cloth.

81. Sir Philip Sidney, one of her favourites, wore (as appears by his picture in Holland's *Herwologia Anglicana*) an huge, high collar, stiffened with whalebone. A very broad, laced stiff ruff. His doublet (body & sleeves) bombasted or barrel'd; & pinked, & slashed all over. Small oblong buttons; & a loose long cloak.

82. I have heard of a clergyman in those days, whose taylor brought him home a doublet, with such an unreasonable high, stiff collar; that when it was buttoned, he could not possibly look down at the man. Whereupon, friend, said he merrily to the taylor, even put thy hand into my pocket & please thyself; for now, I think, I shall hardly ever see thee more.

83. The custom of men's sitting uncovered in church is certainly very decent, but not very antient. Richard Cox, Lord Bp. of Ely, died 22 July M,D,LXXXI. (xxij. Eliz.) & was afterwards very solemnly buried in his own cathedral. I have seen an admirable fair, large, old drawing, exhibiting, in one view, his funeral procession; &, in another, the whole assembly (&, as appears by the drawing, a very great one too) sitting in the choir to hear the funeral sermon, all covered & having their bonets on.

84. John Fox, the martyrologist, died 18 Apr. M,D,LXXXVII. (xxix. Eliz.) & (as appears by his picture in Holland's *Herwologia Anglicana*) being then a very old man, he wore a strait cap, covering his head & ears; &, over that, a deepish-crowned, shallow-brimmed, slouched hat. This is the first hat I have yet observed in any picture.

85. Hats being thus come in, men, as I take it, began then to sit uncovered in church. For, as hats look not so well on mens heads in places of public worship, as hoods or bonets (the former wear) this might probably be the first occasion of their doing so.

86. It is true, the Jews, & Greek Caloyers, & Roman Jesuits, yet wear their hats in those places. (And so also do some Dutch and French Protestants.) But then the Jews in their synagogues (or synóga's, as they themselves call them) all wear veils over their hats, which takes off much of the indecency. Likewise the caloyers & priests of the Greek church wear only the crown part of the hat, the brims being all cut off. And the Jesuits wear their hats (not half tacked up on two or three sides, as we do) but close tacked up on all four sides; which makes them look more like caps than hats.

87. K. James I. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) wore short hair, large whiskers, & a short beard. Also a ruff & ruff ruffles.

88. ' In M,DC,XII. (x. James I.) Mr. Edward Hawley of Grey's-Inn, coming to court one day, Maxwell [a Scots man] led him out of the room by a black string which he wore in his ear; a fashion then much in use; but this had like to have cost warm blood. Not only Grey's Inn society, but all the gentry in London thought themselves concerned in the affront. And Hawley threatened to kill Maxwell wherever he met with him, if he refused to fight. Which so 'frighted the king, that he sent for the benchers, & made up the quarrel 9.'

89. Prince Henry, eldest son of K. James I. wore (as appears by his picture at length in Holland's *Herwologia Anglicana*) short hair, filleted & kembed upward. Short barrel'd breeches. And silk thistles or carnations (I know not which) at the tie of his shoes. On his cenotaph (the figure whereof may also be seen in Holland) he is pourtrayed with a single falling ruff. He died 7 Decemb. M,DC,XII.

90. The young Lord Harrington of Exton, Prince Henry's contemporary, wore (as appears by his picture in Holland) his hair short, filleted & kembed upwards, as the prince's; short whiskers & beard. Ear-drops; a double ruff; & barrel'd doublet. He died 27 Feb. M,DC,XIV.

91. The great tub farthingal was much worn in K. James I. time. I have seen the picture of the famous Countess of Essex (who married Car. E. of Somerset) in a monstrous hoop of this sort.

92. ' When Sir Peter Wyche was embassador to the Grand Seignior from K. James I. (his lady being then with him at Constantinople) the Sultaneffe (who had heard much of her) one day desired to see her. Whereupon my Lady Wyche (accompanied with her waiting women, all neatly dressed in their great verdingals, which was then the court fashion in England) attended her highness. The sultaneffe entertained her respectfully, but withall, wondering at her great and spacious hips, asked her, whether all English women were so shaped & made, about those parts? My Lady Wyche answered, that they were made as other women. But the sultaneffe would not believe her, 'till she showed the fallacy of her apparel in the device of her verdingal 10.'

93. ' When the fashion of wearing trunk-hose came up, some young men used so to stuff them with rags & other such like things, that you might find some who used such inventions to extend them in compass with as great eagerness, as the women took pleasure to wear great & stately verdingales. For this was the same affectation, being a kind of verdingal breeches 11.'

94. ' The author of the Spanish Gallant tells us a story of what happened to one who thought he excelled much in this fashion. He had stuffed a follado of velvet, which he did wear, with branne; & being set in seemely manner among some ladies (to whom he desired to shew his bravery & neatness) as he was talking merrily of something that pleased him, he was so exceedingly taken with the delight which possessed him, that he could not take notice of a small rent which was made, with a naile of the chair he sat upon, in one of his two pockets of branne. (The harm indeed was but in his hose, yet he found it afterwards in his heart.) For, as he was moving and stroaking himself with much gallantry, the branne began, by little & little, to drop out, without his perceiving it. But the ladies who sat over against him & saw it (it being, by his motion, like meal which cometh from the mill as it grindeth) laughed much at it, & looked one upon another. Our gallant also (supposing that his good behaviour, mirth & sport- ing, was pleasing to them) laughed with them for company. And, it so pleased him, that, he took yet more pains to be merry. And the more he strove to delight the company, the more the mill did grind forth the branne.' [The boys play of bomb-barrel would have fetched it out rarely 12.] ' So that the laughter increased still, and he appeared still as confident as any of the whole company, untill he espied the heap of branne which came out of his hose. And then he began to recal himself; &, dissembling his shame, took his leave & departed 13.'

9. Tindal's notes upon Rapin, Vol. IX, p. 337. from Osborn, p. 752.

10. Bukwer, p. 546, 547.

11. Id. p. 541.

12. *Quære*, if the play of bomb-barrel did not begin when this fashion of trunk, or rather tub breeches, was in its height?

13. Bukwer, p. 541, 542.

95. ' Better

95. ' Better profit than this did a prisoner make of the linings of his breeches, who, being to go before the judge for a certain cause which he was accused of (it being at that time when the law was in force against wearing bayes stuffed in their breeches, & he having then stuffed his breeches very full) the judge told him, that he did wear his breeches contrary to the law. When he, (beginning to excuse himself of the offence, & endeavouring by little & little to discharge himself of that which he did wear within them) drew out of his breeches one pair of sheets, two table-cloths, ten napkins, four shirts, a brush, a glasse, a comb, two night-caps, & other things of use; saying (all the hall being strewed with this furniture) your lordships may understand, that, because I have no safer store-house, these pockets do serve me for a room to lay up my goods in. And, tho' it be a streight prison, yet it is a store-house big enough for them; & I have many things more of value yet within it. Upon this he was discharged & well-laughed at; & they commanded him that he should not alter the furniture of his storehouse; but that he should rid the hall of his stuffe, & keep it as it pleased him.¹⁴

96. ' In M,DC,XV. (xij. James I.) the cobweb lawn yellow starched ruff (which so much disfigured our nation, & rendered them so ridiculous & fantastical) died at the gallows with her [Mrs. Turner] who was the supposed inventrix of it.¹⁵

97. King Charles I. (as appears by his nuptial medal dated M,DC,XXV.) wore a falling band. His queen, a ruff, standing up on each side & behind. But her bosom open.

98. April 9. M,DC,XXVI. (ij. Charles I.) died that great oracle of nature Sir Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, & sometime chancellor of England. He much fancied (if he was not the first who introduced) armed chairs, covered & arched over the head. For he maintained that all air is prædatory. In his monument at St. Michael's church in St. Alban's, he is represented as sitting in a chair under an arch (which is just tantamount to such an arched chair) with a Franciscus Bacon, &c. *sic sedebat*, wrote under it. See the figure of that monument, etched by the famous Hollar, at the end of Lord Bacon's life, before his Resuscitatio, fol. London, M,DC,LXI.

99. The said Lord Bacon, in a picture of him before his said book, is pourtrayed with an hat, which, for the odness of its make, I can compare to nothing so like as a close-stool pan. On his monument above-mentioned, he is also represented with monstrous shoe-roses, and great bombast, paned hose, or breeches, reaching down to his gartering place.

100. K. Charles I. (as appears by his first broad seal in Sandford, dated M,DC,XXVII.) wore long hair, particularly one long lock (much longer than all the rest of his hair) on the left side.* Large whiskers; a piked beard; a ruff; & shoe-roses.

101. The said K. Charles I. (as appears by his second broad seal in Sandford, dated M,DC,XL.) wore then a falling band.

102. The said K. Charles I. (in a picture of him at length, in painted glass, now in my hands) wore a falling band; a short, green doublet, the arm parts towards the shoulder wide & flashed. Zig-zag turned up ruffles. Very long green breeches (like a Dutchman) tied far below knee, with long yellow ribands. Red stockings. Great shoe roses. And a short red cloak (lined with blue) with a star on the shoulder.

103. Note here, in K. Henry VIII. time, mens hose, or breeches, reached no longer than a modern tumbler's. In Lord Bacon's time, they got down to the gartering place. In K. Charles I. they crept down below knee. 'The points which were at first used to be about the [waste] or] middle, being [in this last picture] 'now dangling at the knee.' And now more lately [*puta* M,DC,L. the waste is descended down towards the ancles.¹⁶

104. A fashion we had of late [*circa*, M,DC,XLI.] to wear our forked shoes almost as long again as our feet, not a little to the hindrance of the action of the foot. And not only so,

14. 15. *Bulwer*, p. 542, 543.

15. *Id.* p. 535, 536.

* [Will. Prynne had a great spite against this long

lock of the king's, & therefore wrote, *The Unloveliness of Love-Locks*, 4°. Lond. M,DC,XXVIII.]

16. *Bulwer*, p. 539.

' but

‘ but they were an impediment to reverential devotions. For our boots & shoes were so long snouted, that we could hardly kneel.’¹⁶

105. ‘ Soon after much art was used to make the foot shew as fore-shortned; a short foot being then thought more fashionable.’¹⁷

106. In M,DC,XLIII. that excellent artist Mr. Wenceslaus Hollar published his ‘ *Theatrum mulierum, sive varietas atq; differentia habituum foeminei sexus diversorum Europæ nationum hodierno tempore vulgo in usu:*’ all delicately etched on copper. Afterwards his ‘ *Ornatus muliebris Anglicanus.*’

107. About M,DC,L. ‘ both men & women had the whim of bringing down the hair of their heads to cover their foreheads, & almost to meet their eye-brows.’¹⁸

108. Before I met with Dr. Bulwer, I took Mr. William Somner (the Canterbury antiquary) by his picture prefixed to his Treatise of the Roman Ports & Forts in Kent, 8°. Oxon. M,DC,XCIII. to be one of the veryest slovens who ever lived. But, upon reading this last passage, I concluded that the painting from whence that print of Mr. Somner is copied, was drawn when this last fashion of bringing down the hair of their heads to cover their foreheads prevailed, & consequently that the said Mr. Somner, far from a sloven, was at least a very modish gentleman, if not a downright beau.

109. ‘ In M,DC,LII. John Owen (then Dean of Christ-Church, & vice-chancellor of Oxford) went in quirpo (like a young scholar) with powdered hair, snake-bone band-strings (or band-strings with very large tassels) lawn band, a large set of ribands pointed’ [that is, with points or tags at the ends of them] ‘ at his knees; Spanish leather boots, with large lawn tops; & his hat, mostly cocked.’¹⁹

110. I have seen a good humorous piece of a certain famous assembly which sat about this time, wherein all the company are represented in short cloaks, little black caps, hair cropt close to their ears, & hats, all of the close-stool pan sort, hanging upon pegs behind them.

111. After the close-stool-pan sort came up the high-crown or sugar-loaf hat. ‘ These last, tho’ mightily affected both by men & women, were so incommodious for use, that every puff of wind blew them off; & consequently they required almost the whole employment of one hand to keep them on.’²⁰

112. K. Charles II. (as appears by his broad seal in Sandford) dated M,DC,LIII. wore long hair, whiskers, & no beard.

The said K. Charles II. in M,DC,LX. (as appears by several very fine prints in Sir William Lower’s journal of his reception & entertainment at the Hague, that year) wore sometimes a large thick cravat; sometimes, a large, falling band (half cambrick & half lace) with tassels to it; a short doublet; large ruffles; short boots with great tops; a very short cloak; & long hair (one lock, on the right side, longer than ordinary) all pulled forward, & divided (like a long whig) on each side of his face. Soon after he wore a peruke, & no whiskers.

113. ‘ On the 7. Oct. M,DC,LXXIV. K. Charles being then at New-Market, one Nath. Vincent, D. D. fellow of Clarehall, and chaplain in ordinary to his majesty, preached a sermon before his majesty (which he afterwards printed and published, entitling it, *The right Notion of Honor*) at which time he the said Vincent appeared in a long perriwig & Holland sleeves, according to the then fashion for gentlemen; his majesty took notice of it, & being scandalized at it, commanded James Duke of Momnouth (then chancellor of that university) to cause the statutes concerning decency in apparel to be put in execution: which was done accordingly.’²¹

114. There is no end of the whims & vagaries, the fancies & fantastical’s which both men & women have since run into. Whole volumes might be wrote upon the subject. However these rude notes may serve for a sketch of the former times.

115. I shall conclude what I have said on this subject with the following passage.

¹⁶. *Bulwer*, p. 547.

¹⁷. *Id.* p. 548.

¹⁸. *Id.* p. 74.

¹⁹. *Atb. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 738.

²⁰. *Bulwer*, p. 530, 531.

²¹. *Atb. Oxon.* Vol. II. col. 1033.

116. ' Old fables tell us of one Epimenides, who after a continual sleep of fifty years, awaked with amazement, finding a new world every where (as of men, so of fashions) since he had seen it last.—Let this sleep go (as well it may) for a fabulous thing. The effects of it, I am sure (his amazement, I mean) might have been credible enough, tho' the sleep had been shorter by many years. In some countries (for all countries are not equally light & fantastical; & they are most happy countries which are least so) if men should but put on those cloaths which they left off but four or five years ago, & use those fashions which were then in use, they would seem, even unto themselves ridiculous; & unto many, little less than monstrous.' 22

22. Treatise of Use & custom, by Meric Casaubon, 4°. Lond. M,DC,XXXVIII. p. 80, 81.

NUMBER III.

Additions to Desiderata Curiosa, Vol. I.

LIB. I. p. 4. l. 34. *When he had proceeded master of arts,*] Sir William Cecil proceeded M. A. when Q. Elizabeth was at Cambridge, *an.* 1564. (being then our chancellor) so could not regularly have proceeded master before. Mr. T. B.

Lib. I. p. 5. l. ult. *nupsi Mariæ Cheke.*] If Sir William Cecil had been so learned as this author of his life saith he was, he would here have said *dux*. Mr. T. B.

Lib. I. p. 6. l. 33, but was miraculously saved.] See *the Expedition of the Duke of Somerset into Scotland, wrote by W. Patten*, who was one of the judges of the Marshalsea, as Master William Cicyll (now master of requests with my lord protector's grace) was the other. Where more concerning Mr. William Cecill (who assisted the author W. P.) But nothing said of this deliverance. Mr. T. B.

Lib. I. p. 17. At the end of the notes in Chap. XI. add,] Will. Cicill has a preface to *the Lamentation of a Sinner, by Q. Catherine*.—By reading of which *Lamentation* he had taken much profit.—In the litany there is an address to the Virgin Mary, angels, archangels, prophets, apostles, martyrs, &c. to pray for us.—From whence it may be collected, that that queen & he were then not entirely reformed. And

There can be no doubt but he made compliances in Queen Mary's time. For he was not only charged in libels with creeping to the cross, but his being in favour with the queen, & more particularly with the cardinal, abundantly shew it. Nor was it possible, in that reign, to be at court & in parliament, without compliance. Such as could not comply were glad to abscond to prevent martyrdom. Nor would the Lady Elizabeth have been spared without compliance. Sir William Cecil, with all his failings, was a good man; but always a courtier. And courtiers are not made for martyrs. Mr. T. B.

Lib. I. p. 13. col. 1. l. 37. 38. read,] All the rest had their private views to which they strove to adapt the queen's & nation's interest. But Cecil, &c. F. P.

Lib. I. p. 42. l. 2. *and then died.*] In 1688. Mr. Samuel Johnson published a book, entitled, *Purgatory proved by Miracles* [a good burlesque upon that doctrine] *collected out of Roman Catholic Authors*. Wherein, page 36. he hath this passage. ' In the year 1596. the Baron of Honsden (who had been formerly of Elizabeth the Queen of England's council) falling dangerously ill, saw entering into his chamber six of the principal officers of this kingdom who died a little before, & had, as well as he, been cruel persecutors of the catholic religion. They appeared almost all surrounded in flames, &, in that dismal estate, drawing near his bed, they bid him acquaint William Cecil (one of the accomplices of their impieties & violence) that, in a little time, he should descend into hell, there with them to suffer the punishment which was due to so many crimes. After they were vanished, the sick man related the vision he had had, & affirmed with oaths, that it was no reverie, but a certain truth. Nevertheless he did not avail himself of it. For instead of employing the remainder of his life in doing fruits worthy of penitence, he died some few days after in his error & in his sin. Cecil quickly followed him, God having snatched him out of the world by a death as fatal as it was sudden and unforeseen.' *Le Pedagog, Christ.* p. 263. They who can believe these things, may. To me they only shew how heartily the papists hated the Lord Burghley. F. P.

Lib.

Lib. III. p. 82. at the end of Number V. add,] *Thomas Hewes, Cestrenf. admissus socius collegii Reginalis*, 8 Sept. 1576. *E regist. coll. Regin.*—Mr. T. B.

Lib. IV. p. 21. After the note at the end of the Number XXVI. add,] Another author gives this account of Mr. Ardern, and of his hard usage by means of Robert Dudley E. of Leicester.—In 1583. (saith he) ‘died Thomas Ratcliffe Earl of Suffex, the greatest antagonist to the Earl of Leicester. Upon his rival’s death, his lordship is reported to have given greater scope to his resentments, & to have acted with less moderation than before. He is said to have suborned a priest to engage Mr. Ardern, a gentlemen of a very antient family in Warwickshire, in treasonable practices, & then to have convicted him upon the priest’s evidence. And this for no other reason, but because Ardern had objected to him his adulteries and other crimes, & had openly defamed him as an upstart. The priest was saved, but Ardern was hanged & quartered, & his death was beheld with the more commiseration, as it was judged to proceed from my Lord of Leicester’s malice.’ *Life of Robert E. of Leicester.* Lond. 1728. 8°. p. 112. 113. F. P.

Lib. IV. p. 162. after Number LIX. add,] This Number, as I since find, is printed in *Camden’s Remains*, 1629. 4°. p. 141, 142. F. P.

Lib. V. p. 4. l. 167. dele, *probably Hutton who succeeded.* And, after Number IV. add,] Howland, Bishop of Peterborough, was earnestly recommended by the Earl of Huntingdon (Lord President of the North) to succeed Archbishop Piers, without his knowledge. And, as soon as he knew of it, he applied to the lord treasurer for his interest, but it was given to Hutton Bp. of Durham.’ *Life of Archbp. Whitgift, by John Strype*, p. 427, 428. F. P.

Lib. VI. p. 205. Doctor John Bowle,* the author of the account of Robert Earl of Salisbury’s sickness and death, was, according to A. Wood, a native of Lancashire: where born does not appear. That he was fellow of Trinity college is well known. In a collection of Cambridge verses called *Sorrowes Joy*, or a Lamentation for Elizabeth, with a Triumph for the succession of James, printed by J. Legat, 1603, in 4to. is a copy of his of ten stanzaes, which he subscribes J. Bowle T. C. His stay in the university was probably not long after this period. Fuller in his *Church History*, c. 17. f. 77. says he was curate to Nicholas Felton, (Bp. of Ely) who had been minister of St. Antolins, in London, 28 years. May 31. 1609. being then S. T. B. he was instituted to the rectory of Upminster in Essex, which he resigned Jan. 8. 1613.

He became Dean of Salisbury in June 1620, upon Dr. John Williams his being made Dean of Westminster. His two predecessors left him much to do at his accession to the deanry. It appears from his booke of accompts, in the possession of Mr. J. Elderton, attorney at Sarum, during the whole time he was dean there, & from which I shall subjoin some extracts, that he expended on necessary repairs in 1621, & 1622—335*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* Jan. 31. 1620. he preached before both houses of convocation. His sermon, elegant for the time in which it was wrote, is extant *apud Johannem Billium*, 1621. 4to. There is a passage in it unluckily too applicable to modern times. *Rumores bellorum audiuntur, consurgit gens contra gentem, & regnum contra regnum armatur; & nos salutis publicæ immemores, aut altum sapimus, aut altum dormimus. Atqui vel clangore tubarum expergefæcti, vigilemus, mutua charitate agglutinemur, mutuo consilio, & auxilio, laboranti patriæ, periclitanti religioni succurramus. Nimis insanit, qui corridente republica privatam salutem sibi pollicetur.* Fuller says, that being prolocutor of the convocation held at Oxford in 1625. he absented himself for fear of infection. But his attendance at Salisbury became necessary, the court being there on account of the plague. He warmly defended his rights as dean against some innovations attempted by Bp. Davenant his Diocesan, with whom he had a sharp contest. In the additions to the *King’s Sovereign Rights*, printed (not published) in 1683. in fol. is the following paragraph. Dean Bowle denied to the then bishop the privilege of voting in any election: the case was determined for the dean by the advice of the great bishops, to whom the matter was referred, Jun. 28. in the 3d year of Charles the First. He subscribes his last account with his trusty servant Johnson, 15. Jan. 1629. *John Bowle Dec. Sa-*

* The editor of the present edition (1779) is indebted for the following account to the Rev. Mr. Bowle of Salisbury.

rum Roffeus Elect. He was consecrated Bp. of Rochester Feb. 7. following. What particular services he did to Ralph Winterton, fellow of King's college, do not appear: but his dedication to him of his translation of Gerards Meditations, printed at Cambridge in 1631, seems to have arisen from the overflowings of gratitude. In this, among other matters, he says, What Vespasian professed in word to Apollonius, the late Reverend Dean of Salisbury hath performed in deed to me; the gates of his liberality & hospitality have never been barred against scholars & strangers. There is a reflection upon his conduct, when bishop, in the History & Antiquities of Rochester, which, considering the quarter from whence it originated, carries little weight with it. To form an impartial judgement at this remote period is not without its difficulties: but from the exordium of his *Concio ad Clerum*, his humility, meekness, & moderation, virtues conspicuous in the character of Abbott, shine brightly, without any of the fire, that added no lustre to that of Laud. He died 9. October, 1637; & was buried, as appears from the entry in the college of arms, in St. Pauls. Gratitude to the memory of an ancestor, to whose providence I am still indebted, & a proper respect to a virtuous private character, will be my excuse with the candid reader, whose curiosity will, I hope, be gratified by the following extracts faithfully drawn from his house book, when Dean at Salisbury. J. B.

Extracts from the dean's house book at Salisbury.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1621. Jan. 18. 1000 laths for playster, 6s. 8d.
Feb. 1. 2 labourers 4 days to cast earth
[8 pence per day] 5s. 4d. 2 labourers
2 days, 2s. 8d.
16. Lime 18 bushels, 6s.</p> <p>1622. Dec. 7. Bushel of oats, 1s. 8d.
Jan. 13. Ditto 3 bushels, 5s.</p> <p>1623. July 11. 2 bushels of wheat, 12s. 6d.
15. 3 bushels of oats, 6s. Sack of malt,
13s. 4d. a pound of butter, 3d.
quire of paper, 4d.
19. 3 dozen $\frac{1}{2}$ butter, at 2s. 8d. 10s. beef,
mutton, & veal, 140lb. 2d$\frac{1}{2}$. per
pound, 1l. 9s.
29. 2 pd. butter, 8d. 2 bushels wheat,
13s.
Aug. 2. Beef, fuet & veal, 220. 2d$\frac{1}{2}$. 2l. 5s. 10d.
27 barrels of beer, at 2s. 6d. the
barrel, 3l. 7s. 6d.
For 12 dozen of trenchers, 13s.
For 21 quarters of malt, 1l. 4s.
grinding do. 8d.
To the wood cleaver 1 day & $\frac{1}{2}$,
12d. to a labourer 3 days, 2s.</p> <p>1624. May 13. 4 capons, 4s. 8d. 12 chickens,
4s. 8d. ditto 2s.
Wheat 2 bushels, & grinding 10s. 3d.</p> <p>1625. April 12. 2 bushels wheat 12s. 4 bushels
oats, 7s. 4d.
15. Butter 6 pound 3s. 6d. beef, mut-
ton & veal 160 pd. at 3d.
18. Pound of hard sugar, 16d. of
powder do. 14d.</p> | <p>April, 21. Bushel of wheat, 6s. 12 pigeons,
2s. 3d. meat 135 pd. at 3d.
26. 6 pd. butter, 3s. 12 pigeons, 20d.
Sept. 4. 7 couple of chickens, at 9d. per
couple; 2 pullets, 14d. 3 capons,
3s. 9d. 4 bushels of wheat, 1l. 0s. 4d.
8 bushels of oats, 12s.
Oct. 8. Meat, 154d. at 2d$\frac{1}{2}$.
28. <i>Item</i>, for mending the pump the
second time when the queene was
here, 12d.
Nov. 10. For washing your ruffs when you
came from Plymouth.
16. For borde borrowed to make a
partition, while the queene was
here, 1s.
22. For borde to make a dore between
you & Sir Lawrence Hyde, 1s.
Feb. 20. To Mr. Robt. Hyde, upon my
master his bill of exchange, 55l.
1626, March 27. Sope 2 pds. 6d.
Apr. 1. Oats quarter, 15s. 4d.
6. Butter 8 pd. 3s. 8d.
8. for a black goddard, 2d. candles 6
pd. 2s. 2d. meat 168, 2d$\frac{1}{2}$. 2l. white
wine 3 pints, 12d. peck of salt, 8d.
15. Meat 140 pds. 2d$\frac{1}{2}$. bushel wheat,
5s. 4d. 10 pigeons, 2s. 6d.
21. Pigeons 12, 2s. 6d. wheat 2 bls. 11s.
22. Meat 150 pd. 2d$\frac{1}{2}$.
26. Pigeons 2 dozen, 4s. 8d. shoe-
maker for shoe-strings, 8d.
28. 140 pd. meat at 2d$\frac{1}{2}$.
Oct.</p> |
|---|--|

Oct. 3. Bl. wheat, 4s. 6d.

12. Ditto, 4s. 8d.

March 13. Quarter of oats, 11s.

17. Wheat 2 bushels, 11s.

20. Meat 165 pd. at 3d. 2l. 1s. 3d.

1627, April 7. Do. 150 at do.

10. Oats sack, 6s. 4d. wheat 2 bls. 10s.

Jan. 16. 2 bls. wheat, 6s. sack of oats, 4s. 8d.

1628, Apr. 3. To the officer at church for laying of cushions in the consistory, 1s.

5. Wheat 2 bushels, 6s. 2d.

12. Beef, mutton & veal, 125 pd. at 3d. 1l. 11s. 3d.

Lib. VI. p. 213. after number V. add,] Thomas Cecil, comes Exon. obiit 7 Febr. 1622. anno ætatis lxxx. plus minus. MS. Camden.—Mr. T. B.

Lib. VI. p. 226. l. 17. dele, *Our bodies perhaps perspiring better before, than after, that season.* And add,] ‘For the sun being the life of this sublunary world, whose heat causes & continues the motion of all terrestrial animals, when he is farthest off (that is, about midnight) the spirits of themselves are aptest to rest & compose; so the middle of the night must needs be the most proper time to sleep in: especially if we consider the great expence of spirits in the day-time, partly by the heat of the afternoon, & partly by labour & the constant exercise of all the senses. Wherefore then to wake, is to put the spirits in motion when there are fewest of them, & they naturally most sluggish & unfit for it.’ *Collect. of English Proverbs, by John Ray, Cambr. 1678. 8°. p. 38. F. P.*

Lib. VI. p. 226. l. 42. after hath done singing, add,] And this also may serve to explain the old proverb, *the nightingale & the cuckow sing both in one month.* F. P.

Lib. VI. p. 227. l. 33. after ‘Ποδόαικ’υλ’ & ‘Ὡς’, add,] or, as Ovid expresses it.

—ille color, quo matutina rubescunt;

Tempora—

Metam. XIII. 582. F. P.

Lib. VI. p. 231. l. 34. after *study*, add,] Our famous English poet, Mr. Edmund Spenser very beautifully describes the great difference between the ancient & modern times, with regard to the former strict observance, & the present great neglect of these hours of prayer & other offices of devotion, in the following very remarkable lines.

Its now a days ne half so straight & fore.
They whilsom used duly ev’ry day
Their service & their holy things to say,
At morn & ev’n, besides their anthemns sweet,
Their penny masses, & their complynes meet,
Their dirges, with their trentals, & their shrifts,
Their memories, their singings & their gifts.
Now all these needles works are laid away.
Now, once a week, upon the sabath day,
It is enough to do our small devotion,
And then to follow any merry motion.

Mother Hubbard’s Tale, p. 1184. F. P.

I N D E X

T O V O L. II.

Pr. stands for preface. n. for note. a. b. for the first & second column of the page or note. The Roman numbers, i, ii, &c. denote the particular book; & the Gothic numbers, 1, 2, &c. denote the page.

A

ABBOT George, one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 — his hospital, xiv. 525.
 Abergavenny, Ld. his arms, vii. 243.
 Adams ald. his free-school and Arab. lect. xiv. 546.
 — huge stone, he died of, *id. ib.*
 Agathæ S. coenobium Præmonst. xv. 567.
 Agents; all them of the parliament side intended to be destroyed, xiii. 488.
 Alcock Simon, preb. of Lincoln, his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Alford Tho. preb. of Lincoln, his epitaph, viii. 315.
 Alianor Q. (wife of Edw. I.) her epitaph, viii. 295.
 Allen Tho. his speech about Ch. I. ix. 374.
 Alnwyc Will. bp. Lincoln; builds a new chapel in his palace there, viii. 321.
 — his epitaph, viii. 306.
 Altar plate of K. Char. I. a proposal to melt it, ix. 373.
 Amboyna, writings; proposed to be sold by Ch. II. xii. 457.
 — Mr. Webster refuses to deliver them, xii. 458.
 — the Dutch afraid upon that score, xii. *ibid.*
 — made to pay for it by Cromwell, xii. 458. *a. b.*
 Anderson Bankes; a letter of his, xiii. 506.
 Andrews Eusebius; beheaded, xiv. 532.
 — Lancelot; one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 — his kindness to John Bois, viii. 335.
 — Roger, one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Anelys Rich. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Anne Q. (wife of James I.) her letter about a college at Rippon, vii. 283.
 Argyle Marq. exhorts Ch. II. to take the covenant, xi. 428.
 Armilauza; a short cloak, xv. 570.
 Armyne Anne; her epitaph, viii. 299.
 — Will. ix. 345, 346.
 Arundel Thomas; his apology, vii. 279.
 — serves the Emp. Rodolph, vii. 282.
 — made a Comes Imperii, *id. ib.*
 — shipwreckt, *id. ib.*
 — made Lord Arundel of Wardour, *id.* 283. *n.*

Ascham Ant, murdered in Spain, xii. 455. *n.*
 Ashburnham, Col. John, ix. 353.
 — — takes ship for Holland, ix. 361.
 — — with Ch. I. at Hampton Court, *id.* 375.
 Ashton Tho. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Assembly of divines, x. 389.
 Aston Thomas, archd. of Stow; his epitaph, viii. 314.
 Atwater Will. bp. Lincoln; his epitaph, viii. 306, 307.
 Ayfcoughe Edw. ix. 345, 346.

B

Bacon, L. Verulam, his picture, xv. 576.
 Baker Philip, D. D. vii. 271. *a.*
 Baldwin Tho. preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 303.
 Balsam of Peru, its great virtues, xii. 477.
 Bancks, Sir John; his charact. xiv. 530.
 Bancroft Tho. his epitaph, xiv. 527.
 Band-strings, snakebone, xv. 577.
 Banning Paul, Lord; his death, xiv. 524.
 Bardolph, Lord; his arms, vii. 243.
 Barham Robert, his examination, ix. 356.
 Barkham Edw. his epitaph, xiv. 559.
 Βαρυβαυ καὶ Ἰωσαφ, a Greek MS. viii. 337.
 Barlow Will. one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Barton Edw. libels Q. Eliz. vii. 282.
 Barwick John (dean of S. Paul's) his charact. xiv. 543.
 Basnet Sam. a letter of his, xiii. 508.
 Bassett, Lord; his arms, vii. 243.
 Bastards, many in the Isle of Man, xi. 447.
 Bateman Will, bp. Norwich, vii. 238.
 Bates Dr. Geo. xiv. 456.
 Bayt Nich. a chantery priest, his epitaph, viii. 302.
 Baylie Dr. Rich. preaches before Ch. I. at Newport, x. 398.
 Beadel of Banston, a sermon of his, xii. 475.
 Bead-rolls, the antient usage of them, vii. 242. *a.*
 Beale John, preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 303.
 Beale Auditor, throws himself out of the window, xiv. 552.
 Beaumont Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Beauchamp, their arms, *ibid.*
 Becker Sir Will. his epitaph, xiv. 533.

Bedwell Will. one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Beggar, a pretended Greek one, xii. 470.
 — their tricks, xii. 477.
 Beke Rich. his marriage certif. xiii. 499.
 Belaffis John, ix. 356.
 Beler Hamo, subd. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Bell Geo. sacrist Linc. his epitaph, viii. 316.
 Bellarmine, an admirer of Whitacre, viii. 330. *b.*
 Belvoir Castle, summoned, ix. 345.
 — the governor's answer, ix. *ib.*
 — & surrender, *id.* 346.
 — Mr. Markham governor, xiii. 512.
 Belvero John de, preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 320.
 Berkley Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 — Sir Rob. his charact. xiv. 537.
 Bertie Mont. E. Lindsey, his marriage, x. 401.
 Bevercotes Rich. his epitaph, viii. 307.
 — Sam. viii. 299.
 Beverley John, preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 312.
 — Rich. — viii. 314.
 — treaty, xii. 458.
 Bible (Temp. Jam. I.) by whom transl. viii. 333. *n.*
 — rules observed in doing it, viii. 334. *n.*
 Bishops lands sold & the money how bestowed, ix. 371.
 Blois Alex. bp. of Linc. his picture where, viii. 304.
 Blovet Rob. — *id. ib.*
 Blount Sir Mich. vii. 290.
 Bois John, his charact. of his mother, viii. 326.
 — survey of his life, viii. 327.
 — goes to Cambr. viii. 328.
 — chose fellow of S. John's, viii. 329.
 — excessive studious, viii. *ib.*
 — quits the study of physic, viii. *ib.*
 — ordained deacon and priest, viii. *ib.*
 — reads a Greek lecture, viii. 331.
 — his *quærenda Cantab.* viii. 332.
 — fine library, viii. *ib.*
 — translates part of the Bible, viii. *ib.*
 — keeps a diary of that affair, viii. 334.
 — concerned in the Savilian edit. of Chrysostom, viii. 334.

Bois

I N D E X.

- Bois John, how rewarded, viii. *ib.*
 ——— nominated a fellow of Chelsea Coll. viii. 336. *n.*
 ——— made preb. of Ely, viii. 335.
 ——— his works, viii. 337.
 ——— diary of his life, viii. 339.
 ——— great care of his teeth, viii. *ib.*
 ——— loyalty, viii. *ib.*
 ——— reverence for the holy scriptures, viii. 341.
 ——— great candor, viii. *ib.*
 ——— frequent medit. on death, viii. 342.
 ——— Will. of Halifax, viii. 326.
 ——— of Ely, his epitaph, viii. 335. *b.*
 Boleyn Hen. præcentor of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 297.
 Bolles Char. viii. 299.
 Bolton Dr. Sam. his death, xiv. 546.
 Bond Nich. ix. 344. *bis.*
 Boswell Rob. a Capellan, his epitaph, viii. 303.
 Bosworth Field; Rich. Plantagenet (K. Rich. III. natural son) there, vii. 250.
 Boteler W. a letter of his, xiii. 503.
 Boots, with lawn tops. xv. 577.
 Borde And. his whimsical book on cloaths & money, xv. 573.
 Bounde Galf. præcent. Linc. vii. 244.
 Bouchier Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— E. of Bath, the many coats he quartered, xiv. 535.
 Bowle Dr. John, account of him, 579.
 ——— extract from his house book, 580.
 Boyville Tho. his epitaph, viii. 311.
 Bradbridge Nich. his epitaph, viii. 298.
 Bradshaw Agent, a design to murder him, xiii. 485, 486, &c.
 ——— remarkable letter of his to Oliver, xiii. 499.
 ——— John, his death, & last words, xiv. 539.
 Branspath ——— his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Branswell [Hen. de.] preb. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 315.
 Branthwait Will. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Brent Sir Nath. account of him, xiv. 534.
 Bret Rich. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Brewster Nath. a remarkable letter of his, xiii. 504.
 Bridge Will. a remarkable letter of his, xiii. 495. another, xiii. 509.
 Britten Dr. Robert, xiv. 550.
 Broughton Hugh, xiv. 521.
 ——— Rob. de, his epitaph, viii. 317.
 Browne John, of S. Ives, his examinatio. ix., 352.
 ——— clerk of parl. Dr. Hudson's letter to him, ix. 364.
 ——— Rob. his epitaph, viii. 319.
 Browning Ralph, bp. of Exon, xiv. 540.
 Brownrigg Ralph, bp. Exeter, acct. of him, viii. 325. *a.*
 Broxholme Rob. & Tho. their epitaph & arms, vii. 293.
 Bucer Martin, viii. 326.
 Buckingham Duke of, stabbed by Felton, xiv. 523.
 Buckingham Duke of, his last words & death, 523. *bis.* xii. 468.
 ——— fine epitaph, xiv. 523.
 ——— (son of the former) his demeanor in Holland, xii. 460.
 Bullingham Fran. viii. 297.
 Burgh Bp. his arms, viii. 301.
 ——— John de, subd. of Lincoln, his epitaph, viii. 311.
 ——— Thomas, preb. Derby, his epitaph, viii. 309.
 Burghash Hen. de, bp. Lincoln, his monumt. viii. 295.
 Burgley Fran. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Burton Henry, his charact. xiv. 531.
 Busby Dr. Rich. account of him, xiii. 502.
 Bulhel Brown, beheaded, xiv. 533.
 Butlers, their arms, vii. 243.
 Butts Dr. Henry, hangs himself, xiv. 525.
 Byfield Adoniram, a remark. lett. of his, xiii. 491.
 Byng And. one of the transf. Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 ——— Tho. vii. 269. *n.*
- C
- Caerbank, vii. 242. *n.*
 Caerdyke, vii. *ib.* *n.*
 Caerwike nunnery, vii. *ib.* *n.*
 Cæsar Sir Julius, account of him, xiv. 527.
 Caius, M. D. vii. 269.
 ——— dispute between Caius of Oxon, & Caius of Cambr. how occasioned, vii. 264.
 Calamy Edm. his charact. xiv. 545.
 Cale's voyage, account of it, xii. 467.
 Calthorp Sir Henry, his epitaph, xiv. 527.
 ——— Philip, a story of him, xv. 573.
 Cambridge, S. Mary's Hall there, by whom founded, vii. 240.
 Camois Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Campion Abr. dean of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 322.
 Cantilupe Joan, her monum. & chantery, viii. 296.
 Capel Lord, his proceedings in Essex, xii. 479.
 Capon John, bp. Sarum, conveys Shireburn Castle to the D. of Somerset, xiv. 519. *b.*
 ——— recovers it from Sir John Horfeley, *id.* *ib.*
 Caps, when first worn, xiv. 571.
 ——— square, different, xv. 573.
 Cardenas, Alonso de, his memorial, xii. 456.
 Carey Sir Alex. beheaded, xiv. 530.
 Carleton Hump. sacrist of Lincoln, viii. 317.
 Carr E. of Somerset, xiv. 520.
 Cartwright & Preston, compared, vii. 274. *a. b.*
 Catechism assemblies, x. 402.
 Catholicks Roman, their petition, xi. 423.
 Cavendish Will. E. Devon, his charact. xiv. 520.
 Caustrot Castle, ix. 383.
 Cecil Sir Will. thanks the Univerf. of Cambr. for chusing him chanc. vii. 251.
 ——— desires to resign that office, vii. 257.
 ——— writes to his vicechanc. about Q. Eliz. coming, vii. 259, 267.
 ——— his reception at Cambr. vii. 261.
 ——— order about the communion table, vii. *ib.*
 ——— moderates in the disputations at Camb. vii. 268.
 ——— advises the University how to deal with the townsmen, vii. 275.
 ——— hated by the Romanists, xv. 579.
 Chadderton Laur. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Chadworth John, bp. Linc. his arms & epitaph, viii. 300.
 Charles I. to the Marq. of Newcastle, ix. 343.
 ——— maintenance allowed his children by the commons, *id.* 344.
 ——— leaves Oxford, *id.* 347, 360.
 ——— in a parson's habit, *id.* 349.
 ——— grey coat, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— at Downham, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Crimpleham, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Southwell, *id.* 348, 363.
 ——— Newcastle, *id.* 350. *a. b.* 352.
 ——— Dorchester, *id.* 350, 360.
 ——— Henley, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Maidenhead, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Whethamsted, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Coppingford, *id.* 350.
 ——— Stanford, ix. 352.
 ——— Uppingham, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Kelham, *id.* 352, 361.
 ——— love-lock, cut off, *id.* 360.
 ——— at Much-Balden, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Benson, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Nettlebed, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Slow, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Uxbridge, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Hillingdon, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— S. Alban's, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— frightened by a drunken horseman, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— at Graveley, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— undesignedly betrayed at Oxon, *id.* 362.
 ——— the lords for sending him to New-Market, *id.* 367.
 ——— the commons to Holdenby, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— which the lords agree to, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— his design to escape from the Scots

- Scots at Newcastle, how prevented, ix. 368.
- Charles I. his discourse with Col. Whalley, *ib.* 375.
- in the Isle of Wight, *id.* 377.
- at Newport, where he complains of threatnings, &c. x. 396.
- advised to get away thence, *id.* *ib.* a. b.
- couplet of his, *id.* 397, 398.
- conclusive speech at the end of the treaty, *id.* 400, 406.
- to Mr. Oudart, to write to him, *id.* 411.
- about contriving his escape, *id.* *ib.*
- wrote two hands, *id.* *ib.* a. b.
- beheaded, xiv. 531.
- order for his funeral, x. 412.
- his body not removed from Windsor, as some thought, xiv. 531.
- charact. by James E. of Derby, xi. 432.
- his lovelock, xv. 576. a.
- picture in glass, *id.*
- nuptial medal & seals, *id.* *ib.*
- Charles II. his statue at Windsor, xiv. 554.
- Chelsea, *id.* *ib.*
- seals, xv. 577.
- exhorted by the Scots states & clergy to take the covenant, xi. 424, 425, 427.
- prince, (1 son of Ch. I.) his birth, christening & death, 1629, xiv. 524.
- prince, account of his christening, 1630, xii. 483.
- Chambers Dr. Humph. account of him, xiii. 492.
- Chapel Will. bp. of Cork, his life, xi. 414.
- complimented by the popish dean, *id.* 415.
- K. James I. *id.* *ib.*
- made provost of Trin. Coll. Dublin, *id.* 417.
- the supposed author of the Whole Duty of Man, *id.* 420. a. b.
- his epitaph, *id.* 421.
- Charlton Lord, his arms, vii. 244.
- Cheiney, his arms, *ib.* *id.* 244.
- Chelsea College, *id.* 291.
- Chevesail, a gorget, xv. 571.
- Christ Church, Oxon, ix. 370.
- Christian Capt. his charact. xi. 444, 447.
- imprisoned, xi. 448.
- Christian's, the most numerous family in the Isle of Man, *id.* 447.
- Church lands, x. 389.
- Chrysofom, Sir Henry Savil's fine edit. viii. 335. n.
- Clare Joh. de Sta, his book, xii. 473.
- Clarendon E. his hist. & charact. xiv. 552.
- Clarke D. ix. 347.
- one of the trans. of the Bible, viii. 333. a.
- Claypole (Oliver's daught.) her death, viv. 538.
- Cleave Will. his epitaph & charities, *id.* 545.
- Clifford Henry, preb. of Stow, his epitaph & arms, vii. 292.
- Clifton Sir Ger. his marriage, *id.* 248, 249.
- Clinton Lord, his arms, *id.* 243.
- Cloaths, of leaves, xv. 568.
- skins, *id.* *ib.*
- knit work, *id.* *ib.*
- Clough Rich. his epitaph, viii. 317.
- Clynt Will. chanc. of Oxon, his epitaph, *id.* 316.
- Cobham Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
- Cockaine Sir Tho. *id.* 254, 255.
- Coke Lord Ch. Justice, his charact. & epitaph, xiv. 525.
- Coldwell John; bp. of Sarum, dies a beggar, *id.* 520. n.
- Cole Will. dean of Lincoln, his arms & epitaph, viii. 295.
- Colerane Ld. his death, xiv. 546.
- Collars stiff, a story of one, xv. 574.
- Collydon Dr. ix. *ib.* 544.
- Colyngryge John de, his epitaph, viii. 310.
- Comes imperii, privileges of that honor, vii. 279.
- Common prayer, defended by Ch. I. x. 390.
- Commons, their votes, on Ch. I. arrival in the Scots army, ix. 349.
- Compton Will. E. Northampton, his death, xii. 484. xiv. 524.
- Concessions of Cha. I. at Newport, x. 407.
- Confessor, ugly one, xii. 473.
- Constable Robert, his epitaph & arms, viii. 312.
- John, dean of Linc. his epitaph, *id.* 309.
- Constantis Rob. de, bp. of Linc. his picture, *id.* 305.
- Cook John, hanged, xiv. 540.
- Coppinger Henry, his charact. viii. 328.
- chose master of Magd. Coll. Camb. *id.* 329.
- ill used, *id.* *ib.*
- lays down, *id.* *ib.*
- Corbet Miles, ix. 350.
- Coronation oath, Mr. Glyn's disc. upon it, x. 388.
- Cosin John, bp. of Durham, his epitaph, xiv. 549.
- Corpus Christi Coll. Oxon. ix. 370.
- Covenant, Ch. I. dissatisfied about it, x. 390.
- suppressed in the Isle of Man, xi. 442.
- Coventry, L. keeper's message to Char. I. xiv. 528.
- Counsellors, the properest, xi. 441.
- Court, Q. Elizabeth's at Camb. where kept, vii. 265.
- Court-pie, a garment, xv. 571.
- Cox, bp. of Ely, a fine picture of his funeral, viii. 331. n. b. xv. 577.
- Cracroft Tho. viii. 299.
- Crackowe, shoes so called, xv. 570.
- Cranford James, his charact. xiv. 537.
- Craven, Ald. vii. 290.
- Creswell Mr. ix. 351.
- Crisp Sam. killed, xiv. 531.
- Crispin, *ib.* 522.
- Crompton Tho. vii. 290.
- Cromwell Anne (Oliver's daught.) her marriage certif. xiii. 500.
- Sir Henry, vii. 273.
- Oliver, a charact. of him from Sydney Regist. vii. 291.
- letter of his, shewed to Ch. I. by Whalley, ix. 377.
- Crooke Sir Geo. his charact. xiv. 529.
- Crosse Fran. his passe to travel, ix. 355.
- examination, *ib.* 356.
- petition to be discharged, *ib.* 366.
- Crossman Sam. his letter & seal, xiii. 510.
- Cressy Serenus, his death, xiv. 552.
- Curwin Anne, her epitaph, viii. 297.
- Cutler John, tref. of Linc. his epitaph, *ib.* 315.
- D
- D'aincourt Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
- Dairell Walt. his epitaph, xiv. 522.
- Dakins — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 334. a.
- Dale Abbey, the hist. of it, xv. 560.
- Dallison John, his epitaph, viii. 299.
- Roger, — *id.* 297.
- Will. — *id.* *ib.*
- Dalton Pet. preb. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 312.
- Darby Edw. archd. of Stowe, his epitaph, viii. 297.
- Darcy Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
- of the north, vii. 254.
- Rob. his epitaph, viii. 303.
- Davis John, xii. 461.
- Dayrel Paul, esq. xiv. 522.
- Sir Thomas, his epitaph, xiv. 547.
- Deering Sir Edw. different character of him, xiv. 529.
- Deincourt Walt. lands given him by the Conq. viii. 320.
- Will. his epitaph, *id.* *ib.*
- Deodonatus, bp. of the Jews, *id.* 321.
- Demands of the parl. at Newport, x. 407.
- Demsters, what? xi. 432.
- Denny E. of Norwich, his benefact. to Waltham cure, xiv. 527.
- Depedale Cella de, xv. 562, 563.
- Derby Charlotte Countess of, her gallant answer to Fairfax, xi. 449.
- & Col. Rigby, xi. 450.
- Derby Edw. E. of, his œconomy, carriage, cloaths, xi. 437.
- loyalty, charity, xi. *ib.* n.
- skill in bone-setting, xi. *ib.* n.
- Derby

I N D E X.

Derby Edw. E. of, his death, xi. 437. *n.*
 — James E. of, the parl. offers to him, xi. 430.
 — his informers, xi. 440.
 — suppresses an insurrect. in embryo, xi. 442.
 — letter to Ireton, xi. 451.
 — at Worcester, xi. *ib.*
 — condemned to die, 452.
 — behaviour on the scaffold, *id.* 452, 453, 454.
 — lady imprisoned, xi. 455. *n.*
 Devenish John, a remark. letter of his, xiii. 497.
 Devereux Rob. E. of, his commission to be general, viii. 323.
 Devon E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 Dewes Sir Simon, his charact. xiv. 532.
 Dido, a play acted before Q. Eliz. vii. 269.
 Diggs Sir Dudley, his charact. xiv. 528.
 Dillingham — one of the transl. of the Bible, vii. 333. *a.*
 Directory, condemned by Char. I. x. 389.
 Dissenting ministers complement to Ch. I. *id.* 395.
 Dixey Sir Wolft. vii. 290.
 Dobson John, his examination, ix. 354.
 Dod Dr. vii. 255.
 Doleman Tho. viii. 312.
 Dorislaus Isaac, plays at cards on Sundays, xi. 422. *b.*
 — murdered at the Hague, *ib.* *id.*
 — satisfact. demanded for his death, *id.* 429.
 Doublets, peascod-bellied, xv. 572.
 Dowcett Ab. his information against Rolf, ix. 383.
 Downes And. instructs Bois, viii. 329.
 — one of the transl. of the Bible, *id.* 333. *b.*
 Drefferus Matt. libels Q. Eliz. vii. 282.
 Druids, xi. 431.
 Ducæus Fronto, his edit. of Chrysoft. viii. 335. *n.*
 Duck Arth. his charact. xiv. 531.
 Dudley Lord Rob. his letter of thanks to the Univerf. of Camb. for chusing him their high steward, vii. 258.
 — & about the queen's entertainment there, vii. 260.
 — his own reception there, vii. 261.
 Duffield Tho. chanc. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Dugdale, Sir Will. preserves many monum. *id.* 294.
 Duncan Dr. ix. 347.
 Dupont John, one of the transl. of the bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Durham, dean & chapter, their books lost, ix. 346, 347.
 — bp. an allowance made him by the commons, *id.* 346. *n.*
 Dutch ships taken, xiii. 485.
 Dymock Rob. viii. 299.

Dymock Tho. his epitaph, viii. 299.
 Dymock Will. his epitaph, viii. 299.
 Dyon John, viii. 305.
 E
 Ear drops, worn by men, xv. 575.
 — strings, worn by men, *id.* *ib.*
 Eastwell in Kent, Rich. Plantag. buried there, vii. 250.
 Edlin Phil. xiv. 537.
 Edlyngtowne Hugh, his epitaph, viii. 311.
 Edward Conf. his seal. xv. 568.
 — I. ——— *id.* 569.
 — II. ——— & monument, *id.* 569, 570.
 — III. his seals, mon. & picture, *id.* *ib.*
 — IV. his seal, *id.* 572.
 — VI. his seal, *id.* 573.
 Edwards Mr. in danger of being murdered by Blud, xiv. 552.
 Eedes — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Elizabeth Q. her injunct. against the married clergy, vii. 256.
 — recept. at Camb. *id.* 263.
 — dress there, *id.* *ib.*
 — speech at receiving the beadles staffs, *id.* *ib.*
 — ——— to the Univ. of Camb. *id.* 272.
 — proposes to build a coll. but forgets it, *id.* 273.
 — reception at Oxford, *id.* 275.
 — speech to Dr. Humphreys, the puritan, *id.* 276.
 — ——— that univ. *ib.* 277.
 — charged with leaguings with the Turk, *id.* 282.
 — her seal & picture, xv. 574.
 Elizabeth (daught. of Ch. I.) complains of the guards at Hampton Court, ix. 376.
 — ——— her death, xi. 423. *a. b.* xiv. 532.
 Ellys Agnes, her epitaph, viii. 319.
 — John, his ——— *ia.* 317.
 — Leo, preb. of Boston, his epitaph, *id.* 310.
 — Sir Will. his epitaph, *id.* 319.
 Ely, the great vacation of that see, *id.* 331. *b.*
 Engagement, refused by many, & why? x. 412.
 Episcopacy, how respected by Char. I. x. 392.
 Erasmus, viii. 328, 341.
 Essex Rob. E. of, goes into the Palatinate, xii. 472.
 — his fine regiment, *id.* *ib.*
 — advent. with a postmaster in Flinders, *id.* 465.
 — commission, viii. 323.
 Eton Sir Tho. vii. 255.
 Evil, a person strangely cured of it, by Ch. I. x. 392.
 G g g g

Exercise at Radcliff upon Soar, vii. 291.
 — fer Sunday, proposed at Rippon, *id.* 286.
 Eyer's. Col. in want of men, ix. 383.
 Eyre Will. account of him, xiii. 493.
 Ezechias, a play acted before Queen Elizabeth, vii. 269.
 F
 Fairclough — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Fairfax, summons Latham-House, xi. 449.
 — his proceedings in Essex, xii. 479.
 Fane Sir Francis, xiii. 513.
 Fanthaw Sir Tho. xiv. 524.
 Faringdon Ant. his charact. *id.* 539.
 Fat person, his weight, *id.* 533.
 Fawcet Steph. *id.* 543.
 Felton John, his stoutness, *id.* 523.
 Fenton — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 334. *a.*
 Ferras, Lord of Groby, his arms, vii. 243.
 Fillingham Hen. his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Finch Sir Heneage, his epitaph, xiv. 524.
 Fitz-Payne, their arms, vii. 243.
 Fitz-Walter Lord, his arms, *id.* *ib.*
 Fitz-Williams Geo. viii. 297.
 — Tho. his epitaph, *id.* 298.
 Flatterer, described, xi. 438.
 Fleetwood Will. bp. of Ely, his parents, xiv. 543.
 — Sir Will. ix. 359.
 Flemmyng Rich. bp. Linc. his chapel, monument & arms, viii. 317.
 — dean of Linc. his monum. *id.* *ib. n.*
 Foster Lanc. his epitaph, *id.* 311.
 Foster Judge, his charact. xiv. 513.
 Fotherby Hen. his epitaph, viii. 308.
 Fox John, his picture, xv. 574.
 Francis I. of France, his picture, *id.* 573.
 Frewen Thankful, his funeral, xiv. 537.
 Fuller Sam. dean of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 321.
 — Dr. Tho. his epitaph, works & char. xiv. 540, 541.
 — Will. dean of Durham, his charact. *id.* 539.
 Funeral service in 2. Eliz. vii. 254.
 Furrs, act E. III. concerning them, xv. 570.
 Fyennes Marg. her arms & epitaph, viii. 302.
 G
 Gardiner James, Bp. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 322.
 Gargrave Sir Tho. vii. 254, 255.
 Garments immodest, xv. 570.
 Garthwait Ephraim, xiv. 554. *b.*
 Gataker Tho. his charact. viii. 331. *n.*
 Gates, Baron, his death, xiv. 532.
 Gaunt, John of, viii. 300.
 Gaw-

Cawden John, Bishop Worcester, his character, xiv. 542.
 Gerard Mr. beheaded, xiv. 535.
 Geremund Radulphus Fitz. xv. 562.
 Gibbs Sir Hen. ix. 351, 352.
 Gibbons Mr. beheaded, xix. 533.
 Gilbert Tho. a letter of his, xiii. 509.
 Gippon, a garment, xv. 571.
 Gipser, a pouch, xv. *ib.*
 Git, a garment, xv. *ib.*
 Glands, their uses, xiv. 551.
 Glemham, Sir Tho. ix. 346.
 Glisson Fra. M. D. his account of sanguification, xiv. 537.
 Gloriet, le, Camera, vii. 244.
 Gloucester, Henry Duke of, his death, xiv. 540.
 Goodman Gabr. vii. 261.
 Gooze Will. his character, xiv. 534.
 Goring Lord, his proceedings in Kent & Essex, xii. 479, 480.
 ——— death, xiv. 542.
 Grantham Lady Lucy, vii. 291.
 ——— Vincent, viii. 308.
 Gravesend Rich. Bp. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 301.
 Graunt John, assisted by Petty, xiv. 551.
 Greaves John, his character, xiv. 533.
 Greenhalgh Capt. his character, xi. 435.
 Grene Simon, preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 297.
 Gretton John, preb. of Buck. his epitaph, 309.
 Grevil Fulk, Lord Brook, stabbed by Ralph Hayward, xiv. 523.
 ——— his epitaph & character, *id. ib.*
 Grey, Lord of Codnore, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Tho. Lord G. of Groby, aids Col. Waite, ix. 380.
 Griffin Tho. informs of a design to make away with Ch. I. ix. 374.
 Griffith, Dr. Matt. his character, xiv. 374.
 Grindall Edm. Bp. of Lond. his letter about Q. Eliz. going to Camb. vii. 259.
 Grohagan Ant. a dominican, hanged, xiv. 525.
 Grothead Bp. his monument, viii. 301.
 Grumbleholme, master of S. Paul's school, his character, xiv. 550.
 Gulton, Dr. Jos. preaches at Newport, x. 403.
 Gurney Sir Rich. imprisoned, xiv. 531.
 Gynewell Bp. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 307.
 H.
 Habit, Saxon, xv. 568.
 ——— Lombardie, *id. ib.*
 ——— at Cambr. vii. 268.
 Hacker Will. murdered, xiv. 533.
 Haddon Walt. vii. 252, 260, 266, 268, 269.
 Haddyn John, preb. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Hagget John, tref. Linc. his epit. *id.* 316.
 Hair long, preached against, xv. 569.
 ——— odd manner of wearing it, *id.* 576.
 Haketon, a garment, *id.* 571.
 Hales John, his epitaph, xiv. 536.
 Hall Edw. the historian, vindic. xv. 567.

Hall Geo. Bp. Chester, his epitaph, & gift to Exeter col. xiv. 546.
 ——— Jos. Bp. Norwich his death, *id.* 537.
 Halton Rob. his epitaph. viii. 299.
 Hamilton Sir Fred. ix. 363.
 Hammond, Col. Rob. his first instructions, ix. 377.
 ——— second instructions, *id.* 384.
 ——— afraid of the revolted ships, *id.* 381, 382.
 ——— his instructions to Sir Robert Dillington, x. 409.
 ——— Maj. Rolph, *id. ib.*
 ——— sends for 200 beds, ix. 382.
 Hammond Dr. Hen. his char. xiv. 540.
 Hampton Court, 1500 rooms there, ix. 374.
 Hanman, the thief, account of, xiv. 536.
 Hanse-lines, what? xv. 571.
 Hanson Edm. præcent. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 309.
 Hanworth Hugh, Archd. Stow, his epitaph, *id.* 316.
 Harding John, one of the transf. Bible, *id.* 333. *b.*
 Hardy Dr. Nat. xiv. 548.
 Harlots, latches so called, xv. 570.
 Harmer ——— one of the transf. Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Harrington Lord, his arms, vii. 244.
 ——— Sir John, viii. 299.
 Harrison Col. hanged, xiv. 540.
 Harpocrates, God of Silence, viii. 340.
 Harrison ——— one of transf. Bible, *id.* 333. *a.*
 Harte Sir John, vii. 290.
 Harvey Will. improves the disc. of the circ. of the blood, xv. 537.
 Hastings, their arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Lord, his arms, *id. ibid.*
 ——— Sir Geo. xiv. 529.
 Hatcher Tho. ix. 345, 346.
 Hats, when first brought in, xv. 574.
 ——— fashions of them, *id. ib.*
 ——— odd shaped, *id.* 576, 577.
 Hatton Sir Christ. viii. 294.
 ——— Lady, her epitaph, xiv. 530.
 Haukshagh Rog. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Head-dresses, high, xv. 571.
 Hearne Tho. letter of his, x. 392.
 Helme Carn. a letter of his, xiii. 510, 511.
 ——— Charles his death, xiv. 547.
 Henneage Sir Tho. vii. 290.
 Henrietta Maria, Duchefs of Orleans, her death, xiv. 548.
 Henry I. his seal, xv. 569.
 ——— II. verses on him, viii. 320.
 ——— his seals, xv. 569.
 ——— III. his seals & monument, xv. *ib.*
 ——— IV. his seal, xv. 571.
 ——— *Corpus in Thamesin projectum*, vii. 242.
 ——— V. his seal, monum. & pict. xv. 571.
 ——— shoes, *id. ib.*
 ——— VI. his seal, *id.* 572.
 ——— VII. his seal & tomb, *id. ib.*
 ——— VIII. his seal, cellar, pictures & statues, *id. ib.*
 ——— fatness complimented, *id. ib.*
 Herbert Will. E. Pembroke, his character, xiv. 524.

Herbert P. his character, 532.
 Hewet Dr. John, beheaded, *id.* 538.
 Heylin Dr. Pet. his death, *id.* 542.
 Heywood Dr. preaches at Newport, x. 401.
 ——— Will. his character, xiv. 542.
 Hill Otwell, chan. Linc. his epit. viii. 311.
 ——— Will. warden of S. Peter's chant. Linc. his epitaph, *id.* 303.
 Hiltoft Richard, viii. 297.
 Holdenby, household of Ch. I. at, ix. 372.
 ——— expences, ix. 373.
 Holdsworth Rich. acct. of him, xiv. 532.
 Holland Cornelius, ix. 344. *bis.*
 ——— Tho. one of the transf. Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Hoop, a great one, story of it, xv. 575.
 Horne Rob. vii. 252.
 Hose, what? xv. 569.
 ——— bombasted, *id.* 572, 577.
 ——— trunk, *id.* 575, 576.
 ——— stories about them, *id.* 576.
 Horton Dr. Tho. mast. of Queen's coll. Cambr. his character, xiv. 450.
 Hounsell James, xiii. 494.
 House, to be purged, ix. 374.
 How Will, M. D. his character, xiv. 537.
 Huddleston Geo. preb. Linc. his character, viii. 303.
 Hudson Dr. Mich. account of him, ix. 347.
 ——— beneficed where, *id. ib. a. xiv. 554. a.*
 ——— in scarlet, ix. 349.
 ——— secured at Newcastle, *id. ibid.*
 ——— examined, *id.* 350.
 ——— at Newark, *id.* 351.
 ——— at Newcastle, *id.* 352, 354.
 ——— Melton Moubray, *id.* 352.
 ——— Uppingham, *id. ib.*
 ——— Stanford, *id. ib.*
 ——— letter to Ld. Dunferling, *id.* 354.
 ——— to Dr. Crosse & Stephens, *id.* 355.
 ——— at Sandwich, *id.* 356.
 ——— arrested there, *id.* 357.
 ——— at Borough Bridge, *id. ibid.*
 ——— goes by the name of Cross, *id. ib.*
 ——— at the Isle of Dogs, *id.*
 ——— vindication of himself against the Scots, *id.* 364.
 ——— London, *id.* 358, 361.
 ——— Greenwich, *id.* 358.
 ——— Rochester, *id. ib.*
 ——— Sittingborn, *id. ib.*
 ——— Canterbury, *id. ib.*
 ——— Sandwich, *id.* 358, 362.
 ——— his farther examination, *id.* 358.
 ——— at Harborough, *id. ib.*
 ——— Southwell, *id.* 359, 360, 363, 365.
 ——— Oxford, *id.* 359.
 ——— opinion of the Scots, *id. ib.*
 ——— scheme to get the king from them, *id.* 362.
 ——— Woodstock, *id.* 365.
 ——— Hampton Court, *id.* 378.
 ——— Hull, *id. ib.*
 ——— pris. in London house, *id.* 366, 378.
 ——— the Tower, *id.* 378.
 ——— in Lincolnshire, *id. ib.*
 ——— at Woodcroft house, *id. ib.*
 ——— where he is slain, *id.* 378, 379, 380.

Hugh St. his shrine at Lincoln, viii. 317.
 Hughes Will. a letter of his, xiii. 506.
 — account of him, *id.* 493.
 Humphreys John, ix. 344.
 Huniades John, his death, xiv. 530.
 Hunfdon Lord, vii. 263, 266.
 — a vision farthured on him, xv. 578.
 Hunton Phil. account of him, xiii. 493.
 Hufsey Maud, her epitaph, viii. 299.
 Hutchenfon — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Hutton Judge, his epit. & char. xiv. 528.
 Hycke, M. D. vii. 269.
 Hyde Sir Henry. beheaded, xiv. 533.
 — Ed. E. of Clarendon, his death, 552.

I.

Jacomb Tho. his charact. xiv. 551.
 James II. his statue at Whitehall, xiv. 554.
 Ichingham Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Jenkins Henry, his great age, xiv. 527.
 Jenkins Judge, his charact. xiv. 543.
 Jewel Bp. moderates in a disputat. at Oxon. vii. 277. *b.*
 Ince Peter, account of him, xiii. 493.
 Independent declar. of faith, *id.* 531.
 Ingoldsbj Rich. his epitaph, 316.
 Jones Judge Will. xiv. 528.
 John K. his seal, xv. 569.
 Joyner Mart. (chanc. Linc.) his epitaph, viii. 315.
 Ireton, Ld. Derby's letter to him, xi. 451.
 Ifaackfon Henry, account of him, xiv. 535.
Judeorum Presbyteratus, what? viii. 321. *n.*
 Juxon John, Archbp. Cant. his charact. xiv. 542.

K.

Keeling L. Ch. Just. his charact. xiv. 549.
 Kelke Roger, D. D. vii. 267.
 Kent, rising there, 1648. xii. 479.
 Keys, in the Isle of Man, what? xi. 432.
 Kilby Rich. one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333.
 — Henry, Bp. Chichester, his character, xiv. 547.
 King Tho. remark. lett. of his, xiii. 500.
 Kinnerffley Clem. ix. 372.
 Kirk Nich. his epitaph, viii. 316.
 — of Scotland, their seal, xi. 427.
 Kirkby Will. de, his epitaph, viii. 317.
 Kyne Simon & Phil. *id.* 321.

L.

Laifield John, one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Lambe Dr. killed, xiv. 522.
 Lancaster Tho. E. of, beheaded, xv. 569.
 Lane Sir Rich. his books and MSS. obtained by Whitlock, ix. 366.
 Langdale Lord, his death, xiv. 540.
 Langley John, his charact. xiv. 538.
 Lafcels Will. (Archd. Huntingdon) his epitaph, viii. 302.
 Latimer Lord, his arms, vii. 244.
 Lathom House, siege of it, xi. 449.
 — raised, *id.* 450.
 — besieged again, *id.* 451.
 Laud Abp. his reflect. on the E. of Bedford, xiv. 528.
 — a medal struck in memory of, *id.* 556.

Lawn de, a merchant and all his family burnt, *id.* 542.
 Lawson Tho. vii. 290.
 — (Sir John) admiral, his character, xiv. 544.
 Lea of Lime Sir Pet. his stags, xii. 464.
 Lectures proposed at Rippon, vii. 287.
 Leddenham Thomas de, his epit. viii. 311.
 Leech Jeremiah, his death, xiv. 529.
 Leicester, a hall there, about Dr. Hudson's party, ix. 380.
 Leicestershire vicarages augmented, ix. 554.
 Leigh — one of the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 — James E. Marlborough, his charact. xiv. 523.
 Leland John, vii. 264.
 Lenthall Will. ix. 355.
 — charged with cozening the state, ix. 374.
 — warrant to try Dr. Hudson's friends, *id.* 381.
 — lett. to thank the Leic. committee, *id.* *ib.*
 Lerripipes, xv. 570.
 Lessyngton Will. (Dean Linc.) his epitaph, viii. 319.
 Lewis Will. his disc. with Allen the agitator, ix. 374.
 Lightning, at Barton in Fabis, effect of it, xiv. 558.
 — near Wisbich, effect of it, *id.* *ib.*
 Lilburn (Free-born) John, his charact. xiv. 537.
 Lilford John, LL. D. his epit. viii. 302.
 Linacre Tho. the grammarian, viii. 338. *n.*
 Lincoln church, arms, viii. 296.
 — when dedicated by S. Hugh, viii. 321.
 Lindzell Aug. Bp. Hereford, a famous Grecian, viii. 338.
 — his death, viii. *ib.*
 Littleton Lord Keeper, ix. 366.
 Lively Edw. Heb. prof. at Camb. viii. 332.
 — one of the transl. of the Bible, *id.* 333. *a.*
 Loeffs Isaac, a remark. letter of his, xiii. 508.
 — his seal, *id.* *ib.*
 Longland (Bp. Lincoln) his chapel, tomb, & arms, viii. 318.
 Loquacity, dangerous, xi. 438.
 Lorkin, M. D. vii. 269.
 Loudon E. of, exhorts Char. II. to take the covenant, xi. 427.
 — his crest & motto, xi. 428.
 Love Christ. beheaded, xiv. 533.
 Lovel Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Loughborough Tho. (rect. of Loughborough) his epitaph, viii. 315.
 — Lord, his proceedings in Kent & Essex, xii. 479.
 Loxten — his epitaph, viii. 309.
 Lucas Sir Gervas, ix. 345.
 — Charles, his proceedings in Essex, xii. 479, 480.
 Lucy Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Lumedale And. ix. 354.

M.

Mackworth Henry, Dean Linc. his epitaph and arms, viii. 305.
 Magdalen Coll. Camb. Duke Norf. benefact. to it, vii. 275.
 Man Isle, given by Henry to the Stanleys, xi. 431.
 — in danger of a revolt, *id.* 434.
 — king of, the title waved, & why? *id.* 431, *a.* 436.
 — Bp. of, *id.* 436.
 — university designed there, *id.* 436.
 — well situate for trade, *id.* 438.
 Manche, a sleeve, xv. 571.
 — verses on long ones, *id.* *ib.*
 Manchester E. of, his death, xiv. 529.
 — character, *id.* 549.
 Manckes men, great talkers and wranglers, xi. 440.
 Manhood Peter, vii. 290.
 Mansfield Count, shifts sides, vii. 280.
 Mantle, act against short ones, xv. 572.
 Mapletost Hugh, his epitaph, xiv. 557.
 Markham Capt. Henry, ix. 346.
 — gov. of Belvoir, his petition, xiii. 512.
 — wounded at Naseby, *id.* *ib.*
 Marshal John (preb. Linc.) his epitaph, viii. 313.
 — Stephen, disc. between him & Char. I. on episc. x. 388, 391.
 — Will. his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Mary I. her seal, xv. 573.
 Mason Rob. Archd. Northumb. his epitaph, viii. 315.
 Massam Ald. vii. 290.
 Maffingberd Christ. Archd. Stowe, his arms & epitaph, viii. 302.
 Master Will. (Cambr. orator) his speech to Q. Eliz. vii. 264.
 Matravers Lord, his arms, *id.* 244.
 Maule Patric, E. of Panmure, ix. 375.
 Mawley Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Maydestone Clem. *id.* 242.
 Mayerne Sir Theod. account of him, ix. 344. *bis.* xiv. 535.
 Mildmay Ant. his lett. in behalf of Princess Eliz. servants, xi. 423.
 — epitaph, xiii. 512.
 Milton John, his charact. xiv. 552.
 Missenden Sam. his attest. of a design to murder Bradshaw, xiii. 485, 486, 488.
 — discourse with the Rixhoffemer of Denmark thereon, *id.* 490.
 — letter of his, about the reduct. of Flanders, *id.* 503.
 Monck Gen. Geo. his patent to be Duke of Alb. xiv. 514.
 — descent, *id.* *ib.*
 — his death, xiv. 548.
 — designs prevented by his wife, *id.* *ib.*
 Montacu Wm. E. Sarum, loses an eye, *id.* 519. *n.*
 — taken pris. by the French, *id.* *ib.*
 — dies of his bruises, in tilting, *id.* *ib.*
 — John — beheaded, *id.* *ib.*
 — Tho. — shot, *id.* *ib.*

Montacu

Montagu Sir Edward, viii. 304.
 More Sir Tho. *id.* 341.
 Morley Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Mortimer Mrs. ix. 265.
 — in custody, ix. 366.
 Mounson, Judge, his epitaph, viii. 305.
 Mountain Geo. Bp. Linc. Lond. York.
 his saying, xiv. 523.
 Mountrevil Mounseur, ix. 359.
 — his honesty, *id.* 363.
 — hard fate, *id.* 361. *a. b.*
 Moyle Sir Tho. employs Rich. Plantage-
 net, vii. 250.
 Multitude, how to be dealt with, xi. 435.
 Multon John de, kt. his epitaph, viii. 308.
 Murray Will, upbraids Peaker for betray-
 ing Ch. I. ix. 369.

N.

Neve Peter le, vii. 246.
 Nevil Ant. viii. 297.
 — Sir John, vii. 248, 254.
 Newhows, *Coenob. Praemonst.* xv. 566.
 — *Fundat. id. ib.* 567.
 Newport treaty, diary of passages there,
 x. 387.
 Newton John of King's Cliffe, xiv. 555. *n.*
 — Geo. account of him, xiii. 497.
 — Rob. (preb. Derby) his epit. viii. 303.
 Nicholas Secretary, writes to K. Charles
 at Southwell, ix. 351.
 — *id.* 356, 358, 362, 365,
 — advises the king to stay at Oxon,
id. 359.
 — expected at Callis, *id.* 383.
 — Matt. dean S. Paul's, his cha-
 ract. xiv. 540.
 Nobles created M. A. at Cambr. 1564.
 vii. 274.
 — Oxon, 1569. *id.* 278.
 Northampton E. of, his death, 1630, xii.
 484. xiv. 524, 525.
 Northumberland E. of (gov. of Ch. I.
 children) his allowance, ix. 344.
 Norwicensis Ecclesiae Deploratio, vii. 239.
 Nottingham Ric. prior Coventry, vii. 245.
 Noy Will. attorney, his charact. & odd
 will, xiv. 525.
 Nye Phil. acc. of him, xiii. 496. *a. b.*

O.

Offering, at funerals, vii. 254.
 Oldcastle, their arms, *id.* 243.
 Oliver, his death, xiv. 538.
 Orange, Mary Princess of, her acq. to Mr.
 Oudart, *id.* 515.
 — last will, *id. ib.*
 — death, *id.* 542.
 Ormond Earl, x. 404.
 — his arms, vii. 243.
 — expected at Callis, ix. 382.
 Osbalton Lamb. (Westminst. school-mast.)
 his char. xiv. 539.
 Osborn Sir John, *id.* 523.
 — Peter, vii. 290.
 Osby Ald. *id. ib.*
 Osgodby Adam de, his epitaph, viii. 313.
 Osmund, a Norman, gives Sherburne-
 Castle to the church of Sarum, xiv. 518.
 — author of *Ordinale in Usum Sarum*,
id. ib. n.

Oudart Nich. esq. compounds for his de-
 linquency, ix. 367.
 — with Ch. I. at Hampton-Court,
id. 376.

— account of him, x. 387. *a. b.*
 — one of the Princess of Orange's
 execut. xiv. 516.

Overall John, dean St. Paul's, viii. 328.
 — one of the transf. of the Bib.
id. 333. *a.*

Oversby Adam de, his epitaph. *id.* 309.

Outram Dr. Will. conclus. of his sermon,
 30. Jan. 1664. xiv. 517.

— his death, *id.* 543.

Owen Martin, his legacy to Dr. John
 Owen, *id.* 547.

Oxford Earl, his arms, vii. 243.

— Proctors at Cambr. *id.* 268.
 P.

Paddy Sir Will. his death, xiv. 525.

Page Jn. Sacrist. of Linc. his epit. viii. 320.

Palaeon & Arcet, a play, vii. 277. *a.*

Palgrave's eldest son drowned, xiv. 523.

Palmer Ant. a lett. of his, xiii. 510.

— Tho. a lett. of his, *id.* 511.

— Sir Geoff. his charact. xiv. 548.

Paltocks, a garment, xv. 570.

Parr old Tom. xiv. 527.

Parker Matt. Abp. Cant. vii. 252.

— Roger, dean Linc. his arms & epi-
 taph, viii. 304.

Parliament, Richard Cromwell's, xiv. 539.

Patrich Pet. chanc. Linc. his epit. viii. 312.

Paulet Mrs. Eliz. her charact. xii. 468.

— E. Essex marries her, *id.* 468.

— hates Wilton, *id. ib.*

— is divorced, *id. ib.*

Peaker Tob. discovers Ch. I. design to
 leave the Scots, ix. 368.

Pearson John, his examinat. ix. 351.

— Dr. Richard, his character, xiv. 548.

Pedley Sir Nich. his epitaph, *id.* 553.

Pelham Sir Hartley, vii. 290.

Pembroke E. of, his arms, *id.* 243.

— speech to Ch. I. at Newport, x. 391.

— Phil. E. of, xiv. 532.

Perne And. D. D. vii. 265, 266, 274.

Peryn—one of the Transf. of the Bible,
 viii. 333. *b.*

Peters Hugh, xiii. 494.

— a letter of his, *id.* 503.

— hanged, xiv. 540.

Petit. not to be answered suddenly, xi. 439.

Percy Hen. E. Northumb. his funeral, vii.
 246.

Petto Sam. a remark. lett. of his, xiii. 505.

Pierrepoint Will. ix. 345, 246.

Pistoris Derbiensis Historia, xv. 561.

Plague in the English fleet, xii. 467.

— at London, *id. ib.*

— at Oxford, *id. ib.*

— at Essex, xii. 474.

— names of several persons who died
 of it, 1665. xiv. 344.

Plantagenet Richard, his history, vii. 249.

Plauti Aulularia, *id.* 267.

Player Jo. a letter of his, xiii. 501.

Points, xv. 576.

Poole Matt. xiv. 546.

Pope John, archd. Bedf. his epit. viii. 303.

Portugal, K. of, called Bp. of Ely, *id.* 332. *b.*

— match of Ch. II. Spanish memo-
 rial against it, xiv. 516.

Pory Dr. Rob. *id.* 548.

Powder plot, Dr. Weston's account of it,
 xii. 473.

Powell Tho. account of him, xiii. 494.

— Vavasor, the Welch apostle, *id.* 507.

— a remarkable letter of his, *id. ib.*

— opposes Cromwell, *id. ib.*

— and Hickman, *id. ib.*

— his epitaph, *ib.* 507. & seal, *id.* 508.

Poynings Lord, his arms, vii. 243.

Præbenda conventualis panis & cervisiae, xv.
 567.

Preston Tho. M. A. commended by Q.
 Eliz. vii. 274. *a.*

Pretty—account of him, xiii. 498.

Price Owen, a remark. lett. of his, *id.* 502.

Proffett Nich. *id.* 493.

Prospect fine, in the Isle of Man, xi. 439.

Prouet Alex. (præc. Linc.) his epitaph &
 arms, viii. 309.

Provet Nich. his epitaph, *id. ib.*

Pryn Will. his charact. xiv. 547.

Prynn John, viii. 314.

Q.

Quadring Tho. viii. 299.

Quarles Francis, his charact. xiv. 529.

Querceto Rob. Bp. Lincoln, his picture,
 where, viii. 305.

Questions disputed before Queen Eliz. at
 Cambr. vii. 269, 271.

— Oxon, *id.* 276, 277.

R.

Rabbet—one of the transf. of the Bible,
 viii. 334. *a.*

Radclif—one of —, *id.* 333. *b.*

Raib Sir Will. vii. 290.

Raleigh Sir Walt. his ominous fall from
 his horse, xiv. 520. *a.*

— fine gardens at Shirburne cast. *id. ib.*

Rands Tho. his epitaph, viii. 298.

Rant Dr. *id.* 534.

Rastal Hen. his examinat. ix. 357.

Radclif Ald. vii. 290.

Ravender Rich. de, archd. of Linc. his
 epitaph, viii. 314.

Ravens — one of the transf. of the
 Bible, *id.* 333. *b.*

Ravis T. one of the transf. Bible, *id.* 333. *ib.*

Rebellion Irish, xi. 420.

Reeve Sir Edw. his charact. xiv. 513.

Reliques under Lincoln steeple, viii. 318.

Remigius, bp. Linc. his monum. *id.* 300.

Resburie Mr. (Ol. Cromwell's) intended
 mast. of the Temple, xiii. 504.

Revestingworth Rob. de, preb. of Linc.
 his epitaph, viii. 311.

Reynardson Lady, her loyalty, xiv. 541.

Reyner Edw. a letter of his, xiii. 508.

Reynolds John, one of the transf. of the
 Bible, viii. 333. *b.*

Rich. Rob. esq; his marr. certiff. xiii. 500.

— E. Warwick, his charact. xiv. 538.

Richard I. his seals, xv. 569.

— II. his picture & seal, *id.* 570.

— III. his seal, *id.* 572.

Richard

I N D E X.

Rich. III. disc. with his nat. son, vii. 250. *b.*
 Richardson John. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Richmond (James Stuart) Duke of, his charact. xiv. 536.
 ——— dutchess, her monument & wax-work figure, *id.* 528.
 Ripington Card. his epitaph, viii. 301.
 Rippon, a college proposed there, vii. 283.
 ——— revenues, *id.* 288.
 ——— diet, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— patrons, *id.* 290.
 ——— church refounded by Ja. I. *id.* 291.
 Rising in Essex, xii. 478, 479.
 Rivers, Countess of, in danger, *id.* 474.
 Roan, knts. made at the siege of, vii. 243.
 Robinson Nich. D. D. *id.* 268. *n.*
 Rolph Maj. his ill designs on Ch. I. ix. 383.
 Rookby Sir Ralph, vii. 290.
 Roos Lord, his arms, *id.* 243.
 Roffe Alexand. xiv. 534.
 Rospiglioso Julio, befriends Aschams's murderers, xii. 457. *a.*
 Rouseby ——— preb. Linc. his murder & epitaph, viii. 314.
 Ruff yellow, Mrs. Turner hanged in one, xv. 576.
 Rushworth John, dedic. ix. 370. *a. b.* 374. *a. b.* 377, 378. *a. b.*
 Russel John, bp. Linc. his chapel, mon. & arms, viii. 318.
 Rustat Tobias, his many great charities, xv. 553.
 Rutland Earl of, vii. 266.
 Ryley Will. (clerk of the records) his pettit. ix. 384.
 Rysing John, subchanc. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 313.
 S.
 Sa Don Pantaleon, beheaded, xiv. 535.
 Sackville Edw. E. Dorset, xiv. 533.
 Sadler Sir Ralph, vii. 261.
 Salisbury E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Tho. archd. of Bedford, his epitaph, viii. 316.
 Sanderson ——— one of the transf. of the Bib. viii. 334. *a.*
 Sanzthorp Ant. de, his epitaph, viii. 311.
 Sapcote Hen. his epitaph, viii. 306.
 Sapperton Tho. his epitaph, *id.* 308.
 Salicosomari Matilda de, xv. 561.
 Saravius Hadr. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *a.*
 Saville Mr. Ed. vii. 254, 255.
 Savile Sir Hen. one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 ——— his fine edit. of Chrysostom, *id.* 335. *a.*
 ——— lady threatens to burn Chrysostom, *id.* 335. *b.*
 Saye Leon. preb. of Linc. his epitaph & arms, viii. 308.
 Sayer Tho. his epitaph, xiv. 557.
 ——— Eliz. her epitaph, *id.* *ib.*
 Scales Lord, his arms, vii. 245.
 Scarle John de, his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Scayte John, ——— *id.* 315.
 Scots, their reasons for not delivering up Ashburnham & Hudson, ix. 353.

Scots, many of their army for C. I. *id.* 370.
 ——— 100,000 *l.* paid them, *id.* 371.
 ——— another 100,000 *l.* paid them, *id.* *ib.*
 Scrope G. his epitaph, viii. 308.
 Scruples, Mr. Vynes disc. with Charles I. about his, x. 381.
 Searchers of Lincoln Minster, their daily usage, viii. 305.
 Seaton John, the logician, *id.* 326.
 Secretaries, Ch. I. complains of them, x. 402.
 Secrets, how to be trusted, xi. 416.
 Sedgwick Will. viii. 294.
 Selby John, preb. Linc. his epit. *id.* 310.
 Selden ——— account of him, xiv. 535.
 Servants the master seen by the choice of them, xi. 435.
 ——— many families undone by bad, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— rich, prodigal, cunning, most dangerous, *id.* 445.
 Services, religious, many used daily of old, xv. 581.
 Shapey, dean Linc. his epit. viii. 304.
 Sheep-stealing, unpardonable in the Isle of Man, xi. 448.
 Sheldrake Will. a remark. letter of his xiii. 505.
 Sherard John, his epitaph, viii. 308.
 Shireburn Castle, the curse belonging to it, xiv. 518.
 Shoes, proclamat. about them, xv. 571.
 ——— strings, thistle, rose, carnation, *id.* 575, 576.
 ——— forked, and to foreshorten the foot, *id.* 576.
 Shorthose Rob. mon. xv. 562.
 Shute Josias, his death, xiv. 529.
 ——— Dr. Chr. his death, *id.* 549.
 Side-saddles, when first brought in, xv. 571.
 Silk, when first worn xi. 569.
 ——— by the clergy, *id.* 573.
 Simson Sidrac, xiii. 494.
 Skayman Tho. treas. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 302.
 Skelton Will. ——— mon. *id.* 305.
 Skipwith Ralph, with Ch. I. & Dr. Hudson, ix. 349.
 Slingsby Sir Hen. beheaded, xiv. 538.
 Smith Ald. his death, *id.* 550, 551.
 ——— Miles, one of the transf. of the Bib. viii. 333. *b.*
 ——— author of the pref. before it, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Rich. (the book worm) account of him, xiv. 520, 521.
 ——— his works, xiv. 521.
 ——— library, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— obituary, *id.* 522.
 ——— death & charact. *id.* 553.
 ——— wife & children, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Will. bp. Linc. his epitaph & arms, viii. 305, 306.
 Snowden Will. his epitaph, *id.* 303.
 Somerset E. of, created by Pope Innocent, vii. 280.
 Somner Will. the antiquary, his picture, xv. 577.
 South Tho. of King's Cliffe, ix. 347. *a.*

South Tho. his sequestration & epit. xiv. 554.
 Southam John de, preb. of Linc. his epitaph, viii. 315.
 Southwell Hugh de, his epitaph, *id.* 313.
 Spalding Rob. one of the transf. of the Bible, *id.* 333. *a.*
 Spanish ambass. at Oxford, vii. 277. *b.*
 ——— memorial against the Portugal match, xiv. 516.
 Spark Will. put to death for killing Ascham, xii. 456. *n.*
 Spencer ——— one of the transf. of the Bible, viii. 334. *b.*
 ——— Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Spies, how to be used, xi. 441.
 Spillar Sir Henry, xii. 461.
 Spinola crafty Marq. *id.* 464.
 Spurdance ——— acct. of him, xiii. 505.
 Squier John, his odd ferm. on the plague, xiv. 534.
 Stafford, E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Rich. a capellan, his epitaph, viii. 303.
 Standford, *id.* 308.
 Stanley's arms, vii. 244.
 Stapleton Sir Phil. ix. 362.
 Starr Comfort, his lett. & seal, xiii. 510.
 Stephen King, his seal, xv. 569.
 ——— takes Shireburn Castle from Roger Niger, xiv. 518.
 ——— his many misfortunes, *id.* *ib.*
 Stephens Eliz. strangely cured of the evil by Cha. I. x. 392.
 Stewards how to be trusted, xi. 446.
 Stiles Capt. warden of Brown's Hosp, Standford, ix. 380.
 Still Dr. John, his charact. viii. 328.
 Stock Simon, the carmel. xiv. 521.
 Storme described, xii. 472.
 Stone Sunday, xi. 455.
 Stoneham Ben. acct. of him, xiii. 505.
 Stokes John, D. D. xii. 271. *n.*
 Strafford E. of, a great friend of Ep. Chapel, xi. 418.
 ——— beheaded, xiv. 528.
 Strange Lord Le, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— of Blackmore's arms, *id.* *ib.*
 ——— Lord in great danger, xi. 437. *b.*
 ——— Hamon Le, his charact. xiv. 540.
 Straw, tenure of it, xi. 417.
 Strentley Rob. his epitaph, viii. 320.
 Strickland John, acct. of him, xiii. 493.
 Study, method of it proposed at Rippon, vii. 284.
 ——— Dr. Whitacre & Mr. Bois, their posture & rules for it, viii. 339.
 Stukely Dr. Will. *id.* 317. *n.*
 Suffolk E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 Sutton Tho. de, preb. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 314.
 Suwill Will. de, ——— *id.* 313.
 Swinford Kath. her epit. & arms, *id.* 300.
 Sydney Sir Phil. his drefs, xv. 574.
 T
 Tabor, a coat, xv. 571.
 Talbot Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— E. Shrewsbury, his funer. vii. 225.
 Tanton

I N D E X.

Tamton Christ. (chanter of Linc.) his epitaph, viii. 297.
 Tapton Hugh (chanc. Linc.) his epitaph, viii. 312.
 Taylboys Will. preb. ——— *id.* 308.
 Taylor, Dr. Rowland, *id.* 326.
 ——— Jerem. his charact. xiv. 456.
 Temple, mastership, Oliver's queries about it, xiii. 504.
 Thompson, two of them, concerned in transl. the Bible, viii. 333. *a. b.*
 Thorold Sir Edm. viii. 319.
 Thorp Geo. his epitaph, *id.* 316.
 Thurstan ——— preaches Mr. Bois his funeral sermon, viii. 342.
 Tilney Phil. preb. Linc. his epit. *ib.* 307.
 Tingcome John, a remark. letter of his xiii. 494.
 Tiptoft Sir Jos. his monum. viii. 295.
 Tisdale Counf. murdered, xiv. 533.
 Totenaye Walt. xv. 567.
 Tothoh Vincent, his epitaph, viii. 316.
 Tram John, sacrist. Linc. his epit. *id.* 302.
 Trayse Rob. preb. Linc. his epit. *id.* 317.
 Trent, hist. of the council there, xiv. 534.
 Trevor Sir Tho. xiv. 537.
 Trial by combat, *id.* 519.
 Trimnell Mr. C. his epit. & issue, *id.* 555.
 Turner Tho. D. D. preaches before Ch. I. at Newport, x. 302, 398.
 Turre Will. his epitaph, viii. 297.
 Tutyll James, his epitaph, *id.* 311.

V

Valence, his arms, vii. 243.
 Vane Sir Hen. jun. ix. 356.
 ——— beheaded, xiv. 542.
 Vavafor Sir Will. vii. 254, 255.
 Udall Ephr. his charact. xiv. 531.
 Vernon Sir Geo. vii. 254, 255.
 ——— Just. Geo. xiv. 528.
 Ufford's arms, vii. 243.
 Vincent Dr. Nath. preaches in a long wig before Ch. II. xv. 577.
 Vines Rich. his death, xiv. 536.
 University preacher, letter about elect. one, vii. 252.
 Uncovered, sitting so in churches, not very antient, xv. 574.
 Vowell Mr. hanged, xiv. 535.
 Ursino, Don Virginio, vii. 282.
 Usher Abp. his sermon before Ch. I. on his birth day, 1648, x. 405.
 ——— his charact. xiv. 536.
 Utblagi *cujusdam visio & conversio*, xv. 563.
 Vynes Mr. his dif. with Ch. I. on episcopacy, x. 388, 391.

W

Waddington Will. de, preb. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 310.
 Wadsworth James, his inform. about popish reliques at Oxon, ix. 370.
 ——— account of him, *id. ib. a. b.*
 Wafers, given at funerals, xiv. 549.
 Wainfleet, Mr. Barkham's benefact. to that parish, *id.* 559.

Walker Ant. (author of Mr. Bois's life) account of him, viii. 325.
 ——— Sir Edw. his hist. treaty of Newport, x. 387. *n.*
 Walsingham Sir Fra. vii. 290.
 Waltham Tho. his epitaph, viii. 303.
 Walton Brian, bp. Chester, xiv. 541.
 ——— Val. ix. 350.
 Warcup Sir Edw. his MS. hist. Ch. I. x. 392. *n.*
 Ward, two of them, concerned in the transl. of the Bible, viii. 333. *b.*
 Warner Tho. first discovers the circul. of the blood, xiv. 537.
 Warwic E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— house at Leeze beset by cavaliers, xii. 480.
 Waterhouse Edw. the herald, xiv. 548.
 Wats John, xiii. 493.
 Watson John, mercht. his epit. viii. 314.
 Welborn John, treas. Linc. viii. 308.
 ——— Will. preb. Linc. his epit. *id.* 314.
 Wells Lord, his arms, vii. 244.
 Westminster school, proposals about it, xiii. 502.
 Westmoreland E. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Joan, Countess of, her epit. matches, & children, viii. 301.
 Weston Dr. hates Q. Eliz. xii. 473.
 ——— & Abp. Laud, *id. ib.*
 ——— his acct. of the powder plot, *id. ib.*
 Whalley Col. Ed. his account of Ch. I. escape from Hampton-Court, ix. 374.
 Wharton Tho. M. D. his charact. xiv. 551.
 Wheeloc Abr. his charact. *id.* 534.
 Whetstone Levina, her marriage certif. xiii. 449.
 Whitacre Dr. W. his char. viii. 330, 331.
 ——— epitaph, *id.*
 Whitfield Henry, a remark. letter of his, xiii. 491.
 Whitlock Bulstrode, his receipt for his pension, &c. ix. 366.
 ——— justice James, his charact. xiv. 525.
 Wight, commissioners appointed to treat with Ch. I. there, ix. 385.
 ——— servants allowed to attend him there, ix. 386.
 William Conq. his seal, xv. 568.
 ——— Rufus, spiteful verses on, viii. 320.
 ——— his seal, coin, hose, xv. 568.
 Wilson Arth. (the historian) cured of an ague by a charm, xii. 461.
 ——— in danger of shipwreck, *id. ib.*
 ——— in doubt of his own religion, *id. ib.*
 ——— quarrels with his mast. maid, *id. ib.*
 ——— robs his father, *id.* 462.
 ——— saves a girl from drowning, *id.* 462.
 ——— envied by Whitmore, *id.* 463.
 ——— more settled in religion, *id. ib.*
 ——— wrestles & fights a duel with Welch, *id. ib.*
 ——— fights many more duels, *id. ib.*
 ——— fights & hamstring a stag, *id.* 464.
 ——— in many dangers by hunting, *id. ib.*

Wilson Arth. a composer of plays, xii. 466.
 ——— his advent. with Ld. Cromwell, *id. ib.*
 ——— disputes with Chillingworth, *id.* 470.
 ——— his advent. with a pretended Greek beggar, *id.* 470.
 ——— nights Mr. King, *id. ib.*
 ——— gives over swearing, *id.* 471.
 ——— imprisoned at Bruges, *id.* 473.
 ——— visits an Engl. nunnery there, *id. ib.*
 ——— how he came to write his life, *id.* 475.
 ——— not for hanging people supposed to be witches, *id.* 476.
 ——— promises a book on that subj. *id. ib.*
 ——— his rash tempting of God, *id.* 476.
 ——— sent to rescue the Countess of Rivers, *id.* 474.
 ——— in great danger, *id. ib.*
 ——— hides the E. of Warwic's arms at Leeze, *id.* 480.
 ——— beset by the royalists, *id. ib.*
 ——— his charity to the poor of Felstead, *id.*
 ——— & death, *id. ib.*
 ——— his charact. by Wood, *id. ib.*
 ——— Sanderson, *id. ib.*
 ——— Tindal, *id.* 483.
 ——— Echard, *id. ib.*
 Willoughby Lord, his arms, vii. 243.
 Winchelsea Heneage, E. of, vii. 249.
 Winchester, an E. made by the French King, vii. 280.
 Winstanley James, his epitaph, xiv. 545.
 Wingfield Ant. viii. 330.
 Winnel Dr. xiii. 495.
 Winter John, vicechanc. Linc. his epit. viii. 303.
 Witches, Essex, acct. of them, xii. 476.
 Withers G. the poet, his char. xiv. 545.
 Wodnysberg J. Prior, *Cantuar. ordo sepulture ejus*, vii. 244.
 Women, Hollar's pict. of them, xv. 577.
 Woodbridge John, xiii. 493.
 Worlop J. preb. Linc. his epit. viii. 310.
 Worth Ed. bp. of Killaloe, xiv. 547.
 Wray Lady Lucy, her epit. viii. 304.
 Wren Matt. bp. Ely, viii. 325. *a.*
 ——— a woman aged 29, bapt. by his order, viii. 336.
 ——— his burial, xiv. 545.
 Wright John, a lett. of his, xiii. 511.
 Writing & riding compared, xi. 446.
 Wymbysh Rob. subd. Linc. his epitaph, viii. 312.
 ——— prior of Nocton, his mon. *id.* 296.
 Wynnif T. bp. Linc. his char. xiv. 535.
 Wynwyc R. bp. Linc. his epit. viii. 312.
 Wyvil Rob. bp. Sarum, recovers Shireburn Castle, xiv. 519.

Y

Yerdburgh Ed. his epit. & arms, viii. 308.
 Yelverton Sir Hen. his charact. xiv. 524.
 York, D. of, his arms, vii. 243.
 ——— Anne duc. of, dies a papist, xiv. 549.
 ——— their arms, viii. 298.

Z

Zouche Lord, his arms, vii. 243.

F I N I S.



Peck, Francis

Desiderata Curiosa or a Collection of divers scarce and curious Pieces
relating chiefly to matters of English History

Bd.: 1.

London 1779

Res/4 Brit. 88 I-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10887981-2